



सत्यमेव जयते

Government of India

Ministry of Health and  
Family Welfare

# India



**National Family Health  
Survey (NFHS-4)**

**2015-16**



International Institute for Population Sciences  
Deonar, Mumbai 400 088

# **NATIONAL FAMILY HEALTH SURVEY (NFHS-4)**

**2015-16**

**INDIA**

DECEMBER 2017

Suggested citation: International Institute for Population Sciences (IIPS) and ICF. 2017.  
*National Family Health Survey (NFHS-4), 2015-16: India*. Mumbai: IIPS.

For additional information about the 2015-16 National Family Health Survey (NFHS-4), please contact:

International Institute for Population Sciences, Govandi Station Road, Deonar, Mumbai-400 088

Telephone: 022-4237 2442

Fax: 022-2556 3257

Email: [nfhs42013@gmail.com](mailto:nfhs42013@gmail.com), [director@iips.net](mailto:director@iips.net)

For related information, visit <http://www.rchiips.org/nfhs> or <http://www.iipsindia.org>

## **CONTRIBUTORS**

**Balram Paswan**

**S.K. Singh**

**Hemkhothang Lungdim**

**Chander Shekhar**

**Fred Arnold**

**Sunita Kishor**

**Abhishek Singh**

**Dhananjay W. Bansod**

**Manoj Alagarajan**

**Laxmi Kant Dwivedi**

**Sarang Pedgaonkar**

**Manas R. Pradhan**





# CONTENTS

---

<b>TABLES AND FIGURES .....</b>	<b>xi</b>
<b>KEY MESSAGE FROM SECRETARY OF MINISTRY OF HEALTH AND FAMILY WELFARE.....</b>	<b>xxi</b>
<b>FOREWORD .....</b>	<b>xxiii</b>
<b>PREFACE .....</b>	<b>xxv</b>
<b>FROM DIRECTOR'S DESK .....</b>	<b>xxvii</b>
<b>ACKNOWLEDGEMENT.....</b>	<b>xxix</b>
<b>1 INTRODUCTION.....</b>	<b>1</b>
1.1 Survey Objectives .....	1
1.2 Sample Design .....	1
1.3 Questionnaires.....	2
1.4 Biomarker Measurements and Tests .....	3
1.5 Pretest.....	6
1.6 Training of Field Staff.....	6
1.7 Fieldwork .....	6
1.8 Strategy to Ensure Data Quality .....	6
1.9 Data Processing .....	7
1.10 Response Rates.....	8
<b>2 HOUSEHOLD POPULATION AND HOUSING CHARACTERISTICS .....</b>	<b>13</b>
2.1 Drinking Water Sources and Treatment .....	14
2.2 Sanitation .....	15
2.3 Exposure to Smoke inside the Home and Other Housing Characteristics.....	15
2.3.1 Exposure to Smoke Inside the Home .....	15
2.3.2 Other Housing Characteristics.....	15
2.4 Household Wealth.....	16
2.5 Hand Washing.....	16
2.6 Household Population and Composition .....	17
2.7 Birth Registration .....	18
2.8 Children's Living Arrangements and Parental Survival.....	19
2.9 Schooling .....	19
2.9.1 Educational Attainment.....	19
2.9.2 School Attendance.....	20
<b>3 CHARACTERISTICS OF RESPONDENTS .....</b>	<b>53</b>
3.1 Basic Characteristics of Survey Respondents .....	53
3.2 Schooling and Literacy .....	54
3.3 Mass Media Exposure .....	55
3.4 Employment .....	56
3.5 Occupation .....	56

<b>4</b>	<b>FERTILITY AND FERTILITY PREFERENCES .....</b>	<b>79</b>
4.1	Current Fertility .....	79
4.2	Children Ever Born and Living .....	81
4.3	Birth Order .....	81
4.4	Birth Intervals .....	81
4.5	Age at First Birth.....	82
4.6	Menstrual Protection .....	82
4.7	Teenage Childbearing .....	83
4.8	Desire for Another Child .....	84
4.9	Ideal Family Size.....	85
4.10	Fertility Planning Status .....	86
4.11	Wanted Fertility Rates.....	87
<b>5</b>	<b>FAMILY PLANNING.....</b>	<b>111</b>
5.1	Contraceptive Knowledge and Use .....	111
5.2	Source of Modern Contraceptive Methods.....	113
5.3	Informed Choice.....	114
5.4	Discontinuation of Contraceptives .....	115
5.5	Exposure to Family Planning Messages.....	115
5.6	Demand for Family Planning .....	116
<b>6</b>	<b>OTHER PROXIMATE DETERMINANTS OF FERTILITY .....</b>	<b>155</b>
6.1	Marital Status .....	155
6.2	Age at First Marriage .....	156
6.3	Consanguineous Marriages .....	157
6.4	Age at First Sexual Intercourse .....	158
6.5	Recent Sexual Activity.....	159
6.6	Insusceptibility to Pregnancy .....	159
6.7	Pregnancy outcomes.....	160
	6.7.1 Characteristics of Abortions .....	161
<b>7</b>	<b>INFANT AND CHILD MORTALITY .....</b>	<b>183</b>
7.1	Infant and Child Mortality.....	184
7.2	Biodemographic Risk Factors .....	185
7.3	Perinatal Mortality .....	186
<b>8</b>	<b>MATERNAL HEALTH.....</b>	<b>199</b>
8.1	Pregnancy Registration .....	200
	8.1.1 Registration of Pregnancies.....	200
	8.1.2 Mother and Child Protection Card (MCP Card).....	200
8.2	Antenatal Care Coverage and Content .....	200
	8.2.1 Skilled Providers .....	200
	8.2.2 Timing and Number of ANC Visits .....	201
8.3	Components of ANC Visits.....	202
8.4	Protection against Neonatal Tetanus .....	202
8.5	Ultrasound Testing during Pregnancy .....	203
8.6	Delivery Services .....	203
	8.6.1 Institutional Deliveries .....	203
	8.6.2 Skilled Assistance during Delivery .....	205
	8.6.3 Delivery by Caesarean Section.....	206

8.7	Delivery Costs .....	207
8.8	Postnatal Care .....	207
	8.8.1 Postnatal Health Check for Mothers.....	207
	8.8.2 Postnatal Health Checks for Newborns .....	208
<b>9</b>	<b>CHILD HEALTH .....</b>	<b>249</b>
9.1	Birth Weight.....	250
9.2	Vaccination of Children .....	250
9.3	Symptoms of Acute Respiratory Infection .....	253
9.4	Fever .....	254
9.5	Diarrhoeal Disease .....	254
	9.5.1 Prevalence of Diarrhoea .....	254
	9.5.2 Treatment of Diarrhoea .....	255
	9.5.3 Feeding Practices .....	256
	9.5.4 Knowledge of ORS Packets .....	257
9.6	Disposal of Children's Stools.....	257
9.7	Utilization of Integrated Child Development Services (ICDS) .....	258
	9.7.1 Utilization of ICDS by Pregnant and Lactating Mothers .....	258
<b>10</b>	<b>NUTRITION AND ANAEMIA .....</b>	<b>289</b>
10.1	Nutritional Status of Children .....	290
	10.1.1 Nutritional Status among Young Children .....	290
	10.1.2 Levels of Child Malnutrition .....	291
10.2	Infant and Young Child Feeding Practices.....	292
	10.2.1 Breastfeeding.....	292
	10.2.2 Exclusive Breastfeeding .....	293
	10.2.3 Median Duration of Breastfeeding .....	294
	10.2.4 Complementary Feeding .....	294
	10.2.5 Minimum Acceptable Diet .....	294
10.3	Anaemia Prevalence in Children .....	296
10.4	Presence of Iodised Salt in Households .....	297
10.5	Micronutrient Intake and Supplementation among Children .....	297
10.6	Nutritional Status in Adults.....	298
10.7	Anaemia Prevalence in Adults .....	299
10.8	Food Consumption of Women and Men .....	301
<b>11</b>	<b>MORBIDITY AND HEALTH CARE .....</b>	<b>341</b>
11.1	Tuberculosis .....	341
	11.1.1 Prevalence of Tuberculosis .....	341
	11.1.2 Knowledge and Attitudes toward Tuberculosis.....	342
11.2	Health Problems .....	343
11.3	Use of Tobacco .....	343
	11.3.1 Consumption of Tobacco .....	343
	11.3.2 Quitting Tobacco.....	344
11.4	Alcohol Use, Health Insurance, and Sources of Health Care .....	345
	11.4.1 Use of Alcohol .....	345
11.5	Health Insurance Coverage .....	345
11.6	Sources of Health Care.....	346
11.7	Reasons for not using Government Health Care .....	347
11.8	Recent Contact with Health Workers .....	347
11.9	Problems in Accessing Health Care .....	347

<b>12</b>	<b>OTHER ADULT HEALTH ISSUES .....</b>	<b>383</b>
12.1	Coverage of Testing for Blood Pressure and Random Blood Glucose Measurements .....	384
12.2	Blood pressure.....	384
12.2.1	Self Reports of Blood Pressure Measurement and Medication .....	384
12.2.2	Blood Pressure Levels and Treatment Status .....	384
12.3	Random Blood Glucose .....	385
12.4	Health Examinations .....	386
12.5	Age-Specific Death Rates and Crude Death Rates.....	387
12.6	Adult Mortality.....	387
<b>13</b>	<b>HIV/AIDS-RELATED KNOWLEDGE, ATTITUDES, AND BEHAVIOUR .....</b>	<b>409</b>
13.1	HIV/AIDS Knowledge, Transmission, and Prevention Methods.....	410
13.2	Comprehensive Knowledge .....	411
13.3	Knowledge about Mother-to-Child Transmission .....	413
13.4	Accepting Attitudes toward People Living with HIV .....	413
13.5	Attitudes toward Negotiating Sex with Husband .....	414
13.6	Multiple Sexual Partners .....	415
13.7	Paid Sex.....	416
13.8	Coverage of HIV Testing Services.....	416
13.8.1	Awareness of HIV Testing Services and Experience with HIV Testing .....	416
13.8.2	HIV Testing of Pregnant Women.....	417
13.9	Self-reporting of Sexually Transmitted Infections .....	418
13.10	HIV/AIDS-related Knowledge and Behaviour among Young People .....	419
13.10.1	Knowledge .....	419
13.10.2	First Sex .....	419
13.10.3	Premarital Sex .....	420
13.10.4	Multiple Sexual Partners .....	420
13.10.5	Coverage of HIV Testing Services.....	421
<b>14</b>	<b>HIV PREVALENCE .....</b>	<b>471</b>
14.1	Coverage Rates for HIV Testing .....	472
14.2	HIV Prevalence .....	473
14.2.1	HIV Prevalence by Age and Sex.....	473
14.2.2	HIV Prevalence by Sexual Risk Behaviour and Prior HIV Testing .....	475
14.2.3	HIV Prevalence among Couples .....	476
14.2.4	HIV Prevalence among Young People.....	476
<b>15</b>	<b>WOMEN'S EMPOWERMENT.....</b>	<b>505</b>
15.1	Currently Married Women's and Men's Employment.....	506
15.2	Control over Women's Earnings .....	507
15.3	Control over Men's Earnings .....	508
15.4	Participation in Household Decision Making.....	508
15.5	Men's Attitudes toward Women's Roles in Decision Making .....	510
15.6	Women's Access to Money and Microcredit .....	510
15.7	Freedom of Movement.....	511
15.8	Attitudes toward Wife Beating.....	512
15.9	Attitudes toward Negotiating Safer Sexual Relations with Husband .....	513
15.10	Women's and Men's Ownership of Assets .....	514
15.11	Ownership and Use of a Mobile Phone .....	514



<b>16</b>	<b>DOMESTIC VIOLENCE .....</b>	<b>561</b>
16.1	Measurement of Violence .....	562
16.2	Women's Experience of Physical Violence .....	563
	16.2.1 Perpetrators of Physical Violence .....	564
16.3	Experience of Sexual Violence .....	564
	16.3.1 Prevalence of Sexual Violence .....	564
	16.3.2 Perpetrators of Sexual Violence .....	565
16.4	Experience of Different Types of Violence.....	565
16.5	Marital Control by Husband.....	565
16.6	Forms of Spousal Violence .....	566
	16.6.1 Prevalence of Spousal Violence .....	566
16.7	Injuries to Women due to Spousal Violence .....	569
16.8	Violence Initiated by Women against Husbands.....	569
16.9	Help-seeking among Women Who Have Experienced Violence .....	570
	16.9.1 Sources of Help .....	570
<b>APPENDIX A</b>	<b>ORGANIZATIONS INVOLVED IN NFHS-4 FIELDWORK AND HIV TESTING.....</b>	<b>599</b>
<b>APPENDIX B</b>	<b>NFHS-4 SURVEY STAFF .....</b>	<b>601</b>
<b>APPENDIX C</b>	<b>SAMPLE DESIGN.....</b>	<b>606</b>
1.1	Introduction .....	606
1.2	Sampling Frame .....	606
	Table C.1 Distribution of residential households by state/UT and type of residence .....	607
1.3	Sampling Design and Selection.....	607
	Table C.1 Distribution of residential households by state/UT and type of residence.....	607
	Table C.2 Sample allocation of clusters by state/UT and type of residence.....	609
	Table C.3 Sample allocation of households by state/UT and type of residence .....	610
	Table C.4 Sample allocation of expected interviewed women and men by state/UT and type of residence.....	611
1.3	Sampling Weight.....	612
	Table C.5 Sample implementation: Women.....	614
	Table C.6 Sample implementation: Men .....	618
<b>APPENDIX D</b>	<b>ESTIMATES OF SAMPLING ERRORS .....</b>	<b>622</b>
	Table D.1 List of variables for sampling errors, India, 2015-16 .....	622
	Table D.2 Sampling errors: Total sample, India, 2015-16 .....	623
	Table D.2 Sampling errors: Urban sample, India, 2015-16.....	624
	Table D.2 Sampling errors: Rural sample, India, 2015-16.....	625
<b>APPENDIX E</b>	<b>DATA QUALITY TABLES .....</b>	<b>626</b>
	Table E.1 Household age distribution .....	626
	Table E.2.1 Age distribution of eligible and interviewed women .....	628
	Table E.2.2 Age distribution of eligible and interviewed men .....	629
	Table E.3 Completeness of reporting .....	630
	Table E.4 Births by calendar years .....	631
	Table E.5 Reporting of age at death in days .....	632
	Table E.6 Reporting of age at death in months.....	633
<b>APPENDIX F</b>	<b>SURVEY INSTRUMENTS .....</b>	<b>634</b>



# TABLES AND FIGURES

<b>1</b>	<b>INTRODUCTION .....</b>	<b>1</b>
Table 1.1	Results of the household and individual interviews .....	10
Table 1.2	Number of households, women, and men interviewed by state/union territory .....	11
Figure 1.1	HIV Testing Algorithm .....	5
<b>2</b>	<b>HOUSEHOLD POPULATION AND HOUSING CHARACTERISTICS .....</b>	<b>13</b>
Table 2.1	Household drinking water .....	24
Table 2.2	Household sanitation facilities .....	25
Table 2.3	Housing characteristics.....	26
Table 2.4	Housing characteristics by state/union territory .....	28
Table 2.5	Wealth quintiles by state/union territory .....	30
Table 2.6	Religion and caste/tribe by wealth quintiles.....	31
Table 2.7	Religion and caste/tribe of household head by state/union territory.....	32
Table 2.8	Household possessions .....	34
Table 2.9	Household ownership of agricultural land, house, and farm animals .....	35
Table 2.10	Hand washing.....	36
Table 2.11	Household composition.....	37
Table 2.12	Household population by age, residence, sex, and possession of an <i>Aadhaar</i> card .....	38
Table 2.13	Birth registration of children .....	39
Table 2.14	Birth registration of children by state/union territory.....	40
Table 2.15	Children's living arrangements and orphanhood .....	41
Table 2.16	Children's living arrangements and orphanhood by state/union territory .....	42
Table 2.17	Educational attainment of household population .....	43
Table 2.18	Educational attainment of household population by state/union territory .....	45
Table 2.19	School attendance by state/union territory .....	47
Table 2.20	School attendance ratios .....	49
Table 2.21	Reasons for children currently not attending school .....	51
Figure 2.1	Household Drinking Water by Residence .....	14
Figure 2.2	Household Toilet Facilities by Residence .....	15
Figure 2.3	Household Wealth by Residence.....	16
Figure 2.4	Population Pyramid .....	17
Figure 2.5	Birth Registration by State/UT .....	18
Figure 2.6	Orphanhood by Child's Age.....	19
Figure 2.7	School Attendance by Age, Sex, and Residence .....	21
<b>3</b>	<b>CHARACTERISTICS OF RESPONDENTS .....</b>	<b>53</b>
Table 3.1	Background characteristics of respondents .....	59
Table 3.2.1	Respondent's level of schooling: Women.....	61
Table 3.2.2	Respondent's level of schooling: Men .....	62
Table 3.3.1	Literacy: Women.....	63
Table 3.3.2	Literacy: Men .....	65
Table 3.4.1	Respondent's level of schooling and literacy by state/union territory: Women.....	67
Table 3.4.2	Respondent's level of schooling and literacy by state/union territory: Men .....	68
Table 3.5.1	Exposure to mass media: Women .....	69

Table 3.5.2	Exposure to mass media: Men.....	70
Table 3.6.1	Employment status: Women.....	72
Table 3.6.2	Employment status: Men.....	73
Table 3.7	Employment status of women and men by state/union territory .....	74
Table 3.8	Occupation .....	76
Table 3.9	Type of employment .....	77
Figure 3.1	Education of Survey Respondents.....	54
Figure 3.2	Secondary or Higher Education by Residence .....	54
Figure 3.3	Exposure to Mass Media .....	55
Figure 3.4	Employment Status by Schooling .....	56

#### **4 FERTILITY AND FERTILITY PREFERENCES.....79**

Table 4.1	Current fertility.....	89
Table 4.2	Fertility by background characteristics.....	90
Table 4.3	Fertility by state/union territory.....	91
Table 4.4	Age-specific fertility rates .....	92
Table 4.5	Children ever born and living.....	93
Table 4.6	Birth order .....	94
Table 4.7	Birth intervals .....	95
Table 4.8	Age at first birth .....	96
Table 4.9	Median age at first birth .....	97
Table 4.10	Menstrual protection.....	98
Table 4.11	Teenage pregnancy and motherhood .....	99
Table 4.12	Teenage pregnancy and motherhood by state/union territory.....	100
Table 4.13	Fertility preferences by number of living children .....	101
Table 4.14	Desire to limit childbearing .....	102
Table 4.15	Desire to limit childbearing by state/union territory.....	103
Table 4.16.1	Indicators of sex preference: Women.....	104
Table 4.16.2	Indicators of sex preference: Men .....	105
Table 4.17	Indicators of sex preference by state/union territory .....	106
Table 4.18	Fertility planning status .....	107
Table 4.19	Wanted fertility rates .....	108
Table 4.20	Wanted fertility rates by state/union territory.....	109
Figure 4.1	Trends in Fertility by Residence.....	80
Figure 4.2	Fertility by Household Wealth .....	80
Figure 4.3	Trends in Age-Specific Fertility Rates .....	80
Figure 4.4	Birth Intervals.....	81
Figure 4.5	Median Age at First Birth by Schooling.....	82
Figure 4.6	Teenage Childbearing by State/UT .....	84
Figure 4.7	Currently Married Women and Men Age 15-49 with Two Children Who Want No More Children by Number of Living Sons .....	85
Figure 4.8	Trends in Wanted and Actual Fertility .....	87

#### **5 FAMILY PLANNING.....111**

Table 5.1	Knowledge of contraceptive methods .....	119
Table 5.2	Current use of contraception by state/union territory .....	122
Table 5.3.1	Current use of contraception by background characteristics .....	127
Table 5.3.2	Contraceptive use by men with last partner.....	129
Table 5.4	Knowledge of contraceptive methods among adolescents .....	131
Table 5.5	Current use of contraception by age.....	132

Table 5.6	Number of living children at first use of contraception .....	134
Table 5.7	Timing of sterilization .....	135
Table 5.8	Source of modern contraceptive methods .....	136
Table 5.9	Public sector as source of modern contraceptives by state/union territory .....	139
Table 5.10	Use and source of emergency contraceptive pills.....	140
Table 5.11	Informed choice.....	141
Table 5.12	Informed choice by state/union territory .....	142
Table 5.13	Twelve-month contraceptive discontinuation rates .....	143
Table 5.14	Twelve-month contraceptive discontinuation rates by state/union territory .....	144
Table 5.15.1	Exposure to family planning messages: Women.....	145
Table 5.15.2	Exposure to family planning messages: Men .....	146
Table 5.16	Men's contraception-related perceptions and knowledge .....	147
Table 5.17	Men's contraception-related perceptions and knowledge by state/union territory .....	148
Table 5.18	Need and demand for family planning among currently married women .....	149
Table 5.19	Need and demand for family planning among currently married women by state/union territory and over time .....	151
Table 5.20	Hysterectomy .....	153
Table 5.21	Hysterectomy by state/union territory .....	154
Figure 5.1	What Contraceptive Methods do Women Use?.....	112
Figure 5.2	Use of Modern Contraceptive Methods by Household Wealth .....	112
Figure 5.3	Use of Contraceptive Methods by State/UT.....	113
Figure 5.4	Source of Modern Contraceptive Methods.....	114
Figure 5.5	Contraceptive Discontinuation Rates for Modern Spacing Methods .....	115
Figure 5.6	Demand for Family Planning .....	116
Figure 5.7	Unmet Need for Family Planning by State/UT .....	117

## **6 OTHER PROXIMATE DETERMINANTS OF FERTILITY .....155**

Table 6.1	Current marital status .....	162
Table 6.2	Age at first marriage.....	164
Table 6.3.1	Median age at first marriage: Women .....	165
Table 6.3.2	Median age at first marriage: Men .....	166
Table 6.4	Age at first marriage by state/union territory .....	167
Table 6.5	Consanguineous marriages .....	168
Table 6.6	Consanguineous marriages by state/union territory .....	169
Table 6.7	Age at first sexual intercourse .....	170
Table 6.8.1	Median age at first sexual intercourse: Women .....	171
Table 6.8.2	Median age at first sexual intercourse: Men.....	172
Table 6.9.1	Most recent sexual activity: Women .....	173
Table 6.9.2	Most recent sexual activity: Men .....	174
Table 6.10	Postpartum amenorrhoea, abstinence, and insusceptibility .....	175
Table 6.11	Median duration of postpartum amenorrhoea, postpartum abstinence, and postpartum insusceptibility .....	176
Table 6.12	Menopause .....	177
Table 6.13	Non-live births.....	178
Table 6.14	Non-live births by state/union territory .....	179
Table 6.15	Pregnancy outcome .....	180
Table 6.16	Pregnancy outcome by state/union territory .....	181
Table 6.17	Characteristics of abortions .....	182



Figure 6.1	Marital Status .....	156
Figure 6.2	Women's Median Age at First Marriage by Schooling .....	157
Figure 6.3	Consanguineous Marriage by State/UT .....	158
<b>7</b>	<b>INFANT AND CHILD MORTALITY .....</b>	<b>183</b>
Table 7.1	Early childhood mortality rates .....	188
Table 7.2	Early childhood mortality rates by background characteristics .....	189
Table 7.3	Early childhood mortality rates by demographic characteristics .....	192
Table 7.4	Early childhood mortality rates by state/union territory .....	195
Table 7.5	Perinatal mortality .....	196
Table 7.6	Perinatal mortality by state/union territory .....	197
Table 7.7	High-risk fertility behaviour .....	198
Figure 7.1	Trends in Early Childhood Mortality Rates .....	184
Figure 7.2	Under-five Mortality Rate by State/UT .....	185
Figure 7.3	High-risk Births Have Higher Mortality Rates .....	186
<b>8</b>	<b>MATERNAL HEALTH .....</b>	<b>199</b>
Table 8.1	Pregnancy registration and Mother and Child Protection Card .....	211
Table 8.2	Health problems during pregnancy .....	212
Table 8.3	Antenatal care .....	213
Table 8.4	Antenatal care by state/union territory .....	214
Table 8.5	Number of antenatal care visits and timing of first visit .....	215
Table 8.6	Number of antenatal care visits and timing of first visit by source .....	216
Table 8.7	Components of antenatal care .....	217
Table 8.8	Antenatal care services and information received .....	218
Table 8.9	Male involvement in antenatal care .....	220
Table 8.10	Reasons why child's mother did not receive antenatal care: Men .....	222
Table 8.11	Antenatal care indicators by state/union territory .....	223
Table 8.12	Pregnancies for which an ultrasound test was done .....	224
Table 8.13	Place of delivery .....	226
Table 8.14	Reasons for not delivering in a health facility .....	227
Table 8.15	Institutional delivery of youngest child: Men .....	228
Table 8.16	Delivery and other related information given to men: Men's reports .....	229
Table 8.17	Delivery and other related information given to men by state/union territory: Men's reports .....	230
Table 8.18	Adherence to delivery protocol for home delivery .....	231
Table 8.19	Assistance during delivery .....	232
Table 8.20	Delivery costs .....	234
Table 8.21	Timing of first postnatal check for the mother .....	235
Table 8.22	Type of provider of first postnatal check for the mother .....	237
Table 8.23	Timing of first postnatal check for the newborn .....	239
Table 8.24	Type of provider of first postnatal check for the newborn .....	241
Table 8.25	Symptoms of postpartum complications .....	242
Table 8.26	Maternal care indicators by state/union territory .....	243
Table 8.27	Trends in maternal care indicators .....	244
Table 8.28	Advice received during pregnancy .....	245
Table 8.29	Delivery and postnatal care by state/union territory .....	246
Table 8.30	Birth order and delivery characteristics by state/union territory .....	247

Figure 8.1	Trends in Antenatal Coverage .....	201
Figure 8.2	Components of Antenatal Care (ANC) .....	202
Figure 8.3	Trends in Health Facility Births .....	203
Figure 8.4	Health Facility Births by Schooling .....	204
Figure 8.5	Health Facility Births by State/UT .....	205
Figure 8.6	Assistance during Delivery .....	206
Figure 8.7	Skilled Assistance at Delivery by Household Wealth .....	206
Figure 8.8	Postnatal Care by Place of Delivery .....	208

## **9 CHILD HEALTH.....249**

Table 9.1	Child's size at birth .....	260
Table 9.2	Child's size at birth by state/union territory .....	262
Table 9.3	Vaccinations by source of information .....	263
Table 9.4	Vaccinations by background characteristics .....	264
Table 9.5	Vaccinations by state/union territory .....	266
Table 9.6	Trends over time in vaccinations .....	268
Table 9.7	Prevalence and treatment of symptoms of ARI .....	269
Table 9.8	Prevalence and treatment of symptoms of ARI by state/union territory .....	271
Table 9.9	Prevalence and treatment of fever .....	272
Table 9.10	Prevalence of diarrhoea .....	273
Table 9.11	Diarrhoea treatment .....	274
Table 9.12	Diarrhoea treatment by state/union territory .....	276
Table 9.13	Feeding practices during diarrhoea .....	278
Table 9.14	Feeding practices during diarrhoea by state/union territory .....	280
Table 9.15	Knowledge of ORS packets .....	282
Table 9.16	Disposal of children's stools .....	283
Table 9.17	Disposal of children's stools by state/union territory .....	284
Table 9.18	Indicators of utilization of ICDS services by background characteristics .....	285
Table 9.19	Indicators of utilization of ICDS services by state/union territory .....	286
Table 9.20	Utilization of ICDS services during pregnancy and while breastfeeding by background characteristics .....	287
Table 9.21	Indicators of women's utilization of ICDS services during pregnancy and while breastfeeding by state/union territory .....	288
Figure 9.1	Childhood Vaccinations .....	251
Figure 9.2	Trends in Childhood Vaccinations .....	251
Figure 9.3	Coverage with All Basic Vaccinations by Mother's Schooling .....	252
Figure 9.4	Coverage with All Basic Vaccinations by State/UT .....	253
Figure 9.5	Prevalence of Diarrhoea by Age .....	254
Figure 9.6	Treatment of Diarrhoea .....	255
Figure 9.7	Prevalence and Treatment of Childhood Illness .....	256
Figure 9.8	Feeding Practices during Diarrhoea .....	257

## **10 NUTRITION AND ANAEMIA.....289**

Table 10.1	Nutritional status of children .....	303
Table 10.2	Nutritional status of children by state/union territory .....	306
Table 10.3	Trends in nutritional status of children .....	307
Table 10.4	Initial breastfeeding .....	308
Table 10.5	Initial breastfeeding by state/union territory .....	309
Table 10.6	Breastfeeding status by age .....	310
Table 10.7	Median duration of breastfeeding .....	311
Table 10.8	Median duration of breastfeeding by state/union territory .....	312

Table 10.9	Foods and liquids consumed by children in the day or night preceding the interview .....	313
Table 10.10	Minimum acceptable diet .....	314
Table 10.11	Minimum acceptable diet by state/union territory .....	316
Table 10.12	Prevalence of anaemia in children .....	318
Table 10.13	Prevalence of anaemia in children by state/union territory .....	320
Table 10.14	Trends in prevalence of anaemia in children .....	321
Table 10.15	Presence of iodized salt in household .....	322
Table 10.16	Presence of iodized salt in household by state/union territory .....	323
Table 10.17	Micronutrient intake among children .....	324
Table 10.18	Micronutrient intake among children by state/union territory .....	326
Table 10.19.1	Nutritional status of women .....	328
Table 10.19.2	Nutritional status of men .....	329
Table 10.20.1	Nutritional status of women by state/union territory .....	330
Table 10.20.2	Nutritional status of men by state/union territory .....	331
Table 10.21.1	Prevalence of anaemia in women .....	332
Table 10.21.2	Prevalence of anaemia in men .....	334
Table 10.22	Prevalence of anaemia in women and men by state/union territory .....	335
Table 10.23	Women's and men's food consumption .....	336
Table 10.24.1	Women's food consumption .....	337
Table 10.24.2	Men's food consumption .....	338
Table 10.25.1	Women's food consumption by state/union territory .....	339
Table 10.25.2	Men's food consumption by state/union territory .....	340
Figure 10.1	Trends in Nutritional Status of Children .....	291
Figure 10.2	Stunting in Children by State/UT .....	292
Figure 10.3	Breastfeeding Practices by Age .....	293
Figure 10.4	IYCF Indicators on Minimum Acceptable Diet (MAD) .....	295
Figure 10.5	Trends in Childhood Anaemia .....	296
Figure 10.6	Nutritional Status of Women and Men .....	298
Figure 10.7	Trends in Nutritional Status .....	299
Figure 10.8	Trends in Anaemia Status .....	300

## **11 MORBIDITY AND HEALTH CARE .....341**

Table 11.1	Prevalence of tuberculosis .....	349
Table 11.2	Prevalence of tuberculosis by persons per sleeping room and cooking fuel/cooking arrangements .....	350
Table 11.3	Prevalence of tuberculosis by state/union territory .....	351
Table 11.4.1	Knowledge and attitudes toward tuberculosis: Women .....	352
Table 11.4.2	Knowledge and attitudes toward tuberculosis: Men .....	353
Table 11.5.1	Self-reported health problems: Women .....	354
Table 11.5.2	Self-reported health problems: Men .....	356
Table 11.6	Self-reported health problems by state/union territory .....	358
Table 11.7	Tobacco use by women and men .....	360
Table 11.8	Use of tobacco by background characteristics .....	361
Table 11.9	Quitting tobacco use and advice by a health care provider .....	363
Table 11.10	Quitting tobacco use and advice by a health care provider by state/union territory .....	365
Table 11.11.1	Use of alcohol: Women .....	367
Table 11.11.2	Use of alcohol: Men .....	368
Table 11.12	Use of alcohol by state/union territory .....	369
Table 11.13	Health insurance coverage .....	370

Table 11.14.1	Health insurance coverage: Women .....	371
Table 11.14.2	Health insurance coverage: Men .....	372
Table 11.15	Health insurance coverage among women and men by state/union territory .....	373
Table 11.16	Source of health care .....	374
Table 11.17	Reasons for not using government health facilities by state/union territory .....	375
Table 11.18	Recent contacts with health workers .....	376
Table 11.19	Matters discussed during contacts with a health worker .....	378
Table 11.20	Contacts with health workers and visit to a health facility or camp by state/union territory .....	379
Table 11.21	Problems in accessing health care .....	380
Figure 11.1	Tobacco Use by Sex and Residence .....	344
Figure 11.2	Health Insurance Coverage of Households by State/UT .....	346

## **12 OTHER ADULT HEALTH ISSUES .....383**

Table 12.1	Coverage of testing for blood pressure and random blood glucose measurements .....	389
Table 12.2	Self reports of blood pressure measurement and medication .....	390
Table 12.3.1	Blood pressure levels and treatment status by background characteristics: Women .....	391
Table 12.3.2	Blood pressure levels and treatment status by background characteristics: Men .....	393
Table 12.4.1	Blood pressure levels and treatment status by state/union territory: Women .....	395
Table 12.4.2	Blood pressure levels and treatment status by state/union territory: Men .....	396
Table 12.5.1	Random blood glucose levels: Women .....	397
Table 12.5.2	Random blood glucose levels: Men .....	398
Table 12.6.1	Random blood glucose levels by state/union territory: Women .....	400
Table 12.6.2	Random blood glucose levels by state/union territory: Men .....	401
Table 12.7	Health examinations .....	402
Table 12.8	Health examinations by state/union territory .....	403
Table 12.9	Age-specific death rates and crude death rates .....	404
Table 12.10	Crude death rates by state/union territory .....	405
Table 12.11	Adult mortality .....	406
Table 12.12	Adult mortality by state/union territory .....	407
Figure 12.1	Prevalence of Hypertension by Age and Sex .....	385
Figure 12.2	Health Examinations for Women .....	386

## **13 HIV/AIDS-RELATED KNOWLEDGE, ATTITUDES, AND BEHAVIOUR .....409**

Table 13.1	Knowledge of HIV or AIDS .....	423
Table 13.2	Knowledge of HIV/AIDS prevention methods .....	424
Table 13.3.1	Comprehensive knowledge about HIV/AIDS: Women .....	426
Table 13.3.2	Comprehensive knowledge about HIV/AIDS: Men .....	428
Table 13.4	Knowledge of prevention of HIV transmission from a mother to her baby .....	431
Table 13.5	HIV/AIDS awareness indicators by state/union territory .....	434
Table 13.6	Accepting attitudes toward those living with HIV/AIDS .....	435
Table 13.7.1	Accepting attitudes toward those living with HIV/AIDS by state/union territory: Women .....	436
Table 13.7.2	Accepting attitudes toward those living with HIV/AIDS by state/union territory: Men .....	437

Table 13.8	Attitudes toward negotiating sex with husband.....	438
Table 13.9	Attitudes toward negotiating sex with husband by state/union territory .....	440
Table 13.10.1	Multiple sexual partners and higher-risk sexual intercourse in the past 12 months: Women .....	441
Table 13.10.2	Multiple sexual partners and higher-risk sexual intercourse in the past 12 months: Men .....	443
Table 13.11	Multiple sexual partners and higher-risk sexual intercourse in the past 12 months by state/union territory .....	445
Table 13.12	Payment for sexual intercourse and condom use at last paid sexual intercourse: Men .....	446
Table 13.13.1	Coverage of prior HIV testing: Women .....	448
Table 13.13.2	Coverage of prior HIV testing: Men.....	450
Table 13.14.1	Coverage of prior HIV testing by state/union territory: Women .....	452
Table 13.14.2	Coverage of prior HIV testing by state/union territory: Men .....	453
Table 13.15	Coverage of prior HIV testing during pregnancy and labour .....	454
Table 13.16	Coverage of prior HIV testing during pregnancy and labour by state/union territory .....	455
Table 13.17	Self-reported prevalence of sexually-transmitted infections (STI) and STI symptoms.....	457
Table 13.18	Self-reported prevalence of sexually-transmitted infections (STI) and STI symptoms by state/union territory .....	459
Table 13.19	Comprehensive knowledge about HIV/AIDS and a source of condoms among youth .....	460
Table 13.20	Comprehensive knowledge about HIV/AIDS and a source of condoms among youth by state/union territory .....	462
Table 13.21	Age at first sexual intercourse among youth .....	463
Table 13.22	Sexual intercourse and condom use among never married youth.....	465
Table 13.23	Higher-risk sexual intercourse among youth and condom use at last higher-risk intercourse .....	467
Table 13.24	Recent HIV tests among youth.....	469
Figure 13.1	Knowledge of HIV or AIDS by Household Wealth.....	410
Figure 13.2	Comprehensive Knowledge of HIV/AIDS by Schooling.....	411
Figure 13.3.1	Women's Knowledge of Condom Use for HIV/AIDS Prevention by State/UT: Women..	412
Figure 13.3.2	Men's Knowledge of Condom Use for HIV/AIDS Prevention by State/UT: Men .....	412
Figure 13.4	Discriminatory Attitudes Toward People Living with HIV/AIDS by Residence.....	414
Figure 13.5	Knowledge of Where to Get Tested for HIV by Schooling .....	416
Figure 13.6	HIV Testing Prior to NFHS-4 .....	417
Figure 13.7	HIV Testing during ANC or Labour by Household Wealth.....	418
Figure 13.8	Trend in Comprehensive Knowledge among Youth .....	419

## 14 HIV PREVALENCE .....471

Table 14.1.1	Coverage of HIV testing by state/union territory: Women and Men.....	479
Table 14.1.2	Coverage of HIV testing by state/union territory: Women.....	480
Table 14.1.3	Coverage of HIV testing by state/union territory: Men .....	481
Table 14.2.1	Coverage of HIV testing by background characteristics: Women.....	482
Table 14.2.2	Coverage of HIV testing by background characteristics: Men .....	483
Table 14.3	HIV prevalence by age and residence .....	484
Table 14.4	HIV prevalence by background characteristics .....	485
Table 14.5	HIV prevalence by demographic characteristics .....	486
Table 14.6	HIV prevalence by groups of states/union territories .....	487
Table 14.7	HIV prevalence by sexual behaviour.....	488



Table 14.8	HIV prevalence by other characteristics.....	490
Table 14.9	Prior HIV testing by current HIV status.....	491
Table 14.10	HIV prevalence among couples.....	492
Table 14.11	HIV prevalence among couples by groups of states/union territories.....	494
Table 14.12	HIV prevalence among young people by background characteristics.....	495
Table 14.13	HIV prevalence among young people by sexual behaviour.....	496
Table 14.14	HIV prevalence among young people by groups of states/union territories.....	497
Appendix Table 1	Coverage of HIV testing by social and demographic characteristics: Women.....	498
Appendix Table 2	Coverage of HIV testing by social and demographic characteristics: Men.....	499
Appendix Table 3	Coverage of HIV testing by sexual behaviour characteristics: Women.....	500
Appendix Table 4	Coverage of HIV testing by sexual behaviour characteristics: Men.....	502
Figure 14.1	Percentage of Women and Men age 15-49 who are HIV Positive.....	473
Figure 14.2	Trend in Percentage of Women and Men age 15-49 who are HIV Positive.....	474
Figure 14.3	Percentage of Women and Men who are HIV Positive by Age.....	474
Figure 14.4	Percentage of Women and Men age 15-49 who are HIV Positive by Marital Status.....	475

## **15 WOMEN'S EMPOWERMENT.....505**

Table 15.1	Employment and cash earnings of currently married women and men.....	517
Table 15.2	Employment and cash earnings by state/union territory.....	518
Table 15.3.1	Control over women's cash earnings and relative magnitude of women's cash earnings: Women's reports.....	519
Table 15.3.2	Control over women's cash earnings and relative magnitude of women's cash earnings: Men's reports.....	521
Table 15.4	Control over men's cash earnings.....	523
Table 15.5	Control over women's and men's cash earnings and relative magnitude of women's cash earnings by state/union territory.....	525
Table 15.6	Participation in decision making.....	527
Table 15.7.1	Women's participation in decision making by background characteristics.....	528
Table 15.7.2	Men's participation in decision making by background characteristics.....	530
Table 15.8	Women's participation in decision making by state/union territory.....	532
Table 15.9	Men's attitudes toward a wife's participation in decision making.....	533
Table 15.10	Men's attitudes toward a wife's participation in decision making by background characteristics.....	534
Table 15.11	Women's access to money and credit.....	535
Table 15.12	Women's access to money and credit and freedom of movement by state/union territory.....	536
Table 15.13	Women's freedom of movement by background characteristics.....	538
Table 15.14.1	Attitudes toward wife beating: Women.....	540
Table 15.14.2	Attitudes toward wife beating: Men.....	542
Table 15.15	Attitudes toward wife beating by state/union territory.....	544
Table 15.16.1	Attitudes toward refusing sexual intercourse with husband: Women.....	546
Table 15.16.2	Attitudes toward refusing sexual intercourse with husband: Men.....	548
Table 15.17	Attitudes toward refusing sexual intercourse with husband by state/union territory.....	550
Table 15.18	Men's attitudes toward a husband's rights when his wife refuses to have sexual intercourse.....	552
Table 15.19	Men's attitudes toward a husband's rights when his wife refuses to have sexual intercourse by state/union territory.....	554
Table 15.20	Ownership of assets.....	556
Table 15.21	Ownership of assets by state/union territory.....	558

Figure 15.1	Employment by Age.....	506
Figure 15.2	Control Over Women's Earning.....	507
Figure 15.3	Women's Participation in Decision Making.....	509
Figure 15.4	Attitudes Toward Wife Beating.....	512
Figure 15.5	Ownership of Assets.....	514
Figure 15.6	Ownership of Financial Assets and Mobile Phone.....	515

## 16 DOMESTIC VIOLENCE.....561

Table 16.1	Experience of physical violence .....	572
Table 16.2	Experience of violence during pregnancy .....	574
Table 16.3	Persons committing physical violence .....	575
Table 16.4	Experience of sexual violence .....	576
Table 16.5	Age at first experience of sexual violence .....	577
Table 16.6	Persons committing sexual violence.....	578
Table 16.7	Experience of different types of violence .....	579
Table 16.8	Degree of marital control exercised by husbands .....	581
Table 16.9	Forms of spousal violence .....	583
Table 16.10	Violence by any husband in the past 12 months.....	584
Table 16.11	Spousal violence by background characteristics .....	585
Table 16.12	Spousal violence by husband's characteristics and empowerment indicators .....	587
Table 16.13	Spousal violence by state/union territory .....	589
Table 16.14	Experience of spousal violence by duration of marriage.....	590
Table 16.15	Injuries to women due to spousal violence .....	591
Table 16.16	Violence by women against their husband .....	593
Table 16.17	Help seeking to stop violence.....	595
Table 16.18	Sources from where help was sought .....	597
Figure 16.1	Violence during Pregnancy by Level of Schooling .....	563
Figure 16.2	Women's Experience of Violence by Marital Status .....	564
Figure 16.3	Types of Spousal Violence.....	566
Figure 16.4	Trends in Spousal Violence.....	567
Figure 16.5	Spousal Violence by Husband's Alcohol Consumption .....	568
Figure 16.6	Spousal Violence by State/UT.....	568
Figure 16.7	Help Seeking by Type of Violence Experienced.....	570



प्रीति सूदन

सचिव

**PREETI SUDAN**  
Secretary



भारत सरकार

स्वास्थ्य एवं परिवार कल्याण विभाग

स्वास्थ्य एवं परिवार कल्याण मंत्रालय

Government of India

Department of Health and Family Welfare

Ministry of Health & Family Welfare

Dated : 5<sup>th</sup> January, 2018



### MESSAGE

I am happy to note that the NFHS-4 provides the much needed estimates of fertility, mortality, family planning, maternal and child health indicators, child nutrition, domestic violence, etc. at the national and state levels. A majority of these indicators are also being provided for all the 640 districts of India (as per the Census, 2011). These indicators are more needed now than ever before to monitor the progress of a number of flagship programs launched by the Government of India in the recent past.

Although the NFHS-4 reveals improvement in many of the key indicators, it also points towards a number of challenges that India is facing today. The NFHS-4 also brings to the forefront a number of emerging issues that will occupy central place in the near future. I notice that the NFHS-4 provides information on a number of indicators included in the Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs) which India is committed to.

I hope that the information given in this report will immensely help policy makers and programme managers in planning focused policies and programmes. I also hope that this report will be of great help to all those who are working in the area of population and health in improving the health of the general population of this large and diverse country.

  
(Preeti Sudan)





Dated the 20<sup>th</sup> December, 2017



**Manoj Jhalani**

Additional Secretary & Mission Director, NHM

Telefax : 23063687, 23063693

E-mail : manoj.jhalani@nic.in



भारत सरकार

स्वास्थ्य एवं परिवार कल्याण मंत्रालय

निर्माण भवन, नई दिल्ली - 110011

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA

MINISTRY OF HEALTH & FAMILY WELFARE

NIRMAN BHAVAN, NEW DELHI - 110011



### FOREWORD

The National Family Health Surveys (NFHS) have played a crucial role in providing the Government of India with reliable evidence on the success of its flagship programmes as envisioned in the National Health Policy that aim to improve the reproductive and child health and the health care delivery system in the country. The fourth round of the National Family Health Survey (NFHS-4), conducted during 2015-16, provides crucial information on reproductive and child health, including socio-economic characteristics of the usual members of household and visitors, fertility, family planning, water and sanitation, health insurance, deaths in the last three years preceding the survey, nutrition, lifestyle, HIV/AIDS, violence against women (VAW), certain non-communicable diseases (NCD), and many other topics. The report of the NFHS-4, prepared by the International Institute for Population Sciences (IIPS), Mumbai, would further strengthen the country's demographic and health database, and the information will serve as a benchmark for the Government's initiatives in its commitment to achieve the Sustainable Development Goals (SDG) by 2030.

Over the years, the NFHS has expanded its scope and coverage to fill the gap in the data required by the government, NGOs, and researchers in the field of population and health. For the first time, in NFHS-4, all 640 districts in the country were covered by adopting a modular approach to arrive at estimates of crucial indicators at the district and state levels. This will act as a useful trigger to prioritise action to address key healthcare challenges facing the districts and the states. After rigorous rounds of mapping and listing of all households in the selected first stage units in each state and union territory, information was collected from each selected household and from women age 15-49 and men age 15-54 in each selected household, including biomarkers for all eligible persons (including children age 6-59 months) through the use of computer-assisted personal interviewing (CAPI).

The success of such a large-scale survey of national importance (NFHS-4) has been due to the diligent efforts of all in the Ministry of Health & Family Welfare, International Institute for Population Sciences (IIPS), National AIDS Control Organization (NACO), National AIDS Research Institute (NARI), the Chairman & members of the Technical and Administrative Committees, partners from USAID, DFID, the Bill & Melinda Gates Foundation, UNICEF, UNFPA, the MacArthur Foundation, and ICF. I acknowledge with appreciation all those who have supported and contributed to the success of this project.

  
(Manoj Jhalani)







**Shalini Bhoyar, iss**

Director General (Statistics)

Tel : 011-23063155

E-mail : shalini.bhoyar@gov.in



भारत सरकार

स्वास्थ्य एवं परिवार कल्याण मंत्रालय

निर्माण भवन, नई दिल्ली - 110011

Government of India

Ministry of Health & Family Welfare

Nirman Bhavan, New Delhi - 110011



## PREFACE

The National Family Health Survey (NFHS) programme, initiated in the early 1990s, has emerged as a nationally important source of data on population, health, and nutrition for India and its states and union territories. The 2015-16 National Family Health Survey (NFHS-4), the fourth in the series of these national surveys, was preceded by NFHS-1 in 1992-93, NFHS-2 in 1998-99, and NFHS-3 in 2005-06. Like NFHS-1, NFHS-2 and NFHS-3, NFHS-4 was designed to provide estimates of important indicators on family welfare, maternal and child health, nutrition, and other health issues. In addition, NFHS-4 provides information on several new and emerging issues, including use of mosquito nets for malaria prevention, abortion, insurance coverage, ownership of physical and economic assets by women, HIV testing during antenatal care, and domestic violence during pregnancy. Further, unlike NFHS-3, in which all women age 15-49 and all men age 15-54 were eligible for individual interviews, NFHS-4 interviewed all women age 15-49 and men age 15-54 in alternate households in 30 percent of the selected Primary Sampling Units (PSUs). Information on nutritional status, including the prevalence of anaemia, is provided in NFHS-4 for women age 15-49, men age 15-54, and young children.

A special feature of NFHS-4 is the inclusion of testing of the adult population for blood glucose, blood pressure, and HIV. Unlike NFHS-3, which provided estimates of HIV prevalence among women and men for all India and separately for Uttar Pradesh and for five out of the six states classified by the National AIDS Control Organization (NACO) as high prevalence states, NFHS-4 provides estimates of HIV prevalence at the national level and for 11 groups of states/union territories (UTs) including high HIV prevalence states. NFHS-4 is the first nationwide community-based survey in India to provide estimates of blood glucose levels and blood pressure in the general population. Specifically, NFHS-4 provides estimates of blood glucose levels and blood pressure among women age 15-49 and men age 15-54 for all of India, states and union territories, and districts.

NFHS-4 covered all 29 States and 7 Union Territories in India. Unlike NFHS-3, NFHS-4 is designed to provide estimates of key indicators for India as a whole and, with the exception of HIV prevalence, for all 29 states and 7 union territories, and 640 districts. Additionally, NFHS-4 provides estimates of the slum populations of eight cities, namely Chennai, Delhi,



Hyderabad, Indore, Kolkata, Meerut, Mumbai, and Nagpur. NFHS-4 was conducted under the stewardship of the Ministry of Health & Family Welfare (MoHFW), Government of India, and is a collaborative effort of a large number of organizations. The International Institute for Population Sciences (IIPS), Mumbai, was designated by the MoHFW as the nodal agency for the NFHS-4. Funding for NFHS-4 was provided by MoHFW as well as by some international agencies viz. United States Agency for International Development (USAID), Department for International Development (DFID), the Bill and Melinda Gates Foundation, UNICEF, UNFPA and the MacArthur Foundation. ICF, USA, provided technical assistance at all stages of NFHS-4 project. NACO and the National AIDS Research Institute (NARI) provided technical assistance for the HIV component of NFHS-4. Fourteen research organizations, including three Population Research Centres, shouldered the responsibility of conducting the survey in the different States and union territories of India.

The survey used a uniform sample design, questionnaires (translated into 18 Indian languages), field procedures, and procedures for biomarker measurements throughout the country to facilitate comparability across the states and to ensure the highest possible data quality. The contents of the questionnaires were decided through an extensive collaborative process in early 2013. One national-level fact sheet, 29 State fact sheets, 7 fact sheets for the union territories, and 640 district fact sheets that provide estimates of more than 90 key indicators of population, family welfare, health, and nutrition have already been released. The basic objective of releasing fact sheets within a very short period after the completion of data collection was to provide immediate feedback to planners and programme managers on key process indicators.

The national report contains comprehensive findings from NFHS-4, based on a standard tabulation plan developed by IIPS and finalized by the NFHS-4 Technical Advisory Committee. The national report was jointly written by the authors from IIPS and ICF.

We take great pride in presenting the NFHS-4 national report. We hope that the report will provide helpful insights into the changes that are taking place in the country and will provide policymakers and programme managers with up-to-date estimates of indicators that can be used for effective management of health and family welfare programmes, with an emphasis on both the reproductive and nutritional health of the population. The report will also contribute to the knowledge of researchers and analysts in the fields of population, health, and nutrition.

  
(Shalini Ashok Bhoyar)



# अन्तर्राष्ट्रीय जनसंख्या विज्ञान संस्थान

(विश्वविद्यालय समतुल्य)\*

स्वास्थ्य एवं परिवार कल्याण मंत्रालय, भारत सरकार का स्वायत्त संगठन  
गोवंडी स्टेशन रोड, देवनार, मुंबई - 400 088. भारत



(स्थापना / Established in 1956)  
बेहतर भविष्य के लिए क्षमता निर्माण  
Capacity Building for a Better Future

# International Institute for Population Sciences (Deemed University)\*

An Autonomous Organisation of Ministry of Health & Family Welfare, Govt. of India  
Govandi Station Road, Deonar, Mumbai - 400 088. INDIA

निदेशक एवं वरिष्ठ प्रोफेसर / DIRECTOR & Sr. PROFESSOR



## From Director's Desk

It gives me great satisfaction and delight to bring out National Report of National Family Health Survey-4 (NFHS-4) conducted by International Institute for Population Sciences, Mumbai as the Nodal Agency under the auspices of the Ministry of Health & Family Welfare, Government of India. Important aspects of maternal, child, adolescent and adult health indicators covered in the report pertains to marriage, fertility, children's immunizations and childcare, nutrition, contraception, reproductive health, sexual behaviour, HIV/AIDS, domestic violence, height, weight and haemoglobin levels for children; measurements of height, weight, haemoglobin levels, blood pressure, and random blood glucose level for women aged 15-49 years and men aged 15-54 years etc. These indicators available at the national, state and district levels shall serve not only as benchmark for guiding the trajectory of health for all but also as process indicators for a number of ongoing health programmes.

I appreciate and congratulate all Coordinators at the Institute for their devotion and on successful completion of NFHS-4 Project. I also acknowledge with gratitude the guidance and support of the Ministry of Health & Family Welfare, Government of India at various stages of execution of NFHS-4.

*Ladusingh*

(Dr. Laishram Ladusingh)  
Offg. Director & Sr. Professor



## ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

---

The 2015-16 National Family Health Survey (NFHS-4) was successfully completed due to the efforts and involvements of numerous organizations and individuals at different stages of the survey. At the outset, we are grateful to the Ministry of Health and Family Welfare, Government of India, New Delhi, for their overall guidance and support. We wish to place on record our sincere thanks to Ms. Preeti Sudan, Secretary, Health and Family Welfare, Ms. Vijaya Srivastava, Special Secretary and Financial Advisor, and former secretaries of the department namely, Mr. C. K. Mishra, Mr. Bhanu Pratap Sharma, Mr. Lov Verma, Mr. K. Desiraju, and Mr. P. K. Pradhan for their guidance, support and contribution to the survey.

We also express our gratitude to Mr. Manoj Jhalani, AS & MD, NHM, Ms. Shalini Ashok Bhoyar, Director General (Stats.), Dr. V. K. Srivastava, Chief Director (Stats.), Mr. Janardhan Yadav, DDG (Stats.), Mr. Biswajit Das, Director (Stats.), and Ms. A. P. Meera Dy. Director (Stats.) for their constant support at every stage of the survey. Thanks are also due to Mr. C. R. K. Nair, former Additional DG (Stats.), Dr. Ratan Chand, former Chief Director (Stats.), Mr. P. C. Cyriac, former DDG (Stats.),

The coordinators of NFHS-4 wish to place special thanks to Dr. F. Ram, the then Director & Sr. Professor of IIPS during the planning and implementation of the project for his technical, and administrative guidance during his tenure. We also appreciate the continuing interest and efforts made by Dr. L. Ladusingh, Offg. Director and Sr. Professor of IIPS.

We express our sincere gratitude to all the members of Technical Advisory Committee, Project Management Committee, Administrative & Financial Management Committee, and Steering Committee for their contribution and providing valuable guidance for successful execution of the survey.

We appreciate and acknowledge the untiring efforts and initiative taken by Dr. Fred Arnold, Dr. Sunita Kishor, and other staff members/consultants of ICF, USA in successful completion of NFHS-4. We also acknowledge the generous financial support from different development partners namely, United States Agency for International Development, UKaid, Bill and Melinda Gates Foundation, United Nations International Children's Emergency Funds, United Nations Population Fund, and MacArthur Foundation.

We acknowledge the participation and support provided by Indian Council of Medical Research (ICMR), the National AIDS Control Organization (NACO), and the National AIDS Research Institute (NARI) for the HIV component of the survey, including HIV testing. We gratefully acknowledge the services rendered by different laboratories namely, National Institute of Mental Health and Neurosciences (NIMHANS), Bangalore, National Centre for Disease Control (NCDC), Delhi, SRL, Kohima, School of Tropical Medicine, Kolkata, GMC & Sir J.J. Group of Hospitals, Mumbai, and Christian Medical College (CMC), Vellore.

We also acknowledge the contribution of NFHS-4 Senior Research Officers, Research Officers and other staff members for their untiring contribution during the entire duration of the survey. We would like to acknowledge the contribution of staff members of IIPS, especially from the Administration, Accounts, Information Communication and Technology Unit, and Library for their continuous cooperation and support during the entire survey period.

Our sincere thanks to the Heads and staff of the 14 Field Agencies (FAs) for successfully carrying out the task of data collection, despite many hardships in the field. This acknowledgement cannot be completed without expressing our appreciation for the hard work put in by the interviewers, health investigators, and supervisors in collecting and maintaining the quality of data.

Last but not the least, credit goes to all the eligible women, men, and children who spent their valuable time and responded with patience and without any expectation from NFHS-4.

NFHS-4 Coordinators

# INTRODUCTION

The 2015-16 National Family Health Survey (NFHS-4), the fourth in the NFHS series, provides information on population, health, and nutrition for India and each state and union territory. All four NFHS surveys have been conducted under the stewardship of the Ministry of Health and Family Welfare (MoHFW), Government of India. MoHFW designated the International Institute for Population Sciences (IIPS), Mumbai, as the nodal agency for all of the surveys. Funding for NFHS-4 was provided by the United States Agency for International Development (USAID), the United Kingdom Department for International Development (DFID), the Bill and Melinda Gates Foundation (BMGF), UNICEF, UNFPA, the MacArthur Foundation, and the Government of India. ICF provided technical assistance through The DHS Program, which is funded by USAID. Assistance for the HIV component of the survey was provided by the National AIDS Control Organization (NACO) and the National AIDS Research Institute (NARI), Pune. NFHS-4 fieldwork was conducted by 14 Field Agencies (FAs), and 7 laboratories conducted the HIV testing (see Appendix A).

## 1.1 SURVEY OBJECTIVES

The primary objective of the 2015-16 National Family Health Survey is to provide essential data on health and family welfare, as well as data on emerging issues in these areas. The clinical, anthropometric, and biochemical (CAB) component of NFHS-4 is designed to provide vital estimates of the prevalence of malnutrition, anaemia, hypertension, HIV, and high blood glucose levels through a series of biomarker tests and measurements.

The information collected through NFHS-4 is intended to assist policymakers and programme managers in setting benchmarks and examining progress over time in India's health sector. Besides providing evidence on the effectiveness of ongoing programmes, NFHS-4 data will help to identify the need for new programmes in specific health areas.

## 1.2 SAMPLE DESIGN

Decisions about the overall sample size required for NFHS-4 were guided by several considerations, paramount among which was the need to produce indicators at the district, state/union territory (UT), and national levels, as well as separate estimates for urban and rural areas in the 157 districts that have 30-70 percent of the population living in urban areas as per the 2011 census, with a reasonable level of precision. In addition, the NFHS-4 sample was designed to be able to produce separate estimates for slum and non-slum areas in eight cities (Chennai, Delhi, Hyderabad, Indore, Kolkata, Meerut, Mumbai, and Nagpur), and to provide general population estimates of HIV prevalence for women and men for India as a whole, for urban and rural areas of India, and for 11 groups of states/union territories.

NFHS-4 was designed to provide information on sexual behaviour; HIV/AIDS knowledge, attitudes, and behaviour; and domestic violence only at the state level (in the state module), while most indicators in the district module are reported at the district level. A subsample of 15 percent of households was selected for the implementation of the state module, in addition to the district module. In the 15 percent of households selected for the state module, a long questionnaire was administered that included all the questions needed for district-level estimates plus additional questions for the topics listed above. To achieve a representative sample of 15 percent of households, NFHS-4 conducted interviews in every alternate selected household in 30 percent of the selected clusters. In all, 28,586 Primary Sampling Units (PSUs) were selected across the country in NFHS-4, of which fieldwork was completed in 28,522 clusters.

The NFHS-4 sample is a stratified two-stage sample. The 2011 census served as the sampling frame for the selection of PSUs. PSUs were villages in rural areas and Census Enumeration Blocks (CEBs) in urban areas. PSUs with fewer than 40 households were linked to the nearest PSU. Within each rural stratum, villages were selected from the sampling frame with probability proportional to size (PPS). In each stratum, six approximately equal substrata were created by crossing three substrata, each created based on the estimated number of households in each village, with two substrata, each created based on the percentage of the population belonging to scheduled castes and scheduled tribes (SCs/STs).



Within each explicit sampling stratum, PSUs were sorted according to the literacy rate of women age 6+ years. The final sample PSUs were selected with PPS sampling.

In urban areas, CEB information was obtained from the Office of the Registrar General and Census Commissioner, New Delhi. CEBs were sorted according to the percentage of the SC/ST population in each CEB, and sample CEBs were selected with PPS sampling.

In every selected rural and urban PSU, a complete household mapping and listing operation was conducted prior to the main survey. Selected PSUs with an estimated number of at least 300 households were segmented into segments of approximately 100-150 households. Two of the segments were randomly selected for the survey using systematic sampling with probability proportional to segment size. Therefore, an NFHS-4 cluster is either a PSU or a segment of a PSU. In the second stage, in every selected rural and urban cluster, 22 households were randomly selected with systematic sampling.

### 1.3 QUESTIONNAIRES

Four survey questionnaires (Household Questionnaire, Woman's Questionnaire, Man's Questionnaire, and Biomarker Questionnaire) were canvassed in 17 local languages using Computer Assisted Personal Interviewing (CAPI).

The Household Questionnaire listed all usual members of the household and visitors who stayed in the household the night before the interview. Basic demographic information was collected on the characteristics of each person listed, such as age, sex, marital status, schooling, and relationship to the head of the household. Ownership of an *Aadhaar* card was determined for each person listed. The parents' survival status was determined for children under age 18. For children under age five, information was collected on whether each child has a birth certificate or whether the birth was registered with the civil authority. The information on age and sex of household members obtained in the Household Questionnaire was used to identify women and men who were eligible for individual interviews. The Household Questionnaire also collected information on characteristics of the household's dwelling unit such as source of water; water treatment; type of toilet facilities; type of cooking fuel; materials used for the floor, roof, and walls of the dwelling unit; and ownership of various durable goods. The Household Questionnaire also collected information on the ownership and use of mosquito nets, exposure to second-hand smoke, and the reported prevalence of tuberculosis. A sample of cooking salt used in the household was tested for iodine content.

The Woman's Questionnaire collected information from all eligible women age 15-49, who were asked questions on a large variety of topics, including the following:

- Background characteristics: age, literacy, schooling, religion, caste/tribe, media exposure
- Reproduction: children ever born, birth history, current pregnancy, pregnancy terminations
- Prevalence of hysterectomy
- Menstrual hygiene (for women age 15-24 years)
- Family planning: knowledge and use of contraception, sources of contraceptive methods, information on family planning
- Contacts with community health workers
- Maternal and child health, breastfeeding, and nutrition: antenatal care; delivery care; postnatal care; postpartum amenorrhoea; breastfeeding and child feeding practices; vaccination coverage; prevalence and treatment of diarrhoea; symptoms of acute respiratory infection (ARI), and fever; use of oral rehydration therapy (ORT); utilization of ICDS services

- Marriage and sexual activity: marital status, age at first marriage, lifetime number of unions, polygyny, consanguinity, age at first sexual intercourse, recent sexual activity, number and type of sexual partners, use of condoms
- Fertility preferences: desire for more children, ideal number of children, gender preferences for children, intention to use family planning
- Husband's background and woman's work: husband's age, schooling, and occupation, and the woman's employment and type of earnings
- Women's empowerment: household decision making, mobility, use of a bank account and a mobile phone, ownership of a house or land, barriers to medical treatment (state module subsample only)
- HIV/AIDS: knowledge of HIV and AIDS, methods of HIV transmission, sources of HIV information, ways to avoid HIV, previous HIV testing, HIV stigma, other sexually-transmitted infections (state module subsample only)
- Other health issues: tobacco and alcohol use, knowledge of tuberculosis, current morbidity (diabetes, asthma, goitre, heart disease, cancer), and household decision making (state module subsample only)
- Domestic violence: only one eligible woman per household was randomly selected to answer the questions in the domestic violence section to comply with ethical requirements. Women who were victims of domestic violence were provided with a list of appropriate local organizations that they could contact if they wanted help (state module subsample only)

The Man's Questionnaire was administered only in the subsample of households selected for the state module. The questionnaire covered the man's background characteristics, media exposure, marriage, employment, number of children, presence at antenatal care visits, contraceptive knowledge and use, fertility preferences, nutrition, sexual behaviour, attitudes toward gender roles, HIV/AIDS, tobacco and alcohol use, knowledge of tuberculosis, current morbidity (diabetes, asthma, goitre, heart disease, cancer), and household decision making.

The Biomarker Questionnaire covered measurements of height, weight, and haemoglobin for children, and measurements of height, weight, haemoglobin, blood pressure, and random blood glucose for women age 15-49 and (in the state module subsample of households only) men age 15-54. In addition, eligible women and men were requested to provide a few drops of blood from a finger prick for laboratory testing for HIV. In contrast to the data collection procedure for the household and individual interviews, data related to the biomarkers were initially recorded on the Biomarker Questionnaire and subsequently entered into the interviewers' mini-computers.

This report provides information on key indicators and trends for India. The NFHS-4 figures and those of earlier NFHS rounds may not be strictly comparable due to differences in sample size, and NFHS-4 will be a benchmark for future surveys.

The protocol for the NFHS-4 survey, including the content of all the survey questionnaires, was approved by the IIPS Institutional Review Board and the ICF Institutional Review Board. The protocol was also reviewed by the U.S. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC).

## 1.4 BIOMARKER MEASUREMENTS AND TESTS

Except for HIV testing, the results of all measurements and tests were immediately given to the respondents (or a parent or other adult responsible for children) in the field, along with information brochures. The results were explained to respondents by the specially trained health investigators who conducted the tests. All women and men who were eligible for HIV testing were given a referral card for free HIV counselling and testing.

**Anthropometry:** Height and weight were measured for children age 0-59 months, women age 15-49, and (in the state module subsample of households only) men age 15-54. The Seca 874 digital scale was used to measure the weight of children and adults. The height of adults and children age 24-59 months was measured with the Seca 213 stadiometer. The Seca 417 infantometer was used to measure the recumbent length of children under two years or less than 85 cm.

**Anaemia testing:** Blood specimens for anaemia testing were collected by health investigators from eligible women age 15-49, (in the state module subsample of households) men age 15-54, and children age 6-59 months. Consent for the test was taken from eligible women and men. For children age 6-59 months, consent was obtained from a parent or an adult responsible for the child. Blood samples were drawn from a drop of blood taken from a finger prick (or a heel prick for children age 6-11 months) and collected in a microcuvette. Haemoglobin analysis was conducted on-site with a battery-operated portable HemoCue Hb 201+ analyser. Respondents found to have severe anaemia (a haemoglobin level below 9 grams/decilitre (g/dl) for pregnant women and below 7 g/dl for women who were not pregnant, men, and children) were referred to a health facility for further evaluation and treatment.

**Blood pressure measurement:** Blood pressure was measured for eligible women age 15-49 and (in the state module subsample of households only) eligible men age 15-54, using an Omron Blood Pressure Monitor to determine the prevalence of hypertension. Blood pressure measurements for each respondent were taken three times with an interval of five minutes between readings. Respondents whose average systolic blood pressure (SBP) was >140 mm Hg or average diastolic blood pressure (DBP) was >90 mm Hg were considered to have elevated blood pressure readings and they were encouraged to see a doctor for a full evaluation.

**Blood glucose testing:** Random blood glucose was measured using a finger-stick blood specimen for eligible women age 15-49 and (in the state module subsample of households only) eligible men age 15-54 using the FreeStyle Optium H glucometer with glucose test strips. A referral form to a health facility for additional medical evaluation was provided for any respondent with a random blood glucose level  $\geq 200$  mg/dl.

**HIV testing:** In a random subsample of households, health investigators collected finger-prick blood specimens from eligible women age 15-49 and men age 15-54 who consented to laboratory HIV testing. The protocol for blood specimen collection and analysis was based on the anonymous linked protocol developed for The DHS Program. This protocol allows for the merger of HIV test results with the sociodemographic data collected in the individual questionnaires after removal of all information that could potentially identify an individual.

Interviewers explained to eligible respondents the procedure, the confidentiality of the data, and the fact that the test results would not be made available to them. If a respondent consented to HIV testing, five blood spots from the finger prick were collected on a filter paper card to which a barcode label unique to the respondent was affixed. A duplicate label was attached to the Biomarker Questionnaire. A third copy of the same barcode was affixed to the dried blood spot (DBS) transmittal sheet to track the blood samples from the field to the laboratory.

Respondents were also asked whether they would consent to allow their blood sample to be stored for future unspecified testing. If respondents did not consent to additional testing, it was indicated on the Biomarker Questionnaire that they refused additional tests on their specimen, and the words “no additional testing” were written on the filter paper card. All respondents, whether they provided consent for HIV testing or not, were given an informational brochure on HIV and a referral card for a free HIV test at a local government health facility.

The blood samples were dried overnight and packaged the next day (or when they were completely dry). The filter paper cards with the DBS were placed in low-gas permeable zip-lock bags with a sachet of desiccant and a humidity indicator card. Next, multiple small bags were placed in a large air-tight zip-lock bag along with a dried blood spot (DBS) transmittal sheet. A few sachets of desiccants were placed in the large plastic bag and the bag was zipped closed. At the end of fieldwork in each PSU, samples were sent by Speed Post to the laboratory designated to conduct HIV tests for that state. Upon arrival at the laboratory, each blood sample was logged into the CSPro HIV Test Tracking System database, given a laboratory number, and stored at -20°C until tested.

The HIV testing protocol (**Figure 1.1**) stipulated that blood could be tested only after the questionnaire data collection had been completed for each state, the data had been verified and cleaned, and all unique identifiers other than the anonymous barcode number had been removed from the data file.

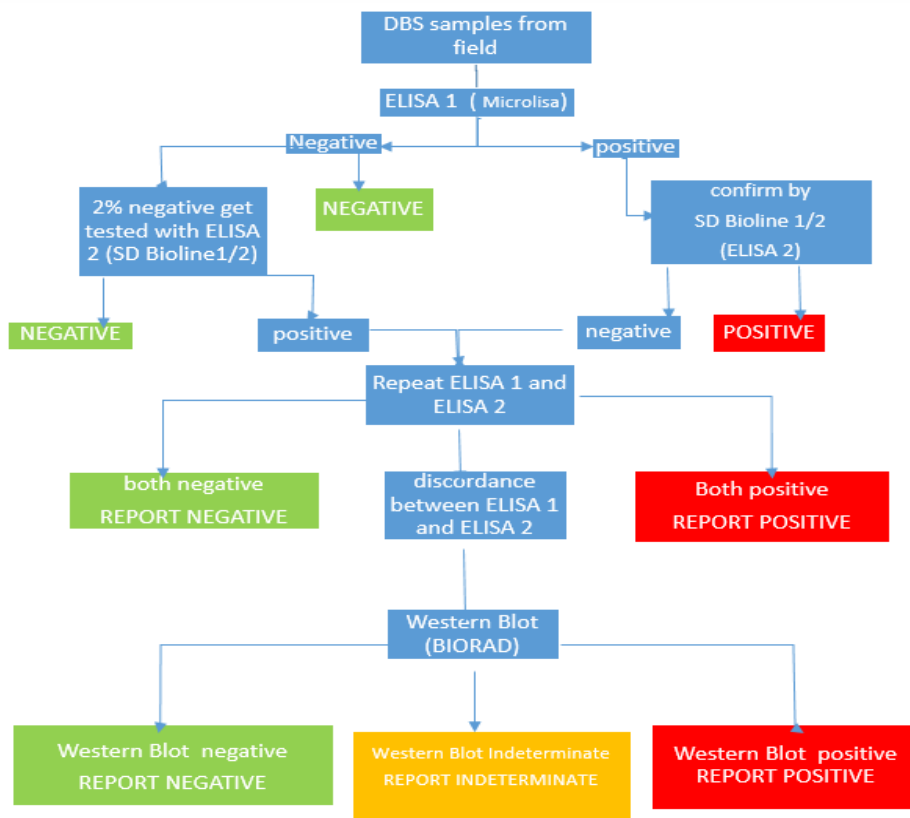
The testing algorithm calls for testing all samples with the first assay, the Microlisa HIV enzyme-linked immunoassay (ELISA I). All samples that tested positive on ELISA I were subjected to a second ELISA test (ELISA II), SD Bioline 1/2. Similar to samples that tested positive on ELISA I, a random selection of 2 percent of the samples that tested negative on the ELISA I were also tested on ELISA II, while the remaining 98 percent of samples that were negative on ELISA I were recorded as negative.

To monitor the quality of HIV testing and assess the validity of test results, two levels of quality control steps were employed. During HIV testing at the primary laboratory, an internal quality control process was established through the use of control materials and retesting of a random selection of 2 percent of negative samples, as mentioned above. Concordant negative results on ELISA I and ELISA II were recorded as negative. If the results on ELISA I and ELISA II were discordant, the two ELISAs were repeated in parallel. If the results remained discordant after the second set of ELISA tests, a third test was conducted using a Western Blot Test (Bio-Rad) at the National AIDS Research Institute (NARI), Pune, and the result of this test was considered definitive.

For the purpose of internal quality control: 1) positive and negative serum controls supplied by the manufacturer with the test kits were included on each microtiter plate of samples, and 2) known HIV-negative, low-positive, and high-positive DBS controls were tested in parallel with the kit controls on every microtiter plate of samples.

After HIV testing had been completed, the test results were entered into a spreadsheet with a barcode as the unique identifier. The barcode linked the HIV test results with the individual interview data.

**Figure 1.1 HIV Testing Algorithm**



## 1.5 PRETEST

The pretest training was held in Kharghar, Navi Mumbai, from 25 November to 7 December 2013, and the pretest fieldwork was conducted from 8-12 December 2013. The pretest fieldwork was conducted in five enumeration areas in and around Panvel Taluka that had not been selected for the main survey. A pretest debriefing session was held on 13 December 2013. In all, 37 interviewers and 11 health investigators participated in the training. The pretest field practice covered 147 household interviews, 183 woman's interviews, and 121 man's interviews. Biomarker measurement and testing was conducted on 29 children and 181 adults.

## 1.6 TRAINING OF FIELD STAFF

Training was conducted in a tiered fashion. For each of the two fieldwork phases, a Training of Trainers (TOT) course was conducted by IIPS, Mumbai, and ICF. The TOT for the 17 states and union territories included in the first phase (plus the Eastern Region of Uttar Pradesh) was conducted in Puri, Odisha, from 18 August to 2 September 2014, with additional training conducted from 27 October to 3 November 2014 at IIPS, Mumbai. The TOT for the remaining 18 states (plus the Central and Western Regions of Uttar Pradesh) was conducted from 14 November to 1 December 2015 in Chandigarh. The trainees in both TOT courses included project coordinators, health coordinators, statisticians/demographers, and information technology coordinators from the Field Agencies, and Project Officers/Senior Project Officers from IIPS. The coordinators were responsible for training fieldworkers at the state/UT level.

## 1.7 FIELDWORK

Data collection was conducted in two phases (from 20 January 2015 to 4 December 2016) by 789 field teams. Each team consisted of one field supervisor, three female interviewers, one male interviewer, two health investigators, and a driver. The number of interviewing teams in each state varied according to the sample size. In each state, interviewers were hired by the selected Field Agencies, taking into consideration their educational background, experience, and other relevant qualifications. Female and male interviewers were assigned to interview respondents of the same sex. The assignment of Primary Sampling Units (PSUs) to the teams and various logistical decisions were made by the survey coordinators from each Field Agency. Each interviewer was required to make a minimum of three callbacks if no suitable informant was available for the household interview or if an eligible woman or man in the household was not present at the time of the interviewer's visit.

The field supervisor was responsible for the overall management of the field teams. In addition, the field supervisor conducted spot-checks to verify the accuracy of key information, particularly with respect to the eligibility of respondents. IIPS also appointed one or more project officers or senior project officers in each state for monitoring and supervision throughout the training and fieldwork period to ensure that correct survey procedures were followed and that data quality was maintained. Project directors and other senior staff from the Field Agencies, NFHS-4 faculty coordinators from IIPS, and technical consultants from The DHS Program at ICF also visited the field sites to monitor data collection operations.

## 1.8 STRATEGY TO ENSURE DATA QUALITY

Due to the size and complexity of the NFHS-4 survey, considerable thought went into devising strategies to minimize the non-sampling error and ensure data quality. Some of the procedures adopted are summarized below.

- NFHS-4 was conducted in two phases to make the administration of the training and fieldwork more manageable.
- In the states included in each phase, fieldwork was conducted in a group of five adjacent districts at a time to facilitate close monitoring and supervision of the training of field staff and the implementation of the fieldwork.
- To maintain uniform procedures across states, several comprehensive manuals were prepared, including a Supervisor's Manual, an Interviewer's Manual, a Health Investigator's Manual, a Household Mapping and Listing Manual, Data Processing Guidelines, and Training Guidelines.

- There were multiple levels of monitoring and supervision of the fieldwork, including monitoring by district coordinators from the Field Agencies; monitoring by senior staff from the state offices of the Field Agencies; positioning two IIPS project officers with each Field Agency for the entire duration of the survey, in addition to monitoring and supervision by senior project officers, project coordinators, IIPS faculty coordinators, staff and consultants from ICF, and representatives from the development partners and the Ministry of Health and Family Welfare, Government of India. Immediate corrective measures were taken in case there were any deviations from the survey protocols.
- The field supervisor on each interviewing team was required to observe interviews in a subsample of households and to conduct back-checks with respondents as a further check on the quality of the fieldwork.
- Use of computer assisted personal interviewing (CAPI) and the transfer of field data to IIPS on a daily basis was instrumental in remotely monitoring of progress of field teams. Use of CAPI also enabled IIPS and ICF to run extensive data quality checks on the data from the field and to provide real-time feedback to Field Agencies and teams to help improve data quality. A standard set of 42 field-check tables were produced frequently throughout the fieldwork, covering such topics as response rates, age heaping and age displacement, completeness of reporting, sex ratios for children, patterns of height/length and weight measurements, and the contraceptive prevalence rate.
- To ensure uniformity in the implementation of the fieldwork protocols in every state, a centrally-organized Training of Trainers Workshop of four weeks duration was conducted in each phase. Four persons from each Field Agency participated in the workshop (two social scientists, one IT specialist, and one health coordinator). These trained persons were responsible for organizing the state-level training programmes in local and regional languages, for a minimum of four weeks' duration, which were supported and supervised by IIPS and ICF.
- To ensure that biomarker tests were conducted properly in a uniform manner, training videos in English and Hindi were produced to indicate the correct procedures for conducting height/length and weight measurements and to demonstrate in detail how to conduct anaemia and blood glucose testing and how to collect blood samples on filter paper cards for HIV testing in the lab.
- Extensive internal and external quality control measures were implemented for the laboratory testing of dried blood spot samples for HIV. The protocol included retesting of a random subsample of 2 percent of HIV-negative samples at the primary testing lab with a second ELISA test, complete retesting of all discordant results on the first two ELISA tests, and conducting a tie-breaker Western Blot test at the National AIDS Research Institute (NARI) for all samples that still had discrepant results on the two ELISA tests after repeat testing. External Quality Control (EQC) involved the re-testing of all HIV-reactive and 2 percent of HIV samples rendered negative at NARI using the full testing algorithm. To ensure independence of the tests, NARI was blind to the results from the primary testing laboratory.

## 1.9 DATA PROCESSING

Electronic data collected in the 2015-16 National Family Health Survey were received on a daily basis via the Internet File Streaming System (IFSS) at the International Institute for Population Sciences, where the data were stored on a password-protected computer. Secondary editing of the data, which required resolution of computer-identified inconsistencies and coding of open-ended questions, was conducted by the Field Agencies, and IIPS checked the secondary edits before the data set was finalized.

Field-check tables were produced by IIPS and the Field Agencies on a regular basis to identify certain types of errors that might have occurred in eliciting information and recording question responses. Information from the field-check tables on the performance of each fieldwork team was promptly fed back to the Field Agencies during the fieldwork so that the performance of the teams could be improved, if required.

## 1.10 RESPONSE RATES

**Table 1.1** shows response rates for the 2015-16 National Family Health Survey. A total of 628,900 households were selected for the sample, of which 616,346 were occupied. Of the occupied households, 601,509 were successfully interviewed, for a response rate of 98 percent.

In the interviewed households, 723,875 eligible women age 15-49 were identified for individual women's interviews. Interviews were completed with 699,686 women, for a response rate of 97 percent. In all, there were 122,051 eligible men age 15-54 in households selected for the state module. Interviews were completed with 112,122 men, for a response rate of 92 percent.

**Table 1.2** shows response rates for each state and union territory. Overall, response rates are quite high. Household response rates were over 90 percent in every state and union territory. The response rate for women was also higher than 90 percent in every state and union territory except in Delhi (where it was 82%) and Chandigarh (where it was 87%). As expected, the response rate for men was lower than the response rate for women in every state and union territory. The response rate for men was particularly low in Delhi (53%) and Chandigarh (78%).

## LIST OF TABLES

For more information on response rate, see the following tables:

Tables	
Table 1.1	Results of the household and individual interviews
Table 1.2	Number of households, women, and men interviewed by state/union territory



**Table 1.1 Results of the household and individual interviews**

Number of households, number of interviews with women and men, and response rates, according to residence, India, 2015-16

Result	Residence		Total
	Urban	Rural	
<b>Household interviews</b>			
Households selected	187,095	441,805	628,900
Households occupied	182,415	433,931	616,346
Households interviewed	175,946	425,563	601,509
Household response rate <sup>1</sup>	96.5	98.1	97.6
<b>Interviews with women age 15-49</b>			
Number of eligible women	213,759	510,116	723,875
Number of eligible women interviewed	204,735	494,951	699,686
Eligible women response rate <sup>2</sup>	95.8	97.0	96.7
<b>Interviews with men age 15-54</b>			
Number of eligible men	39,624	82,427	122,051
Number of eligible men interviewed	35,526	76,596	112,122
Eligible men response rate <sup>2</sup>	89.7	92.9	91.9

Note: Eligible women and men are women age 15-49 and men age 15-54 who stayed in the household the night before the household interview (including both usual residents and visitors). This table is based on the unweighted sample.

<sup>1</sup> Households interviewed/households occupied

<sup>2</sup> Respondents interviewed/eligible respondents

Table 1.2 Number of households, women, and men interviewed by state/union territory

Month and year of fieldwork, number of households, women and men interviewed, and response rates by state/union territory, India, 2015-16

State/union territory	Month and year of fieldwork		Households interviewed		Women interviewed		Men interviewed	
	From	To	Number	Response rate	Number	Response rate	Number	Response rate
<b>India</b>	1/15	12/16	601,509	97.6	699,686	96.7	112,122	91.9
<b>North</b>								
Chandigarh	5/16	6/16	751	91.0	746	86.8	127	78.4
Delhi	2/16	9/16	6,050	90.1	5,914	82.2	710	52.9
Haryana	2/15	6/15	17,332	99.2	21,654	98.9	3,584	97.0
Himachal Pradesh	2/16	8/16	9,225	95.3	9,929	95.4	2,417	84.4
Jammu & Kashmir	1/16	11/16	17,894	98.2	23,800	97.4	6,013	92.2
Punjab	1/16	6/16	16,449	98.6	19,484	97.8	3,250	93.4
Rajasthan	1/16	7/16	34,915	98.4	41,965	97.9	6,309	95.2
Uttarakhand	1/15	7/15	15,171	97.2	17,300	96.1	2,174	86.9
<b>Central</b>								
Chhattisgarh	1/16	6/16	20,275	98.0	25,172	97.5	3,827	94.1
Madhya Pradesh	1/15	7/15	52,042	98.9	62,803	97.7	10,268	95.6
Uttar Pradesh	2/16	9/16	76,233	97.5	97,661	97.2	13,835	92.4
<b>East</b>								
Bihar	3/15	8/15	36,772	99.6	45,812	98.4	5,872	96.3
Jharkhand	4/16	12/16	25,723	95.6	29,046	95.4	4,069	90.1
Odisha	1/16	7/16	30,242	98.1	33,721	96.8	4,634	91.2
West Bengal	2/15	7/15	15,327	97.6	17,668	97.1	2,645	93.0
<b>Northeast</b>								
Arunachal Pradesh	4/16	12/16	14,617	95.4	14,294	93.3	2,140	88.6
Assam	11/15	3/16	24,542	97.6	28,447	96.1	4,191	90.1
Manipur	2/15	12/15	11,724	98.8	13,593	97.1	1,886	94.1
Meghalaya	4/15	9/15	7,327	98.2	9,202	96.9	1,236	91.1
Mizoram	2/16	10/16	11,397	97.9	12,279	98.3	1,749	95.7
Nagaland	3/16	10/16	11,213	97.6	10,790	95.8	1,596	92.3
Sikkim	1/15	7/15	4,662	99.6	5,293	98.1	879	97.3
Tripura	2/15	8/15	4,510	96.8	4,804	96.4	878	89.2
<b>West</b>								
Dadra & Nagar Haveli	4/16	6/16	751	93.5	796	94.2	221	85.3
Daman & Diu	4/16	6/16	1,523	94.1	1,393	94.6	451	90.9
Goa	1/15	4/15	1,588	98.5	1,696	98.8	848	97.4
Gujarat	1/16	6/16	20,524	96.4	22,932	94.9	6,018	88.3
Maharashtra	4/15	9/15	26,890	95.5	29,460	94.3	4,811	89.2
<b>South</b>								
Andaman & Nicobar Islands	4/15	7/15	2,413	97.9	2,811	97.6	446	93.5
Andhra Pradesh	5/15	8/15	10,265	95.6	10,428	93.8	1,541	85.6
Karnataka	2/15	7/15	23,842	96.7	26,291	94.5	4,106	89.7
Kerala	3/16	10/16	11,555	99.6	11,033	98.3	2,086	95.1
Lakshadweep	7/16	9/16	741	99.1	1,070	97.6	173	96.6
Puducherry	6/15	7/15	3,205	98.0	4,012	99.4	682	96.5
Tamil Nadu	2/15	6/15	26,033	98.6	28,820	98.5	5,317	96.1
Telangana	2/15	5/15	7,786	94.6	7,567	91.8	1,133	82.6

Note: This table is based on the unweighted sample; all subsequent tables are based on the weighted sample unless otherwise specified. The number of women and men is based on the de facto population. The household response rate is defined as the number of households interviewed divided by the number of occupied households. The response rates for women and men are the percentages of eligible women and men with completed interviews. States/union territories with an asterisk were included in the second phase of fieldwork. All other states/union territories were included in the first phase of fieldwork, except for Uttar Pradesh, in which the Eastern Region was included in the first phase (with fieldwork from 1/15 to 7/15) and the rest of the state was included in the second phase.



## Key Findings

- **Drinking water:** Ninety percent of households use an improved source of drinking water.
- **Sanitation:** Forty-eight percent of households use an improved sanitation facility that is not shared with other households and 9 percent use a facility that would be considered improved if it were not shared. Thirty-nine percent of households have no facility, which means that the household members practice open defecation.
- **Electricity:** Eighty-eight percent of households have electricity (83% of rural households and 98% of urban households).
- **Cooking fuel:** Only 44 percent of households use clean fuel for cooking.
- **Age distribution:** Twenty nine percent of the population of India is under age 15 and 10 percent of the population is age 60 years and above.
- **Aadhaar card:** Sixty-nine percent of the household population have an *Aadhaar* card.
- **Bank or post office account:** Nine out of 10 households have a bank or post office account.
- **Birth registration:** Eighty percent of children under age five had their birth registered.
- **Orphans:** Among children under age 18, 5 percent are orphans (one or both parents are dead) and 3 percent are not living with a biological parent.
- **School attendance:** The net attendance ratio falls from 78 percent in primary school to 68 percent in middle, secondary, and higher secondary school. The main reason given for children not attending school was that the child was not interested in studies (44% for male children and 25% for female children).

Information on the socioeconomic characteristics of the household population in the 2015-16 National Family Health Survey (NFHS-4) provides a context for interpreting demographic and health indicators and an approximate indication of the representativeness of the survey. In addition, this information describes the living conditions of the population.

This chapter presents information on the sources of drinking water, sanitation, exposure to smoke inside the home, wealth, hand washing, composition of the household population, educational attainment, school attendance, birth registration, children's living arrangements, and parental survivorship.

## 2.1 DRINKING WATER SOURCES AND TREATMENT

### Improved sources of drinking water

Include piped water, public taps, standpipes, tube wells, boreholes, protected dug wells and springs, rainwater, and community reverse osmosis (RO) plants.

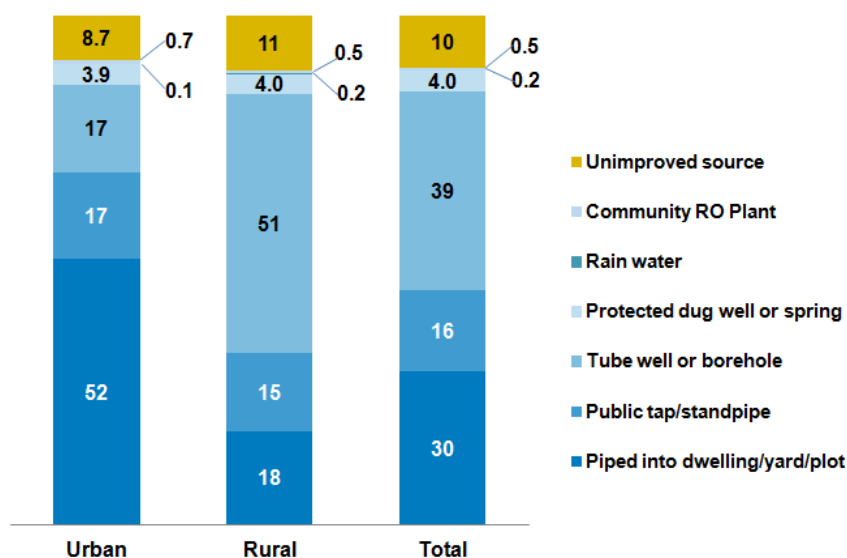
**Sample:** Households

In India, almost all urban households (91%) and rural households (89%) have access to an improved source of drinking water (**Table 2.1**). Improved sources of water protect against outside contamination so that the water is more likely to be safe to drink.

Urban and rural households rely on different sources of drinking water. The main sources of drinking water for urban households are water piped into their dwelling, yard, or plot (52%), public taps or standpipes (17%), and tube wells or boreholes (17%) (**Table 2.1** and **Figure 2.1**). In contrast, rural households rely most on tube wells or boreholes (51%), followed by water piped into their dwelling, yard, or plot (18%). In rural areas, 58 percent of households have water on their premises or delivered to their dwelling, compared with 82 percent in urban areas. In households in which water is not on the premises or delivered, women age 15 years and above are most likely to collect drinking water (80%).

**Figure 2.1 Household Drinking Water by Residence**

*Percent distribution of households by source of drinking water*



Clean water is a basic need for human life. However, more than 6 in 10 households (62%) report that they do not treat their water prior to drinking. Treatment is less common in rural areas than urban areas; 71 percent of rural households do not treat their water, compared with 47 percent of urban households. Boiling water and straining the water through a cloth before drinking are the most common types of water treatment prior to drinking (10% and 14% of households, respectively).

## 2.2 SANITATION

### Improved toilet facilities

Include any non-shared toilet of the following types: flush/pour flush toilets to piped sewer systems, septic tanks, and pit latrines; ventilated improved pit (VIP)/biogas latrines; pit latrines with slabs; and twin pit/composting toilets

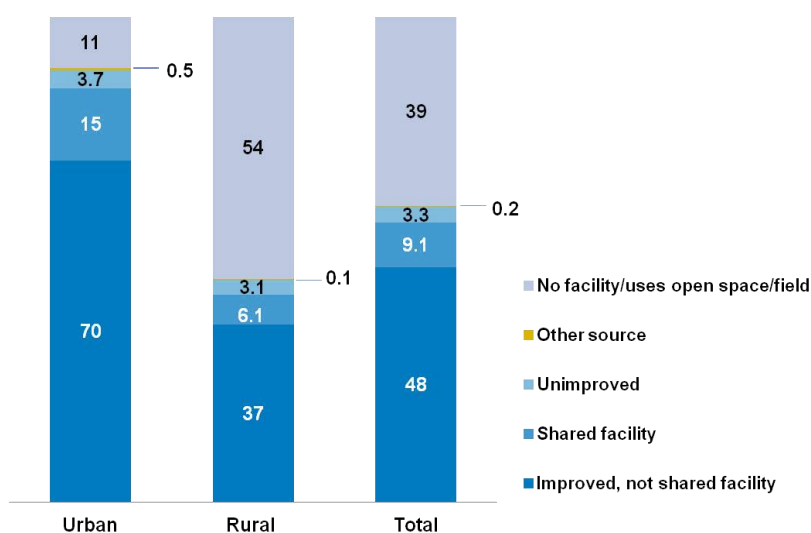
**Sample:** Households

About half of Indian households (48%) use improved toilet facilities, which are non-shared facilities that prevent people from coming into contact with human waste and can reduce the transmission of cholera, typhoid, and other diseases. Shared toilet facilities of an otherwise acceptable type are also common, especially in urban areas; 15 percent of urban households use a shared facility, compared with 6 percent of rural households (**Table 2.2** and **Figure 2.2**). Thirty-nine percent of households do not use any toilet facility, meaning that they practice open defecation.

**Trends:** The percentage of households practicing open defecation decreased from 55 percent in 2005-06 to 39 percent in 2015-16.

**Figure 2.2 Household Toilet Facilities by Residence**

*Percent distribution of households by type of toilet facilities*



## 2.3 EXPOSURE TO SMOKE INSIDE THE HOME AND OTHER HOUSING CHARACTERISTICS

### 2.3.1 Exposure to Smoke inside the Home

Exposure to smoke inside the home, either from cooking with solid fuels or smoking tobacco, has potentially harmful health effects. Fifty-five percent of households in India use some type of solid fuel for cooking, with virtually all being wood or dung cakes (**Table 2.3**). Exposure to cooking smoke is greater when cooking takes place inside the house rather than in a separate building or outdoors. In 29 percent of households, someone smokes inside the house on daily basis.

### 2.3.2 Other Housing Characteristics

The survey collected data on access to electricity, on flooring materials, and on the number of rooms used for sleeping. Ninety-eight percent of urban households and 83 percent of rural households have electricity. Overall, 88 percent of households in India have electricity.

Fifty-six percent of households have *pucca* houses (houses made with high quality materials throughout, including the floor, roof, and exterior walls) and 35 percent have semi-*pucca* houses.

## 2.4 HOUSEHOLD WEALTH

### Wealth index

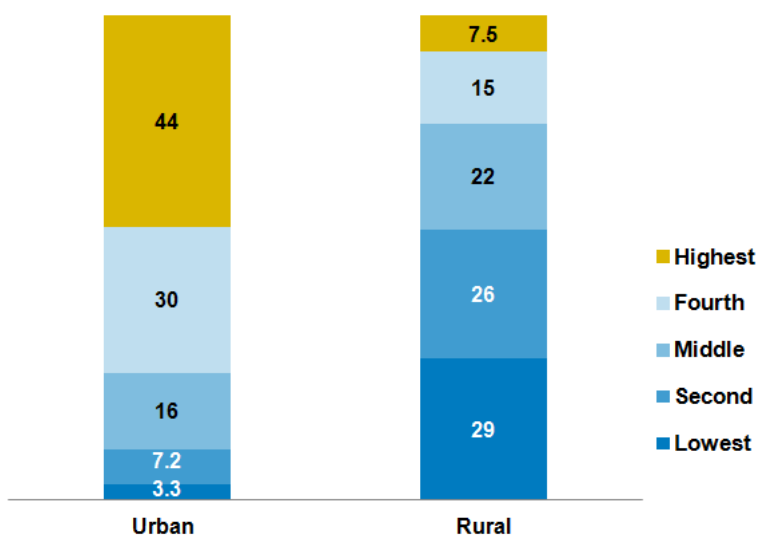
Households are given scores based on the number and kinds of consumer goods they own, ranging from a television to a bicycle or car, and housing characteristics such as source of drinking water, toilet facilities, and flooring materials. These scores are derived using principal component analysis. National wealth quintiles are compiled by assigning the household score to each usual (*de jure*) household member, ranking each person in the household population by their score, and then dividing the distribution into five equal categories, each with 20 percent of the population.

**Sample:** Households

**Table 2.5** presents wealth quintiles according to urban-rural residence and state. In India, the wealthiest households are concentrated in urban areas. Seventy-four percent of the urban population is in the two highest wealth quintiles. By contrast, more than half of the rural population (56%) falls in the two lowest wealth quintiles (**Figure 2.3**). Chandigarh (79%), followed by Delhi and Punjab (61% each) have the highest percentage the population in the highest wealth quintile. The states with the highest percentages of population in the lowest wealth quintile are Bihar (53%) and Jharkhand (48%). Fifty-one percent of the population in scheduled caste households and 71 percent of the population in scheduled tribe households are in the two lowest wealth quintiles (**Table 2.6**).

**Figure 2.3 Household Wealth by Residence**

*Percent distribution of de jure population by wealth quintiles*



The survey also collected information on household effects, means of transportation, agricultural land, and farm animals (**Table 2.8** and **Table 2.9**). Urban households are somewhat more likely than rural households to have a bank account or a post office account (92% versus 88%) and a mobile telephone (96% versus 87%). Rural households are more likely than urban households to own agricultural land (52% versus 13%) or farm animals (60% versus 11%).

## 2.5 HAND WASHING

To obtain hand washing information, interviewers asked to see the place where members of the household most often wash their hands. A place for washing hands was observed in 97 percent of households. Soap and water were observed in 60 percent of the hand washing locations, while 16 percent had water only (**Table 2.10**). In households in which the place for hand washing was observed, 9 percent did not have water, soap, or another cleansing agent.

## 2.6 HOUSEHOLD POPULATION AND COMPOSITION

### Household

A person or group of related or unrelated persons who live together in the same dwelling unit(s), who acknowledge one adult male or female as the head of the household, who share the same housekeeping arrangements, and who are considered a single unit.

### De facto population

All persons who stayed in the selected households the night before the interview (whether usual residents or visitors).

### De jure population

All persons who are usual residents of the selected households, whether or not they stayed in the household the night before the interview.

### How data are calculated

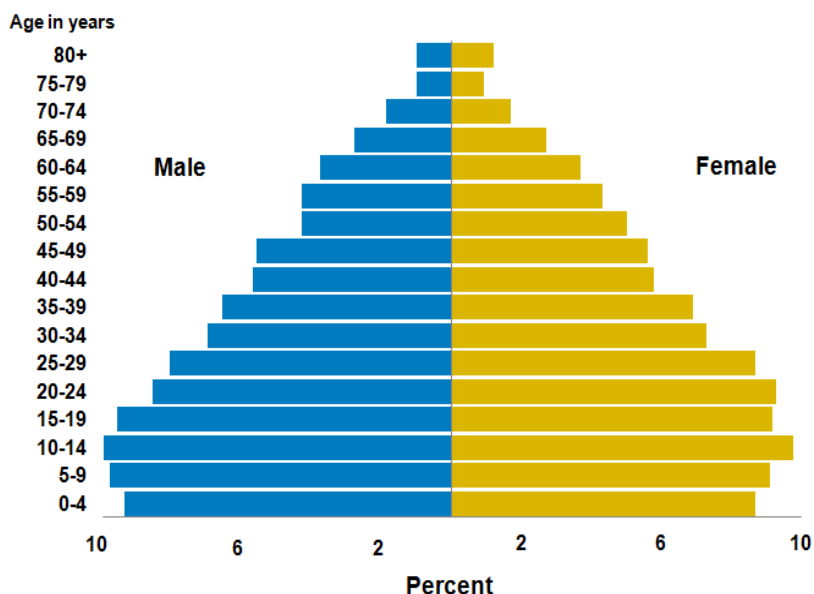
All tables are based on the *de facto* population, unless specified otherwise.

A total of 2,724,122 individuals stayed overnight in the 601,509 sample households in the NFHS-4 survey. The population pyramid in **Figure 2.4** illustrates the distribution by five-year age groups and sex. The pyramid shows that India's population is young, which is typical of developing countries with low life expectancy. The pyramid also shows that fertility has decreased considerably in the last 10 years. Children under age 15 represent 29 percent of the household population, while individuals age 60 and older represent only 10 percent of the household population (**Table 2.12**).

**Table 2.11** shows that 15 percent of households have female heads. Urban households are somewhat smaller, on average, than rural households (4.3 and 4.7 persons, respectively). Overall, 15 percent of households have one or more foster or orphan children under age 18.

**Figure 2.4 Population Pyramid**

*Percent distribution of the household population*



**Trends:** The percentage of children under age 15 declined from 35 percent in NFHS-3 (2005-06) to 29 percent in NFHS-4 (2015-16). In contrast, the population 60 years and older increased slightly, from 9 percent in NFHS-3 to 10 percent in NFHS-4. The average household size decreased slightly between 2005-06 and 2015-16 (from 4.8 versus 4.6 persons), and the percentage of female-headed households was almost the same in NFHS-3 and NFHS-4.



## 2.7 BIRTH REGISTRATION

### Registered birth

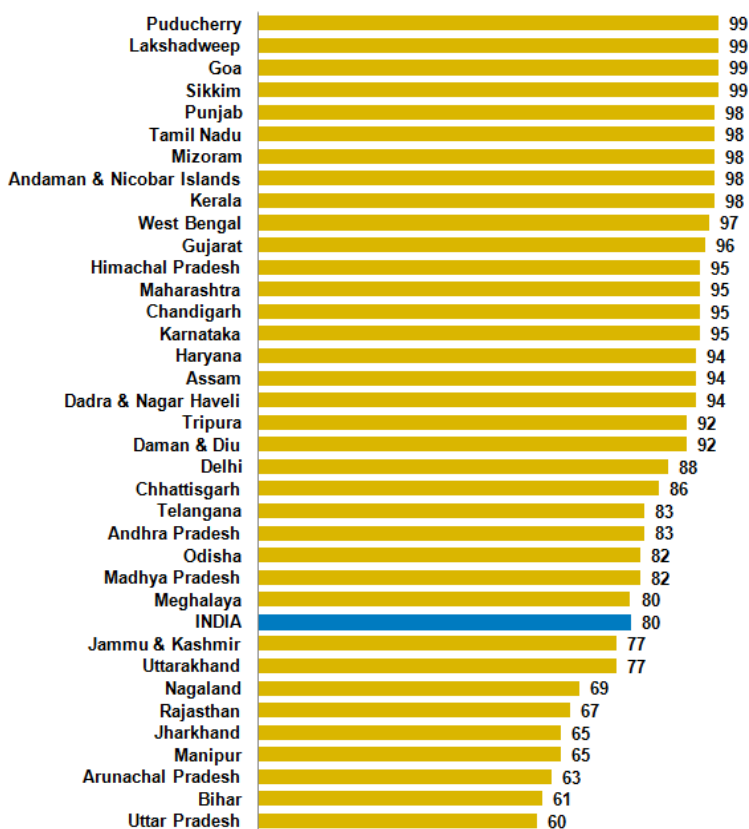
Child has a birth certificate or child does not have a birth certificate, but his/her birth is registered with the civil authorities.

**Sample:** *De jure* children under age five years

**Table 2.13** presents information on birth registration of children under age five years. At the time of the survey, 80 percent of children under age five years had births registered with the civil authority; this includes 62 percent of children with birth certificates. Female and male children are equally likely to have their birth registered. Children in urban areas (89%) are more likely than children in rural areas (76%) to have their birth registered. Birth registration is lowest in Uttar Pradesh (60%) and Bihar (61%) (**Table 2.14** and **Figure 2.5**).

### Figure 2.5 Birth Registration by State/UT

*Percentage of de jure children under age five whose births are registered with the civil authorities*



**Trends:** Birth registration among children under age five years doubled between NFHS-3 and NFHS-4 (from 41% to 80%). The percentage of births that were registered increased by more than 50 percentage points between 2005-06 and 2015-16 in Jharkhand, Bihar, Uttar Pradesh, Madhya Pradesh, and Rajasthan.

## 2.8 CHILDREN'S LIVING ARRANGEMENTS AND PARENTAL SURVIVAL

### Orphan

A child with one or both parents who are dead.

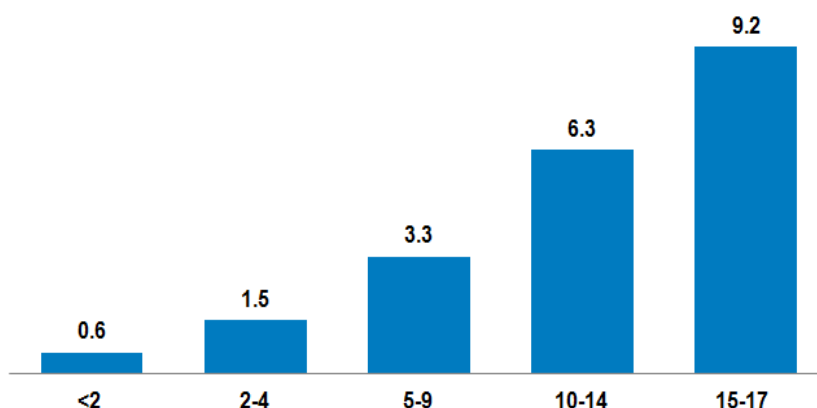
**Sample:** *De jure* children under age 18 years

Only 3 percent of children under age 18 years are not living with a biological parent (**Table 2.15**). Five percent of children under age 18 years are orphans with one or both parents who have died. The percentage of children who are orphans rises rapidly with age, from less than 1 percent among children under age 2 to 9 percent among children age 15-17 (**Figure 2.6**). The Northeast region has the highest percentage of children who are orphans (6% or more in every state except Tripura) (**Table 2.16**).

**Trends:** The percentage of children under age 18 who do not live with a biological parent decreased only slightly between NFHS-3 and NFHS-4 (from 4% to 3%). The percentage of children under age 18 who are orphans (5%) did not change between 2005-06 and 2015-16.

### Figure 2.6 Orphanhood by Child's Age

Percentage of *de jure* children under age 18 with one or both parents dead



## 2.9 SCHOOLING

### 2.9.1 Educational Attainment

#### Median educational attainment

Half the population has completed less than the median number of years of schooling and half the population has completed more than the median number of years of schooling.

**Sample:** *De facto* household population age six and over

Overall, 69 percent of females and 85 percent of males age six and over have ever attended school. One-third of females completed 7 years of schooling or less; 13 percent completed 8-9 years of schooling. Among males, 35 percent completed 7 years of schooling or less; 16 percent completed 8-9 years of schooling. Only 10 percent of females and 13 percent of males completed 10-11 years of schooling. Thirty-one percent of females and 15 percent of males have never attended school. Fourteen percent of females and 20 percent of males completed 12 or more years of schooling. The median number of years of schooling completed is higher for males (6.9 years) than for females (4.4 years) (**Tables 2.17**).

**Trends:** Educational attainment at the household level increased substantially between 2005-06 and 2015-16. Among females, the median number of years of schooling increased from 1.9 years in NFHS-3 (2005-06) to 4.4 years in NFHS-4 (2015-16). The median number of years of schooling completed by males increased from 4.9 years in NFHS-3 to 6.9 years in NFHS-4. Over the same period, the percentage of females and males with no schooling decreased from 42 percent of females and 22 percent of males to 31 percent of females and 15 percent of males.

## Patterns by background characteristics

- Among both females and males, the median number of years of schooling is higher in urban areas than in rural areas (7.0 years versus 3.1 years among females and 8.5 versus 5.8 years among males).
- Educational attainment increases with household wealth. Females in the lowest wealth quintile have completed a median of 0 years of schooling, compared with a median of 9.1 years for females in the highest wealth quintile. The median number of years of schooling was 2.9 years among males in the lowest wealth quintile and 9.9 years among those in the highest quintile.
- The median number of years of schooling is highest among those who do not belong to scheduled castes, scheduled tribes, and other backward classes (6.4 years for females and 8.2 years for males). The median number of years of schooling is lowest among Muslims than for other specific religious groups (3.7 years for females and 4.8 years for males).
- The percentage of the household population with no schooling is higher in rural areas than urban areas (37% versus 19% for females and 18% versus 9% for males).

### 2.9.2 School Attendance

#### **Net attendance ratio (NAR)**

Percentage of the school-age population that attends primary or secondary school.

**Sample:** Children age 6-10 for primary school NAR and children age 11-17 for secondary school NAR

#### **Gross attendance ratio (GAR)**

The total number of children attending primary school divided by the official primary school age population and the total number of children attending secondary school divided by the official secondary school age population.

**Sample:** Children at the official primary school age for primary school GAR and children at the official secondary school age for secondary school GAR

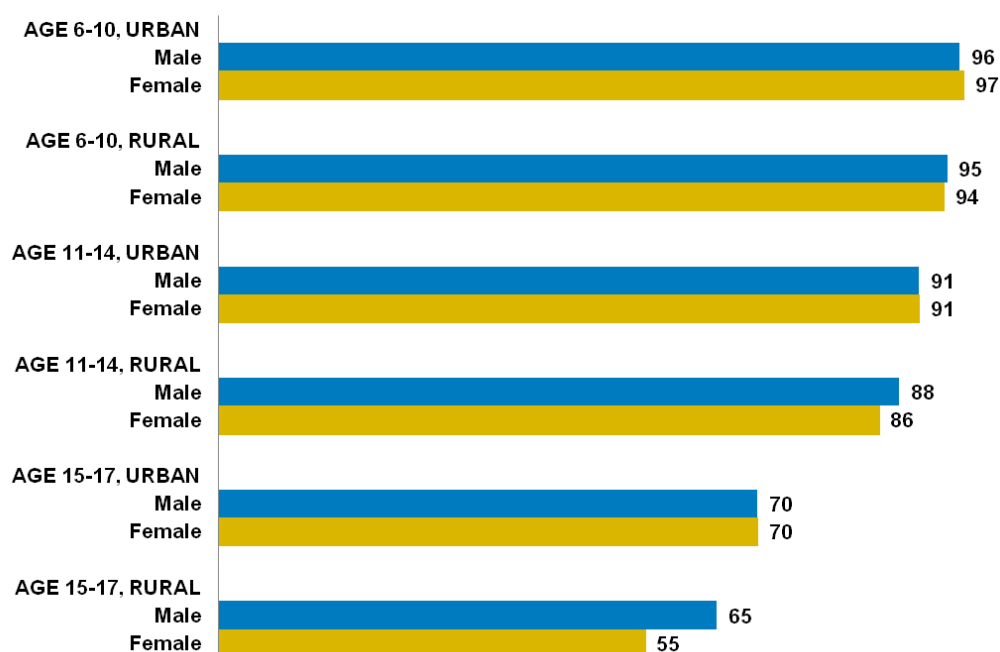
Eighty-five percent of children age 6-17 attend school, including pre-primary school (86% of males and 84% of females) (**Table 2.19**). Almost all (95%) males and females age 6-10 attend school, including pre-primary school. This percentage decreases to 88 percent for children age 11-14 and then drops further to 63 percent for children age 15-17. There is almost no difference in school attendance by males and females at age 6-14, but males are more likely than females to attend school at age 15-17 (67% versus 60%). Urban-rural differentials in school attendance are minimal at age 6-10, but widen at older ages (**Figure 2.7**).

Seventy-seven percent of girls and 78 percent of boys age 6-10 attend primary school (**Table 2.20**). The net attendance ratio (NAR) drops in secondary school: only 66 percent of girls and 69 percent of boys age 11-17 attend secondary school.

The gross attendance ratio (GAR) is 85 percent at the primary school level and 80 percent at the secondary school level. These figures indicate that a number of children outside the official school age population for that level are attending primary school, and not all those who should be are attending secondary school (**Table 2.20**).

## Figure 2.7 School Attendance by Age, Sex, and Residence

*Percentage of children age 6-17 years attending school*



### Gender parity index (GPI)

The ratio of female to male children attending primary school and the ratio of female to male children attending secondary school. The index reflects the magnitude of the gender gap.

**Sample:** Children attending primary school and children attending secondary school

A gender parity index (GPI) of 1 indicates parity or equality between the school participation ratios for males and females. A GPI lower than 1 indicates a gender disparity in favour of males, with a higher proportion of males than females attending that level of schooling. A GPI higher than 1 indicates a gender disparity in favour of females.

The GPI for the NAR is 0.98 at the primary school level and 0.96 at the secondary school level. This indicates that there is relatively little difference in overall school attendance by school-age girls and boys at either the primary or secondary school level. The GPI for the GAR is also slightly less than 1, which indicates that male children outside of the official school age population are only slightly more likely to attend school than their female counterparts; the GPIs for the GAR are the same 0.97 at the primary school level and at the secondary school level.

### Patterns by background characteristics

- At the primary school level, there is no difference in the NAR between urban and rural areas (78% each). However, at the secondary school level, the NAR is much higher in urban areas than in rural areas (72% versus 66%).

- The NARs increase with household wealth at the secondary school level. Attendance in the lowest wealth quintile is 52 percent for girls and 55 percent for boys, compared with 80 percent for girls and 81 percent for boys in the highest wealth quintile.
- At the primary school level, there is slight difference in the GAR between urban and rural (83% and 86%, respectively). However, at the secondary school level, the GAR is much higher in urban areas than in rural areas (85% versus 78%).
- The GARs increase with household wealth at the secondary school level. Attendance in the lowest wealth quintile is 63 percent for girls and 66 percent for boys, compared with 94 percent for girls and 95 percent for boys in the highest wealth quintile.
- There is not much difference by caste/tribe in the NAR and GAR at of the primary school level, but at the secondary school level, children belonging to scheduled tribes have the lowest NARs and GARs.

## LIST OF TABLES

For more information on the household population and housing characteristics, see the following tables:

Tables	
Table 2.1	Household drinking water
Table 2.2	Household sanitation facilities
Table 2.3	Housing characteristics
Table 2.4	Housing characteristics by state/union territory
Table 2.5	Wealth quintiles by state/union territory
Table 2.6	Religion and caste/tribe by wealth quintiles
Table 2.7	Religion and caste/tribe of household head by state/union territory
Table 2.8	Household possessions
Table 2.9	Household ownership of agricultural land, house, and farm animals
Table 2.10	Hand washing
Table 2.11	Household composition
Table 2.12	Household population by age, residence, sex, and possession of an <i>Aadhaar</i> card
Table 2.13	Birth registration of children
Table 2.14	Birth registration of children by state/union territory
Table 2.15	Children's living arrangements and orphanhood
Table 2.16	Children's living arrangements and orphanhood by state/union territory
Table 2.17	Educational attainment of household population
Table 2.18	Educational attainment of household population by state/union territory
Table 2.19	School attendance by state/union territory
Table 2.20	School attendance ratios
Table 2.21	Reasons for children currently not attending school

Table 2.1 Household drinking water

Percent distribution of urban, rural, and total households and *de jure* population by source of drinking water, time to collect drinking water, and person who usually collects drinking water, and percentage of urban, rural, and total households and *de jure* population by treatment of drinking water, India, 2015-16

Drinking water characteristics	Urban	Rural	Total	<i>De jure</i> population
<b>Source of drinking water</b>				
Improved source	91.1	89.3	89.9	90.2
Piped into dwelling/yard/plot	52.1	18.4	30.1	29.2
Public tap/standpipe	16.9	15.3	15.9	14.6
Tube well or borehole	17.4	50.9	39.2	41.9
Protected dug well	3.7	3.6	3.7	3.4
Protected spring	0.2	0.4	0.3	0.3
Rainwater	0.1	0.2	0.2	0.2
Community RO Plant	0.7	0.5	0.5	0.5
Unimproved source	8.7	10.6	9.9	9.7
Unprotected dug well	1.0	6.0	4.2	4.3
Unprotected spring	0.1	0.6	0.4	0.4
Tanker truck/cart with small tank	2.1	1.1	1.5	1.5
Surface water	0.4	0.8	0.7	0.7
Bottled water <sup>1</sup>	5.1	2.1	3.1	2.7
Other source	0.2	0.1	0.2	0.1
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
<b>Time to collect drinking water (round trip)</b>				
Water on premises/delivered to dwelling	81.6	58.0	66.3	67.2
Less than 30 minutes	15.3	33.6	27.2	26.2
Thirty minutes or longer	2.9	8.3	6.4	6.6
Don't know	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
Number	209,846	391,663	601,509	2,748,327
<b>Person who usually collects drinking water<sup>2</sup></b>				
Adult female 15+ years	71.2	82.2	80.1	81.4
Adult male 15+ years	24.4	13.8	15.8	14.1
Female child under age 15 years	2.2	2.8	2.7	3.2
Male child under age 15 years	1.1	0.7	0.8	0.8
Other	1.1	0.5	0.6	0.5
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
Number	38,519	164,329	202,848	901,959
<b>Water treatment prior to drinking<sup>3</sup></b>				
Boil	14.3	7.5	9.9	9.0
Use alum	1.7	1.0	1.2	1.2
Add bleach/chlorine	3.3	3.1	3.2	3.1
Strain through cloth	14.8	14.2	14.4	14.7
Use ceramic, sand, or other water filter	12.5	3.5	6.6	6.2
Use electric purifier	11.0	1.5	4.8	4.6
Allow water to stand and settle	1.2	0.8	1.0	0.9
Other	2.7	2.4	2.5	2.6
No treatment	47.1	70.5	62.3	63.4
Number	209,846	391,663	601,509	2,748,327

<sup>1</sup> Because the quality of bottled water is not known, households using bottled water are classified as using an unimproved source in accordance with the practice of the WHO-UNICEF Joint Monitoring Programme for Water Supply and Sanitation

<sup>2</sup> Excludes those who have source of water on premises or who have water delivered to the dwelling

<sup>3</sup> Total percentages may add to more than 100.0 because multiple answers are allowed

**Table 2.2 Household sanitation facilities**

Percent distribution of urban, rural, and total households and *de jure* population by type of toilet facilities, India, 2015-16

Type of toilet facility	Urban	Rural	Total	<i>De jure</i> population
<b>Improved, not shared facility</b>	70.3	36.7	48.4	48.4
Flush/pour flush to piped sewer system	19.8	1.4	7.8	7.5
Flush/pour flush to septic tank	41.1	22.1	28.7	28.7
Flush/pour flush to pit latrine	6.3	7.7	7.2	7.4
Ventilated improved pit (VIP) latrine/ biogas latrine	0.4	0.7	0.6	0.6
Pit latrine with slab	2.7	4.6	3.9	4.1
Twin pit, composting toilet	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1
<b>Shared facility<sup>1</sup></b>	14.9	6.1	9.1	8.2
Flush/pour flush to piped sewer system	3.1	0.2	1.2	1.0
Flush/pour flush to septic tank	9.3	3.4	5.4	4.9
Flush/pour flush to pit latrine	1.5	1.4	1.4	1.3
Ventilated improved pit (VIP) latrine/ biogas latrine	0.1	0.2	0.1	0.1
Pit latrine with slab	0.9	1.0	0.9	0.8
Twin pit, composting toilet	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0
<b>Unimproved</b>	3.7	3.1	3.3	3.4
Flush/pour flush not to sewer/septic tank/pit latrine	2.9	0.6	1.4	1.4
Pit latrine without slab/open pit	0.5	1.9	1.4	1.5
Dry toilet	0.3	0.6	0.5	0.5
Other	0.5	0.1	0.2	0.2
No facility/uses open space/field	10.5	54.1	38.9	39.8
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
Number	209,846	391,663	601,509	2,748,327

<sup>1</sup> Facilities that would be considered improved if they were not shared by two or more households



**Table 2.3 Housing characteristics**

Percent distribution of urban, rural, and total households and *de jure* population by housing characteristics, India, 2015-16

Housing characteristic	Urban	Rural	Total	<i>De jure</i> population
<b>Electricity</b>				
Yes	97.5	83.2	88.2	88.0
No	2.5	16.8	11.8	12.0
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
<b>Type of house<sup>1</sup></b>				
<i>Kachha</i>	0.9	8.1	5.6	5.5
<i>Semi-pucca</i>	12.5	46.9	34.9	36.4
<i>Pucca</i>	84.5	41.3	56.4	54.9
Missing	2.0	3.8	3.2	3.3
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
<b>Persons per room used for sleeping</b>				
<3	57.4	50.0	52.6	44.0
3-4	30.0	32.2	31.4	34.7
5-6	9.8	13.2	12.0	15.2
7+	2.7	4.6	3.9	6.2
Missing	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.0
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
<b>Cooking fuel</b>				
Electricity	1.0	0.4	0.6	0.6
LPG/natural gas	78.3	23.0	42.3	39.9
Biogas	1.3	0.6	0.8	0.8
Kerosene	2.5	0.6	1.2	1.0
Coal/lignite	1.3	0.7	0.9	1.0
Charcoal	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6
Wood	12.0	55.7	40.5	41.9
Straw/shrubs/grass	0.5	3.6	2.5	2.5
Agricultural crop waste	0.4	4.4	3.0	3.2
Dung cakes	1.5	10.2	7.2	8.5
Other	0.5	0.2	0.3	0.1
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
Percentage using clean fuel for cooking <sup>2</sup>	80.6	24.0	43.8	41.2
Percentage using solid fuel for cooking <sup>3</sup>	16.4	75.2	54.7	57.6

*Continued...*

Table 2.3 Housing characteristics—Continued

Percent distribution of urban, rural, and total households and *de jure* population by housing characteristics, India, 2015-16

Housing characteristic	Urban	Rural	Total	<i>De jure</i> population
<b>Place for cooking</b>				
In the house, separate room	64.3	40.9	49.0	49.3
In the house, no separate room	26.0	35.9	32.4	32.1
In a separate building	5.9	11.6	9.6	9.9
Outdoors	3.4	11.5	8.7	8.6
Other	0.5	0.2	0.3	0.1
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
Number	209,846	391,663	601,509	2,748,327
<b>Type of fire/stove among households using solid fuels</b>				
Stove	3.3	0.8	1.1	1.0
Open fire/ <i>chullah</i>	96.2	99.1	98.8	98.9
Other	0.5	0.0	0.1	0.1
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
Number using solid fuel	34,424	294,519	328,943	1,584,389
<b>Frequency of smoking in the home<sup>4</sup></b>				
Daily	22.6	32.3	28.9	31.4
Weekly	7.5	8.7	8.3	8.3
Monthly	2.1	2.9	2.6	2.7
Less than monthly	2.6	3.0	2.8	2.9
Never	65.3	53.1	57.4	54.7
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
Number	209,846	391,663	601,509	2,748,327

<sup>1</sup> Houses made from mud, thatch, or other low-quality materials are called *kachha* houses, houses that use partly low-quality and partly high-quality materials are called semi-*pucca* houses, and houses made with high quality materials throughout, including the floor, roof, and exterior walls, are called *pucca* houses.

<sup>2</sup> Electricity, LPG/natural gas, biogas

<sup>3</sup> Includes coal/lignite, charcoal, wood, straw/shrubs/grass, agricultural crop waste, and dung cakes

<sup>4</sup> Frequency of smoking by anyone inside the house

Table 2.4 Housing characteristics by state/union territory

Selected housing characteristics by state/union territory, India, 2015-16

State/union territory	Percentage of households:						Mean number of persons per room used for sleeping
	With electricity	With improved source of drinking water <sup>1</sup>	With toilet facility	Using solid fuel for cooking <sup>2</sup>	In which anyone smokes at home	Living in a <i>pucca</i> <sup>3</sup> house	
<b>India</b>	88.2	89.9	61.1	54.7	42.6	56.4	2.9
<b>North</b>							
Chandigarh	99.6	99.5	97.8	4.1	27.5	94.2	2.7
Delhi	99.8	80.0	96.0	1.6	36.9	90.3	2.9
Haryana	98.8	91.6	89.8	47.4	64.3	76.3	2.7
Himachal Pradesh	99.5	94.9	85.7	62.5	56.2	70.2	2.1
Jammu & Kashmir	97.4	89.2	79.3	41.5	66.1	70.9	2.5
Punjab	99.6	99.1	92.9	33.5	21.7	80.8	2.7
Rajasthan	91.0	85.5	54.0	67.8	54.2	64.2	3.0
Uttarakhand	97.5	92.9	82.9	48.1	49.4	64.5	2.7
<b>Central</b>							
Chhattisgarh	95.6	91.1	41.3	76.7	37.9	35.9	2.8
Madhya Pradesh	89.9	84.7	42.8	69.7	52.5	35.7	3.1
Uttar Pradesh	70.9	96.4	45.8	66.7	54.2	33.1	3.4
<b>East</b>							
Bihar	58.6	98.2	33.5	81.9	51.6	25.9	3.3
Jharkhand	80.1	77.7	30.0	80.6	23.8	37.9	2.7
Odisha	85.5	88.8	35.0	79.6	31.1	44.5	2.8
West Bengal	93.7	94.6	74.9	69.6	59.4	46.5	2.7
<b>Northeast</b>							
Arunachal Pradesh	88.7	87.5	90.8	54.2	50.9	23.9	2.1
Assam	78.2	83.8	88.9	74.2	50.3	25.2	2.3
Manipur	92.4	41.6	98.7	57.6	65.9	17.7	2.4
Meghalaya	91.4	67.9	92.4	74.7	73.6	43.0	2.3
Mizoram	95.9	91.4	99.1	31.2	83.2	54.7	3.0
Nagaland	96.9	80.6	98.3	66.6	51.9	28.4	2.1
Sikkim	99.4	97.6	99.7	39.1	40.0	71.6	1.9
Tripura	92.7	87.3	97.9	62.1	65.2	26.6	2.4
<b>West</b>							
Dadra & Nagar Haveli	97.4	77.5	60.6	37.4	27.7	50.6	3.2
Daman & Diu	100.0	89.4	93.6	7.3	45.2	92.9	2.7
Goa	99.8	96.3	89.1	13.7	21.3	84.2	2.4
Gujarat	96.0	90.9	71.0	44.2	38.0	77.1	3.2
Maharashtra	92.5	91.5	71.2	36.0	26.6	72.9	3.2

Continued...

Table 2.4 Housing characteristics by state/union territory—*Continued*

Selected housing characteristics by state/union territory, India, 2015-16

State/union territory	Percentage of households:						Mean number of persons per room used for sleeping
	With electricity	With improved source of drinking water <sup>1</sup>	With toilet facility	Using solid fuel for cooking <sup>2</sup>	In which anyone smokes at home	Living in a <i>pucca</i> <sup>3</sup> house	
<b>South</b>							
Andaman & Nicobar Islands	97.0	94.3	84.7	22.7	17.5	66.0	2.3
Andhra Pradesh	98.8	72.7	61.3	37.1	34.6	81.5	2.9
Karnataka	97.8	89.3	65.8	43.4	29.2	62.9	2.7
Kerala	99.2	94.3	99.2	42.3	28.9	89.0	1.8
Lakshadweep	99.9	91.5	100.0	53.8	38.8	97.5	2.1
Puducherry	99.6	95.4	69.1	14.0	25.0	81.9	2.4
Tamil Nadu	98.8	90.6	61.7	24.3	33.6	78.9	2.4
Telangana	98.3	77.9	69.0	30.8	33.6	75.0	3.0

<sup>1</sup> See Table 2.1 for list of improved sources.

<sup>2</sup> Includes coal/lignite, charcoal, wood, straw/shrubs/grass, agricultural crop waste, and dung cakes

<sup>3</sup> Refer to Table 2.3 for definition of *pucca*

Table 2.5 Wealth quintiles by state/union territory

Percent distribution of the *de jure* population by wealth quintiles, according to residence and state/union territory, India, 2015-16

Residence/state/ union territory	Wealth quintile					Total
	Lowest	Second	Middle	Fourth	Highest	
<b>India</b>	20.3	19.7	19.8	20.1	20.1	100.0
Urban	3.3	7.2	15.8	30.1	43.7	100.0
Rural	29.4	26.4	22.0	14.8	7.5	100.0
<b>North</b>						
Chandigarh	0.8	2.6	5.4	12.7	78.5	100.0
Delhi	0.2	2.1	14.7	21.9	61.1	100.0
Haryana	1.9	7.8	18.2	26.4	45.8	100.0
Himachal Pradesh	2.0	9.7	23.4	33.1	31.8	100.0
Jammu & Kashmir	7.1	19.3	24.1	23.6	26.0	100.0
Punjab	0.8	4.4	12.4	21.6	60.7	100.0
Rajasthan	18.1	23.6	21.0	18.0	19.2	100.0
Uttarakhand	5.4	17.7	24.5	23.4	29.0	100.0
<b>Central</b>						
Chhattisgarh	34.6	24.4	15.5	11.9	13.5	100.0
Madhya Pradesh	32.8	21.9	15.3	14.2	15.8	100.0
Uttar Pradesh	31.8	22.3	16.3	14.1	15.5	100.0
<b>East</b>						
Bihar	52.9	22.3	12.9	8.5	3.3	100.0
Jharkhand	47.9	20.1	13.3	9.7	9.0	100.0
Odisha	38.1	25.7	18.1	10.7	7.2	100.0
West Bengal	24.2	29.3	20.1	17.2	9.2	100.0
<b>Northeast</b>						
Arunachal Pradesh	19.4	24.2	25.5	22.0	8.9	100.0
Assam	24.8	37.7	18.4	12.7	6.4	100.0
Manipur	9.8	31.3	30.2	19.3	9.5	100.0
Meghalaya	11.9	35.0	31.0	15.5	6.5	100.0
Mizoram	6.4	10.6	21.0	29.3	32.6	100.0
Nagaland	12.0	30.9	26.5	20.0	10.5	100.0
Sikkim	0.6	7.0	40.9	39.8	11.6	100.0
Tripura	13.4	42.3	23.1	14.9	6.3	100.0
<b>West</b>						
Dadra & Nagar Haveli	18.8	20.5	18.9	22.4	19.4	100.0
Daman & Diu	0.3	15.7	22.8	32.2	28.9	100.0
Goa	0.3	5.3	12.1	27.8	54.5	100.0
Gujarat	9.0	16.2	20.2	24.7	29.9	100.0
Maharashtra	10.2	16.4	22.0	25.4	26.0	100.0
<b>South</b>						
Andaman & Nicobar Islands	4.9	11.1	21.5	32.2	30.3	100.0
Andhra Pradesh	5.9	16.5	31.8	28.8	17.0	100.0
Karnataka	7.5	19.8	25.5	26.2	21.0	100.0
Kerala	0.5	2.7	13.7	35.1	48.1	100.0
Lakshadweep	0.1	1.1	10.8	50.7	37.3	100.0
Puducherry	3.1	9.6	20.6	31.3	35.3	100.0
Tamil Nadu	4.6	15.3	27.2	30.9	22.0	100.0
Telangana	7.9	18.1	26.0	25.8	22.3	100.0

**Table 2.6 Religion and caste/tribe by wealth quintiles**

Percent distribution of the *de jure* population by wealth quintiles, according to religion and caste/tribe, India, 2015-16

	Wealth quintile					Total	<i>De jure</i> population
	Lowest	Second	Middle	Fourth	Highest		
<b>Religion of household head</b>							
Hindu	21.2	20.0	20.0	19.6	19.3	100.0	2,203,733
Muslim	18.9	20.6	19.9	22.4	18.2	100.0	388,556
Christian	11.3	15.3	20.4	23.9	29.1	100.0	64,723
Sikh	1.1	5.2	12.3	21.8	59.6	100.0	46,377
Buddhist/Neo-Buddhist	11.4	18.8	23.2	26.2	20.4	100.0	24,721
Jain	0.3	1.2	7.9	20.0	70.6	100.0	5,445
Other	48.0	27.7	12.4	8.4	3.5	100.0	14,772
<b>Caste/tribe of household head</b>							
Scheduled caste	26.6	24.2	21.8	16.6	10.9	100.0	566,335
Scheduled tribe	45.9	24.8	14.6	9.2	5.5	100.0	257,099
Other backward class	18.3	19.3	21.2	22.4	18.8	100.0	1,175,327
Other	9.7	15.1	18.0	22.9	34.2	100.0	729,769
Don't know	25.6	21.7	22.4	18.0	12.2	100.0	19,798
Total	20.3	19.7	19.8	20.1	20.1	100.0	2,748,327

Table 2.7 Religion and caste/tribe of household head by state/union territory

Percent distribution of households by religion and caste/tribe of the household head, according to residence and state/union territory, India, 2015-16

State/union territory	Religion of household head								Caste/tribe of household head					
	Hindu	Muslim	Christian	Sikh	Buddhist/ Neo-Buddhist	Jain	Other <sup>1</sup>	Total	Scheduled caste	Scheduled tribe	Other backward class	Other	Don't know	Total
<b>India</b>	81.4	12.5	2.7	1.6	1.0	0.2	0.5	100.0	20.6	9.2	42.2	27.2	0.8	100.0
Urban	77.2	16.2	3.1	1.5	1.3	0.5	0.3	100.0	16.8	3.9	42.2	36.0	1.0	100.0
Rural	83.7	10.6	2.5	1.7	0.8	0.1	0.7	100.0	22.6	12.0	42.2	22.5	0.6	100.0
<b>North</b>														
Chandigarh	81.1	4.2	0.7	13.9	0.0	0.0	0.1	100.0	23.9	0.2	21.5	54.4	0.0	100.0
Delhi	83.5	13.4	0.5	2.1	0.1	0.4	0.1	100.0	26.7	1.5	24.5	43.9	3.3	100.0
Haryana	89.3	6.7	0.1	3.8	0.0	0.1	0.0	100.0	27.8	0.3	44.0	27.6	0.3	100.0
Himachal Pradesh	95.5	1.6	0.1	1.2	1.6	0.0	0.1	100.0	23.3	4.8	14.3	57.0	0.6	100.0
Jammu & Kashmir	29.1	67.8	0.1	2.1	1.0	0.0	0.0	100.0	9.5	8.8	4.6	76.8	0.3	100.0
Punjab	36.8	1.5	1.3	60.3	0.0	0.1	0.0	100.0	37.5	0.1	19.5	42.8	0.0	100.0
Rajasthan	89.6	8.0	0.1	1.7	0.0	0.6	0.0	100.0	19.1	14.3	45.5	20.4	0.7	100.0
Uttarakhand	85.7	12.2	0.2	1.7	0.1	0.1	0.0	100.0	21.8	4.1	21.2	52.3	0.6	100.0
<b>Central</b>														
Chhattisgarh	95.2	2.4	1.8	0.2	0.2	0.1	0.1	100.0	14.2	31.1	46.1	8.4	0.2	100.0
Madhya Pradesh	92.6	6.1	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.6	0.1	100.0	18.0	19.7	43.9	18.0	0.4	100.0
Uttar Pradesh	82.0	17.5	0.1	0.3	0.0	0.1	0.0	100.0	24.3	1.3	51.8	22.4	0.3	100.0
<b>East</b>														
Bihar	83.8	16.1	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	100.0	20.5	3.4	57.5	18.1	0.5	100.0
Jharkhand	74.0	13.0	3.7	0.2	0.0	0.0	9.1	100.0	14.1	27.7	46.1	11.7	0.4	100.0
Odisha	95.0	1.9	2.8	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.2	100.0	20.0	23.2	34.9	21.1	0.8	100.0
West Bengal	73.0	23.9	0.5	0.0	0.2	0.0	2.3	100.0	28.4	6.3	11.8	51.8	1.7	100.0
<b>Northeast</b>														
Arunachal Pradesh	26.3	2.3	41.0	0.1	12.1	0.0	18.2	100.0	7.0	72.5	4.9	14.7	0.8	100.0
Assam	63.8	32.5	3.3	0.0	0.2	0.0	0.0	100.0	11.0	12.6	27.0	48.4	0.9	100.0
Manipur	46.0	10.1	31.2	0.0	0.0	0.0	12.6	100.0	6.0	30.4	18.1	43.7	1.8	100.0
Meghalaya	11.1	5.1	77.0	0.0	0.1	0.1	6.6	100.0	3.4	88.0	0.8	7.4	0.3	100.0
Mizoram	0.9	0.7	91.8	0.0	6.4	0.0	0.1	100.0	1.1	96.0	2.0	0.5	0.4	100.0
Nagaland	7.3	3.4	89.0	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.1	100.0	5.2	89.3	0.8	4.3	0.4	100.0
Sikkim	58.5	1.4	9.1	0.0	30.8	0.0	0.1	100.0	5.6	36.9	32.0	25.3	0.1	100.0
Tripura	84.4	7.3	4.6	0.0	3.7	0.0	0.0	100.0	21.2	30.5	17.8	30.4	0.1	100.0

Continued...



Table 2.7 Religion and caste/tribe of household head by state/union territory—*Continued*

Percent distribution of households by religion and caste/tribe of the household head, according to residence and state/union territory, India, 2015-16

State/union territory	Religion of household head								Caste/tribe of household head					
	Hindu	Muslim	Christian	Sikh	Buddhist/ Neo-Buddhist	Jain	Other <sup>1</sup>	Total	Scheduled caste	Scheduled tribe	Other backward class	Other	Don't know	Total
<b>West</b>														
Dadra & Nagar Haveli														
Daman & Diu	92.3	2.6	3.4	0.0	0.4	0.3	1.1	100.0	5.5	53.7	13.4	24.7	2.7	100.0
Goa	91.5	6.7	0.7	0.0	0.0	0.2	0.9	100.0	10.9	8.6	40.1	33.3	7.0	100.0
Gujarat	67.6	7.8	24.2	0.0	0.2	0.2	0.1	100.0	6.1	7.1	24.0	62.6	0.2	100.0
Maharashtra	91.9	7.0	0.5	0.0	0.0	0.4	0.0	100.0	11.1	14.7	40.8	31.3	2.0	100.0
	78.6	10.7	0.8	0.2	8.6	0.8	0.2	100.0	17.3	10.9	27.3	43.6	0.9	100.0
<b>South</b>														
Andaman & Nicobar Islands	73.5	7.4	18.5	0.4	0.1	0.0	0.1	100.0	8.8	5.3	21.6	64.0	0.3	100.0
Andhra Pradesh	84.8	7.6	7.6	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	100.0	19.9	5.3	49.6	24.5	0.6	100.0
Karnataka	84.2	12.4	2.9	0.0	0.0	0.3	0.1	100.0	21.0	9.2	46.4	22.4	1.0	100.0
Kerala	58.8	22.9	18.2	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	100.0	9.9	1.2	49.4	38.2	1.2	100.0
Lakshadweep	1.7	97.9	0.4	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	100.0	1.4	95.4	2.3	1.0	0.0	100.0
Puducherry	92.5	2.9	4.6	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	100.0	21.8	0.6	77.0	0.6	0.0	100.0
Tamil Nadu	90.1	4.5	5.3	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	100.0	26.8	1.9	69.4	1.8	0.1	100.0
Telangana	87.0	9.6	3.2	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	100.0	18.8	7.8	56.4	16.2	0.8	100.0

<sup>1</sup> Includes Jews, Parsis/Zoroastrians, those following "other" religions, and those with no religion

Table 2.8 Household possessions

Percentage of urban, rural, and total households and *de jure* population possessing various household goods and means of transport, and percentage with a bank/post office account, health scheme/health insurance, or a BPL card, India, 2015-16

Household possessions	Urban	Rural	Total	<i>De jure</i> population
<b>Household goods</b>				
Mattress	82.3	58.4	66.7	67.7
Pressure cooker	83.6	42.2	56.6	57.4
Chair	86.5	70.7	76.2	76.9
Cot or bed	88.5	88.3	88.4	89.6
Table	72.1	46.5	55.4	56.3
Electric fan	95.1	69.1	78.2	78.2
Radio or transistor	10.3	7.0	8.1	8.4
Television (black and white)	3.1	3.5	3.3	3.7
Television (colour)	86.0	51.5	63.5	64.1
Any television	87.0	53.5	65.2	65.9
Sewing machine	33.5	19.0	24.0	26.9
Mobile telephone	96.1	87.3	90.4	92.9
Landline telephone	7.8	1.9	3.9	3.7
Internet	20.4	5.7	10.9	11.2
Computer	19.2	3.6	9.0	9.0
Refrigerator	54.2	16.4	29.6	30.1
Air conditioner/cooler	32.9	9.9	17.9	18.9
Washing machine	28.7	5.5	13.6	13.7
Watch or clock	90.8	71.4	78.1	79.3
Water pump	21.5	14.9	17.2	18.3
Thresher	0.6	1.9	1.5	1.8
Tractor	0.7	3.4	2.5	3.3
None of the above	0.2	1.2	0.8	0.6
<b>Means of transport</b>				
Bicycle	45.0	55.9	52.1	56.4
Motorcycle or scooter	51.5	30.3	37.7	40.6
Animal-drawn cart	0.9	5.1	3.6	4.4
Car	11.4	3.2	6.0	6.3
None of the above	26.7	30.2	29.0	24.9
Percentage having a bank account/post office account <sup>1</sup>	92.0	88.0	89.4	90.3
Percentage covered by a health scheme/health insurance <sup>1</sup>	28.2	28.9	28.7	27.3
Percentage having a BPL card	25.2	45.8	38.6	39.3
Number	209,846	391,663	601,509	2,748,327

BPL = Below poverty line

<sup>1</sup> Any usual household member

**Table 2.9 Household ownership of agricultural land, house, and farm animals**

Percent distribution of urban, rural, and total households and *de jure* population owning agricultural land by type of land and percentage owning a house and farm animals, India, 2015-16

Household possessions	Urban	Rural	Total	<i>De jure</i> population
No agricultural land	86.6	47.4	61.1	57.9
Irrigated land only	7.5	28.6	21.3	23.6
Non-irrigated land only	3.8	16.3	11.9	12.1
Both irrigated and non-irrigated land	1.2	6.7	4.8	5.5
Missing	0.9	1.0	1.0	1.0
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
Percentage owning a house	71.2	84.5	79.8	81.6
Percentage owning farm animals <sup>1</sup>	10.9	59.7	42.7	48.1
Number	209,846	391,663	601,509	2,748,327

<sup>1</sup> Cows, bulls, buffaloes, camels, horses, donkeys, mules, goats, sheep, chickens, or ducks

Table 2.10 Hand washing

Percentage of households in which the place most often used for washing hands was observed, and among households in which the place for hand washing was observed, percent distribution by availability of water, soap, and other cleansing agents, according to background characteristics, India, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Percentage of households in which place for washing hands was observed	Number of households	Among households in which place for hand washing was observed, percentage with:						Total	Number of households with place for hand washing observed
			Soap and water <sup>1</sup>	Water and cleansing agent <sup>2</sup> other than soap only	Water only	Soap but no water <sup>3</sup>	Cleansing agent other than soap only <sup>2</sup>	No water, no soap, no other cleansing agent		
<b>Residence</b>										
Urban	97.6	209,846	80.3	2.6	10.8	2.3	0.6	3.4	100.0	204,848
Rural	96.3	391,663	49.4	13.2	19.4	2.9	3.6	11.5	100.0	377,225
<b>Education of the household head</b>										
No schooling	95.8	183,384	42.8	14.8	21.5	2.8	4.4	13.7	100.0	175,661
<5 years complete	96.4	60,942	50.8	10.1	21.3	3.1	3.1	11.7	100.0	58,722
5-7 years complete	96.8	96,051	58.5	9.1	18.0	2.9	2.6	8.8	100.0	92,992
8-9 years complete	97.1	83,458	64.0	8.7	14.9	3.1	2.1	7.2	100.0	81,008
10-11 years complete	97.5	75,225	75.0	5.5	12.1	2.2	1.0	4.2	100.0	73,324
12 or more years complete	98.0	99,960	84.6	3.5	7.2	1.9	0.6	2.2	100.0	97,957
Don't know/missing	96.7	2,489	57.5	10.1	14.2	4.1	2.9	11.2	100.0	2,408
<b>Religion of household head</b>										
Hindu	96.8	489,743	58.7	10.0	16.5	2.8	2.8	9.1	100.0	474,049
Muslim	96.2	75,418	65.2	8.3	16.6	2.3	1.6	6.0	100.0	72,560
Christian	97.3	16,252	64.3	3.8	19.6	2.8	1.5	8.2	100.0	15,812
Sikh	98.3	9,853	88.4	3.6	6.0	0.4	0.3	1.3	100.0	9,681
Buddhist/Neo-Buddhist	97.8	5,759	75.2	5.0	11.3	2.9	1.4	4.2	100.0	5,632
Jain	97.9	1,260	95.4	1.3	2.0	0.8	0.0	0.5	100.0	1,234
Other	96.3	3,224	28.2	9.3	20.2	2.4	4.2	35.8	100.0	3,104
<b>Caste/tribe of household head</b>										
Scheduled caste	96.2	123,833	51.9	10.8	19.5	3.2	3.3	11.3	100.0	119,138
Scheduled tribe	95.4	55,426	38.4	13.6	18.4	3.5	6.7	19.5	100.0	52,882
Other backward class	97.1	254,048	60.6	10.4	16.8	2.5	2.2	7.5	100.0	246,727
Other	97.2	163,638	73.3	5.7	12.6	2.3	1.3	4.7	100.0	159,025
Don't know	94.2	4,564	54.3	8.0	19.4	4.4	3.2	10.7	100.0	4,301
<b>Wealth index</b>										
Lowest	94.2	121,956	24.3	23.2	20.4	3.2	7.7	21.2	100.0	114,919
Second	96.0	118,441	43.2	14.1	23.1	3.5	3.5	12.6	100.0	113,755
Middle	97.1	119,306	60.3	7.0	20.8	3.5	1.4	7.0	100.0	115,844
Fourth	97.9	120,859	78.1	2.8	13.6	2.4	0.4	2.6	100.0	118,351
Highest	98.6	120,947	93.3	0.9	4.5	0.8	0.0	0.5	100.0	119,202
Total	96.8	601,509	60.2	9.5	16.4	2.7	2.6	8.7	100.0	582,072

<sup>1</sup> Soap includes soap or detergent in bar, liquid, powder, or paste form. This column includes households with soap and water only, as well as those that had soap and water and another cleansing agent.

<sup>2</sup> Cleansing agents other than soap include ash, mud, or sand

<sup>3</sup> Includes households with soap only, as well as those with soap and another cleansing agent

**Table 2.11 Household composition**

Percent distribution of households by sex of head of household, household size, and household structure, and percentage of households with orphans and foster children under age 18, according to residence, India, 2015-16

Characteristic	Urban	Rural	Total
<b>Household headship</b>			
Male	85.9	85.1	85.4
Female	14.1	14.9	14.6
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0
<b>Number of usual members</b>			
0	0.1	0.1	0.1
1	4.4	3.9	4.1
2	12.1	11.2	11.5
3	18.0	14.6	15.8
4	26.1	21.9	23.3
5	17.4	18.7	18.3
6	10.4	13.0	12.1
7	4.9	7.3	6.4
8	2.7	3.9	3.5
9+	4.0	5.4	4.9
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0
Mean household size	4.3	4.7	4.6
<b>Household structure<sup>1</sup></b>			
Nuclear	61.0	56.2	57.9
Non-nuclear	39.0	43.8	42.1
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0
<b>Percentage of households with orphans and foster children under age 18</b>			
Double orphans <sup>2</sup>	0.3	0.3	0.3
Single orphans <sup>2</sup>	3.2	4.3	4.0
Foster children <sup>3</sup>	2.9	4.0	3.6
Orphans and/or foster children	5.9	8.0	7.2
Number of households	209,846	391,663	601,509

Note: Table is based on *de jure* members, i.e., usual residents.

<sup>1</sup> Nuclear households are households comprised of a married couple or a man or a woman living alone or with unmarried children (biological, adopted, or fostered) with or without unrelated individuals.

<sup>2</sup> Double orphans are children both of whose parents are dead. Single orphans are children with one dead parent and an unknown survival status of the other parent

<sup>3</sup> Foster children are those under age 18 living in households with neither their mother nor their father present, and the mother and/or the father are alive.

Table 2.12 Household population by age, residence, sex, and possession of an *Aadhaar* card

Percent distribution of the *de facto* household population by age and percentage of individuals who have an *Aadhaar* card, according to residence and sex, India, 2015-16

Characteristic	Urban			Rural			Total		
	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total
<b>Age</b>									
0-4	8.0	7.5	7.8	10.1	9.3	9.7	9.4	8.7	9.1
5-9	8.3	7.9	8.1	10.6	9.7	10.1	9.8	9.1	9.5
10-14	9.1	8.8	9.0	11.0	10.2	10.6	10.4	9.8	10.1
15-19	9.4	8.6	9.0	9.7	9.5	9.6	9.6	9.2	9.4
20-24	9.4	9.7	9.5	8.2	9.2	8.7	8.6	9.3	9.0
25-29	9.1	9.5	9.3	7.7	8.3	8.0	8.1	8.7	8.4
30-34	7.9	8.0	8.0	6.5	6.9	6.7	7.0	7.3	7.1
35-39	7.4	7.6	7.5	6.2	6.5	6.4	6.6	6.9	6.7
40-44	6.3	6.6	6.5	5.4	5.5	5.4	5.7	5.8	5.8
45-49	6.1	6.1	6.1	5.3	5.3	5.3	5.6	5.6	5.6
50-54	4.8	5.5	5.1	4.1	4.8	4.4	4.3	5.0	4.7
55-59	4.6	4.4	4.5	4.2	4.3	4.2	4.3	4.3	4.3
60-64	3.6	3.5	3.6	4.0	3.8	3.9	3.8	3.7	3.8
65-69	2.5	2.6	2.5	3.0	2.8	2.9	2.8	2.7	2.8
70-74	1.6	1.6	1.6	2.0	1.8	1.9	1.9	1.7	1.8
75-79	0.9	0.9	0.9	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	0.9	0.9
80 +	0.8	1.1	0.9	1.1	1.2	1.2	1.0	1.2	1.1
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
<b>Dependency age groups</b>									
0-14	25.5	24.3	24.9	31.7	29.2	30.5	29.6	27.6	28.6
15-64	68.7	69.6	69.2	61.1	64.0	62.6	63.7	65.8	64.8
65+	5.8	6.1	5.9	7.2	6.7	6.9	6.7	6.5	6.6
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
Sex ratio, all ages <sup>1</sup>	na	na	956	na	na	1,009	na	na	991
Sex ratio, age 0-6 <sup>1</sup>	na	na	899	na	na	923	na	na	916
<b><i>Aadhaar</i> card</b>									
Percent with an <i>Aadhaar</i> card	77.5	75.9	76.7	66.2	64.4	65.3	70.0	68.2	69.1
Number of persons	461,910	441,573	903,483	906,324	914,315	1,820,639	1,368,234	1,355,888	2,724,122

na = Not applicable

<sup>1</sup> Females per 1,000 males

Table 2.13 Birth registration of children

Percentage of *de jure* children under age five years whose birth was registered with the civil authorities, according to background characteristics, India, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Percentage of children whose birth was registered			<i>De jure</i> children
	Registered, has a birth certificate	Registered, does not have a birth certificate	Total registered	
<b>Age</b>				
<2 years	60.4	20.1	80.4	93,735
2-4 years	63.5	15.8	79.3	150,106
<b>Sex</b>				
Male	61.8	17.7	79.4	127,034
Female	62.9	17.2	80.1	116,807
<b>Residence</b>				
Urban	77.0	11.8	88.8	69,574
Rural	56.4	19.7	76.1	174,267
<b>Mother's schooling</b>				
No schooling	41.4	22.4	63.8	68,413
<5 years complete	59.9	19.0	78.9	16,250
5-7 years complete	65.9	17.5	83.4	39,405
8-9 years complete	68.6	16.5	85.2	39,042
10-11 years complete	75.6	13.7	89.3	29,578
12 or more years complete	77.6	13.0	90.6	46,283
Don't know/missing	61.4	15.7	77.1	623
Mother not listed in the household	57.0	15.1	72.1	4,247
<b>Father's schooling</b>				
No schooling	45.2	20.9	66.1	34,702
<5 years complete	63.1	17.2	80.3	16,680
5-7 years complete	62.8	17.2	80.0	37,531
8-9 years complete	63.0	18.0	81.0	42,932
10-11 years complete	70.8	15.8	86.6	30,360
12 or more years complete	73.9	14.3	88.1	49,856
Don't know/missing	53.6	16.1	69.6	846
Father not listed in the household	52.6	20.1	72.6	30,934
<b>Religion of household head</b>				
Hindu	62.0	17.7	79.7	190,797
Muslim	60.2	17.2	77.4	41,220
Christian	68.8	16.6	85.4	5,074
Sikh	91.9	5.1	97.0	3,026
Buddhist/Neo-Buddhist	77.5	19.4	96.8	1,897
Jain	88.1	7.9	96.0	290
Other	52.9	22.6	75.5	1,538
<b>Caste/tribe of household head</b>				
Scheduled caste	60.2	18.5	78.7	53,064
Scheduled tribe	55.6	20.1	75.7	25,789
Other backward class	59.7	17.7	77.5	105,742
Other	71.9	14.9	86.8	57,297
Don't know	66.0	11.0	77.0	1,951
<b>Wealth index</b>				
Lowest	40.7	23.0	63.8	60,746
Second	57.8	19.5	77.3	52,969
Middle	67.5	16.6	84.1	48,105
Fourth	74.6	14.0	88.6	44,740
Highest	82.3	10.5	92.9	37,282
Total	62.3	17.4	79.7	243,842



Table 2.14 Birth registration of children by state/union territory

Percentage of *de jure* children under age five years whose birth was registered with the civil authorities, according to residence and state/union territory, India, 2015-16

State/union territory	Urban	Rural	Total
<b>India</b>	88.8	76.1	79.7
<b>North</b>			
Chandigarh	94.9	*	95.1
Delhi	88.0	(89.5)	88.0
Haryana	94.0	94.3	94.2
Himachal Pradesh	97.7	95.1	95.3
Jammu & Kashmir	90.5	73.3	77.4
Punjab	97.3	99.0	98.3
Rajasthan	81.5	62.5	66.6
Uttarakhand	81.8	74.2	76.7
<b>Central</b>			
Chhattisgarh	92.6	84.4	86.1
Madhya Pradesh	92.2	78.4	81.9
Uttar Pradesh	67.9	58.1	60.2
<b>East</b>			
Bihar	64.5	60.3	60.7
Jharkhand	77.7	61.9	65.0
Odisha	90.0	80.7	82.1
West Bengal	97.3	96.7	96.9
<b>Northeast</b>			
Arunachal Pradesh	80.0	58.3	62.9
Assam	97.4	93.8	94.2
Manipur	74.8	59.7	64.8
Meghalaya	89.2	78.4	79.8
Mizoram	97.8	98.0	97.9
Nagaland	80.2	64.2	68.5
Sikkim	98.6	98.4	98.5
Tripura	96.8	89.9	91.6
<b>West</b>			
Dadra & Nagar Haveli	94.0	93.3	93.6
Daman & Diu	88.3	98.4	91.5
Goa	98.9	99.0	98.9
Gujarat	97.2	94.8	95.8
Maharashtra	95.8	94.6	95.1
<b>South</b>			
Andaman & Nicobar Islands	97.2	98.4	97.9
Andhra Pradesh	90.1	79.9	82.7
Karnataka	95.0	94.9	94.9
Kerala	97.2	98.1	97.7
Lakshadweep	98.9	(100.0)	99.1
Puducherry	99.2	98.7	99.0
Tamil Nadu	98.5	98.2	98.3
Telangana	90.1	76.5	83.1

( ) Based on 25-49 unweighted cases

\* Percentage not shown; based on fewer than 25 unweighted cases

Table 2.15 Children's living arrangements and orphanhood

Percent distribution of *de jure* children under age 18 years by their living arrangements and survival status of their parents, percentage of children not living with a biological parent, and percentage of children with one or both parents dead, according to background characteristics, India, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Living with both parents	Living with mother but not with father		Living with father but not with mother		Not living with either parent				Total	Percentage not living with a biological parent	Percentage with one or both parents dead <sup>1</sup>	Number of children
		Father alive	Father dead	Mother alive	Mother dead	Both alive	Only mother alive	Only father alive	Both dead				
Age													
<2	86.8	12.1	0.4	0.1	0.2	0.4	0.0	0.0	0.0	100.0	0.5	0.6	93,735
2-4	86.7	10.0	0.9	0.4	0.4	1.3	0.1	0.1	0.1	100.0	1.6	1.5	150,106
5-9	85.3	8.4	1.9	0.6	0.9	2.4	0.1	0.2	0.2	100.0	2.9	3.3	258,649
10-14	83.2	6.8	3.9	0.7	1.5	2.9	0.3	0.3	0.4	100.0	3.9	6.3	276,391
15-17	79.8	5.7	5.8	0.9	2.0	4.4	0.4	0.4	0.6	100.0	5.8	9.2	156,194
Residence													
Urban	87.5	5.0	2.9	0.7	0.8	2.4	0.2	0.2	0.3	100.0	3.1	4.4	274,118
Rural	82.7	9.4	2.8	0.6	1.2	2.6	0.2	0.3	0.3	100.0	3.3	4.7	660,957
Sex													
Male	84.6	8.0	2.9	0.6	1.1	2.1	0.2	0.2	0.3	100.0	2.7	4.6	485,825
Female	83.6	8.2	2.8	0.6	1.1	3.0	0.2	0.3	0.3	100.0	3.8	4.6	449,251
Wealth index													
Lowest	80.4	10.9	3.5	0.6	1.6	2.3	0.2	0.3	0.3	100.0	3.1	5.9	237,955
Second	82.5	9.0	3.1	0.6	1.3	2.7	0.2	0.3	0.3	100.0	3.6	5.2	205,131
Middle	85.0	7.0	2.9	0.6	1.0	2.8	0.2	0.3	0.3	100.0	3.6	4.6	182,886
Fourth	86.5	6.3	2.6	0.7	0.8	2.6	0.2	0.2	0.3	100.0	3.2	3.9	166,681
Highest	88.8	5.8	1.7	0.6	0.6	2.1	0.2	0.1	0.2	100.0	2.6	2.7	142,423
Total age <15	85.0	8.6	2.2	0.5	0.9	2.1	0.2	0.2	0.2	100.0	2.7	3.7	778,882
Total age <18	84.1	8.1	2.8	0.6	1.1	2.5	0.2	0.2	0.3	100.0	3.2	4.6	935,076

<sup>1</sup> Includes children with father dead, mother dead, both parents dead, and one parent dead but missing information on survival status of the other parent

Table 2.16 Children's living arrangements and orphanhood by state/union territory

Percent distribution of *de jure* children under age 18 by children's living arrangements and survival status of parents, percentage of children not living with a biological parent, and percentage of children with one or both parents dead, according to state/union territory, India, 2015-16

State/union territory	Living with both parents	Living with mother but not with father		Living with father but not with mother		Not living with either parent				Total	Percentage not living with a biological parent	Percentage with one or both parents dead <sup>1</sup>
		Father alive	Father dead	Mother alive	Mother dead	Both alive	Only mother alive	Only father alive	Both dead			
India	84.1	8.1	2.8	0.6	1.1	2.5	0.2	0.2	0.3	100.0	3.2	4.6
North												
Chandigarh	91.1	3.3	2.2	0.9	0.6	1.8	0.0	0.1	0.0	100.0	2.0	2.9
Delhi	93.3	1.6	1.8	0.5	0.6	1.7	0.1	0.1	0.2	100.0	2.2	2.9
Haryana	92.1	1.7	2.7	0.3	1.2	1.4	0.1	0.1	0.4	100.0	2.0	4.5
Himachal Pradesh	76.9	16.3	2.5	0.7	0.6	2.5	0.2	0.2	0.1	100.0	3.0	3.5
Jammu & Kashmir	87.7	6.0	2.5	1.2	1.0	1.1	0.1	0.1	0.2	100.0	1.5	3.9
Punjab	89.0	4.4	2.8	0.9	0.8	1.5	0.2	0.1	0.3	100.0	2.1	4.2
Rajasthan	85.0	7.8	2.5	0.4	1.1	2.7	0.2	0.2	0.2	100.0	3.2	4.1
Uttarakhand	81.5	10.7	3.4	0.4	1.1	2.1	0.2	0.3	0.3	100.0	2.9	5.2
Central												
Chhattisgarh	87.4	2.3	3.0	0.6	1.5	4.3	0.3	0.3	0.4	100.0	5.2	5.3
Madhya Pradesh	88.9	2.8	2.5	0.7	1.3	3.0	0.3	0.3	0.3	100.0	3.8	4.6
Uttar Pradesh	81.0	11.1	2.8	0.4	1.7	2.1	0.2	0.4	0.3	100.0	2.9	5.3
East												
Bihar	70.7	21.7	2.3	0.6	1.1	2.9	0.1	0.3	0.2	100.0	3.5	4.0
Jharkhand	82.7	8.6	3.3	0.5	1.2	2.9	0.3	0.3	0.3	100.0	3.8	5.4
Odisha	85.5	6.2	3.3	0.4	1.3	2.5	0.2	0.2	0.3	100.0	3.3	5.4
West Bengal	87.7	4.8	2.3	0.6	1.0	2.8	0.2	0.2	0.3	100.0	3.5	4.0
Northeast												
Arunachal Pradesh	83.9	2.5	3.2	1.1	1.3	5.9	0.8	0.4	0.9	100.0	8.0	6.5
Assam	87.9	3.4	3.8	0.4	1.4	1.9	0.3	0.3	0.5	100.0	3.1	6.3
Manipur	85.2	3.5	3.7	1.4	1.1	3.9	0.5	0.2	0.4	100.0	5.1	6.0
Meghalaya	83.2	6.4	5.0	0.4	0.9	2.0	0.2	0.4	1.3	100.0	3.9	7.6
Mizoram	76.0	7.9	3.5	3.5	1.1	6.3	1.0	0.2	0.5	100.0	8.0	6.2
Nagaland	78.0	4.6	3.3	1.6	1.2	8.4	1.2	0.5	1.1	100.0	11.3	7.3
Sikkim	80.4	3.7	2.6	2.7	1.7	6.4	0.8	0.6	1.1	100.0	8.9	6.7
Tripura	89.5	3.8	2.5	0.2	1.1	2.3	0.3	0.2	0.1	100.0	2.9	4.1
West												
Dadra & Nagar Haveli	92.7	1.7	2.0	0.9	0.8	1.6	0.1	0.1	0.2	100.0	2.0	3.2
Daman & Diu	85.5	3.7	3.8	0.3	0.4	5.7	0.5	0.0	0.1	100.0	6.3	4.8
Goa	86.1	6.6	4.2	0.5	0.3	1.6	0.5	0.2	0.0	100.0	2.3	5.1
Gujarat	88.4	3.4	2.2	1.1	1.0	3.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	100.0	3.9	3.9
Maharashtra	89.7	2.7	3.3	0.5	0.7	2.5	0.2	0.1	0.3	100.0	3.1	4.6
South												
Andaman & Nicobar Islands	88.9	3.9	2.5	0.7	0.5	2.9	0.1	0.1	0.3	100.0	3.5	3.5
Andhra Pradesh	88.2	2.7	3.8	0.7	1.0	2.7	0.3	0.3	0.4	100.0	3.6	5.7
Karnataka	86.7	4.6	3.6	0.8	0.5	3.0	0.3	0.2	0.3	100.0	3.8	4.8
Kerala	79.1	16.7	1.5	0.7	0.2	1.4	0.1	0.1	0.1	100.0	1.8	2.0
Lakshadweep	70.3	25.5	2.0	0.6	0.1	1.2	0.0	0.2	0.0	100.0	1.4	2.3
Puducherry	85.1	8.1	4.6	0.5	0.4	1.1	0.1	0.1	0.2	100.0	1.4	5.1
Tamil Nadu	85.3	8.3	2.8	0.7	0.4	2.1	0.1	0.1	0.2	100.0	2.5	3.6
Telangana	88.8	2.8	4.3	0.5	0.8	1.8	0.4	0.1	0.4	100.0	2.8	6.1

<sup>1</sup> Includes children with father dead, mother dead, both parents dead, and one parent dead but missing information on survival status of the other parent

Table 2.17 Educational attainment of household population

Percent distribution of the *de facto* female and male household populations age six and over by highest number of years of schooling completed and median number of years of schooling completed, according to selected background characteristics, India, 2015-16, and NFHS-3

Background characteristic	Level of schooling							Total	Median number of years of schooling completed
	No schooling	<5 years complete	5-7 years complete	8-9 years complete	10-11 years complete	12 or more years complete	Don't know/ missing		
FEMALE									
Age									
6-9	7.3	91.5	1.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	100.0	0.9
10-14	3.6	25.7	51.7	18.1	0.7	0.0	0.1	100.0	5.1
15-19	6.6	3.4	11.6	30.1	28.9	19.3	0.1	100.0	8.9
20-24	13.0	4.8	13.7	16.3	13.5	38.6	0.2	100.0	9.2
25-29	21.7	6.5	16.2	15.6	12.5	27.3	0.2	100.0	7.7
30-34	29.7	7.5	16.2	15.1	11.8	19.5	0.2	100.0	6.4
35-39	37.5	8.4	15.7	12.7	10.6	14.9	0.2	100.0	4.5
40-44	44.6	8.7	14.4	10.9	9.2	12.0	0.2	100.0	3.1
45-49	51.8	8.9	13.6	9.0	7.8	8.6	0.2	100.0	0.0
50-54	56.6	9.0	12.7	7.3	6.8	7.3	0.3	100.0	0.0
55-59	62.1	8.6	12.1	6.0	5.6	5.4	0.2	100.0	0.0
60-64	67.6	8.5	10.3	4.6	4.7	4.1	0.2	100.0	0.0
65+	75.7	8.5	8.0	2.5	2.8	2.2	0.2	100.0	0.0
Residence									
Urban	19.2	14.0	16.5	13.3	13.0	23.8	0.2	100.0	7.0
Rural	36.8	17.3	16.6	12.6	7.9	8.7	0.2	100.0	3.1
Religion of household head									
Hindu	31.4	15.7	16.2	12.9	9.6	14.0	0.2	100.0	4.4
Muslim	32.3	19.5	18.3	12.3	8.3	9.2	0.2	100.0	3.7
Christian	18.8	16.2	16.2	13.9	12.9	21.9	0.2	100.0	6.8
Sikh	24.9	10.2	18.2	11.8	13.8	21.0	0.1	100.0	6.2
Buddhist/Neo-Buddhist	23.5	16.2	16.6	18.1	10.3	15.1	0.1	100.0	6.1
Jain	5.8	10.8	15.4	9.5	19.7	38.4	0.4	100.0	9.6
Other	36.8	21.6	15.1	12.3	7.1	6.9	0.2	100.0	2.4
Caste/tribe of household head									
Scheduled caste	36.2	16.7	16.5	12.9	7.9	9.6	0.1	100.0	3.3
Scheduled tribe	42.5	18.2	15.2	11.7	5.9	6.4	0.2	100.0	1.5
Other backward class	31.9	16.0	16.6	12.5	9.6	13.2	0.2	100.0	4.3
Other	21.5	15.2	16.9	13.8	12.1	20.4	0.2	100.0	6.4
Don't know	36.2	21.4	17.4	11.4	7.4	5.8	0.3	100.0	2.7
Wealth index									
Lowest	51.6	20.6	14.4	8.6	2.9	1.8	0.1	100.0	0.0
Second	39.6	18.8	17.4	13.2	6.1	4.7	0.2	100.0	2.2
Middle	31.2	16.7	18.6	14.6	9.7	8.9	0.2	100.0	4.2
Fourth	21.7	14.5	18.3	15.3	13.3	16.7	0.2	100.0	6.3
Highest	11.7	10.5	14.0	12.3	15.6	35.7	0.2	100.0	9.1
Total	31.0	16.2	16.5	12.8	9.6	13.7	0.2	100.0	4.4
NFHS-3 (2005-06)	41.5	18.1	15.7	10.2	6.7	7.6	0.2	100.0	1.9

Continued...

Table 2.17 Educational attainment of household population—*Continued*

Percent distribution of the *de facto* female and male household populations age six and over by highest number of years of schooling completed and median number of years of schooling completed, according to selected background characteristics, India, 2015-16, and NFHS-3

Background characteristic	Level of schooling							Total	Median number of years of schooling completed
	No schooling	<5 years complete	5-7 years complete	8-9 years complete	10-11 years complete	12 or more years complete	Don't know/missing		
MALE									
Age									
6-9	6.9	92.1	1.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	100.0	0.8
10-14	3.2	29.2	50.3	16.7	0.5	0.0	0.1	100.0	4.9
15-19	4.3	3.6	11.9	31.8	29.8	18.5	0.2	100.0	8.9
20-24	5.9	4.6	12.3	16.9	14.1	46.0	0.2	100.0	10.0
25-29	8.9	5.5	15.0	18.8	14.7	36.7	0.3	100.0	9.1
30-34	12.3	6.9	15.9	19.3	15.8	29.3	0.4	100.0	8.6
35-39	16.5	7.6	15.7	19.0	15.7	25.2	0.4	100.0	8.1
40-44	19.3	8.3	15.2	17.0	15.6	24.3	0.3	100.0	7.9
45-49	23.7	9.7	15.1	15.7	14.7	20.7	0.4	100.0	7.2
50-54	27.4	10.6	15.4	13.3	14.0	18.7	0.5	100.0	6.2
55-59	29.6	11.1	16.3	12.8	13.6	16.2	0.5	100.0	5.3
60-64	34.9	11.0	16.2	11.1	12.3	14.0	0.5	100.0	4.4
65+	41.0	13.6	15.0	8.1	10.9	10.8	0.6	100.0	3.1
Residence									
Urban	8.9	14.2	15.5	15.1	15.6	30.3	0.3	100.0	8.5
Rural	18.4	19.8	18.6	16.7	11.7	14.6	0.3	100.0	5.8
Religion of household head									
Hindu	14.5	17.2	17.3	16.4	13.3	21.0	0.3	100.0	7.1
Muslim	19.7	22.5	19.6	14.8	10.3	12.7	0.3	100.0	4.8
Christian	11.9	16.1	17.0	15.7	15.7	23.4	0.2	100.0	7.7
Sikh	15.8	11.5	16.7	13.8	18.1	24.0	0.1	100.0	7.7
Buddhist/Neo-Buddhist	8.8	20.1	13.6	19.3	14.9	23.2	0.2	100.0	8.1
Jain	1.6	10.0	10.3	10.6	18.8	48.3	0.3	100.0	10.7
Other	22.4	25.4	17.0	15.7	8.8	10.3	0.4	100.0	4.3
Caste/tribe of household head									
Scheduled caste	18.8	18.9	18.7	16.9	11.4	15.0	0.3	100.0	5.9
Scheduled tribe	24.0	21.6	18.8	15.7	8.6	11.0	0.4	100.0	4.5
Other backward class	14.8	17.7	18.2	16.2	13.4	19.3	0.3	100.0	6.8
Other	9.8	15.9	15.1	15.6	15.1	28.3	0.3	100.0	8.2
Don't know	20.7	23.4	22.7	13.8	10.0	8.4	1.0	100.0	4.6
Wealth index									
Lowest	31.3	25.6	19.7	13.8	5.3	4.0	0.4	100.0	2.9
Second	19.7	21.9	20.8	18.3	9.8	9.1	0.3	100.0	4.9
Middle	14.3	17.8	19.8	18.8	13.9	15.1	0.3	100.0	6.7
Fourth	8.7	14.7	17.1	17.6	17.5	24.0	0.3	100.0	8.1
Highest	3.6	10.2	10.9	12.2	17.7	45.2	0.2	100.0	9.9
Total	15.2	17.8	17.6	16.1	13.0	20.0	0.3	100.0	6.9
NFHS-3 (2005-06)	21.9	20.9	18.4	14.8	10.6	13.2	0.2	100.0	4.9

Table 2.18 Educational attainment of household population by state/union territory

Percent distribution of the *de facto* female and male household populations age six and over by highest number of years of schooling completed and median number of years of schooling completed, according to state/union territory, India, 2015-16

State/union territory	Level of schooling							Total	Median number of years of schooling completed
	No schooling	<5 years complete	5-7 years complete	8-9 years complete	10-11 years complete	12 or more years complete	Don't know/missing		
FEMALE									
India	31.0	16.2	16.5	12.8	9.6	13.7	0.2	100.0	4.4
North									
Chandigarh	16.3	8.6	14.0	12.3	12.9	35.8	0.0	100.0	8.7
Delhi	18.8	11.9	15.7	12.6	13.6	27.1	0.3	100.0	7.4
Haryana	29.5	12.6	16.2	11.6	11.6	18.3	0.2	100.0	4.9
Himachal Pradesh	20.8	12.0	18.6	11.6	14.4	22.3	0.2	100.0	6.7
Jammu & Kashmir	34.2	12.9	11.5	17.0	10.1	14.2	0.1	100.0	4.6
Punjab	24.0	10.4	17.5	11.2	14.5	22.4	0.0	100.0	6.5
Rajasthan	42.6	14.8	16.0	11.0	5.7	9.8	0.1	100.0	1.7
Uttarakhand	27.1	13.4	15.3	15.0	9.3	19.6	0.2	100.0	4.9
Central									
Chhattisgarh	32.2	16.0	17.6	16.7	6.4	10.9	0.2	100.0	4.2
Madhya Pradesh	35.7	16.1	17.8	15.2	6.0	8.9	0.3	100.0	3.6
Uttar Pradesh	36.8	16.1	14.4	12.0	6.6	13.9	0.2	100.0	3.0
East									
Bihar	43.0	20.1	14.1	9.6	6.3	6.8	0.1	100.0	0.9
Jharkhand	38.7	17.5	14.4	12.0	7.9	9.3	0.2	100.0	2.3
Odisha	32.1	17.7	18.0	15.1	8.8	8.2	0.2	100.0	4.0
West Bengal	25.8	20.7	18.1	16.4	9.0	9.7	0.2	100.0	4.5
Northeast									
Arunachal Pradesh	32.7	19.4	15.3	12.9	8.7	10.9	0.2	100.0	3.5
Assam	24.9	22.3	15.5	19.8	7.4	10.0	0.1	100.0	4.6
Manipur	18.0	18.9	13.5	18.9	11.8	18.6	0.3	100.0	6.8
Meghalaya	16.9	29.9	17.3	13.7	9.7	12.5	0.1	100.0	4.5
Mizoram	8.3	25.2	19.5	20.7	11.4	14.4	0.5	100.0	6.5
Nagaland	18.8	22.3	18.8	18.8	9.5	11.6	0.2	100.0	5.4
Sikkim	20.2	16.8	19.9	15.8	11.4	16.0	0.1	100.0	5.8
Tripura	18.0	21.2	19.8	23.7	8.3	8.9	0.1	100.0	5.4
West									
Dadra & Nagar Haveli	30.8	15.4	14.5	15.0	9.0	15.0	0.3	100.0	4.6
Daman & Diu	18.4	16.9	17.8	14.7	14.1	17.5	0.5	100.0	6.6
Goa	14.8	17.4	14.7	13.3	17.3	22.4	0.1	100.0	7.5
Gujarat	27.8	16.6	20.5	12.5	8.9	13.4	0.2	100.0	4.9
Maharashtra	22.5	17.2	18.0	14.3	11.8	16.1	0.1	100.0	6.1
South									
Andaman & Nicobar Islands	15.2	14.4	16.7	18.7	12.3	22.5	0.1	100.0	7.5
Andhra Pradesh	37.9	12.4	19.1	7.8	11.2	11.5	0.1	100.0	3.9
Karnataka	29.1	15.1	17.1	8.6	15.0	15.0	0.2	100.0	5.1
Kerala	4.2	15.4	15.8	17.5	17.9	28.7	0.3	100.0	8.7
Lakshadweep	8.8	17.4	20.9	16.6	16.6	19.4	0.1	100.0	7.5
Puducherry	18.5	10.2	16.8	12.7	15.7	25.9	0.1	100.0	7.6
Tamil Nadu	22.6	11.6	16.9	13.8	13.9	21.0	0.2	100.0	6.7
Telangana	37.3	12.9	14.5	6.7	12.5	16.0	0.1	100.0	3.9

Continued...

Table 2.18 Educational attainment of household population by state/union territory—*Continued*

Percent distribution of the *de facto* female and male household populations age six and over by highest number of years of schooling completed and median number of years of schooling completed, according to state/union territory, India, 2015-16

State/union territory	Level of schooling							Total	Median number of years of schooling completed
	No schooling	<5 years complete	5-7 years complete	8-9 years complete	10-11 years complete	12 or more years complete	Don't know/missing		
MALE									
India	15.2	17.8	17.6	16.1	13.0	20.0	0.3	100.0	6.9
North									
Chandigarh	6.5	10.0	12.2	13.8	16.2	41.2	0.0	100.0	9.6
Delhi	8.3	12.9	15.0	14.0	16.1	33.2	0.5	100.0	8.9
Haryana	11.6	13.7	16.2	13.7	17.4	27.1	0.2	100.0	8.0
Himachal Pradesh	6.8	12.6	16.9	15.1	21.8	26.4	0.3	100.0	8.8
Jammu & Kashmir	15.9	13.9	12.9	21.4	15.2	20.3	0.3	100.0	7.8
Punjab	14.4	11.4	16.7	13.7	19.3	24.5	0.1	100.0	7.8
Rajasthan	18.1	16.9	18.6	17.0	10.7	18.4	0.3	100.0	6.3
Uttarakhand	9.8	15.3	16.9	18.5	14.3	24.8	0.4	100.0	7.7
Central									
Chhattisgarh	14.3	18.8	20.0	20.6	9.2	16.7	0.3	100.0	6.4
Madhya Pradesh	16.4	18.1	21.1	19.1	9.4	15.4	0.5	100.0	6.0
Uttar Pradesh	17.5	19.2	16.6	17.3	9.8	19.1	0.4	100.0	6.1
East									
Bihar	22.5	23.4	16.5	13.2	10.8	13.6	0.2	100.0	4.6
Jharkhand	18.8	20.0	17.3	16.3	11.3	15.9	0.4	100.0	5.8
Odisha	16.3	19.8	20.4	18.8	11.0	13.3	0.4	100.0	6.1
West Bengal	15.4	22.8	18.8	17.5	9.6	15.6	0.3	100.0	5.8
Northeast									
Arunachal Pradesh	20.1	20.1	15.7	15.0	11.3	17.5	0.3	100.0	5.7
Assam	15.6	24.4	17.0	19.6	9.0	14.3	0.2	100.0	5.8
Manipur	5.2	18.9	13.8	21.1	14.5	26.3	0.3	100.0	8.2
Meghalaya	15.6	31.2	15.9	12.4	10.4	14.3	0.1	100.0	4.5
Mizoram	5.3	23.9	20.3	20.6	11.8	17.5	0.6	100.0	7.0
Nagaland	11.3	22.8	19.1	19.0	12.2	15.3	0.3	100.0	6.5
Sikkim	11.4	18.8	21.2	16.4	12.7	19.2	0.3	100.0	6.7
Tripura	8.9	21.8	19.3	24.9	10.9	14.1	0.2	100.0	7.0
West									
Dadra & Nagar Haveli	12.6	14.9	15.2	18.7	14.0	23.5	1.0	100.0	7.8
Daman & Diu	7.6	12.6	16.3	18.0	22.2	22.6	0.7	100.0	8.4
Goa	5.5	17.6	13.6	14.3	22.5	26.3	0.2	100.0	8.8
Gujarat	11.2	16.9	19.8	18.0	14.0	19.7	0.3	100.0	7.3
Maharashtra	9.0	17.8	15.8	17.8	15.2	24.2	0.2	100.0	8.1
South									
Andaman & Nicobar Islands	8.2	14.0	18.4	20.8	15.7	22.7	0.2	100.0	8.1
Andhra Pradesh	22.5	13.6	19.2	9.3	15.1	20.2	0.1	100.0	6.2
Karnataka	15.1	16.0	17.2	10.5	18.0	22.9	0.3	100.0	7.3
Kerala	1.9	13.9	15.7	18.7	20.1	29.3	0.3	100.0	9.0
Lakshadweep	2.8	14.0	17.2	16.3	25.0	23.9	0.8	100.0	8.9
Puducherry	7.0	11.7	16.0	14.5	19.7	31.0	0.1	100.0	9.0
Tamil Nadu	11.9	11.9	17.7	15.4	17.6	25.2	0.2	100.0	7.9
Telangana	20.3	14.9	15.4	8.5	15.9	24.9	0.2	100.0	6.9

Table 2.19 School attendance by state/union territory

Percentage of *de facto* household population age 6-17 years attending school (including pre-primary school) in the 2014-15 school year for the first phase and 2015-16 school year for the second phase by sex and residence, according to age and state/union territory, India, 2015-16

Age and state/ union territory	Male			Female			Total		
	Urban	Rural	Total	Urban	Rural	Total	Urban	Rural	Total
<b>India</b>	87.5	85.6	86.2	88.2	81.8	83.7	87.8	83.8	85.0
<b>Age</b>									
6-10 years (Primary)	96.3	94.7	95.2	96.8	94.2	95.0	96.6	94.5	95.1
6-13 years (Elementary)	94.7	93.1	93.6	95.4	92.0	93.0	95.0	92.6	93.3
11-13 years (Upper primary)	92.1	90.6	91.0	93.2	88.5	89.9	92.6	89.6	90.5
14-15 years (Secondary)	83.5	78.6	80.2	83.1	73.3	76.2	83.3	76.0	78.3
16-17 years (Higher secondary)	65.5	59.6	61.6	65.1	48.9	53.8	65.3	54.2	57.8
11-14 years	90.5	88.4	89.0	91.4	85.8	87.5	90.9	87.1	88.3
15-17 years	70.2	64.7	66.5	70.0	55.4	59.8	70.1	60.0	63.2
6-14 years	93.7	91.9	92.4	94.3	90.4	91.6	94.0	91.2	92.0
6-17 years	87.5	85.6	86.2	88.2	81.8	83.7	87.8	83.8	85.0
<b>North</b>									
Chandigarh	94.2	*	93.9	92.7	*	91.8	93.5	(83.8)	93.0
Delhi	88.5	94.0	88.5	92.5	(100.0)	92.5	90.3	95.9	90.3
Haryana	92.1	91.9	92.0	90.0	87.2	88.3	91.2	89.9	90.4
Himachal Pradesh	94.2	95.1	95.0	97.4	94.2	94.5	95.6	94.7	94.8
Jammu & Kashmir	90.0	91.1	90.8	92.2	86.2	87.8	91.0	88.8	89.3
Punjab	91.7	90.6	91.0	92.3	89.9	90.8	92.0	90.3	90.9
Rajasthan	88.9	87.7	88.0	85.2	77.3	79.0	87.2	82.8	83.7
Uttarakhand	88.2	90.9	89.9	85.5	88.6	87.6	87.0	89.8	88.8
<b>Central</b>									
Chhattisgarh	88.3	85.4	86.0	91.9	85.6	86.9	90.1	85.5	86.5
Madhya Pradesh	85.6	82.3	83.2	86.9	77.3	79.9	86.2	79.9	81.6
Uttar Pradesh	78.6	83.2	82.2	79.8	78.1	78.5	79.2	80.7	80.4
<b>East</b>									
Bihar	85.9	85.2	85.3	86.8	81.7	82.3	86.3	83.4	83.8
Jharkhand	86.5	83.8	84.4	88.1	81.2	82.9	87.3	82.5	83.7
Odisha	85.9	84.0	84.3	85.4	80.3	81.1	85.6	82.2	82.7
West Bengal	83.8	83.8	83.8	89.5	84.4	85.8	86.6	84.1	84.8
<b>Northeast</b>									
Arunachal Pradesh	92.5	88.3	89.3	88.4	86.5	87.0	90.3	87.4	88.1
Assam	84.6	77.3	78.1	86.0	79.5	80.2	85.3	78.4	79.1
Manipur	94.5	92.4	93.2	93.1	90.8	91.7	93.8	91.6	92.5
Meghalaya	93.5	85.0	86.5	94.0	89.2	90.1	93.8	87.1	88.3
Mizoram	95.4	86.5	91.3	93.1	87.6	90.6	94.3	87.0	91.0
Nagaland	92.0	86.8	88.7	93.2	88.2	90.1	92.6	87.5	89.4
Sikkim	95.8	94.6	94.9	94.4	95.8	95.4	95.1	95.2	95.2
Tripura	95.6	90.0	91.4	92.5	86.4	87.8	94.1	88.2	89.7

Continued...



Table 2.19 School attendance by state/union territory—*Continued*

Percentage of *de facto* household population age 6-17 years attending school (including pre-primary school) in the 2014-15 school year for the first phase and 2015-16 school year for the second phase by sex and residence, according to age and state/union territory, India, 2015-16

Age and state/ union territory	Male			Female			Total		
	Urban	Rural	Total	Urban	Rural	Total	Urban	Rural	Total
<b>West</b>									
Dadra & Nagar Haveli	89.6	80.4	84.0	89.5	83.0	85.5	89.6	81.6	84.7
Daman & Diu	72.5	75.0	73.2	88.2	85.6	87.3	79.0	80.3	79.4
Goa	95.8	96.7	96.1	96.5	96.5	96.5	96.1	96.6	96.3
Gujarat	86.7	82.2	84.0	83.6	74.3	77.9	85.3	78.4	81.2
Maharashtra	89.3	88.5	88.9	88.1	85.3	86.6	88.7	87.0	87.8
<b>South</b>									
Andaman & Nicobar Islands	93.0	92.0	92.4	92.5	89.9	90.9	92.8	90.9	91.7
Andhra Pradesh	90.0	87.9	88.6	88.7	83.7	85.3	89.4	85.9	87.0
Karnataka	89.8	87.2	88.3	90.8	85.1	87.5	90.3	86.2	87.9
Kerala	97.3	97.0	97.1	98.1	97.4	97.7	97.7	97.2	97.4
Lakshadweep	93.8	95.5	94.3	96.1	100.0	97.1	95.0	97.5	95.7
Puducherry	93.4	92.1	93.0	95.0	93.6	94.6	94.2	92.9	93.8
Tamil Nadu	93.2	91.2	92.1	94.1	92.0	93.0	93.6	91.5	92.6
Telangana	89.9	90.8	90.4	92.1	85.7	88.6	90.9	88.4	89.5

Note: In this table, children's age refers to their age at the start of the 2014-15 school year (assumed here to be April 2014) for the first phase and at the start of the 2015-16 school year (assumed here to be April 2015) for the second phase.

( ) Based on 25-49 unweighted cases

\* Percentage not shown; based on fewer than 25 unweighted cases

Table 2.20 School attendance ratios

Net attendance ratios (NAR), gross attendance ratios (GAR), and gender parity index (GPI) for the *de facto* household population by level of schooling and sex, according to selected background characteristics, India, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Net attendance ratio <sup>1</sup>			Gender parity index <sup>3</sup>	Gross attendance ratio <sup>2</sup>			Gender parity index <sup>3</sup>
	Male	Female	Total		Male	Female	Total	
PRIMARY SCHOOL								
Residence								
Urban	78.2	77.0	77.6	0.98	84.3	82.2	83.3	0.97
Rural	78.5	77.0	77.8	0.98	87.4	84.8	86.1	0.97
Religion of household head								
Hindu	78.5	77.0	77.8	0.98	85.9	83.4	84.7	0.97
Muslim	78.0	76.3	77.1	0.98	89.5	86.5	88.1	0.97
Christian	80.6	81.6	81.1	1.01	87.5	87.7	87.6	1.00
Sikh	78.5	75.7	77.2	0.96	83.5	79.3	81.6	0.95
Buddhist/Neo-Buddhist	76.3	80.3	78.1	1.05	79.6	84.5	81.8	1.06
Jain	84.8	74.9	80.0	0.88	88.5	76.3	82.6	0.86
Other	79.1	78.1	78.6	0.99	91.4	84.9	88.1	0.93
Caste/tribe of household head								
Scheduled caste	77.6	76.5	77.1	0.99	85.9	84.3	85.1	0.98
Scheduled tribe	76.9	75.3	76.1	0.98	85.0	82.2	83.6	0.97
Other backward class	78.9	77.9	78.4	0.99	87.9	85.3	86.6	0.97
Other	79.1	76.6	77.9	0.97	85.1	82.0	83.6	0.96
Don't know	78.8	78.5	78.6	1.00	91.1	89.4	90.3	0.98
Wealth index								
Lowest	76.9	76.4	76.7	0.99	89.3	87.6	88.5	0.98
Second	79.2	77.6	78.4	0.98	88.2	85.5	86.9	0.97
Middle	78.4	77.7	78.1	0.99	85.5	83.3	84.4	0.97
Fourth	79.1	76.3	77.8	0.97	84.4	80.6	82.6	0.95
Highest	79.4	77.3	78.4	0.97	82.8	80.0	81.5	0.97
Total	78.4	77.0	77.8	0.98	86.5	84.0	85.3	0.97
MIDDLE, SECONDARY, AND HIGHER SECONDARY SCHOOL								
Residence								
Urban	71.5	72.0	71.7	1.01	83.8	85.4	84.6	1.02
Rural	68.3	63.8	66.1	0.93	80.6	76.1	78.4	0.94
Religion of household head								
Hindu	71.4	68.0	69.8	0.95	84.1	81.1	82.7	0.96
Muslim	56.9	55.5	56.2	0.97	66.9	66.2	66.6	0.99
Christian	75.0	76.3	75.6	1.02	87.2	88.3	87.7	1.01
Sikh	77.5	77.9	77.7	1.00	91.1	93.7	92.2	1.03
Buddhist/Neo-Buddhist	79.1	78.9	79.0	1.00	93.9	89.0	91.5	0.95
Jain	83.7	78.9	81.7	0.94	93.9	101.4	97.0	1.08
Other	55.1	58.1	56.7	1.05	64.8	69.6	67.3	1.07

Continued...

Table 2.20 School attendance ratios—*Continued*

Net attendance ratios (NAR), gross attendance ratios (GAR), and gender parity index (GPI) for the *de facto* household population by level of schooling and sex, according to selected background characteristics, India, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Net attendance ratio <sup>1</sup>			Gender parity index <sup>3</sup>	Gross attendance ratio <sup>2</sup>			Gender parity index <sup>3</sup>
	Male	Female	Total		Male	Female	Total	
<b>Caste/tribe of household head</b>								
Scheduled caste	67.9	64.5	66.2	0.95	80.4	77.1	78.8	0.96
Scheduled tribe	63.6	60.0	61.8	0.94	75.5	72.1	73.8	0.95
Other backward class	69.5	66.1	67.8	0.95	81.7	78.3	80.1	0.96
Other	72.9	70.9	71.9	0.97	85.4	84.7	85.1	0.99
Don't know	53.8	58.0	55.9	1.08	64.3	68.8	66.5	1.07
<b>Wealth index</b>								
Lowest	55.4	52.4	53.9	0.95	66.2	62.6	64.4	0.95
Second	66.7	63.9	65.3	0.96	78.5	76.2	77.4	0.97
Middle	70.9	68.4	69.6	0.96	83.9	81.1	82.5	0.97
Fourth	76.5	73.3	74.9	0.96	89.6	88.1	88.9	0.98
Highest	81.4	79.7	80.6	0.98	94.6	93.9	94.3	0.99
Total	69.3	66.2	67.8	0.96	81.6	78.9	80.3	0.97

Note: In this table, children's age refers to their age at the start of the 2014-15 school year (assumed here to be April 2014) for the first phase and their age at the start of the 2015-16 school year (assumed here to be April 2015) for the second phase.

<sup>1</sup> The NAR for primary school (standards 1-5) is the percentage of the primary-school age population (6-10 years) that is attending primary school. The NAR for middle, secondary, and higher secondary school (standards 6-12) is the percentage of the population in the appropriate age group for those school levels (11-17 years) that is attending those school levels. By definition, the NAR cannot exceed 100.0 percent.

<sup>2</sup> The GAR for primary school (standards 1-5) is the total number of primary school students, expressed as a percentage of the official primary-school-age population (6-10 years). The GAR for middle, secondary, and higher secondary school (standards 6-12) is the total number of students in those school levels, expressed as a percentage of the official population that is the appropriate age to be attending those school levels. If there are significant numbers of overage and underage students at a given level of schooling, the GAR can exceed 100.0.

<sup>3</sup> The GPI for primary school is the ratio of the primary school NAR (GAR) for females to the NAR (GAR) for males. The gender parity index for middle, secondary, and higher secondary school is the ratio of the NAR (GAR) for females to the NAR (GAR) for males at those levels of school.

**Table 2.21 Reasons for children currently not attending school**

Percent distribution of *de facto* children age 6-17 years who dropped out of school before the 2014-15 school year for the first phase and before the 2015-16 school year for the second phase by the main reason for not attending school in that school year, according to residence and sex, India, 2015-16

Main reason	Urban		Rural		Total	
	Male	Female	Male	Female	Male	Female
School too far away	2.6	4.7	2.9	9.2	2.8	8.3
Further education not considered necessary	2.6	4.0	3.5	3.5	3.3	3.6
Required for household work	9.9	12.4	11.0	15.1	10.7	14.5
Required for work on farm/family business	3.5	1.8	4.3	2.1	4.1	2.0
Required for outside work for payment in cash or kind	4.7	2.3	4.0	1.7	4.2	1.8
Costs too much	18.1	20.0	18.3	19.1	18.2	19.3
No proper school facilities for girls	0.3	1.4	0.2	1.8	0.3	1.7
Not safe to send girls	0.1	3.9	0.1	2.5	0.1	2.8
No female teacher	0.1	0.3	0.2	0.4	0.2	0.4
Required for care of siblings	0.7	1.2	0.5	0.6	0.5	0.8
Not interested in studies	44.8	27.5	43.3	24.0	43.7	24.8
Repeated failures	4.1	3.3	3.8	3.2	3.9	3.2
Got married	0.1	7.4	0.3	8.1	0.3	7.9
Did not get admission	3.5	4.4	3.1	2.8	3.2	3.2
Other	3.4	4.3	3.0	3.2	3.1	3.4
Don't know	1.6	1.1	1.5	2.5	1.5	2.2
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
Number of children	5,397	4,743	14,593	17,075	19,990	21,819



## CHARACTERISTICS OF RESPONDENTS

### Key Findings

- **Literacy:** Sixty-eight percent of women and 86 percent of men are literate.
- **Schooling:** More than one in three women (36%) and 47 percent of men have 10 or more years of schooling.
- **Exposure to mass media:** Twenty-five percent of women and 14 percent of men are not regularly exposed to mass media (newspapers, magazines, television, radio, or cinema).
- **Employment:** Men are more likely to be employed than women; 24 percent of women are currently employed, compared with 75 percent of men. Eighty-one percent of employed women earn cash for their work.

This chapter presents information on the demographic and socioeconomic characteristics of the survey respondents, such as age, schooling, place of residence, marital status, employment, and wealth status. This information is useful for understanding the factors that affect use of reproductive health services, contraceptive use, and other health behaviours.

### 3.1 BASIC CHARACTERISTICS OF SURVEY RESPONDENTS

A total of 699,686 women age 15-49 and 112,122 men age 15-54 were interviewed in the 2015-16 National Family Health Survey. Thirty-five percent of women and 34 percent of men are in the 15-24 age group, while 30 percent of both women and men are in the 25-34 age group (**Table 3.1**).

Among respondents age 15-49, women are more likely than men to be currently married (73% versus 60%) or widowed (3% versus 0.6%).

The distribution of respondents by religion shows that a large majority of the respondents are Hindus (81%), while 14 percent are Muslims, 2 percent each are Christians and Sikhs, and 1 percent are Buddhists/Neo-Buddhists.

Forty-three percent of women and 44 percent of men belong to other backward classes (OBC), while 20 percent each of women and men belong to scheduled castes, 9 percent each of women and men belong to scheduled tribes, and 26 percent of women and 27 percent of men do not belong to scheduled castes, scheduled tribes, or other backward classes.

Eighteen percent of women and 15 percent of men are in households in the lowest wealth quintile, while 21 percent of women and 23 percent of men are in households in the highest wealth quintile.

## 3.2 SCHOOLING AND LITERACY

### Literacy

Respondents who have completed standard six or higher are assumed to be literate. All other respondents were given a sentence to read, and they were considered to be literate if they could read all or part of the sentence.

**Sample:** Women and men age 15-49

Twenty-eight percent of women and 12 percent of men have no schooling, and women (22%) are less likely than men (30%) to have completed 12 or more years of schooling (Table 3.2.1, Table 3.2.2, and Figure 3.1). Eighty-six percent of men and 68 percent of women are literate (Table 3.3.1 and Table 3.3.2).

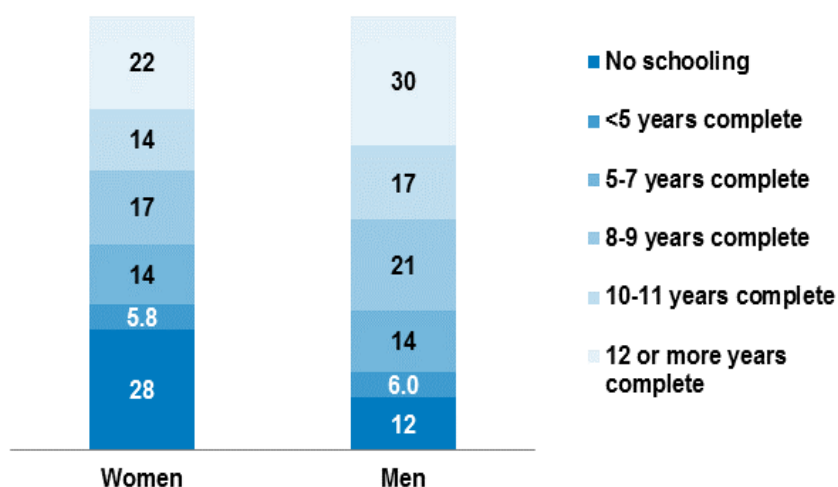
**Trends:** Since 2005-06, there has been a substantial increase in the percentage of women and men age 15-49 attending school and completing higher levels of education, and the gap between women and men has narrowed. The percentage of women with no schooling has decreased by 13 percentage points and the percentage of men with no schooling has decreased by 6 percentage points. The percentage of women and men completing 12 or more years of schooling has increased by nearly 10 percent points.

### Patterns by background characteristics

- Younger respondents are more likely to have attended school and to have reached higher levels of education than older respondents. Only 7 percent of women age 15-19 and 14 percent of women age 20-24 have no schooling, while more than half of women age 45-49 (54%) and 46 percent of women age 40-44 have no schooling (Table 3.2.1).
- Urban women are more educated than their rural counterparts. One-third of rural women (34%) have never attended school, compared with 16 percent of urban women. In rural areas, 15 percent of women have completed 12 or more years of schooling, compared with 34 percent in urban areas (Table 3.2.1 and Figure 3.2).

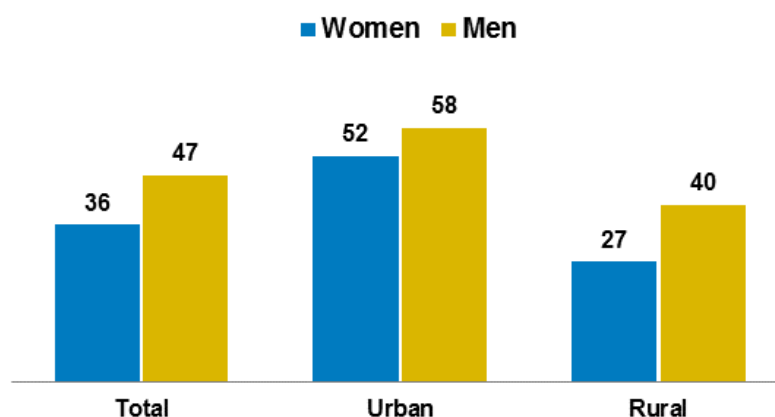
**Figure 3.1 Education of Survey Respondents**

*Percent distribution of women and men age 15-49*



**Figure 3.2 Secondary or Higher Education by Residence**

*Percentage of women and men age 15-49*



- The percentage of women and men who have completed secondary school or higher increases by wealth quintile; 3 percent of women and 7 percent of men in the lowest wealth quintile completed 12 or more years of schooling, compared with more than half of women (51%) and men (58%) in the highest wealth quintile.
- Literacy in each group is lowest among men and women in rural areas; women and men age 40-49; those who are widowed, divorced, separated, or deserted; those in the lowest wealth quintile; and those belonging to a scheduled tribe (**Table 3.3.1** and **Table 3.3.2**).
- Bihar and Kerala represent two contrasting profiles of literacy. Bihar has the lowest literacy of 50 percent among women and 78 percent of men, while literacy is almost universal among women and men in Kerala (**Table 3.4.1** and **Table 3.4.2**).

### 3.3 MASS MEDIA EXPOSURE

#### Exposure to mass media

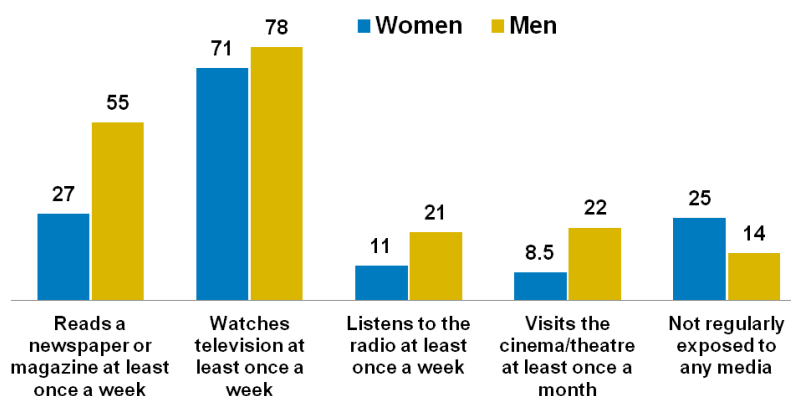
Respondents were asked how often they read a newspaper or magazine, listened to the radio, watched television, or went to the cinema. Those who responded at least once a week are considered to be regularly exposed to that form of media.

**Sample:** Women and men age 15-49

Information on the exposure of women and men to mass media is especially important for the development of educational programmes and the dissemination of all types of information, particularly information about family planning, HIV/AIDS, and other important health topics. Men are more likely than women to be exposed to any and all forms of media, including newspapers, television, radio, and the cinema (**Figure 3.3**). Television is the most common form of media exposure for both women and men across all subgroups, followed by newspapers or magazines. Some women and men do not access to any of the four media at least on a weekly basis (25% of women and 14% of men) (**Table 3.5.1** and **Table 3.5.2**).

**Figure 3.3 Exposure to Mass Media**

*Percentage of women and men age 15-49*



**Trends:** Exposure to each of the four types of mass media increased for both women and men between 2005-06 and 2015-16, except for radio, which decreased substantially. The percentage of women who did not access any of the media types at least once a week decreased from 35 percent in 2005-06 to 25 percent in 2015-16. Eighteen percent of men did not access any of the media types at least once a week in 2005-06, compared with 14 percent in 2015-16.

#### Patterns by background characteristics

- Rural women are more likely to have no regular exposure to any form of mass media than their urban counterparts (34% versus 8%). The same pattern holds true for men (20% versus 6%) (**Table 3.5.1** and **Table 3.5.2**).
- Only 6 percent of women and 3 percent of men with 12 or more years of schooling lack regular exposure to any mass media, compared with 51 percent of women and 42 percent of men with no schooling.



### 3.4 EMPLOYMENT

#### Currently employed

Respondents who were employed in the seven days before the survey. Includes respondents who did not work in the past seven days but who are regularly employed and were absent from work for leave, illness, vacation, or any other such reasons.

**Sample:** Women and men age 15-49

Men are three times as likely to be currently employed as women; 24 percent of women age 15-49 are currently employed, compared with 75 percent of men age 15-49 (**Table 3.6.1** and **Table 3.6.2**). Seventy percent of women and 19 percent of men reported that they were not employed in the 12 months preceding the survey. A lower percentage of women than men are currently employed in every state (**Table 3.7**).

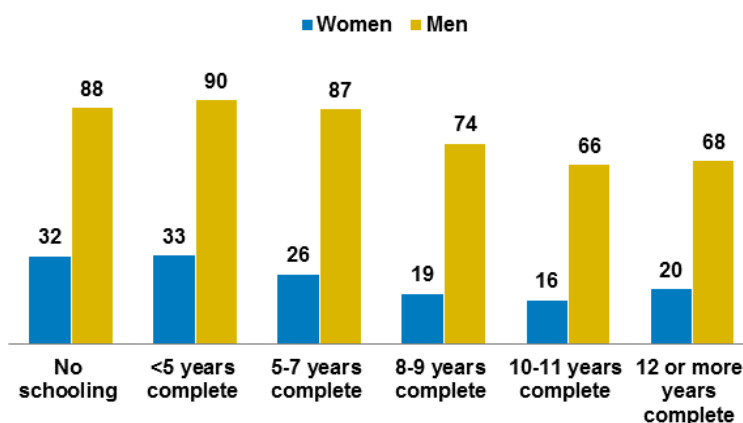
**Trends:** Since 2005-06, current employment levels have decreased for both women and men. Thirty-six percent of women were currently employed in 2005-06, compared with 24 percent in 2015-16. Among men, the percentage currently employed decreased from 85 percent to 75 percent in the past decade.

#### Patterns by background characteristics

- Women and men with 8 or more years of schooling, never married women and men, women and men with no children, and women and men belonging to the highest wealth quintile are less likely to be employed than others.
- Jammu & Kashmir (14%), and Bihar and Assam (15% each) have the lowest percentage of women currently employed. More than one-third of women were currently employed in Manipur (41%), Telangana (39%), Meghalaya and Mizoram (35% each), and Andhra Pradesh (34%) (**Table 3.7**).

#### Figure 3.4 Employment Status by Schooling

Percentage of women and men age 15-49 who are currently employed



### 3.5 OCCUPATION

#### Occupation

Categorized as professional/technical/administrative/managerial, clerical, sales and services, skilled manual, unskilled manual, agriculture

**Sample:** Women and men age 15-49 who were currently employed or had worked in the 12 months before the survey

Women and men are most commonly employed as agricultural workers (48% of women and 32% of men), followed by production workers (21% and 32%, respectively) (**Tables 3.8**). A slightly higher percentage of employed women (10%) than employed men (8%) are employed in professional, technical, administrative, or managerial occupations.

A large majority of women who worked in the past year and did agricultural work are employed by family members (83%) and earn cash for their work (70%). Ninety-two percent of women who did non-agricultural work earned cash for their work. Eleven percent of women who worked in past year were self employed (**Table 3.9**).

#### **Patterns by background characteristics**

- Urban women are most likely to be employed as production workers (30%) and service workers (21%), while urban men are most likely to be production workers (39%) and sales workers (19%). In rural areas, however, women and men are most likely to be agricultural workers (64% and 47%, respectively).
- A large majority of employed women (81%) and men (90%) earned cash for their work, but 15 percent of women and 8 percent of men did not receive any payment.

## LIST OF TABLES

For more information on the characteristics of survey respondents, see the following tables:

Tables	
Table 3.1	Background characteristics of respondents
Table 3.2.1	Respondent's level of schooling: Women
Table 3.2.2	Respondent's level of schooling: Men
Table 3.3.1	Literacy: Women
Table 3.3.2	Literacy: Men
Table 3.4.1	Respondent's level of schooling and literacy by state/union territory: Women
Table 3.4.2	Respondent's level of schooling and literacy by state/union territory: Men
Table 3.5.1	Exposure to mass media: Women
Table 3.5.2	Exposure to mass media: Men
Table 3.6.1	Employment status: Women
Table 3.6.2	Employment status: Men
Table 3.7	Employment status of women and men by state/union territory
Table 3.8	Occupation
Table 3.9	Type of employment

Table 3.1 Background characteristics of respondents

Percent distribution of women and men age 15-49 by selected background characteristics, India, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Weighted percent		Number of women		Number of men	
	Women	Men	Weighted	Unweighted	Weighted	Unweighted
<b>Age</b>						
15-19	17.4	18.1	121,533	124,878	18,740	19,082
20-24	17.6	16.1	122,967	122,955	16,623	16,630
25-29	16.4	15.6	115,054	115,076	16,172	16,151
30-34	13.8	14.1	96,769	97,048	14,604	14,640
35-39	13.0	13.3	90,892	90,433	13,771	13,897
40-44	11.1	11.7	77,969	76,627	12,050	11,954
45-49	10.6	11.1	74,502	72,669	11,452	11,171
<b>Residence</b>						
Urban	34.6	38.2	242,296	204,735	39,549	32,771
Rural	65.4	61.8	457,390	494,951	63,862	70,754
<b>Schooling</b>						
No schooling	27.6	12.0	193,100	197,568	12,423	12,777
<5 years complete	5.8	6.0	40,496	39,926	6,171	6,109
5-7 years complete	14.2	14.2	99,679	97,912	14,730	14,910
8-9 years complete	16.7	20.7	116,635	127,404	21,420	23,135
10-11 years complete	14.2	17.4	99,600	95,886	18,031	17,820
12 or more years complete	21.5	29.6	150,177	140,990	30,636	28,774
<b>Marital status</b>						
Never married	22.5	38.1	157,118	169,814	39,369	39,869
Currently married	73.1	60.4	511,377	499,627	62,500	62,091
Married, <i>gauna</i> not performed	0.3	0.3	1,897	1,983	262	267
Widowed	3.1	0.6	21,669	20,408	583	591
Divorced	0.3	0.3	2,385	3,112	272	316
Separated	0.6	0.3	4,147	3,769	340	308
Deserted	0.2	0.1	1,092	973	85	83
<b>Religion</b>						
Hindu	80.6	81.4	563,759	519,281	84,212	77,115
Muslim	13.8	13.3	96,450	94,591	13,794	14,437
Christian	2.4	2.2	16,624	52,113	2,277	7,026
Sikh	1.7	1.6	11,611	15,300	1,622	2,210
Buddhist/Neo-Buddhist	0.9	0.9	6,465	8,981	958	1,474
Jain	0.2	0.2	1,263	1,028	163	165
Zoroastrian/Parsi	0.0	0.0	18	7	0	0
Jewish	0.0	0.0	7	7	4	5
Other religion	0.5	0.3	3,372	7,979	351	1,031
No religion	0.0	0.0	116	399	31	61
<b>Caste/tribe</b>						
Scheduled caste	20.4	19.8	142,611	124,813	20,498	18,479
Scheduled tribe	9.2	8.8	64,132	127,133	9,130	18,404
Other backward class	43.4	43.6	303,910	273,700	45,116	40,181
Other	26.4	27.4	184,542	170,730	28,296	26,179
Don't know	0.6	0.4	4,492	3,310	371	282

Continued...

Table 3.1 Background characteristics of respondents—*Continued*

Percent distribution of women and men age 15-49 by selected background characteristics, India, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Weighted percent		Number of women		Number of men	
	Women	Men	Weighted	Unweighted	Weighted	Unweighted
<b>Wealth index</b>						
Lowest	17.7	14.7	123,992	133,249	15,202	17,035
Second	19.6	18.8	136,880	149,466	19,401	21,584
Middle	20.6	21.3	143,841	147,168	22,049	22,604
Fourth	21.2	22.2	148,020	138,502	22,932	21,516
Highest	21.0	23.0	146,954	131,301	23,827	20,786
Total age 15-49	100.0	100.0	699,686	699,686	103,411	103,525
Age 50-54	na	7.7	na	na	8,711	8,597
Total age 15-54	na	100.0	na	na	112,122	112,122

na = Not applicable

Table 3.2.1 Respondent's level of schooling: Women

Percent distribution of women age 15-49 by number of years of schooling completed, according to background characteristics, India, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Respondent's level of schooling						Total	Number of women
	No schooling	<5 years complete	5-7 years complete	8-9 years complete	10-11 years complete	12 or more years complete		
<b>Age</b>								
15-24	10.4	3.6	12.5	23.3	21.1	29.2	100.0	244,500
15-19	6.9	2.9	11.3	30.0	29.0	19.9	100.0	121,533
20-24	13.8	4.2	13.7	16.6	13.3	38.4	100.0	122,967
25-29	22.8	5.9	16.0	15.8	12.4	27.1	100.0	115,054
30-34	31.1	6.6	16.2	15.1	11.7	19.3	100.0	96,769
35-39	39.1	7.6	15.4	12.8	10.5	14.7	100.0	90,892
40-44	46.1	7.7	14.2	11.0	9.2	11.8	100.0	77,969
45-49	53.7	7.8	13.3	9.0	7.7	8.5	100.0	74,502
<b>Residence</b>								
Urban	15.7	4.4	12.9	15.5	17.2	34.3	100.0	242,296
Rural	33.9	6.5	15.0	17.3	12.7	14.7	100.0	457,390
<b>Marital status</b>								
Never married	5.9	2.4	8.9	23.4	23.2	36.2	100.0	159,015
Currently married	33.2	6.7	15.8	14.9	11.8	17.7	100.0	511,377
Widowed/divorced/ separated/deserted	48.2	9.0	16.2	11.0	7.6	7.9	100.0	29,293
<b>Religion</b>								
Hindu	27.6	5.6	13.8	16.7	14.3	22.0	100.0	563,759
Muslim	31.4	7.3	17.1	16.5	12.8	14.8	100.0	96,450
Christian	16.8	5.5	13.1	15.4	16.6	32.6	100.0	16,624
Sikh	17.2	1.8	14.3	14.4	20.2	32.1	100.0	11,611
Buddhist/Neo-Buddhist	14.5	8.0	14.2	24.4	16.0	22.9	100.0	6,465
Jain	2.0	1.0	6.7	10.8	23.7	55.8	100.0	1,263
Other	34.4	10.9	14.0	18.9	10.9	10.9	100.0	3,513
<b>Caste/tribe</b>								
Scheduled caste	33.0	6.3	15.0	17.5	12.5	15.7	100.0	142,611
Scheduled tribe	42.1	7.7	13.6	16.5	9.6	10.6	100.0	64,132
Other backward class	28.5	5.2	14.3	16.1	14.5	21.2	100.0	303,910
Other	16.6	5.5	13.6	17.0	16.8	30.4	100.0	184,542
Don't know	38.7	11.3	20.6	14.9	8.8	5.7	100.0	4,492
<b>Wealth index</b>								
Lowest	56.9	7.9	13.3	13.2	5.3	3.3	100.0	123,992
Second	37.9	8.5	16.8	18.6	10.2	8.1	100.0	136,880
Middle	26.5	6.7	17.5	19.5	15.2	14.6	100.0	143,841
Fourth	15.9	4.5	15.2	18.9	19.3	26.1	100.0	148,020
Highest	6.2	1.9	8.5	12.7	19.4	51.2	100.0	146,954
Total	27.6	5.8	14.2	16.7	14.2	21.5	100.0	699,686

Table 3.2.2 Respondent's level of schooling: Men

Percent distribution of men age 15-49 by number of years of schooling completed, according to background characteristics, India, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Respondent's level of schooling						Total	Number of men
	No schooling	<5 years complete	5-7 years complete	8-9 years complete	10-11 years complete	12 or more years complete		
<b>Age</b>								
15-24	5.2	3.2	11.2	24.6	22.6	33.2	100.0	35,363
15-19	4.4	2.5	10.1	31.3	30.9	20.8	100.0	18,740
20-24	6.1	4.0	12.4	17.1	13.3	47.1	100.0	16,623
25-29	9.4	5.0	14.7	19.9	14.6	36.4	100.0	16,172
30-34	12.5	6.7	16.5	20.2	15.1	29.0	100.0	14,604
35-39	15.9	8.5	16.0	19.4	14.8	25.4	100.0	13,771
40-44	19.2	8.3	16.1	17.5	14.7	24.4	100.0	12,050
45-49	23.9	9.5	16.1	15.5	14.5	20.5	100.0	11,452
<b>Residence</b>								
Urban	7.6	4.4	12.0	18.1	18.6	39.3	100.0	39,549
Rural	14.8	7.0	15.6	22.3	16.7	23.6	100.0	63,862
<b>Marital status</b>								
Never married	5.1	2.7	10.0	22.7	22.0	37.5	100.0	39,631
Currently married	16.1	7.9	16.8	19.5	14.7	24.9	100.0	62,500
Widowed/divorced/ separated/deserted	25.4	12.9	21.0	17.3	9.6	13.9	100.0	1,280
<b>Religion</b>								
Hindu	11.3	5.6	13.8	20.8	17.7	30.7	100.0	84,212
Muslim	17.6	8.7	17.3	20.5	14.7	21.2	100.0	13,794
Christian	9.6	5.7	11.7	18.5	20.1	34.4	100.0	2,277
Sikh	9.6	2.3	13.7	14.8	24.2	35.4	100.0	1,622
Buddhist/Neo-Buddhist	4.5	6.9	13.5	27.1	16.6	31.4	100.0	958
Jain	1.7	0.0	8.3	14.9	17.5	57.6	100.0	163
Other	20.4	12.1	14.3	24.4	11.1	17.9	100.0	386
<b>Caste/tribe</b>								
Scheduled caste	14.5	6.8	16.3	22.9	16.3	23.2	100.0	20,498
Scheduled tribe	21.9	9.3	16.7	22.0	12.7	17.5	100.0	9,130
Other backward class	11.7	5.2	15.0	20.8	17.9	29.4	100.0	45,116
Other	7.4	5.5	10.7	18.5	19.1	38.7	100.0	28,296
Don't know	14.5	11.3	19.8	26.7	10.7	17.1	100.0	371
<b>Wealth index</b>								
Lowest	31.9	11.1	20.2	21.5	8.2	7.1	100.0	15,202
Second	17.3	9.2	18.8	25.4	14.5	14.9	100.0	19,401
Middle	10.6	6.3	17.1	24.1	19.1	22.8	100.0	22,049
Fourth	6.1	4.2	12.5	20.8	22.1	34.3	100.0	22,932
Highest	2.1	1.3	5.9	13.1	19.7	57.8	100.0	23,827
Total age 15-49	12.0	6.0	14.2	20.7	17.4	29.6	100.0	103,411
Age 50-54	22.7	4.5	11.9	16.8	15.9	28.2	100.0	8,711
Total age 15-54	12.8	5.9	14.1	20.4	17.3	29.5	100.0	112,122

Table 3.3.1 Literacy: Women

Percent distribution of women age 15-49 by literacy, according to background characteristics, India, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Completed standard 6 or higher	No schooling or completed less than standard 6					Total	Number of women	Percentage literate <sup>1</sup>
		Can read a whole sentence	Can read part of a sentence	Cannot read at all	No card with required language	Blind/visually impaired			
<b>Age</b>									
15-24	80.9	1.9	3.6	13.2	0.1	0.2	100.0	244,500	86.4
15-19	86.2	1.5	2.8	9.3	0.1	0.2	100.0	121,533	90.4
20-24	75.8	2.3	4.4	17.1	0.2	0.3	100.0	122,967	82.4
25-29	63.9	3.1	5.8	26.4	0.2	0.5	100.0	115,054	72.8
30-34	54.9	3.3	6.4	34.6	0.2	0.6	100.0	96,769	64.6
35-39	45.8	3.6	6.8	42.6	0.2	0.9	100.0	90,892	56.2
40-44	39.2	3.5	6.5	49.5	0.2	1.1	100.0	77,969	49.2
45-49	31.5	3.6	7.0	56.6	0.2	1.0	100.0	74,502	42.1
<b>Residence</b>									
Urban	74.4	2.5	4.5	18.1	0.2	0.4	100.0	242,296	81.4
Rural	52.5	3.1	6.0	37.6	0.2	0.7	100.0	457,390	61.5
<b>Marital status</b>									
Never married	88.4	1.3	2.3	7.7	0.1	0.2	100.0	159,015	92.1
Currently married	52.7	3.3	6.3	36.8	0.2	0.7	100.0	511,377	62.3
Widowed/divorced/separated/deserted	34.9	4.2	7.4	52.5	0.1	0.9	100.0	29,293	46.5
<b>Religion</b>									
Hindu	60.4	2.6	5.2	31.0	0.1	0.6	100.0	563,759	68.3
Muslim	53.7	4.0	6.6	34.6	0.5	0.6	100.0	96,450	64.3
Christian	72.5	3.1	5.2	18.7	0.1	0.4	100.0	16,624	80.8
Sikh	71.8	3.6	5.7	18.8	0.1	0.0	100.0	11,611	81.1
Buddhist/Neo-Buddhist	72.8	3.0	5.3	18.1	0.0	0.8	100.0	6,465	81.1
Jain	95.4	1.1	1.0	2.3	0.1	0.1	100.0	1,263	97.5
Other	48.8	3.1	8.2	39.2	0.2	0.6	100.0	3,513	60.0
<b>Caste/tribe</b>									
Scheduled caste	53.3	2.9	6.1	36.8	0.1	0.7	100.0	142,611	62.3
Scheduled tribe	44.4	2.7	5.9	45.9	0.2	0.9	100.0	64,132	53.0
Other backward class	59.4	2.9	5.4	31.6	0.2	0.5	100.0	303,910	67.7
Other	72.4	2.8	4.6	19.4	0.2	0.5	100.0	184,542	79.9
Don't know	40.3	5.0	8.6	44.1	0.7	1.3	100.0	4,492	53.9

Continued...



Table 3.3.1 Literacy: Women—Continued

Percent distribution of women age 15-49 by literacy, according to background characteristics, India, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Completed standard 6 or higher	No schooling or completed less than standard 6					Total	Number of women	Percentage literate <sup>1</sup>
		Can read a whole sentence	Can read part of a sentence	Cannot read at all	No card with required language	Blind/visually impaired			
<b>Wealth index</b>									
Lowest	28.3	2.8	6.3	61.1	0.4	1.2	100.0	123,992	37.4
Second	45.6	3.6	7.1	42.6	0.2	0.8	100.0	136,880	56.3
Middle	59.0	3.5	6.5	30.3	0.2	0.6	100.0	143,841	68.9
Fourth	73.2	2.8	5.0	18.5	0.1	0.3	100.0	148,020	81.0
Highest	88.2	1.7	2.6	7.3	0.1	0.1	100.0	146,954	92.5
Total	60.1	2.9	5.4	30.8	0.2	0.6	100.0	699,686	68.4

<sup>1</sup> Refers to women who can read a whole sentence or part of a sentence and women who completed standard 6 or higher (who are assumed to be literate)

Table 3.3.2 Literacy: Men

Percent distribution of men age 15-49 by literacy, according to background characteristics, India, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Completed standard 6 or higher	No schooling or completed less than standard 6					Total	Number of men	Percentage literate <sup>1</sup>
		Can read a whole sentence	Can read part of a sentence	Cannot read at all	No card with required language	Blind/visually impaired			
<b>Age</b>									
15-24	87.7	2.3	3.3	6.5	0.1	0.2	100.0	35,363	93.2
15-19	90.0	1.9	2.6	5.2	0.1	0.1	100.0	18,740	94.6
20-24	85.1	2.6	4.0	7.9	0.1	0.3	100.0	16,623	91.7
25-29	80.0	3.1	5.1	11.4	0.1	0.2	100.0	16,172	88.3
30-34	73.9	4.4	6.6	14.8	0.1	0.3	100.0	14,604	84.8
35-39	68.5	4.9	6.9	19.1	0.2	0.5	100.0	13,771	80.2
40-44	65.1	6.1	7.6	20.5	0.2	0.5	100.0	12,050	78.8
45-49	59.0	6.4	8.5	25.3	0.3	0.5	100.0	11,452	73.9
<b>Residence</b>									
Urban	83.3	3.2	4.2	9.0	0.0	0.1	100.0	39,549	90.8
Rural	71.8	4.4	6.4	16.8	0.2	0.4	100.0	63,862	82.6
<b>Marital status</b>									
Never married	88.8	2.0	2.8	6.2	0.1	0.2	100.0	39,631	93.6
Currently married	68.7	5.1	7.3	18.3	0.2	0.4	100.0	62,500	81.1
Widowed/divorced/separated/deserted	52.6	6.0	7.4	33.0	0.5	0.5	100.0	1,280	66.0
<b>Religion</b>									
Hindu	77.6	3.6	5.2	13.2	0.1	0.3	100.0	84,212	86.4
Muslim	66.1	6.2	8.0	19.1	0.3	0.4	100.0	13,794	80.3
Christian	80.8	3.8	4.8	10.2	0.0	0.4	100.0	2,277	89.4
Sikh	81.5	2.4	4.4	11.7	0.0	0.0	100.0	1,622	88.3
Buddhist/Neo-Buddhist	82.2	5.5	6.5	5.3	0.0	0.5	100.0	958	94.2
Jain	94.5	1.5	1.2	2.9	0.0	0.0	100.0	163	97.1
Other	62.2	3.7	9.3	21.4	0.7	2.7	100.0	386	75.2
<b>Caste/tribe</b>									
Scheduled caste	71.6	4.2	6.8	16.9	0.1	0.3	100.0	20,498	82.7
Scheduled tribe	62.1	5.2	8.4	23.6	0.2	0.6	100.0	9,130	75.6
Other backward class	76.7	4.1	5.2	13.4	0.2	0.3	100.0	45,116	86.1
Other	83.2	3.1	4.3	9.1	0.1	0.2	100.0	28,296	90.6
Don't know	68.8	3.8	11.6	14.3	0.2	1.3	100.0	371	84.2

Continued...

Table 3.3.2 Literacy: Men—Continued

Percent distribution of men age 15-49 by literacy, according to background characteristics, India, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Completed standard 6 or higher	No schooling or completed less than standard 6					Total	Number of men	Percentage literate <sup>1</sup>
		Can read a whole sentence	Can read part of a sentence	Cannot read at all	No card with required language	Blind/visually impaired			
<b>Wealth index</b>									
Lowest	47.0	6.6	10.9	34.1	0.5	0.9	100.0	15,202	64.5
Second	65.8	5.4	7.8	20.3	0.1	0.5	100.0	19,401	79.0
Middle	76.7	4.2	5.9	12.8	0.1	0.3	100.0	22,049	86.8
Fourth	85.0	3.1	4.0	7.8	0.1	0.1	100.0	22,932	92.1
Highest	94.3	1.6	1.6	2.4	0.0	0.0	100.0	23,827	97.6
Total age 15-49	76.2	3.9	5.6	13.8	0.1	0.3	100.0	103,411	85.7
Age 50-54	53.5	6.8	8.8	29.9	0.3	0.7	100.0	8,711	69.1
Total age 15-54	74.4	4.2	5.8	15.1	0.1	0.4	100.0	112,122	84.4

<sup>1</sup> Refers to men who can read a whole sentence or part of a sentence and men who completed standard 6 or higher (who are assumed to be literate)

Table 3.4.1 Respondent's level of schooling and literacy by state/union territory: Women

Percent distribution of women age 15-49 by number of years of schooling completed and percentage literate, by state/union territory, India, 2015-16

State/union territory	Respondent's level of schooling						Total	Percentage literate <sup>1</sup>
	No schooling	<5 years complete	5-7 years complete	8-9 years complete	10-11 years complete	12 or more years complete		
<b>India</b>	27.6	5.8	14.2	16.7	14.2	21.5	100.0	68.4
<b>North</b>								
Chandigarh	13.7	1.7	10.1	15.3	15.4	43.8	100.0	83.2
Delhi	16.8	2.2	12.1	14.8	18.3	35.9	100.0	80.9
Haryana	23.0	2.8	13.9	14.5	17.2	28.7	100.0	75.4
Himachal Pradesh	9.8	3.5	14.4	12.9	22.7	36.7	100.0	88.2
Jammu & Kashmir	29.2	1.9	8.0	23.7	15.2	22.1	100.0	69.0
Punjab	16.8	1.6	13.3	13.1	20.5	34.6	100.0	81.4
Rajasthan	40.6	4.1	14.9	15.3	9.1	16.0	100.0	56.5
Uttarakhand	21.3	3.0	11.7	19.3	14.1	30.5	100.0	76.5
<b>Central</b>								
Chhattisgarh	28.0	6.9	15.5	23.1	9.7	16.9	100.0	66.3
Madhya Pradesh	34.1	5.7	15.8	21.2	9.2	13.9	100.0	59.4
Uttar Pradesh	35.7	3.0	11.9	16.5	10.2	22.7	100.0	61.0
<b>East</b>								
Bihar	47.8	5.3	11.1	13.0	10.7	12.1	100.0	49.5
Jharkhand	37.5	5.7	11.5	16.6	13.1	15.5	100.0	59.0
Odisha	28.0	8.6	16.1	20.7	13.8	12.9	100.0	67.4
West Bengal	22.1	12.8	17.2	21.5	12.9	13.6	100.0	70.9
<b>Northeast</b>								
Arunachal Pradesh	31.3	6.8	13.0	18.0	13.7	17.3	100.0	65.6
Assam	23.0	10.4	12.9	27.5	11.2	15.0	100.0	71.8
Manipur	10.8	6.4	10.0	26.9	17.9	28.1	100.0	85.0
Meghalaya	16.0	14.6	16.8	19.1	14.7	19.0	100.0	82.8
Mizoram	6.2	8.3	17.2	28.4	16.9	22.9	100.0	93.4
Nagaland	14.9	7.9	17.0	26.9	14.4	18.9	100.0	80.9
Sikkim	12.1	8.8	17.7	20.7	16.9	23.8	100.0	86.6
Tripura	12.3	12.1	19.2	33.0	11.9	11.5	100.0	80.4
<b>West</b>								
Dadra & Nagar Haveli	30.8	6.2	11.1	16.0	13.6	22.3	100.0	62.5
Daman & Diu	15.0	4.5	12.6	18.7	21.0	28.2	100.0	83.1
Goa	8.9	5.0	10.0	17.8	23.7	34.5	100.0	89.0
Gujarat	22.9	7.4	20.4	16.3	12.5	20.5	100.0	72.9
Maharashtra	14.8	8.1	15.8	19.2	17.0	25.0	100.0	80.3
<b>South</b>								
Andaman & Nicobar Islands	9.5	5.3	13.6	22.5	16.5	32.6	100.0	84.1
Andhra Pradesh	33.4	5.3	18.7	8.2	16.8	17.5	100.0	62.9
Karnataka	23.9	6.0	15.2	9.5	22.0	23.4	100.0	71.7
Kerala	1.0	2.2	6.7	17.9	24.4	47.8	100.0	97.9
Lakshadweep	1.4	5.6	17.6	18.6	25.3	31.4	100.0	95.6
Puducherry	11.1	2.9	11.6	14.2	21.5	38.8	100.0	85.0
Tamil Nadu	16.0	3.8	13.8	15.5	18.9	32.0	100.0	79.4
Telangana	32.2	4.5	12.7	7.1	19.0	24.6	100.0	65.5

<sup>1</sup> Refers to women who can read a whole sentence or part of a sentence and women who completed standard 6 or higher (who are assumed to be literate)

Table 3.4.2 Respondent's level of schooling and literacy by state/union territory: Men

Percent distribution of men age 15-49 by number of years of schooling completed and percentage literate, by state/union territory, India, 2015-16

State/union territory	Respondent's level of schooling						Total	Percentage literate <sup>1</sup>
	No schooling	<5 years complete	5-7 years complete	8-9 years complete	10-11 years complete	12 or more years complete		
<b>India</b>	12.0	6.0	14.2	20.7	17.4	29.6	100.0	85.7
<b>North</b>								
Chandigarh	8.8	0.5	13.0	11.8	13.0	52.9	100.0	87.7
Delhi	7.0	2.7	13.3	22.2	18.3	36.5	100.0	89.3
Haryana	7.5	2.8	13.5	15.3	22.0	39.1	100.0	90.6
Himachal Pradesh	2.3	2.5	10.0	14.0	28.2	43.0	100.0	96.2
Jammu & Kashmir	11.6	2.2	8.6	28.5	19.8	29.3	100.0	87.0
Punjab	10.5	2.3	13.6	13.8	24.2	35.6	100.0	87.5
Rajasthan	13.2	3.9	15.5	23.6	14.8	29.0	100.0	85.4
Uttarakhand	7.7	2.3	12.3	24.1	19.4	34.2	100.0	90.7
<b>Central</b>								
Chhattisgarh	11.2	7.4	18.0	27.4	12.2	23.7	100.0	85.7
Madhya Pradesh	14.1	6.8	18.3	26.5	12.1	22.2	100.0	81.8
Uttar Pradesh	16.1	3.8	13.8	24.1	14.2	28.1	100.0	82.4
<b>East</b>								
Bihar	20.8	6.3	13.2	17.2	16.7	25.8	100.0	77.8
Jharkhand	18.0	5.7	13.3	22.8	15.2	25.0	100.0	79.7
Odisha	12.5	8.7	16.5	25.2	16.3	20.7	100.0	84.3
West Bengal	14.3	13.4	17.2	21.3	11.9	21.9	100.0	81.1
<b>Northeast</b>								
Arunachal Pradesh	16.2	7.5	11.3	20.2	17.8	26.9	100.0	84.5
Assam	14.2	11.6	14.1	26.9	12.7	20.5	100.0	82.8
Manipur	3.1	4.2	9.7	28.2	19.7	35.2	100.0	96.0
Meghalaya	16.4	17.2	15.1	16.8	12.8	21.7	100.0	84.0
Mizoram	2.7	5.5	19.1	29.5	17.5	25.7	100.0	98.1
Nagaland	11.1	7.3	17.5	26.3	15.9	21.8	100.0	85.6
Sikkim	6.0	10.6	18.2	20.1	16.6	28.5	100.0	91.5
Tripura	4.8	10.7	16.7	32.4	16.1	19.4	100.0	89.5
<b>West</b>								
Dadra & Nagar Haveli	13.5	9.8	5.6	18.6	15.6	36.8	100.0	82.6
Daman & Diu	8.0	2.4	16.2	20.6	28.4	24.4	100.0	89.7
Goa	4.4	2.3	9.5	20.3	28.0	35.6	100.0	94.7
Gujarat	7.9	7.3	16.7	25.0	16.4	26.6	100.0	89.6
Maharashtra	6.3	6.1	11.0	23.0	19.1	34.4	100.0	92.8
<b>South</b>								
Andaman & Nicobar Islands	6.0	6.9	15.3	19.2	19.5	33.1	100.0	88.5
Andhra Pradesh	17.1	6.4	16.8	8.4	20.0	31.3	100.0	79.4
Karnataka	11.8	7.8	13.4	11.8	23.5	31.7	100.0	85.1
Kerala	0.6	2.9	7.4	18.6	25.9	44.6	100.0	98.7
Lakshadweep	0.6	1.8	12.9	8.3	42.2	34.1	100.0	98.8
Puducherry	5.1	1.4	11.2	16.3	29.3	36.8	100.0	91.9
Tamil Nadu	8.4	3.3	13.8	16.2	20.6	37.7	100.0	89.1
Telangana	16.8	4.1	13.8	10.8	23.2	31.3	100.0	83.4

<sup>1</sup> Refers to men who can read a whole sentence or part of a sentence and men who completed standard 6 or higher (who are assumed to be literate)

Table 3.5.1 Exposure to mass media: Women

Percentage of women age 15-49 who usually read a newspaper or magazine, watch television, or listen to the radio at least once a week, who usually visit the cinema or theatre at least once a month, and who are not regularly exposed to any of these media by background characteristics, India, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Exposure to mass media					Number of women
	Reads a newspaper or magazine at least once a week	Watches television at least once a week	Listens to the radio at least once a week	Visits the cinema/theatre at least once a month	Not regularly exposed to any media	
<b>Age</b>						
15-19	32.5	70.8	11.5	9.0	23.5	121,533
20-24	30.3	73.6	11.2	11.5	22.3	122,967
25-29	27.3	72.5	10.4	10.4	24.2	115,054
30-34	25.5	70.9	10.1	8.3	25.9	96,769
35-39	23.3	69.9	10.1	7.0	26.9	90,892
40-44	21.8	69.2	10.2	5.6	27.8	77,969
45-49	19.1	68.8	9.7	4.9	28.4	74,502
<b>Residence</b>						
Urban	43.4	89.0	14.2	15.8	8.2	242,296
Rural	17.5	61.6	8.6	4.7	34.2	457,390
<b>Schooling</b>						
No schooling	0.5	46.8	6.5	2.2	50.5	193,100
<5 years complete	4.5	64.5	7.4	3.4	32.4	40,496
5-7 years complete	14.9	72.3	8.2	4.6	24.1	99,679
8-9 years complete	26.2	75.8	10.0	6.3	19.4	116,635
10-11 years complete	42.6	85.2	12.9	11.1	10.5	99,600
12 or more years complete	63.1	90.1	17.0	20.5	5.8	150,177
<b>Marital status</b>						
Never married	40.6	76.3	13.6	11.9	18.4	159,015
Currently married	22.7	69.7	9.7	7.7	27.0	511,377
Widowed/divorced/separated/deserted	15.9	67.2	8.9	4.3	29.7	29,293
<b>Religion</b>						
Hindu	26.4	71.9	10.7	9.0	24.6	563,759
Muslim	22.0	61.5	10.2	4.8	33.0	96,450
Christian	42.3	81.1	11.8	11.2	15.2	16,624
Sikh	38.9	93.0	5.2	7.0	5.8	11,611
Buddhist/Neo-Buddhist	34.3	83.3	12.1	13.1	12.9	6,465
Jain	64.2	94.5	17.9	27.2	4.3	1,263
Other	12.3	47.1	6.6	2.0	49.4	3,513
<b>Caste/tribe</b>						
Scheduled caste	19.9	69.8	9.7	7.1	26.6	142,611
Scheduled tribe	14.3	55.3	8.2	4.5	40.8	64,132
Other backward class	26.0	70.3	10.1	8.4	25.9	303,910
Other	36.9	78.9	12.8	11.2	17.3	184,542
Don't know	9.7	64.3	9.5	4.8	32.2	4,492
<b>Wealth index</b>						
Lowest	4.5	23.8	6.4	1.8	70.6	123,992
Second	9.6	56.4	7.9	3.4	38.4	136,880
Middle	18.5	80.4	9.8	5.8	15.9	143,841
Fourth	34.1	90.8	11.8	10.0	6.6	148,020
Highest	60.8	95.5	16.0	20.0	2.4	146,954
Total	26.5	71.1	10.5	8.5	25.2	699,686

Table 3.5.2 Exposure to mass media: Men

Percentage of men age 15-49 who usually read a newspaper or magazine, watch television, or listen to the radio at least once a week, who usually visit the cinema or theatre at least once a month, and who are not regularly exposed to any of these media by background characteristics, India, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Exposure to mass media					Number of men
	Reads a newspaper or magazine at least once a week	Watches television at least once a week	Listens to the radio at least once a week	Visits the cinema/theatre at least once a month	Not regularly exposed to any media	
<b>Age</b>						
15-19	54.8	78.5	20.5	29.3	12.8	18,740
20-24	58.5	79.2	20.7	34.0	11.6	16,623
25-29	57.5	79.9	20.6	29.0	12.4	16,172
30-34	55.3	78.4	20.8	19.0	14.1	14,604
35-39	51.7	76.1	20.8	14.2	16.2	13,771
40-44	52.0	75.4	21.2	11.0	17.2	12,050
45-49	48.8	74.1	20.2	9.1	18.7	11,452
<b>Residence</b>						
Urban	66.8	89.4	24.8	32.0	5.6	39,549
Rural	46.9	70.4	18.1	16.1	19.7	63,862
<b>Schooling</b>						
No schooling	4.5	51.6	16.1	8.6	41.7	12,423
<5 years complete	14.6	65.6	15.7	11.2	27.4	6,171
5-7 years complete	34.9	72.3	17.3	14.8	19.6	14,730
8-9 years complete	52.4	76.6	19.2	16.2	13.8	21,420
10-11 years complete	69.6	85.5	22.4	26.3	6.5	18,031
12 or more years complete	84.8	89.3	25.1	35.3	3.1	30,636
<b>Marital status</b>						
Never married	60.6	81.5	21.9	33.8	10.2	39,631
Currently married	51.0	75.5	20.0	15.1	16.7	62,500
Widowed/divorced/separated/deserted	37.0	61.6	16.8	9.1	29.1	1,280
<b>Religion</b>						
Hindu	55.1	77.8	20.4	22.5	14.4	84,212
Muslim	48.4	73.4	22.7	20.2	16.1	13,794
Christian	64.7	85.2	23.2	25.9	9.3	2,277
Sikh	54.0	90.6	6.9	17.2	6.8	1,622
Buddhist/Neo-Buddhist	61.4	84.4	29.6	29.1	9.1	958
Jain	84.7	97.5	24.1	27.0	0.2	163
Other	39.5	62.2	18.3	11.2	26.1	386
<b>Caste/tribe</b>						
Scheduled caste	48.8	76.6	20.4	20.8	15.6	20,498
Scheduled tribe	35.4	63.7	17.6	14.0	27.8	9,130
Other backward class	56.3	76.6	20.6	23.5	14.4	45,116
Other	62.1	84.6	21.8	23.6	9.0	28,296
Don't know	38.4	73.6	23.4	29.2	16.4	371

Continued...

Table 3.5.2 Exposure to mass media: Men—*Continued*

Percentage of men age 15-49 who usually read a newspaper or magazine, watch television, or listen to the radio at least once a week, who usually visit the cinema or theatre at least once a month, and who are not regularly exposed to any of these media by background characteristics, India, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Exposure to mass media					Number of men
	Reads a newspaper or magazine at least once a week	Watches television at least once a week	Listens to the radio at least once a week	Visits the cinema/theatre at least once a month	Not regularly exposed to any media	
<b>Wealth index</b>						
Lowest	21.3	36.2	15.6	8.4	47.8	15,202
Second	37.8	64.9	18.2	13.3	22.5	19,401
Middle	51.5	84.0	20.0	20.6	8.7	22,049
Fourth	66.1	91.4	23.1	27.0	3.8	22,932
Highest	80.8	95.3	24.2	35.0	1.8	23,827
Total age 15-49	54.5	77.6	20.7	22.2	14.3	103,411
Age 50-54	46.2	72.4	21.7	6.4	19.9	8,711
Total age 15-54	53.8	77.2	20.7	21.0	14.8	112,122



**Table 3.6.1 Employment status: Women**

Percent distribution of women age 15-49 by employment status, according to background characteristics, India, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Employed in the 12 months preceding the survey		Not employed in the 12 months preceding the survey	Total	Number of women
	Currently employed <sup>1</sup>	Not currently employed			
<b>Age</b>					
15-19	13.6	4.9	81.5	100.0	21,056
20-24	16.2	5.1	78.7	100.0	21,154
25-29	22.7	6.2	71.1	100.0	19,770
30-34	28.1	6.9	64.9	100.0	17,035
35-39	32.6	7.5	59.9	100.0	15,510
40-44	32.8	7.6	59.6	100.0	13,600
45-49	30.7	7.1	62.2	100.0	12,993
<b>Residence</b>					
Urban	21.3	3.6	75.1	100.0	43,520
Rural	25.5	7.8	66.7	100.0	77,597
<b>Schooling</b>					
No schooling	32.4	9.6	58.0	100.0	31,883
<5 years complete	32.5	8.7	58.9	100.0	6,901
5-7 years complete	25.7	7.0	67.3	100.0	17,547
8-9 years complete	18.5	5.3	76.2	100.0	20,260
10-11 years complete	16.1	3.8	80.0	100.0	17,505
12 or more years complete	20.0	3.7	76.2	100.0	27,022
<b>Marital status</b>					
Never married	18.9	4.9	76.2	100.0	27,819
Currently married	24.0	6.6	69.3	100.0	88,020
Widowed/divorced/ separated/deserted	50.6	8.2	41.2	100.0	5,279
<b>Number of living children</b>					
0	18.6	5.3	76.1	100.0	37,428
1-2	24.1	6.0	69.9	100.0	51,099
3-4	30.0	7.8	62.2	100.0	26,538
5+	29.8	8.7	61.5	100.0	6,053
<b>Wealth index</b>					
Lowest	28.7	10.7	60.6	100.0	19,420
Second	27.3	8.5	64.3	100.0	22,839
Middle	26.9	6.5	66.6	100.0	25,236
Fourth	22.2	4.4	73.5	100.0	26,365
Highest	17.1	3.1	79.9	100.0	27,258
Total	24.0	6.3	69.7	100.0	121,118

<sup>1</sup> "Currently employed" is defined as having done work in the past seven days. Includes women who did not work in the past seven days but who are regularly employed and were absent from work for leave, illness, vacation, or any other such reasons.

**Table 3.6.2 Employment status: Men**

Percent distribution of men age 15-49 by employment status, according to background characteristics, India, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Employed in the 12 months preceding the survey		Not employed in the 12 months preceding the survey	Total	Number of men
	Currently employed <sup>1</sup>	Not currently employed			
<b>Age</b>					
15-19	29.4	4.5	66.2	100.0	18,740
20-24	63.9	6.5	29.6	100.0	16,623
25-29	85.8	6.0	8.2	100.0	16,172
30-34	91.6	5.4	3.0	100.0	14,604
35-39	93.0	5.1	1.9	100.0	13,771
40-44	92.8	5.1	2.1	100.0	12,050
45-49	91.9	5.5	2.6	100.0	11,452
<b>Residence</b>					
Urban	76.0	3.0	21.1	100.0	39,549
Rural	74.9	7.0	18.1	100.0	63,862
<b>Schooling</b>					
No schooling	87.6	7.5	4.9	100.0	12,423
<5 years complete	90.3	6.5	3.2	100.0	6,171
5-7 years complete	87.0	6.1	6.9	100.0	14,730
8-9 years complete	74.2	5.8	20.0	100.0	21,420
10-11 years complete	66.4	4.5	29.1	100.0	18,031
12 or more years complete	67.8	4.3	27.9	100.0	30,636
<b>Marital status</b>					
Never married	48.7	5.2	46.1	100.0	39,631
Currently married	92.0	5.6	2.5	100.0	62,500
Widowed/divorced/ separated/deserted	87.6	5.7	6.6	100.0	1,280
<b>Number of living children</b>					
0	55.9	5.4	38.7	100.0	48,608
1-2	93.2	4.7	2.1	100.0	34,619
3-4	91.8	6.5	1.7	100.0	16,586
5+	89.6	8.1	2.4	100.0	3,598
<b>Wealth index</b>					
Lowest	76.0	11.0	13.1	100.0	15,202
Second	76.7	6.9	16.4	100.0	19,401
Middle	76.9	5.1	18.0	100.0	22,049
Fourth	75.6	3.9	20.5	100.0	22,932
Highest	72.1	2.6	25.4	100.0	23,827
Total age 15-49	75.3	5.4	19.2	100.0	103,411
Age 50-54	89.5	5.5	4.9	100.0	8,711
Total age 15-54	76.4	5.4	18.1	100.0	112,122

<sup>1</sup> "Currently employed" is defined as having done work in the past seven days. Includes men who did not work in the past seven days but who are regularly employed and were absent from work for leave, illness, vacation, or any other such reasons.

Table 3.7 Employment status of women and men by state/union territory

Percent distribution of women and men age 15-49 by employment status, according to state/union territory, India, 2015-16

State/union territory	Women				Men			
	Currently employed <sup>1</sup>	Not currently employed	Not employed in the 12 months preceding the survey	Total	Currently employed <sup>1</sup>	Not currently employed	Not employed in the 12 months preceding the survey	Total
<b>India</b>	24.0	6.3	69.7	100.0	75.3	5.4	19.2	100.0
<b>North</b>								
Chandigarh	30.9	2.4	66.7	100.0	75.6	0.0	24.4	100.0
Delhi	18.6	2.9	78.5	100.0	69.2	0.8	30.0	100.0
Haryana	18.1	3.7	78.2	100.0	73.8	3.2	23.0	100.0
Himachal Pradesh	24.4	5.5	70.1	100.0	70.9	3.9	25.2	100.0
Jammu & Kashmir	13.7	4.1	82.2	100.0	69.9	5.0	25.1	100.0
Punjab	16.6	2.6	80.8	100.0	78.4	1.8	19.8	100.0
Rajasthan	19.7	9.2	71.2	100.0	67.4	7.6	25.0	100.0
Uttarakhand	17.2	3.4	79.4	100.0	67.7	4.2	28.1	100.0
<b>Central</b>								
Chhattisgarh	29.1	15.5	55.4	100.0	72.9	9.1	18.0	100.0
Madhya Pradesh	30.1	10.2	59.8	100.0	76.0	7.7	16.3	100.0
Uttar Pradesh	19.2	6.0	74.8	100.0	72.0	7.3	20.8	100.0
<b>East</b>								
Bihar	14.9	5.1	80.0	100.0	63.6	12.8	23.6	100.0
Jharkhand	22.8	9.1	68.1	100.0	71.2	11.0	17.8	100.0
Odisha	19.7	7.7	72.5	100.0	75.0	8.6	16.4	100.0
West Bengal	19.2	5.0	75.9	100.0	80.8	5.4	13.8	100.0
<b>Northeast</b>								
Arunachal Pradesh	24.2	9.8	66.0	100.0	67.0	7.3	25.7	100.0
Assam	14.8	3.8	81.4	100.0	80.5	4.4	15.0	100.0
Manipur	41.3	9.9	48.8	100.0	74.4	3.8	21.8	100.0
Meghalaya	35.2	8.8	56.1	100.0	74.6	2.2	23.2	100.0
Mizoram	34.5	11.6	53.9	100.0	81.3	7.8	10.9	100.0
Nagaland	28.1	5.9	66.0	100.0	72.0	5.7	22.3	100.0
Sikkim	19.8	4.1	76.1	100.0	71.3	6.5	22.2	100.0
Tripura	17.6	14.6	67.7	100.0	78.6	2.5	18.9	100.0
<b>West</b>								
Dadra & Nagar Haveli	24.3	6.3	69.4	100.0	76.0	6.3	17.7	100.0
Daman & Diu	17.4	10.3	72.4	100.0	83.5	4.8	11.7	100.0
Goa	23.7	2.2	74.1	100.0	79.1	1.2	19.7	100.0
Gujarat	31.7	5.2	63.1	100.0	81.8	2.3	15.9	100.0
Maharashtra	30.2	5.7	64.1	100.0	79.2	3.3	17.5	100.0

Continued...

Table 3.7 Employment status of women and men by state/union territory—*Continued*

Percent distribution of women and men age 15-49 by employment status, according to state/union territory, India, 2015-16

State/union territory	Women				Men			
	Currently employed <sup>1</sup>	Not currently employed	Not employed in the 12 months preceding the survey	Total	Currently employed <sup>1</sup>	Not currently employed	Not employed in the 12 months preceding the survey	Total
<b>South</b>								
Andaman & Nicobar Islands	17.7	3.5	78.8	100.0	81.2	4.0	14.8	100.0
Andhra Pradesh	33.5	11.4	55.0	100.0	79.6	3.9	16.4	100.0
Karnataka	29.3	5.4	65.3	100.0	80.0	3.6	16.3	100.0
Kerala	17.3	3.8	78.9	100.0	71.6	2.9	25.4	100.0
Lakshadweep	16.9	4.1	79.1	100.0	69.1	0.0	30.9	100.0
Puducherry	20.0	3.2	76.8	100.0	82.8	1.6	15.5	100.0
Tamil Nadu	28.2	4.3	67.6	100.0	77.4	2.3	20.3	100.0
Telangana	38.8	8.1	53.1	100.0	75.3	6.1	18.6	100.0

<sup>1</sup> "Currently employed" is defined as having done work in the past seven days. Includes persons who did not work in the past seven days but who are regularly employed and were absent from work for leave, illness, vacation, or any other such reasons.

---

**Table 3.8 Occupation**

Percent distribution of women and men age 15-49 employed in the 12 months preceding the survey by occupation, according to residence, India, 2015-16

Occupation	Urban	Rural	Total
<b>Women</b>			
Professional <sup>1</sup>	19.7	5.3	9.6
Clerical	2.8	0.9	1.4
Sales worker	8.9	3.1	4.8
Agricultural worker	11.7	63.6	48.3
Service worker	20.6	7.3	11.2
Production worker <sup>2</sup>	30.1	16.8	20.7
Don't know	6.2	3.1	4.0
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0
Number of women	10,827	25,877	36,704
<b>Men</b>			
Professional <sup>1</sup>	13.1	4.9	7.9
Clerical	3.7	1.7	2.5
Sales worker	19.0	7.3	11.7
Agricultural worker	6.6	47.2	32.0
Service worker	12.6	6.3	8.6
Production worker <sup>2</sup>	39.1	28.2	32.3
Don't know	6.0	4.4	5.0
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0
Number of men	31,218	52,296	83,514

<sup>1</sup> Includes technical, administrative, and managerial occupations

<sup>2</sup> Includes skilled and unskilled manual occupations

---

**Table 3.9 Type of employment**

Percent distribution of women age 15-49 employed in the 12 months preceding the survey by type of employer and continuity of employment, and percent distributions of women and men age 15-49 employed in the 12 months preceding the survey by type of earnings, according to the type of occupation (agricultural or non-agricultural), India, 2015-16

Employment characteristic	Type of occupation		Total
	Agricultural sector	Non-agricultural sector	
<b>Type of employer</b>			
Employed by family member	82.9	74.4	78.5
Employed by non-family member	10.2	11.7	11.0
Self employed	6.9	13.9	10.5
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0
<b>Continuity of employment</b>			
All year	41.2	74.9	58.6
Seasonal	53.7	19.4	35.9
Occasional	5.1	5.7	5.4
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0
<b>Type of earnings</b>			
Cash only	59.5	88.0	74.2
Cash and in-kind	10.4	3.9	7.0
In-kind only	5.4	1.7	3.5
Not paid	24.7	6.4	15.2
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0
Number of employed women	17,726	18,979	36,704
<b>Type of earnings</b>			
Cash only	63.7	92.3	83.2
Cash and in-kind	17.3	2.4	7.2
In-kind only	4.4	0.4	1.7
Not paid	14.6	4.8	8.0
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0
Number of employed men	26,754	56,760	83,514



## FERTILITY AND FERTILITY PREFERENCES

### Key Findings

- **Total fertility rate:** The total fertility rate is 2.2 children per woman, which declined from 2.7 children in 2005-06 and is currently just above the replacement level of fertility of 2.1 children per woman.
- **Birth intervals:** The median birth interval is 32.0 months since the preceding birth.
- **Age at first birth:** The median age at first birth among women age 25-49 is 21.0 years.
- **Teenage childbearing:** Eight percent of women age 15-49 have begun childbearing, which is half the level in 2005-06.
- **Desire for another child:** Only about one-fourth (24%) of currently married women age 15-49 want to have another child.
- **Wanted fertility rate:** The wanted fertility rate is 1.8 children per woman and ranges from 0.9 children in Sikkim to 2.8 children in Meghalaya.

The number of children that a woman bears depends on many factors, including the age she begins childbearing, how long she waits between births, and her fecundity. Postponing first births and extending the interval between births have played a role in reducing fertility levels in many countries. These factors also have positive health consequences. In contrast, short birth intervals (of less than 24 months) can lead to harmful outcomes for both newborns and their mothers, such as preterm birth, low birth weight, and death. Childbearing at a very young age is associated with an increased risk of complications during pregnancy and childbirth and higher rates of neonatal mortality.

This chapter describes the current level of fertility in India and some of its proximate determinants. It presents information on the total fertility rate, birth intervals, insusceptibility to pregnancy (due to postpartum amenorrhoea, postpartum abstinence, or menopause), age at first birth, and teenage childbearing.

### 4.1 CURRENT FERTILITY

#### Total fertility rate

The average number of children a woman would have by the end of her childbearing years if she bore children at the current age-specific fertility rates. Age-specific fertility rates are calculated for the 3 years before the survey, based on detailed birth histories provided by women.

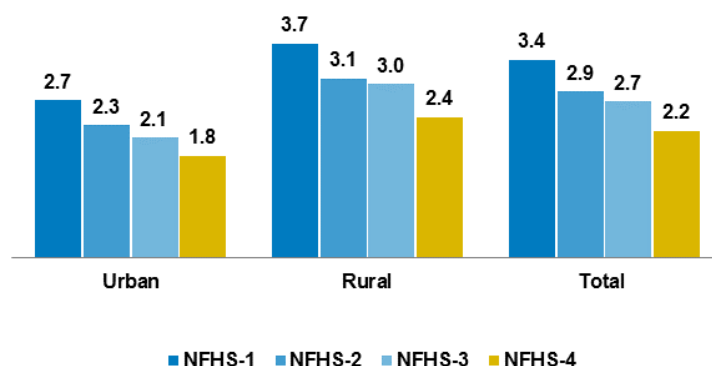
**Sample:** Women age 15-49



The total fertility rate (TFR) in India is 2.2 children per woman (**Table 4.1**), slightly higher than the replacement level of fertility of 2.1 children per woman. Women in rural areas have higher fertility, on average, than women in urban areas (TFR of 2.4 versus 1.8 children).

**Figure 4.1 Trends in Fertility by Residence**

*Total fertility rate for the three years before the survey*



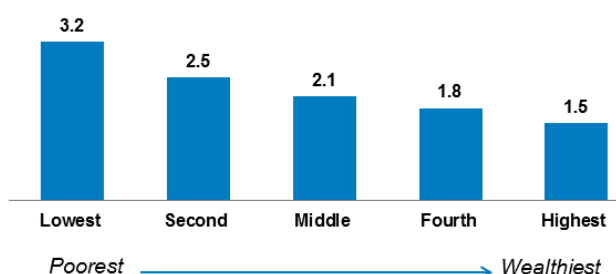
**Trends:** The TFR has declined noticeably in India over time. Between 1992-93 and 2015-16, the TFR has declined by 1.2 children (from a TFR of 3.4 children in 1992-93 to 2.2 children in 2015-16) (**Figure 4.1**). The TFR among women in rural areas has declined from 3.7 children in 1992-93 to 2.4 children in 2015-16. The corresponding decline among women in urban areas was from 2.7 children in 1992-93 to 1.8 children in 2015-16. In all NFHS surveys, irrespective of place of residence, the fertility rate peaks at age 20-24, after which it declines steadily.

#### Patterns by background characteristics

- The number of children per woman declines with women's level of schooling. Women with no schooling have an average 3.1 children, compared with 1.7 children for women with 12 or more years of schooling (**Table 4.2**).
- Women in the lowest wealth quintile have an average of 1.6 more children than women in the highest wealth quintile (TFR of 3.2 children versus 1.5 children) (**Figure 4.2**).
- The TFR varies from a low of 1.2 children per woman among Jains to a high of 2.6 children per woman among Muslims. The TFR ranges from 1.2 children per woman in Sikkim to 3.4 children per woman in Bihar (**Table 4.3**).
- Twenty-three states and union territories, including all the states in the south region, have fertility below the replacement level of 2.1 children per woman.

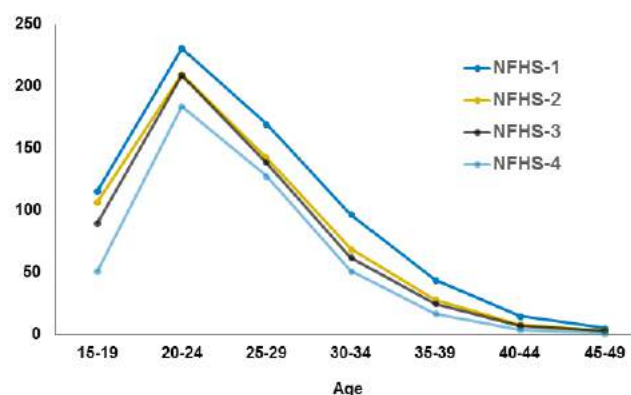
**Figure 4.2 Fertility by Household Wealth**

*Total fertility rate for the three years before the survey*



**Figure 4.3 Trends in Age-specific Fertility Rates**

*Births per 1,000 women*



- Age-specific fertility rates in the five-year period before the survey increased from 56 births per 1,000 women age 15-19 to 187 births per 1,000 women age 20-24 and decline thereafter to 2 births per 1,000 women age 45-49 (**Table 4.4** and **Figure 4.3**).

## 4.2 CHILDREN EVER BORN AND LIVING

NFHS-4 collected data on the number of children ever born to women age 15-49 and those still living. On average, women age 45-49 have given birth to 3.3 children over their lives. Of these, 3.0 children survived to the time of the survey. Currently married women age 45-49 had an average 3.4 children, and 3.1 of these were alive at the time of the survey (**Table 4.5**).

## 4.3 BIRTH ORDER

Among the births in the three years preceding the survey, 39 percent were of birth order one, 33 percent were second-order births, 15 percent were third-order births, and the rest were of birth order four or higher (**Table 4.6**).

**Trends:** Among births in the 3 years preceding the survey, 14 percent were of birth order four or higher, compared with 25 percent in 2005-06.

### Patterns by background characteristics

- The percentage of births of order four or more declines steadily for higher wealth quintiles (from 27% of the births to women from lowest wealth quintile to 3% of the births to women from highest wealth quintile).
- Twice as many births were fourth-order births or higher in rural areas as in urban areas (16% compared with 8%).
- Thirty-one percent of births to women with no schooling were of birth order four or higher, compared with 2 percent of the births to women with 12 or more years of schooling.

## 4.4 BIRTH INTERVALS

### Median birth interval

Number of months since the preceding birth by which half of children are born.

**Sample:** Non-first births in the five years before the survey

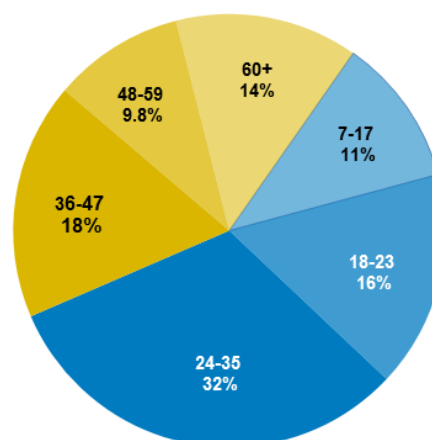
Short birth intervals (<24 months) are associated with increased health risks for both mothers and newborns. The median birth interval in India is 32.0 months (**Table 4.7**). Twenty-seven percent of births occurred less than 24 months since the preceding birth (**Figure 4.4**).

### Patterns by background characteristics

- Births to older women occurred after longer intervals than births to younger women. The median birth interval among women age 40-49 is 21 months longer than the median among women age 15-19 (43.6 months versus 22.6 months).
- Births to women in wealthier households occurred after longer birth intervals. The median birth

**Figure 4.4 Birth Intervals**

*Percent distribution of non-first order births by number of months since the preceding birth*



interval in the highest wealth quintile is 8 months longer than in the lowest quintile (39.1 months versus 30.9 months).

- The median birth interval is 9 months longer if the preceding birth is living than if the preceding birth has died.
- Among the religious groups, the median birth interval is the lowest among Buddhists/Neo-Buddhists (30.7 months) and the highest among Jains (45.7 months).
- Birth intervals are longer for births to women with 12 or more years of schooling than women with no schooling (35.7 months versus 31.3 months)

## 4.5 AGE AT FIRST BIRTH

### Median age at first birth

Age by which half of women have had their first child.

**Sample:** Women age 25-49

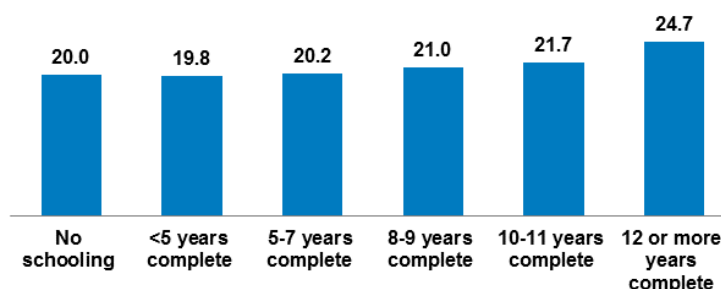
The median age at first birth among women age 25-49 in India is 21.0 years (**Table 4.8**).

### Patterns by background characteristics

- Women age 25-49 in urban areas have their first birth, on average, more than 1 year later than women in rural areas (21.9 years versus 20.6 years) (**Table 4.9**).
- The median age at first birth increases from 20 years or less among women age 25-49 with no schooling or less than 5 years of schooling to 24.7 years among women with 12 or more years of schooling (**Figure 4.5**).
- The median age at first birth to women in the highest wealth quintile is 2.4 months longer than for women in the lowest wealth quintile (22.8 months versus 20.4 months).

**Figure 4.5 Median Age at First Birth by Schooling**

*Among women age 25-49*



## 4.6 MENSTRUAL PROTECTION

### Hygienic methods of protection during the menstrual period

Women who use locally prepared napkins, sanitary napkins, or tampons during their menstrual period.

**Sample:** Women age 15-24

Using a hygienic method of menstrual protection is important for women's health and personal hygiene. In NFHS-4, women age 15-24 were asked what method or methods they use for menstrual protection, if anything. In India, 42 percent use sanitary napkins, 62 percent use cloth, and 16 percent use locally prepared napkins. Overall, 58 percent of women in this age group use a hygienic method of menstrual protection (**Table 4.10**).

## Patterns by background characteristics

- Women with 12 or more years of schooling are more than four times as likely to be using a hygienic method as women with no schooling (81% versus 20%).
- Women from the highest wealth quintile are more than four times as likely to use a hygienic method as women from the lowest wealth quintile (89% versus 21%).
- Forty-eight percent of rural women use a hygienic method of menstrual protection, compared with 78 percent of urban women.

## 4.7 TEENAGE CHILDBEARING

### Teenage childbearing

Women who have given birth or are pregnant with their first child.

**Sample:** Women age 15-19

In India, 8 percent of women age 15-19 have begun childbearing; 5 percent of women have had a live birth and 3 of women percent are pregnant with their first child (**Table 4.11**).

**Trends:** The level of teenage childbearing declined between 2005-06 (16%) and 2015-16 (8%). The decline is higher for women who have had a live birth (from 12% to 5%) than for women who were pregnant with their first child (from 4% to 3%) between 2005-06 and 2015-16.

## Patterns by background characteristics

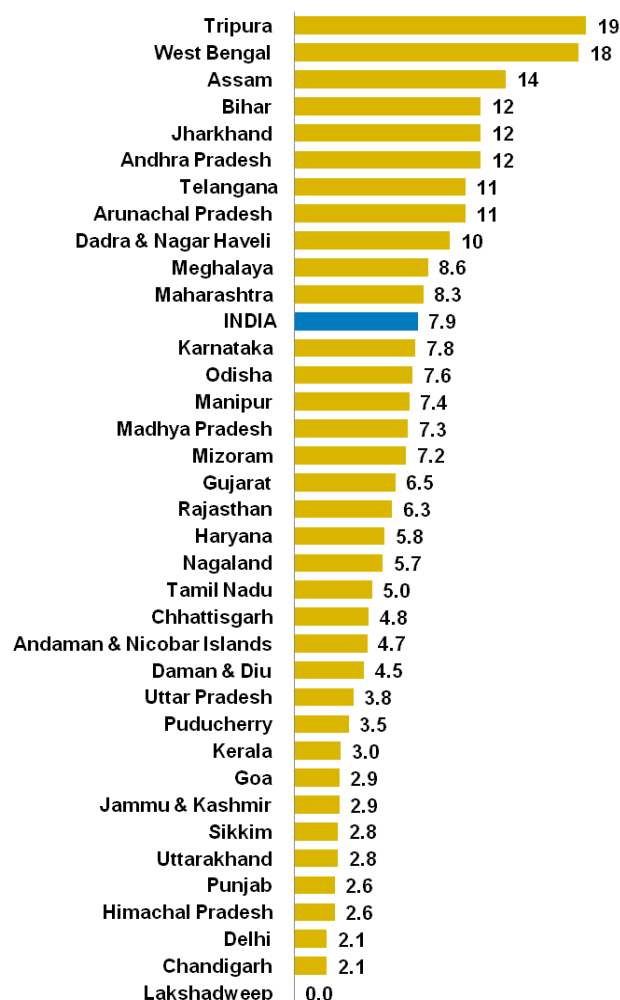
- Teenage pregnancy is relatively high in rural areas. Nearly 1 in every 10 women in rural areas in the age group 15-19 have begun childbearing (**Table 4.11**).
- The level of teenage pregnancy decreases with an increasing level of schooling. Twenty percent of women age 15-19 with no schooling have already begun childbearing, compared with only 4 percent of women who had 12 or more years of schooling.
- Childbearing among women age 15-19 decreases with the level of wealth. Only 3 percent of teenage women in the highest wealth quintile have begun childbearing, compared with 11 percent of teenage women in the lowest two wealth quintiles.
- Teenage childbearing is higher among scheduled tribe women age 15-19 years (11%) than the other three caste/tribe groups.
- More than half (52%) of currently married women age 15-19 have already begun childbearing.
- Tripura (19%); West Bengal (18%); Assam (14%); and Bihar, Jharkhand, and Andhra Pradesh (12% each) have higher levels of teenage pregnancy than other states and union territories (**Table 4.12** and **Figure 4.6**).

Information on fertility preferences can help family planning programme planners assess the desire for children, the extent of mistimed and unwanted pregnancies, and the demand for contraception to space or limit births. This information may suggest the direction that fertility patterns will take in the future.

This section presents information on whether and when married women and men want more children, ideal family size, whether the last birth was wanted at that time, and the theoretical fertility rate if all unwanted births were prevented.

## Figure 4.6 Teenage Childbearing by State/UT

Percentage of women age 15-19 who have begun childbearing



## 4.8 DESIRE FOR ANOTHER CHILD

### Desire for another child

Women and men were asked whether they wanted more children and, if so, how long they would prefer to wait before the next child. Women and men who are sterilized are assumed not to want any more children.

**Sample:** Currently married women and men age 15-49

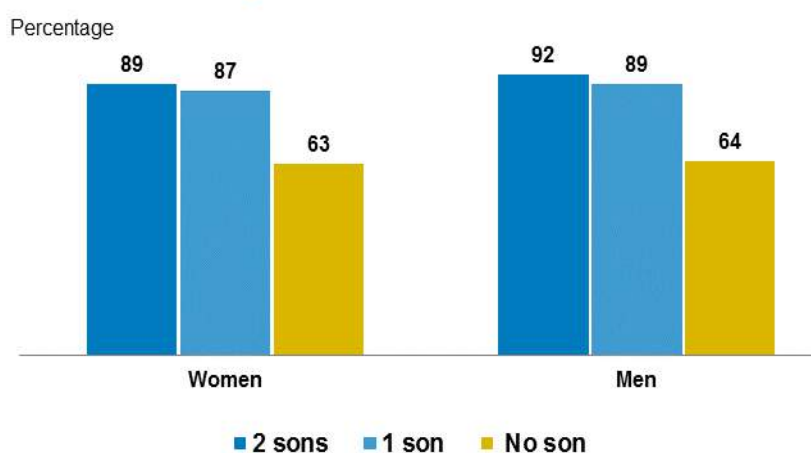
Nearly one in four (24%) currently married women age 15-49 want to have another child. Twelve percent of women want to have a child soon and 11 percent want to wait at least two years before having another child. Most other women want to limit childbearing: 32 percent want no more child and 36 percent are sterilized. Similar to women, a little over one in four (27%) currently married men age 15-49 want to have another child. Thirteen percent of men want to have another child soon and 12 percent want to wait at least two years before having another child, 64 percent want no more children, and 7 percent are sterilized (**Table 4.13**). Eighty-four percent of women with two living children (including those who are sterilized) do not want any more children (**Table 4.14**).

**Trends:** The percentage of currently married women age 15-49 who want no more children (including women who were sterilized) was slightly higher in 2005-06 (71%) as in 2015-16 (68%).

### Patterns by background characteristics

- The proportion of currently married women who want no more children increases with age. Only 26 percent of currently married women age 15-24 want no more children, compared with 68 percent in the age group 25-34 years and 87 percent age 35-49.
- Seventy-six percent of Buddhist/Neo-Buddhist currently married women age 15-49 want no more children, compared with 62 percent of Muslim currently married women.
- Sixty-three percent of currently married women age 15-49 with two living daughters and no sons want no more children, compared with 89 percent with two sons and no daughters and the pattern is similar for men, indicating that son preference is still an important factor in overall fertility preferences in India (**Figure 4.7**).
- The desire of women not to have any more children is relatively low in all the northeast states except Sikkim and Tripura, in Bihar (58%) in the East, Goa (61%) in the West, Jammu & Kashmir (62%) in the North, and Kerala (63%) in the South. Among the union territories, Lakshadweep has the lowest percentage of women (29%) desiring no more children (**Table 4.15**).

**Figure 4.7 Currently Married Women and Men Age 15-49 with Two Children Who Want No More Children by Number of Living Sons**



## 4.9 IDEAL FAMILY SIZE

### Ideal family size

Respondents with no children were asked, "If you could choose exactly the number of children to have in your whole life, how many would that be?" Respondents who had children were asked: "If you could go back to the time when you did not have any children and could choose exactly the number of children to have in your whole life, how many would that be?"

**Sample:** Women and men age 15-49

If both men and women age 15-49 were given a chance to choose their family size, they would both want to have an average of 2.2 children (**Table 4.16.1** and **Table 4.16.2**). The composition of the ideal family among women age 15-49 comprises an average of 1.1 ideal number of sons, 0.9 daughters, and 0.2 children of either of sex, which is the same as the current total fertility rate. About four-fifths (82%) of women age 15-49 want at least one son and a similar proportion (79%) want at least one daughter. Only 4 percent of women want to have more daughters than sons, whereas 19 percent want to have more sons than daughters. The mean ideal number of sons and daughters among men age 15-49 is almost the same as the mean ideal number of sons and daughters among women.

**Trends:** The average ideal family size among women age 15-49 has declined only marginally, from 2.3 in 2005-06 to 2.2 in 2015-16.

#### Patterns by background characteristics

- Older women want somewhat larger families than younger women. The average ideal family size increases from 1.9 children among women age 15-19 to 2.4 children among women age 40-49.
- Ideal family size declines with an increasing level of education among women. Women with no schooling consider 2.6 children to be their ideal number of children, compared with 1.8 children for women with 12 or more years of schooling.
- The average ideal size of the family decreases with increasing wealth status. The mean ideal family size is 2.5 children among women in the lowest wealth quintile, compared with 2.0 children among women in the highest quintile. A similar pattern is observed among men 15-49.
- Women in Mizoram (3.8); Meghalaya (3.4); Nagaland (3.1); Manipur (2.7); and Bihar, Lakshadweep, and Arunachal Pradesh (2.6 each) have the highest ideal number of children. Bihar (37%) and Uttar Pradesh (31%) have the highest proportion of women who want more sons than daughters in their ideal family size, and the lowest proportion (5%) is in Himachal Pradesh, Goa, and the Andaman & Nicobar Islands (**Table 4.17**).

### 4.10 FERTILITY PLANNING STATUS

#### Planning status of birth

Women reported whether their most recent birth was wanted at the time (planned birth), at a later time (mistimed birth), or not at all (unwanted birth).

**Sample:** Current pregnancies and births in the five years before the survey to women age 15-49

Mothers reported that 91 percent of births in the five years preceding the survey (including current pregnancies) were wanted at the time of conception, 5 percent were unwanted at the time of conception, and only 4 percent were mistimed or wanted at a later date (**Table 4.18**).

**Trends:** The percentage of births that were wanted at the time increased from 79 percent in 2005-06 to 91 percent in 2015-16.

#### Patterns by background characteristics

- The more children a woman has, the more likely it is that her birth was unwanted. Only 1 percent of first-order births were unwanted, compared with 7 percent of third-order births and 17 percent of fourth or higher-order births.
- The percentage of unwanted births increases with the mother's age, ranging from 1 percent of births to women less than 20 years of age to 33 percent of births to women age 45-49.



## 4.11 WANTED FERTILITY RATES

### Unwanted birth

Any birth in excess of the number of children a woman reported as her ideal number.

### Wanted birth

Any birth less than or equal to the number of children a woman reported as her ideal number.

### Wanted fertility rate

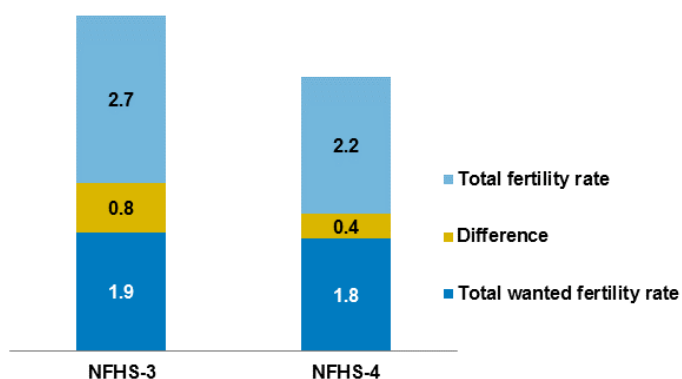
The average number of children a woman would have by the end of her childbearing years if she bore children at the current age-specific fertility rates, excluding unwanted births.

**Sample:** Women age 15-49

The total wanted fertility rate indicates the level of fertility that would result if all unwanted births were prevented. The total wanted fertility rate in India is 1.8 children per woman, compared with the actual fertility rate of 2.2 children (**Table 4.19**).

**Trends:** The total wanted fertility rate in India was almost the same in 2005-06 (1.9 children) and 2015-16 (1.8 children). The gap between the actual and wanted fertility rates, however, has declined by half (from 0.8 in 2005-06 to 0.4 in 2015-16) (**Figure 4.8**).

**Figure 4.8 Trends in Wanted and Actual Fertility**



### Patterns by background characteristics

- The gap between the actual and wanted fertility rate is 0.5 children among women age 15-49 in rural areas, compared with 0.3 children among women in urban areas.
- The total wanted fertility rate of women with no schooling is 2.3 children, compared with only 1.5 children for women with 12 or more years of schooling. The gap between the actual and wanted fertility rates is much higher among women with no schooling (0.8) than women with 12 or more years of schooling (0.2).
- Household wealth status not only affects wanted fertility but also affects the gap between the actual and wanted fertility rates. The level of wanted fertility declines with rising levels of wealth, as does the gap between actual and wanted fertility. The wanted fertility rate is 2.3 children among women in the lowest wealth quintile and 1.4 children among women in the highest quintile. The gap between actual and wanted fertility 0.9 children for women in the lowest wealth quintile, but only 0.1 children for women in the highest quintile.
- In India, only five states have a wanted fertility rate above the replacement level of fertility—Meghalaya (2.8), Bihar (2.5), Manipur and Nagaland (2.3 each), and Mizoram (2.2) (**Table 4.20**).
- The gap between the actual and wanted fertility rate is more than 0.5 children only in Bihar (0.9) and in Rajasthan and Uttar Pradesh (0.6% each).



## LIST OF TABLES

For more information on fertility levels and some of the determinants of fertility, see the following tables:

Tables	
Table 4.1	Current fertility
Table 4.2	Fertility by background characteristics
Table 4.3	Fertility by state/union territory
Table 4.4	Age-specific fertility rates
Table 4.5	Children ever born and living
Table 4.6	Birth order
Table 4.7	Birth intervals
Table 4.8	Age at first birth
Table 4.9	Median age at first birth
Table 4.10	Menstrual protection
Table 4.11	Teenage pregnancy and motherhood
Table 4.12	Teenage pregnancy and motherhood by state/union territory
Table 4.13	Fertility preferences by number of living children
Table 4.14	Desire to limit childbearing
Table 4.15	Desire to limit childbearing by state/union territory
Table 4.16.1	Indicators of sex preference: Women
Table 4.16.2	Indicators of sex preference: Men
Table 4.17	Indicators of sex preference by state/union territory
Table 4.18	Fertility planning status
Table 4.19	Wanted fertility rates
Table 4.20	Wanted fertility rates by state/union territory

**Table 4.1 Current fertility**

Age-specific and total fertility rates and crude birth rates from NFHS-4, NFHS-3, NFHS-2, and NFHS-1 by residence, India

Age	NFHS-4			NFHS-3			NFHS-2			NFHS-1		
	Urban	Rural	Total	Urban	Rural	Total	Urban	Rural	Total	Urban	Rural	Total
15-19	0.035	0.059	0.051	0.057	0.105	0.090	0.068	0.121	0.107	0.075	0.131	0.116
20-24	0.143	0.205	0.184	0.166	0.231	0.209	0.179	0.222	0.210	0.203	0.243	0.231
25-29	0.114	0.135	0.128	0.123	0.146	0.139	0.127	0.150	0.143	0.154	0.177	0.170
30-34	0.044	0.055	0.051	0.048	0.069	0.062	0.057	0.075	0.069	0.071	0.108	0.097
35-39	0.012	0.020	0.017	0.013	0.031	0.025	0.018	0.033	0.028	0.027	0.051	0.044
40-44	0.002	0.005	0.004	0.004	0.009	0.007	0.003	0.011	0.008	0.006	0.019	0.015
45-49	0.000	0.002	0.001	0.001	0.004	0.003	0.001	0.004	0.003	0.004	0.006	0.005
TFR (15-49)	1.75	2.41	2.18	2.06	2.98	2.68	2.27	3.07	2.85	2.70	3.67	3.39
CBR	15.8	20.7	19.0	18.8	25.0	23.1	20.9	26.2	24.8	24.1	30.4	28.7

Note: Rates are for the period 1-36 months preceding the survey (approximately 1990-92 for NFHS-1, 1996-98 for NFHS-2, 2003-05 for NFHS-3, and 2013-15 for NFHS-4). Age-specific fertility rates are expressed per woman. Rates for the age group 45-49 might be slightly biased due to truncation.

TFR = Total fertility rate, expressed per woman

CBR = Crude birth rate, expressed per 1,000 population

**Table 4.2 Fertility by background characteristics**

Total fertility rate for the three years preceding the survey, percentage of women age 15-49 currently pregnant, and mean number of children ever born to women age 40-49 by background characteristics, India, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Total fertility rate	Percentage currently pregnant	Mean number of children ever born to women age 40-49
<b>Residence</b>			
Urban	1.75	3.7	2.74
Rural	2.41	4.9	3.50
<b>Schooling</b>			
No schooling	3.06	4.0	3.82
<5 years complete	2.43	3.8	3.16
5-7 years complete	2.38	4.8	2.97
8-9 years complete	2.19	4.8	2.65
10-11 years complete	1.99	4.0	2.33
12 or more years complete	1.71	5.0	2.01
<b>Religion</b>			
Hindu	2.13	4.3	3.13
Muslim	2.61	5.6	4.15
Christian	1.99	3.9	2.65
Sikh	1.58	3.8	2.62
Buddhist/Neo-Buddhist	1.74	3.8	2.93
Jain	1.20	1.9	2.24
Other	2.57	6.0	3.79
<b>Caste/tribe</b>			
Scheduled caste	2.26	4.7	3.48
Scheduled tribe	2.48	4.6	3.52
Other backward class	2.22	4.6	3.28
Other	1.93	3.9	2.87
Don't know	2.81	5.3	3.31
<b>Wealth index</b>			
Lowest	3.17	5.8	4.28
Second	2.45	4.9	3.68
Middle	2.07	4.4	3.22
Fourth	1.84	3.8	2.84
Highest	1.54	3.5	2.49
Total	2.18	4.4	3.22

Note: Total fertility rates are for the period 1-36 months preceding the interview.

Table 4.3 Fertility by state/union territory

Age-specific and total fertility rates (TFRs), and crude birth rates for NFHS-4, and TFRs for NFHS-3 and NFHS-2, for the three-year period preceding the survey, according to state/union territory, India, 2015-16

State/union territory	NFHS-4 age-specific fertility rates							Total fertility rate 15-49			NFHS-4 crude birth rate
	15-19	20-24	25-29	30-34	35-39	40-44	45-49	NFHS-4	NFHS-3	NFHS-2	
<b>India</b>	0.051	0.184	0.128	0.051	0.017	0.004	0.001	2.18	2.68	2.85	19.0
<b>North</b>											
Chandigarh	0.020	0.106	0.118	0.044	0.027	0.000	(0.000)	1.57	na	na	14.0
Delhi	0.021	0.125	0.132	0.051	0.023	0.003	0.000	1.78	2.13	2.40	16.4
Haryana	0.041	0.189	0.123	0.040	0.012	0.005	0.002	2.05	2.69	2.88	18.7
Himachal Pradesh	0.025	0.154	0.130	0.050	0.011	0.004	0.001	1.88	1.94	2.14	15.3
Jammu & Kashmir	0.019	0.113	0.142	0.090	0.028	0.007	0.003	2.01	2.38	2.71	17.7
Punjab	0.020	0.123	0.120	0.045	0.014	0.002	0.000	1.62	1.99	2.21	13.8
Rajasthan	0.046	0.211	0.140	0.055	0.018	0.007	0.003	2.40	3.21	3.78	20.8
Uttarakhand	0.023	0.175	0.137	0.058	0.016	0.003	0.003	2.07	2.55	2.61	19.0
<b>Central</b>											
Chhattisgarh	0.036	0.196	0.133	0.058	0.018	0.004	0.001	2.23	2.62	2.79	20.7
Madhya Pradesh	0.053	0.220	0.126	0.046	0.014	0.004	0.001	2.32	3.12	3.43	20.2
Uttar Pradesh	0.028	0.198	0.186	0.087	0.036	0.009	0.003	2.74	3.82	4.06	22.6
<b>East</b>											
Bihar	0.077	0.273	0.185	0.091	0.038	0.012	0.005	3.41	4.00	3.70	27.0
Jharkhand	0.077	0.214	0.131	0.058	0.019	0.007	0.002	2.55	3.31	2.76	21.7
Odisha	0.046	0.156	0.128	0.055	0.018	0.005	0.002	2.05	2.37	2.46	18.1
West Bengal	0.090	0.147	0.077	0.031	0.007	0.001	0.000	1.77	2.27	2.29	16.6
<b>Northeast</b>											
Arunachal Pradesh	0.056	0.130	0.116	0.067	0.032	0.016	0.004	2.10	3.03	2.52	17.8
Assam	0.072	0.151	0.120	0.065	0.025	0.007	0.002	2.21	2.42	2.31	19.5
Manipur	0.043	0.144	0.146	0.117	0.056	0.015	0.001	2.61	2.83	3.04	21.2
Meghalaya	0.048	0.151	0.165	0.123	0.083	0.030	0.009	3.04	3.80	4.57	24.6
Mizoram	0.038	0.124	0.129	0.095	0.049	0.016	0.002	2.27	2.86	2.89	18.8
Nagaland	0.042	0.150	0.154	0.110	0.063	0.021	0.008	2.74	3.74	3.77	21.4
Sikkim	0.022	0.079	0.070	0.046	0.017	0.001	0.000	1.17	2.02	2.75	11.4
Tripura	0.082	0.118	0.083	0.036	0.015	0.001	0.000	1.68	2.22	1.87	15.3
<b>West</b>											
Dadra & Nagar Haveli	0.066	0.181	0.113	0.066	0.022	(0.007)	*	2.32	na	na	20.7
Daman & Diu	0.028	0.134	0.100	0.061	0.009	0.004	(0.000)	1.68	na	na	13.3
Goa	0.016	0.074	0.122	0.074	0.036	0.006	0.004	1.66	1.79	1.77	12.8
Gujarat	0.041	0.170	0.131	0.045	0.014	0.002	0.001	2.03	2.42	2.72	16.7
Maharashtra	0.059	0.179	0.096	0.030	0.009	0.001	0.000	1.87	2.11	2.52	16.6
<b>South</b>											
Andaman & Nicobar Islands	0.028	0.124	0.086	0.033	0.017	0.000	0.000	1.44	na	na	13.3
Andhra Pradesh	0.083	0.184	0.075	0.019	0.004	0.000	0.000	1.83	1.79	2.25	16.1
Karnataka	0.051	0.167	0.102	0.031	0.008	0.001	0.000	1.80	2.07	2.13	15.9
Kerala	0.021	0.110	0.117	0.048	0.013	0.001	0.001	1.56	1.93	1.96	11.2
Lakshadweep	0.008	0.065	0.146	0.083	0.051	0.010	(0.000)	1.82	na	na	16.3
Puducherry	0.023	0.150	0.114	0.042	0.006	0.003	0.000	1.70	na	na	15.9
Tamil Nadu	0.039	0.152	0.113	0.031	0.005	0.001	0.000	1.70	1.80	2.19	15.5
Telangana	0.067	0.176	0.089	0.017	0.005	0.001	0.002	1.78	na	na	17.1

Note: Rates are for the period 1-36 months preceding the survey (approximately 1990-92 for NFHS-1, 1996-98 for NFHS-2, 2003-05 for NFHS-3, and 2013-15 for NFHS-4).

na = Not available

() Based on 125-249 unweighted women-years of exposure

\* Not shown; based on fewer than 125 unweighted women-years of exposure

**Table 4.4 Age-specific fertility rates**

Age-specific fertility rates for five-year periods preceding the survey by mother's age at the time of the birth, according to residence, India, 2015-16

Age	Number of years preceding survey			
	0-4	5-9	10-14	15-19
URBAN				
15-19	0.040	0.057	0.078	0.091
20-24	0.147	0.166	0.186	0.201
25-29	0.115	0.122	0.134	0.154
30-34	0.046	0.048	0.063	[0.083]
35-39	0.013	0.015	[0.026]	na
40-44	0.002	[0.005]	na	na
45-49	[0.000]	na	na	na
RURAL				
15-19	0.063	0.087	0.114	0.122
20-24	0.207	0.220	0.233	0.243
25-29	0.138	0.152	0.169	0.189
30-34	0.058	0.072	0.097	[0.127]
35-39	0.021	0.034	[0.056]	na
40-44	0.007	[0.016]	na	na
45-49	[0.002]	na	na	na
TOTAL				
15-19	0.056	0.077	0.101	0.111
20-24	0.187	0.200	0.216	0.227
25-29	0.130	0.141	0.156	0.176
30-34	0.053	0.063	0.084	[0.111]
35-39	0.018	0.027	[0.045]	na
40-44	0.005	[0.012]	na	na
45-49	[0.002]	na	na	na

Note: Age-specific fertility rates are expressed per woman. Estimates in brackets are truncated. Rates exclude the month of interview.

na = Not available

Table 4.5 Children ever born and living

Percent distribution of all women and currently married women by number of children ever born (CEB), and mean number of children ever born and living, according to age, India, 2015-16

Age	Number of children ever born											Total	Number of women	Mean number of CEB	Mean number of living children
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10+				
ALL WOMEN															
15-19	94.8	4.5	0.7	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	100.0	121,533	0.06	0.06
20-24	50.8	27.0	17.4	4.0	0.6	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	100.0	122,967	0.77	0.73
25-29	17.0	22.4	36.4	16.7	5.6	1.5	0.3	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	100.0	115,054	1.78	1.69
30-34	6.5	13.6	38.2	23.4	11.0	4.7	1.9	0.6	0.1	0.1	0.0	100.0	96,769	2.45	2.30
35-39	4.3	9.6	35.4	24.6	13.4	6.9	3.4	1.5	0.6	0.3	0.1	100.0	90,892	2.81	2.62
40-44	3.6	8.3	30.2	24.7	15.1	8.6	4.8	2.5	1.2	0.6	0.3	100.0	77,969	3.11	2.86
45-49	3.6	8.5	25.1	24.4	16.0	9.6	5.9	3.4	1.9	0.9	0.7	100.0	74,502	3.34	3.02
Total	30.5	14.2	25.1	15.2	7.7	3.8	1.9	0.9	0.4	0.2	0.1	100.0	699,686	1.84	1.72
CURRENTLY MARRIED WOMEN															
15-19	66.3	29.1	4.3	0.3	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	100.0	18,492	0.39	0.36
20-24	25.7	40.7	26.4	6.1	1.0	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	100.0	80,275	1.16	1.11
25-29	9.0	24.2	40.1	18.4	6.1	1.6	0.4	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	100.0	102,715	1.95	1.86
30-34	3.8	13.5	39.3	24.2	11.5	4.9	2.0	0.6	0.1	0.1	0.0	100.0	90,898	2.53	2.38
35-39	2.7	9.1	36.0	25.1	13.8	7.2	3.5	1.6	0.6	0.3	0.1	100.0	84,185	2.88	2.69
40-44	2.1	7.7	30.7	25.2	15.4	9.0	5.0	2.6	1.3	0.6	0.4	100.0	70,193	3.19	2.94
45-49	2.3	7.7	25.4	24.8	16.4	10.0	6.2	3.6	2.0	1.0	0.7	100.0	64,619	3.43	3.11
Total	9.9	18.2	32.7	19.7	9.9	4.9	2.5	1.2	0.6	0.3	0.2	100.0	511,377	2.38	2.22

**Table 4.6 Birth order**

Percent distribution of births to all women during the three years preceding the survey by birth order, according to background characteristics, India, 2015-16, and percent distribution of births to women by birth order, NFHS-3

Background characteristic	Birth order				Total	Number of births
	1	2	3	4+		
<b>Mother's current age</b>						
15-19	87.7	11.5	0.7	0.1	100.0	6,540
20-29	43.2	35.8	14.5	6.5	100.0	110,769
30-39	13.2	26.6	20.7	39.4	100.0	28,154
40-49	6.0	9.8	10.6	73.7	100.0	2,122
<b>Residence</b>						
Urban	43.5	35.7	12.6	8.2	100.0	40,806
Rural	37.2	31.3	16.0	15.5	100.0	106,779
<b>Mother's schooling</b>						
No schooling	21.8	25.8	21.2	31.3	100.0	41,615
<5 years complete	28.9	32.4	20.7	18.0	100.0	8,388
5-7 years complete	35.0	36.6	17.4	11.1	100.0	23,703
8-9 years complete	44.2	34.9	14.4	6.5	100.0	24,964
10-11 years complete	48.2	37.7	10.6	3.5	100.0	18,545
12 or more years complete	58.5	33.6	6.4	1.5	100.0	30,370
<b>Religion</b>						
Hindu	39.8	33.4	14.7	12.1	100.0	115,962
Muslim	33.3	28.5	16.9	21.3	100.0	24,582
Christian	40.5	34.8	13.1	11.6	100.0	3,019
Sikh	51.0	32.8	11.2	5.0	100.0	1,821
Buddhist/Neo-Buddhist	46.2	37.6	13.6	2.6	100.0	1,097
Jain	53.4	30.3	14.4	1.9	100.0	135
Other	39.0	26.8	16.9	17.3	100.0	969
<b>Caste/tribe</b>						
Scheduled caste	37.3	31.9	15.9	14.9	100.0	31,844
Scheduled tribe	36.3	30.5	16.7	16.5	100.0	15,621
Other backward class	38.4	33.0	15.1	13.6	100.0	65,015
Other	43.0	33.3	13.4	10.3	100.0	33,788
Don't know	35.3	34.4	14.1	16.2	100.0	1,317
<b>Wealth index</b>						
Lowest	27.4	26.3	19.4	26.9	100.0	36,630
Second	35.9	31.6	17.3	15.2	100.0	32,486
Middle	41.2	34.7	14.7	9.4	100.0	29,713
Fourth	45.5	37.0	11.5	6.0	100.0	26,964
Highest	51.8	36.1	8.9	3.2	100.0	21,792
Total	39.0	32.6	15.0	13.5	100.0	147,585
NFHS-3 (2005-06)	31.2	27.7	16.0	25.1	100.0	33,104

Table 4.7 Birth intervals

Percent distribution of non-first order births during the five years preceding the survey by interval since the preceding birth, and median number of months since the preceding birth, according to background characteristics, India, 2015-16

	Months since preceding birth							Number of	Median number
Background characteristic	7-17	18-23	24-35	36-47	48-59	60+	Total	non-first order births	of months since preceding birth
<b>Mother's current age</b>									
15-19	28.9	27.6	31.3	10.2	1.6	0.3	100.0	859	22.6
20-29	13.3	19.4	35.2	17.1	8.1	7.1	100.0	95,945	28.8
30-39	7.1	10.9	25.6	19.0	13.0	24.4	100.0	50,793	39.2
40-49	6.3	8.6	22.5	17.7	11.7	33.1	100.0	5,140	43.6
<b>Residence</b>									
Urban	10.2	14.5	28.2	17.2	11.1	18.8	100.0	39,035	34.5
Rural	11.4	16.8	32.7	17.9	9.3	11.9	100.0	113,701	31.2
<b>Mother's schooling</b>									
No schooling	11.6	15.9	33.1	18.5	9.3	11.5	100.0	58,710	31.3
<5 years complete	10.7	16.4	32.9	17.7	9.6	12.6	100.0	10,613	31.8
5-7 years complete	10.9	17.7	32.8	17.2	9.0	12.4	100.0	25,756	30.9
8-9 years complete	11.2	16.9	30.7	17.0	9.7	14.4	100.0	22,813	31.7
10-11 years complete	10.8	16.3	30.1	16.9	9.7	16.3	100.0	15,337	32.5
12 or more years complete	9.9	14.2	26.5	17.6	12.4	19.3	100.0	19,506	35.7
<b>Religion</b>									
Hindu	11.0	16.3	31.8	17.7	9.7	13.5	100.0	118,344	31.9
Muslim	11.5	16.3	30.6	17.5	10.3	13.7	100.0	27,683	32.0
Christian	8.5	14.7	30.9	18.4	10.1	17.3	100.0	2,964	34.2
Sikh	12.5	16.2	28.0	17.6	9.6	16.2	100.0	1,527	33.1
Buddhist/Neo-Buddhist	9.6	15.9	38.8	16.7	6.1	13.0	100.0	1,060	30.7
Jain	16.0	5.1	16.9	15.6	16.6	29.8	100.0	147	45.7
Other	8.1	11.8	29.3	22.8	9.7	18.3	100.0	1,011	36.5
<b>Caste/tribe</b>									
Scheduled caste	11.8	16.9	32.6	17.2	9.0	12.6	100.0	33,831	31.1
Scheduled tribe	10.3	15.5	33.9	18.6	9.7	12.0	100.0	16,869	31.8
Other backward class	11.4	16.9	32.2	17.6	9.5	12.4	100.0	67,953	31.2
Other	10.1	14.7	27.9	17.7	11.3	18.3	100.0	32,731	34.6
Don't know	11.2	15.4	30.1	22.1	9.3	12.0	100.0	1,352	33.0
<b>Wealth index</b>									
Lowest	11.4	16.2	34.3	18.9	9.4	9.7	100.0	46,226	30.9
Second	11.6	17.2	33.0	17.3	9.0	11.8	100.0	35,158	30.7
Middle	11.5	18.2	31.1	17.0	9.3	12.9	100.0	29,231	30.9
Fourth	11.3	16.0	29.4	16.5	9.5	17.2	100.0	24,415	32.7
Highest	8.0	11.4	25.2	18.1	13.5	23.9	100.0	17,706	39.1
<b>Birth order</b>									
2-3	11.2	16.5	31.1	17.3	9.7	14.1	100.0	117,595	32.0
4-6	10.3	15.4	33.1	19.0	9.9	12.3	100.0	30,853	32.1
7+	13.5	14.6	32.9	19.5	9.8	9.7	100.0	4,288	30.8
<b>Sex of preceding birth</b>									
Male	11.0	16.2	31.2	17.8	9.9	13.8	100.0	70,849	32.2
Female	11.1	16.3	31.8	17.6	9.7	13.5	100.0	81,887	31.8
<b>Survival of preceding birth</b>									
Living	9.6	16.1	32.0	18.2	10.1	14.0	100.0	142,339	32.6
Dead	31.9	17.7	25.6	10.7	5.8	8.2	100.0	10,397	24.1
Total	11.1	16.2	31.5	17.7	9.8	13.7	100.0	152,736	32.0

Note: First-order births are excluded from the table. The interval for multiple births is the number of months since the preceding pregnancy that ended in a live birth.



**Table 4.8 Age at first birth**

Percentage of women who gave birth by specific exact ages and who have never given birth and median age at first birth by current age, India, 2015-16

Current age	Percentage who gave birth by exact age:					Percentage who have never given birth	Number of women	Median age at first birth
	15	18	20	22	25			
15-19	0.2	na	na	na	na	94.8	121,533	a
20-24	1.0	9.3	26.1	na	na	50.8	122,967	a
25-29	2.6	15.5	33.9	53.6	74.7	17.0	115,054	21.6
30-34	3.8	20.1	40.5	59.6	78.7	6.5	96,769	20.9
35-39	4.6	21.6	42.1	62.0	80.6	4.3	90,892	20.7
40-44	5.0	23.0	43.2	63.0	81.8	3.6	77,969	20.6
45-49	4.2	20.3	39.5	59.3	79.5	3.6	74,502	21.0
15-49	2.8	15.0	31.2	46.8	60.8	30.5	699,686	a
20-49	3.3	17.5	36.6	na	na	16.9	578,153	a
25-49	3.9	19.7	39.5	59.1	78.7	7.8	455,186	21.0

na = Not applicable

a = Not calculated because less than 50 percent of women had a birth before reaching the beginning of the age group

Table 4.9 Median age at first birth

Median age at first birth among women age 25-49 years by current age according to background characteristics, India, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Current age					25-49
	25-29	30-34	35-39	40-44	45-49	
<b>Residence</b>						
Urban	23.0	22.0	21.4	21.2	21.5	21.9
Rural	21.0	20.5	20.4	20.3	20.7	20.6
<b>Schooling</b>						
No schooling	20.1	19.7	19.8	19.8	20.4	20.0
<5 years complete	19.8	19.6	19.7	19.8	20.1	19.8
5-7 years complete	20.4	20.0	20.0	20.1	20.6	20.2
8-9 years complete	21.1	20.9	21.0	20.9	21.4	21.0
10-11 years complete	21.7	21.5	21.6	21.8	22.3	21.7
12 or more years complete	a	24.6	24.5	24.3	24.8	24.7
<b>Religion</b>						
Hindu	21.6	20.9	20.7	20.6	20.9	21.0
Muslim	21.3	20.5	20.4	20.2	20.5	20.6
Christian	23.7	22.9	22.4	22.8	22.7	22.9
Sikh	23.8	22.7	22.2	22.3	22.5	22.7
Buddhist/Neo-Buddhist	22.5	22.0	20.3	20.2	21.3	21.2
Jain	23.2	23.7	24.1	22.6	22.7	23.3
Other	20.2	19.8	21.0	20.8	20.6	20.4
<b>Caste/tribe</b>						
Scheduled caste	21.3	20.5	20.2	20.1	20.6	20.6
Scheduled tribe	21.0	20.5	20.5	20.4	21.0	20.7
Other backward class	21.5	20.8	20.7	20.6	20.9	20.9
Other	22.3	21.7	21.4	21.1	21.4	21.6
Don't know	20.4	20.3	20.2	20.1	20.7	20.3
<b>Wealth index</b>						
Lowest	20.3	20.0	20.4	20.6	21.3	20.4
Second	20.6	20.0	20.0	20.1	20.7	20.3
Middle	21.0	20.3	20.2	20.1	20.5	20.5
Fourth	22.1	21.2	20.7	20.6	20.7	21.1
Highest	24.4	23.1	22.4	21.8	21.8	22.8
Total	21.6	20.9	20.7	20.6	21.0	21.0

a = Not calculated because less than 50 percent of women had a birth before reaching the beginning of the age group

Table 4.10 Menstrual protection

Percentage of women age 15-24 who have ever menstruated by type of protection used during their menstrual period, according to background characteristics, India, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Type of menstrual protection <sup>1</sup>						Percentage using a hygienic method <sup>2</sup>	Number of women
	Cloth	Locally prepared napkins	Sanitary napkins	Tampons	Other	Nothing		
<b>Age</b>								
15-19	61.9	16.4	41.8	2.4	0.1	0.4	57.7	121,533
20-24	62.4	16.1	41.8	2.4	0.1	0.5	57.4	122,967
<b>Residence</b>								
Urban	42.6	19.4	59.2	3.4	0.1	0.3	77.5	78,436
Rural	71.4	14.8	33.6	1.9	0.1	0.6	48.2	166,064
<b>Schooling</b>								
No schooling	88.8	6.8	13.0	1.0	0.1	1.1	19.9	25,318
<5 years complete	83.8	8.8	18.0	1.5	0.1	1.0	27.5	8,725
5-7 years complete	77.7	12.3	25.1	1.4	0.1	0.6	37.6	30,567
8-9 years complete	69.7	14.8	35.1	2.0	0.1	0.4	49.9	56,868
10-11 years complete	54.2	18.9	51.0	2.6	0.1	0.3	69.2	51,595
12 or more years complete	43.1	21.5	60.7	3.5	0.0	0.3	80.9	71,427
<b>Religion</b>								
Hindu	61.7	16.5	41.3	2.4	0.1	0.5	57.3	193,478
Muslim	67.7	14.8	39.1	2.3	0.1	0.7	53.9	38,732
Christian	47.4	15.5	60.9	2.9	0.1	0.2	74.9	4,927
Sikh	50.8	17.9	68.5	0.7	0.0	0.0	83	3,554
Buddhist/Neo-Buddhist	46.0	19.6	52.4	2.6	0.6	0.1	69.1	2,135
Jain	37.6	30.4	64.4	6.5	0.0	0.0	88.7	317
Other	76.5	11.7	28.7	10.4	0.6	0.1	48.3	1,357
<b>Caste/tribe</b>								
Scheduled caste	64.6	15.4	39.4	2.2	0.1	0.4	54.5	51,694
Scheduled tribe	75.4	12.3	28.0	1.7	0.1	0.7	40.3	23,281
Other backward class	63.0	16.7	41.1	2.4	0.1	0.5	57.3	107,153
Other	53.4	18.0	50.4	2.9	0.1	0.4	67.6	60,739
Don't know	61.6	10.6	37.8	2.7	0.3	1.8	47.5	1,633
<b>Wealth index</b>								
Lowest	88.4	7.6	13.3	0.9	0.1	0.7	21.1	44,898
Second	78.1	13.5	27.3	1.7	0.1	0.6	41.3	51,849
Middle	63.1	18.4	42.3	2.5	0.1	0.4	60.4	52,529
Fourth	48.5	21.3	55.9	3.2	0.0	0.3	76.2	50,568
Highest	31.5	20.1	70.8	3.8	0.1	0.2	88.8	44,656
Total	62.1	16.3	41.8	2.4	0.1	0.5	57.6	244,500

Note: Table is based on women age 15-24 who have ever menstruated.

<sup>1</sup> Respondents may report multiple methods so the sum may exceed 100 percent

<sup>2</sup> Locally prepared napkins, sanitary napkins, and tampons are considered to be hygienic methods of protection

Table 4.11 Teenage pregnancy and motherhood

Percentage of women age 15-19 who have had a live birth or who are pregnant with their first child, and percentage who have begun childbearing, by background characteristics, India, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Percentage of women age 15-19 who:		Percentage of women age 15-19 who have begun childbearing	Number of women
	Have had a live birth	Are pregnant with first child		
<b>Residence</b>				
Urban	3.3	1.7	5.0	36,936
Rural	6.0	3.2	9.2	84,597
<b>Schooling</b>				
No schooling	14.0	6.2	20.2	8,395
<5 years complete	10.6	4.9	15.5	3,512
5-7 years complete	8.9	4.4	13.2	13,729
8-9 years complete	4.8	2.5	7.2	36,505
10-11 years complete	3.4	1.9	5.3	35,230
12 or more years complete	2.5	1.9	4.4	24,162
<b>Marital status</b>				
Never married	0.0	0.0	0.0	102,822
Currently married	33.7	17.8	51.5	18,492
Widowed/divorced/separated/deserted	30.3	3.3	33.6	219
<b>Religion</b>				
Hindu	5.1	2.7	7.8	95,848
Muslim	5.9	3.1	9.0	19,915
Christian	4.7	1.8	6.4	2,391
Sikh	1.8	0.9	2.7	1,574
Buddhist/Neo-Buddhist	6.0	1.4	7.4	978
Jain	1.2	0.0	1.2	150
Other	11.8	5.4	17.3	678
<b>Caste/tribe</b>				
Scheduled caste	5.7	3.0	8.8	25,906
Scheduled tribe	7.6	3.0	10.5	11,605
Other backward class	4.4	2.6	7.0	54,030
Other	5.0	2.5	7.5	29,227
Don't know	12.3	5.1	17.5	765
<b>Wealth index</b>				
Lowest	7.0	3.6	10.6	25,242
Second	7.1	3.5	10.6	27,369
Middle	5.6	2.8	8.3	26,001
Fourth	3.7	2.2	5.9	23,383
Highest	1.5	1.1	2.5	19,538
Total	5.2	2.7	7.9	121,533

Table 4.12 Teenage pregnancy and motherhood by state/union territory

Percentage of women age 15-19 who have had a live birth or who are pregnant with their first child, and percentage who have begun childbearing, by state/union territory, India, 2015-16

State/union territory	Percentage of women age 15-19 who:		Percentage of women age 15-19 who have begun childbearing
	Have had a live birth	Are pregnant with first child	
<b>India</b>	5.2	2.7	7.9
<b>North</b>			
Chandigarh	0.9	1.1	2.1
Delhi	1.1	1.0	2.1
Haryana	3.4	2.5	5.8
Himachal Pradesh	1.8	0.7	2.6
Jammu & Kashmir	2.1	0.8	2.9
Punjab	1.8	0.8	2.6
Rajasthan	3.9	2.5	6.3
Uttarakhand	1.4	1.4	2.8
<b>Central</b>			
Chhattisgarh	3.1	1.7	4.8
Madhya Pradesh	4.5	2.8	7.3
Uttar Pradesh	2.0	1.8	3.8
<b>East</b>			
Bihar	7.4	4.8	12.2
Jharkhand	8.6	3.3	11.9
Odisha	5.4	2.2	7.6
West Bengal	12.8	5.5	18.3
<b>Northeast</b>			
Arunachal Pradesh	8.1	2.4	10.5
Assam	10.1	3.5	13.6
Manipur	4.7	2.7	7.4
Meghalaya	5.8	2.8	8.6
Mizoram	5.1	2.0	7.2
Nagaland	4.1	1.7	5.7
Sikkim	2.2	0.6	2.8
Tripura	13.4	5.4	18.8
<b>West</b>			
Dadra & Nagar Haveli	6.8	3.5	10.2
Daman & Diu	3.0	1.5	4.5
Goa	2.0	0.9	2.9
Gujarat	4.5	2.0	6.5
Maharashtra	5.9	2.5	8.3
<b>South</b>			
Andaman & Nicobar Islands	2.6	2.1	4.7
Andhra Pradesh	8.6	3.2	11.8
Karnataka	4.8	2.9	7.8
Kerala	1.7	1.3	3.0
Lakshadweep	0.0	0.0	0.0
Puducherry	2.0	1.5	3.5
Tamil Nadu	3.2	1.8	5.0
Telangana	7.7	2.9	10.5

Table 4.13 Fertility preferences by number of living children

Percent distribution of currently married women and currently married men age 15-49 by desire for children, according to number of living children, India, 2015-16

	Number of living children							
Desire for children	0	1	2	3	4	5	6+	Total
WOMEN <sup>1</sup>								
Want another soon <sup>2</sup>	66.8	22.5	4.6	2.5	1.8	1.6	1.4	12.2
Want another later <sup>3</sup>	13.4	36.7	4.8	2.2	1.3	0.8	0.5	10.7
Want another, undecided when	2.7	2.3	0.4	0.2	0.3	0.2	0.3	0.9
Undecided	2.9	5.2	2.3	1.7	1.6	1.8	1.9	2.7
Want no more	4.8	21.8	36.0	34.6	40.3	47.3	59.0	31.9
Sterilized <sup>4</sup>	0.8	7.6	47.6	53.4	48.4	40.7	28.1	36.3
Declared infecund	8.5	3.9	4.3	5.3	6.3	7.5	8.7	5.2
Missing	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
Number of respondents	40,255	102,785	181,973	104,046	46,856	20,575	14,888	511,377
MEN <sup>5</sup>								
Want another soon <sup>2</sup>	46.4	24.8	5.4	3.4	2.6	2.3	2.6	13.0
Want another later <sup>3</sup>	17.8	36.3	6.1	3.0	2.8	1.7	1.8	12.4
Want another, undecided when	2.7	2.4	0.5	0.4	0.5	0.2	0.8	1.1
Undecided	4.2	4.4	2.0	1.5	1.5	1.6	2.0	2.6
Want no more	22.7	29.8	77.6	82.7	84.6	86.1	87.0	63.9
Sterilized <sup>4</sup>	6.3	2.4	8.4	9.0	7.7	8.0	5.8	6.9
Declared infecund	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Missing	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.2	0.0	0.0	0.0
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
Number of respondents	6,848	12,745	22,374	11,640	5,234	2,132	1,527	62,500

<sup>1</sup> Includes current pregnancy of woman/wife

<sup>2</sup> Want next birth within 2 years

<sup>3</sup> Want to delay next birth for 2 or more years

<sup>4</sup> For women: Includes both female and male sterilization and women who have had a hysterectomy.

For men: Includes male sterilization and men who mention in response to the question about desire for children that their wife has been is sterilized

<sup>5</sup> The number of living children includes one additional child if the respondent's wife is pregnant (or if any wife is pregnant for men with more than one current wife).

Table 4.14 Desire to limit childbearing

Percentage of currently married women and men age 15-49 who want no more children by number of living children, according to background characteristics, India, 2015-16, and by number of living children, NFHS-3

Background characteristic	Women: Number of living children <sup>1</sup>						Men: Number of living children <sup>1</sup>					
	0	1	2	3	4+	Total	0	1	2	3	4+	Total
<b>Age</b>												
15-24	2.2	10.3	65.4	73.9	79.0	26.4	7.8	11.8	55.3	70.4	(74.6)	19.1
25-34	4.8	27.2	82.7	85.2	84.8	68.1	16.7	18.7	76.3	82.3	82.9	52.7
35-49	21.3	73.0	90.8	91.4	89.6	87.1	50.0	61.0	92.5	94.9	94.1	87.1
<b>Residence</b>												
Urban	5.8	36.4	86.8	90.5	90.6	69.5	25.4	36.7	86.2	92.4	92.4	68.7
Rural	5.4	24.8	81.6	87.0	87.6	67.5	24.6	27.8	84.9	90.5	92.1	70.4
<b>Schooling</b>												
No schooling	9.8	34.2	79.1	86.9	88.2	76.3	37.1	36.4	82.8	90.3	92.0	78.0
<5 years complete	8.3	33.2	84.8	89.2	88.6	75.5	38.3	31.2	84.7	91.7	91.0	76.6
5-7 years complete	5.2	29.1	84.2	89.3	88.4	71.1	28.5	28.0	84.7	90.8	92.2	72.2
8-9 years complete	4.5	26.5	84.2	88.9	88.3	64.3	21.9	27.1	84.3	90.2	93.0	68.3
10-11 years complete	4.1	29.3	86.0	87.8	88.9	63.8	22.5	31.9	87.3	92.3	93.3	69.1
12 or more years complete	3.9	28.0	85.4	89.4	88.0	53.7	19.0	34.0	86.6	92.2	91.3	62.3
<b>Religion</b>												
Hindu	5.7	31.0	85.0	88.9	89.1	69.2	25.6	33.4	86.9	92.4	93.6	70.9
Muslim	4.4	16.5	69.5	82.3	86.0	61.9	18.3	17.6	70.7	83.3	88.9	63.0
Christian	7.7	27.3	82.3	83.8	77.5	64.9	41.6	29.2	82.1	86.1	73.8	67.0
Sikh	4.0	40.6	90.1	94.0	92.8	74.2	12.2	45.3	93.3	94.4	88.1	74.1
Buddhist/Neo-Buddhist	4.7	36.9	90.7	96.3	95.3	75.7	22.4	23.8	87.1	97.6	94.0	70.1
Jain	7.4	49.0	90.4	93.6	(83.6)	75.2	*	*	(94.1)	*	*	75.2
Other	8.5	14.9	71.3	82.0	84.3	57.6	22.2	9.8	84.4	89.3	82.9	57.7
<b>Caste/tribe</b>												
Scheduled caste	5.3	25.3	83.3	89.1	90.0	68.8	28.4	30.0	84.3	92.4	94.7	70.4
Scheduled tribe	5.7	22.2	77.2	86.1	86.8	64.6	26.3	21.0	80.7	89.0	90.4	66.7
Other backward class	5.7	26.6	82.9	87.3	87.5	67.8	24.5	30.6	84.9	90.7	92.3	70.2
Other	5.6	37.7	86.6	89.2	89.1	69.7	21.8	36.9	88.1	91.9	90.1	69.9
Don't know	5.2	26.0	81.5	87.4	85.4	65.4	*	(24.0)	(72.2)	(75.0)	(82.2)	58.4
<b>Wealth index</b>												
Lowest	5.7	18.2	71.1	83.1	86.4	65.6	28.2	21.8	75.6	86.5	91.1	70.2
Second	5.8	23.2	80.2	87.3	88.4	67.8	24.1	27.1	81.6	90.7	93.4	70.2
Middle	5.6	27.9	84.4	89.1	89.4	69.1	27.7	28.5	85.5	92.1	92.4	70.7
Fourth	5.0	32.1	86.2	90.2	90.2	69.2	24.9	32.7	88.1	92.7	92.1	70.3
Highest	5.7	37.6	88.6	91.5	90.2	68.9	20.8	38.5	89.0	93.6	92.2	67.8
<b>Number of living sons<sup>2</sup></b>												
0	5.6	20.7	62.7	65.2	64.9	29.7	24.9	22.1	63.8	65.9	62.6	35.0
1	na	38.1	86.7	88.6	88.3	75.4	na	41.1	88.5	91.2	92.1	77.5
2	na	na	89.2	91.5	90.8	90.4	na	na	92.2	95.0	94.7	93.7
3	na	na	na	90.6	89.7	90.1	na	na	na	94.5	95.0	94.8
4+	na	na	na	na	87.4	87.4	na	na	na	na	93.1	93.1
Total	5.6	29.4	83.6	88.0	88.3	68.2	24.9	31.6	85.4	91.1	92.2	69.8
NFHS-3 (2005-06)	2.8	27.7	83.2	90.4	91.2	70.5	4.2	26.9	83.6	90.6	94.4	70.6

Note: Women who have been sterilized or whose husband has been sterilized are considered to want no more children. Men who have been sterilized or who mention in response to the question about desire for children that their wife has been sterilized are considered to want no more children.

na = Not applicable

<sup>1</sup> Includes current pregnancy of woman/wife

<sup>2</sup> Excludes pregnant women

( ) Based on 25-49 unweighted cases

\* Percentage not shown; based on fewer than 25 unweighted cases

Table 4.15 Desire to limit childbearing by state/union territory

Percentage of currently married women and men age 15-49 who want no more children by number of living children, according to state/union territory, India, 2015-16

State/union territory	Women: Number of living children <sup>1</sup>						Men: Number of living children <sup>1</sup>					
	0	1	2	3	4+	Total	0	1	2	3	4+	Total
<b>India</b>	5.6	29.4	83.6	88.0	88.3	68.2	24.9	31.6	85.4	91.1	92.2	69.8
<b>North</b>												
Chandigarh	(4.3)	45.7	88.5	93.9	96.7	77.4	*	*	(92.5)	*	*	74.7
Delhi	5.0	39.8	94.0	95.1	96.0	76.8	(16.8)	41.5	79.0	96.7	(97.7)	69.3
Haryana	4.6	29.5	87.4	90.6	88.0	71.1	14.7	30.3	90.6	93.4	87.6	71.4
Himachal Pradesh	4.5	42.2	92.5	93.2	93.4	77.4	11.4	49.1	93.0	96.9	97.6	78.8
Jammu & Kashmir	2.6	11.3	68.7	85.4	86.1	61.8	34.3	8.4	64.9	82.1	87.9	57.0
Punjab	3.8	40.4	90.7	93.8	95.1	74.9	7.0	43.6	92.8	96.2	89.6	73.9
Rajasthan	2.6	20.4	83.5	90.9	91.5	69.3	8.5	22.4	83.5	91.9	92.5	69.7
Uttarakhand	2.8	24.5	82.6	87.3	88.7	69.7	3.7	21.2	80.8	90.0	92.9	69.8
<b>Central</b>												
Chhattisgarh	5.3	19.1	82.8	92.4	93.0	69.8	6.6	17.5	80.8	91.4	94.3	68.7
Madhya Pradesh	5.4	22.9	82.5	88.1	89.2	69.7	23.6	27.0	84.9	92.7	94.2	73.8
Uttar Pradesh	3.5	17.8	72.7	86.1	90.5	66.8	13.4	20.4	72.8	88.3	94.2	68.1
<b>East</b>												
Bihar	5.7	12.4	58.8	74.8	78.5	57.6	28.9	20.7	69.9	85.1	90.8	68.2
Jharkhand	3.2	16.5	74.2	84.4	88.5	63.4	14.9	21.1	79.0	88.3	90.5	66.7
Odisha	5.4	33.7	85.1	90.5	91.7	68.1	16.4	33.0	83.4	92.7	89.3	65.3
West Bengal	6.6	43.3	92.5	94.9	92.9	71.7	32.7	42.5	90.2	95.2	89.2	68.9
<b>Northeast</b>												
Arunachal Pradesh	12.6	17.0	53.9	66.9	70.9	49.5	37.4	14.4	61.4	76.0	75.2	54.1
Assam	4.6	23.9	78.5	84.8	87.6	60.9	9.7	18.3	78.6	91.5	91.2	58.4
Manipur	3.8	14.5	58.3	71.0	75.1	50.2	35.8	9.5	59.3	73.8	73.3	49.7
Meghalaya	4.1	12.7	31.8	41.3	53.4	35.7	(0.0)	11.1	38.7	37.5	48.4	33.5
Mizoram	5.5	7.8	32.8	59.7	69.8	44.5	18.9	10.1	39.4	63.2	81.2	50.3
Nagaland	4.2	18.3	52.5	64.4	70.7	52.1	31.3	15.9	54.8	72.6	80.3	54.7
Sikkim	3.6	36.3	86.8	92.3	91.0	65.6	49.0	28.2	81.0	83.4	(88.6)	59.3
Tripura	5.6	46.9	90.1	92.3	92.8	69.6	(8.1)	46.1	88.7	87.7	(94.6)	66.7
<b>West</b>												
Dadra & Nagar Haveli	(3.1)	24.1	71.8	79.8	83.7	59.4	*	*	(87.8)	*	*	74.7
Daman & Diu	6.4	22.9	72.7	86.8	92.3	57.1	(54.3)	66.2	87.6	(96.4)	*	77.5
Goa	3.4	32.8	84.1	84.3	84.4	60.7	(5.2)	26.0	98.0	100.0	*	64.7
Gujarat	8.6	35.8	85.0	88.4	89.0	69.4	19.4	33.3	90.0	94.0	95.9	72.2
Maharashtra	3.6	34.1	89.5	94.2	93.9	72.9	13.7	36.4	90.4	94.9	92.4	73.0
<b>South</b>												
Andaman & Nicobar Islands	1.1	40.6	91.5	94.4	96.5	71.5	(2.1)	(33.5)	94.4	(100.0)	*	74.1
Andhra Pradesh	5.7	31.6	91.9	95.0	92.6	75.9	30.8	36.8	94.4	93.8	(98.5)	78.8
Karnataka	10.1	34.6	80.8	86.5	88.6	65.3	36.0	36.4	78.1	87.1	83.7	64.0
Kerala	3.0	25.1	83.2	83.6	84.9	63.1	18.0	34.5	86.8	80.8	(93.4)	66.4
Lakshadweep	0.0	5.5	34.9	52.1	60.6	28.7	*	(5.9)	(40.4)	*	*	25.2
Puducherry	4.6	31.1	88.7	95.7	91.1	71.2	(5.2)	36.1	93.4	(97.3)	*	75.3
Tamil Nadu	12.3	35.4	87.4	90.0	89.1	70.3	48.6	37.7	87.7	92.9	90.9	71.7
Telangana	4.8	24.2	84.2	85.9	84.5	67.9	41.1	30.1	90.3	91.5	89.0	72.1

Note: Women who have been sterilized or whose husband has been sterilized are considered to want no more children. Men who have been sterilized or who mention in response to the question about desire for children that their wife has been sterilized are considered to want no more children.

<sup>1</sup> Includes current pregnancy of woman/wife

( ) Based on 25-49 unweighted cases

\* Percentage not shown; based on fewer than 25 unweighted cases



Table 4.16.1 Indicators of sex preference: Women

Mean ideal number of sons, daughters, and children of either sex for women age 15-49, percentage who want more sons than daughters, percentage who want more daughters than sons, percentage who want at least one son, and percentage who want at least one daughter by background characteristics, India, 2015-16, and total for NFHS-3

Background characteristic	Mean ideal number of			Percentage who want more sons than daughters	Percentage who want more daughters than sons	Percentage who want at least one son	Percentage who want at least one daughter	Number of women
	Sons	Daughters	Either sex					
Mother's current age								
15-19	0.9	0.8	0.2	11.9	2.8	76.8	74.4	119,747
20-29	1.0	0.8	0.2	16.1	3.2	82.3	78.9	236,822
30-39	1.1	0.9	0.2	21.5	3.8	84.2	80.5	186,740
40-49	1.2	1.0	0.2	25.2	4.1	84.3	80.6	151,296
Residence								
Urban	0.9	0.8	0.3	14.2	4.3	78.0	74.9	240,924
Rural	1.1	0.9	0.2	21.3	3.0	84.6	81.1	453,681
Schooling								
No schooling	1.4	1.0	0.2	30.9	3.1	88.0	84.6	191,348
<5 years complete	1.1	0.9	0.2	21.0	3.2	85.8	81.9	40,159
5-7 years complete	1.1	0.9	0.2	18.6	3.3	84.7	81.2	99,018
8-9 years complete	1.0	0.8	0.2	15.0	3.3	82.6	79.2	115,697
10-11 years complete	0.9	0.8	0.2	12.1	3.7	78.9	75.4	98,977
12 or more years complete	0.8	0.7	0.3	10.3	4.1	74.5	71.6	149,405
Marital status								
Never married	0.8	0.7	0.3	10.7	3.2	73.1	70.8	156,708
Currently married	1.1	0.9	0.2	21.3	3.5	85.3	81.7	508,861
Widowed/divorced/ separated/deserted	1.0	0.9	0.2	20.0	4.2	79.8	75.6	29,036
Religion								
Hindu	1.0	0.9	0.2	18.6	3.3	82.3	78.7	560,176
Muslim	1.2	1.0	0.3	22.5	3.8	83.1	81.0	95,188
Christian	1.0	0.9	0.3	14.3	7.1	78.0	75.6	16,453
Sikh	0.9	0.8	0.3	12.2	2.2	81.1	74.7	11,596
Buddhist/Neo-Buddhist	0.9	0.8	0.2	9.2	4.9	80.1	79.3	6,451
Jain	0.8	0.8	0.3	7.5	6.2	74.6	74.9	1,252
Other	1.2	1.0	0.1	19.5	2.5	89.7	87.5	3,488
Caste/tribe								
Scheduled caste	1.1	0.9	0.2	20.0	3.4	83.8	80.6	141,906
Scheduled tribe	1.2	1.0	0.2	20.1	3.8	85.2	81.8	63,569
Other backward class	1.1	0.9	0.2	20.3	3.4	82.7	79.5	301,496
Other	1.0	0.8	0.3	15.0	3.6	79.5	75.8	183,227
Don't know	1.0	0.9	0.2	18.4	2.8	80.2	76.5	4,408
Wealth index								
Lowest	1.4	1.0	0.1	30.3	2.4	88.9	85.7	122,584
Second	1.2	0.9	0.2	22.0	3.0	85.6	82.2	135,800
Middle	1.0	0.9	0.2	17.2	3.6	82.2	78.7	142,785
Fourth	1.0	0.8	0.2	14.8	4.0	80.4	76.9	147,154
Highest	0.9	0.8	0.3	11.9	4.1	75.6	72.5	146,284
Total	1.1	0.9	0.2	18.8	3.5	82.3	78.9	694,605
NFHS-3 (2005-06)	1.1	0.8	0.4	22.4	2.6	77.4	74.0	121,143

Note: Table excludes women who gave non-numeric responses to the questions on ideal number of children or ideal number of sons or daughters.

Table 4.16.2 Indicators of sex preference: Men

Mean ideal number of sons, daughters, and children of either sex for men age 15-49, percentage who want more sons than daughters, percentage who want more daughters than sons, percentage who want at least one son, and percentage who want at least one daughter by background characteristics, India, 2015-16, and total for NFHS-3

Background characteristic	Mean ideal number of			Percentage who want more sons than daughters	Percentage who want more daughters than sons	Percentage who want at least one son	Percentage who want at least one daughter	Number of men
	Sons	Daughters	Either sex					
Mother's current age								
15-19	1.0	0.8	0.2	16.9	2.2	81.9	75.9	18,124
20-29	1.0	0.8	0.3	15.7	3.0	81.5	77.2	32,261
30-39	1.1	0.9	0.3	19.4	4.0	83.8	79.4	28,034
40-49	1.2	0.9	0.3	23.5	4.7	84.5	79.4	23,156
Residence								
Urban	1.0	0.8	0.3	16.4	3.6	80.5	75.4	38,860
Rural	1.1	0.9	0.3	20.1	3.4	84.4	79.8	62,714
Schooling								
No schooling	1.3	1.0	0.2	28.2	4.1	87.8	83.3	12,154
<5 years complete	1.2	1.0	0.2	23.7	4.7	87.0	82.8	6,072
5-7 years complete	1.1	0.9	0.2	21.8	4.0	86.0	81.1	14,493
8-9 years complete	1.1	0.9	0.2	19.1	3.0	84.6	79.5	21,012
10-11 years complete	1.0	0.8	0.3	16.1	3.2	81.3	76.1	17,704
12 or more years complete	0.9	0.8	0.3	13.6	3.4	78.3	73.8	30,139
Marital status								
Never married	0.9	0.8	0.3	15.3	2.6	79.2	74.1	38,545
Currently married	1.1	0.9	0.3	20.8	4.1	85.2	80.7	61,765
Widowed/divorced/ separated/deserted	1.0	0.9	0.3	19.2	4.4	81.0	75.5	1,264
Religion								
Hindu	1.0	0.8	0.3	17.9	3.4	82.8	77.8	82,859
Muslim	1.3	1.0	0.3	24.2	4.0	84.0	80.5	13,404
Christian	1.1	0.9	0.3	19.4	5.9	80.9	75.0	2,204
Sikh	0.9	0.7	0.3	13.8	0.9	82.2	72.8	1,615
Buddhist/Neo-Buddhist	1.0	0.8	0.2	17.5	5.0	82.2	77.4	949
Jain	0.9	0.8	0.2	9.7	2.2	82.0	77.8	162
Other	1.2	1.1	0.2	21.0	7.1	89.8	90.7	381
Caste/tribe								
Scheduled caste	1.1	0.9	0.2	20.7	3.7	83.9	79.0	20,147
Scheduled tribe	1.2	1.0	0.2	21.0	4.0	87.8	83.5	8,920
Other backward class	1.1	0.9	0.3	19.0	3.6	83.4	78.8	44,350
Other	1.0	0.8	0.3	16.1	3.2	79.9	74.5	27,808
Don't know	1.0	0.9	0.2	14.9	3.8	82.8	77.7	350
Wealth index								
Lowest	1.3	1.0	0.2	28.1	3.7	88.6	84.7	14,852
Second	1.1	0.9	0.2	21.6	3.4	85.9	81.3	19,011
Middle	1.0	0.9	0.3	17.5	3.8	83.8	79.2	21,670
Fourth	1.0	0.8	0.3	16.4	3.8	81.3	76.0	22,580
Highest	0.9	0.8	0.3	13.6	3.0	77.5	72.3	23,460
Total age 15-49	1.0	0.9	0.3	18.7	3.5	82.9	78.1	101,574
Age 50-54	1.2	1.0	0.3	24.8	5.8	84.6	80.1	8,504
Total age 15-54	1.1	0.9	0.3	19.2	3.7	83.0	78.2	110,079
Age 15-49								
NFHS-3 (2005-06)	1.0	0.7	0.6	20.0	2.0	69.9	65.2	68,490

Note: Table excludes men who gave non-numeric responses to the questions on ideal number of children or ideal number of sons or daughters.

Table 4.17 Indicators of sex preference by state/union territory

Mean ideal number of sons, daughters, and children of either sex, percentage who want more sons than daughters, and percentage who want more daughters than sons for women and men age 15-49, by state/union territory, India, 2015-16

State/union territory	Women					Men				
	Sons	Daughters	Either sex	Percentage who want more sons than daughters	Percentage who want more daughters than sons	Sons	Daughters	Either sex	Percentage who want more sons than daughters	Percentage who want more daughters than sons
<b>India</b>	1.1	0.9	0.2	18.8	3.5	1.0	0.9	0.3	18.7	3.5
<b>North</b>										
Chandigarh	0.7	0.7	0.5	6.2	3.2	0.6	0.5	0.8	9.6	3.3
Delhi	0.8	0.7	0.4	11.5	2.8	1.0	0.8	0.4	16.0	2.5
Haryana	1.0	0.9	0.2	15.4	1.3	1.1	0.9	0.2	19.6	1.5
Himachal Pradesh	0.7	0.6	0.5	5.1	3.5	0.6	0.6	0.7	6.3	2.2
Jammu & Kashmir	1.1	0.9	0.3	20.2	4.8	1.2	0.9	0.4	26.4	5.2
Punjab	0.9	0.8	0.3	12.1	1.9	0.9	0.7	0.4	13.7	0.6
Rajasthan	1.1	0.9	0.2	18.5	1.2	1.2	1.0	0.1	19.0	1.4
Uttarakhand	1.0	0.9	0.3	15.2	2.3	1.1	0.9	0.1	16.9	2.5
<b>Central</b>										
Chhattisgarh	1.1	0.9	0.4	19.5	3.8	1.0	0.9	0.4	17.9	3.7
Madhya Pradesh	1.1	0.9	0.1	19.0	1.9	1.1	0.9	0.2	17.5	2.8
Uttar Pradesh	1.3	1.0	0.2	31.3	1.4	1.2	0.9	0.3	27.9	2.3
<b>East</b>										
Bihar	1.5	1.0	0.1	37.1	1.9	1.4	1.0	0.1	30.4	3.9
Jharkhand	1.3	1.0	0.2	27.1	2.0	1.2	1.0	0.2	22.5	5.9
Odisha	1.0	0.8	0.2	15.9	2.9	1.0	0.8	0.2	17.3	3.6
West Bengal	0.9	0.8	0.2	13.3	4.0	1.0	0.8	0.1	19.4	2.8
<b>Northeast</b>										
Arunachal Pradesh	1.4	1.1	0.1	27.2	4.5	1.4	1.1	0.2	24.3	4.9
Assam	1.0	0.9	0.2	18.0	3.5	1.1	0.9	0.3	17.9	2.9
Manipur	1.4	1.2	0.1	24.6	4.7	1.6	1.3	0.2	36.6	3.6
Meghalaya	1.5	1.6	0.3	14.1	21.1	1.6	1.6	0.2	21.3	17.7
Mizoram	1.9	1.8	0.1	28.2	21.4	2.0	1.7	0.1	39.0	15.7
Nagaland	1.5	1.4	0.2	20.1	10.4	1.6	1.4	0.1	31.3	8.6
Sikkim	0.7	0.7	0.2	6.8	4.0	0.8	0.7	0.2	7.7	3.5
Tripura	0.6	0.5	0.8	11.2	3.9	0.7	0.6	0.6	15.9	4.4
<b>West</b>										
Dadra & Nagar Haveli	0.7	0.6	0.7	17.3	2.2	0.7	0.6	0.8	10.4	3.5
Daman & Diu	0.6	0.5	0.6	10.2	1.3	1.1	0.9	0.1	27.2	6.9
Goa	0.5	0.5	0.9	4.7	3.8	0.6	0.5	0.8	9.6	3.2
Gujarat	0.8	0.7	0.4	12.2	2.6	0.9	0.8	0.4	15.0	2.3
Maharashtra	0.9	0.9	0.2	11.1	4.9	1.0	0.9	0.2	14.5	4.3
<b>South</b>										
Andaman & Nicobar Islands	0.5	0.5	0.9	5.1	3.7	0.6	0.5	0.7	7.8	3.5
Andhra Pradesh	0.9	0.8	0.3	9.5	3.0	1.0	0.9	0.3	11.0	3.5
Karnataka	0.8	0.7	0.3	10.9	5.6	0.9	0.8	0.3	13.2	4.7
Kerala	0.9	0.8	0.5	11.2	6.5	0.9	0.7	0.6	15.0	4.6
Lakshadweep	1.0	0.9	0.7	12.8	8.8	1.1	1.0	0.5	18.9	10.8
Puducherry	0.9	0.8	0.2	16.0	8.0	1.0	0.9	0.2	15.8	6.7
Tamil Nadu	0.9	0.8	0.1	16.4	8.9	0.9	0.8	0.2	15.9	6.9
Telangana	0.9	0.9	0.2	10.6	4.1	1.0	0.9	0.1	14.0	4.1

Note: Table excludes women and men who gave non-numeric responses to the questions on ideal number of children or ideal number of sons or daughters.

**Table 4.18 Fertility planning status**

Percent distribution of births in the five years preceding the survey (including current pregnancies) by planning status of the birth, according to birth order and mother's age at birth, India, 2015-16

Birth order and mother's age at birth	Planning status of birth				Total	Number of births
	Wanted then	Wanted later	Wanted no more	Missing		
<b>Birth order</b>						
1	96.0	3.1	0.8	0.0	100.0	109,132
2	92.0	5.7	2.3	0.0	100.0	89,836
3	88.4	4.4	7.1	0.1	100.0	42,769
4+	79.9	3.2	16.7	0.2	100.0	39,330
<b>Mother's age at birth<sup>1</sup></b>						
<20	94.0	4.8	1.2	0.1	100.0	37,270
20-24	92.8	4.7	2.5	0.0	100.0	126,398
25-29	90.7	3.9	5.3	0.0	100.0	78,596
30-34	87.4	2.4	10.0	0.1	100.0	27,932
35-39	82.0	2.0	15.7	0.3	100.0	8,474
40-44	73.2	1.4	24.4	1.0	100.0	2,066
45-49	60.5	0.7	33.3	5.5	100.0	317
Total	91.3	4.2	4.5	0.1	100.0	281,067

<sup>1</sup> For current pregnancy, estimated maternal age at birth.

**Table 4.19 Wanted fertility rates**

Total wanted fertility rates and total fertility rates for the three years preceding the survey, by background characteristics, India, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Total wanted fertility rate	Total fertility rate
<b>Residence</b>		
Urban	1.5	1.8
Rural	1.9	2.4
<b>Schooling</b>		
No schooling	2.3	3.1
<5 years complete	1.9	2.4
5-7 years complete	1.9	2.4
8-9 years complete	1.8	2.2
10-11 years complete	1.7	2.0
12 or more years complete	1.5	1.7
<b>Marital status</b>		
Never married	0.0	0.0
Currently married	2.6	3.1
Widowed/divorced/ separated/deserted	1.2	1.4
<b>Religion</b>		
Hindu	1.7	2.1
Muslim	2.0	2.6
Christian	1.7	2.0
Sikh	1.4	1.6
Buddhist/Neo-Buddhist	1.5	1.7
Jain	1.0	1.2
Other	2.0	2.6
<b>Caste/tribe</b>		
Scheduled caste	1.8	2.3
Scheduled tribe	2.0	2.5
Other backward class	1.8	2.2
Other	1.6	1.9
Don't know	2.1	2.8
<b>Wealth index</b>		
Lowest	2.3	3.2
Second	1.9	2.5
Middle	1.7	2.1
Fourth	1.6	1.8
Highest	1.4	1.5
Total	1.8	2.2

Note: Rates are calculated based on births to women age 15-49 in the period 1-36 months preceding the survey. The total fertility rates are the same as those presented in Table 4.2.

Table 4.20 Wanted fertility rates by state/union territory

Total wanted fertility rates and total fertility rates for the three years preceding the survey, by state/union territory, India, 2015-16

State/union territory	Total wanted fertility rate	Total fertility rate
<b>India</b>	1.8	2.2
<b>North</b>		
Chandigarh	1.2	1.6
Delhi	1.4	1.8
Haryana	1.6	2.1
Himachal Pradesh	1.5	1.9
Jammu & Kashmir	1.7	2.0
Punjab	1.4	1.6
Rajasthan	1.8	2.4
Uttarakhand	1.6	2.1
<b>Central</b>		
Chhattisgarh	1.9	2.2
Madhya Pradesh	1.8	2.3
Uttar Pradesh	2.1	2.7
<b>East</b>		
Bihar	2.5	3.4
Jharkhand	2.1	2.5
Odisha	1.7	2.0
West Bengal	1.5	1.8
<b>Northeast</b>		
Arunachal Pradesh	1.6	2.1
Assam	1.8	2.2
Manipur	2.3	2.6
Meghalaya	2.8	3.0
Mizoram	2.2	2.3
Nagaland	2.3	2.7
Sikkim	0.9	1.2
Tripura	1.5	1.7
<b>West</b>		
Dadra & Nagar Haveli	1.8	2.3
Daman & Diu	1.3	1.7
Goa	1.4	1.7
Gujarat	1.5	2.0
Maharashtra	1.6	1.9
<b>South</b>		
Andaman & Nicobar Islands	1.3	1.4
Andhra Pradesh	1.6	1.8
Karnataka	1.4	1.8
Kerala	1.5	1.6
Lakshadweep	1.6	1.8
Puducherry	1.6	1.7
Tamil Nadu	1.5	1.7
Telangana	1.6	1.8

Note: Rates are calculated based on births to women age 15-49 in the period 1-36 months preceding the survey. The total fertility rates are the same as those presented in Table 4.3.



### Key Findings

- **Modern contraceptive use:** Modern contraceptive use by currently married women has remained unchanged, at just under 50 percent, between 2005-06 and 2015-16. Female sterilization is still the most popular contraceptive method, used by 36 percent of currently married women.
- **Source of modern contraceptive methods:** Sixty-nine percent of modern contraceptive method users obtained the method from the public health sector.
- **Contraceptive discontinuation:** In the five years preceding the survey, 33 percent of the women who started using a contraceptive method discontinued the method in less than 12 months. The leading reason for discontinuation is a desire to become pregnant (9%).
- **Unmet need for family planning:** Thirteen percent of currently married women have an unmet need for family planning, almost the same as the estimate in 2005-06 (14%).
- **Hysterectomy:** Three percent of women had a hysterectomy. More than two-thirds (67%) of hysterectomies were performed in the private sector.

Couples can use contraceptive methods to limit or space the number of children they have. This chapter presents information on the knowledge and use of contraceptive methods, sources of contraceptive methods, informed choice of methods, and rates and reasons for discontinuing contraceptives. The chapter also provides information on how men perceive contraception and women using contraceptives. It also examines the unmet need for family planning and exposure to family planning messages.

## 5.1 CONTRACEPTIVE KNOWLEDGE AND USE

Knowledge of contraceptive methods is almost universal in India, with 99 percent of currently married women and men age 15-49 knowing at least one method of contraception. Forty-two percent of currently married women and 48 percent of currently married men know about emergency contraception. Only one in seven currently married women and one in eight currently married men know about the lactational amenorrhoea method (LAM) (Table 5.1).

### Contraceptive prevalence rate

Percentage of women who use any contraceptive method

**Sample:** All women, currently married women, and sexually active unmarried women age 15-49



Overall, the contraceptive prevalence rate (CPR) is 54 percent of currently married women age 15-49. Almost half (48%) of currently married women use a modern method. Only 15 percent of currently married women age 15-19 use a contraceptive method and 10 percent use a modern contraceptive method. Among sexually active, unmarried women age 15-49, about one-third (34%) use a contraceptive method and almost all of them (32%) use a modern contraceptive method (**Table 5.5**).

### Modern methods

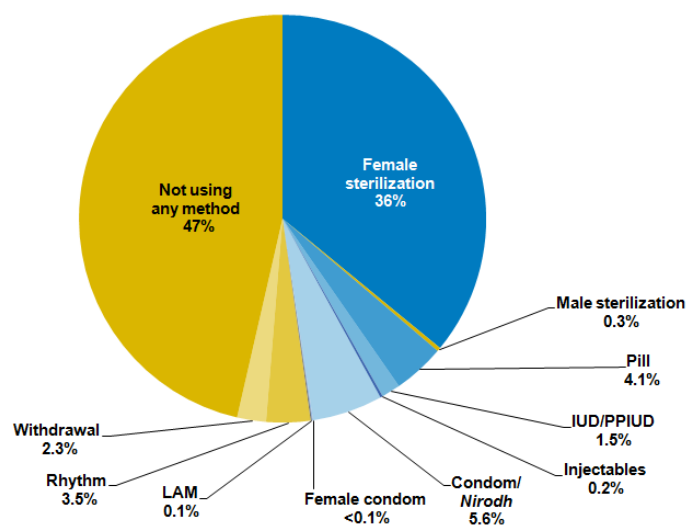
Include male and female sterilization, injectables, intrauterine devices (IUDs/PPIUDs), contraceptive pills, implants, female and male condoms, diaphragm, foam/jelly, the standard days method, the lactational amenorrhoea method, and emergency contraception

Female sterilization remains the most popular modern contraceptive method. Among currently married women age 15-49, 36 percent use female sterilization, followed by male condoms (6%) and pills (4%). Six percent use a traditional method, mostly the rhythm method (**Figure 5.1**). Among sexually active unmarried women, female sterilization is the most commonly used method (19%), followed by male condoms (12%).

**Trends:** The contraceptive prevalence rate among currently married women age 15-49 decreased slightly, from 56 percent in 2005-06 to 54 percent in 2015-16 (**Table 5.2**). Among sexually active unmarried women age 15-49, the use of condoms/*Nirodhs* increased from 2 percent in 2005-06 to 12 percent in 2015-16.

**Figure 5.1 What Contraceptive Methods do Women Use?**

Currently married women age 15-49

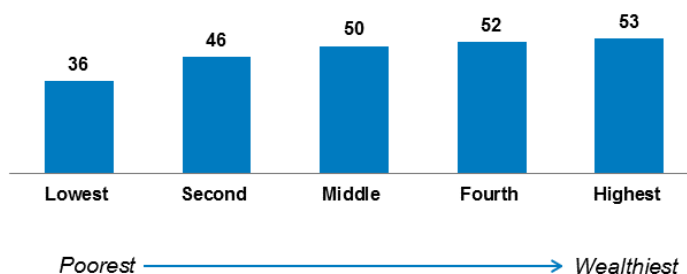


### Patterns by background characteristics

- Contraceptive use among currently married women rises with an increasing number of living children; from 8 percent of women with no living children to 36 percent of women with one child and 68 percent of women with three children (**Table 5.3.1**).
- By employment status, 44 percent of women who are not employed use a modern contraceptive method, compared with 60 percent of women who are employed for cash (**Table 5.3.1**).
- Modern contraceptive use increases with wealth, from 36 percent of women in the lowest wealth quintile to 53 percent of women in the highest quintile (**Table 5.3.1** and **Figure 5.2**).
- Almost two-thirds (65%) of Sikh women and Buddhist/Neo-Buddhist women use modern con-

**Figure 5.2 Use of Modern Contraceptive Methods by Household Wealth**

Percentage of currently married women age 15-49

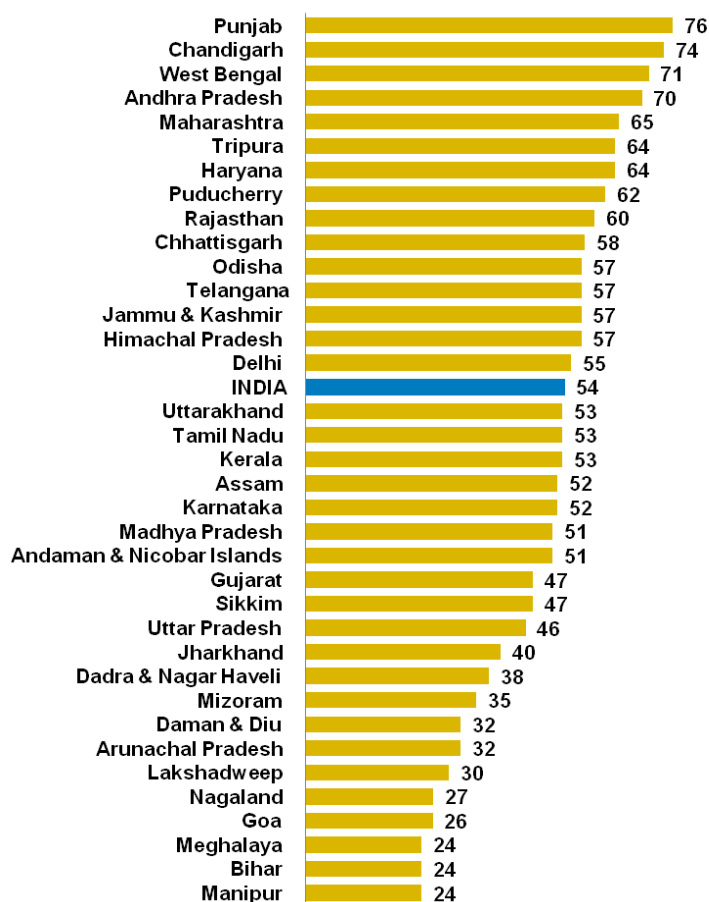


traception, compared with 38 percent of Muslim women (**Table 5.3.1**).

- Half of the women who undergo sterilization have the operation by the age of 25.7 years (**Table 5.7**), almost the same as in NFHS-3.
- Use of contraceptive methods is the lowest in Manipur, Bihar, and Meghalaya (24% each) and the highest in Punjab (76%). Among the states, a relatively low proportion of currently married women use contraceptive methods in all of the smaller states in the northeast region except for Sikkim and Tripura, as well as Goa. Among the union territories, the use of contraceptive methods is the lowest in Lakshadweep (30%) and the highest in Chandigarh (74%) (**Table 5.2** and **Figure 5.3**).

### Figure 5.3 Use of Contraceptive Methods by State/UT

*Percentage of currently married women age 15-49*



## 5.2 SOURCE OF MODERN CONTRACEPTIVE METHODS

### Source of modern contraceptives

The place where the modern method currently being used was obtained the last time it was acquired

**Sample:** Women age 15-49 currently using a modern contraceptive method

Almost seven in 10 (69%) modern method contraceptive users obtained their method from the public health sector. The rest of the users of modern methods obtained their method from the private health sector including NGO or trust hospitals/clinics (24%) and other sources (6%), including shops, their husband, friends, and relatives. A lower proportion of urban users (58%) than rural users (76%) obtained their method from the public health sector (**Table 5.8** and **Figure 5.4**).

The public health sector is the major source of female and male sterilization and IUDs/PPIUDs, whereas the private health sector is the major source of pills, injectables, and condoms/*Nirodhs* (**Table 5.8**).

- Female sterilization: More than eight in 10 (82%) women who got sterilized underwent the procedure in a public health sector facility, mostly a government/municipal hospital or a CHC/rural hospital/Block PHC.
- Pill: More than half (54%) of pill users received their supply from the private health sector, and 27 percent received their supply from the public health sector.
- Male condoms and IUDs/PPIUDs: About two-fifths of users of male condoms (43%) and IUDs/PPIUDs (40%) obtained the method from the private health sector.

The lowest use of the public health sector as a source for modern contraceptives was in Tripura (40%), followed by Assam (41%). In contrast, among the states, 86 percent of modern contraceptive method users in Madhya Pradesh obtained their method from the public health sector, followed by 85 percent in Chhattisgarh and 84 percent in Karnataka. Use of the public health sector for modern contraceptive methods is also very high in Puducherry (90%) and the Andaman & Nicobar Islands (88%). More than half of male condom users (57%) obtained their method from the public health sector in Karnataka, compared with only 7 percent in Uttar Pradesh (**Table 5.9**).

Less than one percent of women have ever used emergency contraceptive pills. The major source of emergency contraceptive pills is the private health sector, primarily pharmacies or drugstores (**Table 5.10**).

### 5.3 INFORMED CHOICE

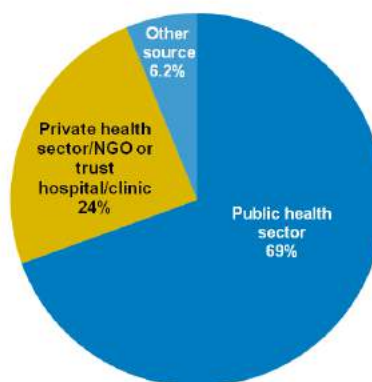
#### Informed choice

Informed choice refers to women being informed at the time they started the current episode of method use about the method's side effects, what to do if they experience side effects, and other methods they could use.

**Sample:** Women age 15-49 who are currently using selected modern contraceptive methods and who started the last episode of use within the five years before the survey

**Figure 5.4 Source of Modern Contraceptive Methods**

*Percent distribution of women age 15-49 who are current users of modern methods by most recent source of method*



Forty-seven percent of women currently using selected modern contraceptives were informed about the possible side effects or problems associated with the method they used, and 39 percent were informed about what to do if they experienced side effects. A higher proportion of women (54%) were informed about other available methods that they could use (**Table 5.11**).

The percentage of women who were informed about possible side effects or problems with their method ranged from 25 percent in Telangana and Andhra Pradesh to 79 percent in Punjab. The percentage given information about what to do if they experienced side effects was lower in every state than the percentage who were told about side effects. Seven in 10 women in Tamil Nadu and Punjab were informed about what to do if they experienced side effects with the method. About four-fifths of women in Goa (83%), Punjab (81%), and Tamil Nadu (79%) were informed by a health or family planning worker about other methods they could use (**Table 5.12**).

## 5.4 DISCONTINUATION OF CONTRACEPTIVES

### Contraceptive discontinuation rate

Percentage of contraceptive use episodes discontinued within 12 months.

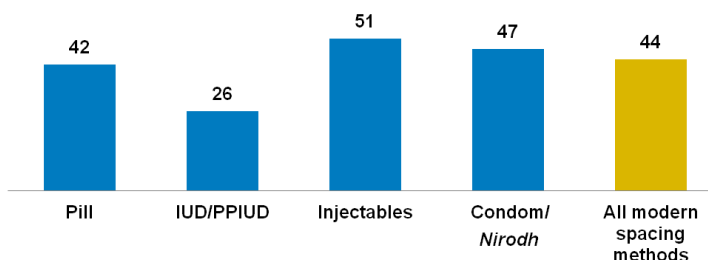
**Sample:** Episodes of contraceptive use in the five years before the survey for women who are currently age 15-49

Thirty-three percent of episodes of contraceptive use in the five years before the survey were discontinued within 12 months. Contraceptive discontinuation rates were higher for “other methods” (77%), injectables (51%), withdrawal (50%), condoms/*Nirodhs* (47%), rhythm (44%), and pills (42%) than for IUDs/PPIUDs (26%) (**Table 5.13** and **Figure 5.5**). The most common reason for discontinuing use of the method was that the woman wanted to become pregnant. Only 5 percent of episodes of contraceptive use were discontinued because the woman switched to another method (**Table 5.13**).

Contraceptive discontinuation rates for any method are as low as 4 percent in Andhra Pradesh (where almost all contraceptive users were sterilized) and as high as 47 percent in Punjab and Jammu & Kashmir. The discontinuation rate for any spacing method is highest (60-64%) in Goa, Karnataka, Andhra Pradesh, Tamil Nadu, and Kerala (**Table 5.14**).

**Figure 5.5 Contraceptive Discontinuation Rates for Modern Spacing Methods**

Percentage of contraceptive episodes discontinued within 12 months among women age 15-49



## 5.5 EXPOSURE TO FAMILY PLANNING MESSAGES

About three-fourths (72%) of women heard or saw a family planning message in the past few months (59% on television, 53% on a wall painting or hoarding, and only 18% on radio) (**Table 5.15.1**).

Older women, women in rural areas, women with little or no schooling, Muslim women, scheduled tribe women, and women in the two lowest wealth quintiles have less exposure to family planning messages.

Exposure to family planning messages is slightly higher for men (76%) than women (72%). About three-fifths of men age 15-49 heard or saw a family planning message in the past few months on television (61%) or a wall painting or hoarding (59%).

Men living in rural areas, having little or no schooling, Muslim and Christian men, men from scheduled tribes, and men in the two lowest wealth quintiles have more exposure to family planning (**Table 5.15.2**).

Three in eight men believe that contraception is women’s business and that man should not have to worry about it.

Twenty percent of men believe that a woman who uses contraception may become promiscuous. About three-fifths (61%) of men reported that if a male condom is used correctly, it protects against pregnancy most of the time. An additional one-fourth of men said that a condom sometime protects against pregnancy if it is used correctly (**Table 5.16**).

## 5.6 DEMAND FOR FAMILY PLANNING

### Unmet need for family planning

Proportion of women who (1) are not pregnant and not postpartum amenorrhoeic, are considered fecund, and want to postpone their next birth for 2 or more years or stop childbearing altogether, but are not using a contraceptive method, or (2) have a mistimed or unwanted current pregnancy, or (3) are postpartum amenorrhoeic and their last birth in the last two years was mistimed or unwanted.

**Sample:** All women, currently married women, and sexually active unmarried women age 15-49

Demand for family planning: Unmet need for family planning + current contraceptive use (any method)

Proportion of demand satisfied:  $\frac{\text{Current contraceptive use (any method)}}{\text{Unmet need + current contraceptive use (any method)}}$

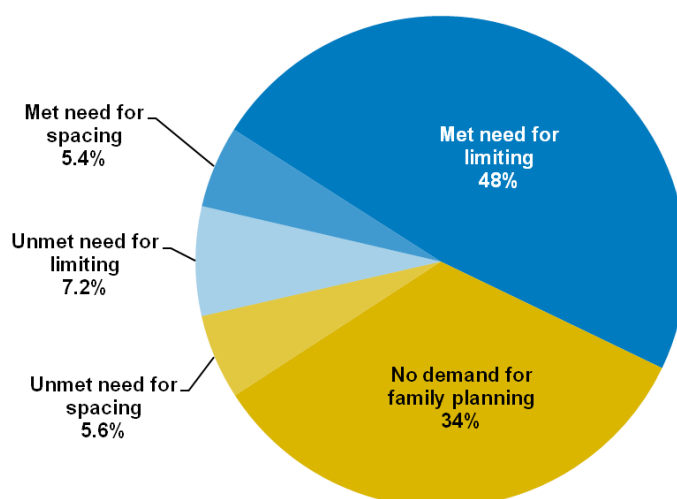
Proportion of demand satisfied by modern methods:  $\frac{\text{Current contraceptive use (any modern method)}}{\text{Unmet need + current contraceptive use (any method)}}$

Two-thirds of currently married women age 15-49 have a demand for family planning; 11 percent want to space births, and 55 percent want to limit births. Fifty-four percent of currently married women are already using a contraceptive method either to space or to limit births, and therefore have their need met. However, 13 percent of currently married women have an unmet need for family planning, including 6 percent who have an unmet need for spacing births and 7 percent who have an unmet need for limiting births (**Table 5.18** and **Figure 5.6**). If all currently married women who want to space or limit their children were to use a family planning method, the contraceptive prevalence rate would increase from 54 percent to 66 percent.

**Trends:** The total demand for family planning among currently married women age 15-49 in India decreased slightly from 70 percent in 2005-06 to 66 percent in 2015-16 (**Table 5.19**). The unmet need for family planning was almost the same in NFHS-3 and NFHS-4.

### Figure 5.6 Demand for Family Planning

Percent distribution of currently married women age 15-49 by need for family planning

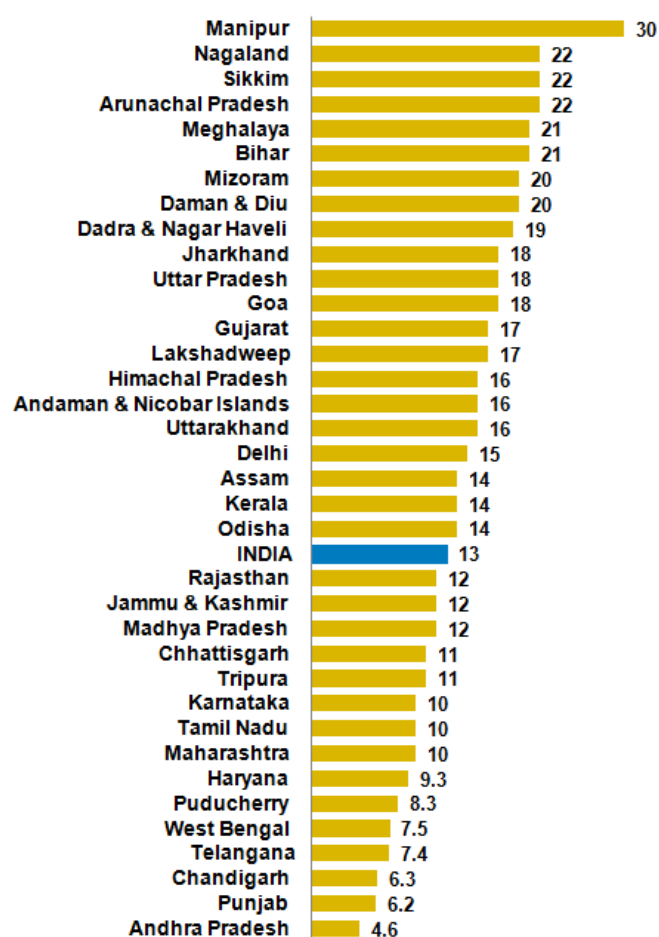


## Patterns by background characteristics

- Unmet need for family planning among currently married women ranges from a low of 3 percent among women age 45-49 to a high of 22 percent among women age 15-24 (**Table 5.18**).
- Unmet need for family planning generally increases with increasing years of schooling, from 11 percent among currently married women with no schooling to 17 percent among those who have completed 12 or more years of schooling.
- Unmet need for family planning is 20 percent or more in Manipur, Nagaland, Sikkim, Arunachal Pradesh, Meghalaya, Bihar, Mizoram, and Daman & Diu. Unmet need is less than 10 percent in Andhra Pradesh, Punjab, Chandigarh, Telangana, West Bengal, Puducherry, and Haryana (**Table 5.19** and **Figure 5.7**).

### Figure 5.7 Unmet Need for Family Planning by State/UT

*Percentage of currently married women age 15-49*



## List of Tables

For more information on family planning, see the following tables:

Tables	
Table 5.1	Knowledge of contraceptive methods
Table 5.2	Current use of contraception by state/union territory
Table 5.3.1	Current use of contraception by background characteristics
Table 5.3.2	Contraceptive use by men with last partner
Table 5.4	Knowledge of contraceptive methods among adolescents
Table 5.5	Current use of contraception by age
Table 5.6	Number of living children at first use of contraception
Table 5.7	Timing of sterilization
Table 5.8	Source of modern contraceptive methods
Table 5.9	Public sector as source of modern contraceptives by state/union territory
Table 5.10	Use and source of emergency contraceptive pills
Table 5.11	Informed choice
Table 5.12	Informed choice by state/union territory
Table 5.13	Twelve-month contraceptive discontinuation rates
Table 5.14	Twelve-month contraceptive discontinuation rates by state/union territory
Table 5.15.1	Exposure to family planning messages: Women
Table 5.15.2	Exposure to family planning messages: Men
Table 5.16	Men's contraception-related perceptions and knowledge
Table 5.17	Men's contraception-related perceptions and knowledge by state/union territory
Table 5.18	Need and demand for family planning among currently married women
Table 5.19	Need and demand for family planning among currently married women by state/union territory and over time
Table 5.20	Hysterectomy
Table 5.21	Hysterectomy by state/union territory

Table 5.1 Knowledge of contraceptive methods

Percentage of all women and men, currently married women and men, sexually active unmarried women and men, and never married women and men who know any contraceptive method by specific method and residence, India, 2015-16

Method	Women				Men			
	All women	Currently married women	Sexually active unmarried women <sup>1</sup>	Never married women	All men	Currently married men	Sexually active unmarried men <sup>1</sup>	Never married men
URBAN								
Any method	98.6	99.6	100.0	95.6	98.6	99.5	99.9	97.3
<b>Any modern method</b>	98.5	99.5	100.0	95.5	98.6	99.5	99.9	97.3
Female sterilization	96.8	98.6	97.9	91.7	91.2	95.8	94.7	84.7
Male sterilization	83.8	88.6	90.6	69.9	86.5	91.4	92.7	79.5
Pill	89.3	92.4	89.7	81.0	85.5	89.8	92.6	79.4
IUD/PPIUD	79.0	85.5	85.1	60.7	50.6	59.4	48.8	38.4
Injectables	75.6	80.0	77.5	64.0	69.0	74.8	73.5	61.1
Condom/ <i>Nirodh</i>	86.5	89.5	92.1	79.6	96.4	97.4	99.2	95.1
Female condom	27.4	29.1	32.8	23.1	41.8	44.5	48.5	38.0
Emergency contraception	47.7	52.3	49.5	35.8	50.7	55.0	61.2	44.6
Lactational amenorrhoea method (LAM)	15.5	18.3	17.3	7.5	13.3	16.5	9.9	9.0
Other modern method	0.2	0.3	0.1	0.0	0.2	0.2	2.3	0.2
Pill, IUD/PPIUD, and condom/ <i>Nirodh</i> <sup>2</sup>	72.5	79.4	79.5	54.2	48.6	57.4	47.4	36.4
<b>Any traditional method</b>	59.6	69.3	63.3	32.6	63.6	71.7	74.1	52.0
Rhythm	50.9	59.4	53.4	27.3	48.0	57.3	54.4	34.8
Withdrawal	47.5	57.3	50.7	19.9	56.4	63.4	63.6	46.4
Other traditional method	2.6	3.1	3.0	1.2	2.9	3.2	5.9	2.6
Mean number of methods known by respondents age 15-49	7.0	7.5	7.4	5.6	6.9	7.5	7.5	6.1
Number of respondents age 15-49	242,296	170,870	255	60,589	39,549	22,701	1,596	16,403
Mean number of methods known by respondents age 15-54	na	na	na	na	6.9	7.5	7.5	6.1
Number of respondents age 15-54	na	na	na	na	42,955	25,965	1,614	16,455

Continued...



Table 5.1 Knowledge of contraceptive methods—*Continued*

Percentage of all women and men, currently married women and men, sexually active unmarried women and men, and never married women and men who know any contraceptive method by specific method and residence, India, 2015-16

Method	Women				Men			
	All women	Currently married women	Sexually active unmarried women <sup>1</sup>	Never married women	All men	Currently married men	Sexually active unmarried men <sup>1</sup>	Never married men
RURAL								
Any method	97.4	98.7	99.1	92.9	97.5	98.5	98.5	95.8
<b>Any modern method</b>	97.4	98.7	98.8	92.8	97.4	98.4	98.4	95.7
Female sterilization	95.5	97.3	97.1	89.2	89.3	93.5	89.2	82.2
Male sterilization	78.1	82.7	76.1	62.4	81.4	86.0	84.2	73.4
Pill	83.2	86.2	84.4	73.7	78.5	82.1	84.3	72.5
IUD/PPIUD	66.5	72.2	68.7	47.5	39.8	45.6	41.8	30.1
Injectables	66.1	70.0	63.7	53.5	58.0	61.9	64.8	51.5
Condom/ <i>Nirodh</i>	75.2	78.1	80.6	67.2	92.7	93.0	97.0	92.2
Female condom	16.7	17.7	12.5	13.7	28.6	29.7	31.0	27.1
Emergency contraception	33.6	36.6	39.0	24.4	40.7	43.5	54.4	36.0
Lactational amenorrhoea method (LAM)	11.2	12.9	7.6	5.1	8.6	10.2	7.9	6.1
Other modern method	0.3	0.3	0.2	0.0	0.2	0.2	0.6	0.1
Pill, IUD/PPIUD, and condom/ <i>Nirodh</i> <sup>2</sup>	57.7	63.3	60.6	39.9	37.5	43.0	40.0	28.2
<b>Any traditional method</b>	55.2	63.5	57.4	26.9	56.8	64.0	64.8	44.4
Rhythm	45.9	52.8	46.3	22.1	41.3	48.9	46.7	28.2
Withdrawal	42.8	50.8	45.4	15.3	48.2	54.1	56.0	38.0
Other traditional method	2.2	2.5	2.7	1.2	2.9	3.2	4.5	2.5
Mean number of methods known by respondents age 15-49	6.2	6.6	6.2	4.8	6.1	6.5	6.6	5.4
Number of respondents age 15-49	457,390	340,507	567	98,426	63,862	39,798	2,103	23,228
Mean number of methods known by respondents age 15-54	na	na	na	na	6.1	6.5	6.6	5.4
Number of respondents age 15-54	na	na	na	na	69,167	44,817	2,131	23,307

*Continued...*

Table 5.1 Knowledge of contraceptive methods—*Continued*

Percentage of all women and men, currently married women and men, sexually active unmarried women and men, and never married women and men who know any contraceptive method by specific method and residence, India, 2015-16

Method	Women				Men			
	All women	Currently married women	Sexually active unmarried women <sup>1</sup>	Never married women	All men	Currently married men	Sexually active unmarried men <sup>1</sup>	Never married men
TOTAL								
Any method	97.8	99.0	99.4	93.9	97.9	98.9	99.1	96.4
<b>Any modern method</b>	97.8	99.0	99.2	93.8	97.8	98.8	99.1	96.3
Female sterilization	96.0	97.7	97.4	90.1	90.0	94.3	91.6	83.2
Male sterilization	80.1	84.6	80.6	65.3	83.3	87.9	87.8	76.0
Pill	85.3	88.2	86.1	76.5	81.2	84.9	87.9	75.4
IUD/PPIUD	70.8	76.7	73.8	52.5	44.0	50.6	44.8	33.5
Injectables	69.4	73.4	68.0	57.5	62.2	66.6	68.5	55.5
Condom/ <i>Nirodh</i>	79.1	81.9	84.1	71.9	94.1	94.6	97.9	93.4
Female condom	20.4	21.5	18.8	17.3	33.6	35.1	38.6	31.6
Emergency contraception	38.5	41.8	42.2	28.8	44.5	47.7	57.4	39.5
Lactational amenorrhoea method (LAM)	12.7	14.7	10.6	6.0	10.4	12.5	8.8	7.3
Other modern method	0.3	0.3	0.1	0.0	0.2	0.2	1.4	0.1
Pill, IUD/PPIUD, and condom/ <i>Nirodh</i> <sup>2</sup>	62.9	68.7	66.4	45.3	41.7	48.2	43.2	31.6
<b>Any traditional method</b>	56.7	65.4	59.2	29.0	59.4	66.8	68.8	47.5
Rhythm	47.6	55.0	48.5	24.1	43.9	52.0	50.0	30.9
Withdrawal	44.4	53.0	47.1	17.1	51.4	57.5	59.3	41.5
Other traditional method	2.4	2.7	2.8	1.2	2.9	3.2	5.1	2.5
Mean number of methods known by respondents age 15-49	6.5	6.9	6.6	5.1	6.4	6.9	7.0	5.7
Number of respondents age 15-49	699,686	511,377	822	159,015	103,411	62,500	3,699	39,631
Mean number of methods known by respondents age 15-54	na	na	na	na	6.4	6.8	7.0	5.7
Number of respondents age 15-54	na	na	na	na	112,122	70,782	3,744	39,762

na = Not applicable

IUD = Intrauterine device; PPIUD = Postpartum intrauterine device

<sup>1</sup> Had sexual intercourse in the 30 days preceding the survey

<sup>2</sup> All three methods

Table 5.2 Current use of contraception by state/union territory

Percent distribution of currently married women age 15-49 by contraceptive method currently used, according to residence and state/union territory, India, 2015-16, and by residence, NFHS-3

State/union territory	Modern method										Traditional method						Total
	Any method	Any modern method	Female sterilization	Male sterilization	Pill	IUD or PPIUD	Injectables	Condom/ <i>Nirodh</i>	Female condom	LAM	Other modern method	Any traditional method	Rhythm	Withdrawal	Other traditional method	Not currently using	
URBAN																	
India	57.2	51.2	35.7	0.3	3.6	2.3	0.2	9.0	0.0	0.1	0.0	5.9	3.5	2.4	0.0	42.8	100.0
NFHS-3 (2005-06)	64.0	55.8	37.8	1.1	3.8	3.2	0.1	9.8	0.0	na	0.1	8.1	5.0	2.9	0.2	36.0	100.0
North																	
Chandigarh	73.4	57.5	19.9	1.3	3.6	5.4	0.0	27.3	0.0	0.0	0.0	15.9	9.6	6.3	0.0	26.6	100.0
Delhi	54.8	48.5	19.8	0.2	2.9	5.4	0.1	20.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	6.3	2.3	4.0	0.0	45.2	100.0
Haryana	60.0	55.1	31.0	0.5	3.2	6.0	0.3	13.9	0.0	0.1	0.0	4.9	2.1	2.8	0.0	40.0	100.0
Himachal Pradesh	57.3	50.0	27.7	1.1	1.7	1.7	0.0	17.6	0.3	0.0	0.0	7.3	0.1	7.2	0.0	42.7	100.0
Jammu & Kashmir	65.0	55.9	30.4	0.5	5.7	3.8	0.9	14.6	0.0	0.0	0.0	9.0	1.2	7.8	0.0	35.0	100.0
Punjab	76.4	65.3	32.0	0.4	2.6	7.7	0.2	22.4	0.0	0.0	0.0	11.2	7.2	4.0	0.0	23.6	100.0
Rajasthan	64.1	57.9	35.3	0.2	3.5	2.1	0.4	16.5	0.0	0.0	0.0	6.2	4.1	2.1	0.0	35.9	100.0
Uttarakhand	53.9	48.4	18.7	0.4	4.2	2.2	0.2	22.7	0.0	0.1	0.0	5.5	2.0	3.4	0.0	46.1	100.0
Central																	
Chhattisgarh	61.7	57.3	43.6	0.6	2.3	2.2	0.0	8.2	0.0	0.3	0.0	4.4	2.7	1.7	0.0	38.3	100.0
Madhya Pradesh	51.6	48.9	35.0	0.4	2.2	0.9	0.1	10.3	0.0	0.0	0.0	2.6	1.9	0.8	0.0	48.4	100.0
Uttar Pradesh	55.6	39.8	15.0	0.1	2.6	2.0	0.5	19.5	0.0	0.0	0.0	15.8	12.8	3.0	0.0	44.4	100.0
East																	
Bihar	34.5	32.1	26.7	0.1	1.1	1.3	0.5	2.3	0.0	0.1	0.0	2.4	0.8	1.6	0.0	65.5	100.0
Jharkhand	46.7	42.5	32.7	0.2	3.3	1.2	0.2	4.5	0.1	0.3	0.0	4.1	3.0	1.1	0.0	53.3	100.0
Odisha	61.3	48.2	25.9	0.1	12.6	1.3	0.2	7.9	0.1	0.1	0.1	13.0	3.7	9.3	0.0	38.7	100.0
West Bengal	69.0	53.0	22.7	0.0	17.0	1.9	0.3	10.8	0.0	0.2	0.1	16.0	7.7	8.2	0.0	31.0	100.0
Northeast																	
Arunachal Pradesh	26.5	23.5	8.3	0.0	9.9	2.9	0.0	2.3	0.0	0.1	0.0	3.0	1.8	1.3	0.0	73.5	100.0
Assam	54.9	38.4	10.0	0.1	18.7	2.6	0.0	6.4	0.2	0.4	0.0	16.5	9.8	6.7	0.0	45.1	100.0
Manipur	25.0	12.9	3.6	0.2	4.0	3.3	0.1	1.6	0.1	0.0	0.0	12.1	2.7	9.4	0.0	75.0	100.0
Meghalaya	32.8	27.6	12.4	0.0	7.8	3.7	0.5	3.1	0.1	0.0	0.0	5.2	1.0	4.2	0.0	67.2	100.0
Mizoram	38.5	38.4	19.4	0.0	13.6	3.9	0.0	1.5	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	61.5	100.0
Nagaland	31.3	25.5	10.3	0.0	5.6	7.3	0.1	2.0	0.0	0.2	0.0	5.8	3.6	2.3	0.0	68.7	100.0
Sikkim	36.9	35.6	13.1	1.6	8.9	4.5	2.1	5.4	0.0	0.0	0.0	1.2	0.2	1.1	0.0	63.1	100.0
Tripura	66.8	43.1	17.5	0.1	21.1	1.0	0.1	3.4	0.0	0.0	0.0	23.7	9.2	14.5	0.0	33.2	100.0

Continued...

Table 5.2 Current use of contraception by state/union territory—Continued

Percent distribution of currently married women age 15-49 by contraceptive method currently used, according to residence and state/union territory, India, 2015-16, and by residence, NFHS-3

State/union territory	Modern method											Traditional method					Total
	Any method	Any modern method	Female sterilization	Male sterilization	Pill	IUD or PPIUD	Injectables	Condom/ <i>Nirodh</i>	Female condom	LAM	Other modern method	Any traditional method	Rhythm	Withdrawal	Other traditional method	Not currently using	
<b>West</b>																	
Dadra & Nagar Haveli	32.0	31.6	22.0	0.0	2.1	1.8	0.0	5.6	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.4	0.0	0.4	0.0	68.0	100.0
Daman & Diu	30.4	30.2	23.4	0.0	1.3	3.2	0.0	2.1	0.0	0.0	0.2	0.2	0.0	0.2	0.0	69.6	100.0
Goa	33.2	31.6	21.6	0.0	0.4	0.9	0.2	8.5	0.0	0.0	0.0	1.6	0.7	0.9	0.0	66.8	100.0
Gujarat	47.1	41.2	27.5	0.0	1.6	4.5	0.0	7.5	0.0	0.0	0.0	5.9	4.5	1.4	0.0	52.9	100.0
Maharashtra	63.9	60.7	44.8	0.2	3.3	2.2	0.2	9.9	0.0	0.1	0.0	3.2	1.6	1.6	0.0	36.1	100.0
<b>South</b>																	
Andaman & Nicobar Islands	42.2	40.6	34.7	0.0	1.7	1.5	0.0	2.7	0.0	0.0	0.0	1.6	0.3	1.2	0.0	57.8	100.0
Andhra Pradesh	68.4	68.1	65.6	1.2	0.4	0.5	0.0	0.5	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.3	0.2	0.1	0.0	31.6	100.0
Karnataka	48.0	47.1	42.8	0.1	0.7	1.2	0.0	2.2	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.9	0.5	0.3	0.0	52.0	100.0
Kerala	53.3	50.6	45.7	0.0	0.3	1.5	0.0	3.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	2.8	0.9	1.9	0.0	46.7	100.0
Lakshadweep	30.0	14.7	9.9	0.0	0.0	0.7	0.2	4.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	15.3	3.0	12.2	0.0	70.0	100.0
Puducherry	62.4	61.5	58.5	0.0	0.3	2.1	0.0	0.6	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.8	0.3	0.5	0.0	37.6	100.0
Tamil Nadu	54.1	53.5	49.4	0.0	0.4	2.3	0.1	1.2	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.6	0.1	0.5	0.0	45.9	100.0
Telangana	58.9	58.3	54.9	1.4	0.6	0.7	0.0	0.8	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.5	0.5	0.0	0.0	41.1	100.0
RURAL																	
India	51.7	46.0	36.1	0.3	4.3	1.1	0.2	3.9	0.0	0.1	0.0	5.7	3.5	2.2	0.0	48.3	100.0
NFHS-3 (2005-06)	53.0	45.3	37.1	1.0	2.8	1.1	0.1	3.2	0.0	na	0.0	7.6	4.9	2.3	0.4	47.0	100.0
<b>North</b>																	
Chandigarh	89.5	78.9	42.1	0.0	5.3	5.3	0.0	26.3	0.0	0.0	0.0	10.5	10.5	0.0	0.0	10.5	100.0
Delhi	56.5	51.0	22.3	2.5	5.4	6.8	0.0	13.9	0.0	0.0	0.0	5.6	2.5	3.0	0.0	43.5	100.0
Haryana	66.2	62.2	42.7	0.6	2.4	5.3	0.1	10.7	0.0	0.2	0.0	4.0	2.2	1.8	0.0	33.8	100.0
Himachal Pradesh	56.8	52.2	35.1	2.6	1.5	0.8	0.1	12.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	4.6	0.9	3.7	0.0	43.2	100.0
Jammu & Kashmir	53.9	41.9	21.8	0.3	6.6	2.4	0.8	9.9	0.1	0.1	0.0	12.0	1.4	10.6	0.0	46.1	100.0
Punjab	75.4	67.1	41.2	0.6	2.8	5.8	0.1	16.5	0.0	0.0	0.0	8.3	5.5	2.8	0.0	24.6	100.0
Rajasthan	58.3	52.1	42.5	0.2	2.0	1.0	0.2	6.1	0.0	0.1	0.0	6.2	4.2	2.0	0.0	41.7	100.0
Uttarakhand	53.1	49.8	32.2	0.8	2.7	1.3	0.2	12.4	0.0	0.1	0.0	3.3	1.4	1.9	0.0	46.9	100.0

Continued...

Table 5.2 Current use of contraception by state/union territory—Continued

Percent distribution of currently married women age 15-49 by contraceptive method currently used, according to residence and state/union territory, India, 2015-16, and by residence, NFHS-3

State/union territory	Modern method											Traditional method						Total
	Any method	Any modern method	Female sterilization	Male sterilization	Pill	IUD or PPIUD	Injectables	Condom/ <i>Nirodh</i>	Female condom	LAM	Other modern method	Any traditional method	Rhythm	Withdrawal	Other traditional method	Not currently using		
<b>Central</b>																		
Chhattisgarh	56.4	53.6	47.0	0.7	1.5	1.4	0.0	2.6	0.0	0.5	0.0	2.8	1.5	1.2	0.0	43.6	100.0	
Madhya Pradesh	51.2	49.8	45.1	0.5	0.9	0.4	0.1	2.6	0.0	0.1	0.0	1.5	1.1	0.4	0.0	48.8	100.0	
Uttar Pradesh	42.1	29.0	18.1	0.0	1.7	0.9	0.3	7.9	0.0	0.1	0.0	13.1	11.1	2.0	0.0	57.9	100.0	
<b>East</b>																		
Bihar	22.5	22.0	19.8	0.0	0.7	0.4	0.2	0.8	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.6	0.1	0.5	0.0	77.5	100.0	
Jharkhand	38.3	35.7	30.5	0.2	2.4	0.9	0.2	1.4	0.0	0.2	0.0	2.5	1.7	0.8	0.0	61.7	100.0	
Odisha	56.5	44.8	28.7	0.2	12.0	1.0	0.2	2.5	0.0	0.2	0.0	11.7	3.4	8.2	0.0	43.5	100.0	
West Bengal	71.7	58.7	32.1	0.1	21.4	0.8	0.2	3.8	0.0	0.3	0.0	13.0	6.8	6.2	0.0	28.3	100.0	
<b>Northeast</b>																		
Arunachal Pradesh	33.2	27.6	12.1	0.1	10.7	3.3	0.2	1.2	0.0	0.1	0.0	5.7	3.9	1.8	0.0	66.8	100.0	
Assam	52.0	36.8	9.5	0.1	22.6	2.1	0.1	2.1	0.1	0.2	0.0	15.2	7.1	8.2	0.0	48.0	100.0	
Manipur	22.7	12.5	2.8	0.0	4.3	4.0	0.2	1.2	0.0	0.0	0.0	10.1	1.0	9.2	0.0	77.3	100.0	
Meghalaya	22.4	20.6	4.8	0.0	12.7	1.6	0.6	0.9	0.0	0.0	0.0	1.7	0.6	1.1	0.0	77.6	100.0	
Mizoram	31.6	31.5	15.1	0.0	12.7	2.7	0.1	1.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	68.4	100.0	
Nagaland	24.0	19.1	8.4	0.0	3.2	6.3	0.1	1.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	5.0	2.5	2.5	0.0	76.0	100.0	
Sikkim	51.4	50.9	19.7	4.3	12.9	7.1	1.7	5.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.6	0.2	0.4	0.0	48.6	100.0	
Tripura	63.0	42.7	12.4	0.0	28.5	0.4	0.2	1.2	0.0	0.0	0.0	20.3	7.0	13.2	0.0	37.0	100.0	
<b>West</b>																		
Dadra & Nagar Haveli	43.4	43.4	40.1	0.0	0.3	1.0	0.0	2.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	56.6	100.0	
Daman & Diu	37.5	35.5	31.7	0.0	1.2	0.2	0.0	2.4	0.0	0.0	0.0	2.0	1.6	0.4	0.0	62.5	100.0	
Goa	13.5	12.0	6.3	0.0	0.3	0.9	0.0	4.4	0.1	0.0	0.0	1.5	0.0	1.5	0.0	86.5	100.0	
Gujarat	46.7	44.6	38.5	0.2	1.2	1.9	0.0	2.8	0.0	0.0	0.0	2.1	1.0	1.2	0.0	53.3	100.0	
Maharashtra	65.4	64.1	55.8	0.7	1.7	1.1	0.1	4.6	0.0	0.0	0.0	1.3	0.6	0.7	0.0	34.6	100.0	
<b>South</b>																		
Andaman & Nicobar Islands	56.6	53.5	43.3	0.0	2.4	2.5	0.0	5.3	0.0	0.0	0.0	3.1	0.3	2.8	0.0	43.4	100.0	
Andhra Pradesh	70.0	70.0	69.5	0.3	0.1	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	30.0	100.0	
Karnataka	54.5	54.3	52.8	0.0	0.3	0.6	0.0	0.6	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.0	45.5	100.0	
Kerala	52.9	50.0	45.8	0.1	0.1	1.7	0.0	2.2	0.1	0.0	0.0	2.8	1.0	1.9	0.0	47.1	100.0	
Lakshadweep	28.7	19.3	13.8	0.0	0.0	0.7	0.0	4.8	0.0	0.0	0.0	9.5	0.0	9.5	0.0	71.3	100.0	
Puducherry	60.9	60.5	54.8	0.0	0.4	3.7	0.0	1.2	0.2	0.0	0.0	0.5	0.2	0.3	0.0	39.1	100.0	
Tamil Nadu	52.3	51.6	49.4	0.0	0.1	1.4	0.1	0.5	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.6	0.3	0.4	0.0	47.7	100.0	
Telangana	55.7	55.7	53.5	1.7	0.1	0.1	0.0	0.2	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	44.3	100.0	

Continued...

Table 5.2 Current use of contraception by state/union territory—Continued

Percent distribution of currently married women age 15-49 by contraceptive method currently used, according to residence and state/union territory, India, 2015-16, and by residence, NFHS-3

State/union territory	Modern method											Traditional method					Total
	Any method	Any modern method	Female sterilization	Male sterilization	Pill	IUD or PPIUD	Injectables	Condom/ <i>Nirodh</i>	Female condom	LAM	Other modern method	Any traditional method	Rhythm	Withdrawal	Other traditional method	Not currently using	
TOTAL																	
India	53.5	47.8	36.0	0.3	4.1	1.5	0.2	5.6	0.0	0.1	0.0	5.8	3.5	2.3	0.0	46.5	100.0
NFHS-3 (2005-06)	56.3	48.5	37.3	1.0	3.1	1.7	0.1	5.2	0.0	na	0.0	7.8	4.9	2.5	0.3	43.7	100.0
<b>North</b>																	
Chandigarh	74.0	58.2	20.6	1.3	3.6	5.4	0.0	27.3	0.0	0.0	0.0	15.8	9.6	6.1	0.0	26.0	100.0
Delhi	54.8	48.6	19.8	0.2	2.9	5.4	0.1	20.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	6.3	2.3	4.0	0.0	45.2	100.0
Haryana	63.7	59.4	38.1	0.6	2.8	5.6	0.2	12.0	0.0	0.2	0.0	4.3	2.2	2.2	0.0	36.3	100.0
Himachal Pradesh	56.8	52.0	34.4	2.4	1.5	0.9	0.1	12.6	0.1	0.0	0.0	4.9	0.8	4.0	0.0	43.2	100.0
Jammu & Kashmir	57.1	46.0	24.3	0.4	6.4	2.8	0.8	11.2	0.0	0.1	0.0	11.1	1.3	9.8	0.0	42.9	100.0
Punjab	75.8	66.3	37.5	0.6	2.7	6.6	0.1	18.9	0.0	0.0	0.0	9.5	6.2	3.3	0.0	24.2	100.0
Rajasthan	59.7	53.5	40.7	0.2	2.4	1.2	0.2	8.7	0.0	0.0	0.0	6.2	4.2	2.0	0.0	40.3	100.0
Uttarakhand	53.4	49.3	27.4	0.7	3.3	1.6	0.2	16.1	0.0	0.1	0.0	4.1	1.6	2.5	0.0	46.6	100.0
<b>Central</b>																	
Chhattisgarh	57.7	54.5	46.2	0.7	1.7	1.6	0.0	3.9	0.0	0.4	0.0	3.2	1.8	1.3	0.0	42.3	100.0
Madhya Pradesh	51.3	49.5	42.2	0.5	1.3	0.5	0.1	4.9	0.0	0.1	0.0	1.8	1.3	0.5	0.0	48.7	100.0
Uttar Pradesh	45.5	31.7	17.3	0.1	1.9	1.2	0.4	10.8	0.0	0.1	0.0	13.8	11.5	2.2	0.0	54.5	100.0
<b>East</b>																	
Bihar	24.0	23.2	20.7	0.0	0.8	0.5	0.3	1.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.8	0.2	0.6	0.0	76.0	100.0
Jharkhand	40.3	37.4	31.0	0.2	2.6	1.0	0.2	2.2	0.0	0.2	0.0	2.9	2.0	0.9	0.0	59.7	100.0
Odisha	57.3	45.4	28.2	0.2	12.1	1.1	0.2	3.4	0.0	0.2	0.0	11.9	3.5	8.4	0.0	42.7	100.0
West Bengal	70.9	57.0	29.2	0.1	20.0	1.2	0.2	5.9	0.0	0.2	0.0	13.9	7.1	6.8	0.0	29.1	100.0
<b>Northeast</b>																	
Arunachal Pradesh	31.6	26.6	11.2	0.0	10.5	3.2	0.2	1.4	0.0	0.1	0.0	5.0	3.4	1.6	0.0	68.4	100.0
Assam	52.4	37.0	9.5	0.1	22.1	2.2	0.1	2.7	0.1	0.3	0.0	15.4	7.4	8.0	0.0	47.6	100.0
Manipur	23.6	12.7	3.1	0.1	4.2	3.7	0.1	1.3	0.0	0.0	0.0	10.9	1.6	9.3	0.0	76.4	100.0
Meghalaya	24.3	21.9	6.2	0.0	11.8	1.9	0.6	1.3	0.0	0.0	0.0	2.4	0.7	1.7	0.0	75.7	100.0
Mizoram	35.3	35.2	17.4	0.0	13.2	3.3	0.0	1.3	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	64.7	100.0
`Nagaland	26.5	21.2	9.1	0.0	4.0	6.7	0.1	1.3	0.0	0.1	0.0	5.3	2.9	2.4	0.0	73.5	100.0
Sikkim	46.7	45.9	17.6	3.4	11.6	6.3	1.8	5.2	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.8	0.2	0.6	0.0	53.3	100.0
Tripura	64.1	42.8	13.9	0.0	26.3	0.6	0.1	1.9	0.0	0.0	0.0	21.3	7.7	13.6	0.0	35.9	100.0

Continued...

Table 5.2 Current use of contraception by state/union territory—*Continued*

Percent distribution of currently married women age 15-49 by contraceptive method currently used, according to residence and state/union territory, India, 2015-16, and by residence, NFHS-3

State/union territory	Modern method											Traditional method					Total
	Any method	Any modern method	Female sterilization	Male sterilization	Pill	IUD or PPIUD	Injectables	Condom/ <i>Nirodh</i>	Female condom	LAM	Other modern method	Any traditional method	Rhythm	Withdrawal	Other traditional method	Not currently using	
<b>West</b>																	
Dadra & Nagar Haveli	38.0	37.9	31.7	0.0	1.2	1.4	0.0	3.7	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.2	0.0	0.2	0.0	62.0	100.0
Daman & Diu	32.3	31.6	25.6	0.0	1.3	2.4	0.0	2.2	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.7	0.4	0.3	0.0	67.7	100.0
Goa	26.3	24.8	16.3	0.0	0.3	0.9	0.1	7.1	0.1	0.0	0.0	1.6	0.4	1.1	0.0	73.7	100.0
Gujarat	46.9	43.1	33.6	0.1	1.4	3.0	0.0	4.9	0.0	0.0	0.0	3.8	2.5	1.3	0.0	53.1	100.0
Maharashtra	64.7	62.5	50.6	0.4	2.5	1.6	0.2	7.1	0.0	0.1	0.0	2.2	1.1	1.1	0.0	35.3	100.0
<b>South</b>																	
Andaman & Nicobar Islands	50.5	48.0	39.6	0.0	2.1	2.1	0.0	4.2	0.0	0.0	0.0	2.4	0.3	2.1	0.0	49.5	100.0
Andhra Pradesh	69.5	69.4	68.3	0.6	0.2	0.2	0.0	0.2	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.1	0.0	0.0	30.5	100.0
Karnataka	51.8	51.3	48.6	0.1	0.4	0.8	0.0	1.3	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.5	0.3	0.2	0.0	48.2	100.0
Kerala	53.1	50.3	45.8	0.1	0.2	1.6	0.0	2.6	0.0	0.0	0.0	2.8	0.9	1.9	0.0	46.9	100.0
Lakshadweep	29.7	15.7	10.7	0.0	0.0	0.7	0.1	4.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	14.0	2.4	11.7	0.0	70.3	100.0
Puducherry	61.9	61.2	57.4	0.0	0.4	2.6	0.0	0.8	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.7	0.3	0.4	0.0	38.1	100.0
Tamil Nadu	53.2	52.6	49.4	0.0	0.2	1.9	0.1	0.8	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.6	0.2	0.4	0.0	46.8	100.0
Telangana	57.2	56.9	54.2	1.6	0.3	0.4	0.0	0.5	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.3	0.2	0.0	0.0	42.8	100.0

Note: If more than one method is used, only the most effective method is considered in this table.

na = Not available

IUD = Intrauterine device; PPIUD = Postpartum intrauterine device; LAM = Lactational amenorrhoea method

Table 5.3.1 Current use of contraception by background characteristics

Percent distribution of currently married women by contraceptive method currently used, according to background characteristics, India, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Any method	Any modern method	Modern method										Traditional method			Total	Number of women
			Female sterilization	Male sterilization	Pill	IUD or PPIUD	Injectables	Condom/ <i>Nirodh</i>	Female condom	LAM	Other modern method	Any traditional method	Rhythm	Withdrawal	Not currently using		
<b>Schooling</b>																	
No schooling	54.0	49.0	42.7	0.3	2.6	0.6	0.1	2.5	0.0	0.1	0.0	5.1	3.6	1.5	46.0	100.0	169,603
<5 years complete	60.5	55.3	44.6	0.3	6.8	0.9	0.1	2.4	0.0	0.1	0.0	5.2	2.8	2.4	39.5	100.0	34,033
5-7 years complete	57.3	51.9	41.1	0.2	5.0	1.3	0.1	4.0	0.0	0.1	0.0	5.4	3.2	2.2	42.7	100.0	80,780
8-9 years complete	53.1	46.0	31.6	0.3	6.0	1.7	0.2	6.1	0.0	0.1	0.0	7.1	4.1	3.0	46.9	100.0	76,223
10-11 years complete	53.0	47.3	33.1	0.3	4.2	2.0	0.2	7.4	0.0	0.1	0.0	5.7	3.1	2.7	47.0	100.0	60,408
12 or more years complete	47.2	40.7	21.2	0.2	3.3	3.2	0.3	12.4	0.1	0.1	0.0	6.5	3.8	2.8	52.8	100.0	90,330
<b>Employment (past 12 months)</b>																	
Not employed	50.8	44.4	31.1	0.2	4.5	1.6	0.2	6.6	0.0	0.1	0.0	6.5	3.7	2.8	49.2	100.0	61,041
Employed for cash	65.0	60.0	50.5	0.5	3.2	1.5	0.1	4.2	0.0	0.0	0.0	5.0	3.0	2.0	35.0	100.0	21,580
Employed not for cash	58.0	52.4	44.7	0.4	2.2	0.9	0.5	3.5	0.1	0.1	0.0	5.5	3.7	1.8	42.0	100.0	5,398
<b>Religion</b>																	
Hindu	54.4	48.8	38.2	0.3	3.4	1.4	0.2	5.2	0.0	0.1	0.0	5.6	3.5	2.1	45.6	100.0	416,467
Muslim	45.3	37.9	20.8	0.1	8.1	1.4	0.3	7.2	0.0	0.1	0.0	7.3	4.1	3.2	54.7	100.0	67,308
Christian	51.2	47.9	40.2	0.2	3.2	1.7	0.2	2.4	0.0	0.0	0.0	3.3	1.5	1.8	48.8	100.0	11,371
Sikh	73.9	65.4	38.2	0.7	2.6	6.5	0.2	17.3	0.0	0.0	0.0	8.5	5.6	2.9	26.1	100.0	8,196
Buddhist/Neo-Buddhist	67.7	65.4	52.0	0.6	3.4	1.5	0.3	7.5	0.0	0.1	0.0	2.3	0.8	1.5	32.3	100.0	4,506
Jain	62.0	57.6	38.1	1.3	1.5	3.1	0.1	13.5	0.0	0.0	0.0	4.4	2.0	2.3	38.0	100.0	942
Other	42.0	36.5	14.9	0.2	16.8	1.6	0.2	2.8	0.0	0.0	0.0	5.4	4.2	1.2	58.0	100.0	2,587
<b>Caste/tribe</b>																	
Scheduled caste	54.9	49.2	38.5	0.3	3.9	1.2	0.1	5.0	0.0	0.1	0.0	5.7	3.6	2.1	45.1	100.0	103,603
Scheduled tribe	49.4	45.0	36.6	0.5	4.2	1.2	0.1	2.3	0.0	0.2	0.0	4.3	2.3	2.1	50.6	100.0	46,698
Other backward class	51.5	46.5	37.3	0.2	2.4	1.4	0.2	4.9	0.0	0.1	0.0	5.0	3.4	1.7	48.5	100.0	223,224
Other	57.5	49.9	32.0	0.2	6.9	2.0	0.2	8.4	0.0	0.1	0.0	7.6	4.1	3.4	42.5	100.0	134,339
Don't know	44.7	39.5	25.5	0.1	7.5	1.7	0.1	4.3	0.0	0.2	0.0	5.2	2.2	3.0	55.3	100.0	3,514

Continued...



Table 5.3.1 Current use of contraception by background characteristics—Continued

Percent distribution of currently married women by contraceptive method currently used, according to background characteristics, India, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Any method	Any modern method	Modern method									Traditional method			Not currently using	Total	Number of women
			Female sterilization	Male sterilization	Pill	IUD or PPIUD	Injectables	Condom/ <i>Nirodh</i>	Female condom	LAM	Other modern method	Any traditional method	Rhythm	Withdrawal			
Wealth index																	
Lowest	42.0	36.3	29.1	0.2	4.4	0.5	0.1	1.8	0.0	0.1	0.0	5.7	3.9	1.9	58.0	100.0	92,872
Second	51.9	45.8	35.3	0.3	5.9	0.9	0.2	3.1	0.0	0.1	0.0	6.1	3.8	2.4	48.1	100.0	100,897
Middle	55.8	50.2	40.2	0.2	4.2	1.0	0.1	4.3	0.0	0.1	0.0	5.6	3.3	2.3	44.2	100.0	104,683
Fourth	57.2	51.8	39.7	0.3	3.5	1.8	0.2	6.3	0.0	0.1	0.0	5.4	3.2	2.2	42.8	100.0	107,485
Highest	59.2	53.1	34.7	0.3	2.6	3.1	0.2	12.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	6.1	3.5	2.5	40.8	100.0	105,440
Number of living children																	
No children	8.1	5.6	0.5	0.0	1.0	0.1	0.0	3.9	0.0	0.0	0.0	2.5	1.2	1.3	91.9	100.0	53,479
1 child	35.5	27.2	7.6	0.1	7.1	2.7	0.2	9.2	0.1	0.2	0.0	8.3	4.5	3.8	64.5	100.0	99,665
1 son	38.4	29.7	9.1	0.1	7.4	3.0	0.2	9.7	0.1	0.1	0.0	8.6	4.7	4.0	61.6	100.0	56,408
No sons	31.7	23.9	5.8	0.1	6.7	2.2	0.2	8.6	0.1	0.2	0.0	7.8	4.2	3.6	68.3	100.0	43,256
2 children	66.9	61.5	48.7	0.4	4.2	1.9	0.2	6.1	0.0	0.1	0.0	5.4	3.1	2.2	33.1	100.0	176,418
2 sons	71.0	66.4	55.6	0.4	3.6	1.5	0.1	5.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	4.6	2.8	1.8	29.0	100.0	54,332
1 son	68.3	62.6	49.0	0.4	4.2	2.1	0.2	6.5	0.0	0.1	0.0	5.7	3.3	2.4	31.7	100.0	95,999
No sons	53.0	47.3	33.4	0.2	5.1	1.7	0.2	6.6	0.0	0.1	0.0	5.7	3.2	2.5	47.0	100.0	26,087
3 children	68.2	63.3	54.5	0.3	3.3	1.1	0.2	3.8	0.0	0.1	0.0	4.9	3.3	1.7	31.8	100.0	101,220
3 sons	71.3	67.0	60.6	0.3	2.6	0.8	0.1	2.6	0.0	0.1	0.0	4.2	2.9	1.4	28.7	100.0	11,827
2 sons	72.1	67.7	60.4	0.3	2.6	0.8	0.2	3.3	0.0	0.0	0.0	4.4	3.0	1.3	27.9	100.0	43,799
1 son	66.7	61.1	50.1	0.4	4.0	1.5	0.2	4.7	0.0	0.1	0.0	5.6	3.6	2.0	33.3	100.0	37,717
No sons	50.0	44.3	33.5	0.2	4.7	1.2	0.1	4.3	0.0	0.1	0.0	5.8	3.3	2.5	50.0	100.0	7,877
4+ children	58.2	51.4	43.4	0.3	3.2	0.8	0.2	3.4	0.0	0.1	0.0	6.8	5.1	1.7	41.8	100.0	80,569
2+ sons	58.9	52.0	44.5	0.3	3.0	0.7	0.2	3.2	0.0	0.0	0.0	6.8	5.2	1.7	41.1	100.0	56,974
1 son	59.4	52.6	43.5	0.3	3.7	0.9	0.2	3.8	0.0	0.0	0.0	6.8	4.9	1.9	40.6	100.0	20,115
No sons	40.9	34.7	24.3	0.3	4.1	1.2	0.1	4.3	0.0	0.4	0.1	6.2	4.1	2.0	59.1	100.0	3,480
Total	53.5	47.8	36.0	0.3	4.1	1.5	0.2	5.6	0.0	0.1	0.0	5.8	3.5	2.3	46.5	100.0	511,377

Note: If more than one method is used, only the most effective method is considered in this table.

IUD = Intrauterine device; PPIUD = Postpartum intrauterine device; LAM = Lactational amenorrhoea method

Table 5.3.2 Contraceptive use by men with last partner

Percent distribution of currently married men and sexually active unmarried men age 15-49 by contraceptive used the last time they has sex, according to type of partner and background characteristics, India, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Any method	Any modern method	Modern method								Any traditional method	Traditional method		Not currently using	Total	Number of men
			Female sterilization	Male sterilization	Pill	IUD or PPIUD	Injectables	Condom/ <i>Nirodh</i>	Female condom	Other modern method		Rhythm	Withdrawal			
<b>Type of sexual partner</b>																
Currently married	24.6	20.2	10.6	0.4	3.8	0.7	0.1	4.4	0.1	0.2	4.4	2.3	2.1	75.4	100.0	62,500
Wife	26.7	21.8	11.5	0.4	4.1	0.7	0.1	4.8	0.1	0.2	4.8	2.6	2.2	73.3	100.0	55,809
Live-in partner/girlfriend	30.5	26.4	6.7	0.0	1.5	0.0	0.0	18.1	0.0	0.0	4.2	1.3	2.9	69.5	100.0	139
Other	6.5	5.6	3.0	0.7	1.1	0.3	0.0	0.3	0.0	0.1	0.9	0.3	0.5	93.5	100.0	6,552
Not currently married	47.1	43.8	1.1	0.0	3.1	0.0	0.0	38.5	0.6	0.3	3.4	0.9	2.4	52.9	100.0	3,699
Live-in partner	53.8	50.7	0.3	0.0	2.0	0.0	0.0	48.4	0.0	0.0	3.1	0.4	2.7	46.2	100.0	442
Girlfriend	48.8	45.1	0.0	0.0	3.6	0.0	0.1	39.9	1.0	0.5	3.7	1.0	2.7	51.2	100.0	2,300
Other	40.2	37.4	4.2	0.0	2.6	0.0	0.0	30.5	0.1	0.0	2.7	1.1	1.7	59.8	100.0	958
<b>Age</b>																
15-19	29.7	27.1	0.0	0.0	2.9	0.0	0.0	24.0	0.1	0.1	2.6	0.7	1.8	70.3	100.0	1,100
20-24	22.4	18.7	0.9	0.0	3.4	0.1	0.1	13.5	0.6	0.2	3.8	1.7	2.1	77.6	100.0	5,529
25-29	20.8	16.3	3.3	0.1	3.7	0.6	0.2	8.1	0.1	0.2	4.5	2.4	2.1	79.2	100.0	11,018
30-34	24.8	20.2	7.9	0.3	4.5	0.8	0.2	6.2	0.1	0.3	4.6	2.2	2.5	75.2	100.0	12,896
35-39	28.9	24.1	12.7	0.5	4.5	0.8	0.1	5.2	0.1	0.1	4.8	2.5	2.3	71.1	100.0	13,111
40-44	28.6	24.4	15.5	0.4	3.4	0.8	0.1	3.9	0.1	0.2	4.2	2.3	1.9	71.4	100.0	11,597
45-49	26.8	22.8	16.1	0.8	2.6	0.3	0.0	2.8	0.0	0.1	3.9	2.2	1.7	73.2	100.0	10,949
<b>Residence</b>																
Urban	26.6	22.4	8.4	0.3	3.2	0.9	0.1	9.2	0.2	0.2	4.3	2.3	2.0	73.4	100.0	24,297
Rural	25.4	20.9	11.0	0.4	4.1	0.5	0.1	4.6	0.1	0.2	4.4	2.2	2.2	74.6	100.0	41,902
<b>Schooling</b>																
No schooling	23.1	19.0	12.4	0.5	3.2	0.3	0.1	2.4	0.0	0.1	4.1	2.4	1.7	76.9	100.0	10,346
<5 years complete	28.3	23.8	15.0	0.2	5.9	0.2	0.1	2.2	0.2	0.1	4.4	2.3	2.1	71.7	100.0	5,075
5-7 years complete	25.2	21.3	12.0	0.4	4.4	0.3	0.1	3.9	0.1	0.1	4.0	2.1	1.8	74.8	100.0	10,971
8-9 years complete	25.1	20.4	9.8	0.3	3.7	0.4	0.2	5.8	0.0	0.2	4.7	2.6	2.1	74.9	100.0	12,903
10-11 years complete	24.8	20.9	9.5	0.5	3.0	0.9	0.1	6.7	0.1	0.2	3.9	1.9	2.0	75.2	100.0	9,749
12 or more years complete	28.2	23.5	6.5	0.4	3.5	1.1	0.1	11.5	0.3	0.3	4.7	2.2	2.5	71.8	100.0	17,155
<b>Marital status</b>																
Never married	48.1	44.7	0.3	0.0	3.3	0.0	0.0	40.1	0.7	0.3	3.4	0.9	2.6	51.9	100.0	3,451
Currently married	24.6	20.2	10.6	0.4	3.8	0.7	0.1	4.4	0.1	0.2	4.4	2.3	2.1	75.4	100.0	62,500
Widowed/divorced/separated/deserted	33.4	30.5	12.7	0.0	1.2	0.0	0.0	16.2	0.0	0.5	2.8	2.2	0.6	66.6	100.0	248

Continued...

Table 5.3.2 Contraceptive use by men with last partner—*Continued*

Percent distribution of currently married men and sexually active unmarried men age 15-49 by contraceptive used the last time they has sex, according to type of partner and background characteristics, India, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Any method	Any modern method	Modern method								Any traditional method	Traditional method			Total	Number of men
			Female sterilization	Male sterilization	Pill	IUD or PPIUD	Injectables	Condom/ <i>Nirodh</i>	Female condom	Other modern method		Rhythm	Withdrawal	Not currently using		
<b>Religion</b>																
Hindu	25.0	21.0	10.5	0.4	3.2	0.6	0.1	5.9	0.1	0.2	4.0	2.1	2.0	75.0	100.0	54,482
Muslim	27.6	21.9	6.5	0.1	7.2	0.5	0.1	7.1	0.2	0.2	5.6	2.9	2.7	72.4	100.0	8,282
Christian	22.7	19.0	8.7	0.1	3.3	1.9	0.0	4.9	0.0	0.0	3.7	1.4	2.3	77.3	100.0	1,386
Sikh	52.7	40.0	18.6	0.3	5.5	3.6	0.0	12.0	0.1	0.0	12.6	8.0	4.6	47.3	100.0	1,059
Buddhist/Neo-Buddhist	32.6	30.9	8.7	1.0	1.7	0.5	0.1	18.9	0.0	0.0	1.7	0.7	0.9	67.4	100.0	612
Jain	35.2	31.0	15.3	0.6	1.5	0.0	0.0	13.6	0.0	0.0	4.2	4.1	0.1	64.8	100.0	105
Other	26.0	22.1	6.0	0.2	12.7	0.5	0.8	1.8	0.0	0.1	3.9	2.9	1.0	74.0	100.0	273
<b>Caste/tribe</b>																
Scheduled caste	27.3	22.5	11.3	0.4	3.5	0.4	0.1	6.5	0.1	0.3	4.8	2.7	2.1	72.7	100.0	13,216
Scheduled tribe	22.6	18.2	10.0	0.5	3.9	0.4	0.0	3.2	0.1	0.1	4.4	1.9	2.5	77.4	100.0	6,190
Other backward class	22.4	19.1	9.6	0.4	2.5	0.6	0.1	5.7	0.1	0.2	3.4	1.7	1.7	77.6	100.0	28,995
Other	31.6	26.0	10.0	0.3	6.0	0.9	0.2	8.2	0.2	0.1	5.6	3.0	2.6	68.4	100.0	17,609
Don't know	13.2	10.6	4.0	0.0	2.4	0.1	0.0	4.1	0.0	0.0	2.6	0.6	2.0	86.8	100.0	188
<b>Wealth index</b>																
Lowest	20.5	16.1	8.9	0.3	3.8	0.2	0.1	2.7	0.0	0.1	4.4	2.4	1.9	79.5	100.0	10,326
Second	25.6	20.6	10.5	0.3	5.2	0.3	0.2	3.8	0.1	0.2	5.1	2.9	2.2	74.4	100.0	12,635
Middle	25.3	21.7	11.7	0.5	3.8	0.4	0.1	5.0	0.1	0.1	3.6	1.9	1.7	74.7	100.0	13,983
Fourth	26.0	22.2	10.0	0.4	3.3	0.7	0.1	7.1	0.3	0.2	3.7	1.7	2.0	74.0	100.0	14,291
Highest	30.0	25.0	8.9	0.3	3.0	1.2	0.1	11.2	0.1	0.2	5.0	2.5	2.5	70.0	100.0	14,964
Total age 15-49	25.8	21.5	10.1	0.4	3.8	0.6	0.1	6.3	0.1	0.2	4.3	2.3	2.1	74.2	100.0	66,199
Age 50-54	25.3	21.9	16.7	0.6	1.9	0.3	0.1	1.9	0.1	0.3	3.4	2.0	1.5	74.7	100.0	8,327
Total age 15-54	25.8	21.5	10.8	0.4	3.5	0.6	0.1	5.8	0.1	0.2	4.2	2.2	2.0	74.2	100.0	74,526

IUD = Intrauterine device; PPIUD = Postpartum intrauterine device

Table 5.4 Knowledge of contraceptive methods among adolescents

Percentage of women and men age 15-24 who know at least one contraceptive method, who know at least one modern method, and who know any modern temporary method by background characteristics, India, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Women				Men			
	Know any method	Know any modern method <sup>1</sup>	Know any modern temporary method <sup>2</sup>	Number of women	Know any method	Know any modern method <sup>1</sup>	Know any modern temporary method <sup>2</sup>	Number of men
<b>Age</b>								
15-19	93.2	93.1	83.1	121,533	94.4	94.3	92.1	18,740
20-24	98.1	98.0	93.5	122,967	98.3	98.2	97.3	16,623
<b>Residence</b>								
Urban	96.6	96.5	91.1	78,436	96.9	96.9	95.7	13,238
Rural	95.2	95.1	87.1	166,064	95.8	95.7	93.8	22,125
<b>Schooling</b>								
No schooling	93.4	93.3	80.6	25,318	89.0	89.0	86.1	1,850
<5 years complete	93.9	93.8	85.0	8,725	93.9	93.9	91.6	1,120
5-7 years complete	94.4	94.3	84.3	30,567	94.5	94.3	92.0	3,950
8-9 years complete	94.4	94.3	86.0	56,868	94.7	94.7	92.4	8,715
10-11 years complete	95.6	95.6	88.5	51,595	96.6	96.6	94.6	7,992
12 or more years complete	98.2	98.2	95.0	71,427	99.0	99.0	98.5	11,737
<b>Marital status</b>								
Never married	93.7	93.6	84.8	144,153	95.9	95.8	94.1	30,950
Currently married	98.5	98.4	93.6	98,767	98.7	98.7	97.5	4,360
Widowed/divorced/separated/deserted	97.0	96.8	89.6	1,580	95.0	95.0	95.0	53
<b>Religion</b>								
Hindu	95.8	95.7	88.4	193,478	96.2	96.2	94.4	28,352
Muslim	94.7	94.6	87.4	38,732	96.0	95.9	94.7	5,272
Christian	94.6	94.6	87.0	4,927	95.2	95.2	93.5	726
Sikh	98.9	98.8	96.6	3,554	99.4	99.4	99.1	534
Buddhist/Neo-Buddhist	95.7	95.7	90.1	2,135	99.4	99.4	99.4	309
Jain	97.4	97.4	93.1	317	100.0	100.0	100.0	43
Other	93.9	93.9	86.4	1,357	96.6	96.5	95.7	127
<b>Caste/tribe</b>								
Scheduled caste	96.0	95.9	88.3	51,694	96.6	96.5	94.9	7,332
Scheduled tribe	94.1	94.0	84.9	23,281	95.3	95.2	92.8	3,147
Other backward class	95.6	95.6	87.4	107,153	95.7	95.7	94.0	15,584
Other	96.1	96.1	91.6	60,739	97.2	97.1	95.8	9,147
Don't know	90.6	90.4	81.8	1,633	93.3	93.3	91.9	152
<b>Wealth index</b>								
Lowest	92.5	92.4	79.9	44,898	93.1	92.9	89.3	5,390
Second	95.3	95.2	87.6	51,849	94.9	94.9	93.1	7,119
Middle	96.0	96.0	88.8	52,529	97.1	97.1	95.7	7,676
Fourth	96.7	96.7	91.0	50,568	97.0	97.0	95.8	7,665
Highest	97.6	97.6	94.2	44,656	98.0	98.0	97.2	7,513
<b>Total</b>	<b>95.6</b>	<b>95.6</b>	<b>88.3</b>	<b>244,500</b>	<b>96.2</b>	<b>96.2</b>	<b>94.5</b>	<b>35,363</b>

IUD = Intrauterine device; PPIUD = Postpartum intrauterine device

<sup>1</sup> Female sterilization, male sterilization, pill, IUD/PPIUD, injectables, male condom, female condom, emergency contraception, lactational amenorrhoea method (LAM), and other modern methods

<sup>2</sup> Pill, IUD/PPIUD, injectables, male condom, female condom, emergency contraception, lactational amenorrhoea method (LAM), and other modern methods

Table 5.5 Current use of contraception by age

Percent distribution of currently married women and sexually active unmarried women age 15-49 by contraceptive method currently used, according to residence and age, India, 2015-16

Age	Any method	Any modern method	Modern method									Any tradi- tional method	Traditional method			Total	Number of women
			Female sterili- zation	Male sterili- zation	Pill	IUD or PPIUD	Inject- ables	Condom/ <i>Nirodh</i>	Female condom	LAM	Other modern method		Rhythm	With- drawal	Not currently using		
CURRENTLY MARRIED WOMEN – URBAN																	
15-19	16.8	12.1	1.3	0.1	3.8	0.8	0.1	5.6	0.0	0.4	0.0	4.7	2.4	2.3	83.2	100.0	3,566
20-24	31.2	26.1	8.0	0.0	4.6	2.6	0.2	10.5	0.0	0.2	0.0	5.1	2.7	2.4	68.8	100.0	22,035
25-29	49.0	42.6	21.7	0.1	4.4	3.0	0.3	12.8	0.0	0.1	0.0	6.4	3.8	2.7	51.0	100.0	34,400
30-34	63.8	56.9	36.4	0.2	4.6	3.3	0.3	12.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	6.9	4.0	2.9	36.2	100.0	32,142
35-39	69.4	62.0	46.8	0.3	3.6	2.5	0.2	8.6	0.0	0.0	0.0	7.4	4.3	3.1	30.6	100.0	30,284
40-44	68.8	63.4	52.8	0.4	2.4	1.6	0.1	6.1	0.0	0.0	0.1	5.4	3.4	2.0	31.2	100.0	25,637
45-49	62.2	58.8	54.2	0.5	1.0	0.7	0.0	2.2	0.0	0.0	0.0	3.5	2.6	0.9	37.8	100.0	22,806
Total	57.2	51.2	35.7	0.3	3.6	2.3	0.2	9.0	0.0	0.1	0.0	5.9	3.5	2.4	42.8	100.0	170,870
CURRENTLY MARRIED WOMEN – RURAL																	
15-19	14.4	9.5	0.7	0.0	4.0	0.4	0.1	4.1	0.0	0.1	0.0	4.9	2.3	2.6	85.6	100.0	14,926
20-24	28.0	22.6	9.6	0.0	5.8	1.3	0.1	5.4	0.0	0.2	0.0	5.4	3.2	2.3	72.0	100.0	58,240
25-29	47.4	41.4	27.7	0.2	5.9	1.7	0.2	5.6	0.0	0.1	0.0	6.0	3.5	2.5	52.6	100.0	68,314
30-34	61.4	55.0	42.8	0.4	5.3	1.4	0.3	4.7	0.0	0.1	0.0	6.3	3.9	2.4	38.6	100.0	58,756
35-39	66.0	59.5	50.7	0.4	4.0	1.0	0.1	3.3	0.0	0.0	0.0	6.5	4.2	2.3	34.0	100.0	53,901
40-44	64.3	58.5	53.1	0.4	2.4	0.6	0.1	1.9	0.0	0.0	0.0	5.8	3.9	1.9	35.7	100.0	44,556
45-49	59.5	55.7	53.2	0.4	1.1	0.3	0.1	0.7	0.0	0.0	0.0	3.8	2.5	1.2	40.5	100.0	41,813
Total	51.7	46.0	36.1	0.3	4.3	1.1	0.2	3.9	0.0	0.1	0.0	5.7	3.5	2.2	48.3	100.0	340,507
CURRENTLY MARRIED WOMEN – TOTAL																	
15-19	14.9	10.0	0.9	0.0	3.9	0.5	0.1	4.4	0.0	0.2	0.0	4.9	2.4	2.5	85.2	100.0	18,492
20-24	28.9	23.5	9.1	0.0	5.5	1.6	0.2	6.8	0.0	0.2	0.0	5.4	3.0	2.3	71.1	100.0	80,275
25-29	47.9	41.8	25.7	0.2	5.4	2.1	0.2	8.0	0.0	0.1	0.0	6.1	3.6	2.6	52.1	100.0	102,715
30-34	62.2	55.7	40.5	0.4	5.1	2.1	0.3	7.3	0.0	0.1	0.0	6.5	3.9	2.6	37.8	100.0	90,898
35-39	67.2	60.4	49.3	0.3	3.9	1.5	0.2	5.2	0.0	0.0	0.0	6.8	4.3	2.6	32.8	100.0	84,185
40-44	65.9	60.3	53.0	0.4	2.4	0.9	0.1	3.4	0.0	0.0	0.0	5.7	3.7	1.9	34.1	100.0	70,193
45-49	60.5	56.8	53.6	0.4	1.1	0.4	0.1	1.3	0.0	0.0	0.0	3.7	2.6	1.1	39.5	100.0	64,619
Total	53.5	47.8	36.0	0.3	4.1	1.5	0.2	5.6	0.0	0.1	0.0	5.8	3.5	2.3	46.5	100.0	511,377

Continued...

Table 5.5 Current use of contraception by age—Continued

Percent distribution of currently married women and sexually active unmarried women age 15-49 by contraceptive method currently used, according to residence and age, India, 2015-16

Age	Any method	Any modern method	Modern method									Any traditional method	Traditional method			Total	Number of women
			Female sterilization	Male sterilization	Pill	IUD or PPIUD	Injectables	Condom/ <i>Nirodh</i>	Female condom	LAM	Other modern method		Rhythm	Withdrawal	Not currently using		
SEXUALLY ACTIVE UNMARRIED WOMEN <sup>1</sup> - URBAN																	
15-19	40.5	40.5	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	40.5	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	59.5	100.0	38
20-24	42.0	37.7	1.0	0.0	0.5	2.8	0.0	33.4	0.0	0.0	0.0	4.3	0.7	3.6	58.0	100.0	54
25-49	53.1	51.8	36.0	0.0	4.3	0.0	0.0	11.5	0.0	0.0	0.0	1.3	0.7	0.7	46.9	100.0	163
Total	48.9	47.1	23.2	0.0	2.9	0.6	0.0	20.5	0.0	0.0	0.0	1.8	0.6	1.2	51.1	100.0	255
SEXUALLY ACTIVE UNMARRIED WOMEN <sup>1</sup> - RURAL																	
15-19	11.9	10.5	1.7	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	8.8	0.0	0.0	0.0	1.4	0.7	0.7	88.1	100.0	154
20-24	17.4	14.6	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	14.5	0.0	0.0	0.0	2.9	2.6	0.2	82.6	100.0	142
25-49	40.6	40.2	34.7	0.0	1.8	0.3	0.0	3.4	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.4	0.2	0.2	59.4	100.0	272
Total	27.0	25.7	17.1	0.0	0.9	0.1	0.0	7.7	0.0	0.0	0.0	1.3	1.0	0.3	73.0	100.0	567
SEXUALLY ACTIVE UNMARRIED WOMEN <sup>1</sup> - TOTAL																	
15-19	17.6	16.4	1.3	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	15.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	1.2	0.6	0.6	82.4	100.0	192
20-24	24.2	20.9	0.3	0.0	0.1	0.8	0.0	19.7	0.0	0.0	0.0	3.3	2.1	1.2	75.8	100.0	196
25-49	45.3	44.6	35.2	0.0	2.8	0.2	0.0	6.5	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.7	0.4	0.3	54.7	100.0	434
Total	33.8	32.4	19.0	0.0	1.5	0.3	0.0	11.6	0.0	0.0	0.0	1.4	0.8	0.6	66.2	100.0	822

Note: If more than one method is used, only the most effective method is considered in this tabulation.

IUD = Intrauterine device; PPIUD = Postpartum intrauterine device; LAM = Lactational amenorrhoea method

<sup>1</sup> Unmarried women who had sexual intercourse in the 30 days preceding the survey

**Table 5.6 Number of living children at first use of contraception**

Percent distribution of ever-married women by number of living children at time of first use of contraception, according to residence and age, India, 2015-16

Current age	Never used	Number of living children					Total	Number of women
		0	1	2	3	4+		
URBAN								
15-19	87.9	2.8	7.6	1.7	0.0	0.0	100.0	3,604
20-24	63.8	6.3	17.6	10.5	1.5	0.2	100.0	22,494
25-29	42.9	6.8	21.4	21.3	6.0	1.6	100.0	35,242
30-34	29.3	6.7	19.5	28.7	11.1	4.6	100.0	33,452
35-39	24.7	6.0	17.6	29.8	13.9	7.9	100.0	32,372
40-44	24.7	5.6	15.5	26.9	15.6	11.6	100.0	28,332
45-49	28.2	4.9	13.7	23.5	16.5	13.2	100.0	26,211
Total	35.7	6.1	17.6	23.6	10.7	6.3	100.0	181,707
RURAL								
15-19	89.0	3.6	6.3	1.1	0.0	0.0	100.0	15,106
20-24	65.4	6.3	15.9	10.1	2.1	0.2	100.0	59,143
25-29	43.7	5.5	16.5	22.2	9.3	2.7	100.0	70,014
30-34	32.3	5.2	13.6	24.4	15.7	8.8	100.0	60,947
35-39	29.3	4.5	11.2	23.0	17.2	14.7	100.0	57,307
40-44	30.5	4.2	9.7	19.0	17.5	19.1	100.0	48,807
45-49	34.1	3.9	8.6	15.3	17.2	20.8	100.0	47,640
Total	41.9	4.9	12.7	18.5	12.2	9.8	100.0	358,964
TOTAL								
15-19	88.8	3.4	6.6	1.2	0.0	0.0	100.0	18,710
20-24	65.0	6.3	16.4	10.2	1.9	0.2	100.0	81,637
25-29	43.5	5.9	18.2	21.9	8.2	2.3	100.0	105,256
30-34	31.2	5.7	15.7	25.9	14.1	7.4	100.0	94,399
35-39	27.7	5.1	13.5	25.5	16.0	12.2	100.0	89,679
40-44	28.4	4.7	11.9	21.9	16.8	16.4	100.0	77,140
45-49	32.0	4.3	10.4	18.2	17.0	18.1	100.0	73,851
Total	39.8	5.3	14.3	20.2	11.7	8.6	100.0	540,671

**Table 5.7 Timing of sterilization**

Percent distribution of sterilized women, wives of sterilized men, and sterilized men by age at the time of sterilization (for NFHS-4), and median age at the time of sterilization (for NFHS-4 and NFHS-3), according to the number of years since the sterilization, India, 2015-16

Years since sterilization	Age at time of sterilization								Total	Number	Median age <sup>1</sup>	
	<20	20-24	25-29	30-34	35-39	40-44	45-49	50-54			NFHS-4 (2015-16)	NFHS-3 (2005-06)
STERILIZED WOMEN												
<2	2.4	33.1	37.2	17.3	6.5	2.5	1.0	na	100.0	17,305	26.5	25.8
2-3	3.2	33.4	36.1	17.5	6.6	2.5	0.6	na	100.0	18,065	26.4	25.9
4-5	3.7	31.1	34.1	18.6	8.8	3.7	0.0	na	100.0	20,095	26.6	25.8
6-7	4.8	33.3	34.4	18.0	7.6	2.0	a	na	100.0	19,943	26.5	25.8
8-9	5.9	30.9	35.4	19.2	7.9	0.7	a	na	100.0	18,035	26.6	26.0
10+	10.4	39.2	34.9	13.3	2.1	a	a	na	100.0	101,463	a	a
Total	7.4	35.9	35.2	15.6	4.7	1.1	0.2	na	100.0	194,906	25.7	25.5
WIVES OF STERILIZED MEN												
<10	2.7	26.1	37.7	21.0	9.9	2.5	a	na	100.0	746	27.3	27.1
10+	10.3	37.5	36.4	14.2	1.6	a	a	na	100.0	677	a	a
Total	6.3	31.5	37.0	17.8	5.9	1.3	0.1	na	100.0	1,423	26.5	25.3
STERILIZED MEN												
<10	0.0	5.3	20.2	20.0	18.3	8.3	a	0.4	100.0	172	31.4	31.4
10+	1.9	10.1	31.6	36.0	19.7	a	a	0.0	100.0	126	a	a
Total	0.8	7.3	25.0	26.8	18.9	5.1	0.6	0.3	100.0	298	30.9	30.6

a = Not calculated due to censoring

na= Not available

<sup>1</sup> To avoid censoring, median age is calculated only for sterilizations that took place when the respondent was less than 40 years old.



Table 5.8 Source of modern contraceptive methods

Percent distribution of women age 15-49 who are current users of modern contraceptive methods by most recent source of the method, according to residence, India, 2015-16

Most recent source of method	Female sterilization	Male sterilization	Pill	IUD or PPIUD	Injectables	Condom/ <i>Nirodh</i>	All modern methods <sup>1</sup>
URBAN							
<b>Public health sector</b>	72.6	82.3	19.8	49.7	23.8	13.5	57.9
Government/municipal hospital	49.7	49.2	7.4	33.2	17.0	6.1	38.6
<i>Vaidya/hakim/homeopath (AYUSH)</i>	0.0	0.0	0.2	0.2	0.5	0.0	0.0
Government dispensary	2.6	6.0	2.1	3.6	1.1	2.4	2.6
UHC/UHP/UFWC	3.0	1.9	0.3	1.5	0.4	0.3	2.3
CHC/rural hospital/Block PHC	8.8	9.7	1.2	4.3	1.7	0.8	6.7
PHC/Additional PHC	4.4	6.8	0.8	3.9	1.3	0.8	3.5
Sub-centre/ANM	0.2	0.3	3.2	2.0	0.5	0.5	0.5
Government mobile clinic	0.2	0.0	0.4	0.0	0.0	0.3	0.2
Camp	3.5	6.7	0.1	0.2	0.0	0.1	2.6
<i>Anganwadi/ICDS centre</i>	0.0	0.0	1.4	0.3	0.2	1.3	0.3
ASHA	0.0	0.0	2.1	0.1	0.2	0.6	0.2
Other community-based worker	0.0	0.0	0.2	0.1	0.2	0.1	0.0
Other public health sector	0.2	1.7	0.5	0.2	0.7	0.2	0.3
<b>NGO or trust hospital/clinic</b>	0.8	0.2	0.3	0.6	1.0	0.2	0.6
<b>Private health sector</b>	26.4	16.2	59.8	48.7	72.7	48.4	33.5
Private hospital	24.0	13.9	6.9	37.2	36.7	3.3	19.9
Private doctor/clinic	2.1	1.6	13.3	10.1	32.1	8.5	4.4
Private mobile clinic	0.2	0.0	2.6	0.1	0.3	1.4	0.5
<i>Vaidya/hakim/homeopath (AYUSH)</i>	0.0	0.0	0.3	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.1
Traditional healer	0.0	0.0	0.3	0.2	0.0	0.2	0.1
Pharmacy/drugstore	0.0	0.0	36.1	0.8	3.6	34.6	8.3
<i>Dai (TBA)</i>	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.1	0.0	0.1	0.0
Other private medical sector	0.1	0.6	0.1	0.1	0.0	0.2	0.1
<b>Other source</b>	0.2	0.7	20.2	0.9	2.4	37.9	8.0
Shop	0.0	0.0	12.0	0.3	1.5	9.8	2.5
Husband	0.0	0.0	8.0	0.3	0.5	27.7	5.3
Friend/relative	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.4	0.1
Other	0.2	0.7	0.1	0.3	0.3	0.1	0.2
Don't know	0.0	0.6	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Missing	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.0
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
Number of users	65,297	434	6,043	4,086	384	15,643	91,965

Continued...

Table 5.8 Source of modern contraceptive methods—*Continued*

Percent distribution of women age 15-49 who are current users of modern contraceptive methods by most recent source of the method, according to residence, India, 2015-16

Most recent source of method	Female sterilization	Male sterilization	Pill	IUD or PPIUD	Injectables	Condom/ <i>Nirodh</i>	All modern methods <sup>1</sup>
RURAL							
<b>Public health sector</b>	87.1	94.0	30.5	68.3	30.3	21.6	76.0
Government/municipal hospital	35.2	32.0	3.2	29.7	13.4	4.5	29.6
<i>Vaidya/hakim/homeopath</i> (AYUSH)	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.3	0.5	0.0	0.0
Government dispensary	2.2	2.5	1.3	2.0	0.7	1.8	2.1
UHC/UHP/UFWC	2.2	0.8	0.2	0.6	0.5	0.2	1.8
CHC/rural hospital/Block PHC	25.1	25.6	2.1	18.1	8.6	1.7	20.9
PHC/Additional PHC	12.4	17.1	2.0	9.5	3.7	2.2	10.6
Sub-centre/ANM	0.5	0.6	8.3	5.6	0.9	2.4	1.5
Government mobile clinic	0.1	0.0	0.3	0.1	0.3	0.2	0.1
Camp	9.2	15.4	0.3	0.2	0.4	0.2	7.4
<i>Anganwadi</i> /ICDS centre	0.0	0.0	3.7	1.0	0.3	3.3	0.6
ASHA	0.0	0.0	8.5	1.1	0.5	4.6	1.2
Other community-based worker	0.0	0.0	0.2	0.1	0.3	0.1	0.0
Other public health sector	0.1	0.1	0.3	0.1	0.2	0.3	0.1
<b>NGO or trust hospital/clinic</b>	0.3	0.0	0.2	0.7	0.5	0.2	0.3
<b>Private health sector</b>	12.4	4.9	51.2	30.3	66.1	36.2	18.5
Private hospital	10.9	4.5	2.3	22.4	29.6	2.3	9.7
Private doctor/clinic	1.3	0.4	13.4	6.6	29.9	7.9	3.2
Private mobile clinic	0.0	0.0	2.3	0.1	0.6	1.3	0.4
<i>Vaidya/hakim/homeopath</i> (AYUSH)	0.0	0.0	0.3	0.0	0.4	0.2	0.0
Traditional healer	0.0	0.0	0.3	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.0
Pharmacy/drugstore	0.0	0.0	32.3	0.8	4.8	24.0	4.9
<i>Dai</i> (TBA)	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.1	0.0
Other private medical sector	0.2	0.0	0.2	0.2	0.8	0.4	0.2
<b>Other source</b>	0.1	0.0	18.1	0.6	3.0	41.9	5.2
Shop	0.0	0.0	10.7	0.1	0.6	9.0	1.7
Husband	0.0	0.0	6.8	0.3	1.0	32.2	3.3
Friend/relative	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.5	0.1
Other	0.1	0.0	0.4	0.1	1.5	0.3	0.2
Don't know	0.0	0.9	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Missing	0.1	0.2	0.0	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
Number of users	129,608	989	14,763	3,810	560	13,448	163,258

*Continued...*

Table 5.8 Source of modern contraceptive methods—*Continued*

Percent distribution of women age 15-49 who are current users of modern contraceptive methods by most recent source of the method, according to residence, India, 2015-16

Most recent source of method	Female sterilization	Male sterilization	Pill	IUD or PPIUD	Injectables	Condom/ <i>Nirodh</i>	All modern methods <sup>1</sup>
TOTAL							
<b>Public health sector</b>	82.2	90.5	27.4	58.7	27.7	17.2	69.4
Government/municipal hospital	40.1	37.2	4.4	31.5	14.8	5.4	32.8
Vaidya/hakim/homeopath (AYUSH)	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.3	0.5	0.0	0.0
Government dispensary	2.3	3.6	1.6	2.8	0.9	2.1	2.3
UHC/UHP/UFWC	2.5	1.1	0.2	1.1	0.5	0.3	2.0
CHC/rural hospital/Block PHC	19.7	20.7	1.8	11.0	5.8	1.2	15.8
PHC/Additional PHC	9.7	14.0	1.6	6.6	2.7	1.4	8.0
Sub-centre/ANM	0.4	0.5	6.8	3.7	0.7	1.3	1.1
Government mobile clinic	0.1	0.0	0.3	0.1	0.2	0.2	0.2
Camp	7.3	12.8	0.2	0.2	0.3	0.2	5.7
Anganwadi/ICDS centre	0.0	0.0	3.0	0.6	0.3	2.2	0.5
ASHA	0.0	0.0	6.7	0.6	0.4	2.5	0.8
Other community-based worker	0.0	0.0	0.2	0.1	0.3	0.1	0.0
Other public health sector	0.1	0.6	0.4	0.2	0.4	0.2	0.2
<b>NGO or trust hospital/clinic</b>	0.4	0.1	0.3	0.7	0.7	0.2	0.4
<b>Private health sector</b>	17.1	8.3	53.7	39.8	68.8	42.8	23.9
Private hospital	15.3	7.4	3.6	30.1	32.5	2.8	13.4
Private doctor/clinic	1.6	0.8	13.3	8.4	30.8	8.2	3.6
Private mobile clinic	0.1	0.0	2.4	0.1	0.5	1.3	0.4
Vaidya/hakim/homeopath (AYUSH)	0.0	0.0	0.3	0.1	0.3	0.2	0.0
Traditional healer	0.0	0.0	0.3	0.1	0.0	0.2	0.1
Pharmacy/drugstore	0.0	0.0	33.4	0.8	4.3	29.7	6.2
Dai (TBA)	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.1	0.0
Other private medical sector	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.5	0.3	0.2
<b>Other source</b>	0.2	0.2	18.7	0.8	2.7	39.8	6.2
Shop	0.0	0.0	11.1	0.2	1.0	9.4	2.0
Husband	0.0	0.0	7.1	0.3	0.8	29.8	4.0
Friend/relative	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.4	0.1
Other	0.2	0.2	0.3	0.2	1.0	0.2	0.2
Don't know	0.0	0.8	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Missing	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.0
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
Number of users	194,906	1,423	20,806	7,895	944	29,092	255,223

Note: All information in this table is based on women's reports. Table includes all users of modern contraceptive methods regardless of their marital status.

IUD = Intrauterine device; PPIUD = Postpartum intrauterine device

AYUSH = Ayurveda, yoga and naturopathy, *unani*, *siddha*, and homeopathy; UHC = Urban health centre; UHP = Urban health post; UFWC = Urban family welfare centre; CHC = Community health centre; PHC = Primary health centre; ANM = Auxiliary nurse midwife; ICDS = Integrated Child Development Services; ASHA = Accredited Social Health Activist; NGO = Nongovernmental organization; TBA = Traditional birth attendant

<sup>1</sup> Excludes standard days method, lactational amenorrhoea method (LAM), and "other" modern methods

Table 5.9 Public sector as source of modern contraceptives by state/union territory

Percentage of women age 15-49 who are current users of modern contraceptive methods for whom the most recent source of contraceptives was the public sector, by specific method and residence, according to state/union territory, India, 2015-16

State/union territory	Female sterilization	Male sterilization	Pill	IUD or PPIUD	Injectables	Condom/ <i>Nirodh</i>	All modern methods		
							Urban	Rural	Total
<b>India</b>	82.2	90.5	27.4	58.7	27.7	17.2	57.9	76.0	69.4
<b>North</b>									
Chandigarh	98.2	*	*	(83.5)	*	20.8	54.1	*	55.6
Delhi	80.9	*	26.9	73.3	*	20.6	52.1	(64.2)	52.2
Haryana	85.5	97.4	43.2	60.7	(16.0)	27.2	58.9	75.9	69.6
Himachal Pradesh	97.4	99.5	49.6	80.3	*	36.0	65.8	82.7	81.3
Jammu & Kashmir	85.5	77.2	44.5	83.3	60.2	30.1	60.7	68.6	65.9
Punjab	88.0	96.9	40.5	55.0	*	20.9	52.8	71.7	64.2
Rajasthan	92.9	95.1	37.8	72.9	32.7	14.2	60.2	83.5	77.3
Uttarakhand	93.7	96.5	27.0	67.2	*	18.1	46.9	73.5	64.3
<b>Central</b>									
Chhattisgarh	92.6	93.5	39.3	79.1	*	21.2	68.6	90.7	85.0
Madhya Pradesh	94.9	95.5	29.8	74.1	(40.7)	21.0	68.8	92.7	85.8
Uttar Pradesh	88.2	(86.4)	15.2	51.7	23.7	6.6	34.3	63.0	54.1
<b>East</b>									
Bihar	68.3	*	14.1	47.4	14.4	14.0	52.0	65.6	63.3
Jharkhand	73.6	(78.9)	20.4	72.3	(14.5)	9.4	51.7	71.5	65.9
Odisha	94.4	(92.5)	44.5	91.5	(54.7)	30.4	59.1	80.4	76.5
West Bengal	88.0	*	24.7	73.5	(14.5)	16.6	45.5	63.3	58.2
<b>Northeast</b>									
Arunachal Pradesh	88.0	*	23.8	89.8	(53.7)	25.8	52.4	62.1	60.1
Assam	75.7	*	23.1	80.1	*	25.4	31.5	42.7	41.1
Manipur	73.5	*	15.4	74.8	*	15.3	43.6	50.9	48.0
Meghalaya	68.0	*	26.2	75.4	(25.4)	31.6	45.6	42.8	43.5
Mizoram	87.7	*	44.8	71.0	*	39.2	62.3	79.5	69.2
Nagaland	73.7	*	11.7	80.0	*	12.5	53.3	64.6	60.0
Sikkim	93.0	95.1	54.1	86.2	48.3	42.5	55.3	81.7	75.0
Tripura	93.0	*	11.3	*	*	14.4	41.6	39.5	40.1
<b>West</b>									
Dadra & Nagar Haveli	87.4	*	*	*	*	*	60.1	94.6	81.3
Daman & Diu	59.0	*	*	*	*	(16.5)	52.6	50.9	52.1
Goa	70.0	*	*	*	*	10.1	52.6	49.7	52.1
Gujarat	81.8	97.9	39.6	35.9	*	20.2	54.6	82.3	70.5
Maharashtra	80.3	88.9	23.6	33.9	(30.5)	21.0	56.8	82.3	70.6
<b>South</b>									
Andaman & Nicobar Islands	95.2	*	(66.6)	(100.0)	*	26.3	86.0	89.8	88.4
Andhra Pradesh	75.8	(76.7)	*	*	*	*	65.8	79.4	75.3
Karnataka	85.5	*	66.2	60.5	*	57.4	75.2	90.0	84.1
Kerala	60.1	*	*	71.4	*	18.6	55.1	61.3	58.4
Lakshadweep	50.7	*	*	*	*	(36.7)	51.1	*	48.8
Puducherry	90.1	*	*	(90.1)	*	(46.0)	87.2	95.1	89.6
Tamil Nadu	79.4	*	(38.6)	61.7	*	24.9	71.5	84.4	77.7
Telangana	67.2	88.8	*	*	*	(15.4)	57.9	74.9	66.6

Note: All information in this table is based on women's reports. Table includes all users of contraception regardless of their marital status.

IUD = Intrauterine device; PPIUD = Postpartum intrauterine device

( ) Based on 25-49 unweighted cases.

\* Percentage not shown; based on fewer than 25 unweighted cases.

**Table 5.10 Use and source of emergency contraceptive pills**

Percentage of women who have ever used emergency contraceptive pills and percentage who have used emergency contraceptive pills in the last 12 months, and among those who used emergency contraceptive pills in the last 12 months, the percent distribution by the number of times the pills were used and the percentage of users by source from which the method was obtained, according to residence, India, 2015-16

Source	Urban	Rural	Total
Percentage who have ever used emergency contraceptive pills	0.6	0.3	0.4
Percentage who have used emergency contraceptive pills in the last 12 months	0.3	0.2	0.2
<b>Number of times used emergency contraceptive pills in the last 12 months</b>			
1	36.0	54.1	44.5
2	24.9	19.7	22.4
3+	39.1	26.2	33.0
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0
<b>Source of emergency contraceptive pills</b>			
Public health sector	5.8	10.8	8.2
Government/municipal hospital	3.3	1.8	2.6
Government dispensary	0.3	0.3	0.3
UHC/UHP/UFWC	0.0	0.7	0.3
CHC/rural hospital/Block PHC	0.5	2.7	1.6
PHC/Additional PHC	0.3	0.5	0.4
Sub-centre/ANM	1.2	1.0	1.1
Anganwadi/ICDS centre	0.0	1.7	0.8
ASHA	0.2	2.1	1.1
<b>NGO or trust hospital/clinic</b>	0.0	0.9	0.4
<b>Private health sector</b>	82.1	69.3	76.1
Private hospital	8.5	3.9	6.3
Private doctor/clinic	10.9	17.3	13.9
Private mobile clinic	3.7	0.7	2.3
Vaidya/hakim/homeopath (AYUSH)	0.0	0.4	0.2
Traditional healer	0.0	0.1	0.0
Pharmacy/drugstore	58.4	46.3	52.7
Dai (TBA)	0.5	0.7	0.6
Other private medical sector	0.1	0.0	0.0
<b>Other source</b>	14.5	21.8	17.9
Shop	8.6	14.1	11.2
Friend/relative	5.0	5.7	5.3
Other	0.9	2.0	1.4
Number of users	330	293	623

Note: All information in this table is based on women's reports. Table includes all users of modern contraceptive methods regardless of their marital status.

AYUSH = Ayurveda, yoga and naturopathy, *unani*, *siddha*, and homeopathy; UHC = Urban health centre; UHP = Urban health post; UFWC = Urban family welfare centre; CHC = Community health centre; PHC = Primary health centre; ANM = Auxiliary nurse midwife; ICDS = Integrated Child Development Services; ASHA = Accredited Social Health Activist; NGO = Nongovernmental organization; TBA = Traditional birth attendant

Table 5.11 Informed choice

Among women who are current users of selected modern contraceptive methods who started the last episode of use within the five years preceding the survey, the percentage who were informed about possible side effects or problems of that method, the percentage who were informed about what to do if they experienced side effects, and the percentage who were informed about other methods they could use, by method, according to residence, India, 2015-16

Method	Percentage who were informed about possible side effects or problems of method used	Percentage who were informed about what to do if they experienced side effects	Percentage who were ever told by a health or family planning worker of other methods that could be used	Number of women
URBAN				
Female sterilization <sup>1</sup>	46.3	39.5	53.0	13,050
Pill	53.1	45.8	66.8	3,709
IUD or PPIUD	64.7	56.7	68.6	2,764
Total	50.2	43.1	57.8	19,523
RURAL				
Female sterilization <sup>1</sup>	40.3	33.1	46.2	31,648
Pill	52.4	44.8	65.2	9,760
IUD or PPIUD	69.3	61.2	74.4	2,896
Total	44.8	37.5	52.2	44,304
TOTAL				
Female sterilization <sup>1</sup>	42.0	35.0	48.2	44,698
Pill	52.6	45.1	65.6	13,469
IUD or PPIUD	67.1	59.0	71.6	5,660
Total	46.5	39.2	53.9	63,827

Note: Table includes only the contraceptive methods separately shown in the table and excludes users who obtained their method from friends/relatives or husband.

IUD = Intrauterine device; PPIUD = Postpartum intrauterine device

<sup>1</sup> Among women who were sterilized in the five years preceding the survey

Table 5.12 Informed choice by state/union territory

Among women who are current users of modern contraceptive methods who started the last episode of use within the five years preceding the survey, the percentage who were informed about possible side effects or problems of that method, the percentage who were informed about what to do if they experienced side effects, and the percentage who were informed about other methods that they could use, by state/union territory, India, 2015-16

State/union territory	Percentage who were informed about possible side effects or problems of method used	Percentage who were informed about what to do if they experienced side effects	Percentage who were ever told by a health or family planning worker of other methods that could be used
<b>India</b>	46.5	39.2	53.9
<b>North</b>			
Chandigarh	63.3	56.4	64.9
Delhi	41.5	35.7	48.9
Haryana	63.5	54.3	69.3
Himachal Pradesh	39.7	27.3	55.5
Jammu & Kashmir	38.0	26.1	51.8
Punjab	79.1	70.7	80.5
Rajasthan	43.7	33.8	50.7
Uttarakhand	46.1	34.6	54.8
<b>Central</b>			
Chhattisgarh	54.6	47.3	65.8
Madhya Pradesh	39.1	31.6	47.7
Uttar Pradesh	47.2	36.2	52.4
<b>East</b>			
Bihar	34.2	26.5	40.2
Jharkhand	39.3	29.9	45.7
Odisha	61.9	54.9	69.1
West Bengal	49.6	43.9	61.1
<b>Northeast</b>			
Arunachal Pradesh	51.1	41.7	59.7
Assam	55.6	48.9	67.1
Manipur	47.2	30.1	52.4
Meghalaya	60.4	49.9	72.1
Mizoram	52.9	43.0	58.2
Nagaland	32.1	18.2	29.8
Sikkim	58.4	42.5	70.8
Tripura	39.6	35.6	49.2
<b>West</b>			
Dadra & Nagar Haveli	45.2	34.0	34.3
Daman & Diu	38.6	32.8	66.0
Goa	75.3	61.4	82.6
Gujarat	46.9	37.9	49.3
Maharashtra	36.5	30.2	45.5
<b>South</b>			
Andaman & Nicobar Islands	66.4	47.1	76.2
Andhra Pradesh	25.0	21.9	34.6
Karnataka	41.5	33.5	50.0
Kerala	55.6	47.8	54.5
Lakshadweep	67.0	44.6	26.6
Puducherry	70.5	63.7	69.6
Tamil Nadu	76.6	71.0	79.2
Telangana	25.0	19.7	30.3

Note: Table includes only users of female sterilization, pill, and IUD/PPIUD and excludes users who obtained their method from friends/relatives or husband.

Table 5.13 Twelve-month contraceptive discontinuation rates

Among women age 15-49 who experienced an episode of contraceptive use within the five years preceding the survey, the percentage of episodes discontinued within 12 months, by reason for discontinuation and specific method, India, 2015-16

Method	Reason for discontinuation								Switched to another method <sup>4</sup>	Number of episodes of use <sup>5</sup>
	Method failure	Desire to become pregnant	Other fertility related reason <sup>1</sup>	Side effects/health concerns	Wanted more effective method	Other method related reason <sup>2</sup>	Other reason	Any reason <sup>3</sup>		
Pill	1.9	11.3	5.1	11.2	2.0	4.7	5.8	41.9	5.3	29,459
IUD or PPIUD	1.2	5.5	2.4	8.6	1.2	3.6	3.9	26.4	3.5	8,964
Injectables	2.1	8.1	3.1	14.5	6.7	7.8	8.3	50.6	8.6	1,400
Condom/ <i>Nirodh</i>	2.9	14.9	6.9	3.0	2.2	6.5	10.8	47.2	5.8	42,400
Rhythm	4.9	13.4	6.8	1.2	3.8	5.3	8.1	43.5	7.4	22,129
Withdrawal	4.6	13.6	9.4	1.6	4.1	6.1	10.3	49.9	10.0	17,450
Other <sup>6</sup>	12.3	10.4	3.0	8.8	17.6	6.1	18.9	77.1	37.6	1,517
All modern spacing methods <sup>7</sup>	2.5	12.4	5.7	6.8	2.3	5.5	8.3	43.6	5.9	83,658
All spacing methods <sup>8</sup>	3.3	12.8	6.4	5.1	2.9	5.6	8.6	44.5	6.8	123,319
All methods	2.4	9.3	4.7	3.7	2.1	4.1	6.3	32.6	5.0	167,746

Note: Figures are based on life table calculations using information on episodes of contraceptive use that began 3-62 months preceding the survey. All methods includes female and male sterilizations, which are not shown separately.

IUD = Intrauterine device; PPIUD = Postpartum intrauterine device

<sup>1</sup> Includes infrequent sex/husband away, difficult to get pregnant/menopausal, and marital dissolution/separation

<sup>2</sup> Includes lack of access/too far, costs too much, and inconvenient to use

<sup>3</sup> Reasons for discontinuation are mutually exclusive and add to the total given in this column

<sup>4</sup> The episodes of use included in this column are a subset of the discontinued episodes included in the discontinuation rate. A woman is considered to have switched to another method if she used a different method in the month following discontinuation or if she gave "wanted a more effective method" as the reason for discontinuation and started another method within two months of discontinuation.

<sup>5</sup> Number of episodes of use includes both episodes of use that were discontinued during the period of observation and episodes of use that were not discontinued during the period of observation

<sup>6</sup> Includes female condom, diaphragm, foam/jelly, standard days method, lactational amenorrhoea method (LAM), and other modern and traditional methods not shown separately

<sup>7</sup> Includes pill, IUD/PPIUD, injectables, male condom, female condom, lactational amenorrhoea method (LAM), diaphragm, foam/jelly, and other modern spacing methods that are not shown separately

<sup>8</sup> Includes pill, IUD/PPIUD, injectables, male condom, female condom, lactational amenorrhoea method (LAM), diaphragm, foam/jelly, rhythm, withdrawal, and other modern spacing and traditional methods that are not shown separately



Table 5.14 Twelve-month contraceptive discontinuation rates by state/union territory

Among women age 15-49 who experienced an episode of contraceptive use within the five years preceding the survey, the percentage of episodes discontinued within 12 months, by specific method and state/union territory, India, 2015-16

State/union territory	Modern method			Traditional method		All methods	Any modern method	Any spacing method
	Pill	IUD or PPIUD	Condom/ <i>Nirodh</i>	Rhythm	With-drawal			
<b>India</b>	41.9	26.4	47.2	43.5	49.9	32.6	28.3	44.5
<b>North</b>								
Chandigarh	*	*	(29.0)	*	*	33.1	(26.7)	35.4
Delhi	(48.8)	(13.2)	36.4	*	*	27.9	30.8	31.0
Haryana	54.4	16.3	44.2	41.5	47.1	32.8	30.9	41.3
Himachal Pradesh	(66.5)	*	46.0	*	43.8	37.5	36.4	46.2
Jammu & Kashmir	53.1	28.0	55.0	61.9	49.1	47.3	45.8	51.8
Punjab	61.8	11.2	45.6	63.3	65.5	46.7	38.8	50.3
Rajasthan	51.9	21.1	42.2	40.1	52.3	31.8	27.3	43.7
Uttarakhand	56.7	(16.8)	48.4	(37.7)	40.8	40.0	40.0	47.0
<b>Central</b>								
Chhattisgarh	58.7	20.0	53.3	30.0	51.8	31.6	29.6	49.5
Madhya Pradesh	53.6	34.4	45.1	41.8	44.5	22.0	20.1	45.8
Uttar Pradesh	55.4	21.9	44.0	38.9	43.5	37.1	35.5	42.4
<b>East</b>								
Bihar	63.4	(33.3)	63.0	*	42.5	21.0	19.3	55.5
Jharkhand	43.7	(21.3)	44.9	15.2	(42.9)	18.8	17.4	37.0
Odisha	42.3	28.1	58.1	57.4	57.9	46.2	39.0	52.4
West Bengal	31.8	(17.5)	49.7	49.9	49.5	37.2	31.7	41.6
<b>Northeast</b>								
Arunachal Pradesh	37.8	18.3	63.8	47.4	63.5	40.6	35.5	43.9
Assam	31.1	15.4	55.9	35.5	42.3	34.4	31.9	36.5
Manipur	49.3	22.0	64.1	(35.5)	40.9	41.4	42.4	42.9
Meghalaya	27.2	*	(60.7)	*	(52.4)	36.3	31.9	39.0
Mizoram	43.7	44.0	*	*	*	39.8	39.8	46.8
Nagaland	45.7	15.1	(60.7)	(31.8)	43.2	33.5	31.4	39.2
Sikkim	20.6	*	(31.6)	*	*	19.4	19.1	22.2
Tripura	16.4	*	*	(23.7)	30.0	22.2	19.3	24.0
<b>West</b>								
Dadra & Nagar Haveli	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	29.2
Daman & Diu	*	*	*	*	*	(22.2)	(21.5)	36.1
Goa	*	*	*	*	*	(47.7)	(45.4)	59.5
Gujarat	61.9	28.6	46.6	42.7	55.1	34.9	30.6	46.8
Maharashtra	41.4	26.9	39.6	26.1	30.2	23.6	23.2	37.0
<b>South</b>								
Andaman & Nicobar Islands	*	*	*	*	*	28.6	26.5	46.3
Andhra Pradesh	*	*	*	*	*	3.6	3.3	60.6
Karnataka	(58.3)	(38.2)	73.0	*	*	19.4	19.2	60.0
Kerala	*	(34.6)	68.2	(59.7)	64.9	43.0	35.7	63.5
Lakshadweep	*	*	*	*	(48.8)	(45.4)	*	48.6
Puducherry	*	*	*	*	*	17.3	16.4	46.3
Tamil Nadu	(84.7)	47.7	71.1	*	(65.4)	25.9	23.4	62.9
Telangana	*	*	*	*	*	6.9	6.7	50.3

Note: All methods and any modern method includes female and male sterilizations, which are not shown separately.

IUD = Intrauterine device; PPIUD = Postpartum intrauterine device

( ) Based on 25-49 unweighted cases

\* Rate not shown; based on fewer than 25 unweighted cases

Table 5.15.1 Exposure to family planning messages: Women

Percentage of women age 15-49 who heard or saw a family planning message on radio, television, in a newspaper or magazine, or on a wall painting or hoarding in the past few months, according to background characteristics, India, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Radio	Television	Newspaper/ magazine	Wall painting or hoarding	None of these media sources	Number of women
<b>Age</b>						
15-19	16.4	55.8	40.0	54.7	28.8	121,533
20-24	18.5	62.4	42.5	57.9	24.4	122,967
25-29	18.9	61.7	40.0	56.5	25.9	115,054
30-34	18.7	60.4	36.9	54.3	27.3	96,769
35-39	18.4	58.1	33.2	50.9	29.6	90,892
40-44	17.8	55.9	30.2	48.3	31.7	77,969
45-49	16.9	53.5	26.6	45.8	34.1	74,502
<b>Residence</b>						
Urban	22.6	74.7	53.1	64.7	16.4	242,296
Rural	15.5	50.1	27.9	47.3	34.6	457,390
<b>Schooling</b>						
No schooling	10.9	36.4	6.8	30.4	49.1	193,100
<5 years complete	13.3	48.7	14.6	40.4	37.7	40,496
5-7 years complete	15.8	57.2	27.4	51.0	29.0	99,679
8-9 years complete	18.1	62.6	39.9	58.5	23.3	116,635
10-11 years complete	22.3	70.9	55.8	66.1	16.8	99,600
12 or more years complete	26.9	79.5	71.6	75.3	10.2	150,177
<b>Religion</b>						
Hindu	18.5	59.5	37.1	54.0	27.7	563,759
Muslim	15.9	50.8	30.5	46.9	34.4	96,450
Christian	19.2	58.1	45.1	60.1	25.3	16,624
Sikh	5.5	81.2	48.3	60.6	12.4	11,611
Buddhist/Neo-Buddhist	22.6	69.9	44.7	60.8	20.2	6,465
Jain	29.7	84.3	73.0	73.9	10.9	1,263
Other	11.0	33.2	16.8	44.2	45.6	3,513
<b>Caste/tribe</b>						
Scheduled caste	16.9	56.4	30.8	50.7	30.0	142,611
Scheduled tribe	14.2	44.4	22.6	43.9	39.3	64,132
Other backward class	18.7	58.5	37.0	54.4	28.0	303,910
Other	19.1	65.9	45.8	57.4	23.2	184,542
Don't know	9.9	42.1	18.6	33.6	47.0	4,492
<b>Wealth index</b>						
Lowest	11.8	23.0	10.1	32.2	55.5	123,992
Second	14.3	45.7	20.2	43.7	37.5	136,880
Middle	17.9	62.7	32.9	53.1	25.1	143,841
Fourth	20.9	73.1	47.5	61.8	17.7	148,020
Highest	23.6	82.1	67.0	72.0	10.7	146,954
Total	18.0	58.6	36.6	53.3	28.3	699,686

Table 5.15.2 Exposure to family planning messages: Men

Percentage of men age 15-49 who heard or saw a family planning message on radio, television, in a newspaper or magazine, or on a wall painting or hoarding in the past few months, according to background characteristics, India, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Radio	Television	Newspaper/ magazine	Wall painting or hoarding	None of these media sources	Number of men
<b>Age</b>						
15-19	16.9	54.3	46.3	54.1	28.9	18,740
20-24	21.1	62.5	55.2	60.7	21.8	16,623
25-29	22.5	65.0	55.5	62.0	20.5	16,172
30-34	23.6	64.3	53.1	61.2	21.6	14,604
35-39	24.6	62.6	51.4	59.0	22.9	13,771
40-44	24.9	60.7	50.4	57.1	24.3	12,050
45-49	23.7	59.7	47.6	56.2	25.2	11,452
<b>Residence</b>						
Urban	24.7	70.3	60.0	63.4	18.5	39,549
Rural	20.5	55.5	46.1	55.7	26.8	63,862
<b>Schooling</b>						
No schooling	15.2	38.5	12.0	33.1	45.5	12,423
<5 years complete	16.8	47.4	21.8	43.9	36.1	6,171
5-7 years complete	18.9	54.5	38.1	52.7	28.2	14,730
8-9 years complete	19.7	58.4	49.7	58.2	24.4	21,420
10-11 years complete	23.8	66.7	62.2	63.7	18.3	18,031
12 or more years complete	28.1	74.9	74.7	72.2	12.7	30,636
<b>Religion</b>						
Hindu	22.5	62.1	52.8	59.8	23.0	84,212
Muslim	20.4	53.7	42.2	51.1	28.5	13,794
Christian	25.7	57.2	50.4	55.1	26.7	2,277
Sikh	7.2	77.9	57.1	66.1	12.1	1,622
Buddhist/Neo-Buddhist	27.7	69.2	56.2	57.0	19.3	958
Jain	24.3	78.2	65.5	59.1	16.6	163
Other	23.4	55.7	39.9	65.3	24.3	386
<b>Caste/tribe</b>						
Scheduled caste	22.3	60.3	48.2	57.0	24.2	20,498
Scheduled tribe	18.1	48.7	36.9	50.0	33.1	9,130
Other backward class	23.5	61.6	53.7	60.3	22.7	45,116
Other	21.1	65.3	55.2	60.3	21.4	28,296
Don't know	12.6	43.2	28.7	34.1	39.2	371
<b>Wealth index</b>						
Lowest	17.7	32.0	24.8	42.6	42.8	15,202
Second	19.5	50.8	39.0	51.9	30.1	19,401
Middle	22.1	64.0	50.7	58.9	21.7	22,049
Fourth	24.5	70.8	60.3	63.2	17.3	22,932
Highest	24.7	76.3	70.7	69.6	14.1	23,827
Total age 15-49	22.1	61.2	51.4	58.6	23.6	103,411
Age 50-54	24.1	57.5	45.5	52.8	27.3	8,711
Total age 15-54	22.2	60.9	51.0	58.2	23.9	112,122

Table 5.16 Men's contraception-related perceptions and knowledge

Percentage of men age 15-49 who agree with two specific statements about women and contraception, and percent distribution of men according to their belief about the efficacy of condoms in preventing pregnancy, by background characteristics, India, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Percentage of men who agree		Percentage of men who say that if a male condom is used correctly, it protects against pregnancy:					Number of men
	Contraception is women's business and a man should not have to worry about it	Women who use contraception may become promiscuous	Most of the time	Some-times	Not at all	Don't know/unsure <sup>1</sup>	Total	
<b>Age</b>								
15-19	31.5	18.0	52.1	23.8	2.2	21.9	100.0	18,740
20-24	37.3	20.7	63.2	25.8	2.1	9.0	100.0	16,623
25-29	38.4	20.8	64.9	25.4	2.3	7.4	100.0	16,172
30-34	39.6	20.2	64.1	26.4	2.3	7.1	100.0	14,604
35-39	38.7	19.9	63.1	26.4	2.3	8.2	100.0	13,771
40-44	38.4	21.5	60.8	26.5	2.0	10.6	100.0	12,050
45-49	39.3	21.4	59.5	23.8	1.9	14.8	100.0	11,452
<b>Residence</b>								
Urban	35.2	19.3	64.0	25.7	1.7	8.5	100.0	39,549
Rural	38.6	20.8	58.9	25.2	2.4	13.4	100.0	63,862
<b>Schooling</b>								
No schooling	37.8	22.7	50.0	24.6	2.5	22.8	100.0	12,423
<5 years complete	38.4	21.2	54.1	26.4	2.4	17.1	100.0	6,171
5-7 years complete	38.4	21.3	58.0	25.6	2.4	14.0	100.0	14,730
8-9 years complete	36.4	18.4	60.7	24.8	2.2	12.2	100.0	21,420
10-11 years complete	36.4	20.2	60.8	26.3	2.4	10.5	100.0	18,031
12 or more years complete	37.4	19.8	68.2	25.3	1.7	4.8	100.0	30,636
<b>Religion</b>								
Hindu	38.2	20.4	60.8	25.3	2.2	11.7	100.0	84,212
Muslim	32.4	20.6	61.1	25.5	2.0	11.4	100.0	13,794
Christian	27.7	20.5	54.7	28.5	1.9	14.8	100.0	2,277
Sikh	40.6	13.0	72.6	22.4	0.6	4.4	100.0	1,622
Buddhist/Neo-Buddhist	27.8	13.7	54.1	37.7	2.2	6.0	100.0	958
Jain	29.4	8.9	72.9	23.2	0.0	4.0	100.0	163
Other	69.6	25.0	64.9	21.1	2.5	11.4	100.0	386
<b>Caste/tribe</b>								
Scheduled caste	39.2	20.7	59.3	26.1	2.6	11.9	100.0	20,498
Scheduled tribe	36.0	22.6	53.4	26.0	2.5	18.2	100.0	9,130
Other backward class	37.7	21.0	60.6	25.1	2.3	12.0	100.0	45,116
Other	35.7	18.1	65.0	25.2	1.6	8.2	100.0	28,296
Don't know	21.4	12.8	50.6	25.1	1.3	23.0	100.0	371
<b>Wealth index</b>								
Lowest	39.3	20.7	52.1	25.3	2.6	20.1	100.0	15,202
Second	39.0	20.6	57.8	24.8	2.7	14.7	100.0	19,401
Middle	37.0	21.5	59.9	26.1	2.6	11.5	100.0	22,049
Fourth	36.5	21.0	63.1	25.5	2.2	9.2	100.0	22,932
Highest	35.5	17.7	67.8	25.3	1.0	5.8	100.0	23,827
Total age 15-49	37.3	20.2	60.9	25.4	2.2	11.5	100.0	103,411
Age 50-54	37.9	21.5	56.1	24.1	2.4	17.4	100.0	8,711
Total age 15-54	37.3	20.3	60.5	25.3	2.2	12.0	100.0	112,122

<sup>1</sup> Includes missing values and those who have never heard of male condom

Table 5.17 Men's contraception-related perceptions and knowledge by state/union territory

Percentage of men age 15-49 who agree with two specific statements about women and contraception and say that a woman who is breastfeeding cannot become pregnant, and percent distribution of men according to their belief about the efficacy of condoms in preventing pregnancy, by state/union territory, India, 2015-16

State/union territory	Percentage of men who agree		Percentage of men who say that if a male condom is used correctly, it protects against pregnancy most of the time
	Contraception is women's business and a man should not have to worry about it	Women who use contraception may become promiscuous	
<b>India</b>	37.3	20.2	60.9
<b>North</b>			
Chandigarh	51.7	23.0	74.9
Delhi	36.2	21.3	68.7
Haryana	45.2	15.5	74.5
Himachal Pradesh	20.6	12.1	69.7
Jammu & Kashmir	25.6	28.9	59.2
Punjab	42.6	11.2	74.2
Rajasthan	45.3	17.4	64.8
Uttarakhand	54.9	12.7	68.9
<b>Central</b>			
Chhattisgarh	33.6	21.8	60.2
Madhya Pradesh	41.3	18.2	60.0
Uttar Pradesh	38.3	19.4	68.3
<b>East</b>			
Bihar	41.7	16.4	54.6
Jharkhand	55.5	28.5	51.3
Odisha	30.4	20.5	61.2
West Bengal	38.5	10.1	67.4
<b>Northeast</b>			
Arunachal Pradesh	23.3	18.0	57.7
Assam	23.7	12.7	55.1
Manipur	15.3	20.9	77.6
Meghalaya	15.0	12.8	42.6
Mizoram	18.7	9.8	87.8
Nagaland	20.9	28.4	64.1
Sikkim	35.2	16.3	39.1
Tripura	37.4	20.5	73.6
<b>West</b>			
Dadra & Nagar Haveli	56.5	47.0	55.1
Daman & Diu	24.4	6.4	30.1
Goa	37.4	3.3	49.9
Gujarat	44.6	21.5	66.3
Maharashtra	23.1	11.2	57.9
<b>South</b>			
Andaman & Nicobar Islands	32.0	9.5	70.3
Andhra Pradesh	45.9	47.2	51.0
Karnataka	42.2	44.7	50.4
Kerala	14.6	15.6	69.9
Lakshadweep	4.8	4.2	36.9
Puducherry	48.9	34.2	55.0
Tamil Nadu	33.4	15.8	49.3
Telangana	46.9	40.5	52.9

Table 5.18 Need and demand for family planning among currently married women

Percentage of currently married women age 15-49 with unmet need for family planning, percentage with met need for family planning, total demand for family planning, and percentage of the demand for family planning that is satisfied, by background characteristics, India, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Unmet need for family planning			Met need for family planning (currently using)			Total demand for family planning <sup>1</sup>			Percentage of demand satisfied <sup>2</sup>	Percentage of demand satisfied by modern methods <sup>3</sup>	Number of women
	For spacing	For limiting	Total	For spacing	For limiting	Total	For spacing	For limiting	Total			
<b>Age</b>												
15-19	19.9	2.3	22.2	12.3	2.6	14.8	32.2	4.8	37.0	40.1	26.9	18,492
20-24	15.7	6.5	22.3	13.7	15.3	28.9	29.4	21.8	51.2	56.5	46.0	80,275
25-29	8.4	10.3	18.7	9.3	38.6	48.0	17.7	48.9	66.6	72.0	62.8	102,715
30-34	3.1	9.4	12.5	4.1	58.2	62.2	7.2	67.5	74.7	83.3	74.6	90,898
35-39	1.0	7.3	8.3	1.2	66.0	67.2	2.2	73.3	75.5	89.0	80.0	84,185
40-44	0.3	5.5	5.8	0.3	65.6	65.9	0.6	71.1	71.8	91.9	84.0	70,193
45-49	0.1	3.3	3.4	0.1	60.4	60.5	0.2	63.7	63.9	94.7	88.9	64,619
<b>Residence</b>												
Urban	5.1	7.0	12.1	6.3	50.8	57.2	11.4	57.9	69.3	82.5	73.9	170,870
Rural	5.9	7.3	13.2	5.0	46.7	51.7	10.9	54.0	64.9	79.7	70.9	340,507
<b>Schooling</b>												
No schooling	3.4	7.6	11.0	2.0	52.0	54.0	5.4	59.6	65.0	83.2	75.4	169,603
<5 years complete	3.8	6.3	10.1	3.9	56.6	60.5	7.7	62.9	70.6	85.7	78.3	34,033
5-7 years complete	5.0	6.6	11.7	4.7	52.6	57.3	9.7	59.3	69.0	83.1	75.3	80,780
8-9 years complete	6.7	7.4	14.1	7.4	45.8	53.2	14.1	53.2	67.2	79.0	68.5	76,223
10-11 years complete	6.7	6.9	13.6	6.8	46.2	53.1	13.6	53.1	66.7	79.6	70.9	60,408
12 or more years complete	9.5	7.5	17.0	10.6	36.6	47.2	20.1	44.1	64.2	73.6	63.4	90,330
<b>Religion</b>												
Hindu	5.4	7.0	12.4	5.0	49.4	54.4	10.4	56.4	66.8	81.5	73.1	416,467
Muslim	7.1	9.4	16.4	7.5	37.8	45.3	14.6	47.1	61.7	73.4	61.5	67,308
Christian	6.9	6.0	12.9	4.6	46.6	51.2	11.6	52.6	64.1	79.9	74.7	11,371
Sikh	2.4	4.0	6.4	10.2	63.7	73.9	12.6	67.7	80.3	92.0	81.5	8,196
Buddhist/Neo-Buddhist	4.9	6.2	11.1	6.3	61.4	67.7	11.2	67.6	78.8	85.9	83.0	4,506
Jain	4.0	8.0	12.1	5.3	56.6	62.0	9.4	64.6	74.0	83.7	77.8	942
Other	8.8	9.5	18.3	9.5	32.4	42.0	18.3	41.9	60.2	69.7	60.7	2,587

Continued...

Table 5.18 Need and demand for family planning among currently married women—*Continued*

Percentage of currently married women age 15-49 with unmet need for family planning, percentage with met need for family planning, total demand for family planning, and percentage of the demand for family planning that is satisfied, by background characteristics, India, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Unmet need for family planning			Met need for family planning (currently using)			Total demand for family planning <sup>1</sup>			Percentage of demand satisfied <sup>2</sup>	Percentage of demand satisfied by modern methods <sup>3</sup>	Number of women
	For spacing	For limiting	Total	For spacing	For limiting	Total	For spacing	For limiting	Total			
<b>Caste/tribe</b>												
Scheduled caste	5.4	6.7	12.1	5.3	49.6	54.9	10.7	56.3	67.0	82.0	73.5	103,603
Scheduled tribe	6.2	6.8	13.0	5.1	44.3	49.4	11.3	51.1	62.4	79.2	72.2	46,698
Other backward class	6.0	7.3	13.4	4.3	47.2	51.5	10.4	54.6	64.9	79.4	71.6	223,224
Other	5.0	7.4	12.4	7.5	50.0	57.5	12.5	57.4	69.8	82.3	71.5	134,339
Don't know	7.8	11.7	19.4	6.1	38.6	44.7	13.8	50.2	64.1	69.7	61.6	3,514
<b>Wealth index</b>												
Lowest	6.7	10.1	16.7	3.6	38.4	42.1	10.3	48.5	58.8	71.5	61.8	92,872
Second	5.8	7.2	13.0	5.2	46.7	51.9	11.1	53.9	65.0	79.9	70.5	100,897
Middle	5.3	6.2	11.5	5.0	50.8	55.8	10.3	57.0	67.3	82.9	74.7	104,683
Fourth	5.4	6.4	11.8	5.7	51.5	57.2	11.1	57.9	69.1	82.9	75.1	107,485
Highest	5.1	6.5	11.6	7.5	51.7	59.2	12.6	58.2	70.8	83.6	75.0	105,440
Total	5.6	7.2	12.9	5.4	48.1	53.5	11.1	55.3	66.4	80.6	72.0	511,377

Note: Numbers in this table correspond to the revised definition of unmet need described in Bradley et al., 2012, Revising Unmet Need for Family Planning, DHS Analytical Studies No. 25, ICF International, Calverton, Maryland, USA.

<sup>1</sup> Total demand is the sum of unmet need and met need.

<sup>2</sup> Percentage of demand satisfied is met need divided by total demand.

<sup>3</sup> Modern methods include female sterilization, male sterilization, pill, IUD/PPIUD, injectables, male condom, female condom, standard days method (SDM), diaphragm, foam/jelly, lactational amenorrhoea method (LAM), and other modern methods

Table 5.19 Need and demand for family planning among currently married women by state/union territory and over time

Percentage of currently married women age 15-49 with unmet need for family planning, percentage with met need for family planning, total demand for family planning, and percentage of the demand for family planning that is satisfied, by state/union territory, India, 2015-16, and NFHS-3

State/union territory	Unmet need for family planning			Met need for family planning (currently using)			Total demand for family planning <sup>1</sup>			Percentage of demand satisfied <sup>2</sup>	Percentage of demand satisfied by modern methods <sup>3</sup>
	For spacing	For limiting	Total	For spacing	For limiting	Total	For spacing	For limiting	Total		
<b>India</b>	5.6	7.2	12.9	5.4	48.1	53.5	11.1	55.3	66.4	80.6	72.0
NFHS-3 (2005-06)	6.1	7.8	13.9	4.8	51.5	56.3	10.9	59.3	70.2	80.2	69.6
<b>North</b>											
Chandigarh	1.8	4.5	6.3	9.4	64.6	74.0	11.2	69.1	80.3	92.2	72.5
Delhi	4.5	10.5	15.0	6.2	48.6	54.8	10.7	59.1	69.9	78.5	69.5
Haryana	3.8	5.5	9.3	8.0	55.8	63.7	11.8	61.3	73.1	87.3	81.3
Himachal Pradesh	4.8	10.9	15.7	4.8	52.1	57.0	9.6	63.0	72.7	78.4	71.7
Jammu & Kashmir	5.8	6.6	12.3	11.4	45.9	57.3	17.2	52.4	69.6	82.3	66.3
Punjab	2.3	3.9	6.2	10.4	65.4	75.8	12.7	69.3	82.0	92.4	80.9
Rajasthan	5.7	6.6	12.3	6.2	53.5	59.7	11.8	60.2	72.0	82.9	74.3
Uttarakhand	5.2	10.3	15.5	6.1	47.3	53.4	11.4	57.6	69.0	77.5	71.6
<b>Central</b>											
Chhattisgarh	5.3	5.8	11.1	4.6	53.1	57.7	9.9	58.9	68.8	83.8	79.3
Madhya Pradesh	5.7	6.4	12.1	3.5	47.9	51.4	9.2	54.3	63.5	80.9	78.0
Uttar Pradesh	6.8	11.2	18.0	6.0	39.5	45.5	12.8	50.7	63.5	71.6	49.9
<b>East</b>											
Bihar	9.4	11.7	21.1	0.8	23.2	24.1	10.3	34.9	45.2	53.2	51.4
Jharkhand	9.0	9.4	18.4	2.9	37.5	40.4	11.9	46.8	58.7	68.7	63.8
Odisha	4.7	8.9	13.6	9.7	47.6	57.3	14.4	56.5	70.9	80.8	64.1
West Bengal	3.0	4.4	7.5	14.5	56.4	70.9	17.5	60.8	78.4	90.5	72.7
<b>Northeast</b>											
Arunachal Pradesh	12.7	8.8	21.5	8.8	22.8	31.7	21.5	31.7	53.2	59.5	50.0
Assam	5.8	8.4	14.1	16.1	36.2	52.4	21.9	44.6	66.5	78.7	55.6
Manipur	12.7	17.4	30.1	7.4	16.1	23.6	20.2	33.5	53.6	43.9	23.6
Meghalaya	15.3	6.0	21.2	9.5	14.8	24.3	24.8	20.7	45.5	53.4	48.1
Mizoram	12.4	7.6	20.0	11.6	23.7	35.3	24.0	31.3	55.2	63.8	63.8
Nagaland	11.3	10.9	22.3	4.0	22.5	26.5	15.4	33.4	48.8	54.4	43.5
Sikkim	8.9	12.8	21.7	8.6	38.1	46.7	17.5	50.9	68.4	68.3	67.1
Tripura	4.1	6.6	10.7	13.3	50.8	64.1	17.5	57.3	74.8	85.7	57.2

Continued...



Table 5.19 Need and demand for family planning among currently married women by state/union territory and over time—*Continued*

Percentage of currently married women age 15-49 with unmet need for family planning, percentage with met need for family planning, total demand for family planning, and percentage of the demand for family planning that is satisfied, by state/union territory, India, 2015-16, and NFHS-3

State/union territory	Unmet need for family planning			Met need for family planning (currently using)			Total demand for family planning <sup>1</sup>			Percentage of demand satisfied <sup>2</sup>	Percentage of demand satisfied by modern methods <sup>3</sup>
	For spacing	For limiting	Total	For spacing	For limiting	Total	For spacing	For limiting	Total		
<b>West</b>											
Dadra & Nagar Haveli	10.6	8.8	19.3	2.2	35.8	38.0	12.8	44.6	57.4	66.3	66.0
Daman & Diu	11.0	8.7	19.7	3.8	28.5	32.3	14.8	37.2	52.0	62.1	60.8
Goa	8.3	9.2	17.5	3.4	22.9	26.3	11.7	32.1	43.8	60.0	56.5
Gujarat	6.6	10.3	17.0	4.4	42.5	46.9	11.1	52.8	63.9	73.4	67.4
Maharashtra	4.3	5.4	9.7	5.2	59.5	64.7	9.5	64.9	74.4	87.0	84.0
<b>South</b>											
Andaman & Nicobar Islands	8.1	7.4	15.5	5.0	45.7	50.8	13.1	53.1	66.2	76.7	73.0
Andhra Pradesh	3.1	1.5	4.6	0.2	69.3	69.5	3.3	70.8	74.2	93.7	93.6
Karnataka	6.0	4.4	10.4	1.3	50.5	51.8	7.3	54.8	62.2	83.3	82.5
Kerala	8.3	5.4	13.7	4.5	48.6	53.1	12.8	54.0	66.8	79.5	75.3
Lakshadweep	12.7	4.3	16.9	13.5	16.2	29.7	26.2	20.5	46.6	63.7	33.6
Puducherry	4.8	3.5	8.3	2.8	59.1	61.9	7.6	62.7	70.3	88.1	87.1
Tamil Nadu	4.8	5.3	10.1	1.9	51.3	53.2	6.8	56.6	63.3	84.0	83.0
Telangana	3.8	3.6	7.4	0.7	56.5	57.2	4.6	60.1	64.6	88.6	88.2

Note: Numbers in this table correspond to the revised definition of unmet need described in Bradley et al., 2012, Revising Unmet Need for Family Planning, DHS Analytical Studies No. 25, ICF International, Calverton, Maryland, USA.

<sup>1</sup> Total demand is the sum of unmet need and met need.

<sup>2</sup> Percentage of demand satisfied is met need divided by total demand.

<sup>3</sup> Modern methods include female sterilization, male sterilization, pill, IUD/PPIUD, injectables, male condom, female condom, standard days method (SDM), diaphragm, foam/jelly, lactational amenorrhoea method (LAM), and other modern methods

Table 5.20 Hysterectomy

Percentage of women age 15-49 who have had a hysterectomy, and among women with a hysterectomy, percent distribution by place the hysterectomy was performed, according to background characteristics, India, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Percentage of women who have had a hysterectomy	Median age at time of hysterectomy	Number of women	Place of hysterectomy (%)			Total	Number of women with a hysterectomy
				Public health sector	Private health sector <sup>1</sup>	Elsewhere or don't know place		
<b>Age</b>								
15-29	0.4	a	359,554	33.8	64.9	1.2	100.0	1,294
30-39	3.6	a	187,661	28.6	71.2	0.2	100.0	6,748
40-49	9.2	37.8	152,471	33.9	65.8	0.3	100.0	14,033
<b>Residence</b>								
Urban	2.7	35.4	242,296	33.5	66.3	0.2	100.0	6,602
Rural	3.4	33.5	457,390	31.8	67.8	0.4	100.0	15,473
<b>Schooling</b>								
No schooling	5.7	34.0	193,100	33.7	66.0	0.3	100.0	11,055
<5 years complete	4.7	33.7	40,496	35.9	63.6	0.6	100.0	1,904
5-7 years complete	3.7	33.2	99,679	31.6	68.1	0.3	100.0	3,667
8-9 years complete	1.9	33.5	116,635	31.5	68.0	0.5	100.0	2,169
10-11 years complete	1.7	33.9	99,600	30.6	69.1	0.3	100.0	1,656
12 or more years complete	1.1	36.9	150,177	22.9	76.7	0.3	100.0	1,622
<b>Religion</b>								
Hindu	3.4	33.8	563,759	32.6	67.1	0.3	100.0	18,911
Muslim	2.2	35.2	96,450	29.9	69.5	0.6	100.0	2,092
Christian	3.3	32.9	16,624	30.7	68.8	0.5	100.0	556
Sikh	2.7	37.1	11,611	35.5	64.1	0.4	100.0	318
Buddhist/Neo-Buddhist	1.5	38.0	6,465	35.7	64.2	0.0	100.0	99
Jain	4.0	34.8	1,263	15.5	84.5	0.0	100.0	51
Other	1.3	36.7	3,513	35.8	56.3	7.9	100.0	46
<b>Caste/tribe</b>								
Scheduled caste	2.9	33.5	142,611	40.3	59.2	0.5	100.0	4,073
Scheduled tribe	2.3	33.3	64,132	45.0	54.1	0.9	100.0	1,472
Other backward class	3.6	33.4	303,910	29.0	70.7	0.3	100.0	10,860
Other	3.0	35.7	184,542	29.2	70.5	0.3	100.0	5,505
Don't know	3.6	33.6	4,492	39.0	61.0	0.0	100.0	164
<b>Wealth index</b>								
Lowest	2.4	33.2	123,992	35.7	63.3	1.0	100.0	3,007
Second	3.1	33.3	136,880	37.2	62.4	0.4	100.0	4,230
Middle	3.6	32.8	143,841	33.6	66.2	0.2	100.0	5,184
Fourth	3.5	33.8	148,020	31.9	67.8	0.3	100.0	5,157
Highest	3.1	36.9	146,954	24.3	75.6	0.2	100.0	4,496
Total	3.2	34.0	699,686	32.3	67.4	0.3	100.0	22,074

a = Omitted because less than 50 percent of women had a hysterectomy by the beginning of this age group

<sup>1</sup> Includes nongovernmental organizations or trust hospitals/clinics

**Table 5.21 Hysterectomy by state/union territory**

Percentage of women age 15-49 who have had a hysterectomy, by state/union territory, India, 2015-16

State/union territory	Percentage of women who have had a hysterectomy	Number of women
<b>India</b>	3.2	699,686
<b>North</b>		
Chandigarh	1.5	573
Delhi	1.1	10,540
Haryana	1.9	15,587
Himachal Pradesh	2.2	3,842
Jammu & Kashmir	2.6	6,811
Punjab	2.6	15,215
Rajasthan	2.3	36,540
Uttarakhand	2.0	5,930
<b>Central</b>		
Chhattisgarh	1.9	16,505
Madhya Pradesh	3.0	43,747
Uttar Pradesh	2.2	105,115
<b>East</b>		
Bihar	5.4	56,309
Jharkhand	2.3	17,602
Odisha	2.1	24,939
West Bengal	2.0	55,734
<b>Northeast</b>		
Arunachal Pradesh	1.8	603
Assam	0.9	17,309
Manipur	1.6	1,222
Meghalaya	1.1	1,590
Mizoram	1.0	584
Nagaland	1.6	798
Sikkim	1.3	319
Tripura	1.3	2,172
<b>West</b>		
Dadra & Nagar Haveli	3.6	171
Daman & Diu	3.0	91
Goa	2.6	861
Gujarat	4.2	32,682
Maharashtra	2.6	66,655
<b>South</b>		
Andaman & Nicobar Islands	1.8	231
Andhra Pradesh	8.9	30,417
Karnataka	3.0	34,897
Kerala	1.8	19,270
Lakshadweep	0.9	43
Puducherry	1.7	795
Tamil Nadu	3.4	51,601
Telangana	7.7	22,385

## OTHER PROXIMATE DETERMINANTS OF FERTILITY

### Key Findings

- **Age at first marriage:** The median age at first marriage is 18.6 years for women and 24.5 years for men age 25-49.
- **Consanguineous marriages:** Fourteen percent of marriages are consanguineous marriages, which are more common in all of the southern states except Kerala.
- **Sexual initiation:** The median age at first sexual intercourse is 0.5 years later than the median age at first marriage for women.
- **Abortion:** Three percent of pregnancies in the five years preceding the survey resulted in an abortion and 6 percent resulted in a miscarriage.
- **Complications from abortions:** Almost one in five women with an abortion had complications from the abortion.
- **Widowhood:** One in nine women age 45-49 are widowed.

**M**arriage and sexual activity help to determine the extent to which women are exposed to the risk of pregnancy. Thus they are important determinants of fertility levels. However, the timing and circumstances of marriage and sexual activity also have profound consequences for women's and men's lives.

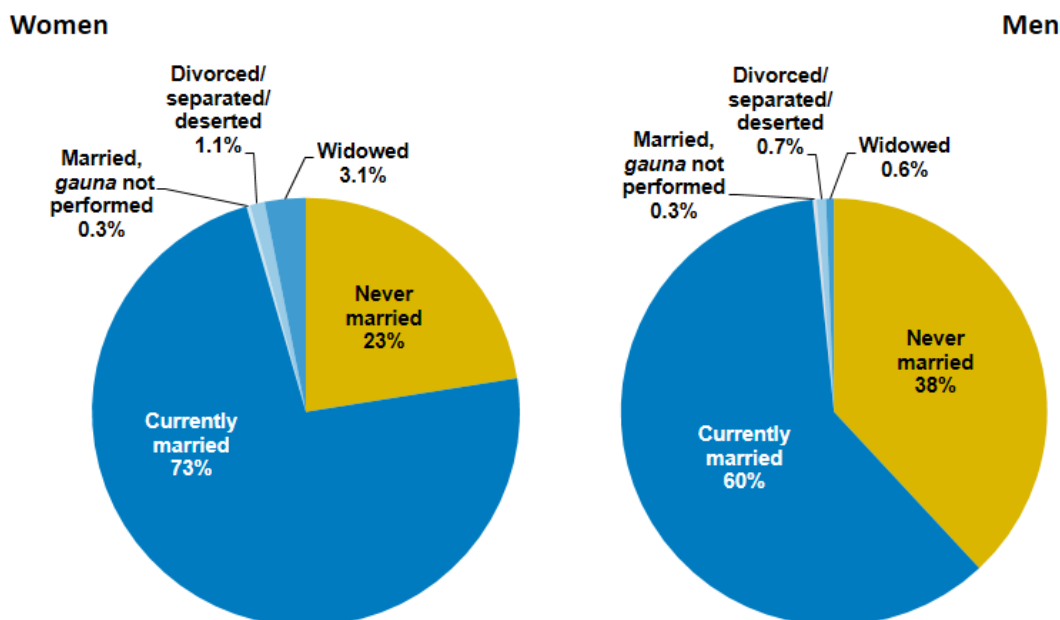
### 6.1 MARITAL STATUS

Marriage is nearly universal in India. By age 45-49, only 1 percent of women and 2 percent of men have never been married (**Table 6.1**). Seventy-three percent of women and 60 percent of men age 15-49 are currently married (**Figure 6.1**). Only a small proportion of women and men (0.3% each) are married, but the *gauna* ceremony associated with the consummation of marriage has not been performed. The same percentage of women and men age 15-49 are divorced. One in nine women age 45-49 are widowed, compared with one in 48 men.

**Trends:** The percentage of women who are currently married has declined slightly, from 75 percent in 2005-06 to 73 percent in 2015-16. The percentage of men who are currently married also decreased slightly, from 62 percent in 2005-06 to 60 percent in 2015-16.

## Figure 6.1 Marital Status

Percent distribution of women and men age 15-49



## 6.2 AGE AT FIRST MARRIAGE

### Median age at first marriage

Age by which half of respondents have been married.

**Sample:** Women and men age 25-49

Men tend to marry considerably later than women in India. The median age at first marriage is 19 years among women age 20-49 and 24.5 years among men age 25-49 (**Table 6.2**). Forty percent of women age 20-49 marry before the legal minimum age of marriage of 18 years, and 26 percent of men age 25-49 marry before the minimum legal age of marriage of 21 years.

**Trends:** Early marriage has been declining over time. Marriage before the legal age of 18 is 27 percent for women age 20-24, compared with 46 percent for women age 45-49. Similarly, for men, marriage before the legal age of 21 years has dropped from 29 percent for men age 45-49 to 20 percent for men age 25-29. The median age at first marriage for women age 20-49 increased from 17.2 years in 2005-06 to 19.0 years in 2015-16. For men age 25-49, the median age at first marriage increased by almost two years between 2005-06 and 2015-16 (22.6 years and 24.5 years, respectively).

### Patterns by background characteristics

- Urban women marry later than rural women. For women age 25-49, the median age at first marriage is 1.7 years more among urban women than rural women (19.8 years versus 18.1 years) (**Table 6.3.1**).
- Women having 12 or more years of schooling marry much later than other women. The median age at first marriage for women age 25-49 increases from 17.2 years for women with no schooling to 22.7 years for women with 12 or more years of schooling (**Figure 6.2**).
- The median age at first marriage for women age 25-49 is higher among Christian women (21.6 years), Jain women (21.2 years), and Sikh women (20.9 years) than women from all other specific religions (18.0-19.2 years).

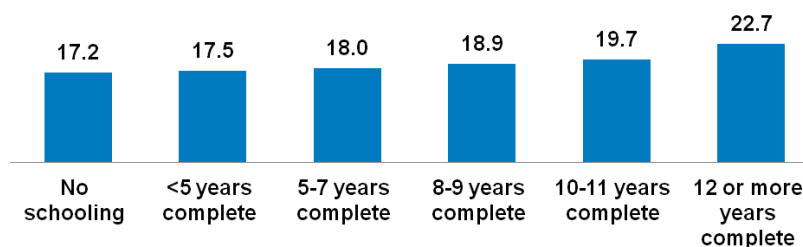
- Women in the highest wealth quintile marry much later (20.8 years) than women in other wealth quintiles (17.4-19.0 years).

- Twenty-eight percent of women age 18-29 and 17 percent of men age 21-29 marry before reaching the legal minimum age at marriage. About two-fifths of women marry before reaching the legal minimum age at marriage in West Bengal (44%), Bihar (42%), Jharkhand (39%), and Andhra Pradesh (36%). About one-third of women in Rajasthan, Assam, Madhya Pradesh, and Tripura (33% each), as well as Dadra & Nagar Haveli (32%) and Telangana (31%) marry before reaching the legal minimum age at marriage. The percentage of women marrying before reaching the legal minimum age of 18 is lowest in Lakshadweep (5%), Jammu & Kashmir and Kerala (9% each), and Himachal Pradesh and Punjab (10% each) (**Table 6.4**).

- About one-fourth of men age 21-29 in Rajasthan and Madhya Pradesh (28% each), Bihar and Jharkhand (27% each), Dadra & Nagar Haveli and Gujarat (26% each), and Arunachal Pradesh (24%) marry before the minimum legal age at 21 years. The lowest proportions of men marrying below the legal age at marriage are in Kerala (2%), Chandigarh (4%), Puducherry and Goa (5% each), Himachal Pradesh (6%), and Tamil Nadu and Andaman & Nicobar Islands (7% each).

## Figure 6.2 Women's Median Age at First Marriage by Schooling

Among women age 25-49



## 6.3 CONSANGUINEOUS MARRIAGES

### Consanguineous marriage

Women who report that their husband was related to them by blood before their marriage.

**Sample:** Ever-married women age 15-49

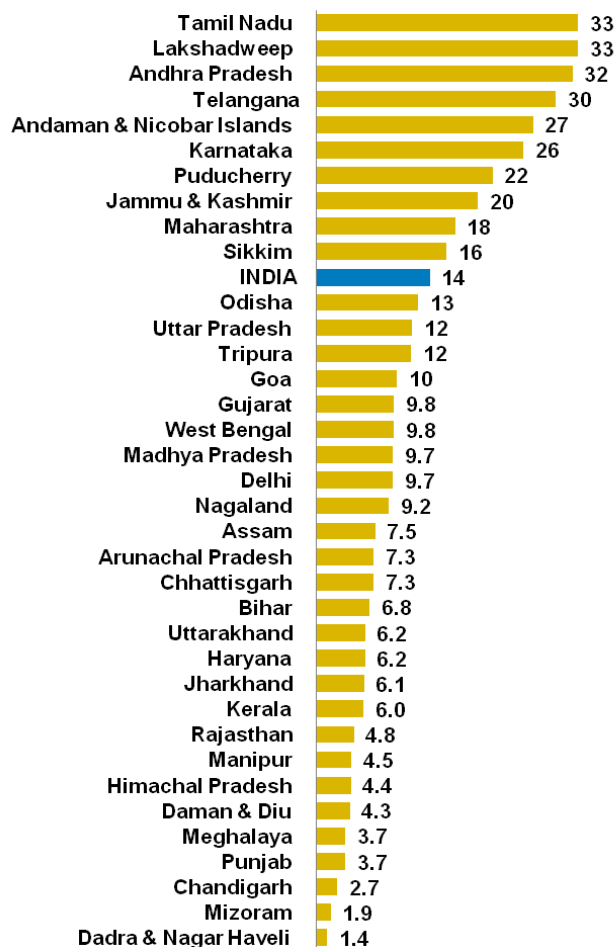
Fourteen percent of ever-married women were related to their husband before their marriage, and 12 percent of these marriages were consanguineous marriages (**Table 6.5**). The most common type of consanguineous marriages were marriages to first cousins (9% of all marriages).

### Patterns by background characteristics

- Young women are much more likely than older women to be related to their husbands.
- Women in urban areas are slightly more likely to be in consanguineous marriages than are women in rural areas.
- Muslim and Buddhist/Neo-Buddhist women are the most likely to be in consanguineous marriages.
- Women in all the Southern states except Kerala are much more likely to be in consanguineous marriages than women in other states. About one-third of women in Tamil Nadu, Lakshadweep, Andhra Pradesh, and Telangana reported being in consanguineous marriages (**Table 6.6** and **Figure 6.3**).

## Figure 6.3 Consanguineous Marriages by State/UT

Percent of ever-married women age 15-49



## 6.4 AGE AT FIRST SEXUAL INTERCOURSE

### Median age at first sexual intercourse

Age by which half of respondents have had sexual intercourse.

**Sample:** Women and men age 25-49

In India, the median age at first sexual intercourse is 19.1 years for women age 25-49 (**Table 6.7**). Ten percent of women age 25-49 had sex before age 15, and 38 percent before age 18. By age 20, 58 percent of women age 25-49 have had sexual intercourse (**Table 6.7**).

On average, men age 25-49 in India initiate sexual intercourse at age 24.3, five years older than women. One percent of men age 25-49 first had sexual intercourse before age 15 and 7 percent had sexual intercourse before age 18. By age 25, 55 percent of men have had sexual intercourse.

Age at first marriage is widely considered a proxy indicator for the age at which women begin to be exposed to the risks inherent in sexual activity. A comparison of the median age at first intercourse with the median age at first marriage can be used as a measure of whether respondents engage in sex before marriage. The median age at first marriage for women age 25-49 in India (19.0 years) is almost the same as the median age at first sexual intercourse (19.1 years). The same

pattern is observed for men age 25-49, with a median age at first intercourse of 24.3 years and a median age at first marriage of 24.5 years.

**Trends:** The median age at first sexual intercourse among women age 25-49 increased from 17.6 years in 2005-06 to 19.1 years in 2015-16. The median age at first sexual intercourse for men age 25-49 also increased, from 22.6 years in 2005-06 to 24.3 years in 2015-16.

### Patterns by background characteristics

- Urban women age 25-49 begin having sex almost two years later than rural women. The median age at first sex is 20.3 years for women in urban areas, compared with 18.6 years for women in rural areas (**Table 6.8.1**).
- The median age at first intercourse increases with schooling for both women and men. Among women age 25-49, there is a gap of 5.3 years in the median age of first sex between those with no schooling and those with 12 or more years of schooling.

## 6.5 RECENT SEXUAL ACTIVITY

NFHS-4 also collected data on recent sexual activity. Thirty-one percent of both women and men age 15-49 reported having sexual intercourse within the last week. Twenty-two percent of women and one-third of men age 15-49 have never had sexual intercourse. For more information on recent sexual activity, see **Table 6.9.1** and **Table 6.9.2**.

## 6.6 INSUSCEPTIBILITY TO PREGNANCY

### Median duration of postpartum amenorrhoea

Number of months after childbirth by which time half of women have begun menstruating.

**Sample:** Women who gave birth in the three years before the survey

### Median duration of postpartum insusceptibility

Number of months after childbirth by which time half of women are no longer protected against pregnancy either by postpartum amenorrhoea or abstinence from sex.

**Sample:** Women who gave birth in the three years before the survey

Postpartum amenorrhoea refers to the interval between childbirth and the return of menstruation. The length and intensity of breastfeeding influence the duration of amenorrhoea, which offers protection from conception. Postpartum abstinence is the period between childbirth and the time when a woman resumes sexual activity. Eighty-four percent of women are insusceptible to pregnancy two months after a birth. Continued postpartum amenorrhoea and abstinence from sexual intercourse may protect women from pregnancy for longer periods.

Among births in the three years before the survey, the median duration of postpartum amenorrhoea is 4.9 months, while the median duration of abstinence from sexual intercourse after giving birth is 3.4 months. Women are insusceptible to pregnancy after childbirth for a median of 6.6 months (**Table 6.10**).

**Trends:** The median duration of postpartum amenorrhoea and insusceptibility has declined since 2005-06. However, the median duration of abstinence has increased marginally. From 2005-06 to 2015-16, the median duration of postpartum amenorrhoea declined from 7.0 months to 4.9 months. The median duration of abstinence increased from 2.3 months in 2005-06 to 3.4 months in 2015-16. During this same period, the median duration of postpartum insusceptibility fell from 8.1 months to 6.6 months.



### Patterns by background characteristics

- The duration of postpartum amenorrhoea is slightly longer among women in rural areas than women in urban areas (5.3 months and 4.1 months, respectively).
- Scheduled tribe women remain amenorrhoeic longer (7.0 months) than scheduled caste women (4.9 months), women from other backward classes (4.6 months), and women who are not from scheduled caste, scheduled tribe, or other backward class (4.3 months).
- The median duration of amenorrhoea declines steadily with increasing wealth quintiles of households, from 6.6 months in the lowest wealth quintile to 3.6 months in the highest wealth quintile (**Table 6.11**).

#### Menopause

Women are considered to have reached menopause if they are neither pregnant nor postpartum amenorrhoeic and have not had a menstrual period in the six months before the survey, or if they report being menopausal or having had a hysterectomy or never having menstruated.

**Sample:** Women age 30-49

Women who have reached menopause are no longer able to become pregnant. Eighteen percent of women age 30-49 are menopausal. The percentage of menopausal women increases with age, rising from 4 percent among women age 30-34 to 56 percent among women age 48-49 (**Table 6.12**).

## 6.7 PREGNANCY OUTCOMES

#### Non-live births

Percentage of women whose pregnancies ended in a non-live birth (abortion, miscarriage, or stillbirth) in the five years preceding the survey

**Sample:** Women age 15-49

Ninety percent of last pregnancies in the five years preceding the survey ended in a live birth, and the remaining 10 percent terminated in abortion, miscarriage, or stillbirth. Miscarriage is the most common type of non-live birth, accounting for 6 percent of all pregnancies, and abortions account for 3 percent (**Table 6.15**).

**Trends:** In 2015-16, 12 percent of women age 15-49 have experienced a stillbirth, miscarriage, or abortion in their lifetime, compared with 14 percent in 2005-06. Four percent of women age 15-49 had a non-live birth in the five years preceding the survey, down from 6 percent in NFHS-3.

### Patterns by background characteristics

- The percentage of women who ever had a non-live birth increases with age until age 30-34 (peaking at 18%) and then declines with age to 14 percent among women age 45-49 years (**Table 6.13**).
- The percentage of pregnancies in the past five years that ended in a non-live birth varies from 8 percent to 15 percent by age, with the highest percentage of non-live births in the older ages (age 35-49) and among teenagers (age 15-19).
- The percentage of last pregnancies in the past five years that ended in a non-live birth was particularly high in Manipur (21%), Delhi (17%), and Chandigarh (15%).
- Three percent of last pregnancies in the past five years resulted in an abortion, with a slightly higher percentage among women in urban areas, women with 12 or more years of schooling, and women in the highest wealth quintile.
- Miscarriages are particularly high (11%) for women age 15-19 years (**Table 6.15**).

### 6.7.1 CHARACTERISTICS OF ABORTIONS

A majority of the abortions were performed in the private health sector (52%) and 20 percent were performed in the public health sector. More than one-quarter (26%) of the abortions were reportedly performed by the woman herself at home. Nineteen percent of women reporting an abortion said that they had complications from the abortion (**Table 6.17**).

#### LIST OF TABLES

For more information on the proximate determinants of fertility, see the following tables:

Tables	
Table 6.1	Current marital status
Table 6.2	Age at first marriage
Table 6.3.1	Median age at first marriage: Women
Table 6.3.2	Median age at first marriage: Men
Table 6.4	Age at first marriage by state/union territory
Table 6.5	Consanguineous marriages
Table 6.6	Consanguineous marriages by state/union territory
Table 6.7	Age at first sexual intercourse
Table 6.8.1	Median age at first sexual intercourse: Women
Table 6.8.2	Median age at first sexual intercourse: Men
Table 6.9.1	Most recent sexual activity: Women
Table 6.9.2	Most recent sexual activity: Men
Table 6.10	Postpartum amenorrhoea, abstinence, and insusceptibility
Table 6.11	Median duration of postpartum amenorrhoea, postpartum abstinence, and postpartum insusceptibility
Table 6.12	Menopause
Table 6.13	Non-live births
Table 6.14	Non-live births by state/union territory
Table 6.15	Pregnancy outcome
Table 6.16	Pregnancy outcome by state/union territory
Table 6.17	Characteristics of abortions

Table 6.1 Current marital status

Percent distribution of women age 15-49 and men age 15-54 by current marital status, according to age and residence, India, 2015-16

Age	Marital status							Total	Number of respondents
	Never married	Currently married	Married, <i>gauna</i> not performed	Widowed	Divorced	Separated	Deserted		
URBAN WOMEN									
15-19	89.9	9.7	0.3	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	100.0	36,936
20-24	45.6	53.1	0.2	0.3	0.3	0.4	0.1	100.0	41,500
25-29	13.7	84.2	0.1	1.0	0.4	0.6	0.1	100.0	40,875
30-34	3.7	92.5	0.0	2.2	0.6	0.8	0.2	100.0	34,758
35-39	1.8	91.9	0.0	4.6	0.6	1.0	0.2	100.0	32,953
40-44	1.4	89.2	0.0	7.5	0.5	1.1	0.3	100.0	28,735
45-49	1.2	85.9	0.1	11.2	0.5	1.0	0.2	100.0	26,539
Total	24.9	70.5	0.1	3.3	0.4	0.7	0.1	100.0	242,296
URBAN MEN									
15-19	98.8	0.9	0.3	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	100.0	6,859
20-24	83.1	16.4	0.4	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	100.0	6,379
25-29	45.1	53.9	0.1	0.1	0.3	0.3	0.2	100.0	6,341
30-34	15.2	83.1	0.0	0.2	0.9	0.7	0.0	100.0	5,689
35-39	5.8	92.9	0.1	0.5	0.3	0.3	0.1	100.0	5,283
40-44	2.6	95.5	0.0	0.6	0.4	0.7	0.2	100.0	4,707
45-49	2.6	94.2	0.0	2.1	0.4	0.6	0.0	100.0	4,290
50-54	1.4	95.8	0.1	2.0	0.3	0.3	0.0	100.0	3,406
Total age 15-49	41.3	57.4	0.2	0.4	0.3	0.3	0.1	100.0	39,549
Total age 15-54	38.2	60.4	0.2	0.5	0.3	0.3	0.1	100.0	42,955
RURAL WOMEN									
15-19	80.8	17.6	1.3	0.0	0.1	0.1	0.0	100.0	84,597
20-24	26.9	71.5	0.5	0.4	0.2	0.4	0.1	100.0	81,467
25-29	5.5	92.1	0.1	1.1	0.4	0.6	0.2	100.0	74,179
30-34	1.7	94.8	0.0	2.3	0.4	0.7	0.2	100.0	62,010
35-39	1.1	93.0	0.0	4.4	0.4	0.8	0.2	100.0	57,939
40-44	0.8	90.5	0.0	7.1	0.4	0.9	0.3	100.0	49,233
45-49	0.6	87.2	0.0	10.8	0.4	0.7	0.3	100.0	47,963
Total	21.2	74.4	0.4	3.0	0.3	0.6	0.2	100.0	457,390
RURAL MEN									
15-19	97.2	2.0	0.8	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	100.0	11,881
20-24	69.4	29.4	0.8	0.1	0.2	0.1	0.1	100.0	10,245
25-29	30.1	68.7	0.2	0.2	0.3	0.4	0.1	100.0	9,830
30-34	9.8	88.7	0.1	0.6	0.4	0.3	0.1	100.0	8,915
35-39	3.2	95.1	0.0	0.7	0.4	0.4	0.1	100.0	8,487
40-44	2.0	95.3	0.0	1.6	0.3	0.6	0.1	100.0	7,343
45-49	1.7	95.2	0.0	2.2	0.2	0.6	0.1	100.0	7,161
50-54	1.5	94.6	0.0	2.9	0.3	0.5	0.1	100.0	5,305
Total age 15-49	36.1	62.3	0.3	0.7	0.2	0.3	0.1	100.0	63,862
Total age 15-54	33.4	64.8	0.3	0.8	0.2	0.3	0.1	100.0	69,167

Continued...

Table 6.1 Current marital status—*Continued*

Percent distribution of women age 15-49 and men age 15-54 by current marital status, according to age and residence, India, 2015-16

Age	Marital status							Total	Number of respondents
	Never married	Currently married	Married, <i>gauna</i> not performed	Widowed	Divorced	Separated	Deserted		
TOTAL WOMEN									
15-19	83.6	15.2	1.0	0.0	0.1	0.1	0.0	100.0	121,533
20-24	33.2	65.3	0.4	0.3	0.3	0.4	0.1	100.0	122,967
25-29	8.4	89.3	0.1	1.1	0.4	0.6	0.1	100.0	115,054
30-34	2.4	93.9	0.0	2.2	0.5	0.8	0.2	100.0	96,769
35-39	1.3	92.6	0.0	4.5	0.5	0.9	0.2	100.0	90,892
40-44	1.0	90.0	0.0	7.3	0.4	0.9	0.3	100.0	77,969
45-49	0.8	86.7	0.1	10.9	0.4	0.8	0.2	100.0	74,502
Total	22.5	73.1	0.3	3.1	0.3	0.6	0.2	100.0	699,686
TOTAL MEN									
15-19	97.8	1.6	0.6	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	100.0	18,740
20-24	74.6	24.4	0.6	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.0	100.0	16,623
25-29	36.0	62.9	0.2	0.2	0.3	0.4	0.2	100.0	16,172
30-34	11.9	86.5	0.1	0.4	0.5	0.5	0.1	100.0	14,604
35-39	4.2	94.3	0.1	0.6	0.4	0.4	0.1	100.0	13,771
40-44	2.2	95.4	0.0	1.2	0.3	0.7	0.2	100.0	12,050
45-49	2.0	94.8	0.0	2.1	0.3	0.6	0.1	100.0	11,452
50-54	1.4	95.1	0.1	2.6	0.3	0.4	0.1	100.0	8,711
Total age 15-49	38.1	60.4	0.3	0.6	0.3	0.3	0.1	100.0	103,411
Total age 15-54	35.2	63.1	0.2	0.7	0.3	0.3	0.1	100.0	112,122

**Table 6.2 Age at first marriage**

Percentage of women age 15-49 and men age 15-54 who were first married by specific exact ages, percentage never married, and median age at first marriage and first cohabitation with spouse, according to current age, India, 2015-16

Current age	Percentage first married by exact age:					Percentage never married	Number of respondents	Median age at first marriage	Median age at first cohabitation
	15	18	20	21	25				
WOMEN									
15-19	2.6	na	na	na	na	84.6	121,533	a	a
20-24	6.6	26.8	48.0	na	na	33.6	122,967	a	a
25-29	12.3	36.3	55.1	63.4	84.6	8.5	115,054	19.4	19.6
30-34	16.8	44.4	62.5	69.7	87.0	2.4	96,769	18.6	18.8
35-39	18.4	46.4	64.5	71.5	87.6	1.3	90,892	18.4	18.7
40-44	20.3	48.6	65.7	72.6	87.6	1.1	77,969	18.2	18.7
45-49	19.0	46.0	63.6	70.3	85.9	0.9	74,502	18.4	19.2
20-49	14.7	40.1	58.8	na	na	9.7	578,153	19.0	19.3
25-49	16.9	43.7	61.8	69.1	86.4	3.3	455,186	18.6	19.0
MEN									
15-19	0.4	na	na	na	na	98.4	18,740	a	a
20-24	0.8	4.1	10.3	na	na	75.3	16,623	a	a
25-29	1.8	6.8	14.8	20.3	48.2	36.1	16,172	a	a
30-34	2.9	9.9	19.1	25.2	52.0	11.9	14,604	24.7	24.7
35-39	3.9	11.1	20.7	27.7	54.8	4.3	13,771	24.3	24.3
40-44	3.9	12.6	23.8	31.0	57.1	2.3	12,050	23.9	23.9
45-49	3.8	11.8	22.0	29.4	57.0	2.0	11,452	24.0	23.9
50-54	3.7	10.5	20.1	26.6	53.9	1.5	8,711	24.5	24.5
20-49	2.7	9.0	17.9	na	na	25.0	84,671	a	a
25-49	3.2	10.2	19.7	26.3	53.4	12.8	68,048	24.5	24.5

na = Not applicable due to censoring

a = Omitted because less than 50 percent of the women or men were married or began living with their spouse before reaching the beginning of the age group

Table 6.3.1 Median age at first marriage: Women

Median age at first marriage among women age 20-49, by current age, according to background characteristics, India, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Age						Women age 20-49	Women age 25-49
	20-24	25-29	30-34	35-39	40-44	45-49		
<b>Residence</b>								
Urban	a	21.0	19.9	19.4	19.1	19.3	a	19.8
Rural	19.6	18.7	17.9	17.8	17.6	17.9	18.4	18.1
<b>Schooling</b>								
No schooling	18.1	17.4	16.8	17.0	17.0	17.5	17.3	17.2
<5 years complete	18.0	17.6	17.3	17.4	17.5	17.8	17.6	17.5
5-7 years complete	18.5	18.2	17.7	17.8	17.8	18.3	18.1	18.0
8-9 years complete	19.2	18.9	18.7	18.8	18.7	19.3	19.0	18.9
10-11 years complete	19.7	19.8	19.5	19.6	19.8	20.1	19.7	19.7
12 or more years complete	a	23.0	22.6	22.4	22.3	22.6	a	22.7
<b>Religion</b>								
Hindu	a	19.3	18.5	18.2	18.0	18.3	18.9	18.5
Muslim	a	19.4	18.5	18.3	18.1	18.2	19.0	18.6
Christian	a	22.0	21.4	21.2	21.5	21.3	a	21.6
Sikh	a	22.1	20.9	20.6	20.5	20.7	a	20.9
Buddhist/Neo-Buddhist	a	20.2	19.6	18.5	18.3	19.0	19.6	19.2
Jain	a	21.6	21.9	22.2	20.5	20.7	a	21.2
Other	19.2	18.1	17.6	18.5	17.9	17.9	18.3	18.0
<b>Caste/tribe</b>								
Scheduled caste	19.9	19.0	18.1	17.7	17.5	17.9	18.6	18.1
Scheduled tribe	19.5	18.9	18.2	18.3	18.2	18.5	18.7	18.4
Other backward class	a	19.2	18.3	18.2	18.0	18.2	18.9	18.5
Other	a	20.4	19.5	19.2	18.8	19.1	19.8	19.5
Don't know	18.2	18.2	17.8	18.1	18.3	18.9	18.2	18.2
<b>Wealth index</b>								
Lowest	18.4	17.6	17.1	17.3	17.2	17.7	17.6	17.4
Second	19.1	18.2	17.5	17.5	17.4	17.7	18.0	17.7
Middle	19.9	18.9	18.1	18.0	17.7	18.1	18.6	18.2
Fourth	a	20.2	19.1	18.6	18.4	18.5	19.5	19.0
Highest	a	22.3	21.1	20.4	19.7	19.7	a	20.8
Total	a	19.4	18.6	18.4	18.2	18.4	19.0	18.6

a = Omitted because less than 50 percent of the women were married before reaching the beginning of the age group

Table 6.3.2 Median age at first marriage: Men

Median age at first marriage among men age 25-54, by current age, according to background characteristics, India, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Age						Men age 25-49
	25-29	30-34	35-39	40-44	45-49	50-54	
<b>Residence</b>							
Urban	a	26.1	25.7	25.2	25.1	25.5	a
Rural	24.4	23.8	23.3	22.9	23.2	23.7	23.6
<b>Schooling</b>							
No schooling	22.2	21.9	21.9	21.6	22.4	23.5	22.0
<5 years complete	22.7	22.5	22.7	22.0	22.8	23.6	22.6
5-7 years complete	23.2	23.3	23.1	22.7	23.4	23.6	23.1
8-9 years complete	24.0	23.7	23.3	23.8	23.7	24.1	23.7
10-11 years complete	a	25.5	25.2	24.7	24.7	25.5	a
12 or more years complete	a	27.4	27.2	26.6	26.8	26.6	a
<b>Religion</b>							
Hindu	a	24.6	24.1	23.7	23.9	24.4	24.3
Muslim	a	24.3	24.8	24.0	23.8	24.6	24.6
Christian	a	27.7	27.7	27.0	27.6	26.7	a
Sikh	a	25.1	24.2	24.6	23.7	24.5	a
Buddhist/Neo-Buddhist	a	26.8	26.2	23.9	25.1	24.6	a
Jain	a	28.3	28.7	29.3	25.0	26.3	a
Other	24.4	21.7	24.2	24.7	23.7	21.0	24.1
<b>Caste/tribe</b>							
Scheduled caste	24.7	24.0	23.5	22.9	23.0	23.8	23.7
Scheduled tribe	23.5	23.3	22.9	22.8	23.0	24.0	23.2
Other backward class	24.9	24.4	24.0	23.5	23.8	24.0	24.2
Other	a	25.9	25.5	25.2	25.1	25.6	a
Don't know	25.0	24.0	25.2	a	23.3	28.0	24.7
<b>Wealth index</b>							
Lowest	21.8	21.6	21.8	21.7	21.9	22.8	21.7
Second	23.5	23.1	22.6	22.0	22.8	23.4	22.9
Middle	25.0	24.2	24.0	23.8	23.5	24.2	24.2
Fourth	a	25.6	25.1	24.8	24.4	24.5	a
Highest	a	27.1	26.6	25.7	25.6	25.8	a
Total	a	24.7	24.3	23.9	24.0	24.5	24.5

a = Omitted because less than 50 percent of the men were married before reaching the beginning of the age group

**Table 6.4 Age at first marriage by state/union territory**

Percentage of women age 18-29 who were first married by exact age 18 and percentage of men age 21-29 who were first married by exact age 21, by residence and state/union territory, India, 2015-16

State/union territory	Women			Men		
	Urban	Rural	Total	Urban	Rural	Total
<b>India</b>	19.2	32.4	27.9	11.4	21.3	17.4
<b>North</b>						
Chandigarh	12.7	*	12.7	(4.6)	*	(4.4)
Delhi	17.2	(10.6)	17.2	18.8	*	18.7
Haryana	21.9	21.9	21.9	17.9	22.4	20.4
Himachal Pradesh	6.2	9.8	9.5	1.4	7.1	6.1
Jammu & Kashmir	4.2	11.1	9.2	6.8	10.8	9.5
Punjab	10.4	9.5	9.8	7.0	10.3	9.0
Rajasthan	21.8	36.6	32.9	13.5	33.9	27.5
Uttarakhand	14.1	17.8	16.4	9.8	14.1	12.3
<b>Central</b>						
Chhattisgarh	16.6	26.7	24.2	10.3	23.4	20.0
Madhya Pradesh	20.3	38.5	33.0	14.9	33.7	27.7
Uttar Pradesh	13.1	26.0	22.5	13.5	25.6	21.9
<b>East</b>						
Bihar	31.0	43.6	41.9	16.9	29.6	27.2
Jharkhand	24.9	44.5	39.2	13.8	32.3	27.0
Odisha	18.9	23.6	22.8	4.5	12.3	10.7
West Bengal	29.6	50.0	43.6	13.2	20.9	18.3
<b>Northeast</b>						
Arunachal Pradesh	22.8	32.3	29.5	11.8	29.3	24.2
Assam	22.0	34.3	32.6	16.0	17.9	17.6
Manipur	9.8	13.8	12.3	8.1	16.0	12.9
Meghalaya	9.9	21.4	18.6	7.3	19.2	16.5
Mizoram	6.3	17.2	10.7	5.4	22.3	12.2
Nagaland	10.2	16.0	13.6	2.9	13.2	9.4
Sikkim	16.5	16.3	16.4	8.8	9.3	9.0
Tripura	27.3	35.0	32.9	6.3	22.1	17.8
<b>West</b>						
Dadra & Nagar Haveli	29.9	32.7	31.5	(20.7)	(33.7)	26.1
Daman & Diu	24.2	15.7	21.7	17.1	(12.0)	15.9
Goa	19.8	4.2	13.9	7.8	0.0	5.0
Gujarat	18.2	29.4	24.5	18.6	33.2	26.1
Maharashtra	19.6	32.1	26.0	7.8	10.5	9.1
<b>South</b>						
Andaman & Nicobar Islands	16.5	19.8	18.4	*	10.4	7.0
Andhra Pradesh	30.4	38.9	36.2	10.9	18.9	16.1
Karnataka	19.3	29.3	25.0	7.0	8.1	7.6
Kerala	8.6	9.9	9.3	1.1	3.5	2.4
Lakshadweep	2.7	11.2	4.5	(0.0)	*	(0.0)
Puducherry	15.1	13.8	14.7	5.3	(4.5)	5.0
Tamil Nadu	15.3	20.1	17.7	7.8	6.6	7.2
Telangana	21.2	40.1	30.8	7.9	18.8	13.4

( ) Based on 25-49 unweighted cases

\* Percentage not shown; based on fewer than 25 unweighted cases



**Table 6.5 Consanguineous marriages**

Percent distribution of ever-married women age 15-49 by relationship to current (last) husband before their marriage, according to selected background characteristics, India, 2015-16

Background characteristic	First cousin		Second cousin	Uncle	Other blood relative	Brother-in-law	Other non-blood relative	Not related	Total	Number of women
	Father's side	Mother's side								
Age										
15-19	5.7	5.0	0.7	0.5	3.4	1.0	3.2	80.4	100.0	18,710
20-24	4.7	4.8	0.7	0.5	2.7	0.9	2.3	83.5	100.0	81,637
25-29	4.2	4.2	0.7	0.6	2.2	0.7	1.9	85.6	100.0	105,256
30-34	4.2	4.3	0.6	0.5	2.1	0.6	1.6	86.2	100.0	94,399
35-39	4.2	4.5	0.6	0.6	1.9	0.6	1.4	86.1	100.0	89,679
40-44	4.1	3.9	0.6	0.6	1.7	0.6	1.2	87.3	100.0	77,140
45-49	4.1	4.2	0.7	0.6	1.7	0.7	1.1	87.0	100.0	73,851
Residence										
Urban	4.8	4.9	0.8	0.6	2.3	0.6	1.8	84.1	100.0	181,707
Rural	4.1	4.0	0.6	0.5	2.0	0.7	1.6	86.5	100.0	358,964
Schooling										
No schooling	4.2	4.1	0.6	0.5	1.8	0.8	1.1	87.0	100.0	183,730
<5 years complete	4.3	4.3	0.7	0.5	2.3	0.7	2.0	85.3	100.0	36,674
5-7 years complete	4.9	4.9	0.7	0.6	2.3	0.7	1.8	84.1	100.0	85,520
8-9 years complete	3.9	4.2	0.7	0.6	2.4	0.6	2.1	85.6	100.0	79,459
10-11 years complete	5.2	5.4	0.8	0.6	2.3	0.8	2.0	83.0	100.0	62,631
12 or more years complete	3.7	3.8	0.7	0.6	2.2	0.5	1.9	86.7	100.0	92,656
Religion										
Hindu	4.0	4.0	0.6	0.6	2.0	0.7	1.6	86.5	100.0	440,149
Muslim	6.5	6.8	1.1	0.4	2.6	0.7	1.7	80.3	100.0	70,895
Christian	5.2	5.1	0.5	0.8	1.9	0.8	2.3	83.4	100.0	12,354
Sikh	0.8	0.8	0.4	0.1	0.7	0.4	1.2	95.5	100.0	8,625
Buddhist/Neo-Buddhist	7.3	4.2	0.9	0.1	3.2	0.1	3.5	80.7	100.0	4,917
Jain	3.1	1.3	0.3	0.4	2.9	0.4	0.6	91.1	100.0	971
Other	1.7	2.4	0.1	0.0	4.0	0.3	2.9	88.6	100.0	2,759
Caste/tribe										
Scheduled caste	4.4	4.4	0.6	0.7	2.0	0.7	1.8	85.5	100.0	110,107
Scheduled tribe	3.6	3.8	0.5	0.3	2.2	0.7	2.4	86.5	100.0	49,962
Other backward class	4.8	4.8	0.7	0.7	2.1	0.7	1.3	84.8	100.0	235,252
Other	3.6	3.7	0.6	0.3	2.2	0.6	1.8	87.1	100.0	141,571
Don't know	4.1	4.3	0.4	0.4	1.8	1.1	1.7	86.3	100.0	3,779
Wealth index										
Lowest	2.7	2.5	0.4	0.3	1.9	0.6	1.5	90.2	100.0	98,812
Second	4.1	4.2	0.5	0.5	2.1	0.7	1.8	86.1	100.0	107,160
Middle	5.4	5.5	0.7	0.7	2.2	0.8	1.7	82.9	100.0	111,541
Fourth	5.1	5.3	0.8	0.7	2.4	0.7	1.6	83.4	100.0	113,532
Highest	4.0	3.9	0.8	0.6	2.0	0.6	1.7	86.6	100.0	109,626
Total	4.3	4.3	0.7	0.6	2.1	0.7	1.7	85.7	100.0	540,671

Table 6.6 Consanguineous marriages by state/union territory

Percent distribution of ever-married women age 15-49 by relationship to current (last) husband before their marriage, according to state/union territory, India, 2015-16

State/union territory	First cousin		Second cousin	Uncle	Other blood relative	Brother-in-law	Other non-blood relative	Not related	Total
	Father's side	Mother's side							
<b>India</b>	4.3	4.3	0.7	0.6	2.1	0.7	1.7	85.7	100.0
<b>North</b>									
Chandigarh	0.8	0.2	0.0	0.0	0.2	0.0	1.5	97.3	100.0
Delhi	2.1	2.2	0.5	0.2	1.9	1.1	1.6	90.3	100.0
Haryana	1.2	1.1	0.7	0.5	0.7	0.9	1.0	93.8	100.0
Himachal Pradesh	0.2	0.2	0.0	0.1	1.0	0.3	2.6	95.6	100.0
Jammu & Kashmir	6.9	7.0	2.4	0.1	2.5	0.1	1.4	79.6	100.0
Punjab	0.6	0.7	0.3	0.1	0.5	0.3	1.2	96.3	100.0
Rajasthan	1.3	1.1	0.3	0.1	0.7	0.5	0.8	95.2	100.0
Uttarakhand	1.9	1.9	0.3	0.2	0.7	0.4	0.8	93.8	100.0
<b>Central</b>									
Chhattisgarh	1.3	1.6	0.5	0.1	1.9	0.2	1.8	92.7	100.0
Madhya Pradesh	2.4	2.5	0.7	0.5	2.0	0.4	1.1	90.3	100.0
Uttar Pradesh	4.1	2.8	0.6	0.1	2.2	0.6	1.7	87.9	100.0
<b>East</b>									
Bihar	1.2	1.7	0.3	0.3	1.8	0.8	0.7	93.2	100.0
Jharkhand	0.9	1.1	0.3	0.1	1.7	0.3	1.7	93.9	100.0
Odisha	2.2	2.1	0.3	0.4	3.3	0.6	4.2	87.1	100.0
West Bengal	1.3	1.5	0.3	0.1	2.8	0.4	3.5	90.2	100.0
<b>Northeast</b>									
Arunachal Pradesh	0.6	1.5	0.3	0.4	1.0	0.4	3.1	92.7	100.0
Assam	0.4	0.4	0.1	0.0	0.9	0.1	5.6	92.5	100.0
Manipur	0.6	0.7	0.1	0.0	1.6	0.0	1.5	95.5	100.0
Meghalaya	0.8	1.1	0.1	0.1	0.6	0.0	1.1	96.3	100.0
Mizoram	0.4	0.2	0.6	0.1	0.6	0.0	0.1	98.1	100.0
Nagaland	0.4	0.9	0.4	0.0	1.1	0.1	6.2	90.8	100.0
Sikkim	0.4	0.1	0.3	0.1	0.3	0.5	14.7	83.6	100.0
Tripura	0.1	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.2	0.1	11.4	88.0	100.0
<b>West</b>									
Dadra & Nagar Haveli	0.0	0.2	0.2	0.0	0.8	0.0	0.3	98.6	100.0
Daman & Diu	0.8	0.7	0.7	0.4	0.7	0.0	1.0	95.7	100.0
Goa	3.4	2.9	0.5	0.0	2.0	0.0	1.4	89.8	100.0
Gujarat	2.4	2.7	0.5	0.5	1.9	0.4	1.4	90.2	100.0
Maharashtra	6.4	4.9	0.7	0.1	3.1	0.2	2.1	82.5	100.0
<b>South</b>									
Andaman & Nicobar Islands	3.8	7.2	0.6	0.0	2.1	0.0	13.5	72.7	100.0
Andhra Pradesh	11.6	12.1	0.5	1.8	2.4	3.4	0.3	67.7	100.0
Karnataka	9.1	13.1	1.2	0.3	1.7	0.3	0.3	73.9	100.0
Kerala	1.7	1.5	0.5	0.1	1.2	0.0	1.2	94.0	100.0
Lakshadweep	10.6	6.9	2.9	0.1	6.1	0.0	6.1	67.3	100.0
Puducherry	8.0	8.2	0.7	2.9	2.3	0.0	0.2	77.8	100.0
Tamil Nadu	10.5	13.2	2.2	3.5	2.7	0.1	0.8	66.9	100.0
Telangana	12.7	8.2	0.5	0.5	2.9	4.2	1.1	69.8	100.0

Table 6.7 Age at first sexual intercourse

Percentage of women age 15-49 and men age 15-54 who had first sexual intercourse by specific exact ages, percentage who never had sexual intercourse, and median age at first sexual intercourse, according to current age, India, 2015-16

	Percentage who had first sexual intercourse by exact age:						Percentage who never had sexual intercourse	Number of respondents	Median age at first sexual intercourse
Current age	15	18	20	21	22	25			
WOMEN									
15-19	1.4	na	na	na	na	na	83.1	21,056	a
20-24	3.3	21.7	45.2	na	na	na	33.0	21,154	a
25-29	7.1	30.4	51.5	60.2	67.0	81.6	8.3	19,770	19.8
30-34	9.9	37.7	58.4	66.5	72.4	83.6	2.5	17,035	19.0
35-39	10.5	40.3	60.1	68.3	73.8	83.7	1.4	15,510	18.8
40-44	11.6	41.7	61.8	69.2	73.9	83.7	1.0	13,600	18.7
45-49	12.1	40.3	60.5	68.3	73.5	82.9	0.8	12,993	18.8
20-49	8.5	34.2	55.3	na	na	na	9.5	100,062	19.4
25-49	10.0	37.5	57.9	66.0	71.8	83.0	3.2	78,908	19.1
MEN									
15-19	1.1	na	na	na	na	na	91.8	18,740	a
20-24	0.7	5.9	16.9	na	na	na	61.7	16,623	a
25-29	0.9	5.7	15.6	23.7	31.2	53.9	28.1	16,172	24.4
30-34	1.5	7.8	17.7	25.6	32.2	52.4	9.2	14,604	24.6
35-39	1.8	7.9	18.8	27.2	33.6	55.0	3.3	13,771	24.2
40-44	1.5	8.3	20.1	29.6	36.9	56.8	1.5	12,050	23.9
45-49	1.1	7.0	18.3	27.7	34.6	57.0	1.8	11,452	24.0
50-54	0.8	6.4	16.3	24.6	31.3	53.1	1.1	8,711	24.5
20-49	1.2	7.0	17.8	na	na	na	20.0	84,671	a
25-49	1.3	7.3	18.0	26.5	33.5	54.8	9.9	68,048	24.3

na = Not applicable due to censoring

a = Omitted because less than 50 percent of the women or men had intercourse before reaching the beginning of the age group

Table 6.8.1 Median age at first sexual intercourse: Women

Median age at first sexual intercourse among women age 20-49, by current age, according to background characteristics, India, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Current age						Women age 20-49	Women age 25-49
	20-24	25-29	30-34	35-39	40-44	45-49		
<b>Residence</b>								
Urban	a	21.5	20.2	19.8	19.7	19.7	a	20.3
Rural	19.9	19.0	18.5	18.4	18.2	18.4	18.8	18.6
<b>Schooling</b>								
No schooling	18.4	17.8	17.6	17.6	17.6	18.0	17.8	17.7
<5 years complete	18.3	18.1	17.9	17.8	18.0	18.3	18.0	18.0
5-7 years complete	18.8	18.7	18.2	18.3	18.3	18.8	18.5	18.5
8-9 years complete	19.5	19.2	19.1	19.0	19.3	19.6	19.3	19.2
10-11 years complete	19.8	20.1	19.7	19.8	20.2	20.8	20.0	20.1
12 or more years complete	a	23.4	22.5	22.8	22.7	23.0	a	23.0
<b>Religion</b>								
Hindu	a	19.7	18.9	18.7	18.7	18.7	19.3	19.0
Muslim	a	20.0	19.0	18.7	18.3	18.6	19.4	19.0
Christian	a	22.2	22.2	22.3	22.4	22.2	a	22.2
Sikh	a	22.3	20.6	21.3	20.4	21.2	a	21.2
Buddhist/Neo-Buddhist	a	19.6	20.4	19.1	20.1	20.4	19.8	19.6
Jain	a	23.4	21.9	22.8	21.1	20.4	a	21.4
Other	19.2	18.7	18.2	18.6	20.5	19.1	18.9	18.8
<b>Caste/tribe</b>								
Scheduled caste	a	19.3	18.5	18.4	18.2	18.4	18.9	18.6
Scheduled tribe	19.5	19.1	18.6	18.7	18.3	18.9	18.9	18.7
Other backward class	a	19.7	18.9	18.6	18.6	18.8	19.3	18.9
Other	a	21.0	19.9	19.8	19.5	19.4	a	20.0
Don't know	18.1	18.9	18.0	18.0	19.0	17.7	18.3	18.3
<b>Wealth index</b>								
Lowest	18.7	18.1	17.7	17.8	18.1	18.4	18.1	18.0
Second	19.3	18.6	17.9	18.0	18.0	18.1	18.4	18.2
Middle	a	19.2	18.8	18.6	18.1	18.5	19.0	18.7
Fourth	a	20.6	19.6	19.0	18.9	18.8	19.9	19.5
Highest	a	22.8	21.1	20.6	20.1	20.2	a	21.0
Total	a	19.8	19.0	18.8	18.7	18.8	19.4	19.1

a = Omitted because less than 50 percent of the women had intercourse before reaching the beginning of the age group

Table 6.8.2 Median age at first sexual intercourse: Men

Median age at first sexual intercourse among men age 25-54, by current age, according to background characteristics, India, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Current age						Men age 25-49
	25-29	30-34	35-39	40-44	45-49	50-54	
<b>Residence</b>							
Urban	a	25.7	25.5	25.3	25.3	25.5	a
Rural	23.8	23.8	23.3	22.9	23.1	23.7	23.4
<b>Schooling</b>							
No schooling	22.0	21.9	22.1	22.0	22.3	23.5	22.1
<5 years complete	22.3	22.7	22.7	22.2	23.0	23.3	22.6
5-7 years complete	22.8	23.3	23.2	23.1	23.3	23.6	23.1
8-9 years complete	23.6	23.6	23.5	23.6	23.9	23.9	23.6
10-11 years complete	24.9	25.3	25.1	24.5	24.9	25.8	25.0
12 or more years complete	a	27.2	26.8	26.4	26.8	26.8	a
<b>Religion</b>							
Hindu	24.4	24.6	24.1	23.8	23.9	24.3	24.2
Muslim	24.6	24.4	24.4	23.8	23.5	24.9	24.2
Christian	a	26.6	26.8	26.8	26.9	26.7	a
Sikh	24.5	24.6	24.1	24.4	23.8	24.6	24.3
Buddhist/Neo-Buddhist	a	26.0	26.9	23.7	26.4	23.8	a
Jain	a	27.0	27.6	29.0	25.2	29.8	a
Other	23.5	22.6	24.3	25.4	23.3	21.0	23.7
<b>Caste/tribe</b>							
Scheduled caste	23.8	23.8	23.7	23.3	23.3	23.6	23.6
Scheduled tribe	22.8	22.7	22.5	22.7	22.8	24.1	22.7
Other backward class	24.2	24.5	24.0	23.6	23.8	24.2	24.1
Other	a	25.6	25.3	24.9	25.0	25.5	a
Don't know	24.4	24.3	23.7	25.2	23.0	28.4	23.9
<b>Wealth index</b>							
Lowest	21.7	21.7	22.1	22.2	22.3	23.1	22.0
Second	23.0	23.0	22.7	22.2	22.8	23.3	22.8
Middle	24.3	24.2	23.9	23.6	23.4	24.1	24.0
Fourth	a	25.4	25.2	24.9	24.4	24.6	a
Highest	a	26.9	26.4	25.7	25.6	25.9	a
Total	24.4	24.6	24.2	23.9	24.0	24.5	24.3

a = Omitted because less than 50 percent of the men had intercourse before reaching the beginning of the age group

Table 6.9.1 Most recent sexual activity: Women

Percent distribution of women age 15-49 by timing of last sexual intercourse, according to background characteristics, India, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Timing of last sexual intercourse					Never had sexual intercourse	Total	Median number of days since last sexual intercourse <sup>3</sup>	Number of women
	Within the last week	Within the last four weeks <sup>1</sup>	Within one year <sup>2</sup>	One or more years	Missing				
<b>Age</b>									
15-19	7.3	2.3	4.6	0.6	2.2	83.1	100.0	7.3	21,056
20-24	30.9	11.3	16.0	1.9	7.0	33.0	100.0	7.1	21,154
25-29	45.5	18.3	16.8	3.6	7.5	8.3	100.0	5.8	19,770
30-34	46.3	23.4	16.2	5.4	6.2	2.5	100.0	6.6	17,035
35-39	40.4	24.7	18.1	8.4	7.0	1.4	100.0	7.4	15,510
40-44	29.8	26.1	21.0	13.6	8.5	1.0	100.0	10.6	13,600
45-49	20.6	23.3	25.5	18.9	10.8	0.8	100.0	21.2	12,993
<b>Marital status</b>									
Never married	0.2	0.4	1.3	0.6	1.0	96.6	100.0	a	27,819
Currently married	43.0	23.6	21.0	4.9	7.4	0.1	100.0	7.3	88,020
Widowed/divorced/separated/deserted	1.2	0.9	10.4	61.5	25.0	1.0	100.0	a	5,279
<b>Residence</b>									
Urban	30.5	17.3	14.2	7.3	6.2	24.6	100.0	7.5	43,520
Rural	31.8	17.2	17.1	5.9	7.0	21.0	100.0	7.6	77,597
<b>Schooling</b>									
No schooling	34.6	21.0	20.4	10.1	9.2	4.8	100.0	8.1	31,883
<5 years complete	35.2	20.3	18.9	9.4	7.6	8.7	100.0	7.7	6,901
5-7 years complete	35.8	19.6	16.9	7.3	6.7	13.8	100.0	7.4	17,547
8-9 years complete	30.2	15.2	13.5	4.4	5.5	31.2	100.0	7.2	20,260
10-11 years complete	26.9	14.4	12.8	4.5	5.5	35.9	100.0	7.3	17,505
12 or more years complete	27.3	13.8	13.5	3.5	5.3	36.5	100.0	7.3	27,022
<b>Religion</b>									
Hindu	31.7	17.5	16.2	6.5	6.8	21.4	100.0	7.6	97,302
Muslim	29.8	15.8	15.0	5.8	6.7	26.9	100.0	7.5	17,292
Christian	23.3	15.2	18.5	9.9	9.0	24.2	100.0	14.0	3,064
Sikh	40.0	18.3	11.4	4.1	2.1	24.2	100.0	5.6	1,701
Buddhist/Neo-Buddhist	29.8	18.5	17.0	6.2	4.7	23.7	100.0	7.9	1,051
Jain	38.5	19.9	6.7	3.1	6.2	25.6	100.0	5.3	177
Other	38.0	12.2	18.4	5.2	6.4	19.8	100.0	5.9	530
<b>Caste/tribe</b>									
Scheduled caste	30.8	17.5	16.2	6.2	6.6	22.7	100.0	7.6	23,520
Scheduled tribe	33.2	16.1	15.0	6.8	8.3	20.7	100.0	7.3	11,008
Other backward class	30.0	17.6	16.9	6.6	7.0	22.0	100.0	7.7	53,514
Other	33.2	16.9	14.8	6.1	5.7	23.3	100.0	7.3	32,498
Don't know	37.9	13.8	16.1	8.7	12.0	11.6	100.0	7.1	578
<b>Wealth index</b>									
Lowest	32.8	15.7	18.7	5.6	7.7	19.4	100.0	7.8	19,420
Second	32.1	16.5	16.7	6.0	7.3	21.4	100.0	7.6	22,839
Middle	30.1	17.6	15.6	7.6	7.1	21.9	100.0	7.7	25,236
Fourth	29.6	17.9	15.5	6.9	6.7	23.5	100.0	7.6	26,365
Highest	32.6	18.0	14.4	5.6	5.2	24.3	100.0	7.3	27,258
Total	31.3	17.2	16.0	6.4	6.7	22.3	100.0	7.6	121,118

<sup>1</sup> Excludes women who had sexual intercourse within the last 1 week<sup>2</sup> Excludes women who had sexual intercourse within the last 1 and 4 weeks<sup>3</sup> Among those who have ever had sexual intercourse

Table 6.9.2 Most recent sexual activity: Men

Percent distribution of men age 15-49 by timing of last sexual intercourse, according to background characteristics, India, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Timing of last sexual intercourse					Never had sexual intercourse	Total	Median number of days since last sexual intercourse <sup>3</sup>	Number of men
	Within the last week	Within the last four weeks <sup>1</sup>	Within one year <sup>2</sup>	One or more years	Missing				
<b>Age</b>									
15-19	1.6	1.0	4.2	1.1	0.4	91.8	100.0	a	18,740
20-24	15.7	5.9	12.3	3.4	0.9	61.7	100.0	10.5	16,623
25-29	37.5	12.7	14.7	4.8	2.2	28.1	100.0	5.3	16,172
30-34	49.8	19.3	13.4	5.1	3.2	9.2	100.0	4.9	14,604
35-39	51.0	24.6	11.5	6.2	3.5	3.3	100.0	5.2	13,771
40-44	43.8	27.9	14.3	7.9	4.6	1.5	100.0	7.1	12,050
45-49	34.5	29.0	17.7	10.4	6.6	1.8	100.0	7.9	11,452
<b>Marital status</b>									
Never married	1.2	1.9	7.4	3.0	0.5	86.0	100.0	a	39,631
Currently married	51.2	24.5	14.9	5.3	4.0	0.1	100.0	5.4	62,500
Widowed/divorced/separated/deserted	3.8	4.3	21.3	58.2	11.7	0.7	100.0	a	1,280
<b>Residence</b>									
Urban	28.8	14.9	12.3	5.2	3.1	35.7	100.0	7.3	39,549
Rural	33.1	16.0	12.0	5.0	2.5	31.4	100.0	7.1	63,862
<b>Schooling</b>									
No schooling	38.8	21.1	14.7	7.5	4.4	13.4	100.0	7.0	12,423
<5 years complete	41.6	20.6	13.4	6.3	3.5	14.6	100.0	5.8	6,171
5-7 years complete	36.8	18.5	13.5	5.7	3.0	22.5	100.0	6.1	14,730
8-9 years complete	30.0	14.9	11.6	4.2	2.3	37.0	100.0	6.5	21,420
10-11 years complete	26.6	13.0	9.9	4.5	2.3	43.7	100.0	6.0	18,031
12 or more years complete	27.6	12.9	11.8	4.5	2.4	40.7	100.0	6.7	30,636
<b>Religion</b>									
Hindu	31.7	15.7	12.4	5.1	2.8	32.3	100.0	6.5	84,212
Muslim	30.6	14.8	10.3	4.6	2.3	37.5	100.0	5.8	13,794
Christian	24.5	16.1	10.6	9.0	4.5	35.3	100.0	7.4	2,277
Sikh	35.9	17.6	12.4	2.9	0.1	31.1	100.0	5.9	1,622
Buddhist/Neo-Buddhist	26.2	15.6	16.5	5.4	4.1	32.1	100.0	8.2	958
Jain	31.7	19.1	9.8	3.4	2.7	33.4	100.0	6.6	163
Other	43.5	9.8	14.5	3.6	2.6	26.0	100.0	3.6	386
<b>Caste/tribe</b>									
Scheduled caste	31.8	16.2	12.0	5.3	2.5	32.1	100.0	6.7	20,498
Scheduled tribe	33.2	15.3	13.0	5.2	4.7	28.6	100.0	6.0	9,130
Other backward class	31.1	15.6	12.4	5.2	2.7	33.0	100.0	6.8	45,116
Other	31.2	15.4	11.4	4.6	2.4	35.1	100.0	6.0	28,296
Don't know	23.4	7.0	8.3	8.7	9.5	43.0	100.0	5.6	371
<b>Wealth index</b>									
Lowest	35.1	16.3	12.7	5.0	2.6	28.3	100.0	7.1	15,202
Second	31.8	15.7	12.8	5.0	2.7	31.9	100.0	7.2	19,401
Middle	30.3	15.4	12.5	5.6	2.7	33.5	100.0	7.3	22,049
Fourth	29.4	15.7	11.8	5.2	2.7	35.2	100.0	7.3	22,932
Highest	31.6	15.1	11.0	4.6	3.0	34.6	100.0	7.0	23,827
Total age 15-49	31.4	15.6	12.1	5.1	2.8	33.0	100.0	6.4	103,411
Age 50-54	22.6	29.0	23.8	16.1	7.4	1.1	100.0	7.2	8,711
Total age 15-54	30.7	16.6	13.0	5.9	3.1	30.6	100.0	7.2	112,122

<sup>1</sup> Excludes men who had sexual intercourse within the last 1 week<sup>2</sup> Excludes men who had sexual intercourse within the last 1 and 4 weeks<sup>3</sup> Among those who have ever had sexual intercourse

Table 6.10 Postpartum amenorrhoea, abstinence, and insusceptibility

Percentage of births in the three years preceding the survey for which mothers are postpartum amenorrhoeic, abstaining, and insusceptible by number of months since birth, and median and mean durations, India, 2015-16

Months since birth	Percentage of births for which the mother is:			Number of births
	Amenorrhoeic	Abstaining	Insusceptible <sup>1</sup>	
0	80.1	94.7	97.8	1,616
1	81.0	87.7	95.2	3,620
2	69.2	66.1	83.9	3,910
3	60.6	51.3	75.6	4,090
4	54.3	39.8	67.2	4,365
5	47.3	31.0	58.1	4,428
6	42.1	24.8	52.5	4,451
7	36.8	21.2	45.8	4,379
8	33.2	19.6	42.0	4,567
9	29.8	17.4	38.7	4,260
10	27.2	16.2	35.3	4,062
11	21.7	15.7	30.4	3,869
12	19.0	12.8	26.3	4,167
13	17.2	12.4	24.5	4,197
14	12.4	11.6	19.5	4,049
15	12.9	13.4	21.5	4,020
16	10.4	11.9	18.5	4,219
17	8.2	8.8	14.6	4,120
18	8.3	10.2	15.4	4,443
19	8.7	9.3	14.3	4,160
20	6.6	10.0	14.1	4,155
21	6.0	8.4	12.0	4,228
22	6.1	8.3	12.1	3,969
23	6.4	8.8	12.5	3,750
24	5.4	8.6	11.5	4,061
25	5.2	8.1	10.4	4,203
26	5.0	7.7	10.1	4,101
27	4.5	7.0	9.7	4,257
28	4.3	7.4	9.6	4,104
29	5.8	7.5	10.2	4,098
30	4.5	7.7	10.3	4,200
31	4.1	7.0	9.4	4,210
32	4.9	7.3	9.4	4,095
33	3.8	6.6	8.6	3,990
34	4.0	6.4	8.7	3,938
35	3.5	6.0	8.0	3,937
Median	4.9	3.4	6.6	na
Mean	8.2	7.5	10.9	na

Note: Estimates are based on status at the time of the survey.

na = Not applicable

<sup>1</sup> Includes births for which mothers are still amenorrhoeic or still abstaining (or both) following birth



**Table 6.11 Median duration of postpartum amenorrhoea, postpartum abstinence, and postpartum insusceptibility**

Median number of months of postpartum amenorrhoea, postpartum abstinence, and postpartum insusceptibility following births in the three years preceding the survey, by background characteristics, India, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Postpartum amenorrhoea	Postpartum abstinence	Postpartum insusceptibility <sup>1</sup>
<b>Mother's age</b>			
15-29	4.8	3.4	6.6
30-49	5.4	3.5	7.0
<b>Residence</b>			
Urban	4.1	3.5	5.9
Rural	5.3	3.4	7.0
<b>Mother's schooling</b>			
No schooling	6.0	2.8	7.6
<5 years complete	5.9	3.3	6.7
5-7 years complete	5.3	3.2	6.8
8-9 years complete	4.9	3.4	6.9
10-11 years complete	4.8	4.1	6.1
12 or more years complete	3.9	4.0	5.8
<b>Religion</b>			
Hindu	5.0	3.5	6.8
Muslim	4.4	3.0	6.1
Christian	5.7	4.2	8.8
Sikh	2.5	2.6	3.7
Buddhist/Neo-Buddhist	4.0	4.3	7.1
Other	6.3	2.8	6.6
<b>Caste/tribe</b>			
Scheduled caste	4.9	3.1	6.9
Scheduled tribe	7.0	3.7	8.1
Other backward class	4.6	3.5	6.5
Other	4.3	3.4	5.8
Don't know	5.0	3.3	9.3
<b>Wealth index</b>			
Lowest	6.6	3.0	8.2
Second	5.6	3.3	7.2
Middle	4.9	3.6	6.7
Fourth	4.2	3.9	6.3
Highest	3.6	3.6	5.1
Total	4.9	3.4	6.6

Note: Medians are based on current status.

<sup>1</sup> Includes births for which mothers are still amenorrhoeic or still abstaining (or both) following birth

---

Table 6.12 Menopause

Percentage of women age 30-49 who are menopausal, by age, India, 2015-16

---

Age	Percentage menopausal <sup>1</sup>	Number of women
30-34	3.7	96,769
35-39	7.9	90,892
40-41	16.0	37,851
42-43	21.7	28,639
44-45	33.1	36,771
46-47	43.1	23,584
48-49	55.8	25,627
Total	17.5	340,132

---

<sup>1</sup> Percentage of all women who are neither pregnant nor postpartum amenorrhoeic and who have not had a menstrual period in the six months before the survey, or who report being menopausal or having had a hysterectomy or never having menstruated.

---

**Table 6.13 Non-live births**

Percentage of women age 15-49 who have ever had a non-live birth and have had a non-live birth in the five years preceding the survey, and percentage of pregnancies (not including current pregnancies) that ended in a non-live birth in the five years preceding the survey by current age of mother, India, 2015-16

Mother's current age	Women age 15-49			Pregnancies in the past five years	
	Percentage who have ever had a non-live birth	Percentage who have had a non-live birth in the past five years	Number of women	Percentage that ended in a non-live birth	Number of pregnancies
15-19	1.1	1.1	121,533	10.0	12,236
20-24	8.3	7.3	122,967	8.2	101,082
25-29	14.5	8.5	115,054	7.6	112,550
30-34	17.7	5.6	96,769	9.3	50,013
35-39	17.2	2.6	90,892	11.2	18,076
40-44	15.8	1.0	77,969	14.5	4,862
45-49	14.1	0.3	74,502	12.2	1,366
Total	12.0	4.1	699,686	8.5	300,185
20-49	14.3	4.8	578,153	8.5	287,949
25-49	15.9	4.1	455,186	8.6	186,867

Note: Non-live births include stillbirths, abortions, and miscarriages.

Table 6.14 Non-live births by state/union territory

Percentage of women age 15-49 who have ever had a non-live birth and have had a non-live birth in the five years preceding the survey and percentage of pregnancies (not including current pregnancies) that ended in a non-live birth in the five-year period preceding the survey by state/union territory, India, 2015-16

State/union territory	Women age 15-49		Pregnancies in the past five years
	Percentage who have ever had a non-live birth	Percentage who have had a non-live birth in the past five years	Percentage that ended in a non-live birth
<b>India</b>	12.0	4.1	8.5
<b>North</b>			
Chandigarh	15.9	4.6	10.4
Delhi	16.5	5.9	10.1
Haryana	12.2	4.1	8.3
Himachal Pradesh	13.5	4.0	10.3
Jammu & Kashmir	12.2	4.3	10.0
Punjab	11.1	3.4	9.2
Rajasthan	12.0	4.4	8.3
Uttarakhand	13.9	4.6	9.0
<b>Central</b>			
Chhattisgarh	11.5	3.8	8.2
Madhya Pradesh	8.5	2.9	6.0
Uttar Pradesh	16.9	7.0	11.6
<b>East</b>			
Bihar	10.5	4.1	5.8
Jharkhand	11.2	4.4	8.0
Odisha	14.1	5.0	11.1
West Bengal	13.8	4.1	9.8
<b>Northeast</b>			
Arunachal Pradesh	7.4	3.1	6.0
Assam	11.9	4.5	8.9
Manipur	23.7	10.6	13.3
Meghalaya	5.8	2.5	4.2
Mizoram	8.2	3.0	5.8
Nagaland	8.0	2.7	4.7
Sikkim	4.9	1.6	5.9
Tripura	14.6	4.5	11.5
<b>West</b>			
Dadra & Nagar Haveli	5.7	2.9	5.5
Daman & Diu	8.9	3.5	8.8
Goa	9.2	2.8	8.1
Gujarat	10.5	3.2	7.5
Maharashtra	9.9	3.3	7.9
<b>South</b>			
Andaman & Nicobar Islands	7.4	2.0	6.3
Andhra Pradesh	10.0	2.8	8.0
Karnataka	6.1	2.0	5.5
Kerala	11.5	3.0	8.3
Lakshadweep	9.8	3.1	7.6
Puducherry	9.7	2.8	8.6
Tamil Nadu	12.1	2.8	7.8
Telangana	11.7	3.6	9.8

Note: Non-live births include stillbirths, abortions, and miscarriages.

Table 6.15 Pregnancy outcome

Percent distribution of last pregnancies among women age 15-49 during the five years preceding the survey by pregnancy outcome, according to background characteristics, India, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Pregnancy outcome				Total	Number of pregnancies
	Live birth	Abortion	Miscarriage	Stillbirth		
Mother's current age						
15-19	84.5	2.8	11.4	1.3	100.0	8,364
20-29	90.4	2.5	6.2	0.8	100.0	194,949
30-39	88.3	4.4	6.2	1.0	100.0	66,730
40-49	84.6	6.1	8.1	1.3	100.0	6,277
Residence						
Urban	87.4	4.4	7.5	0.8	100.0	79,550
Rural	90.5	2.6	6.0	1.0	100.0	196,771
Mother's schooling						
No schooling	91.7	2.0	5.1	1.2	100.0	81,486
<5 years complete	89.9	3.1	5.9	1.1	100.0	16,599
5-7 years complete	90.0	2.8	6.2	0.9	100.0	44,939
8-9 years complete	88.4	3.5	7.2	1.0	100.0	46,189
10-11 years complete	88.8	3.8	6.7	0.7	100.0	33,353
12 or more years complete	87.6	4.0	7.8	0.6	100.0	53,755
Religion						
Hindu	89.6	3.1	6.4	0.9	100.0	217,309
Muslim	89.4	3.0	6.5	1.1	100.0	45,860
Christian	90.6	3.7	5.0	0.7	100.0	5,566
Sikh	88.6	2.8	7.8	0.8	100.0	3,411
Buddhist/Neo-Buddhist	89.0	2.7	7.9	0.5	100.0	2,150
Jain	91.1	3.4	5.0	0.5	100.0	290
Other	91.2	2.7	4.9	1.2	100.0	1,734
Caste/tribe						
Scheduled caste	89.7	3.0	6.3	1.0	100.0	59,523
Scheduled tribe	92.6	1.8	4.8	0.8	100.0	28,146
Other backward class	89.7	3.0	6.3	0.9	100.0	121,821
Other	87.9	3.9	7.3	0.8	100.0	64,384
Don't know	88.8	3.2	6.8	1.2	100.0	2,447
Wealth index						
Lowest	92.2	1.6	5.0	1.1	100.0	67,971
Second	90.3	2.6	6.1	1.0	100.0	60,279
Middle	89.3	3.3	6.5	0.9	100.0	55,018
Fourth	88.2	4.0	7.0	0.8	100.0	50,934
Highest	86.4	4.6	8.3	0.6	100.0	42,119
Total	89.6	3.1	6.4	0.9	100.0	276,321

**Table 6.16 Pregnancy outcome by state/union territory**

Percent distribution of last pregnancies during the five years preceding the survey among women age 15-49 by pregnancy outcome, according to state/union territory, India, 2015-16

State/union territory	Pregnancy outcome				Total
	Live birth	Abortion	Miscarriage	Stillbirth	
<b>India</b>	89.6	3.1	6.4	0.9	100.0
<b>North</b>					
Chandigarh	84.7	6.3	6.5	2.6	100.0
Delhi	82.7	6.1	10.8	0.4	100.0
Haryana	89.9	1.8	7.5	0.8	100.0
Himachal Pradesh	87.7	2.7	9.3	0.2	100.0
Jammu & Kashmir	88.1	3.7	7.3	0.9	100.0
Punjab	88.8	2.7	7.5	1.0	100.0
Rajasthan	90.0	1.8	7.4	0.9	100.0
Uttarakhand	87.9	3.0	8.0	1.1	100.0
<b>Central</b>					
Chhattisgarh	90.6	2.1	6.1	1.2	100.0
Madhya Pradesh	93.0	1.3	5.0	0.7	100.0
Uttar Pradesh	85.8	4.0	8.7	1.6	100.0
<b>East</b>					
Bihar	93.1	1.0	4.8	1.1	100.0
Jharkhand	90.4	2.2	6.2	1.2	100.0
Odisha	86.6	4.3	8.1	1.0	100.0
West Bengal	87.8	5.1	6.4	0.7	100.0
<b>Northeast</b>					
Arunachal Pradesh	91.8	3.3	4.3	0.6	100.0
Assam	88.8	5.2	5.4	0.6	100.0
Manipur	78.9	9.6	11.1	0.5	100.0
Meghalaya	95.0	0.9	3.5	0.6	100.0
Mizoram	92.3	0.4	6.7	0.7	100.0
Nagaland	93.9	1.6	3.9	0.6	100.0
Sikkim	92.2	1.1	6.0	0.7	100.0
Tripura	85.7	4.9	8.6	0.9	100.0
<b>West</b>					
Dadra & Nagar Haveli	93.3	1.8	5.0	0.0	100.0
Daman & Diu	89.6	1.2	9.1	0.1	100.0
Goa	89.6	3.4	7.1	0.0	100.0
Gujarat	90.9	2.0	6.4	0.7	100.0
Maharashtra	90.3	3.5	5.8	0.4	100.0
<b>South</b>					
Andaman & Nicobar Islands	91.6	3.6	3.7	1.1	100.0
Andhra Pradesh	91.4	3.4	4.3	0.9	100.0
Karnataka	93.7	2.1	3.7	0.6	100.0
Kerala	88.2	5.5	6.0	0.4	100.0
Lakshadweep	90.0	3.2	4.8	2.0	100.0
Puducherry	90.3	3.9	5.4	0.4	100.0
Tamil Nadu	90.7	3.8	5.2	0.4	100.0
Telangana	89.7	4.4	5.0	0.9	100.0

**Table 6.17 Characteristics of abortions**

Among women age 15-49 whose last pregnancy in the last five years ended in an abortion, percent distribution by place of abortion and person who performed the abortion: percentage who had complications from the abortion: among women who had complications, percentage who sought treatment for the complications; and among women who sought treatment for the complications, percent distribution by the place of treatment, according to residence, India, 2015-16

Characteristics of abortion	Urban	Rural	Total
<b>Place of abortion</b>			
Public health sector	16.9	22.5	20.2
Private health sector <sup>1</sup>	60.1	47.0	52.4
At home	22.7	30.1	27.0
Other	0.3	0.4	0.4
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0
<b>Person who performed the abortion</b>			
Doctor	60.2	48.6	53.4
Nurse/ANM/LHV	14.5	18.6	16.9
Dai (TBA)	0.2	0.6	0.4
Family member/relative/friend	1.9	3.6	2.9
Self	22.9	27.7	25.7
Other	0.4	0.8	0.6
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0
<b>Complications from the abortion</b>			
Percentage of women who had complications from the abortion	17.8	19.0	18.5
Number of women with abortions	2,759	3,936	6,695
<b>Treatment for the complications</b>			
Percentage of women with complications from an abortion who sought treatment for the complications	84.0	82.8	83.3
Number of women with complications	490	747	1,237
<b>Place of treatment</b>			
Public health sector	21.2	26.0	24.1
Private health sector <sup>1</sup>	77.3	71.2	73.6
At home	1.4	2.4	2.0
Other	0.1	0.5	0.3
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0
Number of women who sought treatment	411	619	1,030

ANM = Auxiliary nurse midwife; LHV = Lady health visitor; TBA = Traditional birth attendant

<sup>1</sup> Includes nongovernmental organizations or trust hospitals/clinics

## INFANT AND CHILD MORTALITY

### Key Findings

- **Mortality levels:** For the five years preceding the survey, the under-five mortality rate was 50 deaths per 1,000 live births, and the infant mortality rate was 41 deaths per 1,000 live births. The neonatal mortality rate was 30 deaths per 1,000 live births.
- **Trends:** The under-five mortality rate declined from 109 deaths per 1,000 live births in the five years before the 1992-93 survey to 50 deaths per 1,000 live births in the five years before the 2015-16 survey. The infant mortality rate declined from 79 deaths per 1,000 live births to 41 deaths per 1,000 live births during the same period.
- **Patterns:** The under-five mortality rate and infant mortality rate are highest in Uttar Pradesh and lowest in Kerala. The under-five mortality rate and infant mortality rate are considerably higher in rural areas than in urban areas.
- **Perinatal mortality:** The perinatal mortality rate is 36 deaths per 1,000 pregnancies.

Information on infant and child mortality is relevant to a demographic assessment of the population, and is an important indicator of the country's socioeconomic development and quality of life. These estimates can also help identify children who may be at higher risk of death and lead to strategies to reduce this risk, such as promoting birth spacing.

This chapter presents information on levels, trends, and differentials in perinatal, neonatal, infant, and under-five mortality rates. It also examines biodemographic factors and fertility behaviours that increase mortality risks for infants and young children. The information is collected as part of a retrospective birth history, in which female respondents list all of the children they have borne, along with each child's date of birth, survivorship status, and current age or age at death.

The quality of mortality estimates calculated from birth histories depends on the mother's ability to recall all of the children she has given birth to, as well as their birth dates and ages at death. Potential data quality problems include:

- The selective omission from the birth histories of those births that did not survive, which can result in underestimation of childhood mortality.
- The displacement of birth dates, which may distort mortality trends. This can occur if an interviewer knowingly records a birth as occurring in a different year than the one in which it occurred. This may happen if an interviewer is trying to cut down on her overall work load, because live births occurring during the five years before the interview are the subject of a lengthy set of additional questions.



- The quality of reporting of age at death. Misreporting the child's age at death may distort the age pattern of mortality, especially if the net effect of the age misreporting is to transfer deaths from one age bracket to another.
- Any method of measuring childhood mortality that relies on the mothers' reports (e.g., birth histories) assumes that female adult mortality is not high, or if it is high, that there is little or no correlation between the mortality risks of the mothers and those of their children.

Selected indicators of the quality of the mortality data on which the estimates of mortality given in this chapter are based are presented in Appendix E (Tables E.4-E.6).

## 7.1 INFANT AND CHILD MORTALITY

**Neonatal mortality:** The probability of dying within the first month of life.

**Postneonatal mortality:** The probability of dying between the first month of life and the first birthday (computed as the difference between infant and neonatal mortality).

**Infant mortality:** The probability of dying between birth and the first birthday.

**Child mortality:** The probability of dying between the first and fifth birthdays.

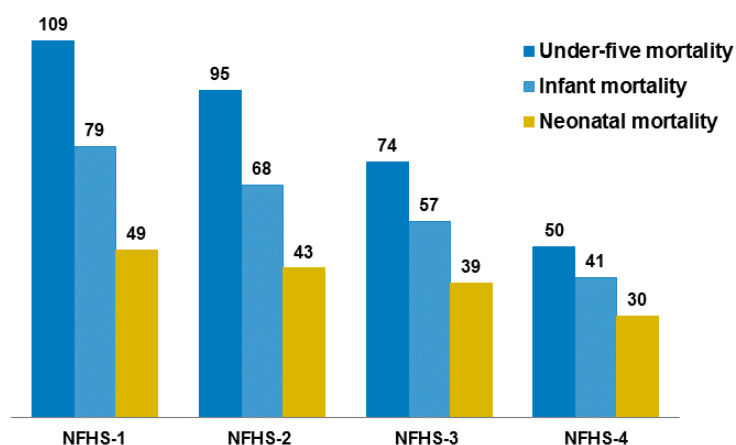
**Under-five mortality:** The probability of dying between birth and the fifth birthday.

For the five-year period before the 2015-16 NFHS, the neonatal mortality rate was 30 deaths per 1,000 live births. This means that one in 33 live births died during the neonatal period. The infant mortality rate was 41 deaths per 1,000 live births. The under-five mortality rate was 50 deaths per 1,000 live births (Table 7.1 and Figure 7.1). This indicates that one in 20 children in India die before their fifth birthday. More than four-fifths (82%) of these deaths occur during infancy.

**Trends:** The neonatal mortality rate declined from 49 deaths per 1,000 live births in the five years before the 1992-93 NFHS survey to 30 deaths per 1,000 live births in the five years before the 2015-16 NFHS survey. The neonatal mortality rates in the five years before the 1998-99 survey and the 2005-06 survey were 43 and 39 deaths per 1,000 live births, respectively. The infant mortality rate declined from 79 deaths per 1,000 live births in the five years before the 1992-93 NFHS survey to 41 deaths per 1,000 live births in the five years before the 2015-16 NFHS survey. During the same period, the under-five mortality rate declined from 109 deaths per 1,000 live births to 50 deaths per 1,000 live births. The infant mortality rate decreased by 48 percent over a period of 23 years. The decline in the under-five mortality rate is slightly higher than the decline in the infant mortality rate during this period (a decrease of 54 percent).

**Figure 7.1 Trends in Early Childhood Mortality Rates**

*Deaths per 1,000 live births in the five-year period before the survey*



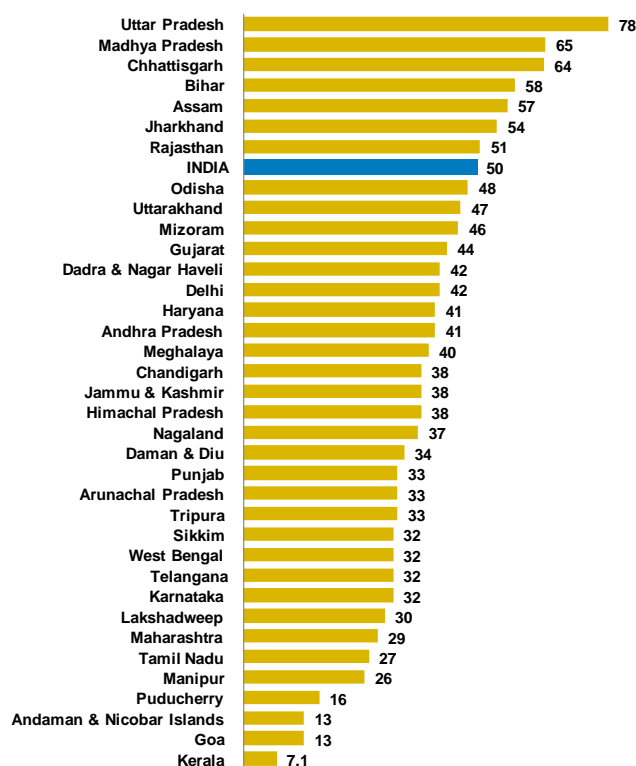
### Patterns by background characteristics

- The under-five mortality rate is higher in rural areas than in urban areas (56 deaths per 1,000 live births versus 34 deaths per 1,000 live births).
- The under-five mortality rate is highest in Uttar Pradesh (78 deaths per 1,000 live births) and lowest in Kerala (7 deaths per 1,000 live births) (Figure 7.2).

- The under-five mortality rate declines with an increase in mother's schooling (**Table 7.2**).
- The under-five mortality rate for scheduled castes (56 deaths per 1,000 live births), scheduled tribes (57 deaths per 1,000 live births), and other backward classes (51 deaths per 1,000 live births) are considerably higher than for those who are not from scheduled castes, scheduled tribes, or other backward classes (39 deaths per 1,000 live births).
- The under-five mortality rate also declines with increasing household wealth. The under-five mortality rate declined from 72 deaths per 1,000 live births in the lowest wealth quintile to 23 deaths per 1,000 live births in the highest wealth quintile.

### Figure 7.2 Under-five Mortality Rate by State/UT

Deaths per 1,000 live births for the five-year period before the survey



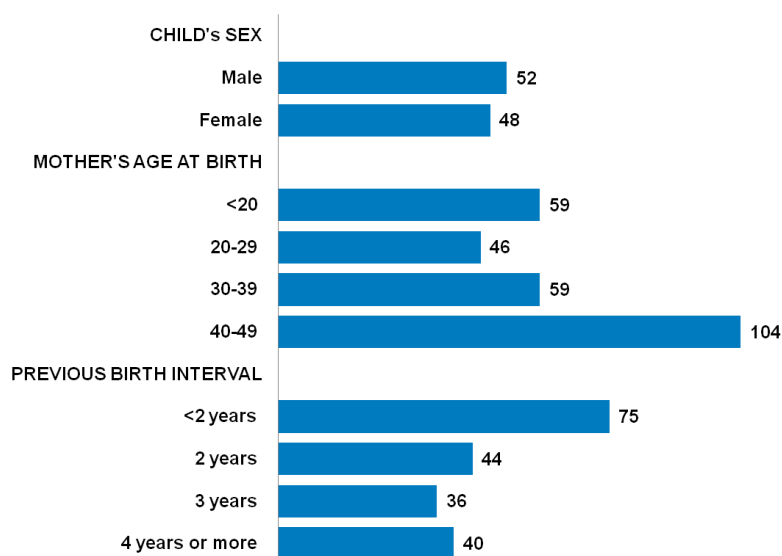
## 7.2 BIODEMOGRAPHIC RISK FACTORS

Researchers have identified multiple risk factors for infant and child mortality based on the characteristics of the mother and child and the circumstances of the birth. **Table 7.3** and **Figure 7.3** illustrate the relationship between these risk factors and neonatal, infant, and under-five mortality.

- Boys are slightly more likely to die before their fifth birthday than girls. The gender gap is most pronounced in the neonatal period (within one month after birth).
- Shorter birth intervals are associated with higher under-five mortality. The under-five mortality rate for children born less than 2 years after the preceding birth is more than twice as high as that for children born 3 years after their preceding sibling.
- Children reported to be very small are 4-1/2 times as likely to die during the first month of life as children reported to be average size or larger (108 deaths per 1,000 live births versus 24 deaths per 1,000 live births).

### Figure 7.3 High-risk Births Have Higher Mortality Rates

Deaths in the first five years of life per 1,000 live births



## 7.3 PERINATAL MORTALITY

### Perinatal mortality rate

Perinatal deaths comprise stillbirths (pregnancy loss that occurs after seven months of gestation) and early neonatal deaths (deaths of live births within the first seven days of life). The perinatal mortality rate is calculated as the number of perinatal deaths per 1,000 pregnancies of seven or more months' duration.

**Sample:** Number of pregnancies of seven or more months' duration to women age 15-49 in the five years before the survey.

The causes of stillbirths and early neonatal deaths are closely linked, and it can be difficult to determine whether a death is one or the other. The perinatal mortality rate encompasses both stillbirths and early neonatal deaths, and offers a better measure of the level of mortality and quality of service around delivery. During the five years before the survey, the perinatal mortality rate was 36 deaths per 1,000 pregnancies (**Table 7.5**).

### Patterns by background characteristics

- The perinatal mortality rate is higher in rural areas than in urban areas (40 deaths per 1,000 pregnancies versus 26 deaths per 1,000 pregnancies).
- The perinatal mortality rate is highest in Uttar Pradesh (56 deaths per 1,000 pregnancies) and lowest in Kerala (8 deaths per 1,000 pregnancies).
- The perinatal mortality rate is twice as high among pregnancies to women in which the previous pregnancy interval was less than 15 months (56 deaths per 1,000 pregnancies) than those with an interval of 27 or more months.
- The perinatal mortality rate declines with an increase in the mother's schooling.
- The perinatal mortality rate also declines with higher household wealth. The perinatal mortality rate is 48 deaths per 1,000 pregnancies in the lowest wealth quintiles and 21 deaths per 1,000 pregnancies in the highest wealth quintile.

For additional information on high-risk fertility behaviour, see **Table 7.7**.

## LIST OF TABLES

For more information on infant and child mortality, see the following tables:

Tables	
Table 7.1	Early childhood mortality rates
Table 7.2	Early childhood mortality rates by background characteristics
Table 7.3	Early childhood mortality rates by demographic characteristics
Table 7.4	Early childhood mortality rates by state/union territory
Table 7.5	Perinatal mortality
Table 7.6	Perinatal mortality by state/union territory
Table 7.7	High-risk fertility behaviour

**Table 7.1 Early childhood mortality rates**

Neonatal, postneonatal, infant, child, and under-five mortality rates for five-year periods preceding the survey, by residence, India, 2015-16

Years preceding the survey	Neonatal mortality (NN)	Postneonatal mortality <sup>1</sup> (PNN)	Infant mortality ( ${}_1q_0$ )	Child mortality ( ${}_4q_1$ )	Under-five mortality ( ${}_5q_0$ )
URBAN					
0-4	20.1	8.4	28.5	6.0	34.4
5-9	21.6	9.4	31.0	7.0	37.8
10-14	24.8	10.1	34.9	7.3	41.9
RURAL					
0-4	33.1	12.4	45.5	10.7	55.8
5-9	35.5	13.4	48.8	13.1	61.3
10-14	36.5	14.9	51.4	15.4	66.0
TOTAL					
0-4	29.5	11.3	40.7	9.4	49.7
5-9	31.5	12.2	43.7	11.3	54.6
10-14	33.0	13.5	46.5	12.9	58.8

<sup>1</sup> Computed as the difference between the infant and neonatal mortality rates

Table 7.2 Early childhood mortality rates by background characteristics

Neonatal, postneonatal, infant, child, and under-five mortality rates for the five-year period preceding the survey, by background characteristics and residence, India, 2015-16, and for 0-4 years before NFHS-3, NFHS-2, and NFHS-1

Background characteristic	Neonatal mortality (NN)	Postneonatal mortality <sup>1</sup> (PNN)	Infant mortality ( <sub>1</sub> q <sub>0</sub> )	Child mortality ( <sub>4</sub> q <sub>1</sub> )	Under-five mortality ( <sub>5</sub> q <sub>0</sub> )
URBAN					
<b>Schooling</b>					
No schooling	28.2	13.4	41.5	12.8	53.8
<5 years complete	31.8	17.6	49.5	6.8	56.0
5-7 years complete	25.5	7.1	32.6	6.5	38.9
8-9 years complete	22.2	10.7	32.8	4.4	37.1
10-11 years complete	13.4	8.4	21.8	5.0	26.8
12 or more years complete	14.4	4.2	18.6	2.5	21.0
<b>Religion</b>					
Hindu	20.2	7.9	28.2	5.9	33.9
Muslim	21.8	10.3	32.1	7.4	39.3
Christian	6.7	5.6	12.3	2.1	14.4
Sikh	14.0	3.5	17.5	2.2	19.6
Buddhist/Neo-Buddhist	11.7	16.7	28.4	1.0	29.3
Other	25.3	0.1	25.4	0.0	25.4
<b>Caste/tribe</b>					
Scheduled caste	20.7	10.4	31.1	8.0	38.9
Scheduled tribe	16.5	7.1	23.5	4.3	27.8
Other backward class	23.1	9.0	32.1	5.8	37.7
Other	16.2	6.5	22.6	5.2	27.8
Don't know	(21.0)	(12.1)	(33.1)	(13.7)	(46.3)
<b>Wealth index</b>					
Lowest	33.4	13.3	46.7	13.2	59.3
Second	27.2	11.8	39.0	12.7	51.2
Middle	26.0	13.9	40.0	10.2	49.8
Fourth	20.2	7.6	27.8	4.9	32.6
Highest	13.7	5.0	18.6	2.5	21.1
Total	20.1	8.4	28.5	6.0	34.4
NFHS-3	28.5	13.0	41.5	10.6	51.7
NFHS-2	31.7	15.4	47.0	16.9	63.1
NFHS-1	34.1	22.0	56.1	19.6	74.6

Continued...

Table 7.2 Early childhood mortality rates by background characteristics—*Continued*

Neonatal, postneonatal, infant, child, and under-five mortality rates for the five-year period preceding the survey, by background characteristics and residence, India, 2015-16, and for 0-4 years before NFHS-3, NFHS-2, and NFHS-1

Background characteristic	Neonatal mortality (NN)	Postneonatal mortality <sup>1</sup> (PNN)	Infant mortality ( <sub>1</sub> q <sub>0</sub> )	Child mortality ( <sub>4</sub> q <sub>1</sub> )	Under-five mortality ( <sub>5</sub> q <sub>0</sub> )
RURAL					
<b>Schooling</b>					
No schooling	38.8	16.5	55.3	15.5	69.9
<5 years complete	39.1	12.5	51.6	12.2	63.2
5-7 years complete	35.6	11.4	47.0	9.7	56.3
8-9 years complete	31.4	11.0	42.4	6.8	48.9
10-11 years complete	23.5	7.8	31.3	3.4	34.6
12 or more years complete	21.4	7.1	28.4	3.8	32.1
<b>Religion</b>					
Hindu	33.9	12.2	46.2	10.5	56.2
Muslim	31.8	13.5	45.2	12.2	56.9
Christian	19.0	12.0	30.9	9.9	40.6
Sikh	23.6	10.9	34.5	6.7	40.9
Buddhist/Neo-Buddhist	22.1	9.2	31.3	7.1	38.2
Other	30.1	13.7	43.8	19.6	62.5
<b>Caste/tribe</b>					
Scheduled caste	36.8	12.7	49.6	12.1	61.1
Scheduled tribe	33.4	13.9	47.3	14.7	61.3
Other backward class	33.4	12.6	46.0	10.4	55.9
Other	27.7	10.5	38.2	7.4	45.4
Don't know	36.5	9.6	46.1	10.4	56.0
<b>Wealth index</b>					
Lowest	41.1	15.7	56.8	16.4	72.3
Second	35.2	13.1	48.3	10.4	58.2
Middle	28.7	10.2	38.9	6.2	44.8
Fourth	22.8	8.5	31.3	6.0	37.1
Highest	16.8	5.8	22.6	3.6	26.1
Total	33.1	12.4	45.5	10.7	55.8
NFHS-3	42.5	19.7	62.2	21.0	82.0
NFHS-2	46.7	26.6	73.3	32.8	103.7
NFHS-1	52.9	32.2	85.0	37.6	119.4

*Continued...*

Table 7.2 Early childhood mortality rates by background characteristics—*Continued*

Neonatal, postneonatal, infant, child, and under-five mortality rates for the five-year period preceding the survey, by background characteristics and residence, India, 2015-16, and for 0-4 years before NFHS-3, NFHS-2, and NFHS-1

Background characteristic	Neonatal mortality (NN)	Postneonatal mortality <sup>1</sup> (PNN)	Infant mortality ( <sub>1</sub> q <sub>0</sub> )	Child mortality ( <sub>4</sub> q <sub>1</sub> )	Under-five mortality ( <sub>5</sub> q <sub>0</sub> )
TOTAL					
<b>Schooling</b>					
No schooling	37.2	16.0	53.2	15.1	67.5
<5 years complete	37.6	13.6	51.2	11.0	61.7
5-7 years complete	33.0	10.3	43.3	8.9	51.8
8-9 years complete	28.9	10.9	39.8	6.1	45.6
10-11 years complete	19.8	8.0	27.9	4.1	31.8
12 or more years complete	17.9	5.6	23.5	3.0	26.5
<b>Religion</b>					
Hindu	30.5	11.1	41.6	9.3	50.5
Muslim	27.8	12.2	40.0	10.3	49.9
Christian	15.1	9.9	25.0	7.4	32.2
Sikh	20.9	8.8	29.7	5.4	34.9
Buddhist/Neo-Buddhist	17.7	12.4	30.0	4.5	34.4
Other	29.4	11.6	41.0	16.8	57.1
<b>Caste/tribe</b>					
Scheduled caste	33.0	12.2	45.2	11.1	55.8
Scheduled tribe	31.3	13.1	44.4	13.4	57.2
Other backward class	30.5	11.6	42.1	9.0	50.8
Other	23.2	8.9	32.1	6.6	38.5
Don't know	30.4	10.5	40.9	11.8	52.2
<b>Wealth index</b>					
Lowest	40.7	15.6	56.3	16.3	71.7
Second	34.2	13.0	47.2	10.6	57.3
Middle	28.0	11.1	39.1	7.3	46.1
Fourth	21.6	8.1	29.6	5.4	34.9
Highest	14.6	5.2	19.8	2.8	22.6
Total	29.5	11.3	40.7	9.4	49.7
NFHS-3	39.0	18.0	57.0	18.4	74.3
NFHS-2	43.4	24.2	67.6	29.3	94.9
NFHS-1	48.6	29.9	78.5	33.4	109.3

Note: All estimates are for the five years preceding the survey (approximately 1988-1992 for NFHS-1, 1994-1998 for NFHS-2, 2001-2005 for NFHS-3, and 2011-2015 for NFHS-4).

<sup>1</sup> Computed as the difference between the infant and neonatal mortality rates

( ) Based on 250-499 unweighted person-years of exposure to the risk of death.



**Table 7.3 Early childhood mortality rates by demographic characteristics**

Neonatal, postneonatal, infant, child, and under-five mortality rates for the five-year period preceding the survey, by demographic characteristics and residence, India, 2015-16

Demographic characteristic	Neonatal mortality (NN)	Postneonatal mortality <sup>1</sup> (PNN)	Infant mortality ( <sub>1</sub> q <sub>0</sub> )	Child mortality ( <sub>4</sub> q <sub>1</sub> )	Under-five mortality ( <sub>5</sub> q <sub>0</sub> )
URBAN					
<b>Child's sex</b>					
Male	22.0	7.2	29.2	5.8	34.8
Female	18.0	9.8	27.7	6.3	33.9
<b>Mother's age at birth</b>					
<20	23.7	11.9	35.6	6.3	41.7
20-29	19.3	7.8	27.1	5.7	32.6
30-39	21.2	8.7	29.9	7.7	37.4
40-49	(31.0)	(9.8)	(40.8)	(9.8)	(50.2)
<b>Birth order</b>					
1	20.4	7.3	27.8	5.3	32.9
2-3	17.7	7.9	25.6	5.3	30.8
4-6	29.9	14.0	43.9	11.6	55.0
7 or more	48.6	43.6	92.2	17.4	108.0
<b>Previous birth interval<sup>2</sup></b>					
<2 years	28.5	16.0	44.5	9.0	53.0
2 years	16.0	7.8	23.8	6.6	30.2
3 years	13.9	9.0	22.9	6.1	28.8
4 years or more	19.8	5.3	25.1	4.6	29.6
<b>Birth size</b>					
Very small	107.9	38.4	146.3	(12.0)	*
Small	30.9	9.6	40.5	12.5	(52.5)
Average or larger	15.4	6.9	22.3	8.7	30.9
Total	20.1	8.4	28.5	6.0	34.4
Continued...					

Table 7.3 Early childhood mortality rates by demographic characteristics—*Continued*

Neonatal, postneonatal, infant, child, and under-five mortality rates for the five-year period preceding the survey, by demographic characteristics and residence, India, 2015-16

Demographic characteristic	Neonatal mortality (NN)	Postneonatal mortality <sup>1</sup> (PNN)	Infant mortality ( ${}_1q_0$ )	Child mortality ( ${}_4q_1$ )	Under-five mortality ( ${}_5q_0$ )
RURAL					
<b>Child's sex</b>					
Male	37.1	11.8	48.9	9.6	58.1
Female	28.8	13.0	41.8	12.0	53.3
<b>Mother's age at birth</b>					
<20	43.1	13.9	57.0	7.8	64.4
20-29	30.0	11.1	41.1	10.2	50.9
30-39	36.5	17.0	53.5	15.9	68.5
40-49	64.3	24.5	88.8	28.1	114.4
<b>Birth order</b>					
1	38.9	11.0	49.9	7.3	56.8
2-3	26.8	10.9	37.7	9.9	47.3
4-6	34.7	17.9	52.6	17.8	69.5
7 or more	62.2	31.8	94.0	27.8	119.2
<b>Previous birth interval<sup>2</sup></b>					
<2 years	45.3	19.0	64.3	18.1	81.2
2 years	24.7	11.8	36.5	11.7	47.8
3 years	20.4	8.9	29.3	9.1	38.1
4 years or more	24.8	11.1	35.8	8.9	44.4
<b>Birth size</b>					
Very small	108.0	28.5	136.5	21.9	(155.4)
Small	42.6	15.7	58.3	14.4	71.8
Average or larger	26.8	10.9	37.7	11.1	48.4
Total	33.1	12.4	45.5	10.7	55.8

*Continued...*

Table 7.3 Early childhood mortality rates by demographic characteristics—*Continued*

Neonatal, postneonatal, infant, child, and under-five mortality rates for the five-year period preceding the survey, by demographic characteristics and residence, India, 2015-16

Demographic characteristic	Neonatal mortality (NN)	Postneonatal mortality <sup>1</sup> (PNN)	Infant mortality ( <sub>1</sub> q <sub>0</sub> )	Child mortality ( <sub>4</sub> q <sub>1</sub> )	Under-five mortality ( <sub>5</sub> q <sub>0</sub> )
TOTAL					
<b>Child's sex</b>					
Male	32.8	10.5	43.3	8.5	51.5
Female	25.8	12.1	37.9	10.4	47.8
<b>Mother's age at birth</b>					
<20	38.7	13.4	52.1	7.4	59.1
20-29	26.9	10.1	37.0	8.8	45.6
30-39	31.9	14.6	46.5	13.5	59.4
40-49	59.0	22.2	81.1	25.2	104.3
<b>Birth order</b>					
1	33.0	9.8	42.8	6.6	49.1
2-3	24.3	10.0	34.3	8.6	42.6
4-6	33.8	17.2	51.1	16.7	67.0
7 or more	60.3	33.4	93.7	26.2	117.5
<b>Previous birth interval<sup>2</sup></b>					
<2 years	41.4	18.3	59.7	15.9	74.7
2 years	22.7	10.9	33.6	10.5	43.8
3 years	18.8	8.9	27.7	8.3	35.8
4 years or more	23.1	9.1	32.3	7.5	39.6
<b>Birth size</b>					
Very small	108.0	30.8	138.7	19.7	155.7
Small	39.7	14.1	53.8	13.9	67.0
Average or larger	23.5	9.8	33.3	10.4	43.3
Total	29.5	11.3	40.7	9.4	49.7

<sup>1</sup> Computed as the difference between the infant and neonatal mortality rates

<sup>2</sup> Excludes first-order births

( ) Based on 250-499 unweighted person-years of exposure to the risk of death

\* Rate not shown; based on fewer than 250 unweighted person-years of exposure to the risk of death

Table 7.4 Early childhood mortality rates by state/union territory

Neonatal, postneonatal, infant, child, and under-five mortality rates for the five-year period preceding the survey, by state/union territory, India, 2015-16

State/union territory	Neonatal mortality (NN)	Postneonatal mortality <sup>1</sup> (PNN)	Infant mortality ( ${}_1q_0$ )	Child mortality ( ${}_4q_1$ )	Under-five mortality ( ${}_5q_0$ )
<b>India</b>	29.5	11.3	40.7	9.4	49.7
<b>North</b>					
Chandigarh	30.3	8.1	38.3	0.0	38.3
Delhi	17.8	13.4	31.2	11.3	42.2
Haryana	22.1	10.7	32.8	8.6	41.1
Himachal Pradesh	25.5	8.8	34.3	3.5	37.6
Jammu & Kashmir	23.2	9.3	32.4	5.4	37.6
Punjab	21.2	8.0	29.2	4.1	33.2
Rajasthan	29.8	11.5	41.3	9.7	50.7
Uttarakhand	27.9	11.8	39.7	7.1	46.5
<b>Central</b>					
Chhattisgarh	42.1	11.9	54.0	10.9	64.3
Madhya Pradesh	36.9	14.3	51.2	14.2	64.6
Uttar Pradesh	45.1	18.4	63.5	15.6	78.1
<b>East</b>					
Bihar	36.7	11.4	48.1	10.5	58.1
Jharkhand	33.0	10.8	43.8	11.1	54.3
Odisha	28.2	11.5	39.6	8.8	48.1
West Bengal	22.0	5.5	27.5	4.4	31.8
<b>Northeast</b>					
Arunachal Pradesh	11.8	11.1	22.9	10.2	32.9
Assam	32.8	14.8	47.6	9.3	56.5
Manipur	15.6	6.2	21.7	4.3	25.9
Meghalaya	18.3	11.6	29.9	10.1	39.6
Mizoram	11.2	28.9	40.1	6.1	46.0
Nagaland	16.5	13.1	29.5	8.2	37.4
Sikkim	20.8	8.7	29.5	2.8	32.2
Tripura	13.2	13.4	26.7	6.1	32.7
<b>West</b>					
Dadra & Nagar Haveli	9.2	23.9	33.0	9.5	42.2
Daman & Diu	26.3	8.2	34.4	0.0	34.4
Goa	12.9	0.0	12.9	0.0	12.9
Gujarat	26.8	7.4	34.2	9.6	43.5
Maharashtra	16.2	7.5	23.7	5.2	28.7
<b>South</b>					
Andaman & Nicobar Islands	7.3	2.5	9.8	3.2	13.0
Andhra Pradesh	23.6	11.3	34.9	6.1	40.8
Karnataka	18.5	8.4	26.9	4.7	31.5
Kerala	4.4	1.2	5.6	1.5	7.1
Lakshadweep	23.3	3.7	26.9	3.3	30.2
Puducherry	5.8	9.9	15.7	0.5	16.2
Tamil Nadu	14.0	6.2	20.2	6.7	26.8
Telangana	20.0	7.7	27.7	4.2	31.7

<sup>1</sup> Computed as the difference between the infant and neonatal mortality rates

**Table 7.5 Perinatal mortality**

Number of stillbirths and early neonatal deaths, and perinatal mortality rates for the five-year period preceding the survey, by background characteristics, India, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Number of stillbirths <sup>1</sup>	Number of early neonatal deaths <sup>2</sup>	Perinatal mortality rate <sup>3</sup>	Number of pregnancies of 7 or more months' duration
<b>Mother's age at birth</b>				
<20	461	1,085	45.0	34,341
20-29	2,116	4,026	33.4	183,683
30-39	484	794	39.3	32,562
40-49	44	90	62.4	2,141
<b>Previous pregnancy interval in months<sup>4</sup></b>				
First pregnancy	1,347	2,530	42.4	91,415
<15	254	683	56.1	16,707
15-26	533	1,232	32.7	53,926
27-38	387	722	27.3	40,691
39 or more	583	828	28.2	49,988
<b>Residence</b>				
Urban	739	1,127	26.3	70,837
Rural	2,366	4,868	39.8	181,891
<b>Schooling</b>				
No schooling	1,159	2,277	44.9	76,494
<5 years complete	214	461	44.3	15,248
5-7 years complete	528	1,128	40.2	41,256
8-9 years complete	525	944	35.2	41,685
10-11 years complete	277	487	25.3	30,140
12 or more years complete	401	699	23.0	47,906
<b>Religion</b>				
Hindu	2,412	4,849	36.5	198,760
Muslim	567	962	36.5	41,897
Christian	51	60	21.6	5,155
Sikh	35	49	27.2	3,093
Buddhist/Neo-Buddhist	16	32	25.0	1,943
Jain	1	2	12.8	266
Other	22	40	38.5	1,613
<b>Caste/tribe</b>				
Scheduled caste	751	1,451	40.4	54,544
Scheduled tribe	296	665	36.1	26,581
Other backward class	1,361	2,757	36.9	111,622
Other	664	1,075	30.1	57,769
Don't know	32	48	36.0	2,211
<b>Wealth index</b>				
Lowest	956	2,097	47.6	64,180
Second	774	1,531	41.4	55,617
Middle	608	1,143	34.9	50,134
Fourth	439	791	26.9	45,718
Highest	328	433	20.5	37,079
Total	3,104	5,995	36.0	252,728

<sup>1</sup> Stillbirths are foetal deaths in pregnancies lasting seven or more months

<sup>2</sup> Early neonatal deaths are deaths at age 0-6 days among live-born children

<sup>3</sup> The sum of the number of stillbirths and early neonatal deaths divided by the number of pregnancies of seven or more months' duration, expressed per 1,000

<sup>4</sup> Categories correspond to birth intervals of <24 months, 24-35 months, 36-47 months, and 48+ months

**Table 7.6 Perinatal mortality by state/union territory**

Perinatal mortality rates for the five-year period preceding the survey, by state/union territory, India, 2015-16

State/union territory	Perinatal mortality rate
<b>India</b>	36.0
<b>North</b>	
Chandigarh	48.7
Delhi	18.6
Haryana	26.0
Himachal Pradesh	25.8
Jammu & Kashmir	30.4
Punjab	29.5
Rajasthan	35.7
Uttarakhand	35.5
<b>Central</b>	
Chhattisgarh	48.2
Madhya Pradesh	37.9
Uttar Pradesh	56.4
<b>East</b>	
Bihar	43.3
Jharkhand	42.5
Odisha	34.9
West Bengal	30.9
<b>Northeast</b>	
Arunachal Pradesh	17.5
Assam	34.6
Manipur	19.9
Meghalaya	26.7
Mizoram	12.7
Nagaland	21.7
Sikkim	26.2
Tripura	22.3
<b>West</b>	
Dadra & Nagar Haveli	8.8
Daman & Diu	20.5
Goa	13.4
Gujarat	30.3
Maharashtra	20.7
<b>South</b>	
Andaman & Nicobar Islands	21.5
Andhra Pradesh	32.3
Karnataka	21.9
Kerala	8.4
Lakshadweep	35.2
Puducherry	16.9
Tamil Nadu	17.6
Telangana	28.6

Note: The perinatal mortality rate is the sum of the number of stillbirths and early neonatal deaths divided by the number of pregnancies of seven or more months' duration, expressed per 1,000.

**Table 7.7 High-risk fertility behaviour**

Percent distribution of children born in the five years preceding the survey by category of elevated risk of mortality and the risk ratio, and percent distribution of currently married women by category of risk if they were to conceive a child at the time of the survey, India, 2015-16

Risk category	Births in the 5 years preceding the survey		Percentage of currently married women <sup>1</sup>
	Percentage of births	Risk ratio	
Not in any high-risk category	32.9	1.00	53.9 <sup>a</sup>
<b>Unavoidable risk category</b>			
First order births between ages 18 and 34 years	35.8	1.41	8.5
<b>Single high-risk category</b>			
Mother's age <18	3.0	2.26	0.4
Mother's age >34	1.2	1.49	9.7
Birth interval <24 months	12.7	1.74	7.5
Birth order >3	8.3	1.49	5.6
Subtotal	25.2	1.71	23.1
<b>Multiple high-risk category</b>			
Mother's age <18 and birth interval <24 months <sup>2</sup>	0.2	3.49	0.1
Mother's age >34 and birth interval <24 months	0.1	1.59	0.1
Mother's age >34 and birth order >3	2.1	2.29	11.4
Mother's age >34 and birth interval <24 months and birth order >3	0.4	5.38	0.4
Birth interval <24 months and birth order >3	3.2	3.13	2.4
Subtotal	6.1	2.99	14.5
In any avoidable high-risk category	31.3	1.96	37.6
Total	100.0	na	100.0
Number of births	249,949	na	511,377

Note: Risk ratio is the ratio of the proportion dead among births in a specific high-risk category to the proportion dead among births not in any high-risk category.

na = Not applicable

<sup>1</sup> Women are assigned to risk categories according to the status they would have at the birth of a child if they were to conceive at the time of the survey: current age less than 17 years and 3 months or greater than 34 years and 2 months, latest birth less than 15 months ago, or latest birth of order 3 or higher.

<sup>2</sup> Includes the category mother's age <18 and birth order >3

<sup>a</sup> Includes sterilized women

## Key Findings

**Antenatal care (ANC):** The proportion of women age 15-49 in India who received ANC has risen from 80 percent in NFHS-3 (2005-06) to 84 percent in NFHS-4 (2015-16), and in NFHS-4 79 percent received ANC from a skilled provider in NFHS-4. Fifty-nine percent of women had their first ANC visit during the first trimester of pregnancy, an increase from 44 percent in 2005-06, and 51 percent had four or more ANC visits, an increase from 37 percent in 2005-06.

**Components of antenatal care:** Pregnant women are more likely to have their weight measured (91%), their blood pressure measured (89%), and a blood sample taken (87%), than to take iron and folic acid (IFA) tablets for at least 100 days (30%) or to take an intestinal parasite drug (18%). A urine sample was taken for 88 percent of women and 89 percent of women had their abdomen examined.

**Protection against neonatal tetanus:** Eighty-nine percent of women's last live births were protected against neonatal tetanus.

**Delivery:** Institutional deliveries have increased markedly from 39 percent in 2005-06 to 79 percent in 2015-16.

**Postnatal checks:** Thirty-six percent of newborns had a postnatal check, and 27 percent of newborns received a postnatal check within 2 days of birth.

**C-sections:** The rate of C-section deliveries almost doubled from 9 percent in 2005-06 to 17 percent in 2015-16. C-sections are particularly common in private sector health facilities (41% of deliveries).

**H**ealth care services during pregnancy and childbirth and after delivery are important for the survival and well-being of both the mother and the infant. Antenatal care (ANC) can reduce the health risks for mothers and their babies by monitoring pregnancies and screening for complications. Delivery at a health facility, with skilled medical attention and hygienic conditions, reduces the risk of complications and infections during labour and delivery.

To improve the availability of and access to quality health care, especially for those residing in rural areas, the poor, women, and children, the government launched the National Rural Health Mission for the 2005-2012 period. One of the important goals of the National Rural Health Mission (NRHM) is to provide access to improved health care at the household level through female Accredited Social Health Activists (ASHAs), who act as an interface between the



community and the public health system. The National Urban Health Mission (NUHM) was established as a Sub-mission of the over-arching National Health Mission (NHM) in 2013, with NRHM being the other Sub-mission of the National Health Mission. At the same time, the RMNCH+A (reproductive, maternal, newborn, child, and adolescent health) approach was launched to address the major causes of mortality among women and children as well as the delays in accessing and utilizing health care and services. The RMNCH+A strategic approach was developed to provide an understanding of the ‘continuum of care’ to ensure an equal focus on various life stages.

This chapter presents information on ANC providers, the number and timing of ANC visits, and various components of maternal care. The chapter examines childbirth and postnatal care and presents information on the place of delivery, assistance during delivery, caesarean delivery, cost of delivery, and postnatal health checks for mothers and newborns.

## 8.1 PREGNANCY REGISTRATION

### 8.1.1 Registration of Pregnancies

Eighty-five percent of women age 15-49 who had a live birth in the five years before the survey registered the pregnancy for their most recent birth. Birth registration exceeds 80 percent for all groups except women age 35-49, women with no schooling, and births of order four or more (**Table 8.1**).

### 8.1.2 Mother and Child Protection Card (MCP Card)

The Mother and Child Protection Card (MCP Card) is a tool for informing and educating mothers and families on different aspects of maternal and child care and linking maternal and childcare into a continuum of care through the Integrated Child Development Services (ICDS) scheme of the Ministry of Women and Child Development and the National Rural Health Mission (NRHM) of the Ministry of Health & Family Welfare. The card also captures some of key services delivered to mothers and babies during antenatal, delivery, and postnatal care for ensuring that the minimum package of services are delivered to the beneficiary. The card also serves as a tool for providing complete immunization to infants and children, early and exclusive breastfeeding, complementary feeding, and growth monitoring. Eighty-nine percent of women age 15-49 who had a live birth in the five years before the survey and registered their last pregnancy received an MCP Card for that birth (**Table 8.1**). Differentials by background characteristics are generally quite small.

## 8.2 ANTENATAL CARE COVERAGE AND CONTENT

### 8.2.1 Skilled Providers

#### Antenatal care (ANC) from a skilled provider

Pregnancy care received from skilled providers, that is, doctors, auxiliary nurse midwives, nurses, midwives, and lady health visitors.

**Sample:** Women age 15-49 who had a live birth in the five years before the survey

Seventy-nine percent of women age 15-49 who had a live birth in the five years before the survey received antenatal care from a skilled provider at least once for their last birth (**Table 8.3**). The majority of women received antenatal care from doctors (59%), followed by auxiliary nurse midwives (ANMs), nurses, midwives, and lady health visitors (LHVs) (20%). **Table 8.4** shows that use of a skilled provider for ANC is low in Nagaland (44%) and Bihar (49%), and high in Kerala and Lakshadweep (more than 99%).

## Patterns by background characteristics

- Use of a skilled provider for ANC services is higher in urban areas than rural areas (89% and 75%, respectively).
- Use of a skilled provider for ANC services increases with rising education. Sixty-one percent of women with no schooling obtained ANC services from a skilled provider, compared with 93 percent of women with 12 or more years of schooling.
- Women in the highest wealth quintile are much more likely to receive ANC from a skilled provider (94%) than those in the lowest quintile (57%).
- Women in the younger ages (below 20 years) are more likely to receive ANC from a skilled provider than women in the older age group 35-49 years (81% versus 62%).
- Similarly, women with a first birth are more likely to receive ANC from a skilled provider than women with a birth of order 6 and above (87% versus 49%).

### 8.2.2 Timing and Number of ANC Visits

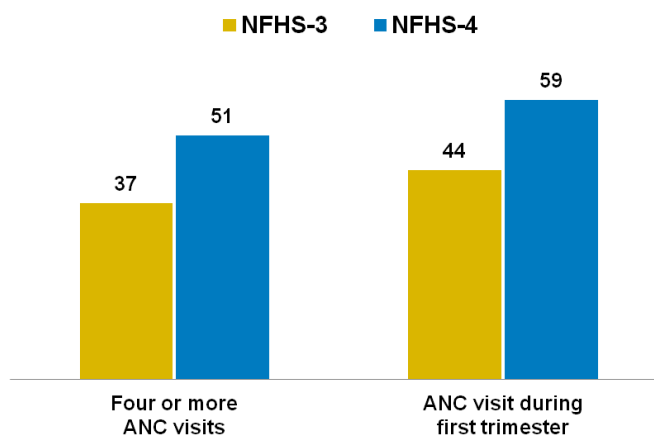
About half (51%) of the women had at least four ANC visits during their last pregnancy, as recommended by WHO (**Table 8.5**). Seventeen percent of women had no ANC visits. Urban women are more likely to have had four or more ANC visits than rural women (66% and 45%, respectively).

Fifty-nine percent of women had their first ANC visit during the first trimester. Another 18 percent of women had their first ANC visit during the fourth and fifth month of pregnancy, and 7 percent first received ANC in the sixth month or later. The median number of months pregnant at the time of the first visit for all women with at least one ANC visit is 3.5 months.

The proportion of women who had at least four ANC visits during their last pregnancy is lowest in Bihar (14%) and highest in Kerala (90%) and Andaman & Nicobar Islands (92%) (**Table 8.11**).

**Figure 8.1 Trends in Antenatal Coverage**

*Percentage of women age 15-49*



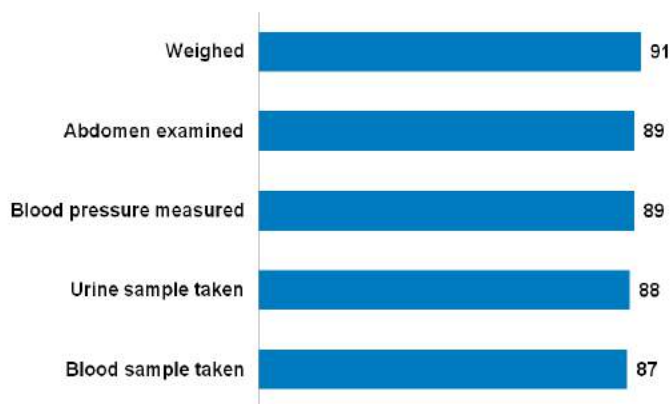
**Trends:** The proportion of women that received the recommended four or more ANC visits increased from 37 percent in 2005-06 to 51 percent in 2015-16 (**Figure 8.1**). Over the same time period, the proportion of women who received ANC in the first trimester increased from 44 percent to 59 percent.

### 8.3 COMPONENTS OF ANC VISITS

In India, 87-91 percent of women who received ANC for their most recent live birth in the past five years had their weight measured, a blood sample taken, a urine sample taken, their abdomen examined, and their blood pressure measured (**Figure 8.2**). About half of women received information on specific pregnancy complications, namely prolonged labour (50%), severe abdominal pain, and high blood pressure (52% each). About two-thirds (67%) were told where they could go if they experienced pregnancy complications. Seventy-eight percent of all women with a birth in the past five years were given or purchased iron and folic acid (IFA) tablets during the pregnancy for their most recent birth, but only 30 percent took the tablets for at least 100 days. Only 18 percent took an intestinal parasite drug during the pregnancy (**Table 8.7** and **Table 8.8**).

**Figure 8.2 Components of Antenatal Care (ANC)**

*Among women who received ANC for their most recent birth, percentage who received selected services*



### 8.4 PROTECTION AGAINST NEONATAL TETANUS

#### Protection against neonatal tetanus

The number of tetanus toxoid injections needed to protect a baby from neonatal tetanus depends on the mother's vaccinations. A birth is protected against neonatal tetanus if the mother has received any of the following:

- Two tetanus toxoid injections during that pregnancy
- Two or more injections, the last one within three years of the birth
- Three or more injections, the last one within five years of the birth
- Four or more injections, the last one within ten years of the birth
- Five or more injections at any time prior to the birth

**Sample:** Last live births in the five years before the survey to women age 15-49

Neonatal tetanus, a major cause of early infant death in many developing countries, is often due to failure to observe hygienic procedures during delivery. **Table 8.7** shows that 89 percent of women's last births were protected against neonatal tetanus.

#### Patterns by background characteristics

- About 9 in 10 women less than age 35 had their last birth protected against neonatal tetanus, compared with 81 percent of older women age 35-49.
- The percentage of women whose last birth was protected against neonatal tetanus increases with education, from 84 percent among women with no schooling to 92 percent among those with 12 or more years of schooling.
- Similarly, the percentage of women whose last birth was protected against neonatal tetanus increases with the wealth quintile, from 85 percent among women in households in the lowest wealth quintile to 93 percent among those in the highest wealth quintile.

## 8.5 ULTRASOUND TESTING DURING PREGNANCY

Mothers had an ultrasound test for 61 percent of their pregnancies in the past five years (**Table 8.12**)

**Trends:** Between 2005-06 and 2015-16, the proportion of pregnancies with an ultrasound test increased from 24 percent to 61 percent.

### Patterns by background characteristics:

- Ultrasound tests are particularly common in urban areas, among women with 12 or more years of schooling, for Jain and Sikh women, and for women in households in the two highest wealth quintiles.
- Women with no sons are more likely than women with one or more sons to have an ultrasound test.
- Women with no sons who have an ultrasound test are much more likely to have the pregnancy end in the birth of a son than the birth of a daughter. For example, for women with no sons and three daughters who had an ultrasound test, 53 percent of their pregnancies resulted in the birth of a son and 34 percent resulted in the birth of a daughter. The results provide clear evidence of the existence and impact of son preference in India.

## 8.6 DELIVERY SERVICES

### 8.6.1 Institutional Deliveries

#### Institutional deliveries

Deliveries that occur in a health facility.

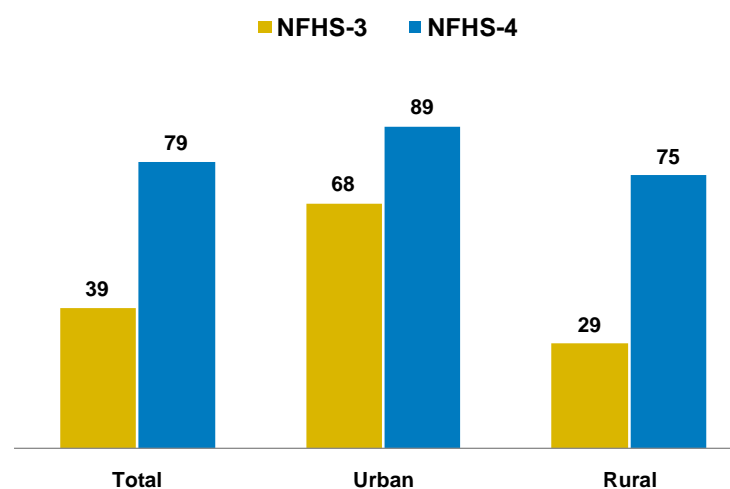
**Sample:** All live births in the five years before the survey

Increasing institutional deliveries is an important factor in reducing maternal and neonatal mortality. Seventy-nine percent of live births in the five years before the survey were delivered in a health facility (**Table 8.13**). The most common reason for not delivering in a health facility was that the woman did not think it was necessary (40%), but 18 percent of women said that it was too far or there was no transportation, 18 percent said that the husband or family did not allow them to have the delivery in a health facility, and 16 percent said it costs too much (**Table 8.14**).

**Trends:** Institutional deliveries doubled between 2005-06 and 2015-16, from 39 percent to 79 percent (**Figure 8.3**).

### Figure 8.3 Trends in Health Facility Births

Percentage of births in the five years before the survey

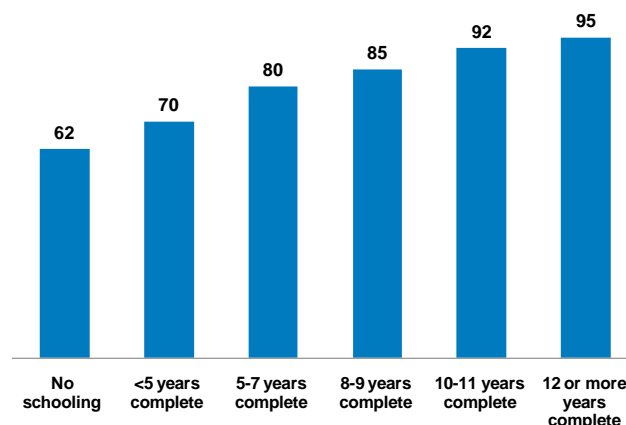


### Patterns by background characteristics

- Higher-order births are much less likely to be institutional deliveries; only 48 percent of sixth or higher order births occurred at a health facility, compared with 88 percent of first births.
- Antenatal care increases the likelihood of an institutional delivery. Ninety-one percent of births to mothers who had four or more ANC visits were delivered in a health facility, compared with 57 percent of births to mothers who had no ANC visits.
- Eighty-nine percent of births to urban women were delivered in a health facility, compared with 75 percent of births to rural women.
- The mother's educational status is highly correlated with the place of delivery. Ninety-five percent of births to mothers with 12 or more year of schooling were delivered in a health facility, compared with 62 percent of births to mothers with no schooling (**Figure 8.4**).
- Similarly, 95 percent of births to mothers in households in the highest wealth quintile were delivered in a health facility, compared with 60 percent of births to mothers in households in the lowest wealth quintile.
- Almost 100 percent of births in Puducherry, Kerala, Lakshadweep, and Tamil Nadu were delivered in a health facility. Ninety percent of births or more were delivered in health facilities in 14 states and union territories. At the other end of the spectrum, only one-third of births in Nagaland and just over half of births in Meghalaya and Arunachal Pradesh were delivered in health facilities (**Figure 8.5**).

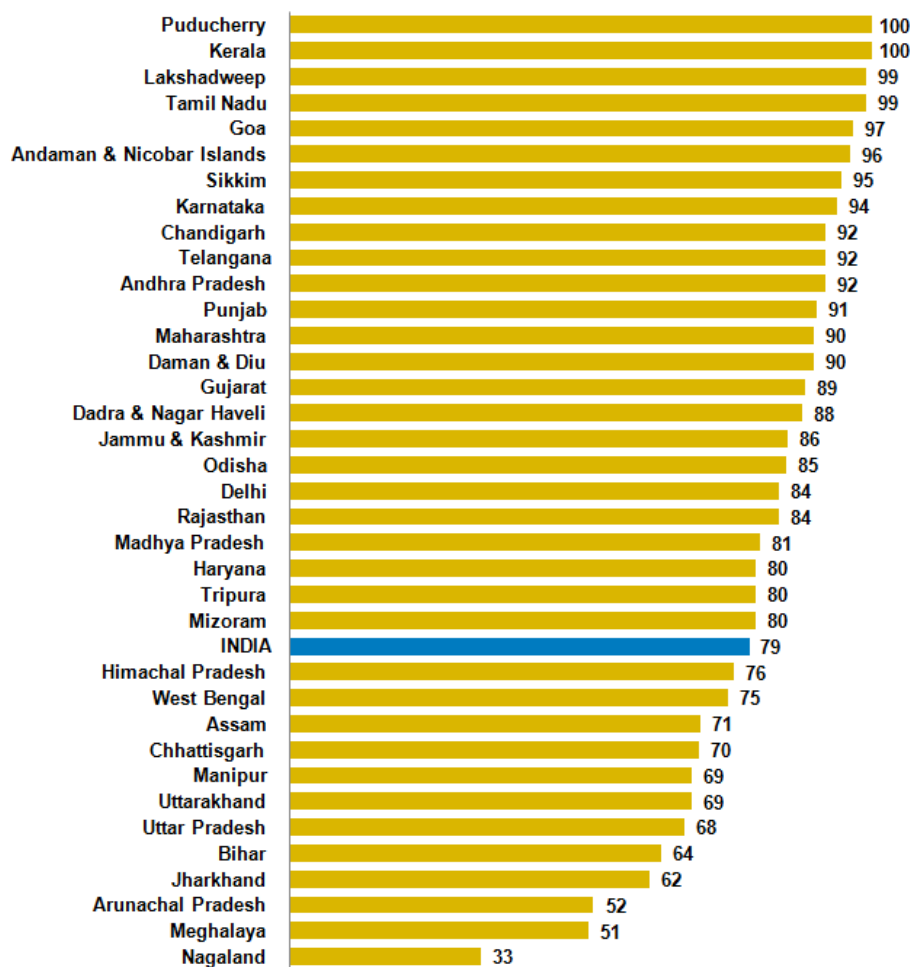
**Figure 8.4 Health Facility Births by Schooling**

*Percentage of births in the five years before the survey*



## Figure 8.5 Health Facility Births by State/UT

Percentage of live births in the five years before the survey



### 8.6.2 Skilled Assistance during Delivery

#### Skilled assistance during delivery

Births delivered with the assistance of doctors, auxiliary nurse midwives, nurses, midwives, and lady health visitors.

**Sample:** All live births in the five years before the survey

Assistance during childbirth can influence the birth outcome and the health of the mother and the newborn. A skilled attendant can manage complications of pregnancy and delivery or refer the mother and/or the baby to the next level of care. In the five years before the survey, 8 in 10 live births (81%) were delivered by a skilled provider (**Table 8.19**). The majority of births were attended by doctors (56%), followed by ANMs, nurses, midwives, LHVs (25%), and *dais* (TBAs) (11%) (**Figure 8.6**).

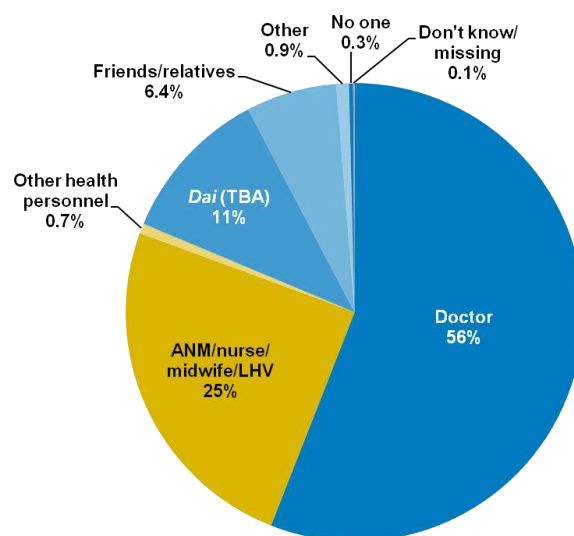
**Trends:** Skilled assistance during deliveries in India has increased substantially; the proportion of births assisted by a skilled provider increased from 47 percent in 2005-06 to 81 percent in 2015-16.

## Patterns by background characteristics

- Ninety-three percent of births to mothers who had four or more ANC visits were delivered by a skilled attendant, compared with 60 percent of births to mothers with no ANC visits.
- Only 19 percent of births that took place at the woman's own home were delivered by a skilled provider.
- Births to women in urban areas (90%) are more likely to be delivered by a skilled provider than births to women in rural areas (78%).
- The mothers' educational status is highly correlated with skilled delivery. Ninety-five percent of births to mothers with 12 or more years of schooling were delivered by a skilled attendant, compared with 66 percent of births to mothers with no schooling.
- Skilled birth attendance increases from 64 percent of women in the lowest wealth quintile to 96 percent of women in the highest wealth quintile (**Figure 8.7**).

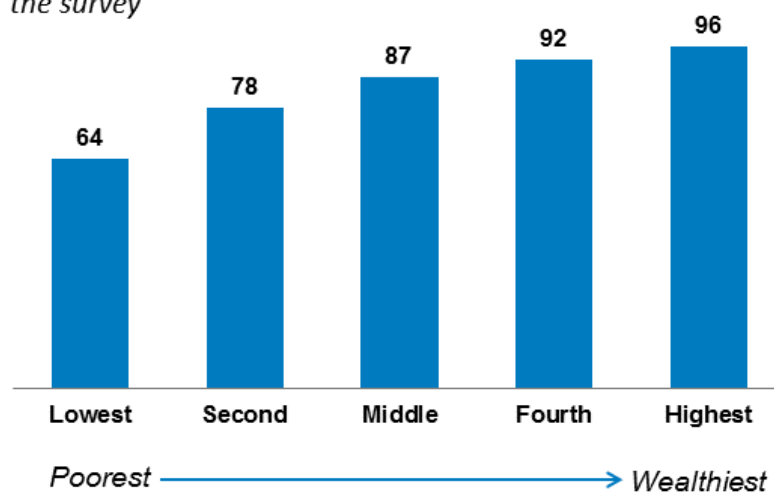
**Figure 8.6 Assistance during Delivery**

Percent distribution of births in the five years before the survey



**Figure 8.7 Skilled Assistance at Delivery by Household Wealth**

Percentage of live births in the five years preceding the survey



### 8.6.3 Delivery by Caesarean Section

Access to caesarean section (C-section) can reduce maternal and neonatal mortality and complications such as obstetric fistula. However, a caesarean section without a medical need can put a woman at risk of short and long-term health problems. WHO advises that caesarean sections should only be done when medically necessary, and does not recommend a target rate for countries to achieve at the population level.

The 2015-16 NFHS found that 17 percent of live births in the five years before the survey were delivered by caesarean section. Forty-five percent of the C-sections were decided on after the onset of labour pains, compared with 55 percent that were decided on before the onset of labour pains (**Table 8.19**).

**Trends:** Since 2005-06, the rate of C-sections has doubled, from 9 percent to 17 percent in 2015-16.

### Patterns by background characteristics

- Caesarean deliveries are more common among first births (24%) than higher-order births (ranging from 2% to 16%).
- C-sections are particularly common in private sector health facilities (41% of deliveries), an increase from 28 percent in 2005-06.
- The caesarean delivery rate is higher in urban than rural areas (28% against 13%).
- More educated women are much more likely to undergo caesarean deliveries. The caesarean rate for deliveries for women with 12 or more years of schooling is 34 percent, compared with 26 percent for women with 10-11 years of schooling, 15 percent for women with 5-7 years of schooling, and 6 percent for women with no schooling.

There is strong positive relationship between wealth quintiles and delivery by C-section. Mothers in households in the highest wealth quintile are much more likely to deliver through C-section (36%) than mothers in households in the lowest wealth quintile (4%) (**Table 8.19**).

## 8.7 DELIVERY COSTS

The average out-of-pocket cost paid for delivery for the most recent live birth among women age 15-49 who had a live birth in the five years preceding the survey that was delivered in a health facility was Rs. 7,938 (**Table 8.20**). The average cost was five times as high in private health facilities (Rs. 16,522) as in public health facilities (Rs. 3,198).

## 8.8 POSTNATAL CARE

### 8.8.1 Postnatal Health Check for Mothers

A large proportion of maternal and neonatal deaths occur during the first 24 hours after delivery. For both the mother and the infant, prompt postnatal care is important to treat complications that arise from delivery and to provide the mother with important information on caring for herself and her baby. The Ministry of Health and Family Welfare (MoHFW) recommends that all women who deliver in a health facility receive a postnatal health check within the first 24 hours after delivery and that women giving birth outside of a health facility should be referred to a health facility for a postnatal check within 12 hours after giving birth.

The 2015-16 NFHS found that among women age 15-49 giving birth in the five years before the survey, 65 percent had a postnatal check during the first two days after birth. Thirty percent of mothers did not receive any postnatal checks (**Table 8.21**).

**Trends:** The proportion of mothers who received a postnatal check in the first two days after birth increased from 37 percent to 65 percent between 2005-06 and 2015-16.

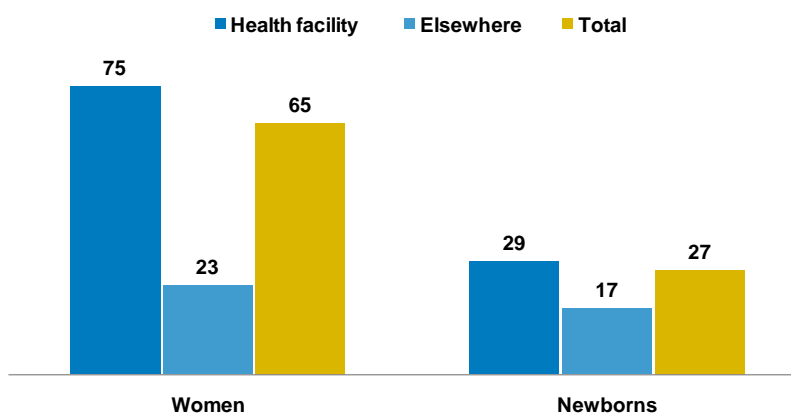


## Patterns by background characteristics

- Women who delivered in a health facility were more than three times as likely to receive a postnatal health check within two days of delivery as are those who delivered elsewhere (**Figure 8.8**).
- Seventy-three percent of urban women received a postnatal check within two days, compared with 62 percent of rural women.

**Figure 8.8 Postnatal Care by Place of Delivery**

*Percentage of last births in the five years before the survey for which women and newborns received a postnatal check during the first two days after birth*



- Women with 12 or more years of schooling (78%) are more likely than women with no schooling (51%) to have a postnatal check within two days.
- Women from the wealthiest households (80%) are more likely to receive a postnatal check within two days than women from the lowest wealth quintile (48%).
- Scheduled tribe women (59%) are less likely to receive a postnatal check within two days than women from any other caste/tribe group (64-69%).
- Mothers were most likely to receive a postnatal check within two days of delivery in Goa and Lakshadweep (93%), Chandigarh (91%), and Kerala and Punjab (89% each), and least likely to receive a postnatal check within two days in Nagaland (23%), Arunachal Pradesh (30%), and Bihar (46%).

The skills of the provider are an important factor in determining the provider's ability to diagnose problems and recommend appropriate treatment or referral. In India, less than half (43%) of women received their first postnatal check from a doctor; 22 percent received a postnatal check from an ANM, nurse, midwife, or LHV, and 2 percent from an ASHA. Only 2 percent of women received a check from a *dai* (TBA) (**Table 8.22**).

### 8.8.2 Postnatal Health Checks for Newborns

The first 48 hours of life is a critical phase in the lives of newborn babies and a period in which many neonatal deaths occur. Lack of postnatal health checks during this period can delay the identification of newborn complications and the initiation of appropriate care and treatment.

In India, only 27 percent of newborns had a first postnatal check within the first 2 days after birth (**Table 8.23**). Sixty-four percent of newborns did not receive any postnatal health check.

### Patterns by background characteristics

- Newborns delivered in a health facility were much more likely to receive a postnatal health check within two days of birth than those delivered elsewhere, particularly at their own home/parent's home.
- There is a positive relationship between the mother's level of education and a postnatal check in the first two days after birth. Thirty-one percent of babies born to mothers with 12 or more years of schooling received a postnatal check within two days, compared with 22 percent of babies born to mothers with no schooling.

Eighteen percent of newborns received a first postnatal check from a doctor, while 12 percent received a first postnatal check from an ANM, nurse, midwife, or LHV (**Table 8.24**).

A summary of symptoms of postpartum complications for all pregnancies in the five years before the survey is presented in **Table 8.25**.

## LIST OF TABLES

For more information on maternal health care, see the following tables:

Tables	
Table 8.1	Pregnancy registration and Mother and Child Protection Card
Table 8.2	Health problems during pregnancy
Table 8.3	Antenatal care
Table 8.4	Antenatal care by state/union territory
Table 8.5	Number of antenatal care visits and timing of first visit
Table 8.6	Number of antenatal care visits and timing of first visit by source
Table 8.7	Components of antenatal care
Table 8.8	Antenatal care services and information received
Table 8.9	Male involvement in antenatal care
Table 8.10	Reasons why child's mother did not receive antenatal care: Men
Table 8.11	Antenatal care indicators by state/union territory
Table 8.12	Pregnancies for which an ultrasound test was done
Table 8.13	Place of delivery
Table 8.14	Reasons for not delivering in a health facility
Table 8.15	Institutional delivery of youngest child: Men
Table 8.16	Delivery and other related information given to men: Men's reports
Table 8.17	Delivery and other related information given to men by state/union territory: Men's reports
Table 8.18	Adherence to delivery protocol for home delivery
Table 8.19	Assistance during delivery
Table 8.20	Delivery costs
Table 8.21	Timing of first postnatal check for the mother
Table 8.22	Type of provider of first postnatal check for the mother
Table 8.23	Timing of first postnatal check for the newborn
Table 8.24	Type of provider of first postnatal check for the newborn
Table 8.25	Symptoms of postpartum complications
Table 8.26	Maternal care indicators by state/union territory
Table 8.27	Trends in maternal care indicators
Table 8.28	Advice received during pregnancy
Table 8.29	Delivery and postnatal care by state/union territory
Table 8.30	Birth order and delivery characteristics by state/union territory

**Table 8.1 Pregnancy registration and Mother and Child Protection Card**

Percentage of women age 15-49 who had a live birth in the five years preceding the survey who registered the pregnancy for the most recent live birth; and among registered pregnancies, the percent distribution by the timing of the registration and the percentage who received a Mother and Child Protection Card (MCP Card), by background characteristics, India, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Percentage of pregnancies that were registered	Number of pregnancies	Timing of pregnancy registration			Total	Percentage of mother's given an MCP Card	Number of registered pregnancies
			First trimester	Later	Don't know			
Mother's age at birth								
<20	87.6	20,507	78.4	21.2	0.4	100.0	92.1	17,956
20-34	85.7	155,747	78.4	21.2	0.4	100.0	89.1	133,461
35-49	72.9	8,374	68.2	31.4	0.5	100.0	83.9	6,107
Birth order								
1	88.9	62,579	81.7	17.9	0.3	100.0	91.0	55,611
2-3	86.3	94,032	78.4	21.2	0.4	100.0	89.6	81,172
4+	74.0	28,016	66.2	33.3	0.5	100.0	83.4	20,741
Residence								
Urban	87.0	54,864	82.3	17.4	0.3	100.0	87.7	47,720
Rural	84.6	129,764	76.1	23.5	0.4	100.0	90.0	109,805
Schooling								
No schooling	75.7	51,277	69.1	30.4	0.5	100.0	85.1	38,829
<5 years complete	86.2	10,750	75.4	24.2	0.4	100.0	90.9	9,267
5-7 years complete	88.4	29,398	78.1	21.5	0.5	100.0	90.5	25,986
8-9 years complete	89.8	30,977	79.3	20.4	0.3	100.0	91.9	27,821
10-11 years complete	90.5	23,144	83.5	16.2	0.3	100.0	92.0	20,936
12 or more years complete	88.8	39,080	84.2	15.5	0.3	100.0	88.8	34,686
Religion								
Hindu	85.8	145,614	77.8	21.8	0.4	100.0	89.8	124,937
Muslim	81.8	29,727	77.8	21.8	0.4	100.0	85.7	24,329
Christian	86.0	3,901	81.2	18.5	0.4	100.0	90.0	3,355
Sikh	91.6	2,436	86.4	13.5	0.1	100.0	94.8	2,232
Buddhist/Neo-Buddhist	93.9	1,501	85.3	14.7	0.0	100.0	93.9	1,410
Jain	91.3	239	82.1	17.5	0.4	100.0	86.2	218
Other	86.3	1,209	67.1	32.7	0.2	100.0	92.4	1,044
Caste/tribe								
Scheduled caste	86.7	39,054	76.1	23.6	0.3	100.0	91.1	33,842
Scheduled tribe	83.8	18,996	77.8	21.7	0.5	100.0	90.2	15,911
Other backward class	84.4	80,472	77.6	22.0	0.4	100.0	88.1	67,942
Other	86.6	44,548	80.5	19.2	0.3	100.0	89.5	38,571
Don't know	80.8	1,558	76.3	21.2	2.5	100.0	84.6	1,259
Total	85.3	184,627	78.0	21.6	0.4	100.0	89.3	157,525

---

**Table 8.2 Health problems during pregnancy**

Among women age 15-49 who had a live birth in the five years preceding the survey, percentage who experienced specific health problems during pregnancy for the most recent live birth, by residence, India, 2015-16

Problem during pregnancy	Urban	Rural	Total
Difficulty with vision during daylight	8.7	11.8	10.9
Convulsions not from fever	13.2	17.9	16.5
Swelling of the legs, body, or face	34.5	30.7	31.8
Number of women	54,864	129,764	184,627

---

Table 8.3 Antenatal care

Percent distribution of women age 15-49 who had a live birth in the five years preceding the survey by antenatal care (ANC) provider during pregnancy for the most recent live birth and percentage receiving ANC from a skilled provider, according to background characteristics, India, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Doctor	ANM/ nurse/ midwife/ LHV	Dai/ TBA	Anganwadi/ ICDS worker	Community/ village health worker	ASHA	Other	No ANC	Missing	Total	Percentage receiving ANC from a skilled provider <sup>1</sup>	Number of women
<b>Mother's age at birth</b>												
<20	62.7	18.8	0.3	2.5	0.1	1.4	0.1	14.1	0.0	100.0	81.4	20,507
20-34	59.3	20.6	0.3	2.5	0.1	1.1	0.1	15.9	0.0	100.0	79.9	155,747
35-49	40.8	21.4	0.6	2.9	0.2	1.6	0.1	31.8	0.6	100.0	62.2	8,374
<b>Birth order</b>												
1	69.7	17.3	0.2	1.8	0.1	0.9	0.1	9.8	0.0	100.0	87.0	62,579
2-3	59.7	20.4	0.3	2.7	0.1	1.2	0.1	15.6	0.1	100.0	80.1	94,032
4-5	35.1	27.5	0.6	3.8	0.2	1.7	0.1	30.8	0.1	100.0	62.6	20,929
6+	22.1	26.9	0.6	3.6	0.3	2.0	0.2	43.9	0.3	100.0	49.0	7,087
<b>Residence</b>												
Urban	76.1	12.9	0.2	1.0	0.1	0.3	0.1	9.2	0.0	100.0	89.1	54,864
Rural	51.6	23.6	0.3	3.2	0.2	1.5	0.1	19.5	0.1	100.0	75.1	129,764
<b>Schooling</b>												
No schooling	34.6	26.1	0.6	4.3	0.2	1.9	0.1	32.1	0.1	100.0	60.7	51,277
<5 years complete	54.4	21.8	0.4	3.4	0.2	1.8	0.1	17.9	0.1	100.0	76.2	10,750
5-7 years complete	59.5	22.4	0.3	2.9	0.1	1.3	0.1	13.4	0.0	100.0	81.9	29,398
8-9 years complete	63.0	21.3	0.2	2.3	0.1	1.2	0.1	11.8	0.0	100.0	84.4	30,977
10-11 years complete	74.7	14.8	0.1	1.2	0.1	0.6	0.1	8.4	0.0	100.0	89.5	23,144
12 or more years complete	78.7	13.8	0.1	0.8	0.1	0.4	0.1	6.1	0.0	100.0	92.5	39,080
<b>Religion</b>												
Hindu	58.4	20.9	0.3	2.8	0.1	1.1	0.1	16.3	0.1	100.0	79.3	145,614
Muslim	58.6	18.4	0.4	1.6	0.2	1.6	0.1	19.1	0.0	100.0	77.0	29,727
Christian	72.5	11.8	0.3	1.4	0.2	1.0	0.2	12.5	0.1	100.0	84.2	3,901
Sikh	58.2	35.4	0.2	1.3	0.1	1.0	0.0	3.7	0.0	100.0	93.6	2,436
Buddhist/Neo-Buddhist	78.1	15.1	0.0	0.9	0.0	0.6	0.0	5.4	0.0	100.0	93.2	1,501
Jain	81.2	12.5	0.0	0.0	0.9	0.0	0.0	5.4	0.0	100.0	93.7	239
Other	51.4	17.1	0.4	8.2	0.1	0.5	0.0	22.4	0.0	100.0	68.5	1,209
<b>Caste/tribe</b>												
Scheduled caste	54.6	23.0	0.3	2.7	0.1	1.4	0.0	17.8	0.1	100.0	77.5	39,054
Scheduled tribe	47.9	24.9	0.6	5.1	0.2	1.5	0.1	19.6	0.1	100.0	72.9	18,996
Other backward class	57.2	21.1	0.2	2.6	0.1	1.0	0.1	17.7	0.0	100.0	78.2	80,472
Other	70.3	15.4	0.2	1.3	0.1	1.2	0.0	11.4	0.0	100.0	85.6	44,548
Don't know	57.8	15.6	0.2	1.3	0.1	1.2	0.0	23.4	0.4	100.0	73.4	1,558
<b>Wealth index</b>												
Lowest	30.2	26.9	0.5	5.1	0.3	2.2	0.1	34.6	0.1	100.0	57.1	43,133
Second	51.9	24.3	0.4	3.2	0.2	1.9	0.1	18.0	0.1	100.0	76.2	39,062
Middle	65.6	20.0	0.2	1.9	0.1	0.8	0.1	11.2	0.1	100.0	85.6	36,725
Fourth	74.8	15.6	0.1	1.1	0.1	0.4	0.1	7.8	0.0	100.0	90.4	35,076
Highest	81.6	12.5	0.0	0.5	0.0	0.2	0.1	5.0	0.0	100.0	94.1	30,632
Total	58.8	20.4	0.3	2.5	0.1	1.2	0.1	16.4	0.1	100.0	79.3	184,627

Note: If more than one source of ANC was mentioned, only the provider with the highest qualification is considered in this table.

ANM = Auxiliary nurse midwife; LHV = Lady health visitor; TBA = Traditional birth attendant; ICDS = Integrated Child Development Services;

ASHA = Accredited Social Health Activist

<sup>1</sup> Skilled provider includes doctor, auxiliary nurse midwife, nurse, midwife, and lady health visitor

Table 8.4 Antenatal care by state/union territory

Percent distribution of women age 15-49 who had a live birth in the five years preceding the survey by antenatal care (ANC) provider during pregnancy for the most recent live birth and percentage receiving ANC from a skilled provider, according to state/union territory, India, 2015-16

State/union territory	Doctor	ANM/ nurse/ midwife/ LHV	Dai/ TBA	Anganwadi/ ICDS worker	Community/ village health worker	ASHA	Other	No ANC	Missing	Total	Percentage receiving ANC from a skilled provider <sup>1</sup>
<b>India</b>	58.8	20.4	0.3	2.5	0.1	1.2	0.1	16.4	0.1	100.0	79.3
<b>North</b>											
Chandigarh	61.1	35.9	0.6	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	2.4	0.0	100.0	97.0
Delhi	76.7	12.3	0.5	0.5	0.0	0.1	0.0	9.8	0.1	100.0	89.1
Haryana	48.3	30.9	0.7	2.3	0.1	0.6	0.1	17.1	0.0	100.0	79.2
Himachal Pradesh	77.7	12.9	0.5	0.5	0.2	0.1	0.1	7.9	0.0	100.0	90.6
Jammu & Kashmir	81.8	8.6	0.6	0.2	0.1	1.1	0.0	7.6	0.1	100.0	90.4
Punjab	59.3	35.4	0.3	0.9	0.0	1.1	0.0	2.9	0.0	100.0	94.6
Rajasthan	54.9	27.8	0.2	2.5	0.0	0.5	0.0	14.1	0.0	100.0	82.7
Uttarakhand	52.2	22.7	0.6	1.4	0.1	1.2	0.1	21.8	0.0	100.0	74.8
<b>Central</b>											
Chhattisgarh	44.0	47.2	0.2	4.2	0.1	0.4	0.1	3.8	0.0	100.0	91.2
Madhya Pradesh	31.3	37.6	0.5	6.9	0.1	1.0	0.1	22.4	0.1	100.0	68.9
Uttar Pradesh	36.8	35.5	0.4	1.6	0.1	1.7	0.2	23.7	0.0	100.0	72.3
<b>East</b>											
Bihar	30.4	18.6	0.4	4.4	0.3	1.7	0.1	43.9	0.0	100.0	49.0
Jharkhand	39.0	30.7	0.3	5.9	0.2	0.4	0.1	23.4	0.1	100.0	69.6
Odisha	75.9	7.0	0.4	7.8	0.2	2.8	0.1	5.7	0.1	100.0	82.9
West Bengal	78.9	9.0	0.2	1.2	0.2	1.9	0.0	8.6	0.0	100.0	87.9
<b>Northeast</b>											
Arunachal Pradesh	45.4	12.5	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.7	0.2	40.8	0.1	100.0	57.9
Assam	58.8	23.6	0.3	1.4	0.5	4.7	0.0	10.5	0.1	100.0	82.5
Manipur	86.6	1.9	0.5	0.1	0.1	0.6	0.1	10.1	0.0	100.0	88.6
Meghalaya	62.3	18.0	0.6	0.4	0.2	1.5	1.6	15.3	0.1	100.0	80.4
Mizoram	67.5	19.3	0.2	0.2	1.2	0.6	0.2	10.9	0.1	100.0	86.8
Nagaland	35.5	8.5	0.8	0.2	0.2	1.0	0.0	53.7	0.1	100.0	44.0
Sikkim	70.8	22.8	0.0	0.0	0.0	1.3	0.0	5.1	0.0	100.0	93.6
Tripura	92.2	0.8	0.0	0.2	0.0	0.4	0.0	6.3	0.0	100.0	93.1
<b>West</b>											
Dadra & Nagar Haveli	56.5	29.3	0.0	2.1	0.0	0.4	0.0	11.7	0.0	100.0	85.8
Daman & Diu	66.7	12.7	0.7	4.2	0.0	0.0	0.0	15.8	0.0	100.0	79.4
Goa	87.4	7.0	0.0	2.7	0.0	0.0	0.0	2.9	0.0	100.0	94.4
Gujarat	71.0	9.4	0.4	3.3	0.1	2.0	0.0	13.7	0.1	100.0	80.4
Maharashtra	77.5	13.5	0.2	0.9	0.1	0.2	0.1	7.5	0.0	100.0	91.0
<b>South</b>											
Andaman & Nicobar Islands	31.6	65.8	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	2.5	0.0	100.0	97.5
Andhra Pradesh	90.7	6.6	0.0	1.3	0.0	0.3	0.0	1.0	0.1	100.0	97.3
Karnataka	82.3	5.1	0.0	1.1	0.0	0.2	0.0	11.0	0.2	100.0	87.5
Kerala	98.9	0.3	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.6	0.1	100.0	99.2
Lakshadweep	99.3	0.4	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.4	0.0	100.0	99.6
Puducherry	87.9	9.1	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.2	0.0	2.6	0.0	100.0	97.0
Tamil Nadu	83.1	8.6	0.0	0.4	0.1	0.1	0.0	7.6	0.0	100.0	91.7
Telangana	85.8	8.6	0.0	2.0	0.1	0.2	0.2	2.7	0.3	100.0	94.5

Note: If more than one source of ANC was mentioned, only the provider with the highest qualification is considered.

ANM = Auxiliary nurse midwife; LHV = Lady health visitor; TBA = Traditional birth attendant; ICDS = Integrated Child Development Services; ASHA = Accredited Social Health Activist

<sup>1</sup> Skilled provider includes doctor, auxiliary nurse midwife, nurse, midwife, and lady health visitor

**Table 8.5 Number of antenatal care visits and timing of first visit**

Percent distribution of women age 15-49 who had a live birth in the five years preceding the survey by number of antenatal care (ANC) visits for the most recent live birth, and by the timing of the first visit, and among women with ANC, median months pregnant at first visit, according to residence, India, 2015-16

Number and timing of ANC visits	Urban	Rural	Total
<b>Number of ANC visits</b>			
None	9.2	19.6	16.5
1	4.2	6.3	5.7
2	8.5	14.0	12.4
3	10.7	14.6	13.4
4+	66.4	44.8	51.2
Don't know/missing	1.1	0.7	0.8
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0
<b>Number of months pregnant at time of first ANC visit</b>			
No antenatal care	9.2	19.6	16.5
<4	69.1	54.2	58.6
4-5	14.7	19.4	18.0
6-7	2.9	3.9	3.6
8+	3.9	2.8	3.1
Don't know/missing	0.1	0.2	0.2
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0
Number of women	54,864	129,764	184,627
Median months pregnant at first visit (for those with ANC)	3.3	3.6	3.5
Number of women with ANC	49,790	104,389	154,178



**Table 8.6 Number of antenatal care visits and timing of first visit by source**

Among women age 15-49 who had antenatal care (ANC) for their most recent live birth in the five years preceding the survey, percent distribution by number of ANC visits and by the timing of the first visit, and median months pregnant at first visit, according to the source of antenatal care, India, 2015-16

	Source				
Number and timing of ANC visits	Public sector only	Private/ NGO sector only	Both public and private/ NGO sector	ANC received only at home	Total
<b>Number of ANC visits</b>					
1	7.1	7.0	1.5	10.5	6.8
2	18.0	11.0	6.2	17.0	14.8
3	18.1	13.1	13.9	15.9	16.1
4+	56.0	68.0	77.8	53.9	61.3
Don't know/missing	0.8	0.9	0.6	2.8	1.0
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
<b>Number of months pregnant at time of first ANC visit</b>					
<4	67.1	76.5	77.9	60.1	70.2
4-5	24.5	16.0	17.8	25.8	21.6
6-7	4.5	3.8	2.8	7.0	4.3
8+	3.8	3.6	1.5	6.3	3.7
Don't know/missing	0.2	0.1	0.0	0.8	0.2
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
<b>Median months pregnant at first visit (for those with ANC)</b>					
	3.6	3.3	3.4	3.7	3.5
Number of women with ANC	82,475	43,855	14,764	13,084	154,178
NGO = Nongovernmental organization					

Table 8.7 Components of antenatal care

Among women age 15-49 with a live birth in the five years preceding the survey, percentages who were given or purchased iron and folic acid (IFA) tablets or syrup, took IFA for 100 days or more, received two or more tetanus toxoid (TT) injections during the pregnancy, whose birth was protected against neonatal tetanus, and who took a drug for intestinal parasites during the pregnancy for their most recent live birth, by background characteristics, India, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Among women with a live birth in the past five years, percentage who during the pregnancy of their last birth:					Number of women
	Were given or purchased IFA	Took IFA for 100 days or more	Received two or more TT injections	Had birth protected against neonatal tetanus <sup>1</sup>	Took an intestinal parasite drug	
<b>Mother's age at birth</b>						
<20	79.3	28.1	84.7	89.8	17.8	20,507
20-34	78.2	31.0	83.1	89.3	18.3	155,747
35-49	63.7	22.1	75.1	81.0	13.4	8,374
<b>Birth order</b>						
1	83.5	36.0	86.6	90.7	20.1	62,579
2-3	78.7	31.2	82.6	89.6	18.7	94,032
4-5	64.4	15.9	77.8	85.1	12.0	20,929
6+	52.4	10.1	70.2	77.2	7.8	7,087
<b>Residence</b>						
Urban	83.9	40.8	84.4	89.8	21.4	54,864
Rural	75.1	25.9	82.4	88.6	16.6	129,764
<b>Schooling</b>						
No schooling	62.2	15.7	77.6	84.4	12.0	51,277
<5 years complete	75.9	23.8	82.6	89.0	15.8	10,750
5-7 years complete	78.7	28.0	84.0	90.3	17.8	29,398
8-9 years complete	82.3	30.4	85.4	91.2	19.1	30,977
10-11 years complete	85.9	40.8	84.0	90.3	22.6	23,144
12 or more years complete	89.2	46.7	86.7	91.6	23.1	39,080
<b>Religion</b>						
Hindu	78.5	30.8	83.1	89.2	18.4	145,614
Muslim	71.2	24.7	82.1	88.1	14.5	29,727
Christian	85.7	46.7	79.6	84.8	20.0	3,901
Sikh	87.8	42.7	90.0	93.9	21.4	2,436
Buddhist/Neo-Buddhist	87.8	43.2	81.8	90.8	28.8	1,501
Jain	84.3	47.2	91.4	95.0	22.7	239
Other	80.5	18.0	83.7	89.0	25.2	1,209
<b>Caste/tribe</b>						
Scheduled caste	78.0	28.6	82.4	88.8	18.5	39,054
Scheduled tribe	78.4	26.8	79.0	85.9	19.3	18,996
Other backward class	75.5	30.2	82.8	88.6	17.8	80,472
Other	81.3	33.6	85.5	91.3	17.5	44,548
Don't know	73.8	25.6	78.5	86.1	15.6	1,558
<b>Wealth index</b>						
Lowest	63.8	14.4	78.2	84.9	12.2	43,133
Second	74.9	23.2	82.3	88.9	16.4	39,062
Middle	81.1	32.8	83.8	89.5	20.0	36,725
Fourth	84.9	39.6	84.6	90.4	21.6	35,076
Highest	88.4	48.2	87.6	92.6	21.8	30,632
Total	77.7	30.3	83.0	89.0	18.0	184,627

<sup>1</sup> Includes mothers with two injections during the pregnancy of her last birth, or two or more injections (the last within 3 years of the last live birth), or three or more injections (the last within 5 years of the last birth), or four or more injections (the last within 10 years of the last live birth), or five or more injections at any time prior to the last birth

Table 8.8 Antenatal care services and information received

Among women age 15-49 with a live birth in the five years preceding the survey who received antenatal care for the most recent live birth, percentage receiving specific services and information on specific signs of pregnancy complications and where to go if there was a pregnancy complication, according to background characteristics, India, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Percentage receiving selected services during antenatal care					Percentage receiving information on specific pregnancy complications						
	Weighed	Blood pressure measured	Urine sample taken	Blood sample taken	Abdomen examined	Vaginal bleeding	Convulsions	Prolonged labour	Severe abdominal pain	High blood pressure	Where to go if experienced pregnancy complications	Number of women
Age at birth												
<20	92.5	91.3	89.7	89.2	88.1	47.0	45.3	51.1	53.2	51.5	66.0	17,603
20-34	90.5	89.6	88.1	87.5	88.9	46.1	44.0	50.2	51.8	51.8	67.5	130,917
35-49	82.9	80.3	78.1	76.7	82.6	40.0	39.3	44.8	46.7	46.7	63.8	5,658
Birth order												
1	93.7	93.5	92.5	92.4	92.1	49.8	47.5	53.8	55.5	55.8	69.8	56,417
2-3	91.2	90.0	88.6	87.9	89.0	45.9	43.7	50.0	51.6	51.5	67.4	79,354
4-5	80.0	77.2	74.3	72.3	77.7	36.3	36.1	40.9	42.6	41.2	59.6	14,456
6+	68.6	63.5	59.8	58.0	70.2	27.8	28.4	32.5	34.1	32.1	54.3	3,950
Residence												
Urban	95.0	95.4	94.4	94.6	94.1	50.3	47.0	53.5	54.8	56.7	69.7	49,790
Rural	88.3	86.5	84.9	83.8	86.0	43.9	42.6	48.4	50.3	49.2	66.0	104,389
Schooling												
No schooling	80.2	76.8	74.4	72.2	77.8	37.0	36.3	41.1	43.2	41.4	59.0	34,728
<5 years complete	90.3	88.7	86.3	84.8	84.4	46.1	44.5	50.0	52.8	50.7	64.9	8,816
5-7 years complete	91.0	90.0	88.6	88.3	87.8	46.0	43.8	50.1	52.1	51.0	66.4	25,437
8-9 years complete	92.0	91.4	90.1	89.9	90.3	47.7	45.6	52.2	53.5	53.2	69.1	27,322
10-11 years complete	95.8	95.6	94.6	94.6	94.4	49.7	47.3	54.4	55.6	56.0	69.9	21,189
12 or more years complete	95.7	96.0	95.3	95.4	95.9	51.0	48.2	54.5	55.9	58.2	73.0	36,686
Religion												
Hindu	90.6	89.1	87.9	87.4	88.7	46.4	44.7	50.7	52.2	52.1	67.5	121,789
Muslim	87.3	88.3	85.8	84.6	86.4	41.1	39.7	44.2	46.7	46.6	63.4	24,048
Christian	97.5	97.1	92.7	93.4	94.1	45.6	41.0	50.3	50.4	51.8	71.1	3,410
Sikh	97.4	97.6	96.4	97.2	95.0	65.7	52.2	70.8	74.3	76.7	83.4	2,345
Buddhist/Neo-Buddhist	98.2	98.0	98.3	97.7	96.7	48.6	41.9	52.4	58.0	52.6	62.3	1,421
Jain	97.2	98.0	96.8	97.9	98.3	67.5	55.7	67.9	70.4	59.7	74.4	226
Other	96.7	93.0	86.7	83.1	85.6	62.8	58.1	61.8	59.4	53.2	74.2	939

Continued...

Table 8.8 Antenatal care services and information received—*Continued*

Among women age 15-49 with a live birth in the five years preceding the survey who received antenatal care for the most recent live birth, percentage receiving specific services and information on specific signs of pregnancy complications and where to go if there was a pregnancy complication, according to background characteristics, India, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Percentage receiving selected services during antenatal care					Percentage receiving information on specific pregnancy complications						Number of women
	Weighed	Blood pressure measured	Urine sample taken	Blood sample taken	Abdomen examined	Vaginal bleeding	Convulsions	Prolonged labour	Severe abdominal pain	High blood pressure	Where to go if experienced pregnancy complications	
<b>Caste/tribe</b>												
Scheduled caste	89.1	87.0	86.5	85.6	87.2	47.0	45.4	51.6	53.0	51.9	68.3	32,066
Scheduled tribe	93.8	90.9	86.3	87.0	85.6	46.4	44.7	51.3	53.5	51.3	65.2	15,247
Other backward class	88.5	87.5	86.2	85.3	88.4	43.8	42.2	48.0	49.3	49.4	66.8	66,229
Other	93.6	94.0	92.6	92.0	91.4	48.8	45.8	52.1	54.3	55.3	68.0	39,450
Don't know	91.8	91.2	89.4	89.9	83.5	40.5	39.5	43.1	48.3	46.9	60.5	1,187
<b>Wealth index</b>												
Lowest	80.6	75.6	72.8	70.0	74.1	36.4	37.2	41.7	43.7	40.4	59.8	28,159
Second	87.4	85.9	84.5	83.4	85.2	43.8	42.6	48.2	50.2	48.6	65.1	32,007
Middle	91.8	91.5	90.4	90.1	91.4	47.3	44.9	51.3	52.8	52.2	67.5	32,589
Fourth	94.8	95.3	94.2	94.6	94.4	48.7	45.8	52.5	53.7	55.2	69.5	32,326
Highest	97.1	97.8	96.7	97.2	96.8	53.1	49.1	56.2	58.0	61.2	73.7	29,099
Total	90.5	89.4	87.9	87.3	88.6	46.0	44.0	50.1	51.8	51.6	67.2	154,178

Table 8.9 Male involvement in antenatal care

Among men age 15-49 whose youngest living child was age 0-35 months, percentage for whom the mother of the child received antenatal care (ANC) and the father was present or not present at the time of any ANC visit, percentage who were told by a health provider or health worker at any time during the pregnancy about specific signs of pregnancy complications, and percentage who were told what to do if the mother had any pregnancy complication, according to background characteristics, India, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Percentage for whom the child's mother received ANC and the father was:			Percentage who were told by a health provider or worker about specific signs of pregnancy complications					Percentage ever told what to do if mother had any pregnancy complication	Number of men
	Present for any ANC	Not present for any ANC	Total	Vaginal bleeding	Convulsions	Prolonged labour	Severe abdominal pain	High blood pressure		
<b>Father's age at birth</b>										
<20	72.1	13.9	86.0	35.6	41.3	40.8	46.8	44.3	41.9	143
20-34	68.9	18.1	87.0	36.9	38.3	45.3	51.3	44.9	47.4	13,128
35-49	64.7	16.7	81.5	37.8	39.9	45.0	50.2	44.6	46.3	2,879
<b>Father's number of children ever born</b>										
1	75.3	17.0	92.2	41.8	42.5	49.3	55.6	48.7	51.4	6,030
2-3	68.6	17.5	86.1	36.4	38.2	45.1	51.0	45.3	48.1	7,810
4+	48.1	21.1	69.1	27.0	30.0	34.7	39.4	33.4	32.5	2,311
<b>Residence</b>										
Urban	76.9	14.6	91.5	40.5	40.5	48.4	54.2	48.8	52.7	5,322
Rural	63.9	19.4	83.3	35.4	37.7	43.6	49.5	42.9	44.4	10,828
<b>Father's schooling</b>										
No schooling	50.1	21.6	71.7	29.2	31.4	36.0	42.5	34.3	36.2	2,444
<5 years complete	54.4	25.3	79.6	34.7	36.4	45.0	49.4	41.8	42.4	1,168
5-7 years complete	61.7	21.8	83.5	33.5	35.4	42.4	47.8	41.4	43.4	2,725
8-9 years complete	69.1	17.6	86.7	36.7	39.8	46.1	51.4	46.0	47.3	3,411
10-11 years complete	76.2	15.7	91.9	39.6	42.1	47.2	54.0	47.1	50.3	2,180
12 or more years complete	81.7	12.2	94.0	43.6	42.8	50.6	56.9	51.9	55.4	4,222
<b>Religion</b>										
Hindu	68.4	18.0	86.5	36.3	38.3	44.7	50.8	44.3	47.0	12,829
Muslim	64.1	18.0	82.1	36.9	37.6	44.3	49.1	43.9	44.7	2,568
Christian	72.7	16.8	89.5	42.6	41.7	47.3	57.9	48.8	56.2	316
Sikh	85.7	12.7	98.4	70.0	66.0	72.1	76.0	74.0	70.5	212
Buddhist/Neo-Buddhist	83.0	9.4	92.3	55.2	43.4	65.9	64.7	65.8	58.0	123
Jain	87.0	13.0	100.0	53.7	48.3	53.7	69.2	70.0	65.5	17
Other	65.9	12.6	78.4	27.6	28.5	39.6	47.2	27.9	36.0	87

Continued...

Table 8.9 Male involvement in antenatal care—*Continued*

Among men age 15-49 whose youngest living child was age 0-35 months, percentage for whom the mother of the child received antenatal care (ANC) and the father was present or not present at the time of any ANC visit, percentage who were told by a health provider or health worker at any time during the pregnancy about specific signs of pregnancy complications, and percentage who were told what to do if the mother had any pregnancy complication, according to background characteristics, India, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Percentage for whom the child's mother received ANC and the father was:			Percentage who were told by a health provider or worker about specific signs of pregnancy complications					Percentage ever told what to do if mother had any pregnancy complication	Number of men
	Present for any ANC	Not present for any ANC	Total	Vaginal bleeding	Convulsions	Prolonged labour	Severe abdominal pain	High blood pressure		
<b>Caste/tribe</b>										
Scheduled caste	66.6	18.1	84.8	37.0	38.6	44.9	50.9	43.9	47.3	3,280
Scheduled tribe	61.9	20.3	82.2	34.1	35.3	41.5	48.3	39.3	43.5	1,725
Other backward class	67.1	17.9	85.0	33.6	36.3	42.2	48.9	42.3	44.1	6,982
Other	74.0	16.3	90.4	44.5	44.2	52.2	55.9	52.5	53.6	4,094
Don't know	62.0	17.9	79.9	24.6	29.5	40.9	53.4	35.4	52.9	69
<b>Wealth index</b>										
Lowest	47.5	20.8	68.3	29.7	33.2	37.1	42.8	33.9	34.3	3,311
Second	61.2	21.5	82.7	34.7	37.6	42.6	47.8	42.1	43.6	3,373
Middle	71.0	18.9	89.9	35.7	37.2	45.0	50.7	44.8	49.2	3,406
Fourth	79.5	14.6	94.2	40.7	41.9	48.9	56.4	49.8	52.2	3,074
Highest	83.9	12.4	96.3	45.7	44.1	53.5	59.0	55.0	57.8	2,988
Total	68.2	17.8	86.0	37.1	38.6	45.2	51.1	44.8	47.1	16,151

**Table 8.10 Reasons why child's mother did not receive antenatal care: Men**

Percent distribution of men age 15-49 whose youngest living child was age 0-35 months and the child's mother did not receive antenatal care when pregnant with the child by the main reason for not receiving antenatal care, according to residence, India, 2015-16

Reason why mother did not receive antenatal care	Urban	Rural	Total
Man did not think it was necessary/did not allow	31.7	24.8	26.2
Family did not think it was necessary/did not allow	24.5	17.8	19.1
Child's mother did not want check-up	6.6	10.7	9.9
Has had children before	2.3	2.3	2.3
Costs too much	21.0	24.4	23.7
Too far/no transportation	1.4	5.7	4.9
No female health worker available	1.2	2.3	2.1
Other	2.9	6.3	5.6
Don't know/missing	8.4	5.6	6.2
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0
Number of men	455	1,809	2,264

Table 8.11 Antenatal care indicators by state/union territory

Among women age 15-49 with a live birth in the five years preceding the survey, percentage who received different types of antenatal care (ANC) during the pregnancy for their most recent live birth by state/union territory, India, 2015-16

State/union territory	Percentage who had at least one ANC visit	Percentage who had four or more ANC visits	Percentage with an ANC visit in the first trimester of pregnancy	Percentage who received information about pregnancy complications <sup>1</sup>	Percentage who received two or more TT injections during the pregnancy	Percentage whose last birth was protected against neonatal tetanus <sup>2</sup>	Percentage who were given or bought IFA	Percentage who took IFA for at least 100 days	Percentage who took an intestinal parasite drug
<b>India</b>	82.7	51.2	58.6	64.8	83.0	89.0	77.7	30.3	18.0
<b>North</b>									
Chandigarh	96.9	64.5	67.4	87.7	89.1	95.1	88.8	44.9	15.9
Delhi	89.2	67.9	63.0	67.9	83.3	90.6	89.8	53.8	13.1
Haryana	82.3	45.1	63.2	73.8	86.3	92.3	83.3	32.5	17.0
Himachal Pradesh	90.4	69.1	70.5	73.8	69.7	86.2	92.7	49.4	10.5
Jammu & Kashmir	90.9	81.3	76.7	64.1	81.6	87.4	74.6	30.2	9.5
Punjab	97.1	68.4	75.6	90.9	89.0	92.9	88.9	42.6	20.8
Rajasthan	85.5	38.5	63.0	61.1	81.9	89.7	64.6	17.3	7.2
Uttarakhand	77.0	30.9	53.5	53.3	85.7	91.4	78.3	24.9	7.3
<b>Central</b>									
Chhattisgarh	95.7	59.1	70.8	83.9	89.7	94.3	91.3	30.3	23.4
Madhya Pradesh	75.6	35.7	53.0	62.0	83.3	89.8	83.0	23.5	18.2
Uttar Pradesh	76.1	26.4	45.9	49.4	81.4	86.5	62.7	12.9	7.9
<b>East</b>									
Bihar	55.7	14.4	34.6	37.0	81.5	89.6	55.8	9.7	9.0
Jharkhand	76.3	30.3	52.0	49.3	85.9	91.7	69.3	15.3	12.4
Odisha	92.9	61.9	64.0	81.2	89.3	94.3	90.4	36.5	31.1
West Bengal	90.3	76.4	54.9	79.0	91.4	95.4	91.1	28.0	18.7
<b>Northeast</b>									
Arunachal Pradesh	56.1	26.7	36.9	43.7	56.5	63.9	63.9	8.3	11.7
Assam	87.8	46.4	55.1	74.5	83.6	89.8	85.2	32.0	9.4
Manipur	89.5	69.0	77.0	49.9	84.5	88.8	83.6	39.2	2.3
Meghalaya	81.1	50.0	53.3	67.2	67.8	79.2	80.5	36.2	3.7
Mizoram	87.9	61.4	65.6	70.4	74.2	82.5	83.7	53.6	5.5
Nagaland	45.8	15.0	24.7	21.8	59.4	63.7	42.0	4.4	1.8
Sikkim	91.0	74.7	76.2	91.8	95.9	97.2	97.1	52.8	8.7
Tripura	88.9	64.3	66.4	73.5	91.9	93.0	86.4	13.4	9.5
<b>West</b>									
Dadra & Nagar Haveli	84.9	75.6	63.5	79.3	81.1	86.8	82.6	43.9	10.4
Daman & Diu	80.7	62.7	75.1	76.2	61.1	71.1	71.1	38.3	20.9
Goa	96.7	89.0	84.4	88.9	89.3	96.2	93.9	67.4	58.1
Gujarat	85.1	70.5	73.8	71.0	81.4	86.6	75.5	36.8	19.1
Maharashtra	91.9	72.2	67.6	70.5	81.4	90.4	85.0	40.6	26.7
<b>South</b>									
Andaman & Nicobar Islands	96.8	92.1	68.4	93.2	89.9	91.8	92.4	58.4	5.2
Andhra Pradesh	98.8	76.3	82.3	79.4	91.7	94.9	91.3	56.1	20.0
Karnataka	88.0	70.1	65.9	70.6	80.1	88.1	84.1	45.2	31.6
Kerala	92.6	90.1	95.1	86.7	94.8	96.4	96.1	67.1	21.0
Lakshadweep	87.4	82.3	90.6	93.1	90.0	93.6	95.5	81.7	14.8
Puducherry	97.2	87.7	80.6	91.7	75.0	82.1	95.4	66.3	47.7
Tamil Nadu	91.4	81.1	64.0	87.5	65.4	71.0	94.4	64.0	46.8
Telangana	96.6	74.9	83.1	69.4	85.4	88.8	90.7	52.7	22.7

TT = Tetanus toxoid; IFA = Iron and folic acid

<sup>1</sup> Vaginal bleeding, convulsions, prolonged labour, severe abdominal pain, high blood pressure, or where to go if she had pregnancy complications

<sup>2</sup> Includes mothers with two injections during the pregnancy of her last birth, or two or more injections (the last within 3 years of the last live birth), or three or more injections (the last within 5 years of the last birth), or four or more injections (the last within 10 years of the last live birth), or five or more injections at any time prior to the last birth



Table 8.12 Pregnancies for which an ultrasound test was done

Percentage of all pregnancies to women age 15-49 in the five years preceding the survey for which an ultrasound test was done and percent distribution of pregnancies with an ultrasound test by pregnancy outcome, according to background characteristics, India, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Percentage of pregnancies with an ultrasound test	Number of pregnancies	Pregnancy outcome <sup>1</sup>				Total	Number of pregnancies with an ultrasound test
			Son	Daughter	Termination	Still pregnant		
<b>Mother's age at pregnancy</b>								
<20	61.0	55,451	44.6	41.7	5.4	8.3	100.0	33,848
20-34	62.2	243,454	45.3	40.2	6.4	8.0	100.0	151,473
35-49	43.3	10,097	45.1	38.9	8.3	7.8	100.0	4,377
<b>Residence</b>								
Urban	78.4	89,059	44.5	39.7	7.4	8.4	100.0	69,846
Rural	54.5	219,943	45.6	40.9	5.6	7.9	100.0	119,851
<b>Antenatal care visits<sup>2</sup></b>								
None	28.2	36,641	45.9	37.7	6.9	9.5	100.0	10,322
1-3	55.7	72,360	48.2	38.5	5.7	7.6	100.0	40,291
4+	79.6	119,779	46.2	39.3	6.8	7.8	100.0	95,327
Don't know/missing	76.0	1,927	46.1	40.2	5.2	8.6	100.0	1,464
<b>Mother's schooling</b>								
No schooling	36.9	89,647	46.0	42.3	5.4	6.3	100.0	33,056
<5 years complete	50.1	18,231	47.1	41.5	5.6	5.8	100.0	9,128
5-7 years complete	62.2	49,967	46.8	40.9	5.4	7.0	100.0	31,074
8-9 years complete	66.5	52,132	45.7	39.9	6.4	8.0	100.0	34,665
10-11 years complete	79.5	37,432	44.5	41.1	6.2	8.2	100.0	29,772
12 or more years complete	84.4	61,592	43.5	38.7	7.5	10.3	100.0	52,002
<b>Religion</b>								
Hindu	61.3	242,648	45.4	40.4	6.2	8.0	100.0	148,844
Muslim	58.5	51,562	44.5	40.5	6.7	8.3	100.0	30,155
Christian	68.9	6,248	42.8	41.5	7.0	8.6	100.0	4,302
Sikh	89.1	3,872	44.1	39.6	6.9	9.4	100.0	3,451
Buddhist/Neo-Buddhist	78.7	2,404	45.2	41.1	6.5	7.2	100.0	1,893
Jain	93.2	315	54.9	31.9	5.9	7.3	100.0	293
Other	38.8	1,952	48.3	40.8	2.5	8.4	100.0	758
<b>Caste/tribe</b>								
Scheduled caste	58.1	66,567	45.0	41.1	6.0	7.9	100.0	38,648
Scheduled tribe	46.1	31,178	45.5	42.6	4.7	7.3	100.0	14,371
Other backward class	61.5	136,553	45.4	40.1	6.2	8.3	100.0	84,012
Other	71.0	71,979	44.9	40.0	7.1	8.0	100.0	51,141
Don't know	56.0	2,726	50.3	36.1	7.0	6.6	100.0	1,525

Continued...

Table 8.12 Pregnancies for which an ultrasound test was done—*Continued*

Percentage of all pregnancies to women age 15-49 in the five years preceding the survey for which an ultrasound test was done and percent distribution of pregnancies with an ultrasound test by pregnancy outcome, according to background characteristics, India, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Percentage of pregnancies with an ultrasound test	Number of pregnancies	Pregnancy outcome <sup>1</sup>				Total	Number of pregnancies with an ultrasound test
			Son	Daughter	Termination	Still pregnant		
Wealth index								
Lowest	28.3	75,442	46.6	41.6	5.0	6.9	100.0	21,379
Second	52.5	67,350	45.4	42.4	5.0	7.2	100.0	35,345
Middle	71.3	61,694	46.0	40.5	5.7	7.8	100.0	44,004
Fourth	82.1	56,879	44.5	40.8	6.5	8.2	100.0	46,684
Highest	88.8	47,637	44.4	37.7	8.3	9.6	100.0	42,285
Mother's number of living children at time of pregnancy								
No children	73.3	125,043	44.7	40.8	6.1	8.4	100.0	91,623
1 child	64.3	100,588	44.9	41.3	5.7	8.1	100.0	64,681
0 sons	65.1	50,750	46.7	40.2	5.4	7.7	100.0	33,013
1 son	63.5	49,838	43.0	42.6	5.9	8.5	100.0	31,667
2 children	47.2	46,631	46.8	38.0	7.7	7.5	100.0	22,021
0 sons	55.5	16,579	50.4	35.4	6.3	7.9	100.0	9,204
1 son	42.9	21,109	45.1	39.0	8.7	7.3	100.0	9,062
2 sons	42.0	8,942	42.4	41.8	8.7	7.0	100.0	3,755
3 children	35.6	20,038	48.4	37.5	7.6	6.5	100.0	7,134
0 sons	46.9	5,096	52.7	34.1	5.3	7.8	100.0	2,388
1 son	33.7	8,577	48.3	38.8	6.8	6.1	100.0	2,891
2-3 sons	29.1	6,366	43.2	39.8	11.6	5.4	100.0	1,855
4+ children	25.4	16,701	46.9	36.7	10.1	6.3	100.0	4,237
0 sons	41.2	2,528	52.8	34.9	5.7	6.6	100.0	1,040
1 son	27.4	5,062	48.5	36.3	7.9	7.3	100.0	1,389
2+ sons	19.8	9,111	42.4	38.0	14.2	5.4	100.0	1,807
Total	61.4	309,002	45.2	40.4	6.3	8.1	100.0	189,697

<sup>1</sup> For multiple births, sex of pregnancy outcome is the sex of the first listed birth

<sup>2</sup> Includes only the most recent pregnancy in the five years preceding the survey

Table 8.13 Place of delivery

Percent distribution of live births to women age 15-49 in the five years preceding the survey by place of delivery, and percentage delivered in a health facility, according to background characteristics, India, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Health facility			Home			Other <sup>1</sup>	Total	Percentage delivered in a health facility	Number of births
	Public sector	NGO/ trust	Private sector	Own home	Parent's home	Other home				
<b>Mother's age at birth</b>										
<20	57.9	0.6	23.0	14.3	3.8	0.2	0.3	100.0	81.4	33,929
20-34	51.7	0.5	27.1	17.7	2.6	0.2	0.3	100.0	79.3	206,355
35-49	39.9	0.4	21.5	35.5	1.4	0.3	1.0	100.0	61.8	9,665
<b>Birth order</b>										
1	53.7	0.7	33.8	9.3	2.2	0.1	0.2	100.0	88.2	97,212
2-3	52.8	0.5	24.5	18.7	3.1	0.2	0.3	100.0	77.7	117,595
4-5	47.3	0.2	12.7	35.7	3.1	0.3	0.5	100.0	60.3	26,261
6+	38.9	0.3	8.8	49.0	2.0	0.3	0.7	100.0	48.0	8,880
<b>Residence</b>										
Urban	46.2	0.9	41.6	9.4	1.5	0.2	0.2	100.0	88.7	70,144
Rural	54.4	0.4	20.3	21.2	3.2	0.2	0.4	100.0	75.1	179,805
<b>Antenatal care visits<sup>2</sup></b>										
None	43.4	0.2	13.1	37.6	4.8	0.4	0.6	100.0	56.7	30,449
1-3	56.5	0.3	20.6	19.6	2.5	0.2	0.3	100.0	77.4	58,082
4+	53.2	0.8	37.2	6.9	1.6	0.1	0.2	100.0	91.2	94,560
Don't know/missing	55.4	0.8	30.2	10.4	2.4	0.0	0.8	100.0	86.3	1,537
<b>Mother's schooling</b>										
No schooling	49.5	0.3	11.8	33.4	4.3	0.3	0.4	100.0	61.6	75,513
<5 years complete	54.3	0.4	15.2	24.6	4.8	0.3	0.4	100.0	69.9	15,076
5-7 years complete	58.4	0.5	21.3	16.4	2.8	0.3	0.4	100.0	80.2	40,769
8-9 years complete	60.9	0.7	23.7	12.2	2.1	0.1	0.2	100.0	85.3	41,188
10-11 years complete	53.8	0.7	37.0	6.8	1.5	0.1	0.2	100.0	91.5	29,883
12 or more years complete	41.2	0.7	52.8	4.3	0.7	0.1	0.2	100.0	94.7	47,520
<b>Religion</b>										
Hindu	54.0	0.5	26.2	16.3	2.4	0.2	0.3	100.0	80.8	196,622
Muslim	43.9	0.4	25.0	25.8	4.4	0.3	0.3	100.0	69.2	41,372
Christian	43.2	0.6	34.8	18.9	2.0	0.1	0.4	100.0	78.5	5,111
Sikh	53.1	0.3	39.1	6.2	1.0	0.2	0.1	100.0	92.5	3,058
Buddhist/Neo-Buddhist	63.5	1.1	27.6	5.4	2.2	0.1	0.1	100.0	92.2	1,929
Jain	31.7	1.1	65.3	1.7	0.2	0.0	0.0	100.0	98.1	265
Other	41.6	0.1	9.3	43.1	5.6	0.1	0.2	100.0	51.0	1,591
<b>Caste/tribe</b>										
Scheduled caste	59.9	0.4	18.1	18.5	2.6	0.2	0.3	100.0	78.3	53,843
Scheduled tribe	55.9	0.4	11.7	27.9	3.6	0.2	0.4	100.0	68.0	26,342
Other backward class	50.4	0.5	28.9	17.1	2.6	0.2	0.3	100.0	79.8	110,413
Other	46.1	0.7	36.1	14.1	2.6	0.2	0.3	100.0	82.9	57,157
Don't know	54.7	0.4	18.5	21.2	3.8	0.5	0.9	100.0	73.6	2,194
<b>Wealth index</b>										
Lowest	51.7	0.1	7.8	35.1	4.6	0.3	0.4	100.0	59.6	63,359
Second	60.4	0.3	14.4	20.7	3.6	0.2	0.4	100.0	75.1	54,927
Middle	58.8	0.6	25.6	12.2	2.3	0.2	0.3	100.0	85.0	49,582
Fourth	49.8	0.7	40.0	8.0	1.2	0.1	0.2	100.0	90.5	45,320
Highest	34.1	1.0	60.2	4.0	0.5	0.1	0.2	100.0	95.3	36,760
Total	52.1	0.5	26.3	17.9	2.7	0.2	0.3	100.0	78.9	249,949

NGO = Nongovernmental organization

<sup>1</sup> Includes missing

<sup>2</sup> For the most recent birth in the five years preceding the survey

---

**Table 8.14 Reasons for not delivering in a health facility**

Percentage of women age 15-49 who had a live birth in the five years preceding the survey by reasons for not delivering the most recent live birth in a health facility, according to residence, India, 2015-16

Reason for not delivering in a health facility	Urban	Rural	Total
Costs too much	14.5	16.2	15.9
Facility not open	7.9	9.9	9.6
Too far/no transportation	11.0	19.3	18.1
Don't trust facility/poor quality service	6.9	5.7	5.9
No female provider at facility	3.0	3.7	3.6
Husband/family did not allow	16.8	18.2	18.0
Not necessary	43.8	38.8	39.6
Not customary	3.6	4.0	3.9
Other	9.3	8.1	8.3
Number of women	5,228	29,081	34,309

Note: Percentages do not add to 100.0 because multiple responses were permitted.

---

**Table 8.15 Institutional delivery of youngest child: Men**

Percent distribution of men age 15-49 whose youngest living child was age 0-35 months by whether the child was delivered in a health facility, and percent distribution of men 15-49 whose youngest living child age 0-35 months was not delivered in a health facility by the main reason for not delivering in a health facility, according to residence, India, 2015-16

Place of delivery/ reason for not delivering in a health facility	Urban	Rural	Total
<b>Youngest child delivered at a health facility</b>			
Yes	89.5	80.4	83.4
No	10.5	19.6	16.6
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0
Number of men	5,322	10,828	16,151
<b>Main reason for not delivering in health facility</b>			
Cost too much	18.7	17.7	17.9
Facility not open	10.2	9.0	9.3
Too far/no transportation	9.5	19.1	17.1
Don't trust facility/poor quality service	5.8	4.2	4.5
No female provider at facility	2.8	2.2	2.4
Not the first child	3.5	4.6	4.3
Child's mother did not think it was necessary	12.1	11.1	11.3
Man did not think it was necessary/did not allow	12.4	6.5	7.7
Family did not think it necessary/did not allow	13.1	13.1	13.1
Other	7.7	9.7	9.2
Don't know	4.4	2.8	3.1
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0
Number of men	559	2,119	2,678

Table 8.16 Delivery and other related information given to men: Men's reports

Percentage of men age 15-49 whose youngest living child was age 0-35 months who were given specific types of pregnancy, delivery, and family planning information by a health provider or health worker during the mother's pregnancy, and percentage whose youngest living child age 0-35 months was not delivered in an institution who were given specific types of information needed to make home deliveries safer, according to background characteristics, India, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Percentage of fathers who said that at some time during the pregnancy, a health provider or worker spoke to them about:				Percentage of fathers who said that during the pregnancy, someone explained to them the importance of <sup>1</sup> :			
	The importance of delivering in a health facility	The importance of proper nutrition for the mother during pregnancy	Family planning or delaying his next child	Number of men	Cord care	Breastfeeding the baby immediately after birth	Keeping the baby warm immediately after birth	Number of men
<b>Father's age at birth</b>								
<20	68.5	69.2	60.3	143	(48.9)	(45.2)	(34.9)	20
20-34	64.5	70.8	58.8	13,128	32.8	44.0	40.0	2,074
35-49	61.8	68.3	56.0	2,879	33.5	41.2	37.8	584
<b>Father's number of children ever born</b>								
1	70.1	76.2	63.6	6,030	29.8	43.5	39.4	561
2-3	63.7	70.8	59.2	7,810	35.0	44.8	41.8	1,354
4+	49.4	53.4	41.7	2,311	32.0	40.8	35.3	763
<b>Residence</b>								
Urban	69.0	76.0	65.4	5,322	33.6	42.4	36.8	559
Rural	61.6	67.5	54.8	10,828	32.9	43.6	40.1	2,119
<b>Father's schooling</b>								
No schooling	50.6	54.6	41.7	2,444	29.1	37.7	33.3	780
<5 years complete	64.9	68.6	51.7	1,168	35.6	44.2	43.1	266
5-7 years complete	60.8	67.4	55.6	2,725	31.6	46.3	39.4	547
8-9 years complete	64.5	69.6	57.9	3,411	35.7	45.2	41.2	569
10-11 years complete	65.7	74.5	63.7	2,180	35.1	46.5	44.6	242
12 or more years complete	72.4	80.2	69.1	4,222	37.3	46.4	45.1	274
<b>Religion</b>								
Hindu	64.0	70.7	59.1	12,829	32.7	42.1	38.2	1,961
Muslim	61.4	66.3	52.6	2,568	31.8	45.2	41.4	609
Christian	71.6	77.7	59.3	316	45.6	59.4	59.7	56
Sikh	83.4	84.0	76.0	212	*	*	*	11
Buddhist/Neo-Buddhist	81.0	83.7	76.1	123	(88.1)	(76.2)	(68.7)	9
Other	49.9	56.0	35.2	87	33.1	48.4	33.2	31
<b>Caste/tribe</b>								
Scheduled caste	64.7	69.7	57.1	3,280	35.2	42.9	37.6	551
Scheduled tribe	65.0	68.4	55.2	1,725	35.0	43.0	42.2	441
Other backward class	60.9	67.7	56.6	6,982	29.5	41.0	36.6	1,198
Other	68.3	76.0	63.8	4,094	37.1	50.1	45.8	482
Don't know	(71.1)	(69.4)	(51.1)	69	*	*	*	7
<b>Wealth index</b>								
Lowest	49.3	53.3	41.4	3,311	29.1	41.1	37.4	1,149
Second	61.5	66.9	54.6	3,373	34.2	43.9	39.6	690
Middle	66.4	73.0	59.2	3,406	39.2	47.2	43.6	444
Fourth	70.8	79.4	67.4	3,074	35.4	45.7	41.2	228
Highest	73.4	80.6	70.9	2,988	35.9	44.2	39.2	168
Total	64.0	70.3	58.3	16,151	33.0	43.4	39.5	2,678

Note: Total includes Jain men, who are not shown separately.

<sup>1</sup> Men whose youngest living child age 0-35 months was not delivered in a health institution

( ) Based on 25-49 unweighted cases

\* Percentage not shown; based on fewer than 25 unweighted cases

Table 8.17 Delivery and other related information given to men by state/union territory: Men's reports

Percentage of men age 15-49 whose youngest living child was age 0-35 months who were given specific types of pregnancy, delivery, and family planning information by a health provider or health worker during the mother's pregnancy, and percentage whose youngest living child age 0-35 months was not delivered in an institution who were given specific types of information needed to make home deliveries safer, by state/union territory, India, 2015-16

State/union territory	Percentage of fathers who said that at some time during the pregnancy, a health provider or worker spoke to them about:			Percentage of fathers who said that during the pregnancy, someone explained to them the importance of <sup>1</sup> :		
	The importance of delivering in a health facility	The importance of proper nutrition for the mother during pregnancy	Family planning or delaying his next child	Cord care	Breastfeeding the baby immediately after birth	Keeping the baby warm immediately after birth
<b>India</b>	64.0	70.3	58.3	33.0	43.4	39.5
<b>North</b>						
Chandigarh	*	*	*	*	*	*
Delhi	51.3	69.2	57.5	*	*	*
Haryana	64.6	73.2	64.4	49.4	51.4	48.1
Himachal Pradesh	64.5	70.4	61.2	54.6	59.6	63.8
Jammu & Kashmir	69.8	75.1	46.5	49.8	65.7	58.5
Punjab	86.6	87.7	82.2	*	*	*
Rajasthan	55.9	60.0	56.6	22.1	29.3	28.4
Uttarakhand	63.0	69.9	60.0	58.4	51.1	62.0
<b>Central</b>						
Chhattisgarh	77.3	81.2	71.5	50.8	64.3	56.0
Madhya Pradesh	51.7	56.7	49.7	21.6	27.5	27.5
Uttar Pradesh	42.6	46.4	34.8	22.7	31.2	27.0
<b>East</b>						
Bihar	44.7	53.5	41.6	30.8	42.0	36.7
Jharkhand	54.9	61.3	53.4	38.3	42.0	41.9
Odisha	86.8	87.8	77.8	52.1	65.8	65.0
West Bengal	74.5	74.0	59.2	40.7	57.6	50.4
<b>Northeast</b>						
Arunachal Pradesh	61.1	64.4	57.7	39.1	40.6	51.4
Assam	80.6	83.8	77.0	47.1	65.0	58.4
Manipur	58.7	61.3	32.4	41.1	52.3	53.5
Meghalaya	66.1	69.0	43.1	40.5	62.1	57.8
Mizoram	73.7	74.9	47.4	14.8	34.5	40.7
Nagaland	39.2	48.8	18.1	41.2	42.7	45.6
Sikkim	89.2	92.6	79.0	*	*	*
Tripura	78.5	71.7	63.9	*	*	*
<b>West</b>						
Dadra & Nagar Haveli	(47.0)	(67.8)	(57.7)	*	*	*
Daman & Diu	32.7	35.0	26.8	*	*	*
Goa	94.6	97.6	96.6	*	*	*
Gujarat	74.2	79.2	68.4	25.6	40.8	41.1
Maharashtra	73.6	83.8	70.7	36.1	43.7	38.1
<b>South</b>						
Andaman & Nicobar Islands	(91.5)	(93.7)	(93.6)	*	*	*
Andhra Pradesh	67.2	85.5	59.2	*	*	*
Karnataka	75.5	80.4	72.1	36.7	52.0	51.8
Kerala	79.9	84.6	61.4	*	*	*
Lakshadweep	*	*	*	*	*	*
Puducherry	94.3	94.5	88.5	*	*	*
Tamil Nadu	86.2	92.8	81.7	*	*	*
Telangana	53.6	80.4	52.7	*	*	*

<sup>1</sup> Men whose youngest living child age 0-35 months was not delivered in a health institution

( ) Based on 25-49 unweighted case.

\* Percentage not shown; based on fewer than 25 unweighted cases

---

Table 8.18 Adherence to delivery protocol for home delivery

Percentage of women age 15-49 who had a live birth delivered at home in the five years preceding the survey by whether the recommended protocol was followed at the time of delivery for the most recent live birth delivered at home, according to residence, India, 2015-16

Protocol at delivery	Urban	Rural	Total
Disposable delivery kit (DDK) used	51.4	44.5	45.6
Clean blade used to cut the cord	96.3	95.6	95.7
Either of the above	96.7	96.1	96.2
Baby was immediately wiped dry and then wrapped without being bathed	79.4	81.4	81.1
Number of women	5,228	29,081	34,309

---



Table 8.19 Assistance during delivery

Percent distribution of live births to women age 15-49 in the five years preceding the survey by person providing assistance during delivery, percentage delivered by caesarean section (C-section), percentage delivered by C-section that was planned before the onset of labour pains, and percentage delivered by C-section that was decided on after the onset of labour pains, according to background characteristics, India, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Person providing assistance during delivery								Total	Percentage delivered by a skilled provider <sup>1</sup>	Percentage delivered by caesarean section	Timing of decision to conduct a C-section		Number of births
	Doctor	ANM/ nurse/ midwife/ LHV	Other health personnel	Dai (TBA)	Friends/ relatives	Other	No one	Don't know/ missing				Before onset of labour pains	After onset of labour pains	
<b>Mother's age at birth</b>														
<20	58.3	24.8	0.6	9.4	5.8	0.7	0.3	0.1	100.0	83.7	15.3	7.8	7.3	33,929
20-34	56.3	24.7	0.7	10.8	6.3	0.9	0.3	0.0	100.0	81.7	17.6	9.8	7.8	206,355
35-49	41.7	23.0	0.9	19.5	11.6	1.7	0.9	0.6	100.0	65.6	14.5	8.6	5.7	9,665
<b>Birth order</b>														
1	66.1	22.7	0.5	6.0	4.0	0.5	0.2	0.0	100.0	89.3	24.0	12.3	11.5	97,212
2-3	55.0	24.9	0.7	11.5	6.6	0.9	0.3	0.1	100.0	80.6	15.7	9.4	6.2	117,595
4-5	34.5	29.4	1.0	21.0	11.6	1.8	0.6	0.1	100.0	65.0	3.9	2.0	1.9	26,261
6+	22.9	28.5	1.1	28.1	15.5	2.6	1.0	0.3	100.0	52.5	2.1	0.8	1.3	8,880
<b>Residence</b>														
Urban	72.8	17.0	0.2	5.9	3.4	0.5	0.1	0.0	100.0	90.0	28.2	16.0	12.1	70,144
Rural	49.5	27.7	0.9	12.9	7.6	1.0	0.4	0.1	100.0	78.0	12.9	6.9	5.9	179,805
<b>Mother's schooling</b>														
No schooling	35.9	28.9	1.1	20.4	11.1	1.8	0.6	0.1	100.0	66.0	6.0	2.9	3.0	75,513
<5 years complete	48.8	24.3	1.0	15.6	8.8	0.9	0.4	0.2	100.0	74.1	10.6	5.7	4.7	15,076
5-7 years complete	56.2	26.0	0.6	10.3	5.9	0.6	0.3	0.0	100.0	82.8	14.7	8.1	6.5	40,769
8-9 years complete	59.7	27.0	0.6	7.5	4.5	0.4	0.2	0.0	100.0	87.3	17.4	9.6	7.7	41,188
10-11 years complete	72.2	19.7	0.4	3.8	3.2	0.4	0.2	0.0	100.0	92.3	25.7	14.4	11.1	29,883
12 or more years complete	76.6	18.0	0.3	2.4	2.3	0.3	0.1	0.0	100.0	94.9	33.7	18.9	14.6	47,520
<b>Religion</b>														
Hindu	56.3	25.9	0.6	9.8	6.1	0.9	0.3	0.1	100.0	82.8	17.3	9.6	7.6	196,622
Muslim	52.7	19.9	0.9	16.8	8.2	1.0	0.4	0.0	100.0	73.6	15.1	8.2	6.8	41,372
Christian	64.4	15.7	0.7	8.7	9.1	1.0	0.4	0.1	100.0	80.8	24.8	14.6	10.0	5,111
Sikh	63.1	32.1	0.2	3.7	0.8	0.0	0.1	0.0	100.0	95.4	25.7	13.5	12.1	3,058
Buddhist/Neo-Buddhist	74.4	18.0	1.1	3.2	2.8	0.1	0.5	0.0	100.0	93.4	17.7	8.5	9.2	1,929
Jain	83.9	13.9	0.1	1.3	0.5	0.0	0.3	0.0	100.0	97.8	37.2	21.5	15.7	265
Other	40.5	18.7	1.8	29.3	8.3	1.1	0.3	0.0	100.0	61.0	11.0	4.3	6.7	1,591

Continued...

Table 8.19 Assistance during delivery—Continued

Percent distribution of live births to women age 15-49 in the five years preceding the survey by person providing assistance during delivery, percentage delivered by caesarean section (C-section), percentage delivered by C-section that was planned before the onset of labour pains, and percentage delivered by C-section that was decided after the onset of labour pains, according to background characteristics, India, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Person providing assistance during delivery								Total	Percentage delivered by a skilled provider <sup>1</sup>	Percentage delivered by caesarean section	Timing of decision to conduct a C-section		Number of births
	Doctor	ANM/ nurse/ midwife/ LHV	Other health personnel	Dai (TBA)	Friends/relatives	Other	No one	Don't know/missing				Before onset of labour pains	After onset of labour pains	
<b>Caste/tribe</b>														
Scheduled caste	52.2	27.8	0.6	11.2	6.8	1.0	0.3	0.0	100.0	80.7	14.5	8.1	6.3	53,843
Scheduled tribe	44.8	25.7	1.0	17.4	9.3	1.1	0.6	0.1	100.0	71.5	8.3	4.3	3.9	26,342
Other backward class	54.9	26.4	0.7	10.6	6.1	0.9	0.3	0.1	100.0	82.1	17.2	9.3	7.8	110,413
Other	66.8	18.0	0.6	8.4	5.3	0.6	0.3	0.0	100.0	85.3	23.7	13.3	10.3	57,157
Don't know	57.3	19.8	1.1	11.9	8.1	0.7	0.7	0.4	100.0	78.2	15.9	11.1	4.1	2,194
<b>Wealth index</b>														
Lowest	32.4	30.5	1.2	21.0	12.3	1.8	0.7	0.1	100.0	64.1	4.4	1.9	2.5	63,359
Second	48.3	29.0	0.9	13.0	7.3	1.0	0.4	0.1	100.0	78.3	9.7	4.9	4.8	54,927
Middle	61.5	24.8	0.5	7.9	4.4	0.5	0.2	0.1	100.0	86.8	19.0	10.6	8.3	49,582
Fourth	72.2	19.2	0.3	4.9	2.9	0.3	0.1	0.0	100.0	91.8	26.8	15.1	11.5	45,320
Highest	80.7	14.6	0.1	2.4	2.0	0.2	0.1	0.0	100.0	95.5	35.9	20.7	15.0	36,760
<b>Antenatal care visits<sup>2</sup></b>														
None	32.9	25.9	1.3	22.1	14.4	2.1	0.9	0.3	100.0	60.2	6.4	3.5	2.7	30,449
1-3	46.6	32.9	0.8	12.0	6.5	1.0	0.3	0.0	100.0	80.3	12.1	6.2	5.8	58,082
4+	74.1	18.2	0.4	4.3	2.7	0.3	0.1	0.0	100.0	92.7	27.7	15.6	12.0	94,560
Don't know/missing	69.0	15.5	0.8	6.6	6.7	0.5	0.9	0.0	100.0	85.3	22.2	13.7	7.8	1,537
<b>Place of delivery</b>														
Public sector health facility	60.2	36.9	0.4	0.7	1.6	0.2	0.1	0.0	100.0	97.4	11.9	6.5	5.3	130,156
NGO or trust hospital/clinic	79.4	16.8	0.1	0.5	3.3	0.0	0.0	0.0	100.0	96.3	35.8	20.6	15.0	1,295
Private sector health facility	83.6	13.8	0.1	0.2	2.0	0.1	0.1	0.0	100.0	97.6	41.0	22.6	18.2	65,741
Own home	9.5	7.7	2.2	51.3	24.6	3.4	1.2	0.0	100.0	19.4	0.0	0.0	0.0	44,705
Parent's home	16.8	9.9	2.0	46.5	20.2	3.8	0.8	0.0	100.0	28.7	0.0	0.0	0.0	6,769
Other home	12.6	18.9	5.4	37.8	21.2	1.6	2.5	0.0	100.0	36.9	0.0	0.0	0.0	514
Other <sup>3</sup>	28.1	12.8	0.8	8.6	18.9	5.5	4.7	20.5	100.0	41.7	0.0	0.0	0.0	770
<b>Total</b>	<b>56.0</b>	<b>24.7</b>	<b>0.7</b>	<b>11.0</b>	<b>6.4</b>	<b>0.9</b>	<b>0.3</b>	<b>0.1</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>81.4</b>	<b>17.2</b>	<b>9.4</b>	<b>7.6</b>	<b>249,949</b>

Note: If the respondent mentioned more than one person attending during delivery, only the most qualified person is considered in this tabulation.

ANM = Auxiliary nurse midwife; LHV = Lady health visitor; TBA = Traditional birth attendant; NGO = Nongovernmental organization

<sup>1</sup> Skilled provider includes doctor, auxiliary nurse midwife, nurse, midwife, lady health visitor, and other health personnel

<sup>2</sup> For the most recent birth in the 5 years preceding the survey

<sup>3</sup> Includes missing

**Table 8.20 Delivery costs**

The average out-of-pocket cost paid for delivery for the most recent live birth among women age 15-49 who had a live birth in the five years preceding the survey that was delivered in a health facility, according to background characteristics, India, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Average cost (Rs.) <sup>1</sup>			Number of births in a health facility
	Public health facility	Private health facility	Any health facility	
<b>Mother's age at birth</b>				
<20	3,879	14,945	7,116	17,258
20-34	3,089	16,488	7,966	127,170
35-49	3,333	21,346	9,923	5,342
<b>Birth order</b>				
1	3,878	18,439	9,953	56,963
2-3	3,073	15,439	7,284	76,176
4+	1,968	11,823	4,115	16,631
<b>Residence</b>				
Urban	3,913	18,283	10,999	49,533
Rural	2,947	15,036	6,430	100,236
<b>Schooling</b>				
No schooling	2,194	12,234	4,238	32,550
<5 years complete	3,803	13,787	6,039	7,754
5-7 years complete	3,523	13,707	6,277	23,996
8-9 years complete	3,338	15,060	6,784	26,802
10-11 years complete	3,612	16,182	8,880	21,366
12 or more years complete	3,773	19,584	12,958	37,301
<b>Religion</b>				
Hindu	2,992	16,429	7,683	120,688
Muslim	4,277	16,255	8,765	21,378
Christian	3,998	20,854	11,603	3,164
Sikh	2,392	17,038	8,957	2,279
Buddhist/Neo-Buddhist	4,582	15,518	7,901	1,378
Jain	2,682	18,789	13,812	234
Other	3,751	12,738	5,498	649
<b>Caste/tribe</b>				
Scheduled caste	3,390	15,286	6,285	31,368
Scheduled tribe	2,474	14,279	4,675	13,289
Other backward class	2,635	16,541	7,979	66,110
Other	4,503	17,431	10,474	37,804
Don't know	2,594	12,127	5,139	1,198
<b>Total</b>	<b>3,198</b>	<b>16,522</b>	<b>7,938</b>	<b>149,770</b>

Note: Out-of-pocket cost paid for the delivery includes the cost of transportation, the hospital stay, tests, medicines, and other costs.

<sup>1</sup> Excludes women who don't know the cost

Table 8.21 Timing of first postnatal check for the mother

Percent distribution of women age 15-49 giving birth in the five years preceding the survey by whether or not they received a postnatal health check after their most recent live birth and the timing of the first postnatal check, and percentage with a postnatal check in the first two days after birth, according to background characteristics, India, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Time between delivery and mother's first postnatal check					No postnatal check <sup>1</sup>	Total	Percentage with a postnatal check in the first two days after birth <sup>2</sup>	Number of women
	Less than 4 hours	4-23 hours	1-2 days	3-41 days	Don't know/missing				
<b>Mother's age at birth</b>									
<20	55.1	4.6	5.8	3.8	0.7	30.0	100.0	65.5	20,507
20-34	56.5	3.7	5.5	4.0	0.8	29.6	100.0	65.6	155,747
35-49	46.4	2.8	5.0	3.5	1.4	40.9	100.0	54.3	8,374
<b>Birth order</b>									
1	61.8	4.6	5.7	3.4	0.9	23.6	100.0	72.2	62,579
2-3	56.0	3.5	5.7	4.1	0.8	29.9	100.0	65.2	94,032
4-5	43.8	3.0	4.5	4.6	0.7	43.4	100.0	51.3	20,929
6+	35.9	2.8	4.1	3.8	0.7	52.6	100.0	42.9	7,087
<b>Residence</b>									
Urban	62.9	4.2	6.0	3.3	0.7	22.9	100.0	73.1	54,864
Rural	52.9	3.6	5.3	4.2	0.8	33.2	100.0	61.7	129,764
<b>Schooling</b>									
No schooling	43.6	2.8	4.6	3.8	0.8	44.5	100.0	51.0	51,277
<5 years complete	49.6	3.9	5.9	5.2	0.9	34.5	100.0	59.4	10,750
5-7 years complete	55.6	3.7	5.8	4.3	0.7	29.9	100.0	65.1	29,398
8-9 years complete	58.4	4.3	5.6	3.9	0.9	26.9	100.0	68.4	30,977
10-11 years complete	63.3	4.1	6.1	4.0	0.7	21.7	100.0	73.5	23,144
12 or more years complete	67.4	4.4	5.8	3.5	0.8	18.1	100.0	77.6	39,080
<b>Religion</b>									
Hindu	56.4	3.7	5.6	3.8	0.8	29.6	100.0	65.8	145,614
Muslim	50.5	3.8	4.6	4.2	0.9	36.0	100.0	58.9	29,727
Christian	58.1	4.2	6.6	5.6	1.6	23.9	100.0	68.9	3,901
Sikh	77.7	4.5	4.4	1.5	0.2	11.7	100.0	86.6	2,436
Buddhist/Neo-Buddhist	68.3	4.9	5.9	2.2	0.4	18.2	100.0	79.1	1,501
Jain	72.1	2.7	7.8	2.4	0.9	14.1	100.0	82.6	239
Other	43.6	4.1	8.0	9.0	0.4	35.0	100.0	55.6	1,209

Continued...

Table 8.21 Timing of first postnatal check for the mother—*Continued*

Percent distribution of women age 15-49 giving birth in the five years preceding the survey by whether or not they received a postnatal health check after their most recent live birth and the timing of the first postnatal check, and percentage with a postnatal check in the first two days after birth, according to background characteristics, India, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Time between delivery and mother's first postnatal check					No postnatal check <sup>1</sup>	Total	Percentage with a postnatal check in the first two days after birth <sup>2</sup>	Number of women
	Less than 4 hours	4-23 hours	1-2 days	3-41 days	Don't know/missing				
<b>Caste/tribe</b>									
Scheduled caste	54.9	3.8	5.7	4.3	0.7	30.6	100.0	64.4	39,054
Scheduled tribe	49.3	3.3	6.4	4.7	1.1	35.2	100.0	59.0	18,996
Other backward class	56.2	3.4	5.4	3.8	0.7	30.5	100.0	65.0	80,472
Other	59.2	4.7	5.2	3.4	0.8	26.7	100.0	69.1	44,548
Don't know	44.4	3.8	5.0	4.7	1.9	40.1	100.0	53.2	1,558
<b>Wealth index</b>									
Lowest	40.1	3.0	4.7	4.3	0.9	46.9	100.0	47.9	43,133
Second	50.9	3.7	5.4	4.5	0.8	34.7	100.0	60.0	39,062
Middle	59.7	3.9	5.9	4.3	0.8	25.5	100.0	69.4	36,725
Fourth	64.8	4.2	6.0	3.5	0.7	20.8	100.0	75.0	35,076
Highest	69.4	4.3	5.8	2.6	0.9	17.1	100.0	79.5	30,632
<b>Place of delivery</b>									
Public sector health facility	62.1	4.3	5.4	2.7	0.7	24.8	100.0	71.8	97,168
NGO or trust hospital/clinic	71.2	4.7	3.4	1.5	0.5	18.8	100.0	79.2	987
Private sector health facility	71.3	4.2	5.0	2.9	0.9	15.6	100.0	80.5	51,614
Own home	14.8	1.8	6.4	8.9	0.5	67.6	100.0	23.0	29,526
Parent's home	14.7	2.0	6.6	9.8	0.7	66.1	100.0	23.3	4,444
Other home	22.5	1.2	11.2	9.7	0.4	55.1	100.0	34.8	339
Other <sup>1</sup>	20.1	1.5	2.8	6.9	19.1	49.6	100.0	24.4	548
<b>Total</b>	<b>55.8</b>	<b>3.8</b>	<b>5.5</b>	<b>3.9</b>	<b>0.8</b>	<b>30.2</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>65.1</b>	<b>184,627</b>

Note: Postnatal checks are checks on the woman's health within 42 days of the birth.

NGO = Nongovernmental organization

<sup>1</sup> Includes missing

<sup>2</sup> Postnatal check from a doctor, auxiliary nurse midwife, nurse, midwife, lady health visitor, or other health personnel

Table 8.22 Type of provider of first postnatal check for the mother

Among women age 15-49 giving birth in the five years preceding the survey, the percent distribution by type of provider of the mother's first postnatal health check for the last live birth, according to background characteristics, India, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Type of health provider of mother's first postnatal check								Total	Number of women
	Doctor	ANM/nurse/ midwife/ LHV	Other health personnel	<i>Dai</i> (TBA)	ASHA	Other	Don't know/ missing	No postnatal check		
<b>Mother's age at birth</b>										
<20	44.1	21.6	0.3	1.2	2.0	0.1	0.7	30.0	100.0	20,507
20-34	43.5	22.3	0.2	1.5	1.9	0.2	0.8	29.6	100.0	155,747
35-49	31.4	19.8	0.3	3.0	2.9	0.3	1.4	40.9	100.0	8,374
<b>Birth order</b>										
1	52.2	21.1	0.2	0.8	1.3	0.1	0.9	23.6	100.0	62,579
2-3	43.4	21.9	0.2	1.6	2.0	0.2	0.8	29.9	100.0	94,032
4-5	23.2	25.5	0.4	3.0	3.5	0.3	0.7	43.4	100.0	20,929
6+	15.1	22.9	0.4	4.3	3.4	0.6	0.7	52.6	100.0	7,087
<b>Residence</b>										
Urban	57.4	17.1	0.1	1.0	0.6	0.1	0.7	22.9	100.0	54,864
Rural	36.9	24.2	0.3	1.8	2.6	0.2	0.8	33.2	100.0	129,764
<b>Schooling</b>										
No schooling	23.8	24.3	0.4	2.9	3.1	0.3	0.8	44.5	100.0	51,277
<5 years complete	35.2	22.9	0.4	2.3	3.6	0.3	0.9	34.5	100.0	10,750
5-7 years complete	41.8	23.4	0.3	1.7	2.2	0.1	0.7	29.9	100.0	29,398
8-9 years complete	44.7	24.4	0.2	1.1	1.8	0.1	0.9	26.9	100.0	30,977
10-11 years complete	56.9	18.8	0.2	0.7	0.9	0.1	0.7	21.7	100.0	23,144
12 or more years complete	61.7	18.1	0.1	0.4	0.7	0.0	0.8	18.1	100.0	39,080
<b>Religion</b>										
Hindu	43.2	22.8	0.2	1.4	1.9	0.1	0.8	29.6	100.0	145,614
Muslim	40.1	17.9	0.3	2.2	2.3	0.2	0.9	36.0	100.0	29,727
Christian	56.4	14.4	0.2	1.1	2.3	0.1	1.6	23.9	100.0	3,901
Sikh	43.0	42.5	0.4	1.6	0.7	0.0	0.2	11.7	100.0	2,436
Buddhist/Neo-Buddhist	61.6	18.0	0.2	0.6	0.9	0.0	0.4	18.2	100.0	1,501
Jain	67.6	17.3	0.0	0.2	0.0	0.0	0.9	14.1	100.0	239
Other	25.7	26.6	0.7	3.4	8.2	0.0	0.4	35.0	100.0	1,209

Continued...

Table 8.22 Type of provider of first postnatal check for the mother—*Continued*

Among women age 15-49 giving birth in the five years preceding the survey, the percent distribution by type of provider of the mother's first postnatal health check for the last live birth, according to background characteristics, India, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Type of health provider of mother's first postnatal check								Total	Number of women
	Doctor	ANM/ nurse/ midwife/ LHV	Other health personnel	Dai (TBA)	ASHA	Other	Don't know/ missing	No postnatal check		
<b>Caste/tribe</b>										
Scheduled caste	40.4	24.0	0.3	1.7	2.2	0.2	0.7	30.6	100.0	39,054
Scheduled tribe	33.4	23.9	0.2	2.8	3.2	0.1	1.1	35.2	100.0	18,996
Other backward class	41.8	23.3	0.3	1.5	1.7	0.2	0.7	30.5	100.0	80,472
Other	51.7	17.6	0.2	1.1	1.7	0.1	0.8	26.7	100.0	44,548
Don't know	39.1	14.8	0.2	1.1	2.4	0.3	1.9	40.1	100.0	1,558
<b>Wealth index</b>										
Lowest	20.8	24.3	0.3	2.5	3.9	0.3	0.9	46.9	100.0	43,133
Second	34.1	25.4	0.3	1.9	2.6	0.2	0.8	34.7	100.0	39,062
Middle	47.8	22.6	0.3	1.5	1.5	0.1	0.8	25.5	100.0	36,725
Fourth	57.1	19.3	0.2	1.1	0.8	0.1	0.7	20.8	100.0	35,076
Highest	63.8	17.3	0.1	0.5	0.3	0.1	0.9	17.1	100.0	30,632
<b>Place of delivery</b>										
Public sector health facility	42.5	30.5	0.2	0.2	1.1	0.0	0.7	24.8	100.0	97,168
NGO or trust hospital/clinic	62.9	17.6	0.0	0.1	0.1	0.0	0.5	18.8	100.0	987
Private sector health facility	67.3	15.6	0.1	0.1	0.3	0.0	0.9	15.6	100.0	51,614
Own home	7.4	7.9	0.7	7.9	7.2	0.8	0.5	67.6	100.0	29,526
Parent's home	10.1	10.1	0.5	6.5	5.3	0.6	0.7	66.1	100.0	4,444
Other home	13.8	18.9	0.5	8.9	1.5	0.8	0.4	55.1	100.0	339
Other <sup>1</sup>	14.9	9.6	1.4	1.4	2.8	1.2	19.1	49.6	100.0	548
Total	43.0	22.1	0.3	1.6	2.0	0.2	0.8	30.2	100.0	184,627

Note: Postnatal checks are checks on the woman's health within 42 days of the birth.

ANM = Auxiliary nurse midwife; LHV = Lady health visitor; TBA = Traditional birth attendant; ASHA = Accredited Social Health Activist; NGO = Nongovernmental organization

<sup>1</sup> Includes missing

**Table 8.23 Timing of first postnatal check for the newborn**

Percent distribution of last births in the five years preceding the survey by whether or not they received a postnatal health check and the timing of the first postnatal check, and the percentage with a postnatal check in the first two days after birth, according to background characteristics, India, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Time between delivery and newborn's first postnatal check					No postnatal check <sup>1</sup>	Total	Percentage with a postnatal check in the first two days after birth <sup>2</sup>	Number of births
	Less than 4 hours	4-23 hours	1-2 days	3-41 days	Don't know/missing				
<b>Mother's age at birth</b>									
<20	21.2	1.3	4.4	10.0	0.4	62.7	100.0	27.0	20,507
20-34	21.9	1.2	4.1	8.7	0.3	63.8	100.0	27.2	155,747
35-49	19.2	1.2	4.1	7.4	0.9	67.3	100.0	24.4	8,374
<b>Birth order</b>									
1	23.5	1.3	4.1	9.1	0.3	61.7	100.0	28.9	62,579
2-3	21.8	1.2	4.3	8.8	0.3	63.5	100.0	27.3	94,032
4-5	17.8	1.0	3.8	8.2	0.4	68.7	100.0	22.6	20,929
6+	16.2	1.2	3.6	7.0	0.5	71.6	100.0	20.9	7,087
<b>Residence</b>									
Urban	24.0	1.1	3.5	7.2	0.2	64.0	100.0	28.6	54,864
Rural	20.8	1.3	4.4	9.5	0.4	63.7	100.0	26.4	129,764
<b>Mother's schooling</b>									
No schooling	16.9	1.1	3.9	7.5	0.4	70.2	100.0	21.9	51,277
<5 years complete	20.9	1.5	4.6	10.1	0.4	62.5	100.0	27.0	10,750
5-7 years complete	21.4	1.3	4.6	9.6	0.3	62.8	100.0	27.4	29,398
8-9 years complete	23.2	1.2	4.4	9.9	0.3	61.0	100.0	28.8	30,977
10-11 years complete	24.4	1.4	4.3	9.2	0.4	60.4	100.0	30.0	23,144
12 or more years complete	25.7	1.2	3.7	8.3	0.3	60.9	100.0	30.6	39,080
<b>Mother's religion</b>									
Hindu	21.6	1.2	4.3	8.9	0.3	63.7	100.0	27.1	145,614
Muslim	20.8	1.3	3.2	7.6	0.3	66.7	100.0	25.4	29,727
Christian	22.3	0.8	4.1	10.9	0.8	61.1	100.0	27.2	3,901
Sikh	39.5	1.5	4.2	7.5	0.2	47.2	100.0	45.2	2,436
Buddhist/Neo-Buddhist	23.4	2.1	5.3	9.2	0.8	59.2	100.0	30.8	1,501
Jain	23.6	0.2	3.4	1.9	0.4	70.4	100.0	27.3	239
Other	20.1	1.6	4.4	20.8	0.1	53.0	100.0	26.1	1,209

*Continued...*



Table 8.23 Timing of first postnatal check for the newborn—*Continued*

Percent distribution of last births in the five years preceding the survey by whether or not they received a postnatal health check and the timing of the first postnatal check, and the percentage with a postnatal check in the first two days after birth, according to background characteristics, India, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Time between delivery and newborn's first postnatal check					No postnatal check <sup>1</sup>	Total	Percentage with a postnatal check in the first two days after birth <sup>2</sup>	Number of births
	Less than 4 hours	4-23 hours	1-2 days	3-41 days	Don't know/missing				
<b>Mother's caste/tribe</b>									
Scheduled caste	21.9	1.3	4.5	9.9	0.3	62.1	100.0	27.7	39,054
Scheduled tribe	20.0	1.1	5.5	9.5	0.6	63.2	100.0	26.7	18,996
Other backward class	21.8	1.1	4.1	8.3	0.3	64.4	100.0	27.0	80,472
Other	22.5	1.4	3.3	8.4	0.3	64.1	100.0	27.1	44,548
Don't know	13.2	1.5	4.1	9.0	1.1	71.1	100.0	18.8	1,558
<b>Wealth index</b>									
Lowest	15.3	1.0	4.3	8.5	0.3	70.5	100.0	20.6	43,133
Second	20.0	1.4	4.3	9.7	0.4	64.1	100.0	25.7	39,062
Middle	22.8	1.3	4.6	10.0	0.4	61.0	100.0	28.6	36,725
Fourth	25.7	1.2	4.0	8.4	0.4	60.4	100.0	30.9	35,076
Highest	27.2	1.2	3.3	6.9	0.2	61.2	100.0	31.6	30,632
<b>Place of delivery</b>									
Public sector health facility	23.4	1.4	4.3	9.0	0.3	61.6	100.0	29.1	97,168
NGO or trust hospital/clinic	20.6	2.2	4.1	7.7	0.2	65.2	100.0	26.9	987
Private sector health facility	26.0	0.9	3.0	7.2	0.3	62.6	100.0	29.9	51,614
Own home	10.6	1.4	5.3	10.5	0.2	72.1	100.0	17.2	29,526
Parent's home	10.4	1.3	5.5	11.1	0.3	71.4	100.0	17.2	4,444
Other home	16.1	0.9	5.0	7.8	0.0	70.1	100.0	22.0	339
Other <sup>1</sup>	13.3	1.7	3.1	7.2	19.7	55.0	100.0	18.1	548
Total	21.7	1.2	4.1	8.8	0.3	63.8	100.0	27.1	184,627

Note: Postnatal checks are checks on the newborn's health within 42 days of the birth.

<sup>1</sup> Includes missing

<sup>2</sup> Postnatal check from a doctor, auxiliary nurse midwife, nurse, midwife, lady health visitor, or other health personnel

Table 8.24 Type of provider of first postnatal check for the newborn

Percent distribution of last births in the five years preceding the survey by type of provider for the newborn's first postnatal health check during the two days after the birth, according to background characteristics, India, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Type of health provider of newborn's first postnatal check							No postnatal check <sup>1</sup>	Total	Number of births
	Doctor	ANM/nurse/ midwife/ LHV	Other health personnel	Dai (TBA)	ASHA	Other	Don't know/ missing			
<b>Mother's age at birth</b>										
<20	18.8	11.4	0.2	0.9	5.6	0.1	0.4	62.7	100.0	20,507
20-34	18.2	11.6	0.2	1.2	4.5	0.1	0.3	63.8	100.0	155,747
35-49	13.9	10.5	0.3	2.2	4.7	0.2	0.9	67.3	100.0	8,374
<b>Birth order</b>										
1	21.8	10.7	0.2	0.7	4.5	0.1	0.3	61.7	100.0	62,579
2-3	18.3	11.8	0.2	1.2	4.5	0.1	0.3	63.5	100.0	94,032
4-5	10.0	12.8	0.3	2.1	5.4	0.2	0.4	68.7	100.0	20,929
6+	6.9	12.0	0.4	3.3	4.9	0.5	0.5	71.6	100.0	7,087
<b>Residence</b>										
Urban	23.5	9.0	0.2	0.8	2.1	0.1	0.2	64.0	100.0	54,864
Rural	15.8	12.6	0.2	1.4	5.7	0.1	0.4	63.7	100.0	129,764
<b>Mother's schooling</b>										
No schooling	9.7	11.9	0.3	2.2	5.1	0.2	0.4	70.2	100.0	51,277
<5 years complete	15.5	13.2	0.3	1.7	6.3	0.2	0.4	62.5	100.0	10,750
5-7 years complete	17.2	12.7	0.2	1.3	5.3	0.1	0.3	62.8	100.0	29,398
8-9 years complete	19.4	12.8	0.2	0.9	5.3	0.1	0.3	61.0	100.0	30,977
10-11 years complete	23.9	10.9	0.1	0.6	3.6	0.1	0.4	60.4	100.0	23,144
12 or more years complete	26.0	9.3	0.1	0.5	3.0	0.0	0.3	60.9	100.0	39,080
<b>Mother's religion</b>										
Hindu	18.0	11.8	0.2	1.1	4.7	0.1	0.3	63.7	100.0	145,614
Muslim	17.1	9.7	0.2	1.8	3.9	0.3	0.3	66.7	100.0	29,727
Christian	21.7	10.2	0.4	1.0	4.6	0.1	0.8	61.1	100.0	3,901
Sikh	25.9	21.1	0.1	2.3	3.3	0.0	0.2	47.2	100.0	2,436
Buddhist/Neo-Buddhist	25.0	11.8	0.0	0.7	2.6	0.0	0.8	59.2	100.0	1,501
Jain	21.1	6.9	0.0	0.6	0.6	0.0	0.4	70.4	100.0	239
Other	14.7	14.4	1.3	2.4	14.0	0.0	0.1	53.0	100.0	1,209
<b>Mother's caste/tribe</b>										
Scheduled caste	17.7	13.0	0.3	1.2	5.2	0.1	0.3	62.1	100.0	39,054
Scheduled tribe	13.3	14.0	0.2	2.0	6.7	0.1	0.6	63.2	100.0	18,996
Other backward class	18.0	11.8	0.2	1.2	4.0	0.2	0.3	64.4	100.0	80,472
Other	20.9	9.0	0.1	1.0	4.4	0.1	0.3	64.1	100.0	44,548
Don't know	13.1	8.7	0.2	0.6	5.2	0.1	1.1	71.1	100.0	1,558
<b>Wealth index</b>										
Lowest	8.6	12.0	0.3	1.8	6.3	0.2	0.3	70.5	100.0	43,133
Second	14.3	13.2	0.2	1.5	6.1	0.2	0.4	64.1	100.0	39,062
Middle	19.8	12.9	0.2	1.2	4.4	0.1	0.4	61.0	100.0	36,725
Fourth	24.4	10.6	0.2	0.9	3.1	0.1	0.4	60.4	100.0	35,076
Highest	27.1	8.4	0.1	0.6	2.3	0.1	0.2	61.2	100.0	30,632
<b>Place of delivery</b>										
Public sector health facility	17.9	14.7	0.1	0.2	5.2	0.0	0.3	61.6	100.0	97,168
NGO or trust hospital/clinic	22.0	9.2	0.4	0.1	3.0	0.0	0.2	65.2	100.0	987
Private sector health facility	26.7	7.9	0.1	0.2	2.2	0.0	0.3	62.6	100.0	51,614
Own home	5.6	8.2	0.6	5.7	7.0	0.6	0.2	72.1	100.0	29,526
Parent's home	7.2	9.9	0.3	5.0	5.6	0.3	0.3	71.4	100.0	4,444
Other home	6.2	11.5	1.1	7.1	2.7	1.1	0.0	70.1	100.0	339
Other <sup>1</sup>	7.4	10.7	0.8	2.0	3.4	0.9	19.7	55.0	100.0	548
Total	18.1	11.6	0.2	1.2	4.6	0.1	0.3	63.8	100.0	184,627

Note: Postnatal checks are checks on the newborn's health within 42 days of the birth. ANM = Auxiliary nurse midwife; LHV = Lady health visitor; TBA = Traditional birth attendant; ASHA = Accredited Social Health Activist; NGO = Nongovernmental organization

<sup>1</sup> Includes missing

**Table 8.25 Symptoms of postpartum complications**

Among women age 15-49 giving birth in the five years preceding the survey, percentage who had massive vaginal bleeding or very high fever within two months after the most recent delivery by background characteristics, India, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Massive vaginal bleeding	Very high fever	Number of births
<b>Residence</b>			
Urban	19.0	12.6	54,864
Rural	20.0	16.3	129,764
<b>Mother's age at birth</b>			
<20	21.2	14.7	20,507
20-34	19.6	15.1	155,747
35-49	18.4	17.9	8,374
<b>Birth order</b>			
1	20.8	14.5	62,579
2-3	19.5	14.5	94,032
4-5	18.0	18.6	20,929
6+	17.8	21.2	7,087
<b>Place of delivery</b>			
Public sector health facility	19.9	15.2	97,168
NGO or trust hospital/clinic	18.2	14.8	987
Private sector health facility	20.0	13.3	51,614
Own home	18.2	18.1	29,526
Parent's home	21.1	18.1	4,444
Other home	20.7	14.3	339
Other <sup>1</sup>	16.1	12.3	548
<b>Assistance during delivery</b>			
Doctor	20.4	13.6	108,214
ANM/nurse/midwife/LHV	18.8	17.0	44,450
Other health personnel	19.2	18.0	1,205
Dai (TBA)	17.8	17.4	17,812
Other <sup>1</sup>	19.5	18.9	12,376
No one	19.3	16.5	570
<b>Total</b>	<b>19.7</b>	<b>15.2</b>	<b>184,627</b>

NGO = Nongovernmental organization; ANM = Auxiliary nurse midwife; LHV = Lady health visitor; TBA = Traditional birth attendant

<sup>1</sup> Includes missing

Table 8.26 Maternal care indicators by state/union territory

Maternal care indicators for births to mothers age 15-49 during the five years preceding the survey by state/union territory, India, 2015-16

State/union territory	Percentage who received all recommended types of antenatal care <sup>1</sup>	Percentage of deliveries with a postnatal check <sup>2</sup> for the mother	Percentage of deliveries with a postnatal check for the mother in the first two days of birth <sup>2</sup>
<b>India</b>	21.0	69.0	65.1
<b>North</b>			
Chandigarh	34.7	91.2	90.6
Delhi	39.0	67.6	65.6
Haryana	19.5	73.4	70.8
Himachal Pradesh	36.8	80.4	76.4
Jammu & Kashmir	26.8	78.4	76.0
Punjab	30.7	90.9	89.3
Rajasthan	9.7	66.5	64.9
Uttarakhand	11.5	61.8	58.4
<b>Central</b>			
Chhattisgarh	21.7	74.1	69.0
Madhya Pradesh	11.4	59.4	56.9
Uttar Pradesh	5.9	61.6	58.8
<b>East</b>			
Bihar	3.3	48.6	45.9
Jharkhand	8.0	52.3	48.5
Odisha	23.0	82.3	78.5
West Bengal	21.8	71.4	63.7
<b>Northeast</b>			
Arunachal Pradesh	3.5	35.3	30.2
Assam	18.1	62.4	57.6
Manipur	33.9	69.2	65.9
Meghalaya	23.5	67.0	55.7
Mizoram	38.3	68.7	65.8
Nagaland	2.4	25.2	23.4
Sikkim	39.0	80.4	74.8
Tripura	7.6	65.3	63.0
<b>West</b>			
Dadra & Nagar Haveli	33.1	78.8	67.4
Daman & Diu	29.9	65.5	61.5
Goa	63.4	92.6	92.6
Gujarat	30.7	70.7	66.0
Maharashtra	32.4	82.1	79.7
<b>South</b>			
Andaman & Nicobar Islands	53.6	77.8	75.6
Andhra Pradesh	43.9	85.5	80.5
Karnataka	32.8	67.8	65.8
Kerala	61.2	89.3	88.8
Lakshadweep	65.9	92.7	92.7
Puducherry	55.6	92.9	84.9
Tamil Nadu	45.0	87.1	74.2
Telangana	42.1	86.3	82.6

<sup>1</sup> For the last live birth in the five years preceding the survey, mother received four or more antenatal checks, received at least one tetanus toxoid injection, and took iron and folic acid tablets or syrup for 100 days or more

<sup>2</sup> Based on the last live birth in the five years preceding the survey. Postnatal checks are checks on the woman's health within 42 days of the birth by a doctor, auxiliary nurse midwife, nurse, midwife, lady health visitor, or other health personnel.

**Table 8.27 Trends in maternal care indicators**

Maternal care indicators for births to women age 15-49 during the five years preceding the survey by residence, NFHS-4 and NFHS-3, India

Indicator	NFHS-4 (2015-16)	NFHS-3 (2005-06)
URBAN		
Percentage who received antenatal care <sup>1</sup>	90.8	91.8
Percentage who had at least three antenatal care visits <sup>1</sup>	77.0	76.8
Percentage who received antenatal care within the first trimester of pregnancy <sup>1</sup>	69.1	65.8
Percentage of births delivered in a health facility <sup>2</sup>	88.7	66.7
Percentage of deliveries assisted by a skilled provider <sup>2,3</sup>	90.0	73.9
RURAL		
Percentage who received antenatal care <sup>1</sup>	80.4	74.8
Percentage who had at least three antenatal care visits <sup>1</sup>	59.4	47.8
Percentage who received antenatal care within the first trimester of pregnancy <sup>1</sup>	54.2	40.0
Percentage of births delivered in a health facility <sup>2</sup>	75.1	29.7
Percentage of deliveries assisted by a skilled provider <sup>2,3</sup>	78.0	37.7
TOTAL		
Percentage who received antenatal care <sup>1</sup>	83.5	79.6
Percentage who had at least three antenatal care visits <sup>1</sup>	64.6	56.0
Percentage who received antenatal care within the first trimester of pregnancy <sup>1</sup>	58.6	47.3
Percentage of births delivered in a health facility <sup>2</sup>	78.9	39.6
Percentage of deliveries assisted by a skilled provider <sup>2,3</sup>	81.4	47.4

<sup>1</sup> Based on the last birth to women in the five years preceding the survey

<sup>2</sup> Based on all births to women in the five years preceding the survey

<sup>3</sup> Doctor, auxiliary nurse midwife, nurse, midwife, lady health visitor, or other health personnel

**Table 8.28 Advice received during pregnancy**

Among women age 15-49 with a live birth in the five years preceding the survey who met with a community health worker in the last three months of pregnancy for their most recent live birth, percentage who received different types of advice, by background characteristics, India, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Percentage who received advice on:					Number of women who met with a community health worker in the last three months of pregnancy <sup>1</sup>
	Importance of institutional delivery	Cord care	Breast-feeding	Keeping the baby warm	Family planning	
<b>Mother's age at birth</b>						
<20	79.5	72.2	81.9	77.3	68.5	11,007
20-34	78.9	71.7	80.6	75.8	69.9	77,406
35-49	72.4	64.8	72.1	68.0	61.6	3,404
<b>Birth order</b>						
1	80.4	73.8	82.8	78.4	70.5	32,058
2-3	79.4	72.5	81.5	76.9	71.0	47,727
4+	71.6	61.5	69.5	63.5	60.1	12,032
<b>Residence</b>						
Urban	81.2	75.6	83.9	80.1	75.6	21,637
Rural	77.9	70.3	79.3	74.3	67.5	70,180
<b>Schooling</b>						
No schooling	73.6	64.2	72.9	66.6	59.7	22,603
<5 years complete	78.3	69.9	79.0	74.6	68.9	5,885
5-7 years complete	79.5	72.9	81.0	76.2	70.0	15,957
8-9 years complete	79.5	72.8	81.7	77.4	71.5	17,367
10-11 years complete	82.7	76.7	86.2	82.9	75.7	12,504
12 or more years complete	81.0	75.4	84.5	80.4	74.9	17,502
<b>Religion</b>						
Hindu	79.1	71.8	80.8	75.8	69.7	73,949
Muslim	74.6	67.0	75.5	71.6	65.2	12,911
Christian	82.6	72.0	87.7	85.8	72.6	1,972
Sikh	88.6	84.8	90.7	85.4	77.1	1,527
Buddhist/Neo-Buddhist	74.5	83.1	86.1	81.3	81.6	685
Jain	75.2	71.7	76.0	69.8	70.4	68
Other	84.6	78.9	83.9	82.0	80.1	706
<b>Caste/tribe</b>						
Scheduled caste	80.0	72.7	81.1	76.0	69.9	21,338
Scheduled tribe	80.0	73.8	82.7	78.2	71.5	10,607
Other backward class	78.2	69.8	79.1	74.1	67.6	39,101
Other	77.7	72.7	81.1	77.3	71.3	20,061
Don't know	75.9	63.6	77.5	68.5	66.5	710
Total	78.7	71.5	80.4	75.7	69.4	91,817

<sup>1</sup> Community health worker includes auxiliary nurse midwife (ANM), lady health visitor (LHV), Accredited Social Health Activist (ASHA), *anganwadi* worker, and other community health worker.

Table 8.29 Delivery and postnatal care by state/union territory

Percentage of live births in the five years preceding the survey delivered in a health facility, percentage delivered with assistance from a skilled provider, percentage delivered by caesarean section (C-section), percentage delivered by a C-section that was planned before the onset of labour pains, and percentage delivered by a C-section that was decided after the onset of labour pains, and percentage of last-born children in the five years preceding the survey who received a postnatal check in the first two days of birth, by state/union territory, India, 2015-16

State/union territory	Percent- age of births delivered in a public health facility	Percent- age of births delivered in a private health facility	Percent- age of births delivered in a health facility	Percent- age of deliveries assisted by a skilled provider <sup>1</sup>	Percent- age of births delivered by caesarean section	Timing of decision to conduct a C-section		Percentage of children who received postnatal care from a skilled provider in the first two days of birth <sup>1</sup>
						Before onset of labour pains	After onset of labour pains	
<b>India</b>	52.1	26.8	78.9	81.4	17.2	9.4	7.6	24.2
<b>North</b>								
Chandigarh	72.4	19.3	91.6	93.3	22.6	13.8	8.7	50.5
Delhi	55.5	28.8	84.4	86.6	26.7	15.2	10.5	21.1
Haryana	52.0	28.4	80.4	84.6	11.7	5.8	5.8	21.4
Himachal Pradesh	61.6	14.8	76.4	78.9	16.7	8.9	7.3	29.0
Jammu & Kashmir	78.1	7.5	85.6	87.5	33.1	21.9	10.8	20.3
Punjab	51.6	38.8	90.5	94.1	24.6	13.5	11.1	47.2
Rajasthan	63.5	20.5	84.0	86.5	8.6	4.5	4.0	22.6
Uttarakhand	43.8	24.9	68.6	71.2	13.1	6.7	5.9	19.2
<b>Central</b>								
Chhattisgarh	55.9	14.4	70.2	78.0	9.9	4.5	5.4	34.2
Madhya Pradesh	69.4	11.4	80.8	78.0	8.6	4.7	3.8	17.5
Uttar Pradesh	44.5	23.3	67.8	70.4	9.4	4.1	5.2	24.4
<b>East</b>								
Bihar	47.6	16.2	63.8	69.9	6.2	2.5	3.7	10.8
Jharkhand	41.8	20.1	61.9	69.6	9.9	4.4	5.5	21.7
Odisha	75.8	9.5	85.3	86.5	13.8	6.4	7.3	29.5
West Bengal	56.6	18.6	75.2	81.6	23.8	13.2	10.5	26.7
<b>Northeast</b>								
Arunachal Pradesh	42.7	9.6	52.2	53.7	8.9	4.5	3.3	8.0
Assam	59.9	10.6	70.6	74.3	13.4	6.9	6.3	22.9
Manipur	45.7	23.4	69.1	77.2	21.1	13.1	8.0	10.7
Meghalaya	39.5	11.9	51.4	53.8	7.6	5.0	2.3	9.0
Mizoram	63.7	16.0	79.7	83.6	12.7	9.6	3.1	11.0
Nagaland	25.1	7.7	32.8	41.3	5.8	2.9	2.9	1.6
Sikkim	82.7	12.0	94.7	97.1	20.9	15.2	5.6	12.7
Tripura	69.1	10.8	79.9	80.9	20.5	12.0	8.5	8.4
<b>West</b>								
Dadra & Nagar Haveli	66.4	21.6	88.0	89.5	16.2	11.3	4.9	20.7
Daman & Diu	43.0	47.1	90.1	77.0	15.7	6.5	7.0	19.4
Goa	58.2	38.7	96.9	97.5	31.4	16.4	15.0	49.5
Gujarat	32.6	55.9	88.5	87.1	18.4	9.4	8.9	15.7
Maharashtra	48.9	41.4	90.3	91.1	20.1	11.9	8.2	30.5
<b>South</b>								
Andaman & Nicobar Islands	92.0	4.3	96.4	97.2	19.3	10.6	8.6	23.1
Andhra Pradesh	38.3	53.2	91.5	92.1	40.1	25.4	14.4	28.5
Karnataka	61.2	32.8	94.0	93.7	23.6	13.0	10.4	22.3
Kerala	38.3	61.5	99.8	99.9	35.8	22.7	12.8	49.1
Lakshadweep	64.3	35.0	99.3	100.0	38.4	26.5	11.8	56.9
Puducherry	82.0	17.9	99.9	100.0	33.6	21.5	12.1	36.0
Tamil Nadu	66.6	32.3	98.9	99.2	34.1	20.6	13.2	35.4
Telangana	30.5	60.9	91.5	91.3	57.7	34.1	23.4	25.2

<sup>1</sup> A skilled provider includes a doctor, auxiliary nurse midwife, nurse, midwife, lady health visitor, and other health personnel. For birth attendance, if the woman mentioned more than one person attending the delivery, only the most qualified person is considered in this table.

Table 8.30 Birth order and delivery characteristics by state/union territory

Percentage of births to women age 15-49 during the three years preceding the survey of birth order 3 or more, percentage of women who had a live birth in the five years preceding the survey by antenatal care (ANC) provider during pregnancy for the most recent live birth, by state/union territory, India, 2015-16

State/union territory	Percentage of births of order 3 or more	Percentage of births receiving antenatal care from a doctor	Percentage of births receiving antenatal care from an ANM/nurse/midwife/LHV
<b>India</b>	28.5	58.8	23.1
<b>North</b>			
Chandigarh	23.4	61.1	41.3
Delhi	25.2	76.7	15.6
Haryana	25.6	48.3	34.8
Himachal Pradesh	16.6	77.7	16.0
Jammu & Kashmir	29.0	81.8	10.8
Punjab	17.6	59.3	42.3
Rajasthan	32.8	54.9	31.2
Uttarakhand	28.5	52.2	26.2
<b>Central</b>			
Chhattisgarh	28.8	44.0	51.8
Madhya Pradesh	28.6	31.3	40.5
Uttar Pradesh	41.6	36.8	38.2
<b>East</b>			
Bihar	43.5	30.4	19.7
Jharkhand	34.7	39.0	33.9
Odisha	23.3	75.9	8.6
West Bengal	16.9	78.9	11.6
<b>Northeast</b>			
Arunachal Pradesh	39.4	45.4	14.9
Assam	28.4	58.8	27.7
Manipur	29.0	86.6	2.4
Meghalaya	50.2	62.3	20.3
Mizoram	41.5	67.5	22.5
Nagaland	42.1	35.5	9.4
Sikkim	14.4	70.8	29.3
Tripura	10.9	92.2	1.5
<b>West</b>			
Dadra & Nagar Haveli	24.5	56.5	33.5
Daman & Diu	18.4	66.7	14.0
Goa	21.3	87.4	8.9
Gujarat	24.5	71.0	11.6
Maharashtra	20.0	77.5	16.3
<b>South</b>			
Andaman & Nicobar Islands	13.6	31.6	71.9
Andhra Pradesh	13.8	90.7	8.3
Karnataka	17.0	82.3	6.4
Kerala	12.9	98.9	0.5
Lakshadweep	23.6	99.3	1.1
Puducherry	8.9	87.9	11.0
Tamil Nadu	11.3	83.1	12.2
Telangana	15.6	85.8	11.4

ANM = Auxiliary nurse midwife; LHV = Lady health visitor





### Key Findings

- **Birth weight:** Seventy-eight percent of live births in the five years preceding the survey had a written record of the child's weight at the time of birth or the mother was able to recall the child's weight. Eighteen percent of these births had a low birth weight (less than 2.5 kg), down from 22 percent in 2005-06.
- **Vaccination coverage:** Sixty-two percent of children age 12-23 months received all basic vaccinations, up from 44 percent in 2005-06. Almost two-thirds of children (63%) received three doses of hepatitis B vaccine.
- **Symptoms of acute respiratory infection (ARI):** Three percent of children under five years had symptoms of ARI in the two weeks before the survey, and advice or treatment was sought from a health facility or provider for 78 percent of those children.
- **Diarrhoea:** Nine percent of children under age five years had diarrhoea in the two weeks before the survey, and advice or treatment was sought from a health facility or provider for 68 percent of those children. Thirty-eight percent of children with diarrhoea received continued feeding and oral rehydration therapy (ORT), as recommended.
- **Disposal of children's stools:** Only 36 percent of young children's stools are disposed of safely.
- **Integrated Child Development Services (ICDS) for children under age six years:** Fifty-four percent of children received any service from an *anganwadi* centre. Forty-eight percent received food supplements.
- **Services from ICDS during pregnancy and while breastfeeding:** Fifty-four percent of pregnant women and 49 percent of breastfeeding women received any service from an *anganwadi* centre.

Information on child health and survival can help policymakers and programme managers assess the efficacy of current strategies, formulate appropriate interventions to prevent deaths from childhood illnesses, and improve the health of children in India.

This chapter presents information on birth weight and vaccination status for young children. It also looks at the prevalence of, and treatment practices for, three common childhood illnesses: symptoms of acute respiratory infection (ARI), fever,

and diarrhoea. Because appropriate sanitary practices can help prevent and reduce the severity of diarrhoeal disease, information is also provided on the disposal of children's stools.

## 9.1 BIRTH WEIGHT

### Low birth weight

Births with a reported birth weight less than 2.5 kg regardless of gestational age

**Sample:** Live births in the five years before the survey that have a reported birth weight, either from a written record or mother's report

Birth weight is an important indicator when assessing a child's health for early exposure to childhood morbidity and mortality. Children who weigh less than 2.5 kilograms (kg) at birth are considered to have a higher-than-average risk of early childhood death. In the 2015-16 National Family Health Survey, birth weight was recorded from either a written record or the mother's report. The mother's estimate of the infant's size at birth was also obtained because the birth weight is unknown for many infants.

For 78 percent of births, a written record of birth weight was available or the mother was able to recall the birth weight (Table 9.1). Eighteen percent of these infants had a low birth weight of less than 2.5 kg. Low birth weight decreases with an increase in the mother's schooling and household wealth status. Only 15 percent of births to mothers having 12 or more years of schooling have a low birth weight, compared with 20 percent of births to mothers having no schooling. Similarly, 15 percent of births to mothers in households in the highest wealth quintile have a low birth weight, compared with 20 percent of births to mothers in the lowest wealth quintile households. The pattern of birth weight by background characteristics may be affected by the availability of birth weight records or the mother's recall and should be interpreted with caution.

Table 9.1 also includes information on the mother's estimate of her infant's size at birth. The mother's estimate of size is subjective, but can be a useful proxy for the child's weight. Three percent of births are reported as very small, 9 percent as smaller than average, and 86 percent as average or larger than average.

## 9.2 VACCINATION OF CHILDREN

Immunizing children against vaccine preventable diseases can greatly reduce childhood morbidity and mortality. Information on vaccination coverage was collected from the child's health card and direct reporting from the mother.

### Coverage of all basic vaccinations

Children age 12-23 months who received specific vaccines at any time before the survey (according to a vaccination card or the mother's report). To have received all basic vaccinations, a child must receive at least:

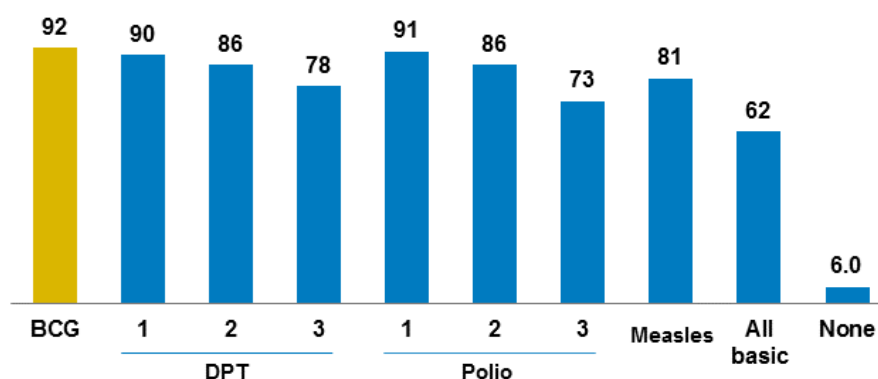
- one dose of BCG vaccine, which protects against tuberculosis
- three doses of DPT vaccine, which protects against diphtheria, pertussis (whooping cough), and tetanus
- three doses of polio vaccine
- one dose of measles vaccine

**Sample:** Living children age 12-23 months

In India, 62 percent of children age 12-23 months received all basic vaccinations at any time before the survey, and 54 percent received all basic vaccinations by age 12 months (Table 9.3).

## Figure 9.1 Childhood Vaccinations

Percentage of children age 12-23 months

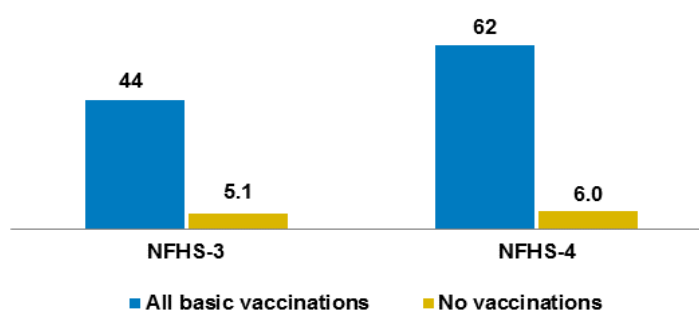


**Figure 9.1** shows the coverage for each of the basic vaccinations among children age 12-23 months. Coverage was highest for the BCG vaccine (92%) and lowest for the third dose of polio vaccine (73%). Although more children received the first doses of the DPT and polio vaccines than the second or third doses, the dropout rates are higher for polio than for DPT (**Table 9.4**). Ninety percent of children age 12-23 months received the first DPT dose and 78 percent received the last dose. These percentages were 91 percent and 73 percent for the polio vaccine. Six percent of children age 12-23 months received no vaccinations. Sixty-three percent of children received three doses of hepatitis B vaccine.

**Trends:** The percentage of children age 12-23 months who have received all basic vaccinations increased from 44 percent in 2005-06 to 62 percent in 2015-16 (**Figure 9.2**). Between 2005-06 and 2015-16, this percentage increased more in rural areas (from 39% to 61%) than in urban areas (from 58% to 64%). The proportion of children who received no vaccinations remained low in both surveys (5-6%).

## Figure 9.2 Trends in Childhood Vaccinations

Percentage of children age 12-23 months

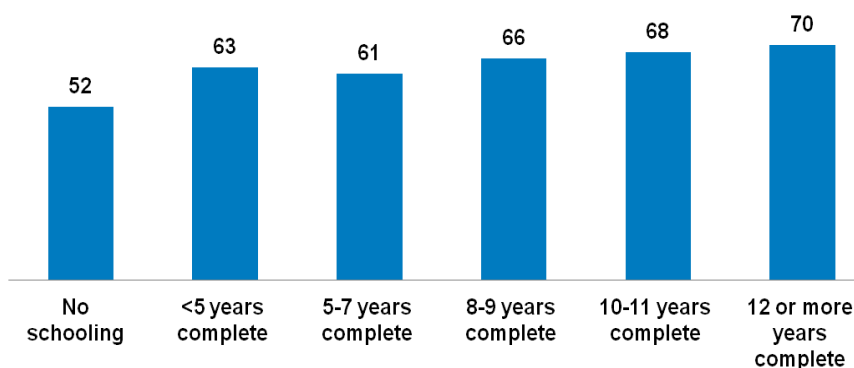


### Patterns by background characteristics

- Children age 12-23 months of first birth order are much more likely to receive all basic vaccinations than children of birth order 6 or more (67% versus 43%) (**Table 9.4**).
- Vaccination coverage increases with increasing mother's schooling; 70 percent of children age 12-23 months whose mothers have 12 or more years of schooling have received all basic vaccinations, compared with 52 percent of children whose mothers have no schooling (**Figure 9.3**).

### Figure 9.3 Coverage with All Basic Vaccinations by Mother's Schooling

Percentage of children age 12-23 months

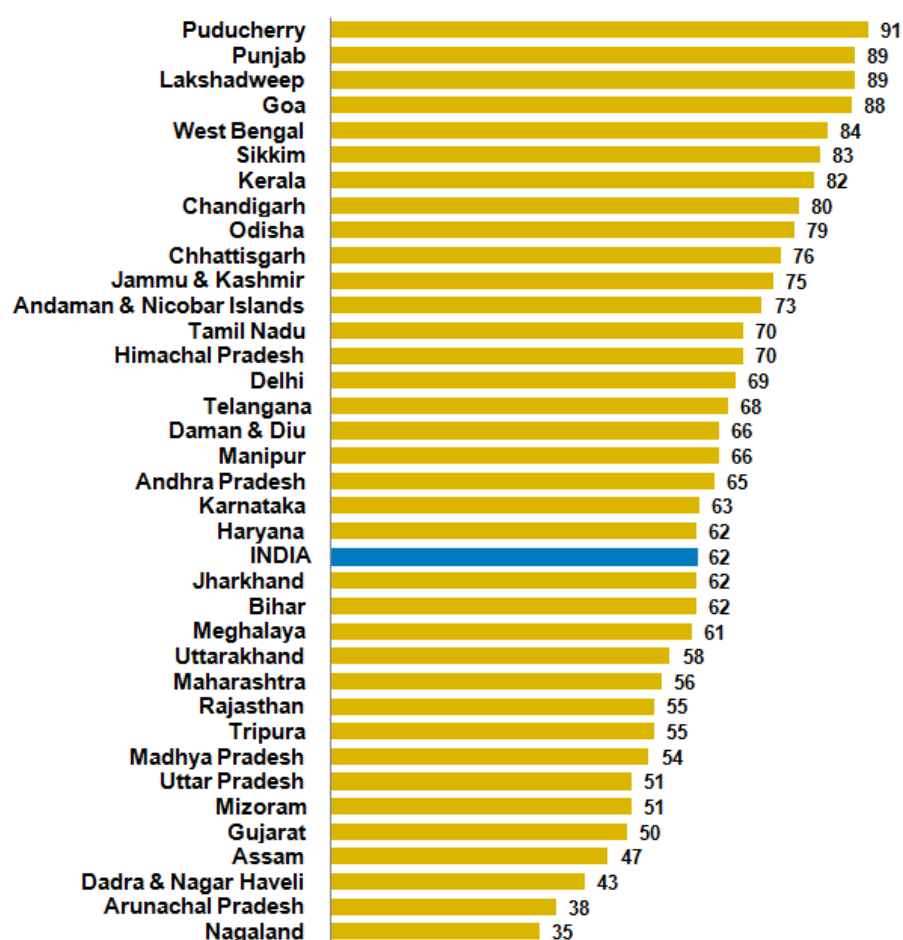


- Sikh children are more likely to have received all basic vaccinations than Muslim or Buddhist/Neo-Buddhist children (89% versus 55-56%).
- Vaccination coverage increases with increasing wealth status; 70 percent of children age 12-23 months from households in the highest wealth quintile received all basic vaccinations, compared with 53 percent of children from households in the lowest wealth quintile.
- Coverage of all basic vaccinations varies considerably by state and union territory. The coverage is highest in Puducherry, Punjab, Lakshadweep, and Goa (88-91%) and lowest in Nagaland (35%) and Arunachal Pradesh (38%) (**Table 9.5** and **Figure 9.4**).

Vaccination cards are a critical tool in ensuring that a child receives all recommended vaccinations on schedule. All mothers were not able to produce a vaccination card for their child at the time of the interview; vaccination cards were available for only 63 percent of children age 12-23 months (**Table 9.4**).

## Figure 9.4 Coverage with All Basic Vaccinations by State/UT

Percentage of children age 12-23 months



### 9.3 SYMPTOMS OF ACUTE RESPIRATORY INFECTION

Mothers reported that 3 percent of children under age five years had symptoms of acute respiratory infection (ARI) in the two weeks before the survey. The prevalence of symptoms of ARI is highest among children age 6-11 months and Sikhs (4% each) (Table 9.7).

#### Treatment of acute respiratory infection (ARI) symptoms

Children with ARI symptoms for whom advice or treatment was sought. ARI symptoms consist of cough accompanied by (1) short, rapid breathing that is chest related, and/or (2) difficult breathing that is chest related.

**Sample:** Children under age five years with symptoms of ARI in the two weeks before the survey

Advice or treatment was sought for 78 percent of children under age five years with ARI symptoms in the two weeks before the survey (Table 9.7); advice or treatment was sought the same or the next day for 58 percent of children (Table 9.8). Seeking advice or treatment increases with increasing mother's schooling and household wealth status. Seeking

advice or treatment ranges between 32 percent in Nagaland to 100 percent in Sikkim, Goa, Lakshadweep, and the Andaman & Nicobar Islands. Seeking advice or treatment the same day or the next day ranges between 17 percent in Arunachal Pradesh to 100 percent in the Andaman & Nicobar Islands.

## 9.4 FEVER

Fever is a symptom of malaria, but it is also associated with other childhood illnesses that may contribute to high levels of malnutrition, morbidity, and mortality in young children.

### Treatment of fever

Children with fever for whom advice or treatment was sought.

**Sample:** Children under age five years with fever in the two weeks before the survey

Among children under age five years, 13 percent had fever in the two weeks before the survey. The prevalence of fever peaks at 18 percent among children age 6-11 months (**Table 9.9**). Seventy-three percent of children with fever were taken to a health facility or provider for advice or treatment, and advice or treatment was sought the same day or the next day for 58 percent of children. Twenty-one percent of children under age five years with fever were given antibiotic drugs.

## 9.5 DIARRHOEAL DISEASE

### 9.5.1 Prevalence of Diarrhoea

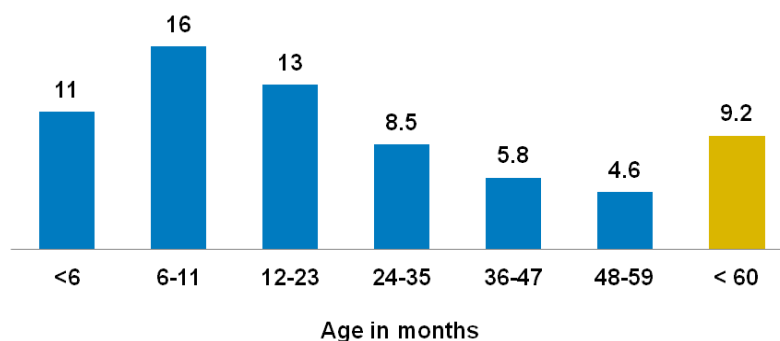
Mothers reported that 9 percent of children under age five years had diarrhoea in the two weeks before the survey (**Table 9.10**). Advice or treatment was sought for 68 percent of children under age five years who had diarrhoea in the two weeks before the survey (**Table 9.11**).

#### Patterns by background characteristics

- The prevalence of diarrhoea rises from 11 percent among children under age six months to 16 percent among those age 6-11 months, when complementary foods and other liquids are introduced. Prevalence remains high (13%) at age 12-23 months, which is the time when children begin to walk and are at increased risk of contamination from the environment (**Figure 9.5**).
- Differences by other characteristics are generally quite small.

**Figure 9.5 Prevalence of Diarrhoea by Age**

*Percentage of children under age five years*



## 9.5.2 Treatment of Diarrhoea

### Oral rehydration therapy

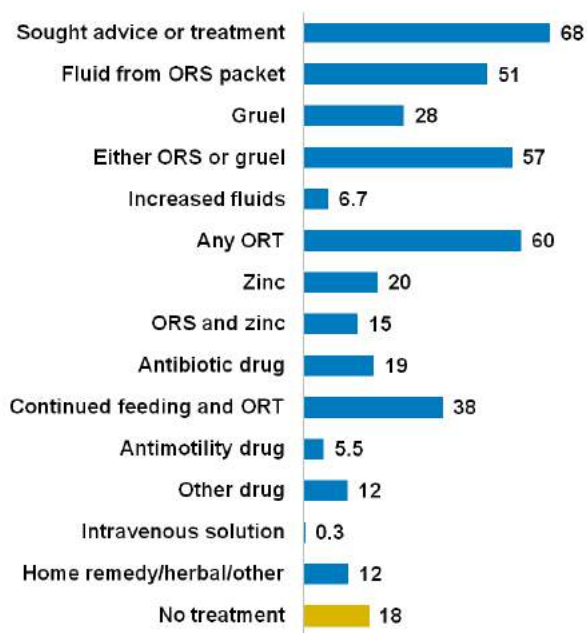
Children with diarrhoea are given increased fluids or a fluid made from a special packet of oral rehydration salt (ORS) or gruel.

**Sample:** Children under age five years with diarrhoea in the two weeks before the survey

Oral rehydration therapy (ORT) is a simple and effective way to reduce dehydration caused by diarrhoea. Sixty percent of children with diarrhoea received some form of ORT—ORS packets (51%) or gruel (28%) or increased fluids (7%) (Figure 9.6). While 19 percent of children received antibiotics, 15 percent were given both zinc and ORS, which can reduce the duration and severity of diarrhoea. Thirty-eight percent received continued feeding and ORT, as recommended. Eighteen percent of children with diarrhoea did not receive any treatment.

**Figure 9.6 Treatment of Diarrhoea**

*Percentage of children under age five years with diarrhoea in the two weeks before the survey*



**Trends:** The proportion of children with diarrhoea who received fluid from ORS packets increased from 26 percent in 2005-06 to 51 percent in 2015-16. The percentage of children who did not receive any treatment decreased from 26 percent in 2005-06 to 18 percent in 2015-16.

### Patterns by background characteristics

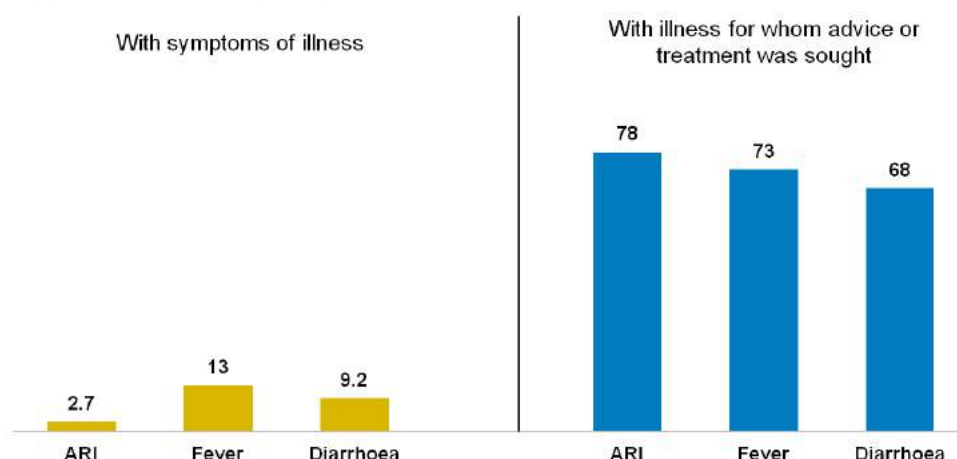
- Urban children with diarrhoea are more likely than rural children to receive fluid from an ORS packet (59% versus 48%) (Table 9.11).
- The use of ORS packets for the treatment of diarrhoea among the states ranges from 38 percent in Uttar Pradesh to 77 percent in Meghalaya and 91 percent in Dadra & Nagar Haveli.



- Children in households in the lowest wealth quintile (34%) are less likely to receive continued feeding and ORT than children in households in the highest wealth quintile (45%).

### Figure 9.7 Prevalence and Treatment of Childhood Illness

Percentage of children under age five years with symptoms of illness in the two weeks before the survey and percentage with an illness for whom advice or treatment was sought a from health facility or provider



## 9.5.3 Feeding Practices

### Appropriate feeding practices

Children with diarrhoea are given more liquids than usual, and as much food or more than usual.

**Sample:** Children under age five years with diarrhoea in the two weeks before the survey

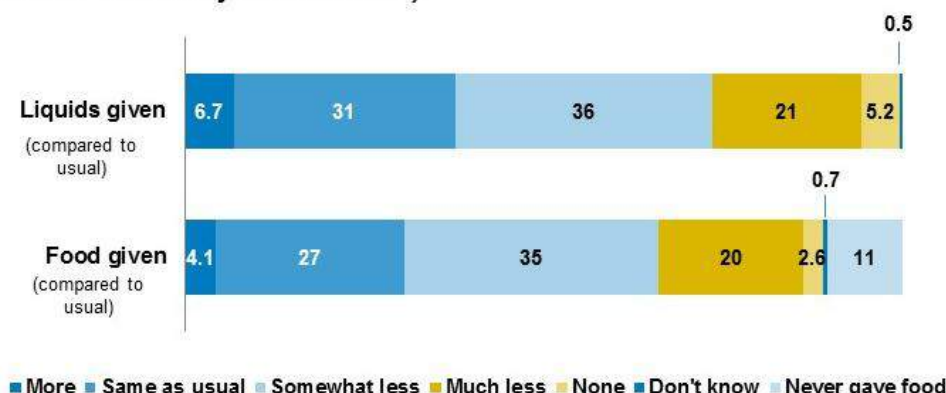
To reduce dehydration and minimise the effects of diarrhoea on nutritional status, mothers are encouraged to continue normal feeding of children with diarrhoea and to increase the amount of fluids.

Only 7 percent of children under five years with diarrhoea in the two weeks before the survey were given more liquids than usual, as recommended. Thirty-one percent received the same amount of liquids. Of greater concern, 57 percent of children with diarrhoea were given less to drink and 5 percent were not given anything to drink (**Figure 9.8**). Only 31 percent of children with diarrhoea were fed according to the recommended practice of giving the same or more food to the sick child. Fifty-six percent of children were given less food than usual, while 3 percent who had previously been given food received no food during the diarrhoea.

For additional information on feeding practices during diarrhoea, see **Table 9.13** and **Table 9.14**.

## Figure 9.8 Feeding Practices during Diarrhoea

Percentage of children under age five years with diarrhoea in the two weeks before the survey



### 9.5.4 Knowledge of ORS Packets

Eighty-six percent of women in India know about ORS packets for the treatment of diarrhoea (Table 9.15). Knowledge of ORS packets is highest among women living in urban areas (92%), women with 12 or more years of schooling (95%), women in the wealthiest households (95%), and Sikh women (97%).

## 9.6 DISPOSAL OF CHILDREN'S STOOLS

### Safe disposal of children's stools

The child's last stools were put or rinsed into a toilet or latrine, buried, or the child used a toilet or latrine.

**Sample:** Youngest child under age five years living with the mother

Proper disposal of children's faeces is important to prevent the spread of disease. Only 36 percent of youngest children under age five years living with their mother had their last stools disposed of safely (Table 9.16).

### Patterns by background characteristics

- Children's stools are more likely to be disposed of safely in households with an improved toilet facility that is not shared (59%) or a shared toilet (51%) than in households with an unimproved facility or no facility (12%).
- Children's stools are much more likely to be disposed of safely in urban households (61%) than in rural households (26%).
- Stools are disposed of safely for 59 percent of children of mothers with 12 or more years of schooling, compared with only 18 percent of children of mothers with no schooling.
- Stools are safely disposed of for 75 percent of children in households belonging to the highest wealth quintile, compared with only 10 percent of children in households in the lowest wealth quintile.
- The proportion of children whose stools are disposed of safely varies from 13 percent in Odisha and 17 percent in Bihar to 92 percent in Kerala and 98 percent in Sikkim.

## 9.7 UTILIZATION OF INTEGRATED CHILD DEVELOPMENT SERVICES (ICDS)

Established in 1975 under India's largest ICDS programme, *anganwadi* centres (AWCs) provide health, nutrition, and education services for children from birth to six years of age, as well as nutritional and health services for pregnant and breastfeeding mothers. The programme is implemented through a network of community-level *anganwadi* centres.

Fifty-four percent of children under age six years receive one or more services from an AWC (**Table 9.18**). The provision of food supplements is the service most likely to be used (48%), but 38-43 percent receive growth monitoring, immunizations, health check-ups, and early childhood care or preschool services.

### Patterns by background characteristics

- Rural children are more likely to receive any service from an AWC (59%) than urban children (40%).
- The proportion of children receiving supplementary food from an *anganwadi* centre ranges from 14 percent in Delhi to 75 percent in Odisha.

### 9.7.1 Utilization of ICDS by pregnant and lactating mothers

Pregnant and lactating mothers can receive supplementary food from an *anganwadi* centre. *Anganwadi* centres also monitor the health status of mothers during pregnancy and breastfeeding and provide them with health and nutritional education.

Forty-six percent of mothers did not receive any AWC services during pregnancy for their children under six years, and 51 percent did not receive any service from an AWC while breastfeeding children born in the six years preceding the survey. Pregnant and breastfeeding mothers were more likely to have received supplementary food than health check-ups or health and nutrition education.

### Patterns by background characteristics

- Services during pregnancy and while breastfeeding are utilized more for births to women in rural areas than urban areas.
- The percentage of women receiving supplementary food during pregnancy and while breastfeeding is higher in almost all states than the percentage receiving health check-ups or health and nutrition education.

## LIST OF TABLES

For more information on low birth weight, vaccinations, childhood illness, the disposal of children's stools, and the utilization of ICDS services, see the following tables:

Tables	
Table 9.1	Child's size at birth
Table 9.2	Child's size at birth by state/union territory
Table 9.3	Vaccinations by source of information
Table 9.4	Vaccinations by background characteristics
Table 9.5	Vaccinations by state/union territory
Table 9.6	Trends over time in vaccinations
Table 9.7	Prevalence and treatment of symptoms of ARI
Table 9.8	Prevalence and treatment of symptoms of ARI by state/union territory
Table 9.9	Prevalence and treatment of fever
Table 9.10	Prevalence of diarrhoea
Table 9.11	Diarrhoea treatment
Table 9.12	Diarrhoea treatment by state/union territory
Table 9.13	Feeding practices during diarrhoea
Table 9.14	Feeding practices during diarrhoea by state/union territory
Table 9.15	Knowledge of ORS packets
Table 9.16	Disposal of children's stools
Table 9.17	Disposal of children's stools by state/union territory
Table 9.18	Indicators of utilization of ICDS services by background characteristics
Table 9.19	Indicators of utilization of ICDS services by state/union territory
Table 9.20	Utilization of ICDS services during pregnancy and while breastfeeding by background characteristics
Table 9.21	Indicators of women's utilization of ICDS services during pregnancy and while breastfeeding by state/union territory

**Table 9.1 Child's size at birth**

Percent distribution of live births in the five years preceding the survey with a reported birth weight by birth weight, percentage of all births with a reported birth weight, and percent distribution of all live births in the five years preceding the survey by mother's estimate of baby's size at birth, according to background characteristics, India, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Percent distribution of births with a reported birth weight <sup>1</sup>		Total	Number of births	Percentage of live births whose birth weight was reported <sup>1</sup>	Percent distribution of all live births by size of child at birth				Total	Number of births
	Less than 2.5 kg	2.5 kg or more				Very small	Smaller than average	Average or larger	Don't know/missing		
<b>Mother's age at birth</b>											
<20	20.6	79.4	100.0	27,762	81.8	3.5	9.9	84.9	1.7	100.0	33,929
20-34	17.8	82.2	100.0	161,395	78.2	3.0	8.8	86.6	1.6	100.0	206,355
35-49	18.2	81.8	100.0	5,674	58.7	4.1	9.5	82.9	3.5	100.0	9,665
<b>Birth order</b>											
1	19.5	80.5	100.0	84,142	86.6	3.2	9.3	86.3	1.1	100.0	97,212
2-3	17.0	83.0	100.0	91,677	78.0	2.8	8.5	87.0	1.7	100.0	117,595
4-5	18.5	81.5	100.0	15,292	58.2	3.5	9.8	83.8	2.9	100.0	26,261
6+	18.4	81.6	100.0	3,721	41.9	4.4	10.0	81.7	3.9	100.0	8,880
<b>Residence</b>											
Urban	17.6	82.4	100.0	62,109	88.5	2.5	8.0	88.5	1.0	100.0	70,144
Rural	18.5	81.5	100.0	132,723	73.8	3.3	9.4	85.3	2.0	100.0	179,805
<b>Mother's schooling</b>											
No schooling	20.1	79.9	100.0	43,804	58.0	3.8	9.8	83.5	2.9	100.0	75,513
<5 years complete	20.4	79.6	100.0	11,132	73.8	3.7	9.9	83.5	2.9	100.0	15,076
5-7 years complete	19.6	80.4	100.0	33,137	81.3	3.1	9.4	86.0	1.5	100.0	40,769
8-9 years complete	18.8	81.2	100.0	34,930	84.8	2.9	9.1	86.7	1.3	100.0	41,188
10-11 years complete	17.0	83.0	100.0	27,375	91.6	2.3	8.2	88.8	0.7	100.0	29,883
12 or more years complete	15.1	84.9	100.0	44,453	93.5	2.4	7.5	89.6	0.5	100.0	47,520
<b>Religion</b>											
Hindu	18.5	81.5	100.0	156,067	79.4	3.1	9.1	86.2	1.6	100.0	196,622
Muslim	17.3	82.7	100.0	28,537	69.0	3.2	9.0	85.7	2.1	100.0	41,372
Christian	17.1	82.9	100.0	4,270	83.5	2.1	8.1	86.3	3.5	100.0	5,111
Sikh	17.7	82.3	100.0	2,905	95.0	2.7	8.9	88.0	0.4	100.0	3,058
Buddhist/Neo-Buddhist	15.9	84.1	100.0	1,843	95.5	1.6	8.6	88.8	1.0	100.0	1,929
Jain	20.9	79.1	100.0	253	95.7	4.2	2.8	92.5	0.5	100.0	265
Other	12.2	87.8	100.0	956	60.1	1.9	6.6	90.1	1.5	100.0	1,591
<b>Caste/tribe</b>											
Scheduled caste	19.1	80.9	100.0	41,126	76.4	3.2	9.3	85.9	1.6	100.0	53,843
Scheduled tribe	20.5	79.5	100.0	19,454	73.9	2.9	9.8	83.9	3.4	100.0	26,342
Other backward class	17.7	82.3	100.0	84,778	76.8	3.3	8.9	86.4	1.4	100.0	110,413
Other	17.2	82.8	100.0	47,823	83.7	2.6	8.6	87.3	1.5	100.0	57,157
Don't know	25.0	75.0	100.0	1,650	75.2	4.0	8.5	83.5	4.0	100.0	2,194

*Continued...*

Table 9.1 Child's size at birth—*Continued*

Percent distribution of live births in the five years preceding the survey with a reported birth weight by birth weight, percentage of all births with a reported birth weight, and percent distribution of all live births in the five years preceding the survey by mother's estimate of baby's size at birth, according to background characteristics, India, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Percent distribution of births with a reported birth weight <sup>1</sup>		Total	Number of births	Percentage of live births whose birth weight was reported <sup>1</sup>	Percent distribution of all live births by size of child at birth				Total	Number of births
	Less than 2.5 kg	2.5 kg or more				Very small	Smaller than average	Average or larger	Don't know/missing		
<b>Wealth index</b>											
Lowest	19.7	80.3	100.0	36,578	57.7	4.0	10.2	82.9	2.9	100.0	63,359
Second	19.1	80.9	100.0	40,895	74.5	3.4	9.4	84.9	2.2	100.0	54,927
Middle	18.7	81.3	100.0	41,728	84.2	2.8	8.9	87.0	1.3	100.0	49,582
Fourth	18.1	81.9	100.0	40,880	90.2	2.6	8.5	88.2	0.7	100.0	45,320
Highest	15.1	84.9	100.0	34,752	94.5	2.1	6.9	90.5	0.5	100.0	36,760
<b>Mother's current tobacco use</b>											
Uses tobacco	20.8	79.2	100.0	9,639	64.6	4.3	10.4	81.4	4.0	100.0	14,924
Does not use tobacco	18.1	81.9	100.0	185,193	78.8	3.0	8.9	86.5	1.5	100.0	235,025
Total	18.2	81.8	100.0	194,832	77.9	3.1	9.0	86.2	1.7	100.0	249,949

<sup>1</sup> Based on either a written record or the mother's recall

Table 9.2 Child's size at birth by state/union territory

Among live births in the five years preceding the survey with a reported birth weight, the percent distribution by birth weight and the percentage whose weight was reported, and the percent distribution of all live births in the five years preceding the survey by mother's estimate of baby's size at birth, according to state/union territory, India, 2015-16

State/union territory	Percent distribution of births with a reported birth weight <sup>1</sup>			Percentage of live births whose birth weight was reported <sup>1</sup>	Percent distribution of all live births by size of child at birth				Total
	Less than 2.5 kg	2.5 kg or more	Total		Very small	Smaller than average	Average or larger	Don't know/missing	
<b>India</b>	18.2	81.8	100.0	77.9	3.1	9.0	86.2	1.7	100.0
<b>North</b>									
Chandigarh	22.2	77.8	100.0	94.9	3.1	7.8	88.7	0.5	100.0
Delhi	26.6	73.4	100.0	84.0	2.3	6.7	88.6	2.4	100.0
Haryana	20.4	79.6	100.0	86.0	1.9	7.5	90.2	0.4	100.0
Himachal Pradesh	19.6	80.4	100.0	81.5	2.9	10.7	84.9	1.6	100.0
Jammu & Kashmir	14.0	86.0	100.0	70.6	3.3	7.0	85.4	4.2	100.0
Punjab	17.2	82.8	100.0	94.0	2.7	10.0	87.0	0.4	100.0
Rajasthan	21.4	78.6	100.0	78.7	2.5	7.9	87.7	1.9	100.0
Uttarakhand	24.7	75.3	100.0	64.1	5.9	8.7	84.7	0.7	100.0
<b>Central</b>									
Chhattisgarh	12.6	87.4	100.0	84.8	1.9	8.1	88.2	1.8	100.0
Madhya Pradesh	21.9	78.1	100.0	80.8	4.2	8.7	85.1	2.0	100.0
Uttar Pradesh	20.7	79.3	100.0	53.0	4.7	10.7	83.3	1.3	100.0
<b>East</b>									
Bihar	14.4	85.6	100.0	58.7	4.2	9.6	84.2	2.1	100.0
Jharkhand	14.5	85.5	100.0	69.2	2.2	7.5	89.5	0.9	100.0
Odisha	20.8	79.2	100.0	92.1	2.9	10.5	83.9	2.7	100.0
West Bengal	16.7	83.3	100.0	86.6	2.3	10.2	85.9	1.6	100.0
<b>Northeast</b>									
Arunachal Pradesh	10.7	89.3	100.0	51.3	2.6	9.0	76.0	12.5	100.0
Assam	15.8	84.2	100.0	75.5	2.3	12.8	77.5	7.5	100.0
Manipur	9.1	90.9	100.0	71.8	2.2	11.2	84.1	2.5	100.0
Meghalaya	12.2	87.8	100.0	63.3	1.2	6.8	80.4	11.6	100.0
Mizoram	6.0	94.0	100.0	88.8	0.6	7.4	89.9	2.1	100.0
Nagaland	7.8	92.2	100.0	37.8	1.4	9.3	83.4	5.9	100.0
Sikkim	8.4	91.6	100.0	98.2	1.0	3.3	95.2	0.5	100.0
Tripura	17.5	82.5	100.0	82.2	1.4	10.9	73.6	14.1	100.0
<b>West</b>									
Dadra & Nagar Haveli	23.1	76.9	100.0	87.5	0.7	6.0	93.0	0.3	100.0
Daman & Diu	17.8	82.2	100.0	84.2	0.8	4.5	87.8	6.9	100.0
Goa	22.3	77.7	100.0	97.4	2.1	7.2	89.6	1.1	100.0
Gujarat	19.0	81.0	100.0	91.4	2.7	10.8	84.9	1.6	100.0
Maharashtra	19.5	80.5	100.0	95.3	2.2	8.5	88.7	0.6	100.0
<b>South</b>									
Andaman & Nicobar Islands	16.2	83.8	100.0	98.2	1.5	4.1	93.6	0.7	100.0
Andhra Pradesh	17.6	82.4	100.0	95.9	1.8	6.9	89.7	1.7	100.0
Karnataka	17.2	82.8	100.0	94.8	2.8	5.7	90.0	1.5	100.0
Kerala	15.5	84.5	100.0	99.5	1.2	6.4	92.3	0.1	100.0
Lakshadweep	18.4	81.6	100.0	97.4	2.7	12.9	82.7	1.6	100.0
Puducherry	15.9	84.1	100.0	99.2	1.0	5.5	93.6	0.0	100.0
Tamil Nadu	16.4	83.6	100.0	98.7	1.7	8.4	89.6	0.3	100.0
Telangana	15.9	84.1	100.0	96.8	2.4	5.0	91.3	1.2	100.0

<sup>1</sup> Based on either a written record or the mother's recall

**Table 9.3 Vaccinations by source of information**

Percentage of children age 12-23 months who received specific vaccines at any time before the survey, by source of information (vaccination card or mother's report), and percentage vaccinated by 12 months of age, India, 2015-16

Source of information	BCG	Hepatitis B <sup>1</sup>				DPT			Polio <sup>2</sup>				Measles	All basic vaccinations <sup>3</sup>	All age appropriate vaccinations <sup>4</sup>	No vaccinations	Number of children
		0	1	2	3	1	2	3	0	1	2	3					
<b>Vaccinated at any time before survey</b>																	
Vaccination card	98.4	74.4	92.6	90.5	86.2	97.4	95.3	92.2	88.6	98.3	96.5	92.6	87.9	82.9	43.3	0.4	30,241
Mother's report	80.7	50.6	65.0	54.2	22.5	75.9	69.1	54.7	62.7	77.9	67.8	38.8	69.4	26.0	0.0	15.7	17,597
Either source	91.9	65.6	82.5	77.1	62.8	89.5	85.7	78.4	79.1	90.8	86.0	72.8	81.1	62.0	27.4	6.0	47,837
Vaccinated by 12 months of age <sup>5</sup>	91.5	65.0	81.8	76.1	61.0	88.7	84.5	76.4	78.8	90.3	85.0	71.0	71.3	54.3	24.2	6.0	47,837

<sup>1</sup> Hepatitis B 0 is the hepatitis vaccination given at birth

<sup>2</sup> Polio 0 is the polio vaccination given at birth

<sup>3</sup> BCG, measles, and three doses each of DPT and polio vaccine (excluding polio vaccine given at birth)

<sup>4</sup> BCG, measles, four doses of hepatitis B, and three doses each of DPT and polio vaccine (excluding polio vaccine given at birth)

<sup>5</sup> For children whose information was based on the mother's report, the proportion of vaccinations given during the first year of life was assumed to be the same as for children with a written record of vaccination.



Table 9.4 Vaccinations by background characteristics

Percentage of children age 12-23 months who received specific vaccines at any time before the survey (according to a vaccination card or the mother's report), and percentage with a vaccination card seen, by background characteristics, India, 2015-16

Background characteristic	BCG	Hepatitis B <sup>1</sup>				DPT			Polio <sup>2</sup>				Measles	All basic vaccinations <sup>3</sup>	All age appropriate vaccinations <sup>4</sup>	No vaccinations	Percentage with a vaccination card seen	Number of children
		0	1	2	3	1	2	3	0	1	2	3						
<b>Sex</b>																		
Male	92.1	65.9	82.5	77.1	62.5	89.7	85.9	78.3	79.4	91.0	86.0	72.4	81.7	62.1	27.2	5.9	62.8	24,750
Female	91.7	65.2	82.4	77.1	63.0	89.3	85.4	78.5	78.7	90.6	85.9	73.3	80.5	61.9	27.6	6.2	63.6	23,088
<b>Birth order</b>																		
1	93.8	69.8	85.2	80.5	66.9	91.9	88.7	82.5	82.4	92.4	88.4	76.4	84.8	67.3	31.4	4.7	67.9	18,298
2-3	92.3	66.0	82.9	77.3	62.6	89.7	85.9	78.4	79.6	91.1	86.2	72.5	81.3	61.4	27.4	5.7	62.9	23,138
4-5	87.0	54.4	75.8	69.0	53.1	84.1	78.3	69.0	70.7	86.8	79.7	64.9	72.9	51.0	16.8	9.5	52.8	4,944
6+	78.1	44.0	64.8	59.6	45.3	74.1	68.1	58.7	57.9	79.1	73.1	61.0	59.9	43.3	13.7	16.6	44.5	1,457
<b>Residence</b>																		
Urban	93.2	70.7	84.1	78.5	63.3	90.3	86.7	80.2	83.8	91.9	87.1	73.4	83.2	63.9	30.8	5.1	65.3	13,608
Rural	91.4	63.6	81.8	76.6	62.5	89.2	85.2	77.7	77.2	90.4	85.5	72.6	80.3	61.3	26.0	6.4	62.4	34,229
<b>Mother's schooling</b>																		
No schooling	86.4	55.2	74.4	68.3	53.5	82.9	77.8	68.3	69.3	85.7	79.2	64.7	71.5	51.5	19.6	10.1	52.1	13,244
<5 years complete	92.0	61.4	83.6	77.8	64.8	90.1	86.2	78.9	77.6	91.6	85.9	73.0	80.5	63.2	24.2	5.8	63.9	2,819
5-7 years complete	92.5	65.2	82.7	77.4	62.1	89.9	85.6	78.4	79.3	91.5	86.7	72.8	81.4	61.2	25.6	5.2	63.3	7,593
8-9 years complete	93.8	67.6	84.6	79.6	65.3	92.1	88.7	82.0	81.2	92.7	88.9	75.9	84.8	65.9	29.2	4.6	66.9	8,152
10-11 years complete	94.5	73.5	87.2	81.4	68.4	92.4	89.2	82.8	85.5	92.8	88.8	77.4	85.6	67.6	33.6	4.2	70.3	6,088
12 or more years complete	95.5	74.5	88.1	83.7	69.5	94.0	91.4	86.1	86.7	94.1	90.4	78.3	88.1	69.7	34.9	3.5	70.3	9,941
<b>Religion</b>																		
Hindu	92.9	67.4	83.6	78.2	63.6	90.7	87.0	79.8	80.5	91.7	86.9	73.6	82.7	63.0	28.1	5.3	63.8	37,475
Muslim	87.1	56.3	76.9	71.5	56.6	84.0	78.9	71.2	71.9	86.4	80.8	67.5	73.2	55.4	21.2	9.8	57.8	8,086
Christian	90.2	64.1	80.8	73.5	61.4	87.9	84.7	78.0	76.4	90.6	85.8	72.6	76.6	61.7	28.2	7.0	66.9	1,000
Sikh	98.6	92.3	95.1	92.6	89.7	98.1	96.6	94.4	96.5	97.6	96.1	93.3	93.8	88.9	70.9	1.2	89.9	597
Buddhist/Neo-Buddhist	86.7	58.2	82.3	79.8	69.6	83.7	78.0	70.2	76.3	87.3	86.1	73.6	78.7	55.9	22.4	9.7	68.4	335
Jain	95.9	73.5	86.4	82.2	59.3	90.8	90.8	88.4	78.7	93.6	85.7	67.6	92.0	63.7	11.9	4.1	50.0	42
Other	96.5	55.7	77.7	74.5	63.5	91.1	87.0	79.9	73.6	94.5	88.0	77.2	85.8	69.1	27.2	2.5	63.2	302

Continued...

Table 9.4 Vaccinations by background characteristics—Continued

Percentage of children age 12-23 months who received specific vaccines at any time before the survey (according to a vaccination card or the mother's report), and percentage with a vaccination card seen, by background characteristics, India, 2015-16

Background characteristic	BCG	Hepatitis B <sup>1</sup>				DPT			Polio <sup>2</sup>				Measles	All basic vacci- nations <sup>3</sup>	All age appro- priate vacci- nations <sup>4</sup>	No vacci- nations	Percentage with a vaccination card seen	Number of children
		0	1	2	3	1	2	3	0	1	2	3						
<b>Caste/tribe</b>																		
Scheduled caste	92.5	65.9	83.4	78.5	64.3	90.2	86.7	79.3	79.5	91.5	86.9	74.2	81.5	63.2	28.8	5.4	65.0	10,207
Scheduled tribe	88.7	62.8	78.0	72.2	56.9	86.4	82.0	73.5	74.5	87.7	82.1	66.3	77.4	55.8	23.4	9.2	56.2	4,954
Other backward class	92.4	66.8	82.5	76.7	62.4	89.9	86.0	78.2	79.8	91.2	86.2	73.4	81.1	61.9	27.4	5.5	62.9	21,108
Other	92.2	64.8	83.9	79.3	65.1	89.7	86.0	80.5	79.7	91.0	86.7	73.9	82.8	64.5	28.3	6.1	65.6	11,146
Don't know	84.2	49.9	71.2	66.2	48.8	83.7	77.9	67.1	71.0	86.4	80.2	62.3	71.6	46.0	16.4	11.2	52.8	423
<b>Wealth index</b>																		
Lowest	87.0	55.0	75.8	70.2	55.2	84.2	79.5	70.0	68.9	86.2	80.4	65.9	73.2	52.8	19.5	10.0	52.9	11,736
Second	91.2	62.2	81.3	76.0	62.1	88.6	84.4	76.8	76.7	90.2	84.9	71.8	78.9	60.6	24.9	6.3	62.9	10,306
Middle	93.2	68.2	84.5	79.1	64.9	91.2	87.4	80.5	81.2	92.5	87.9	75.0	83.1	64.2	28.2	4.8	65.4	9,684
Fourth	94.8	72.0	86.2	80.7	66.4	93.0	89.2	83.4	85.6	93.5	89.4	76.6	85.7	66.9	32.6	3.7	69.0	8,942
Highest	95.4	76.3	87.8	82.9	68.7	92.9	90.9	85.3	88.1	93.5	89.9	78.0	88.8	70.0	36.2	3.7	70.3	7,169
Total	91.9	65.6	82.5	77.1	62.8	89.5	85.7	78.4	79.1	90.8	86.0	72.8	81.1	62.0	27.4	6.0	63.2	47,837

<sup>1</sup> Hepatitis B 0 is the hepatitis vaccination given at birth

<sup>2</sup> Polio 0 is the polio vaccination given at birth

<sup>3</sup> BCG, measles, and three doses each of DPT and polio vaccine (excluding polio vaccine given at birth)

<sup>4</sup> BCG, measles, four doses of hepatitis B, and three doses each of DPT and polio vaccine (excluding polio vaccine given at birth)

Table 9.5 Vaccinations by state/union territory

Percentage of children age 12-23 months who received specific vaccines at any time before the survey (according to a vaccination card or the mother's report), and percentage with a vaccination card seen, by state/union territory, India, 2015-16

State/union territory	BCG	Hepatitis B <sup>1</sup>				DPT			Polio <sup>2</sup>				Measles	All basic vacci-nations <sup>3</sup>	All age appropriate vacci-nations <sup>4</sup>	No vacci-nations	Percentage with a vaccination card seen	Number of children
		0	1	2	3	1	2	3	0	1	2	3						
<b>India</b>	91.9	65.6	82.5	77.1	62.8	89.5	85.7	78.4	79.1	90.8	86.0	72.8	81.1	62.0	27.4	6.0	63.2	47,837
<b>North</b>																		
Chandigarh	95.9	89.4	95.9	93.2	82.6	95.9	95.9	95.9	93.2	92.7	90.1	79.5	95.9	79.5	60.9	4.1	78.0	28
Delhi	95.0	75.6	85.2	79.3	62.7	93.3	89.5	84.8	83.8	94.2	90.1	79.0	91.1	68.8	27.4	2.9	71.0	583
Haryana	92.8	67.7	68.4	62.9	54.3	87.6	83.6	76.5	83.8	90.2	84.7	75.3	79.0	62.2	35.0	6.3	70.6	1,081
Himachal Pradesh	94.8	71.6	92.4	87.1	74.1	95.2	91.8	85.0	75.8	94.6	91.7	82.4	87.5	69.5	42.6	2.7	70.8	221
Jammu & Kashmir	95.6	85.5	82.1	78.1	70.3	94.1	91.6	88.1	92.7	94.3	91.6	83.8	86.2	75.1	50.7	3.5	80.4	433
Punjab	98.2	94.2	95.8	94.3	91.0	96.7	96.3	94.5	96.8	97.5	96.5	93.7	93.1	89.0	77.6	1.7	90.9	799
Rajasthan	88.8	67.4	76.9	69.8	53.0	86.1	81.0	71.6	76.3	87.9	81.1	65.4	78.1	54.8	21.7	7.4	50.3	2,765
Uttarakhand	92.8	59.6	83.2	76.9	59.4	90.7	86.1	79.9	73.8	90.4	83.5	67.9	80.4	57.6	21.2	5.2	57.8	379
<b>Central</b>																		
Chhattisgarh	98.4	80.4	92.2	90.1	76.4	97.9	96.2	91.4	90.6	97.9	94.7	81.7	93.9	76.4	35.7	0.8	71.5	1,038
Madhya Pradesh	91.6	74.6	81.6	74.4	56.3	89.7	84.4	73.4	82.6	88.9	81.2	63.6	79.6	53.6	25.4	6.1	52.8	3,156
Uttar Pradesh	87.6	45.2	76.8	69.7	52.8	83.7	77.7	66.5	64.1	86.8	80.6	68.3	70.8	51.1	12.8	8.7	52.5	8,244
<b>East</b>																		
Bihar	91.6	65.0	83.6	79.9	65.5	90.2	87.2	80.1	76.3	89.9	85.1	72.9	79.4	61.7	24.4	6.5	58.9	6,029
Jharkhand	95.8	55.0	75.3	70.6	56.3	93.5	89.1	82.3	70.1	92.8	87.9	73.8	82.6	61.9	17.9	2.9	64.1	1,473
Odisha	94.1	81.2	92.2	90.1	83.2	93.1	92.4	89.2	89.0	93.3	91.4	82.8	87.9	78.6	56.4	5.8	81.1	1,523
West Bengal	97.5	55.7	95.3	93.8	86.4	96.6	95.3	92.7	81.9	96.7	95.0	87.9	92.8	84.4	38.0	2.0	84.2	3,461
<b>Northeast</b>																		
Arunachal Pradesh	70.9	30.1	61.3	53.3	40.9	68.4	60.3	52.3	45.1	75.2	65.8	53.7	54.6	38.2	10.9	19.7	47.1	38
Assam	82.3	45.4	74.9	68.2	52.0	81.4	76.9	66.5	56.6	83.0	75.0	56.0	71.4	47.1	14.2	13.8	55.3	1,180
Manipur	91.2	25.9	84.5	80.1	69.8	90.4	86.0	77.8	38.5	93.3	88.7	76.6	74.2	65.8	3.5	5.2	69.5	99
Meghalaya	85.9	33.9	77.1	73.0	62.8	83.0	80.0	73.9	53.1	86.2	80.9	70.9	71.8	61.4	20.4	11.6	67.1	146
Mizoram	75.3	40.5	72.3	66.3	57.0	75.5	71.9	61.9	47.4	76.5	72.2	61.8	61.3	50.7	17.4	22.1	63.2	42
Nagaland	68.1	29.4	61.1	53.5	45.3	67.8	60.5	51.6	45.9	76.2	67.0	52.1	50.1	35.4	15.4	19.1	52.1	64
Sikkim	98.9	84.6	94.7	90.8	84.1	98.9	97.5	93.0	94.8	98.9	94.9	87.7	93.3	83.0	60.6	1.1	79.6	12
Tripura	82.4	32.3	65.2	60.1	54.4	80.4	78.0	71.1	49.3	85.8	78.8	70.1	69.7	54.5	17.1	13.0	66.5	111

Continued...

Table 9.5 Vaccinations by state/union territory—Continued

Percentage of children age 12-23 months who received specific vaccines at any time before the survey (according to a vaccination card or the mother's report), and percentage with a vaccination card seen, by state/union territory, India, 2015-16

State/union territory	BCG	Hepatitis B <sup>1</sup>				DPT			Polio <sup>2</sup>				Measles	All basic vacci-nations <sup>3</sup>	All age appropriate vacci-nations <sup>4</sup>	No vacci-nations	Percentage with a vaccination card seen	Number of children
		0	1	2	3	1	2	3	0	1	2	3						
<b>West</b>																		
Dadra & Nagar Haveli	88.9	55.0	77.5	72.6	52.1	92.9	90.8	73.3	69.6	93.2	85.9	58.1	81.7	43.2	29.3	3.4	63.3	12
Daman & Diu	84.3	69.8	74.7	65.5	60.6	77.9	76.3	74.0	79.7	84.3	80.7	74.4	79.1	66.3	32.4	15.7	67.6	6
Goa	100.0	91.5	91.8	90.0	85.2	95.9	95.4	94.2	97.6	100.0	98.7	92.9	96.5	88.4	74.5	0.0	90.3	43
Gujarat	87.9	55.6	62.4	54.7	38.6	85.3	80.8	72.7	77.2	88.4	83.9	62.3	75.0	50.4	11.8	8.7	50.3	1,975
Maharashtra	90.0	69.5	84.6	80.0	60.8	85.8	80.9	74.8	82.8	89.0	84.3	67.0	82.8	56.2	24.8	8.2	60.7	3,970
<b>South</b>																		
Andaman & Nicobar Islands	87.4	75.9	87.0	86.6	83.1	87.4	87.4	83.5	85.5	87.4	87.4	83.8	76.4	73.2	60.7	12.6	86.3	11
Andhra Pradesh	97.2	84.4	93.4	88.0	68.8	96.5	94.5	89.0	93.1	94.8	89.3	72.3	89.4	65.2	28.0	2.3	62.2	1,659
Karnataka	92.5	80.9	81.5	74.1	58.9	90.3	86.0	77.9	87.9	91.8	88.0	74.6	82.4	62.6	29.8	6.2	63.2	2,126
Kerala	98.1	76.4	92.6	90.0	82.4	95.4	93.8	90.4	95.1	96.7	94.5	88.5	89.4	82.1	53.4	1.7	86.1	848
Lakshadweep	100.0	85.8	96.8	96.8	88.9	96.8	96.8	95.1	98.4	98.5	98.5	92.1	93.7	89.0	73.3	0.0	92.1	2
Puducherry	99.9	93.8	96.6	93.4	89.4	99.5	98.5	96.0	97.3	99.9	98.8	95.4	95.4	91.2	76.9	0.1	93.2	38
Tamil Nadu	94.9	82.1	83.7	76.9	68.2	92.4	89.0	84.5	92.9	94.9	92.2	82.3	85.1	69.7	43.1	3.4	80.3	2,793
Telangana	97.4	88.2	93.8	87.1	70.5	95.6	93.9	87.9	95.3	95.9	90.9	75.2	90.1	67.5	34.9	1.1	68.3	1,451

<sup>1</sup> Hepatitis B 0 is the hepatitis vaccination given at birth

<sup>2</sup> Polio 0 is the polio vaccination given at birth

<sup>3</sup> BCG, measles, and three doses each of DPT and polio vaccine (excluding polio vaccine given at birth)

<sup>4</sup> BCG, measles, four doses of hepatitis B, and three doses each of DPT and polio vaccine (excluding polio vaccine given at birth)

**Table 9.6 Trends over time in vaccinations**

Percentage of children age 12-23 months who received specific vaccines at any time before the survey (according to a vaccination card or the mother's report), and percentage with a vaccination card seen, by residence, India

	Urban		Rural		Total	
Vaccinations given any time before the survey	NFHS-4 (2015-16)	NFHS-3 (2005-06)	NFHS-4 (2015-16)	NFHS-3 (2005-06)	NFHS-4 (2015-16)	NFHS-3 (2005-06)
BCG	93.2	86.9	91.4	75.1	91.9	78.1
DPT 1	90.3	84.4	89.2	73.0	89.5	76.0
DPT 2	86.7	78.1	85.2	62.6	85.7	66.7
DPT 3	80.2	69.1	77.7	50.4	78.4	55.3
Polio 0 <sup>1</sup>	83.8	68.5	77.2	41.3	79.1	48.4
Polio 1	91.9	94.8	90.4	92.5	90.8	93.1
Polio 2	87.1	91.1	85.5	88.0	86.0	88.8
Polio 3	73.4	83.1	72.6	76.5	72.8	78.2
Measles	83.2	71.8	80.3	54.2	81.1	58.8
All basic vaccinations <sup>2</sup>	63.9	57.6	61.3	38.6	62.0	43.5
No vaccinations	5.1	3.3	6.4	5.7	6.0	5.1
Percentage with a vaccination card seen	65.3	46.2	62.4	34.5	63.2	37.5
Number of children	13,608	2,723	34,229	7,696	47,837	10,419

<sup>1</sup> Polio 0 is the polio vaccination given at birth

<sup>2</sup> BCG, measles, and three doses each of DPT and polio vaccine (excluding polio vaccine given at birth)

**Table 9.7 Prevalence and treatment of symptoms of ARI**

Among children under age five, the percentage who had symptoms of acute respiratory infection (ARI) in the two weeks preceding the survey and the percentage with symptoms of ARI for whom treatment was sought from a health facility or provider, India, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Children under age five		Children under age five with symptoms of ARI	
	Percentage with symptoms of ARI <sup>1</sup>	Number of children	Percentage for whom advice or treatment was sought from a health facility or provider <sup>2</sup>	Number of children
<b>Age in months</b>				
<6	2.6	21,365	76.7	565
6-11	4.0	24,738	79.5	980
12-23	3.3	47,837	79.7	1,578
24-35	2.6	47,394	78.6	1,233
36-47	2.4	49,827	77.5	1,216
48-59	2.0	47,769	75.0	957
<b>Sex</b>				
Male	2.9	124,487	80.4	3,670
Female	2.5	114,443	75.2	2,858
<b>Residence</b>				
Urban	2.3	67,984	86.2	1,568
Rural	2.9	170,946	75.5	4,960
<b>Mother's schooling</b>				
No schooling	2.7	70,984	72.6	1,908
<5 years complete	2.8	14,237	70.7	399
5-7 years complete	3.0	38,848	78.2	1,182
8-9 years complete	2.9	39,491	79.2	1,152
10-11 years complete	2.5	29,013	83.6	735
12 or more years complete	2.5	46,357	85.1	1,152
<b>Religion</b>				
Hindu	2.6	187,790	77.9	4,964
Muslim	3.2	39,558	78.5	1,277
Christian	2.1	4,970	72.2	107
Sikh	4.0	2,962	92.1	119
Buddhist/Neo-Buddhist	1.8	1,877	82.8	34
Jain	1.9	262	100.0	5
Other	1.5	1,513	32.9	22
<b>Caste/tribe</b>				
Scheduled caste	3.0	51,202	78.6	1,559
Scheduled tribe	2.2	25,043	70.5	555
Other backward class	2.7	105,400	78.5	2,859
Other	2.7	55,192	80.2	1,492
Don't know	3.0	2,094	67.8	63
<b>Mother's current tobacco use</b>				
Uses tobacco	3.3	13,854	68.2	454
Does not use tobacco	2.7	225,077	78.8	6,074

*Continued...*

Table 9.7 Prevalence and treatment of symptoms of ARI—*Continued*

Among children under age five, the percentage who had symptoms of acute respiratory infection (ARI) in the two weeks preceding the survey and the percentage with symptoms of ARI for whom treatment was sought from a health facility or provider, India, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Children under age five		Children under age five with symptoms of ARI	
	Percentage with symptoms of ARI <sup>1</sup>	Number of children	Percentage for whom advice or treatment was sought from a health facility or provider <sup>2</sup>	Number of children
<b>Cooking fuel</b>				
Electricity or gas <sup>3</sup>	2.4	83,041	84.7	1,980
Kerosene	1.8	2,377	88.1	43
Coal/lignite	3.7	2,324	82.0	86
Charcoal	3.3	1,483	69.9	49
Wood/straw <sup>4</sup>	2.8	124,962	75.0	3,492
Animal dung	3.5	24,639	75.1	873
Other	4.6	106	65.3	5
<b>Wealth index</b>				
Lowest	3.1	59,384	69.3	1,824
Second	2.9	52,142	75.1	1,494
Middle	2.7	47,498	80.5	1,275
Fourth	2.6	43,911	85.0	1,123
Highest	2.3	35,995	90.1	812
Total	2.7	238,930	78.1	6,528

<sup>1</sup> Symptoms of ARI (cough accompanied by short, rapid breathing or difficulty breathing which was chest related)

<sup>2</sup> Excludes pharmacy, shop, and traditional healer

<sup>3</sup> Includes LPG, natural gas, and biogas

<sup>4</sup> Includes grass, shrubs, and crop waste

Table 9.8 Prevalence and treatment of symptoms of ARI by state/union territory

Among children under age five, the percentage who had symptoms of acute respiratory infection (ARI) in the two weeks preceding the survey and the percentage with symptoms of ARI for whom advice or treatment was sought from a health facility or provider, according to state/union territory, India, 2015-16

State/union territory	Children under age five	Children under age five with symptoms of ARI	
	Percentage with symptoms of ARI <sup>1</sup>	Percentage for whom advice or treatment was sought from a health facility or provider <sup>2</sup>	Percentage for whom advice or treatment was sought the same day or the next day
<b>India</b>	2.7	78.1	58.0
<b>North</b>			
Chandigarh	2.8	80.9	80.9
Delhi	2.4	71.9	63.0
Haryana	3.2	80.6	67.0
Himachal Pradesh	1.6	89.0	37.9
Jammu & Kashmir	5.4	81.9	51.0
Punjab	4.1	92.3	87.9
Rajasthan	2.1	87.8	56.0
Uttarakhand	4.6	80.1	41.2
<b>Central</b>			
Chhattisgarh	2.2	77.9	45.3
Madhya Pradesh	2.1	72.3	38.3
Uttar Pradesh	4.7	76.5	64.3
<b>East</b>			
Bihar	2.5	68.0	47.6
Jharkhand	3.2	68.8	38.5
Odisha	2.4	70.7	43.9
West Bengal	3.3	76.8	65.9
<b>Northeast</b>			
Arunachal Pradesh	2.1	51.3	16.8
Assam	1.0	62.7	32.3
Manipur	1.7	45.8	21.3
Meghalaya	5.8	76.3	72.7
Mizoram	2.2	63.6	47.4
Nagaland	1.4	32.3	26.2
Sikkim	0.3	100.0	62.7
Tripura	2.6	55.2	40.8
<b>West</b>			
Dadra & Nagar Haveli	1.9	83.2	46.3
Daman & Diu	0.6	84.6	56.1
Goa	1.4	100.0	59.1
Gujarat	1.4	79.1	48.3
Maharashtra	2.4	89.3	62.1
<b>South</b>			
Andaman & Nicobar Islands	1.5	100.0	100.0
Andhra Pradesh	0.5	72.8	77.2
Karnataka	1.2	91.5	57.5
Kerala	0.8	96.0	58.9
Lakshadweep	0.9	100.0	67.0
Puducherry	3.0	76.7	58.0
Tamil Nadu	2.8	88.6	65.7
Telangana	2.0	87.9	64.2

<sup>1</sup> Symptoms of ARI include short, rapid breathing which is chest related and/or difficult breathing which is chest related

<sup>2</sup> Excludes pharmacy, shop, and traditional healer



Table 9.9 Prevalence and treatment of fever

Among children under age five, the percentage who had a fever in the two weeks preceding the survey and the percentage of children with fever for whom advice or treatment was sought from a health facility or provider and who took antibiotic drugs, by background characteristics, India, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Children under age five		Children under age five with fever			
	Percentage with fever	Number of children	Percentage for whom advice or treatment was sought from a health facility or provider <sup>1</sup>	Percentage for whom advice or treatment was sought the same day or next day	Percentage who took antibiotic drugs	Number of children
<b>Age in months</b>						
<6	12.2	21,365	70.8	56.6	16.2	2,611
6-11	17.6	24,738	77.2	61.9	20.1	4,358
12-23	16.9	47,837	74.4	59.3	20.6	8,106
24-35	12.8	47,394	72.4	58.5	20.3	6,057
36-47	10.8	49,827	71.6	56.3	22.3	5,358
48-59	9.3	47,769	71.7	56.4	21.6	4,423
<b>Sex</b>						
Male	13.4	124,487	74.2	58.9	20.3	16,717
Female	12.4	114,443	72.1	57.7	20.9	14,197
<b>Residence</b>						
Urban	12.0	67,984	79.5	66.7	23.5	8,131
Rural	13.3	170,946	71.0	55.4	19.5	22,782
<b>Mother's schooling</b>						
No schooling	12.4	70,984	66.7	53.1	17.1	8,820
<5 years complete	14.5	14,237	69.6	54.1	19.1	2,070
5-7 years complete	13.4	38,848	74.1	56.6	20.0	5,205
8-9 years complete	13.5	39,491	75.6	59.7	20.5	5,327
10-11 years complete	12.4	29,013	76.3	62.5	23.1	3,611
12 or more years complete	12.7	46,357	79.5	65.5	25.2	5,881
<b>Religion</b>						
Hindu	12.6	187,790	73.4	57.5	19.7	23,679
Muslim	14.9	39,558	71.1	59.8	20.8	5,880
Christian	12.2	4,970	78.2	59.5	32.9	606
Sikh	12.2	2,962	90.7	82.2	49.4	361
Buddhist/Neo-Buddhist	10.5	1,877	80.7	65.5	23.7	198
Jain	11.9	262	79.8	71.3	15.4	31
Other	10.5	1,513	63.8	57.8	21.2	159
<b>Caste/tribe</b>						
Scheduled caste	13.0	51,202	74.6	60.2	21.4	6,649
Scheduled tribe	10.6	25,043	67.0	43.6	16.8	2,651
Other backward class	13.4	105,400	73.4	59.3	19.8	14,119
Other	13.1	55,192	74.1	60.5	22.8	7,237
Don't know	12.3	2,094	69.3	49.2	14.7	257
<b>Wealth index</b>						
Lowest	13.0	59,384	63.7	48.0	17.1	7,728
Second	13.5	52,142	70.3	55.4	19.1	7,039
Middle	13.4	47,498	75.7	60.7	19.9	6,361
Fourth	12.9	43,911	80.3	65.0	23.6	5,678
Highest	11.4	35,995	82.6	70.0	26.2	4,108
Total	12.9	238,930	73.2	58.4	20.5	30,914

<sup>1</sup> Excludes pharmacy, shop, and traditional healer

Table 9.10 Prevalence of diarrhoea

Percentage of children under age five who had diarrhoea in the two weeks preceding the survey, by background characteristics, India, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Percentage of children with diarrhoea	Number of children
<b>Age in months</b>		
<6	11.1	21,365
6-11	16.4	24,738
12-23	13.3	47,837
24-35	8.5	47,394
36-47	5.8	49,827
48-59	4.6	47,769
<b>Sex</b>		
Male	9.5	124,487
Female	8.9	114,443
<b>Residence</b>		
Urban	8.2	67,984
Rural	9.5	170,946
<b>Mother's schooling</b>		
No schooling	9.5	70,984
<5 years complete	10.2	14,237
5-7 years complete	9.1	38,848
8-9 years complete	9.7	39,491
10-11 years complete	8.5	29,013
12 or more years complete	8.4	46,357
<b>Religion</b>		
Hindu	9.1	187,790
Muslim	9.9	39,558
Christian	6.7	4,970
Sikh	7.0	2,962
Buddhist/Neo-Buddhist	11.1	1,877
Jain	6.6	262
Other	5.5	1,513
<b>Caste/tribe</b>		
Scheduled caste	9.6	51,202
Scheduled tribe	8.1	25,043
Other backward class	9.6	105,400
Other	8.4	55,192
Don't know	9.6	2,094
<b>Wealth index</b>		
Lowest	10.2	59,384
Second	9.5	52,142
Middle	9.3	47,498
Fourth	8.5	43,911
Highest	7.8	35,995
<b>Source of drinking water<sup>1</sup></b>		
Improved	9.3	214,794
Not improved	8.1	23,797
Other	12.7	340
<b>Toilet facility<sup>2</sup></b>		
Improved, not shared	8.2	97,511
Shared <sup>3</sup>	9.9	21,984
Non-improved	9.8	119,436
<b>Total</b>	<b>9.2</b>	<b>238,930</b>

<sup>1</sup> See Table 2.1 for definition of categories

<sup>2</sup> See Table 2.2 for definition of categories

<sup>3</sup> Facilities that would be considered improved if they were not shared by two or more households

Table 9.11 Diarrhoea treatment

Among children under age five who had diarrhoea in the two weeks preceding the survey, the percentage for whom advice or treatment was sought from a health facility or provider, the percentage who received oral rehydration therapy (ORT), the percentage who were given other treatments, and the percentage given no treatment, by background characteristics, India, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Percentage for whom advice or treatment was sought from a health facility or provider <sup>1</sup>	Percentage of children who were given:						Percentage who were given other treatments								Home remedy/herbal/other	No treatment	Number of children with diarrhoea
		A fluid made from an ORS packet	Gruel	Either ORS or gruel	Increased fluids	Any ORT	Zinc	ORS and zinc	ORS or increased fluids	Continued feeding and ORT <sup>2</sup>	Anti-biotic drug	Anti-motility drug	Other drug	Intra-venous solution				
<b>Age in months</b>																		
<6	65.1	30.7	10.0	32.9	4.7	36.4	13.9	7.1	34.3	16.2	15.6	5.2	10.1	0.2	16.0	30.5	2,376	
6-11	72.0	47.8	22.9	53.0	6.3	55.5	19.7	13.9	50.9	32.7	19.2	5.8	12.9	0.3	14.5	18.6	4,050	
12-23	69.9	54.1	29.9	61.8	7.0	64.3	21.2	15.7	57.1	42.0	20.3	5.2	12.3	0.3	13.7	15.3	6,381	
24-35	68.3	52.8	31.0	60.8	6.6	63.0	20.1	15.5	55.4	41.1	18.9	5.3	12.5	0.4	10.0	16.5	4,025	
36-47	64.5	54.7	31.7	63.1	7.5	65.8	24.3	19.0	58.1	45.8	21.6	6.1	11.6	0.2	8.5	14.9	2,899	
48-59	61.6	57.5	36.3	65.1	8.0	67.1	20.4	16.1	59.9	47.1	18.3	5.4	11.3	0.1	8.7	16.2	2,185	
<b>Sex</b>																		
Male	69.4	51.4	28.3	58.4	7.0	61.1	20.7	15.0	54.6	38.6	19.6	5.4	12.2	0.2	12.4	16.5	11,771	
Female	66.2	49.6	26.6	56.1	6.5	58.4	19.8	14.7	52.4	38.0	19.0	5.6	11.8	0.3	12.1	19.2	10,145	
<b>Residence</b>																		
Urban	74.1	58.5	32.4	65.9	8.0	68.2	23.7	18.5	61.3	43.0	20.1	4.9	12.0	0.3	11.0	14.5	5,593	
Rural	65.8	47.9	25.9	54.4	6.3	57.0	19.1	13.6	50.9	36.7	19.0	5.7	12.0	0.3	12.7	18.9	16,323	
<b>Mother's schooling</b>																		
No schooling	61.7	43.5	23.5	50.4	5.0	52.6	16.6	11.4	46.1	33.3	19.1	6.3	13.3	0.3	11.4	21.4	6,723	
<5 years complete	64.3	49.3	23.2	55.7	6.3	58.3	20.7	15.7	52.1	36.8	20.3	3.6	11.4	0.5	12.6	18.4	1,451	
5-7 years complete	68.1	51.2	26.3	57.0	7.7	59.6	19.6	14.5	54.4	39.2	19.1	4.7	12.1	0.3	11.6	18.5	3,533	
8-9 years complete	71.4	52.0	27.9	59.3	7.7	62.0	21.0	15.3	55.6	39.5	19.3	5.7	11.5	0.1	12.7	16.3	3,841	
10-11 years complete	71.3	56.6	31.7	63.8	8.3	66.8	23.4	18.4	60.1	40.6	19.7	5.7	11.5	0.1	12.7	15.1	2,480	
12 or more years complete	74.4	57.4	34.2	64.4	7.0	66.8	24.4	18.3	60.2	44.2	19.3	5.2	10.7	0.3	13.4	13.9	3,889	
<b>Religion</b>																		
Hindu	67.7	50.4	27.3	57.2	6.5	59.6	20.4	14.9	53.3	38.0	19.0	5.5	11.7	0.3	12.0	18.2	17,154	
Muslim	67.7	48.2	26.0	55.4	6.8	58.2	18.2	13.0	51.6	37.6	20.3	5.9	13.2	0.3	12.9	16.8	3,914	
Christian	66.0	59.0	31.4	64.3	10.6	67.1	29.6	23.9	62.3	42.8	16.5	3.3	11.8	0.2	15.7	19.5	331	
Sikh	87.7	64.4	26.1	68.1	11.1	73.1	26.6	22.3	69.7	44.1	26.5	3.3	18.5	0.0	10.3	6.7	208	
Buddhist/Neo-Buddhist	76.6	76.3	71.6	84.1	9.9	85.6	26.4	24.4	80.3	56.8	22.2	3.0	14.3	0.3	13.2	6.9	209	
Jain	79.8	94.2	59.2	95.8	19.2	95.8	15.7	14.1	94.2	82.4	17.4	0.0	0.0	0.0	23.8	4.2	17	
Other	69.3	58.8	13.5	59.6	8.1	62.0	22.1	16.8	61.3	50.5	19.6	5.2	10.4	0.2	8.5	24.4	83	

Continued...

Table 9.11 Diarrhoea treatment—*Continued*

Among children under age five who had diarrhoea in the two weeks preceding the survey, the percentage for whom advice or treatment was sought from a health facility or provider, the percentage who received oral rehydration therapy (ORT), the percentage who were given other treatments, and the percentage given no treatment, by background characteristics, India, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Percentage for whom advice or treatment was sought from a health facility or provider <sup>1</sup>	Percentage of children who were given:						Percentage who were given other treatments									
		A fluid made from an ORS packet	Gruel	Either ORS or gruel	Increased fluids	Any ORT	Zinc	ORS and zinc	ORS or increased fluids	Continued feeding and ORT <sup>2</sup>	Anti-biotic drug	Anti-motility drug	Other drug	Intra-venous solution	Home remedy/herbal/other	No treatment	Number of children with diarrhoea
<b>Caste/tribe</b>																	
Scheduled caste	68.6	51.1	28.7	57.5	6.7	60.1	20.7	15.4	54.1	38.5	20.7	6.0	13.2	0.2	13.8	16.4	4,921
Scheduled tribe	64.6	55.3	29.0	61.7	7.2	64.1	21.5	17.0	58.5	43.5	16.1	4.4	8.3	0.4	9.2	22.3	2,017
Other backward class	67.4	48.1	26.2	55.1	5.9	57.4	20.3	14.4	50.9	35.8	19.2	5.8	13.0	0.3	12.6	17.9	10,116
Other	70.3	53.8	28.9	60.4	8.1	63.3	19.7	14.5	57.1	41.4	19.6	4.9	10.3	0.2	11.2	16.8	4,661
Don't know	59.3	42.7	21.1	51.1	8.8	55.8	13.5	11.9	47.3	35.7	14.7	0.4	7.3	0.0	11.0	23.8	201
<b>Wealth index</b>																	
Lowest	59.5	43.9	24.2	50.7	5.6	53.2	17.2	12.3	46.9	33.9	19.5	6.4	11.9	0.2	10.6	22.1	6,057
Second	65.0	47.8	25.4	54.4	6.0	56.9	19.0	13.6	50.8	36.5	19.6	5.5	11.8	0.3	13.7	18.0	4,931
Middle	71.1	50.9	26.9	57.7	7.3	60.3	21.3	15.2	53.9	37.9	17.6	4.3	12.6	0.2	12.7	17.3	4,395
Fourth	73.4	56.8	30.0	63.4	7.7	66.0	22.1	16.6	59.9	43.0	19.9	5.4	12.5	0.2	13.0	15.2	3,731
Highest	79.1	61.1	36.1	68.3	8.1	70.7	25.1	19.8	64.1	45.4	20.4	5.4	11.0	0.5	11.4	12.3	2,803
Total	67.9	50.6	27.5	57.4	6.7	59.9	20.3	14.9	53.6	38.3	19.3	5.5	12.0	0.3	12.2	17.8	21,917

Note: ORT includes a solution prepared from an oral rehydration salt (ORS) packet and and/or gruel and/or increased fluids.

<sup>1</sup> Excludes pharmacy, shop, and traditional healer

<sup>2</sup> Continued feeding includes children who were given more, same as usual, or somewhat less food during the diarrhoea episode

Table 9.12 Diarrhoea treatment by state/union territory

Among children under age five who had diarrhoea in the two weeks preceding the survey, the percentage for whom advice or treatment was sought from a health facility or provider, the percentage who received oral rehydration therapy (ORT), the percentage who were given other treatments, and the percentage given no treatment, by state/union territory, India, 2015-16

State/ union territory	Percentage for whom advice or treatment was sought from a health facility or provider <sup>1</sup>	Percentage of children who were given:					Percentage who were given other treatments									
		A fluid made from an ORS packet	Gruel	Either ORS or gruel	Increased fluids	Any ORT	Zinc	ORS and zinc	ORS or increased fluids	Continued feeding and ORT <sup>2</sup>	Anti- biotic drug	Anti- motility drug	Other drug	Intra- venous solution	Home remedy/ herbal/other	No treatment
<b>India</b>	67.9	50.6	27.5	57.4	6.7	59.9	20.3	14.9	53.6	38.3	19.3	5.5	12.0	0.3	12.2	17.8
<b>North</b>																
Chandigarh	77.0	59.2	37.0	70.6	0.0	70.6	22.2	11.4	59.2	58.9	22.6	0.0	0.0	0.0	11.4	18.5
Delhi	80.6	62.1	37.1	68.2	9.1	69.5	25.3	20.7	64.6	37.8	13.0	4.8	15.1	0.0	9.9	10.4
Haryana	77.3	60.6	35.4	67.7	7.6	70.8	21.9	17.7	64.1	44.5	17.8	5.9	14.0	0.2	11.8	12.7
Himachal Pradesh	67.7	62.7	25.8	66.7	19.5	72.6	15.0	13.2	69.2	48.6	6.6	1.5	4.8	0.0	15.9	16.0
Jammu & Kashmir	74.1	69.1	30.6	71.2	6.3	72.1	39.1	31.3	70.0	43.7	32.6	2.3	7.0	0.0	2.2	13.6
Punjab	87.2	66.2	27.7	69.3	8.0	73.4	26.7	23.3	70.2	42.9	28.2	3.8	15.2	0.0	7.1	8.7
Rajasthan	73.9	56.2	27.6	59.9	5.4	62.6	17.5	13.0	59.0	40.2	27.3	8.0	11.8	0.1	8.0	15.7
Uttarakhand	73.7	56.0	34.7	64.3	4.9	66.3	30.3	21.4	58.3	43.3	23.0	8.4	11.7	0.7	4.6	15.1
<b>Central</b>																
Chhattisgarh	71.3	67.9	40.9	73.8	4.1	74.3	28.9	24.7	68.8	53.6	17.6	6.2	17.0	0.3	10.5	12.3
Madhya Pradesh	68.2	55.2	30.8	60.9	4.3	61.8	26.6	20.5	56.3	40.7	15.4	5.6	12.3	0.2	7.5	20.2
Uttar Pradesh	66.6	37.9	19.5	43.9	5.4	46.8	12.6	7.7	41.1	27.7	20.9	6.9	17.5	0.3	21.1	18.0
<b>East</b>																
Bihar	54.9	45.2	28.8	54.2	4.4	56.0	20.1	14.2	47.6	34.9	20.9	6.3	10.2	0.2	8.9	22.2
Jharkhand	56.7	44.8	26.9	49.0	11.5	54.1	19.1	14.3	50.3	30.9	16.3	5.4	10.3	0.2	11.3	23.7
Odisha	68.5	68.6	18.9	71.4	13.2	74.6	17.0	14.7	72.6	48.0	16.2	3.2	7.9	0.2	6.7	16.8
West Bengal	74.7	64.7	18.8	69.4	9.0	73.3	20.8	16.5	69.3	54.2	26.2	2.8	7.0	0.0	9.3	10.3
<b>Northeast</b>																
Arunachal Pradesh	44.9	66.1	40.1	72.1	10.7	74.3	35.8	30.5	69.2	39.5	22.1	1.4	7.3	0.0	6.6	16.7
Assam	50.8	51.9	24.0	58.1	4.8	58.6	21.9	17.7	52.7	45.8	15.2	1.4	8.2	0.3	7.6	28.6
Manipur	31.2	60.2	9.1	63.5	14.8	68.3	14.1	9.4	65.3	52.6	14.9	0.9	5.6	0.8	28.1	12.8
Meghalaya	69.9	77.4	54.0	81.4	14.8	83.0	57.8	51.9	79.1	60.2	29.1	12.5	8.8	0.8	33.9	6.3
Mizoram	42.0	70.0	28.0	73.7	9.9	77.2	29.0	23.6	74.5	46.9	8.8	4.2	5.4	0.0	9.9	11.3
Nagaland	21.8	40.3	23.8	49.7	20.7	53.7	16.0	8.8	46.8	39.9	17.4	2.4	5.2	0.0	10.8	32.9
Sikkim	50.7	65.6	15.7	66.3	52.6	78.4	1.8	0.0	77.6	33.4	14.1	0.0	1.8	0.0	5.3	19.8
Tripura	65.7	46.3	17.7	48.5	6.9	48.5	19.0	13.3	46.3	38.4	23.2	3.4	6.7	0.0	18.7	17.9

Continued...

Table 9.12 Diarrhoea treatment by state/union territory—*Continued*

Among children under age five who had diarrhoea in the two weeks preceding the survey, the percentage for whom advice or treatment was sought from a health facility or provider, the percentage who received oral rehydration therapy (ORT), the percentage who were given other treatments, and the percentage given no treatment, by state/union territory, India, 2015-16

State/union territory	Percentage for whom advice or treatment was sought from a health facility or provider <sup>1</sup>	Percentage of children who were given:					Percentage who were given other treatments									
		A fluid made from an ORS packet	Gruel	Either ORS or gruel	Increased fluids	Any ORT	Zinc	ORS and zinc	ORS or increased fluids	Continued feeding and ORT <sup>2</sup>	Anti-biotic drug	Anti-motility drug	Other drug	Intra-venous solution	Home remedy/herbal/other	No treatment
<b>West</b>																
Dadra & Nagar Haveli	83.6	91.4	37.9	91.4	6.6	91.4	6.6	6.6	91.4	64.2	0.0	0.0	7.6	0.0	0.0	8.6
Daman & Diu	94.0	65.7	46.6	80.9	8.4	80.9	31.4	31.4	69.9	40.0	24.1	0.0	7.6	0.0	22.8	0.0
Goa	96.8	60.2	49.0	73.9	3.2	77.1	53.2	34.1	63.3	67.0	6.9	44.2	2.1	0.0	6.8	10.8
Gujarat	65.4	46.1	15.6	51.9	7.2	54.5	17.4	13.4	48.9	36.7	10.6	2.4	6.7	0.0	13.7	26.9
Maharashtra	77.6	60.5	52.9	72.9	13.4	76.8	13.0	10.2	65.8	51.0	16.9	5.0	8.6	0.6	10.0	12.3
<b>South</b>																
Andaman & Nicobar Islands	53.5	65.0	43.6	85.3	10.3	85.3	8.3	8.3	65.0	62.0	4.6	0.0	0.0	0.0	7.4	14.7
Andhra Pradesh	72.7	47.6	15.3	51.5	5.5	54.4	30.1	15.9	50.8	36.5	10.2	3.7	14.1	0.0	10.5	20.7
Karnataka	69.7	52.8	44.4	64.2	1.2	64.5	34.3	26.7	53.5	31.9	16.9	6.5	2.4	0.0	1.8	26.7
Kerala	76.3	49.4	75.3	82.6	20.9	87.1	14.0	12.3	58.8	55.1	13.5	0.0	2.2	0.0	4.0	9.7
Lakshadweep	74.2	60.3	79.5	79.5	0.0	79.5	9.8	9.8	60.3	68.3	24.0	0.0	10.7	0.0	19.2	9.8
Puducherry	73.6	71.2	54.9	81.3	0.0	81.3	69.6	59.7	71.2	53.3	21.4	3.6	0.0	0.0	3.7	13.0
Tamil Nadu	73.2	61.8	30.5	67.2	7.2	68.9	41.3	33.0	63.7	49.2	22.5	2.9	7.2	0.5	6.8	15.2
Telangana	74.1	56.8	17.8	63.0	4.8	65.1	31.6	22.0	59.2	42.2	9.7	1.9	10.1	0.4	5.0	16.2

Note: ORT includes a solution prepared from an oral rehydration salt (ORS) packet and/or gruel and/or increased fluids.

<sup>1</sup> Excludes pharmacy, shop, and traditional healer

<sup>2</sup> Continued feeding includes children who were given more, same as usual, or somewhat less food during the diarrhoea episode.

Table 9.13 Feeding practices during diarrhoea

Percent distribution of children under age five years who had diarrhoea in the two weeks preceding the survey by amount of liquids and food given compared with normal practice, according to background characteristics, India, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Amount of liquids given							Amount of food given							Number of children with diarrhoea	
	More	Same as usual	Some-what less	Much less	None	Don't know	Total	More	Same as usual	Some-what less	Much less	None	Never gave food	Don't know		Total
Age in months																
<6	4.7	33.9	31.0	19.0	10.9	0.6	100.0	3.6	21.2	23.3	14.1	2.3	33.9	1.5	100.0	2,376
6-11	6.3	31.8	34.2	21.7	5.7	0.3	100.0	3.4	25.1	31.1	18.8	2.8	18.1	0.7	100.0	4,050
12-23	7.0	30.1	37.6	21.0	3.8	0.6	100.0	4.1	25.8	37.7	21.2	2.7	7.9	0.6	100.0	6,381
24-35	6.6	31.1	35.9	21.2	4.6	0.5	100.0	4.2	28.3	38.4	22.5	2.6	3.5	0.5	100.0	4,025
36-47	7.5	30.2	37.6	20.1	4.0	0.6	100.0	4.3	29.3	40.5	20.4	2.7	2.2	0.6	100.0	2,899
48-59	8.0	29.1	36.8	20.9	4.4	0.7	100.0	5.4	30.3	37.8	21.8	2.1	2.0	0.5	100.0	2,185
Sex																
Male	7.0	30.5	36.0	21.0	5.0	0.5	100.0	4.3	25.8	35.1	20.5	2.5	10.9	0.8	100.0	11,771
Female	6.5	31.4	35.7	20.5	5.4	0.5	100.0	3.9	27.3	35.8	19.8	2.7	10.0	0.6	100.0	10,145
Residence																
Urban	8.0	29.3	35.6	23.1	3.9	0.2	100.0	3.7	25.5	36.4	22.6	2.4	9.0	0.3	100.0	5,593
Rural	6.3	31.5	36.0	20.0	5.6	0.6	100.0	4.2	26.9	35.1	19.3	2.7	11.0	0.8	100.0	16,323
Mother's schooling																
No schooling	5.0	32.4	36.1	19.9	5.7	0.8	100.0	4.1	27.4	34.4	19.1	2.5	11.6	0.8	100.0	6,723
<5 years complete	6.3	29.1	37.0	21.7	5.3	0.7	100.0	3.8	24.9	37.9	20.1	2.4	10.1	0.7	100.0	1,451
5-7 years complete	7.7	31.9	36.3	18.5	4.9	0.8	100.0	4.8	27.0	36.7	18.8	2.9	9.0	0.9	100.0	3,533
8-9 years complete	7.7	30.3	34.9	21.3	5.4	0.4	100.0	4.2	27.4	33.7	20.4	2.6	10.9	0.7	100.0	3,841
10-11 years complete	8.3	30.1	33.1	24.3	4.0	0.1	100.0	3.6	25.0	35.2	23.8	3.2	8.7	0.4	100.0	2,480
12 or more years complete	7.0	29.4	37.3	21.3	4.8	0.3	100.0	3.8	25.4	36.9	20.7	2.3	10.5	0.4	100.0	3,889
Religion																
Hindu	6.5	30.8	35.8	21.0	5.3	0.6	100.0	4.0	26.2	35.4	20.4	2.7	10.7	0.7	100.0	17,154
Muslim	6.8	32.2	36.2	19.5	4.9	0.4	100.0	4.3	27.4	36.0	19.1	2.3	10.4	0.5	100.0	3,914
Christian	10.6	32.7	33.9	16.8	5.4	0.6	100.0	3.0	32.9	33.3	21.2	2.8	6.0	0.7	100.0	331
Sikh	11.1	25.7	36.2	22.2	4.7	0.0	100.0	5.7	24.4	34.2	20.7	5.4	9.0	0.5	100.0	208
Buddhist/Neo-Buddhist	9.9	17.7	32.9	36.5	3.0	0.0	100.0	8.9	23.9	32.5	28.0	0.8	5.8	0.0	100.0	209
Jain	19.2	55.2	12.2	13.3	0.0	0.0	100.0	14.4	46.0	26.3	13.3	0.0	0.0	0.0	100.0	17
Other	8.1	33.6	46.4	9.0	2.7	0.2	100.0	1.8	35.0	45.2	11.1	0.5	6.2	0.4	100.0	83

Continued...

Table 9.13 Feeding practices during diarrhoea—*Continued*

Percent distribution of children under age five years who had diarrhoea in the two weeks preceding the survey by amount of liquids and food given compared with normal practice, according to background characteristics, India, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Amount of liquids given							Amount of food given							Number of children with diarrhoea	
	More	Same as usual	Some-what less	Much less	None	Don't know	Total	More	Same as usual	Some-what less	Much less	None	Never gave food	Don't know		Total
<b>Caste/tribe</b>																
Scheduled caste	6.7	31.1	34.5	22.0	5.1	0.6	100.0	4.2	27.6	34.1	20.0	2.6	10.9	0.5	100.0	4,921
Scheduled tribe	7.2	29.6	39.3	18.6	4.5	0.9	100.0	4.8	26.6	38.2	19.0	1.9	8.9	0.6	100.0	2,017
Other backward class	5.9	30.7	35.9	21.0	5.9	0.5	100.0	3.4	26.0	35.3	20.2	2.9	11.3	0.9	100.0	10,116
Other	8.1	31.6	35.8	20.0	4.0	0.3	100.0	5.1	26.3	36.1	20.6	2.4	8.9	0.6	100.0	4,661
Don't know	8.8	34.9	32.5	18.6	4.6	0.6	100.0	7.1	31.6	29.3	24.1	0.6	6.9	0.4	100.0	201
<b>Wealth index</b>																
Lowest	5.6	32.0	35.8	19.5	6.2	0.9	100.0	4.7	26.0	34.8	18.8	2.8	11.9	1.0	100.0	6,057
Second	6.0	30.2	36.5	21.5	5.3	0.6	100.0	4.1	26.5	35.6	20.4	2.4	10.2	0.8	100.0	4,931
Middle	7.3	30.1	36.3	20.6	5.4	0.3	100.0	3.7	26.7	35.4	19.9	2.7	11.1	0.6	100.0	4,395
Fourth	7.7	31.1	36.0	20.7	4.0	0.4	100.0	3.9	26.9	36.3	20.9	2.7	8.8	0.4	100.0	3,731
Highest	8.1	31.0	34.0	22.9	3.8	0.2	100.0	3.8	26.9	35.4	22.4	2.2	8.9	0.3	100.0	2,803
Total	6.7	30.9	35.9	20.8	5.2	0.5	100.0	4.1	26.5	35.4	20.2	2.6	10.5	0.7	100.0	21,917



Table 9.14 Feeding practices during diarrhoea by state/union territory

Percent distribution of children under age five who had diarrhoea in the two weeks preceding the survey by amount of liquids and food given compared with normal practice, and percentage of women who know about ORS packets for the treatment of diarrhoea by state/union territory, India, 2015-16

State/union territory	Amount of liquids given							Amount of food given							Percentage of women who know about ORS packets	
	More	Same as usual	Some-what less	Much less	None	Don't know	Total	More	Same as usual	Some-what less	Much less	None	Never gave food	Don't know		Total
India	6.7	30.9	35.9	20.8	5.2	0.5	100.0	4.1	26.5	35.4	20.2	2.6	10.5	0.7	100.0	83.7
North																
Chandigarh	0.0	63.9	36.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	100.0	0.0	40.8	36.6	0.0	0.0	22.6	0.0	100.0	96.0
Delhi	9.1	41.9	18.8	26.0	3.8	0.4	100.0	4.1	38.3	17.2	21.7	1.7	15.9	1.1	100.0	96.0
Haryana	7.6	27.2	31.9	27.9	5.3	0.0	100.0	5.3	24.3	32.2	25.4	1.4	10.9	0.5	100.0	86.7
Himachal Pradesh	19.5	41.6	21.7	10.9	5.4	0.9	100.0	7.2	36.2	30.3	15.2	0.7	9.9	0.5	100.0	92.9
Jammu & Kashmir	6.3	42.6	23.1	25.8	1.9	0.3	100.0	2.4	36.5	22.9	27.3	3.0	7.4	0.4	100.0	89.1
Punjab	8.0	27.1	36.9	24.2	3.8	0.0	100.0	1.6	24.2	33.0	22.4	7.7	11.0	0.0	100.0	93.4
Rajasthan	5.4	35.0	34.5	22.0	1.9	1.2	100.0	4.4	29.2	32.2	20.0	1.1	12.0	1.1	100.0	89.8
Uttarakhand	4.9	27.3	36.4	27.3	3.4	0.7	100.0	2.2	24.9	39.7	23.8	1.6	7.2	0.6	100.0	90.7
Central																
Chhattisgarh	4.1	37.7	39.2	15.8	3.2	0.1	100.0	1.2	30.7	39.6	15.9	0.8	11.6	0.1	100.0	93.0
Madhya Pradesh	4.3	24.0	43.4	21.9	5.6	0.8	100.0	3.3	20.3	40.9	20.3	2.0	11.8	1.4	100.0	87.0
Uttar Pradesh	5.4	33.2	35.1	20.3	5.5	0.5	100.0	4.0	27.0	32.6	19.4	2.5	13.8	0.7	100.0	78.6
East																
Bihar	4.4	32.0	34.2	21.0	7.7	0.7	100.0	5.5	25.0	32.6	19.3	3.8	13.0	0.9	100.0	70.9
Jharkhand	11.5	30.2	33.9	19.3	4.5	0.6	100.0	7.2	23.5	32.5	20.3	2.9	13.2	0.4	100.0	79.3
Odisha	13.2	36.6	26.3	18.0	5.4	0.4	100.0	3.0	32.9	31.6	23.1	3.8	5.4	0.3	100.0	96.4
West Bengal	9.0	21.6	44.6	21.3	3.4	0.0	100.0	6.1	24.4	46.0	19.1	0.8	3.6	0.0	100.0	93.6
Northeast																
Arunachal Pradesh	10.7	26.4	21.1	32.9	2.9	6.0	100.0	8.8	27.3	22.5	29.8	2.7	1.9	7.1	100.0	81.3
Assam	4.8	30.9	37.1	22.6	4.2	0.3	100.0	3.2	33.0	38.8	19.7	1.4	3.2	0.8	100.0	89.4
Manipur	14.8	47.4	30.7	6.0	0.8	0.3	100.0	3.4	41.6	37.8	12.5	0.9	3.8	0.1	100.0	96.2
Meghalaya	14.8	32.3	28.2	20.8	3.6	0.3	100.0	6.3	34.5	34.0	20.7	2.1	1.9	0.5	100.0	91.9
Mizoram	9.9	45.5	22.4	17.4	4.8	0.0	100.0	2.0	39.9	26.9	25.2	2.2	3.8	0.0	100.0	97.2
Nagaland	20.7	45.8	19.3	11.6	2.0	0.6	100.0	6.0	45.4	24.7	16.4	1.5	6.1	0.0	100.0	66.1
Sikkim	52.6	37.8	1.8	7.8	0.0	0.0	100.0	18.8	47.5	0.8	32.9	0.0	0.0	0.0	100.0	97.0
Tripura	6.9	32.0	17.5	41.3	2.2	0.0	100.0	0.0	20.3	34.0	42.1	0.0	3.6	0.0	100.0	96.6

Continued...

Table 9.14 Feeding practices during diarrhoea by state/union territory—*Continued*

Percent distribution of children under age five who had diarrhoea in the two weeks preceding the survey by amount of liquids and food given compared with normal practice, and percentage of women age 15-49 who know about ORS packets for treatment of diarrhoea by state/union territory, India, 2015-16

State/union territory	Amount of liquids given							Amount of food given							Percentage of women who know about ORS packets	
	More	Same as usual	Some-what less	Much less	None	Don't know	Total	More	Same as usual	Some-what less	Much less	None	Never gave food	Don't know		Total
West																
Dadra & Nagar Haveli	6.6	21.9	26.4	28.5	8.6	8.0	100.0	0.0	23.3	40.9	19.2	0.0	16.6	0.0	100.0	82.1
Daman & Diu	8.4	5.1	47.9	14.5	0.0	24.1	100.0	0.0	0.0	44.3	16.5	0.0	15.2	24.1	100.0	67.0
Goa	3.2	30.6	46.1	20.1	0.0	0.0	100.0	0.0	30.6	40.3	26.0	0.0	3.2	0.0	100.0	95.7
Gujarat	7.2	32.5	39.5	16.6	3.2	1.0	100.0	3.0	28.8	41.1	16.2	1.4	8.3	1.1	100.0	74.5
Maharashtra	13.4	26.3	36.4	19.3	4.1	0.5	100.0	7.2	26.2	38.1	20.2	2.0	6.0	0.2	100.0	82.8
South																
Andaman & Nicobar Islands	10.3	51.5	3.8	18.7	15.7	0.0	100.0	6.2	41.0	14.8	18.7	0.0	19.3	0.0	100.0	95.7
Andhra Pradesh	5.5	39.0	36.2	14.3	5.0	0.0	100.0	1.2	35.3	34.7	16.7	3.6	8.1	0.3	100.0	88.4
Karnataka	1.2	18.9	28.5	44.8	5.7	0.9	100.0	0.8	23.6	26.3	41.0	3.3	4.8	0.3	100.0	72.9
Kerala	20.9	33.0	24.9	21.2	0.0	0.0	100.0	3.3	30.3	29.1	32.3	3.6	1.5	0.0	100.0	93.6
Lakshadweep	0.0	45.2	43.6	11.2	0.0	0.0	100.0	0.0	49.2	39.6	11.2	0.0	0.0	0.0	100.0	90.7
Puducherry	0.0	10.5	63.0	21.8	4.7	0.0	100.0	1.7	6.9	61.3	25.2	0.6	4.2	0.0	100.0	87.8
Tamil Nadu	7.2	24.7	44.5	18.1	5.2	0.3	100.0	1.5	23.7	47.6	18.6	3.7	3.9	1.0	100.0	79.3
Telangana	4.8	34.0	34.7	18.3	8.2	0.0	100.0	2.2	21.5	41.5	18.4	5.0	11.3	0.0	100.0	81.4

**Table 9.15 Knowledge of ORS packets**

Percentage of women age 15-49 who had a live birth in the five years preceding the survey who know about ORS packets for treatment of diarrhoea, by background characteristics, India, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Percentage of women who know about ORS packets	Number of women
<b>Age</b>		
15-19	81.9	6,285
20-24	86.7	57,841
25-34	87.0	103,196
35-49	80.2	17,305
<b>Residence</b>		
Urban	91.6	54,864
Rural	83.8	129,764
<b>Schooling</b>		
No schooling	73.8	51,277
<5 years complete	85.3	10,750
5-7 years complete	86.8	29,398
8-9 years complete	90.8	30,977
10-11 years complete	92.0	23,144
12 or more years complete	94.6	39,080
<b>Religion</b>		
Hindu	85.9	145,614
Muslim	85.7	29,727
Christian	89.4	3,901
Sikh	96.6	2,436
Buddhist/Neo-Buddhist	90.7	1,501
Jain	85.8	239
Other	82.2	1,209
<b>Caste/tribe</b>		
Scheduled caste	85.1	39,054
Scheduled tribe	83.7	18,996
Other backward class	84.9	80,472
Other	90.5	44,548
Don't know	76.6	1,558
<b>Wealth index</b>		
Lowest	73.5	43,133
Second	84.6	39,062
Middle	88.9	36,725
Fourth	92.3	35,076
Highest	95.3	30,632
Total	86.1	184,627
ORS = Oral rehydration salt		

Table 9.16 Disposal of children's stools

Percent distribution of mothers with a child under age five living with her by the manner of disposing of the youngest child's last stools and percentage of stools that were disposed of safely, according to background characteristics, India, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Manner of disposal of children's stools								Total	Percentage of children whose stools are disposed of safely <sup>1</sup>	Number of mothers
	Child used toilet or latrine	Put/rinsed into toilet or latrine	Put/rinsed into drain or ditch	Thrown in garbage	Buried	Left in the open	Other	Don't know/missing			
<b>Age in months</b>											
<6	8.6	13.1	10.3	20.4	2.3	43.5	1.5	0.4	100.0	24.0	21,148
6-11	11.1	13.3	8.4	19.8	1.9	44.6	0.7	0.3	100.0	26.3	24,483
12-23	15.8	13.0	5.6	17.0	1.6	46.4	0.3	0.3	100.0	30.4	45,204
24-35	25.3	12.5	4.0	11.8	1.3	44.6	0.3	0.3	100.0	39.0	35,535
36-47	33.2	12.2	3.0	9.0	0.9	41.1	0.4	0.3	100.0	46.3	29,475
48-59	37.3	12.1	2.2	7.6	1.0	38.7	0.5	0.5	100.0	50.5	24,587
<b>Residence</b>											
Urban	38.8	21.4	5.5	10.4	0.8	22.6	0.2	0.1	100.0	61.0	53,931
Rural	14.8	9.0	5.2	15.7	1.7	52.5	0.6	0.4	100.0	25.5	126,500
<b>Mother's schooling</b>											
No schooling	10.7	5.6	4.8	16.0	2.1	59.6	0.7	0.4	100.0	18.4	49,718
<5 years complete	14.6	9.5	6.3	17.0	1.4	50.0	0.8	0.4	100.0	25.5	10,452
5-7 years complete	19.2	11.2	6.4	15.3	1.2	45.8	0.4	0.5	100.0	31.7	28,704
8-9 years complete	22.2	13.2	5.5	14.8	1.4	42.2	0.5	0.3	100.0	36.8	30,305
10-11 years complete	28.6	16.8	5.5	12.3	1.3	34.9	0.5	0.2	100.0	46.6	22,772
12 or more years complete	36.5	21.0	4.6	10.8	1.0	25.6	0.4	0.2	100.0	58.5	38,480
<b>Religion</b>											
Hindu	20.6	11.4	5.2	14.2	1.5	46.2	0.5	0.3	100.0	33.5	142,232
Muslim	25.4	16.0	5.1	14.9	1.4	36.5	0.4	0.3	100.0	42.8	29,088
Christian	25.8	20.6	9.1	13.4	1.2	28.6	1.1	0.3	100.0	47.6	3,833
Sikh	47.1	31.1	4.9	7.4	0.3	9.0	0.1	0.1	100.0	78.6	2,389
Buddhist/Neo-Buddhist	34.7	9.7	4.0	11.9	0.8	38.6	0.0	0.2	100.0	45.2	1,476
Jain	61.3	20.7	3.7	3.2	0.8	10.4	0.0	0.0	100.0	82.7	235
Other	14.1	25.5	10.7	12.7	1.3	35.3	0.1	0.2	100.0	40.9	1,179
<b>Caste/tribe</b>											
Scheduled caste	18.0	10.1	5.6	15.8	1.4	48.2	0.6	0.2	100.0	29.6	38,078
Scheduled tribe	10.8	7.5	6.0	15.7	2.0	57.0	0.5	0.4	100.0	20.4	18,494
Other backward class	21.3	12.1	5.2	13.1	1.6	45.9	0.6	0.3	100.0	34.9	78,656
Other	31.5	18.3	4.8	13.9	1.0	29.8	0.4	0.3	100.0	50.7	43,680
Don't know	20.1	15.3	8.4	15.2	1.2	37.5	0.4	1.9	100.0	36.5	1,523
<b>Toilet facility<sup>2</sup></b>											
Improved, not shared	37.1	21.0	5.1	10.8	1.0	24.5	0.3	0.2	100.0	59.1	77,941
Shared <sup>3</sup>	30.9	19.4	6.6	15.5	1.0	26.0	0.4	0.2	100.0	51.3	16,679
Non-improved <sup>4</sup>	6.5	3.8	5.3	17.0	2.0	64.2	0.8	0.4	100.0	12.3	85,811
<b>Wealth index</b>											
Lowest	4.6	3.0	4.4	17.6	2.4	66.6	0.9	0.5	100.0	10.0	41,782
Second	10.6	6.7	5.9	17.8	1.7	56.3	0.7	0.4	100.0	19.0	38,042
Middle	19.6	12.1	6.5	15.1	1.3	44.8	0.5	0.3	100.0	32.9	35,861
Fourth	34.4	20.6	5.7	10.6	1.0	27.2	0.3	0.2	100.0	56.0	34,521
Highest	48.9	25.4	4.0	7.9	0.7	12.8	0.2	0.2	100.0	75.0	30,226
Total	22.0	12.7	5.3	14.2	1.5	43.5	0.5	0.3	100.0	36.1	180,431

<sup>1</sup> Children's stools are considered to be disposed of safely if the child used a toilet or latrine, if the fecal matter was put/rinsed into a toilet or latrine, or if it was buried

<sup>2</sup> See Table 2.2 for definition of categories

<sup>3</sup> Facilities that would be considered improved if they were not shared by two or more households

<sup>4</sup> Includes no facility

Table 9.17 Disposal of children's stools by state/union territory

Percent distribution of mothers with a child under age five living with her by the manner of disposing of the youngest child's last stools, according to state/union territory, India, 2015-16

State/union territory	Manner of disposal of children's stools								Total	Percentage of children whose stools are disposed of safely <sup>1</sup>
	Child used toilet or latrine	Put/rinsed into toilet or latrine	Put/rinsed into drain or ditch	Thrown in garbage	Buried	Left in the open	Other	Don't know/missing		
<b>India</b>	22.0	12.7	5.3	14.2	1.5	43.5	0.5	0.3	100.0	36.1
<b>North</b>										
Chandigarh	53.5	31.1	2.0	10.0	0.0	3.5	0.0	0.0	100.0	84.6
Delhi	51.1	23.2	7.2	10.1	0.5	7.8	0.1	0.1	100.0	74.8
Haryana	48.0	16.1	5.3	9.9	1.2	19.2	0.1	0.4	100.0	65.2
Himachal Pradesh	42.0	36.5	3.3	4.6	0.2	12.5	0.4	0.5	100.0	78.7
Jammu & Kashmir	37.1	15.6	2.6	14.6	1.5	28.1	0.1	0.3	100.0	54.2
Punjab	49.1	31.3	4.5	8.8	0.0	6.1	0.0	0.1	100.0	80.5
Rajasthan	20.0	11.9	6.8	12.3	1.2	47.5	0.2	0.2	100.0	33.1
Uttarakhand	35.6	29.1	2.6	3.6	0.5	27.6	0.1	0.8	100.0	65.3
<b>Central</b>										
Chhattisgarh	12.7	7.6	6.5	18.7	1.7	51.9	0.8	0.1	100.0	21.9
Madhya Pradesh	16.3	9.1	4.0	11.5	1.2	55.7	0.6	1.5	100.0	26.6
Uttar Pradesh	17.8	7.4	5.4	18.8	1.7	48.0	1.0	0.1	100.0	26.9
<b>East</b>										
Bihar	8.5	5.2	3.1	11.7	3.4	66.6	1.0	0.6	100.0	17.1
Jharkhand	10.8	6.4	6.9	9.3	3.3	62.9	0.2	0.1	100.0	20.5
Odisha	7.0	2.9	3.8	19.9	2.6	61.2	1.7	0.9	100.0	12.5
West Bengal	18.6	21.9	6.4	26.2	0.9	25.6	0.3	0.1	100.0	41.4
<b>Northeast</b>										
Arunachal Pradesh	22.1	12.4	7.9	22.3	1.3	28.3	0.3	5.5	100.0	35.8
Assam	10.9	7.0	5.2	22.9	1.6	51.5	0.4	0.5	100.0	19.5
Manipur	17.4	34.1	16.6	15.8	0.9	14.0	0.4	0.7	100.0	52.5
Meghalaya	19.8	15.3	23.7	20.6	1.2	16.0	3.3	0.2	100.0	36.3
Mizoram	41.3	34.0	7.7	14.4	0.0	2.4	0.1	0.0	100.0	75.3
Nagaland	22.5	31.8	13.4	18.7	1.6	10.9	0.4	0.7	100.0	55.9
Sikkim	47.9	49.8	0.6	1.7	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	100.0	97.7
Tripura	13.2	41.4	27.1	7.8	0.0	9.7	0.5	0.2	100.0	54.7
<b>West</b>										
Dadra & Nagar Haveli	22.2	21.5	7.7	16.3	0.0	32.3	0.0	0.0	100.0	43.7
Daman & Diu	59.9	14.7	4.1	3.9	0.0	16.9	0.4	0.0	100.0	74.6
Goa	48.2	30.5	1.2	9.2	0.0	10.6	0.4	0.0	100.0	78.7
Gujarat	35.2	22.9	3.7	6.0	0.9	31.0	0.1	0.1	100.0	59.1
Maharashtra	36.8	12.9	4.9	10.7	0.4	34.1	0.1	0.1	100.0	50.1
<b>South</b>										
Andaman & Nicobar Islands	45.5	17.9	3.0	8.1	0.2	24.5	0.8	0.0	100.0	63.6
Andhra Pradesh	17.5	10.8	10.5	16.9	0.5	43.2	0.5	0.0	100.0	28.9
Karnataka	27.0	14.3	4.0	14.6	0.9	38.9	0.2	0.3	100.0	42.1
Kerala	37.3	54.4	1.4	2.3	0.3	4.3	0.0	0.0	100.0	92.0
Lakshadweep	43.9	40.9	5.2	2.6	1.1	6.4	0.0	0.0	100.0	85.9
Puducherry	31.0	5.3	0.8	9.3	4.3	49.3	0.0	0.0	100.0	40.6
Tamil Nadu	23.3	9.6	4.5	9.1	1.4	51.9	0.2	0.1	100.0	34.2
Telangana	28.4	11.5	10.9	11.0	0.4	36.8	0.5	0.5	100.0	40.3

<sup>1</sup> Children's stools are considered to be disposed of safely if the child used a toilet or latrine, if the fecal matter was put/rinsed into a toilet or latrine, or if it was buried

Table 9.18 Indicators of utilization of ICDS services by background characteristics

Percentage of living children under age six years who received any service from an *anganwadi* centre (AWC) in the 12 months preceding the survey, percentage who received specific services from an AWC in the 12 months preceding the survey, and among children who were weighed at an AWC in the 12 months preceding the survey, the percentage whose mothers received counselling from an AWC after the child was weighed by background characteristics, India, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Percentage of children age 0-71 months who received any service	Percentage of children under age six years who:					Number of children under age six years	Percentage whose mothers received counselling from an AWC after child was weighed	Number of children who were weighed
		Received food supplements <sup>1</sup>	Received immunizations	Received health check-ups	Went for early childhood care/preschool <sup>2</sup>	Were weighed <sup>3</sup>			
<b>Residence</b>									
Urban	39.8	35.6	28.6	30.9	28.1	33.9	67,984	66.2	23,015
Rural	59.1	53.0	44.2	43.2	42.3	47.0	170,946	63.5	80,420
<b>Mother's schooling</b>									
No schooling	51.0	44.0	38.5	34.2	35.0	36.9	70,984	59.3	26,159
<5 years complete	62.3	57.3	44.5	47.6	49.1	51.6	14,237	63.3	7,345
5-7 years complete	60.0	55.1	45.3	46.5	45.4	50.6	38,848	65.9	19,663
8-9 years complete	58.5	53.2	43.2	45.0	41.7	49.0	39,491	65.6	19,353
10-11 years complete	55.6	51.4	41.7	44.3	40.1	48.5	29,013	66.9	14,059
12 or more years complete	43.9	39.1	31.3	32.9	28.5	36.4	46,357	65.7	16,856
<b>Religion</b>									
Hindu	55.0	49.3	41.7	41.0	39.2	44.8	187,790	64.6	84,060
Muslim	45.7	40.4	31.5	32.7	32.1	34.9	39,558	61.6	13,815
Christian	55.1	53.2	34.0	41.0	39.9	45.8	4,970	62.4	2,278
Sikh	60.0	56.9	39.4	44.3	43.0	46.5	2,962	59.2	1,376
Buddhist/Neo-Buddhist	55.8	53.0	43.3	50.4	52.2	51.8	1,877	57.8	972
Jain	22.8	21.7	12.7	19.9	8.5	27.4	262	62.7	72
Other	65.4	63.7	38.4	45.9	48.3	57.0	1,513	79.5	863
<b>Caste/tribe</b>									
Scheduled caste	59.1	53.2	44.2	43.9	43.5	47.6	51,202	65.0	24,392
Scheduled tribe	63.8	60.4	47.7	51.0	48.9	55.7	25,043	63.3	13,953
Other backward class	52.1	45.6	40.0	37.3	35.3	40.7	105,400	63.7	42,949
Other	47.0	42.7	32.2	35.6	34.1	38.7	55,192	64.3	21,353
Don't know	46.6	43.3	29.4	33.8	35.6	37.7	2,094	63.8	789
<b>Wealth index</b>									
Lowest	55.1	47.8	41.4	36.7	38.6	39.5	59,384	59.2	23,434
Second	60.6	54.8	45.2	45.1	45.3	48.7	52,142	64.4	25,387
Middle	59.5	54.6	44.2	46.2	43.8	50.7	47,498	66.3	24,074
Fourth	51.8	47.4	38.3	41.0	36.5	45.1	43,911	66.2	19,799
Highest	35.3	31.1	25.1	26.9	22.1	29.8	35,995	65.0	10,741
Total	53.6	48.1	39.8	39.7	38.2	43.3	238,930	64.1	103,435

ICDS = Integrated Child Development Services

<sup>1</sup> Supplementary food includes both food cooked and served at an AWC on a daily basis or given in the form of take home rations

<sup>2</sup> Children age 36-71 months

<sup>3</sup> Children age 0-59 months

Table 9.19 Indicators of utilization of ICDS services by state/union territory

Percentage of living children under age six years who received any service from an *anganwadi* centre (AWC) in the 12 months preceding the survey, percentage who received specific services from an AWC in the 12 months preceding the survey, and among children who were weighed at an AWC in the 12 months preceding the survey, the percentage whose mothers received counselling from an AWC after the child was weighed by state/union territory, India, 2015-16

State/union territory	Percentage of children age 0-71 months who received any service	Percentage of children under age six years who:					Number of children under age six years	Percentage whose mothers received counselling from an AWC after child was weighed	Number of children who were weighed
		Received food supplements <sup>1</sup>	Received immunizations	Received health check-ups	Went for early childhood care/preschool <sup>2</sup>	Were weighed <sup>3</sup>			
<b>India</b>	53.6	48.1	39.8	39.7	38.2	43.3	238,930	64.1	103,435
<b>North</b>									
Chandigarh	52.7	47.1	28.5	33.4	39.7	38.6	141	74.9	55
Delhi	18.4	14.3	13.4	12.6	11.8	13.8	2,898	46.8	401
Haryana	44.4	37.7	39.0	36.8	32.3	40.1	5,485	68.5	2,199
Himachal Pradesh	69.0	68.0	17.7	37.2	36.4	48.8	1,075	55.5	525
Jammu & Kashmir	33.2	32.1	13.6	22.1	21.9	22.3	2,125	54.4	473
Punjab	59.4	56.7	38.1	42.9	43.0	44.8	3,978	60.0	1,781
Rajasthan	38.6	32.4	30.8	25.7	20.1	28.3	13,976	60.3	3,957
Uttarakhand	55.6	54.0	26.0	32.8	24.7	47.4	1,924	50.4	912
<b>Central</b>									
Chhattisgarh	77.2	71.7	62.5	67.9	55.1	77.4	5,791	72.9	4,482
Madhya Pradesh	63.4	60.2	49.8	51.8	42.3	57.8	16,097	61.7	9,308
Uttar Pradesh	38.8	29.7	29.0	19.4	18.5	22.6	41,522	48.8	9,364
<b>East</b>									
Bihar	48.7	34.3	41.1	23.5	32.8	23.0	29,762	50.0	6,859
Jharkhand	55.0	50.8	42.5	33.2	30.1	41.5	7,080	60.8	2,941
Odisha	78.2	74.9	61.3	66.2	60.5	74.6	7,839	71.5	5,850
West Bengal	74.4	72.7	42.1	64.9	66.8	69.5	16,077	73.4	11,174
<b>Northeast</b>									
Arunachal Pradesh	20.0	19.2	6.2	9.4	14.4	10.0	207	43.2	21
Assam	55.5	53.9	29.4	42.8	44.1	38.7	5,881	61.2	2,273
Manipur	28.5	27.9	4.2	2.7	9.2	2.3	475	14.2	11
Meghalaya	56.1	55.7	19.9	35.7	37.6	42.5	727	52.1	309
Mizoram	64.9	64.2	22.4	44.7	58.1	58.7	203	39.8	119
Nagaland	35.1	34.8	5.6	3.4	5.9	4.0	324	8.4	13
Sikkim	49.8	49.1	32.9	43.4	42.6	45.1	58	76.5	26
Tripura	60.6	58.6	28.9	40.3	55.1	47.8	566	48.8	271
<b>West</b>									
Dadra & Nagar Haveli	47.9	46.5	35.2	44.9	46.5	44.4	67	76.6	30
Daman & Diu	29.5	24.7	23.0	24.9	21.6	25.6	27	59.2	7
Goa	58.0	55.9	35.1	46.5	38.0	55.3	208	77.0	115
Gujarat	60.7	56.5	51.2	54.2	51.6	57.7	10,312	71.2	5,946
Maharashtra	49.4	47.7	38.1	44.4	45.9	46.1	20,265	58.4	9,342
<b>South</b>									
Andaman & Nicobar Islands	47.3	47.0	16.6	34.8	37.8	49.1	49	78.9	24
Andhra Pradesh	70.5	69.3	55.7	59.9	50.8	66.1	8,639	72.7	5,710
Karnataka	60.3	57.2	50.4	51.8	45.8	54.1	10,029	63.3	5,430
Kerala	48.8	45.9	19.4	34.6	35.5	44.0	4,255	41.2	1,873
Lakshadweep	57.8	56.9	5.0	26.0	30.7	33.0	12	20.2	4
Puducherry	59.5	58.1	44.7	57.7	50.4	58.1	205	80.5	119
Tamil Nadu	61.2	58.5	46.0	56.4	50.4	58.5	13,711	82.6	8,023
Telangana	56.8	55.3	42.9	43.4	39.3	50.3	6,941	64.5	3,489

ICDS = Integrated Child Development Services

<sup>1</sup> Supplementary food includes both food cooked and served at an AWC on a daily basis or given in the form of take home rations

<sup>2</sup> Children age 36-71 months

<sup>3</sup> Children age 0-59 months

Table 9.20 Utilization of ICDS services during pregnancy and while breastfeeding by background characteristics

Among children under age six years, percentage whose mothers received specific services from an *anganwadi* centre (AWC) during pregnancy and while breastfeeding, according to background characteristics, India, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Mother received from an AWC during pregnancy					Mother received from an AWC while breastfeeding <sup>2</sup>				
	No services	Supplementary food <sup>1</sup>	Health check-ups	Health and nutrition education	Number of children	No services	Supplementary food <sup>1</sup>	Health check-ups	Health and nutrition education	Number of children breastfed
<b>Residence</b>										
Urban	61.7	36.4	31.6	29.8	81,265	65.1	33.7	28.4	27.6	81,172
Rural	40.1	57.5	47.4	41.9	204,008	45.7	53.1	40.5	38.0	203,762
<b>Mother's schooling</b>										
No schooling	49.0	48.2	38.2	32.0	87,670	54.4	44.3	31.6	28.7	87,549
<5 years complete	37.5	60.4	50.6	45.8	17,336	42.8	56.1	43.3	41.4	17,320
5-7 years complete	38.8	58.9	50.2	45.7	46,689	44.2	54.7	43.8	41.8	46,637
8-9 years complete	40.2	57.7	48.7	44.1	46,269	45.4	53.5	42.5	40.2	46,225
10-11 years complete	43.7	54.5	46.9	44.2	34,098	47.9	51.1	42.5	41.5	34,057
12 or more years complete	58.0	40.0	34.0	31.8	53,210	62.1	36.5	29.9	28.9	53,146
<b>Religion</b>										
Hindu	44.1	53.5	45.0	40.3	224,300	49.2	49.6	39.0	36.7	224,055
Muslim	57.5	40.0	32.4	28.5	47,130	61.8	36.9	27.7	26.0	47,054
Christian	45.2	53.7	42.9	42.9	5,892	47.6	51.7	39.6	40.8	5,888
Sikh	39.2	59.4	44.2	39.3	3,579	47.7	51.6	37.0	34.5	3,570
Buddhist/Neo-Buddhist	50.0	49.0	45.1	41.5	2,199	54.6	45.0	41.8	39.5	2,198
Jain	64.7	33.6	25.4	25.2	389	73.8	25.9	20.9	18.8	389
Other	24.3	75.3	51.6	54.3	1,782	38.5	61.4	35.5	40.6	1,779
<b>Caste/tribe</b>										
Scheduled caste	39.6	58.2	47.8	42.6	61,080	45.1	53.7	41.5	39.0	61,004
Scheduled tribe	33.7	65.1	55.0	49.6	29,866	38.7	60.6	48.2	45.3	29,840
Other backward class	47.5	49.7	41.7	37.0	125,875	52.7	45.8	35.5	33.5	125,735
Other	55.4	42.6	35.3	32.6	66,009	59.5	39.4	31.2	29.8	65,916
Don't know	51.6	47.1	37.4	34.6	2,443	58.2	41.6	31.6	31.2	2,438
<b>Wealth index</b>										
Lowest	45.2	52.3	40.9	34.2	71,720	50.1	48.7	34.1	30.7	71,614
Second	38.2	59.3	49.5	44.0	61,986	44.2	54.6	42.2	39.8	61,915
Middle	39.3	58.6	50.1	46.2	56,709	44.4	54.5	44.3	42.6	56,659
Fourth	48.3	49.5	42.7	40.1	51,961	53.1	45.7	38.2	37.0	51,909
Highest	66.3	31.7	27.3	25.4	42,897	70.0	28.6	23.8	23.1	42,837
Total	46.3	51.5	42.9	38.5	285,273	51.2	47.5	37.1	35.0	284,934

ICDS = Integrated Child Development Services

<sup>1</sup> Supplementary food includes both food cooked and served at the AWC on a daily basis or given in the form of take home rations

<sup>2</sup> Excludes children who were not breastfed. Services are usually provided to breastfeeding mothers during the first six months of breastfeeding



Table 9.21 Indicators of women's utilization of ICDS services during pregnancy and while breastfeeding by state/union territory

Among children under age six years, percentage whose mothers received specific services from an *anganwadi* centre (AWC) during pregnancy and while breastfeeding by state/union territory, India, 2015-16

State/union territory	Mother received from an AWC during pregnancy				Mother received from an AWC while breastfeeding <sup>2</sup>			
	No services	Supplementary food <sup>1</sup>	Health check-ups	Health and nutrition education	No services	Supplementary food <sup>1</sup>	Health check-ups	Health and nutrition education
<b>India</b>	46.3	51.5	42.9	38.5	51.2	47.5	37.1	35.0
<b>North</b>								
Chandigarh	53.1	45.2	30.4	25.0	59.6	39.3	25.4	23.0
Delhi	85.8	11.8	10.7	10.9	90.4	9.1	6.8	7.8
Haryana	62.6	32.4	34.1	28.3	68.3	29.3	29.2	25.8
Himachal Pradesh	22.4	77.6	37.4	41.9	33.8	66.1	30.8	36.6
Jammu & Kashmir	73.4	26.1	13.7	13.7	80.2	19.5	11.0	11.2
Punjab	40.6	58.6	42.7	38.5	48.5	51.1	36.0	34.2
Rajasthan	52.3	43.7	38.5	28.1	61.8	36.7	27.4	22.6
Uttarakhand	49.3	50.2	25.0	24.2	47.3	52.5	25.5	24.1
<b>Central</b>								
Chhattisgarh	11.5	87.8	80.5	78.4	12.7	86.8	72.5	73.0
Madhya Pradesh	29.1	69.8	61.6	53.8	34.2	65.3	53.5	48.4
Uttar Pradesh	61.1	34.5	24.3	16.5	68.7	29.1	16.0	12.9
<b>East</b>								
Bihar	62.8	33.2	24.3	18.4	65.0	32.8	20.0	16.4
Jharkhand	29.9	68.4	48.9	39.7	35.5	63.6	39.1	35.5
Odisha	12.2	87.5	82.7	79.6	15.2	84.6	78.8	76.8
West Bengal	26.3	72.6	62.3	61.0	29.6	69.6	56.9	56.7
<b>Northeast</b>								
Arunachal Pradesh	86.7	12.9	6.5	6.2	85.3	14.3	6.3	6.1
Assam	42.5	56.0	39.0	33.7	49.0	50.3	33.6	30.2
Manipur	76.0	23.8	0.7	2.3	80.4	19.4	0.6	1.5
Meghalaya	45.5	53.7	28.2	31.0	48.8	50.3	27.4	29.5
Mizoram	33.4	66.3	33.1	38.7	39.0	60.8	31.1	36.1
Nagaland	90.8	9.1	1.0	0.9	91.9	8.1	0.7	0.9
Sikkim	50.9	48.7	38.8	40.5	53.7	46.1	36.4	37.7
Tripura	46.2	53.7	24.0	26.9	50.7	49.3	22.7	25.4
<b>West</b>								
Dadra & Nagar Haveli	61.5	37.6	35.8	32.5	77.7	22.0	21.1	18.7
Daman & Diu	76.2	18.9	22.5	18.3	83.9	13.6	15.0	14.6
Goa	31.3	68.0	54.5	56.8	33.2	66.7	54.8	55.6
Gujarat	43.1	55.0	51.2	47.0	50.3	48.7	44.1	41.6
Maharashtra	56.0	43.0	40.2	36.3	60.0	39.4	36.8	33.7
<b>South</b>								
Andaman & Nicobar Islands	52.9	46.9	25.7	35.9	64.1	35.9	22.8	30.0
Andhra Pradesh	18.6	80.9	68.7	76.0	18.2	81.1	67.6	76.3
Karnataka	37.2	62.0	54.8	49.4	45.2	53.9	49.4	45.8
Kerala	68.3	30.2	19.2	21.9	75.9	23.1	14.5	16.0
Lakshadweep	35.9	64.1	21.8	26.4	44.4	54.7	18.6	24.0
Puducherry	37.9	60.8	60.5	59.4	37.5	61.8	60.6	60.1
Tamil Nadu	36.7	61.5	60.8	58.4	38.9	60.0	58.5	56.9
Telangana	38.7	61.0	47.0	53.1	42.0	57.5	43.4	49.4

ICDS = Integrated Child Development Services

<sup>1</sup> Supplementary food includes both food cooked and served at the AWC on a daily basis or given in the form of take home rations

<sup>2</sup> Excludes children who were not breastfed. Services are usually provided to breastfeeding mothers during the first six months of breastfeeding.

## Key Findings

- **Nutritional status of children:** Thirty-eight percent of children under age five years are stunted (short for their age); 21 percent are wasted (thin for their height); 36 percent are underweight (thin for their age); and 2 percent are overweight (heavy for their height). Children born to mothers with no schooling and children in the lowest wealth quintile are most likely to be undernourished.
- **Initial breastfeeding:** About two-fifths (42%) of children born in the last 5 years were breastfed within 1 hour of birth, as recommended. Timely initiation of breastfeeding is particularly low for women with no schooling, for home deliveries, and for births delivered by a *dai*.
- **Exclusive breastfeeding:** Fifty-five percent of children under age six months are exclusively breastfed.
- **Anaemia among children:** Fifty-eight percent of children age 6-59 months have anaemia (haemoglobin levels below 11.0 g/dl), an improvement from the NFHS-3 estimate of 70 percent.
- **Micronutrient intake:** Sixty percent of children age 6-59 months were given vitamin A supplements in the six months preceding the survey. Forty-four percent of children age 6-23 months consumed foods rich in vitamin A in the day or night before the interview and 18 percent consumed iron-rich foods.
- **Deworming:** Thirty-one percent of children age 6-59 months received deworming medication in the past six months.
- **Nutritional status of adults:** Twenty-three percent of women and 20 percent of men age 15-49 are thin. Almost the same percentage are overweight or obese (21% of women and 19% of men).
- **Anaemia among adults:** Fifty-three percent of women and 23 percent of men age 15-49 have anaemia.

This chapter focuses on the nutritional status of children and adults, examining the types of food consumed and the consequences of inadequate nutrition and poor infant and child feeding practices. The chapter also addresses the diversity of food consumed by women and men age 15-49 years, as well as the prevalence of anaemia and malnutrition.

## 10.1 NUTRITIONAL STATUS OF CHILDREN

The anthropometric data on height and weight collected in the 2015-16 NFHS permit the measurement and evaluation of the nutritional status of young children in India. This evaluation allows identification of subgroups of the child population that are at increased risk of faltered growth, disease, impaired mental development, and death.

### 10.1.1 Nutritional Status among Young Children

The 2015-16 NFHS measured the weight and height of children under age five years regardless of whether their mothers were interviewed in the survey. Weight was measured with an electronic SECA 874 flat scale designed for mobile use. For the weighing of very young children, the mother or caretaker was weighed first. The mother or caretaker was weighed again while holding the child. An automatic two-in-one adjustment button allowed the mother's stored weight to be deducted and the baby's weight to be displayed on the scale. Height was measured with a Seca 213 infantometer. Children younger than age 24 months were measured lying down (recumbent length using a Seca 417 infantometer), while standing height was measured for the older children.

Children's height/length, weight, and age data were used to calculate three indices: height-for-age, weight-for-height, and weight-for-age. Each of these indices provides different information about growth and body composition for assessing nutritional status, as indicated in the box below. Stunting, or low height-for-age, is a sign of chronic undernutrition that reflects failure to receive adequate nutrition over a long period. Stunting can also be affected by recurrent and chronic illness. Wasting, or low weight-for-height, is a measure of acute undernutrition and represents the failure to receive adequate nutrition in the period immediately before the survey. Wasting may result from inadequate food intake or from a recent episode of illness causing weight loss. The opposite of wasting is overweight (high weight-for-height), a measure of overnutrition. Weight-for-age is a composite index that takes into account both acute and chronic undernutrition.

#### **Stunting (assessed via height-for-age)**

Height-for-age is a measure of linear growth retardation and cumulative growth deficits. Children whose height-for-age Z-score is below minus two standard deviations (-2 SD) from the median of the reference population are considered short for their age (stunted), or chronically undernourished. Children who are below minus three standard deviations (-3 SD) are considered severely stunted.

**Sample:** Children under age five years

#### **Wasting (assessed via weight-for-height)**

Weight-for-height index measures body mass in relation to body height or length and describes current nutritional status. Children whose Z-score is below minus two standard deviations (-2 SD) from the median of the reference population are considered thin (wasted), or acutely undernourished. Children whose weight-for-height Z-score is below minus three standard deviations (-3 SD) from the median of the reference population are considered severely wasted.

**Sample:** Children under age five years

#### **Underweight (assessed via weight-for-age)**

Weight-for-age is a composite index of height-for-age and weight-for-height. It takes into account both acute and chronic undernutrition. Children whose weight-for-age Z-score is below minus two standard deviations (-2 SD) from the median of the reference population are classified as underweight. Children whose weight-for-age Z-score is below minus three standard deviations (-3 SD) from the median are considered severely underweight.

**Sample:** Children under age five years

### Overweight children

Children whose weight-for-height Z-score is more than 2 standard deviations (+2 SD) above the median of the reference population are considered overweight.

**Sample:** Children under age five years

The means of the z-scores for height-for-age, weight-for-height, and weight-for-age are also calculated as summary statistics representing the nutritional status of children in a population. These mean scores describe the nutritional status of the entire population of children without the use of a cut-off point. A mean Z-score of less than zero (i.e., a negative mean value for stunting, wasting, or underweight) suggests a downward shift in the entire sample population's nutritional status relative to the reference population. The farther away the mean z-scores are from zero, the higher is the prevalence of undernutrition.

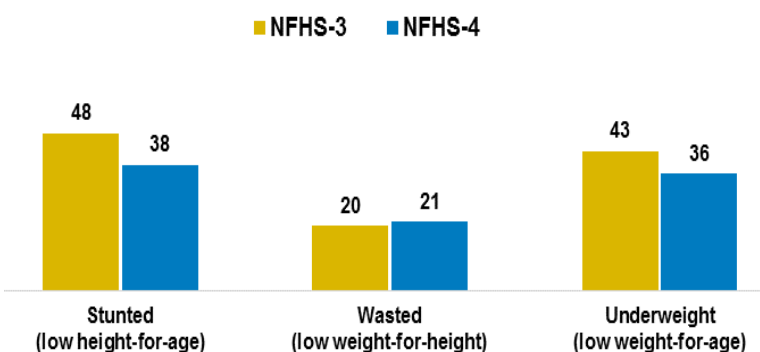
### 10.1.2 Levels of Child Malnutrition

In India, 38 percent of children under age five years are stunted (too short for their age). This is a sign of chronic undernutrition. Twenty-one percent of children under age five years are wasted (too thin for their height), which is a sign of acute undernutrition, while 36 percent of children under age five years are underweight. Two percent of children are overweight (**Table 10.1**).

**Trends:** The prevalence of stunting and underweight has decreased since 2005-06, especially for stunting, which declined from 48 percent in 2005-06 to 38 percent in 2015-16. Over this same time period, the prevalence of wasting has remained about the same (**Figure 10.1**).

**Figure 10.1 Trends in Nutritional Status of Children**

Percentage of children age 0-59 months



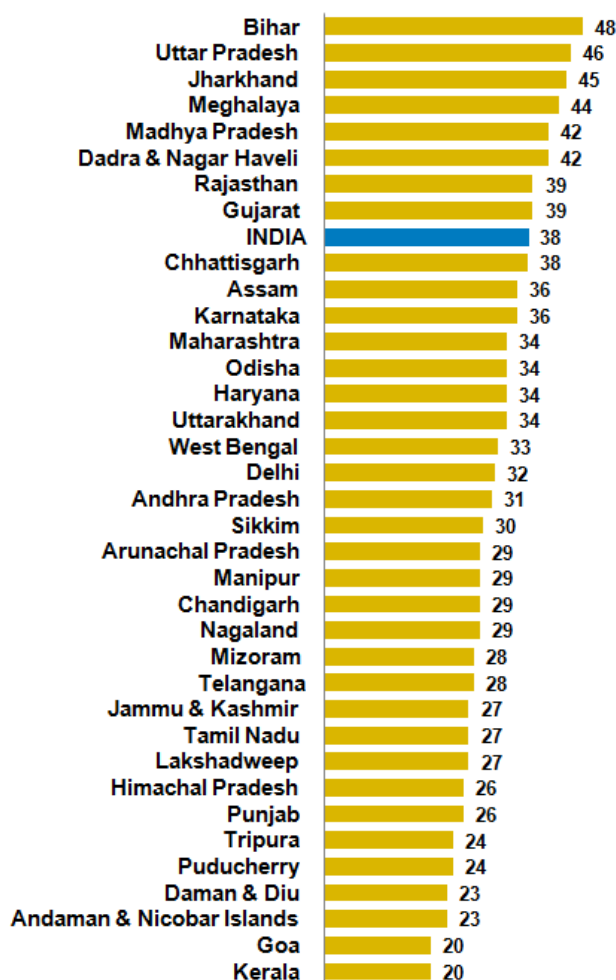
### Patterns by background characteristics

- The prevalence of undernutrition is almost the same among girls and boys (**Table 10.1**).
- The prevalence of stunting increases with a child's age through 18-23 months and decreases slightly thereafter.
- Over half (53%) of children who were reported to be very small at birth are stunted, compared with 37 percent of children who were of average size or larger.
- Children born to thin mothers (BMI less than 18.5 kg/m<sup>2</sup>) are more likely to be stunted, wasted, and underweight than children born to mothers with a normal BMI or children whose mothers are overweight/obese.
- Stunting is higher among children in rural areas (41%) than urban areas (31%).
- Fifty-one percent of children born to mothers with no schooling are stunted, compared with 24 percent of children born to mothers with 12 or more years of schooling. The corresponding proportions of underweight children are 47 and 22 percent, respectively.
- The prevalence of stunting decreases steadily with an increase in wealth quintiles, from 51 percent of children in households in the lowest wealth quintile to 22 percent of children in households in the highest wealth quintile.

- The prevalence of stunting in children under age five is the highest in Bihar (48%), Uttar Pradesh (46%), Jharkhand (45%), and Meghalaya (44%), and lowest in Kerala and Goa (20% each). Jharkhand has the highest levels of underweight (48%) and wasting (29%) (**Figure 10.2**).

### Figure 10.2 Stunting in Children by State/UT

Percentage of children age 0-59 months



## 10.2 INFANT AND YOUNG CHILD FEEDING PRACTICES

Appropriate infant and young child feeding (IYCF) practices include exclusive breastfeeding in the first six months of life, continued breastfeeding through age two years, introduction of solid and semi-solid foods at age six months, and gradual increases in the amount of food given and the frequency of feeding as the child gets older. It is also important for young children to receive a diverse diet, i.e., eating foods from different food groups to take care of the growing micronutrient needs.

### 10.2.1 Initiation of Breastfeeding

Early initiation of breastfeeding is important for both the mother and the child. The first breastmilk contains colostrum, which is highly nutritious and has antibodies that protect the newborn from diseases. Early initiation of breastfeeding also encourages bonding between the mother and her newborn, facilitating the production of regular breastmilk. Thus, it is

recommended that children be put to the breast immediately or within one hour after birth and that prelacteal feeding (i.e., feeding newborns anything other than breastmilk before breastmilk is regularly given) be discouraged.

### Early breastfeeding

Initiation of breastfeeding within one hour of birth

**Sample:** Last-born children who were born in the two years before the survey

**Table 10.4** shows that 95 percent of children born in the two years before the survey were breastfed at some time. There are no major differences by background characteristics. More than two-fifths (42%) of last-born children in the two years before the survey who ever breastfed were breastfed within one hour of birth, and over four-fifths (81%) of children began breastfeeding within one day of birth. Twenty-one percent of children received a prelacteal feed.

### Early breastfeeding practices by background characteristics

- Children whose delivery was assisted by health personnel (43%) or who were born at a health facility (43%) were more likely to start breastfeeding within one hour of birth than other children.
- The percentage of children that are breastfed within one hour of birth is very low in Uttar Pradesh (25%); the only states in which more than two-thirds of children are breastfed within one hour of birth are Goa, Mizoram, Sikkim, and Odisha (**Table 10.5**).
- Prelacteal feeding ranges from a minimum of 3 percent of children in Tripura to a maximum of 42 percent of children in Uttar Pradesh.

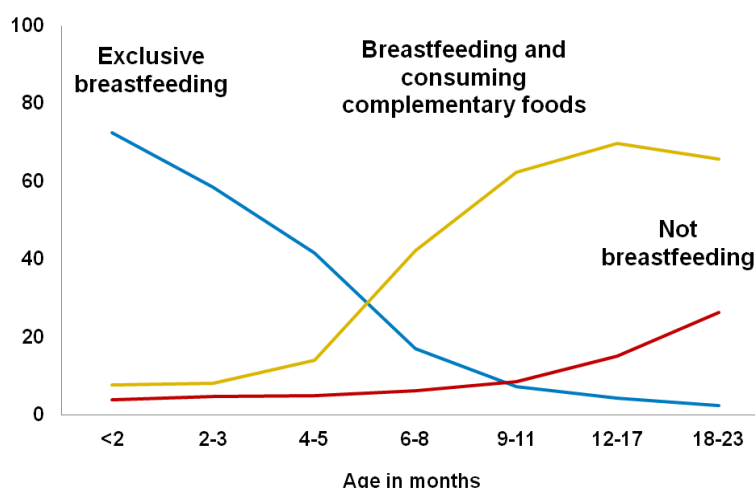
### 10.2.2 Exclusive Breastfeeding

Breastmilk contains all of the nutrients needed by children in the first six months of life and is an uncontaminated nutritional source. It is recommended that children be exclusively breastfed in the first six months of their life; that is, they are given nothing but breastmilk. Complementing breastmilk before age six months is unnecessary and is discouraged because the likelihood of contamination and the resulting risk of diarrhoeal disease are high. Early initiation of complementary feeding also reduces breastmilk output because the production and release of breastmilk is modulated by the frequency and intensity of suckling.

**Table 10.6** and **Figure 10.3** show breastfeeding practices by children's age. Fifty-five percent of infants under age six months are exclusively breastfed. Contrary to the recommendation that children under age six months be exclusively breastfed, many children in that age group consume other liquids, such as plain water (18%), other milk (11%), or complementary foods (10%) in addition to breastmilk.

**Figure 10.3 Breastfeeding Practices by Age**

Percentage of children under age two years



**Trends:** Exclusive breastfeeding among children under six months increased from 46 percent in 2005-06 to 55 percent in 2015-16.

### 10.2.3 Median Duration of Breastfeeding

The median duration of breastfeeding in India is 29.6 months. This means that half of children have stopped breastfeeding by age about 30 months (**Table 10.7**). The median duration of exclusive breastfeeding is 2.9 months, and the median duration of predominant breastfeeding (the period in which an infant receives only water or other non-milk liquids in addition to breastmilk) is 5.8 months.

**Trends:** The median duration of exclusive breastfeeding increased from 2.0 months in 2005-06 to 2.9 months in 2015-16. The median duration of any breastfeeding has also increased, from 24.4 months to 29.6 months.

#### Patterns by background characteristics

- On average, children in rural areas are breastfed longer (median duration of 33.0 months) than their counterparts in urban areas (median duration of 24.4 months).
- On average, children of scheduled caste and scheduled tribe mothers are breastfed longer (median duration of more than 33 months) than the children whose mothers belong to other backward classes (median duration of 27.5 months) and children not from scheduled castes, scheduled tribes or other backward classes (median duration of 28.1 months).
- The median duration of breastfeeding is 36.0 months or longer in eight states (mostly in the East and Northeast) and is shortest in Tamil Nadu (17.4 months) (**Table 10.8**).

### 10.2.4 Complementary Feeding

After the first six months, breastmilk is no longer enough to meet the nutritional needs of the infant; therefore, complementary foods should be added to the diet of the child. Appropriate complementary feeding should include a variety of foods to ensure that requirements for nutrients are met. Fruits and vegetables rich in vitamin A should be consumed daily. Eating a range of fruits and vegetables, in addition to those rich in vitamin A, is also important.

**Table 10.9** shows that the type of foods and liquids received by children during the day and night before the survey depends on the child's age and breastfeeding status. Overall, foods made from grains are the most consumed complementary food items irrespective of breastfeeding status, followed by fruits and vegetables rich in vitamin A.

#### Patterns by background characteristics

- For children age 6-23 months, consumption of liquids other than milk is lower among breastfed children (32%) than among nonbreastfed children (44%).
- Fewer breastfed (38%) children age 6-23 months eat fruits and vegetables rich in vitamin A than nonbreastfeeding children (51%).
- Among children age 6-23 months, the least consumed food items are food made from beans, peas, lentils, and nuts for both breastfed (13%) and nonbreastfed children (19%).

### 10.2.5 Minimum Acceptable Diet

Infants and young children should be fed a minimum acceptable diet (MAD) to ensure appropriate growth and development. Without adequate diversity and meal frequency, infants and young children are vulnerable to undernutrition, especially stunting and micronutrient deficiencies, and to increased morbidity and mortality. The WHO minimum acceptable diet recommendation, which is a combination of dietary diversity and minimum meal frequency, is different for breastfed and nonbreastfed children. The definition of the composite indicator of a minimum acceptable diet for all children 6-23 months is indicated in the box below.

Dietary diversity is a proxy for adequate micronutrient-density of foods. Minimum dietary diversity means feeding the child food from at least four food groups. The cut-off of four food groups is associated with better-quality diets for both breastfed and nonbreastfed children.

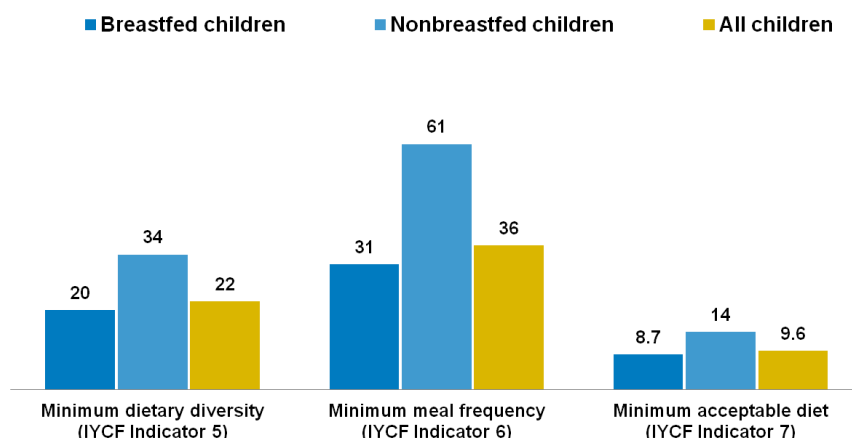
The minimum meal frequency is a proxy for a child's energy requirements. For infants and young children, the indicator is based on how much energy the child needs and, if the child is breastfed, the amount of energy needs not met by breastmilk. Breastfed children are considered to be consuming a minimum meal frequency if they receive solid, semi-solid, or soft foods at least twice a day for infants 6-8 months and at least three times a day for children 9-23 months.

Nonbreastfed children ages 6-23 months are considered to be fed with a minimum meal frequency if they receive solid, semi-solid, or soft foods at least four times a day.

<b>Minimum acceptable diet</b>	
Proportion of children age 6–23 months who receive a minimum acceptable diet. This indicator is a composite of the following two groups:	
Breastfed children age 6–23 months who had at least the minimum dietary diversity and the minimum meal frequency during the previous day	
<hr/>	
Breastfed children age 6–23 months	
and	
Nonbreastfed children age 6–23 months who received at least two milk feedings, and had at least the minimum dietary diversity (not including milk feeds), and the minimum meal frequency during the previous day	
<hr/>	
Nonbreastfed children age 6–23 months	

The 2015-16 NFHS indicates that 94 percent of Indian children age 6-23 months received breastmilk, milk, or milk products (2+ times) during the day or night before the interview (**Table 10.10**). Twenty percent of breastfed children had an adequately diverse diet since they had been given foods from the appropriate number of food groups, while 31 percent had been fed the minimum number of times appropriate for their age. The feeding practices of only 9 percent of breastfed children age 6-23 months meet the minimum standards for all IYCF feeding practices. Ten percent of all children age 6-23 months were fed the minimum acceptable diet. The IYCF indicators for minimum acceptable diet by breastfeeding status among children age 6-23 months are summarised in **Figure 10.4**.

**Figure 10.4 IYCF Indicators on Minimum Acceptable Diet (MAD)**  
Percentage of children age 6-23 months





## Patterns by background characteristics

- Breastfed children age 6-23 months are less likely than nonbreastfed children age 6-23 months to receive the minimum number of food groups (20% and 34%, respectively).
- Children in urban areas (28%) are more likely than those in rural areas (20%) to have an adequately diverse diet.
- Breastfed infants (9%) are less likely to meet the minimum acceptable diets than the nonbreastfed infants (14%).
- The percentage of children age 6-23 months who receive a minimum acceptable diet increases with the mother's schooling. For example, only 7 percent of children whose mothers have no schooling receive the minimum acceptable diet, compared with 12 percent of children whose mothers have 12 or more years of schooling.
- The proportion of children age 6-23 months who receive a minimum acceptable diet is highest in Tamil Nadu and Puducherry (31% each) and the lowest in Rajasthan, Chandigarh, and Dadra & Nagar Haveli (3% or less). The pattern is the same among breastfed and nonbreastfed children (**Table 10.11**).

## 10.3 ANAEMIA PREVALENCE IN CHILDREN

### Anaemia in children

Anaemia status	Haemoglobin level in grams/decilitre*
Anaemic	< 11.0
Mildly anaemic	10.0 – 10.9
Moderately anaemic	7.0-9.9
Severely anaemic	< 7.0
Not anaemic	11.0 or higher
*Haemoglobin levels are adjusted for altitude in enumeration areas that are above 1,000 metres	

**Sample:** Children 6-59 months

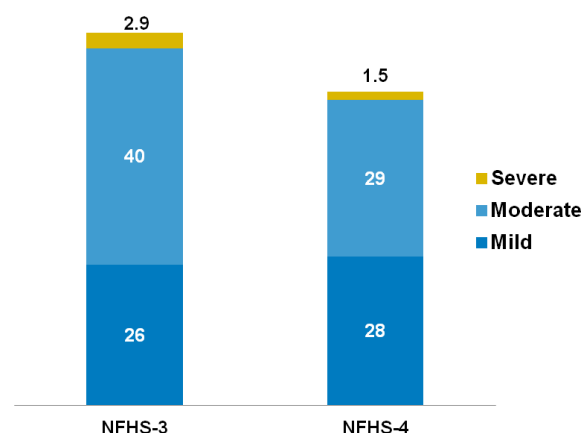
Anaemia is a condition that is marked by low levels of haemoglobin in the blood. Iron is a key component of haemoglobin, and iron deficiency is estimated to be responsible for half of all anaemia globally. Other causes of anaemia include malaria, hookworm and other helminths, other nutritional deficiencies, chronic infections, and genetic conditions. Anaemia is a serious concern for children because it can impair cognitive development, stunt growth, and increase morbidity from infectious diseases.

In 2015-16 NFHS, haemoglobin testing was performed on children age 6-59 months. The testing was successfully completed for 91 percent of the children eligible for testing. The methodology used to measure haemoglobin is described in Chapter 1.

Overall, 58 percent of children had some degree of anaemia (haemoglobin levels below 11.0 g/dl). Twenty-eight percent of children had mild anaemia, 29 percent had moderate anaemia, and 2 percent had severe anaemia (**Table 10.12**).

**Figure 10.5 Trends in Childhood Anaemia**

Percentage of children age 6-59 months



**Trends:** Between 2005-06 and 2015-16, the prevalence of anaemia among children age 6-59 months declined from 70 percent to 58 percent, but continued to be higher among rural children (**Figure 10.5**).

### Patterns by background characteristics

- Anaemia is more prevalent among children under age 24 months than among older children, with a peak prevalence of 71 percent observed among children age 12-17 months (**Table 10.12**).
- Anaemia prevalence increases with increasing birth order of children and is higher among the children of anaemic mothers than non-anaemic mothers.
- The prevalence of anaemia declines as the mother's schooling and household wealth increases.

The prevalence of anaemia among children age 6-59 months is highest among children in Haryana (72%), followed by Jharkhand (70%) and Madhya Pradesh (69%). Several union territories have even higher prevalence of anaemia (Dadra and Nagar Haveli, Daman & Diu, and Chandigarh). The states with the lowest prevalence of anaemia among children are Mizoram (19%), Manipur (24%), and Nagaland (26%) (**Table 10.13**).

## 10.4 PRESENCE OF IODIZED SALT IN HOUSEHOLDS

Iodine is an essential micronutrient, and iodized salt prevents goitre or any other thyroid-related health problems among children and adults. It is recommended that household salt should be fortified with iodine to at least 15 parts per million (ppm).

The 2015-16 NFHS tested for the presence or absence of potassium iodate or potassium iodide in household salt. Salt was tested in almost all households (**Table 10.15**). Among the households in which salt was tested, 93 percent had iodized salt. This is much higher than in NFHS-3, when only 76 percent of households were using iodized salt. There is steady increase in the use of iodized salt by household wealth quintiles, from 90 percent in the lowest wealth quintile to 98 percent in the highest wealth quintile. Among the states, the use of iodized salt is lowest in Andhra Pradesh (82%), Tamil Nadu (83%), and Dadra & Nagar Haveli (71%) (**Table 10.16**).

## 10.5 MICRONUTRIENT INTAKE AND SUPPLEMENTATION AMONG CHILDREN

Micronutrient deficiency is a major contributor to childhood morbidity and mortality. Micronutrients are available in foods and can also be provided through direct supplementation. Breastfeeding children benefit from supplements given to the mother.

The information collected on food consumption among the youngest children under age two years is useful in assessing the extent to which children are consuming foods rich in two key micronutrients—vitamin A and iron—in their daily diet. Iron deficiency is one of the primary causes of anaemia, which has serious health consequences for both women and children. Vitamin A is an essential micronutrient for the immune system and plays an important role in maintaining the epithelial tissue in the body. Severe vitamin A deficiency (VAD) can cause eye damage and is the leading cause of childhood blindness. VAD also increases the severity of infections such as measles and diarrhoeal disease in children and slows recovery from illness. VAD is common in dry environments where fresh fruits and vegetables are not readily available.

Forty-four percent of children age 6-23 months consumed foods rich in vitamin A in the day or night before the interview, and 18 percent consumed iron-rich foods (**Table 10.17**). The intake of both vitamin A-rich and iron-rich foods increases as children are weaned.

Among children age 6-59 months, 26 percent were given iron supplements in the seven days prior to survey. In the six months before the survey, 60 percent of children age 6-59 months were given vitamin A supplements and 31 percent were given deworming medication. Ninety-three percent of children age 6-59 months are in households using iodized salt.

The percentage of children age 6-59 months given Vitamin A supplements in the last six months ranges from 29 percent in Nagaland and 31 percent in Manipur to 89 percent in Goa (**Table 10.18**).

## 10.6 NUTRITIONAL STATUS IN ADULTS

The 2015-16 NFHS collected anthropometric data on the height and weight of women age 15-49 and men age 15-54 years. These data were used to calculate several measures of nutritional status such as women's height and body mass index (BMI).

### Body mass index (BMI)

BMI is calculated by dividing weight in kilograms by height in metres squared ( $\text{kg/m}^2$ ).

Status	BMI ( $\text{kg/m}^2$ )
Too thin for their height	Less than 18.5
Normal	Between 18.5 and 24.9
Overweight	Between 25.0 and 29.9
Obese	Greater than or equal to 30.0

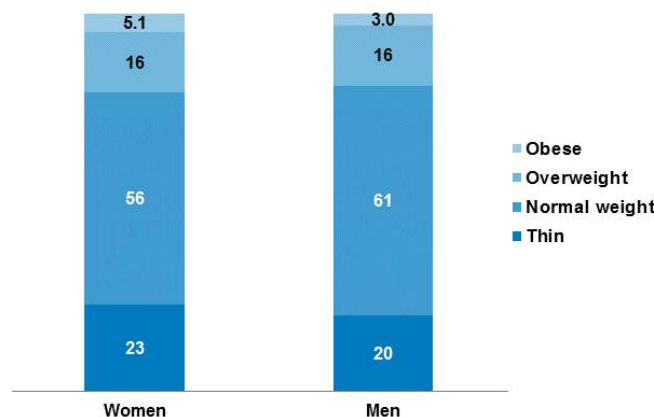
**Sample:** Women age 15-49 who are not pregnant and who have not had a birth in the two months before the survey and men age 15-49

Information on BMI of women is provided in **Table 10.19.1** and **Figure 10.6**. Twenty-three percent of women age 15-49 are thin, 21 percent are overweight or obese, and 56 percent have a BMI in the normal range. Eleven percent of women age 15-49 years have a height below 145 cm.

**Trends:** The proportion of thin women age 15-49 declined from 36 percent in 2005-06 to 23 percent in 2015-16; at the same time the proportion of overweight or obese women increased from 13 percent to 21 percent. Overall, there has been an increase in the mean BMI from 20.5 in 2005-06 to 21.9 in 2015-16. The proportion of women whose height was below 145 cm was the same (11%) in 2005-06 and 2015-16 (**Figure 10.7**).

**Figure 10.6 Nutritional Status of Women and Men**

Percent distribution of women and men age 15-49



### Patterns by background characteristics

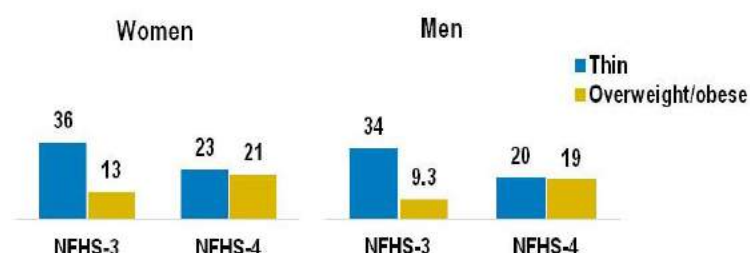
- The percentage of women suffering from either undernutrition or over nutrition (overweight or obesity) is fairly constant across all groups.
- The proportion of thin women decreases with age, from 42 percent for women age 15-19 to 14 percent for women age 40-49, whereas the proportion of overweight or obese women increases steadily, from 4 percent of women age 15-49 to 34 percent of women age 40-49.
- The proportion of thin women is higher in rural areas (27%) than in urban areas (16%) and the reverse is observed for the prevalence of overweight or obesity (31% in urban areas and 15% in rural areas).

- There is a steady decrease in the proportion of thin women as household wealth increases (from 36% in the lowest wealth quintile to 12% in the highest wealth quintile), which is accompanied by a steady increase in the proportion of overweight or obese women (from 6% in the lowest wealth quintile to 36% in the highest wealth quintile).
- The highest proportion of thin women is observed in Jharkhand (32%), followed by Bihar (31%). The highest proportion of overweight or obese women is found in Goa (34%), several southern states (33% in Andhra Pradesh, 32% in Kerala, and 31% in Tamil Nadu) and all of the union territories except Dadra & Nagar Haveli (**Table 10.20.1**).

Twenty percent of men age 15-49 are thin, 19 percent are overweight or obese, and 61 percent have a BMI in the normal range. The mean body mass index for men (21.8) is similar to that of women (21.9) (**Table 10.19.2**).

### Figure 10.7 Trends in Nutritional Status

Percentage of women and men age 15-49



### Patterns by background characteristics

- The patterns of nutritional status by background characteristics among men are similar to those among women.
- The proportion of thin men decreases with age, from 45 percent of men age 15-19 to 13 percent of men age 40-49, whereas the proportion of overweight or obese men increases from 5 percent of men age 15-19 to 28 percent of men age 40-49.
- The proportion of thin men is higher in rural areas (23%) than in urban areas (16%), whereas 27 percent of men are overweight or obese in urban areas, compared with 14 percent in rural areas.
- There is steady decrease in the proportion of thin men with increasing household wealth (from 32% in the lowest wealth quintile to 11% in the highest wealth quintile), and a steady increase in the proportion of overweight or obese men (from 5% in the lowest wealth quintile to 33% in the highest wealth quintile).
- The proportion of thin men is highest in Madhya Pradesh (28%), followed by Uttar Pradesh and Bihar (26% each). The highest proportion of overweight or obese men is observed in Sikkim (35%), several southern states (34% in Andhra Pradesh, 28% in Tamil Nadu, and 29% in Kerala) and most of the union territories (**Table 10.20.2**).

## 10.7 ANAEMIA PREVALENCE IN ADULTS

### Haemoglobin levels below which women and men are considered anaemic

Respondents	Haemoglobin level in grams/decilitre*
Non-pregnant women age 15-49	Less than 11.0
Pregnant women age 15-49	Less than 12.0
Men age 15-49	Less than 13.0
*Haemoglobin levels are adjusted for cigarette smoking, and for altitude in enumeration areas that are above 1,000 metres	

The same equipment and procedures used to measure anaemia in children were used to measure anaemia in women and men, except that capillary blood was collected exclusively from a finger prick.

Fifty-three percent of women and 23 percent of men age 15-49 in India are anaemic (**Table 10.21.1** and **Table 10.21.2**). Forty percent of women are mildly anaemic, 12 percent are moderately anaemic, and 1 percent are severely anaemic. Twelve percent of men are classified as mildly anaemic, 10 percent as moderately anaemic, and 1 percent as severely anaemic.

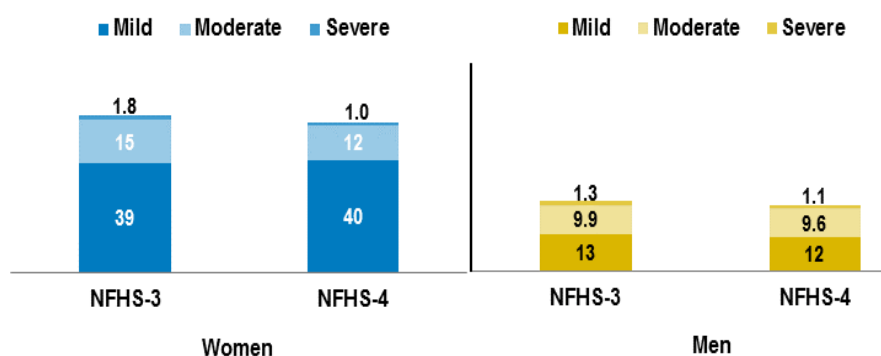
**Trends:** Anaemia prevalence has barely changed in the 10 years between NFHS-3 and NFHS-4, decreasing from 55 percent in 2005-06 to 53 percent in 2015-16 among women and from 24 percent in 2005-06 to 23 percent in 2015-16 among men (**Figure 10.8**).

### Patterns by background characteristics

- The overall prevalence of anaemia is consistently high, at more than 50 percent, in almost all of the subgroups of women. For men, the prevalence is above 20 percent in most of the subgroups.
- Anaemia varies by maternity status—58 percent of women who are breastfeeding are anaemic, compared with 50 percent of women who are pregnant and 52 percent of women who are neither pregnant nor breastfeeding.

## Figure 10.8 Trends in Anaemia Status

Percentage of women and men age 15-49



- The prevalence of anaemia decreases with schooling, from 56 percent among women with no schooling to 49 percent among women with 12 or more years of schooling. Across the same schooling groups, the prevalence of anaemia among men decreases from 29 percent to 18 percent.
- The proportion of anaemic women and men declines steadily as the wealth of the household increases (from 59% in the lowest wealth quintile to 48% in the highest wealth quintile among women and from 32% in the lowest wealth quintile to 17% in the highest wealth quintile among men).
- Women in urban areas are slightly less likely to be anaemic (51%) than those in rural areas (54%). The difference is larger for the prevalence of anaemia in men (25% in rural areas versus 18% in urban areas).

The prevalence of anaemia among women is more than 60 percent or more in Jharkhand, Haryana, West Bengal, Bihar, and Andhra Pradesh, and the prevalence is less than one-third in Mizoram (25%), Manipur (26%), Nagaland (28%), and Goa (31%). The prevalence of anaemia is also very high in the union territories of Dadra & Nagar Haveli (80%), Chandigarh (76%), and the Andaman & Nicobar Islands (66%). The statewide distribution pattern of anaemia prevalence

in men is similar to that in women, except that the prevalence among men in Haryana and Chandigarh is slightly below the national average whereas it is well above the national average in the case of women.

## 10.8 FOOD CONSUMPTION OF WOMEN AND MEN

The consumption of a wide variety of nutritious foods is important for women's and men's health. A well-balanced diet is required for adequate amounts of protein, fat, carbohydrates, vitamins, and minerals. The 2015-16 NFHS asked women and men how often they consume various types of food (daily, weekly, occasionally, or never).

Among these food groups, women consume dark green, leafy vegetables most often (**Table 10.23**). Almost half (47%) of women consume dark green, leafy vegetables daily and an additional 38 percent consume them weekly. Almost half (45%) of women consume pulses or beans daily and an equal percentage of women consume them weekly. Milk or curd is consumed daily by 45 percent of women and weekly by 23 percent of women, but 7 percent never consume milk or curd and 25 percent consume milk or curd only occasionally. Consumption of fruits is less common. Fifty-four percent of women do not consume fruits even once a week. Very few women consume chicken, meat, fish, or eggs on a daily basis, although about one-third of women consume these types of food weekly. Ten percent of women consume fried foods daily and 36 percent weekly. Aerated drinks are consumed daily by 5 percent of women and weekly by 20 percent of women.

The pattern of food consumption by men is similar to that of women, but men are slightly more likely than women to consume milk or curd regularly, as well as fruits. Men are less likely than women to completely abstain from eating chicken, meat, fish, and eggs. Overall, 30 percent of women and 22 percent of men are vegetarians according to this measure.

**Trends:** The pattern of daily food consumption has remained more or less the same since 2005-06 except there has been a decrease in the daily consumption of dark green, leafy vegetables among both women and men, and an increase in the daily consumption of milk or curd.

### Patterns by background characteristics

- Deficiencies in the diet of both women and men are observed among those with little or no schooling, those in rural areas, those in poorer households, and those belonging to scheduled tribes and scheduled castes. The most prominent deficiency in their diet is in fruits and milk or curd (**Table 10.24.1** and **Table 10.24.2**).
- The regular consumption of pulses and beans, as well as dark green, leafy vegetables, is common in every state (**Table 10.25.1** and **Table 10.25.2**).
- At least three-quarters of women eat dark green, leafy vegetables at least once a week in every state except Rajasthan (61%), Kerala (63%), and Uttar Pradesh (73%). The consumption of dark green, leafy vegetables among women at least once a week is also relatively low in the union territories of Lakshadweep (52%) and Daman & Diu (67%).
- The consumption of other types of food at least once a week among women varies widely across the states, particularly milk or curd (from 24% in Mizoram and 30% in Odisha to 91% in Haryana, 93% in Karnataka, and 96% in Sikkim) and fruits (from 19% in Odisha to 83% in Kerala).

## LIST OF TABLES

For more information on nutrition of children and adults, see the following tables:

Tables	
Table 10.1	Nutritional status of children
Table 10.2	Nutritional status of children by state/union territory
Table 10.3	Trends in nutritional status of children
Table 10.4	Initial breastfeeding
Table 10.5	Initial breastfeeding by state/union territory
Table 10.6	Breastfeeding status by age
Table 10.7	Median duration of breastfeeding
Table 10.8	Median duration of breastfeeding by state/union territory
Table 10.9	Foods and liquids consumed by children in the day or night preceding the interview
Table 10.10	Minimum acceptable diet
Table 10.11	Minimum acceptable diet by state/union territory
Table 10.12	Prevalence of anaemia in children
Table 10.13	Prevalence of anaemia in children by state/union territory
Table 10.14	Trends in prevalence of anaemia in children
Table 10.15	Presence of iodized salt in household
Table 10.16	Presence of iodized salt in household by state/union territory
Table 10.17	Micronutrient intake among children
Table 10.18	Micronutrient intake among children by state/union territory
Table 10.19.1	Nutritional status of women
Table 10.19.2	Nutritional status of men
Table 10.20.1	Nutritional status of women by state/union territory
Table 10.20.2	Nutritional status of men by state/union territory
Table 10.21.1	Prevalence of anaemia in women
Table 10.21.2	Prevalence of anaemia in men
Table 10.22	Prevalence of anaemia in women and men by state/union territory
Table 10.23	Women's and men's food consumption
Table 10.24.1	Women's food consumption
Table 10.24.2	Men's food consumption
Table 10.25.1	Women's food consumption by state/union territory
Table 10.25.2	Men's food consumption by state/union territory

Table 10.1 Nutritional status of children

Percentage of children under age five years classified as malnourished according to three anthropometric indices of nutritional status: height-for-age, weight-for-height, and weight-for-age, by background characteristics, India, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Height-for-age <sup>1</sup>			Weight-for-height				Weight-for-age				Number of children
	Percentage below -3 SD	Percentage below -2 SD <sup>2</sup>	Mean Z-score (SD)	Percentage below -3 SD	Percentage below -2 SD <sup>2</sup>	Percentage above +2 SD	Mean Z-score (SD)	Percentage below -3 SD	Percentage below -2 SD <sup>2</sup>	Percentage above +2 SD	Mean Z-score (SD)	
<b>Age in months</b>												
<6	9.5	20.1	-0.6	14.9	31.9	5.3	-1.2	9.5	26.7	0.9	-1.3	17,641
6-8	9.0	20.2	-0.6	10.9	28.0	3.2	-1.1	8.2	26.7	0.6	-1.3	11,527
9-11	11.9	25.9	-0.9	10.4	27.3	2.8	-1.1	9.6	31.0	0.6	-1.4	10,744
12-17	16.6	38.2	-1.4	8.3	23.7	2.2	-1.0	10.5	32.8	0.7	-1.5	21,937
18-23	22.0	46.9	-1.8	6.8	20.4	1.6	-1.0	12.1	37.3	0.5	-1.6	22,240
24-35	18.6	42.7	-1.7	6.8	19.1	1.4	-1.0	11.8	37.6	0.5	-1.6	44,052
36-47	17.1	43.2	-1.7	5.7	17.8	1.5	-1.0	11.9	38.2	0.4	-1.7	46,768
48-59	15.8	40.0	-1.7	5.3	17.7	1.7	-1.0	10.7	39.1	0.3	-1.7	44,851
<b>Sex</b>												
Male	16.9	38.9	-1.5	7.9	21.9	2.1	-1.0	11.1	36.1	0.5	-1.6	113,787
Female	15.6	37.9	-1.4	6.9	20.1	2.1	-1.0	10.9	35.3	0.5	-1.6	105,973
<b>Birth interval in months<sup>3</sup></b>												
First birth <sup>4</sup>	13.0	33.4	-1.3	7.2	20.5	2.3	-1.0	9.0	31.6	0.6	-1.4	81,377
<24	21.7	46.9	-1.8	7.4	21.1	1.5	-1.1	14.5	42.5	0.3	-1.8	34,857
24-35	19.4	43.4	-1.7	7.9	22.2	1.7	-1.1	12.8	40.5	0.4	-1.7	41,677
36+	15.3	36.9	-1.4	7.5	20.9	2.3	-1.0	10.4	34.1	0.6	-1.5	54,085
Don't know	17.0	34.8	-1.5	8.4	25.5	0.8	-1.2	14.2	39.1	0.6	-1.7	559
<b>Birth order<sup>3</sup></b>												
1	13.0	33.4	-1.3	7.2	20.5	2.3	-1.0	9.0	31.6	0.6	-1.4	81,377
2-3	16.4	39.0	-1.5	7.4	21.1	2.0	-1.0	10.9	36.1	0.5	-1.6	101,080
4-5	23.5	48.9	-1.8	8.1	22.4	1.4	-1.1	15.9	44.9	0.3	-1.8	22,734
6+	28.8	55.0	-2.1	8.6	22.6	1.3	-1.1	19.4	49.7	0.2	-2.0	7,363
<b>Residence</b>												
Urban	12.0	31.0	-1.2	7.5	19.9	2.8	-0.9	8.2	29.1	0.8	-1.3	60,130
Rural	17.9	41.2	-1.6	7.4	21.4	1.8	-1.1	12.1	38.2	0.4	-1.7	159,630

Continued...



Table 10.1 Nutritional status of children—Continued

Percentage of children under age five years classified as malnourished according to three anthropometric indices of nutritional status: height-for-age, weight-for-height, and weight-for-age, by background characteristics, India, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Height-for-age <sup>1</sup>			Weight-for-height				Weight-for-age				Number of children
	Percentage below -3 SD	Percentage below -2 SD <sup>2</sup>	Mean Z-score (SD)	Percentage below -3 SD	Percentage below -2 SD <sup>2</sup>	Percentage above +2 SD	Mean Z-score (SD)	Percentage below -3 SD	Percentage below -2 SD <sup>2</sup>	Percentage above +2 SD	Mean Z-score (SD)	
<b>Size at birth<sup>3</sup></b>												
Very small	26.8	52.8	-2.0	10.0	28.1	1.4	-1.3	23.3	53.5	0.2	-2.1	5,852
Small	20.0	45.1	-1.7	8.4	24.5	1.6	-1.2	15.9	44.6	0.3	-1.8	19,082
Average or larger	15.5	37.1	-1.4	7.3	20.5	2.1	-1.0	10.0	34.2	0.5	-1.5	184,544
Don't know	23.0	48.5	-1.8	7.3	21.8	1.4	-1.1	15.3	45.1	0.2	-1.8	3,078
<b>Mother's schooling<sup>5</sup></b>												
No schooling	24.8	50.7	-1.9	8.1	22.7	1.5	-1.1	16.7	46.8	0.3	-1.9	64,857
<5 years complete	18.5	45.3	-1.7	7.6	22.2	1.7	-1.1	12.6	41.9	0.4	-1.8	12,998
5-7 years complete	16.0	39.8	-1.6	7.5	21.6	1.7	-1.1	11.0	37.6	0.4	-1.6	35,028
8-9 years complete	13.3	35.5	-1.4	7.3	21.0	1.9	-1.0	9.3	33.1	0.5	-1.5	36,002
10-11 years complete	10.5	29.7	-1.2	6.9	19.8	2.2	-1.0	7.4	28.5	0.7	-1.3	25,708
12 or more years complete	8.7	23.8	-0.9	6.9	18.5	3.3	-0.8	5.5	21.8	1.0	-1.1	40,973
Don't know	19.3	41.3	-1.7	6.4	10.3	0.6	-0.9	11.6	32.1	2.2	-1.6	17
<b>Religion</b>												
Hindu	16.4	38.5	-1.5	7.6	21.5	2.1	-1.0	11.3	36.3	0.5	-1.6	172,335
Muslim	17.1	39.8	-1.5	6.9	19.4	1.9	-1.0	10.6	34.9	0.5	-1.6	36,839
Christian	12.4	29.9	-1.2	6.4	18.5	3.3	-0.8	7.0	27.2	1.0	-1.2	4,488
Sikh	7.2	23.4	-1.0	6.1	16.1	2.4	-0.7	5.6	19.9	0.7	-1.1	2,824
Buddhist/Neo-Buddhist	16.4	43.0	-1.5	7.8	20.9	1.9	-1.1	10.6	35.8	0.5	-1.6	1,658
Jain	4.9	19.1	-1.0	8.2	17.8	2.6	-1.0	5.2	28.8	0.2	-1.2	242
Other	17.5	42.5	-1.6	10.5	29.6	1.6	-1.3	15.2	45.9	0.1	-1.8	1,373
<b>Caste/tribe</b>												
Scheduled caste	19.0	42.8	-1.6	7.5	21.2	1.8	-1.1	12.6	39.1	0.4	-1.7	48,348
Scheduled tribe	19.7	43.8	-1.7	10.3	27.4	2.0	-1.2	16.1	45.3	0.5	-1.8	22,739
Other backward class	16.4	38.7	-1.5	7.2	20.5	2.0	-1.0	10.7	35.5	0.5	-1.6	96,565
Other	11.9	31.2	-1.2	6.5	19.0	2.4	-0.9	7.8	28.8	0.7	-1.3	50,434
Don't know	16.2	38.8	-1.4	7.3	19.9	2.1	-1.0	10.4	35.2	0.6	-1.5	1,673

Continued...

Table 10.1 Nutritional status of children—Continued

Percentage of children under age five years classified as malnourished according to three anthropometric indices of nutritional status: height-for-age, weight-for-height, and weight-for-age, by background characteristics, India, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Height-for-age <sup>1</sup>			Weight-for-height				Weight-for-age				Number of children
	Percentage below -3 SD	Percentage below -2 SD <sup>2</sup>	Mean Z-score (SD)	Percentage below -3 SD	Percentage below -2 SD <sup>2</sup>	Percentage above +2 SD	Mean Z-score (SD)	Percentage below -3 SD	Percentage below -2 SD <sup>2</sup>	Percentage above +2 SD	Mean Z-score (SD)	
<b>Mother's interview status</b>												
Interviewed	16.3	38.5	-1.5	7.4	21.0	2.1	-1.0	11.0	35.8	0.5	-1.6	212,555
Not interviewed but in household	17.7	37.9	-1.4	9.1	22.9	2.6	-1.0	12.5	36.1	0.6	-1.5	3,029
Not interviewed, and not in the household <sup>6</sup>	15.7	36.2	-1.4	6.4	19.1	2.0	-0.9	10.8	33.4	0.9	-1.5	4,176
<b>Mother's nutritional status<sup>7</sup></b>												
Underweight (BMI < 18.5 kg/m <sup>2</sup> )	20.5	45.8	-1.8	8.9	26.7	1.1	-1.3	16.3	47.8	0.2	-1.9	53,288
Normal (BMI 18.5-24.9 kg/m <sup>2</sup> )	16.2	38.2	-1.5	7.5	20.4	2.2	-1.0	10.3	34.3	0.5	-1.5	128,490
Overweight (BMI ≥ 25.0 kg/m <sup>2</sup> )	9.4	27.1	-1.1	4.8	14.2	2.8	-0.7	5.0	21.7	1.1	-1.1	31,761
<b>Child's living arrangements</b>												
Living with both parents	16.2	38.4	-1.5	7.5	21.3	2.1	-1.0	11.1	36.0	0.5	-1.6	180,281
Living with mother (not father)	16.8	38.7	-1.5	7.1	20.1	2.0	-1.0	10.8	34.9	0.4	-1.5	35,220
Living with father (not mother)	18.7	40.6	-1.6	6.7	17.8	1.7	-0.9	11.2	38.2	0.6	-1.6	1,132
Living with neither parent	14.6	34.5	-1.3	6.5	19.6	2.2	-0.9	10.7	31.4	1.0	-1.4	3,127
<b>Wealth index</b>												
Lowest	25.7	51.4	-1.9	8.7	24.2	1.5	-1.2	17.8	48.6	0.3	-1.9	55,550
Second	18.3	43.5	-1.7	7.5	21.7	1.6	-1.1	12.5	40.4	0.4	-1.7	48,747
Middle	13.5	36.4	-1.4	7.0	20.2	2.0	-1.0	8.9	33.2	0.4	-1.5	43,640
Fourth	10.6	29.2	-1.2	6.8	19.3	2.5	-0.9	6.8	27.4	0.7	-1.3	39,946
Highest	7.8	22.2	-0.9	6.5	17.9	3.3	-0.8	5.1	20.1	1.1	-1.0	31,877
Total	16.3	38.4	-1.5	7.4	21.0	2.1	-1.0	11.0	35.7	0.5	-1.6	219,760

Note: Table is based on children who stayed in the household the night before the interview. Each of the indices is expressed in standard deviation units (SD) from the median of the 2006 WHO Child Growth Standards. Table is based on children with valid dates of birth (month and year) and valid measurement of both height and weight.

BMI=Body mass index

<sup>1</sup> Recumbent length is measured for children under age 2, or in the few cases when the age of the child is unknown and the child is less than 85 cm; standing height is measured for all other children

<sup>2</sup> Includes children who are below -3 standard deviations (SD) from the WHO Child Growth Standards population median

<sup>3</sup> Excludes children whose mothers were not interviewed

<sup>4</sup> First born twins (triplets, etc.) are counted as first births because they do not have a previous birth interval

<sup>5</sup> For women who are not interviewed, information is taken from the Household Questionnaire. Excludes children whose mothers are not listed in the household schedule.

<sup>6</sup> Includes children whose mothers are deceased

<sup>7</sup> Excludes children whose mothers were not weighed and measured, children whose mothers were not interviewed, and children whose mothers are pregnant or gave birth within the preceding 2 months

Table 10.2 Nutritional status of children by state/union territory

Percentage of children under age five years classified as malnourished according to three anthropometric indices of nutritional status: height-for-age, weight-for-height, and weight-for-age, according to state/union territory, India, 2015-16

State/union territory	Height-for-age <sup>1</sup>			Weight-for-height				Weight-for-age			
	Percentage below -3 SD	Percentage below -2 SD <sup>2</sup>	Mean Z-score (SD)	Percentage below -3 SD	Percentage below -2 SD <sup>2</sup>	Percentage above +2 SD	Mean Z-score (SD)	Percentage below -3 SD	Percentage below -2 SD <sup>2</sup>	Percentage above +2 SD	Mean Z-score (SD)
<b>India</b>	16.3	38.4	-1.5	7.4	21.0	2.1	-1.0	11.0	35.7	0.5	-1.6
<b>North</b>											
Chandigarh	7.0	28.7	-1.2	3.9	10.9	1.1	-0.9	5.8	24.5	0.0	-1.3
Delhi	10.7	31.9	-1.2	4.6	15.9	1.2	-0.9	6.2	27.0	0.5	-1.3
Haryana	14.8	34.0	-1.3	9.0	21.2	3.1	-0.9	8.1	29.4	0.6	-1.4
Himachal Pradesh	7.8	26.3	-1.1	3.9	13.7	1.9	-0.7	4.3	21.2	0.5	-1.1
Jammu & Kashmir	11.9	27.4	-1.0	5.6	12.1	5.6	-0.3	4.9	16.6	1.9	-0.8
Punjab	8.3	25.7	-1.1	5.6	15.6	2.3	-0.7	5.8	21.6	0.8	-1.1
Rajasthan	17.3	39.1	-1.5	8.5	23.0	2.1	-1.1	12.2	36.7	0.3	-1.6
Uttarakhand	14.0	33.5	-1.2	9.0	19.5	3.5	-0.8	7.5	26.6	0.6	-1.3
<b>Central</b>											
Chhattisgarh	15.7	37.6	-1.6	8.4	23.1	2.9	-1.1	11.2	37.7	0.3	-1.7
Madhya Pradesh	18.6	42.0	-1.6	9.2	25.8	1.7	-1.2	14.3	42.8	0.3	-1.8
Uttar Pradesh	21.2	46.2	-1.8	6.0	17.9	1.5	-1.0	12.2	39.5	0.2	-1.7
<b>East</b>											
Bihar	23.1	48.3	-1.8	7.0	20.8	1.2	-1.1	15.2	43.9	0.3	-1.8
Jharkhand	20.2	45.3	-1.7	11.4	29.0	1.5	-1.4	17.4	47.8	0.3	-1.9
Odisha	12.3	34.1	-1.4	6.4	20.4	2.6	-1.0	9.4	34.4	0.8	-1.5
West Bengal	10.3	32.5	-1.4	6.5	20.3	2.1	-1.0	8.8	31.5	0.5	-1.5
<b>Northeast</b>											
Arunachal Pradesh	11.9	29.3	-1.1	8.0	17.3	4.9	-0.5	5.7	19.4	1.5	-1.0
Assam	14.3	36.4	-1.4	6.2	17.0	2.3	-0.8	8.1	29.8	0.6	-1.4
Manipur	8.8	28.9	-1.2	2.2	6.8	3.1	-0.3	2.4	13.8	0.7	-0.9
Meghalaya	18.9	43.8	-1.5	6.5	15.3	3.9	-0.7	6.8	28.9	0.9	-1.3
Mizoram	8.8	28.1	-1.2	2.3	6.1	4.2	-0.1	2.8	12.0	1.5	-0.8
Nagaland	10.3	28.6	-1.1	4.2	11.3	3.8	-0.4	4.3	16.7	1.2	-0.9
Sikkim	12.5	29.6	-0.9	5.9	14.2	8.6	-0.3	3.7	14.2	1.7	-0.7
Tripura	8.1	24.3	-1.0	6.3	16.8	3.0	-0.8	5.3	24.1	1.1	-1.2
<b>West</b>											
Dadra & Nagar Haveli	19.7	41.7	-1.5	11.4	27.6	4.5	-1.1	11.3	38.8	0.4	-1.6
Daman & Diu	8.0	23.4	-0.6	11.9	24.1	2.1	-1.2	4.8	26.7	2.0	-1.2
Goa	8.8	20.1	-0.8	9.5	21.9	3.7	-0.9	5.5	23.8	0.8	-1.1
Gujarat	16.5	38.5	-1.4	9.5	26.4	1.9	-1.2	12.4	39.3	0.4	-1.7
Maharashtra	12.9	34.4	-1.3	9.4	25.6	1.9	-1.2	10.5	36.0	0.6	-1.6
<b>South</b>											
Andaman & Nicobar Islands	6.9	23.3	-1.0	7.5	18.9	3.0	-0.8	4.4	21.5	1.1	-1.1
Andhra Pradesh	10.7	31.4	-1.3	4.5	17.2	1.2	-1.0	7.2	31.9	0.5	-1.5
Karnataka	16.6	36.2	-1.3	10.5	26.1	2.6	-1.1	11.6	35.2	0.6	-1.5
Kerala	6.8	19.7	-0.7	6.5	15.7	3.4	-0.7	3.6	16.1	1.3	-0.9
Lakshadweep	6.2	26.8	-1.4	2.9	13.7	1.6	-0.7	5.6	23.6	0.0	-1.2
Puducherry	11.0	23.7	-0.9	7.8	23.6	2.2	-0.9	7.0	22.0	0.5	-1.1
Tamil Nadu	10.8	27.1	-1.0	7.9	19.7	5.0	-0.8	6.5	23.8	1.5	-1.1
Telangana	9.1	28.0	-1.2	4.8	18.0	0.7	-1.0	7.8	28.3	0.9	-1.4

Note: Table is based on children who stayed in the household the night before the interview. Each of the indices is expressed in standard deviation units (SD) from the median of the 2006 WHO Child Growth Standards. Table is based on children with valid dates of birth (month and year) and valid measurements of both height and weight.

<sup>1</sup>Recumbent length is measured for children under age 2, or in the few cases when the age of the child is unknown and the child is less than 85 cm; standing height is measured for all other children

<sup>2</sup>Includes children who are below -3 standard deviations (SD) from the International Reference Population median

**Table 10.3 Trends in nutritional status of children**

Percentage of children under age five years classified as malnourished according to three anthropometric indices of nutritional status: height-for-age, weight-for-height, and weight-for-age, by residence, India, NFHS-4 and NFHS-3

Measure of nutrition	NFHS-4 (2015-16)			NFHS-3 (2005-06)		
	Urban	Rural	Total	Urban	Rural	Total
<b>Height-for-age<sup>1</sup></b>						
Percentage below -3 SD	12.0	17.9	16.3	16.4	25.6	23.7
Percentage below -2 SD <sup>2</sup>	31.0	41.2	38.4	39.6	50.7	48.0
<b>Weight-for-height</b>						
Percentage below -3 SD	7.5	7.4	7.4	5.7	6.7	6.4
Percentage below -2 SD <sup>2</sup>	19.9	21.4	21.0	16.9	20.7	19.8
<b>Weight-for-age</b>						
Percentage below -3 SD	8.2	12.1	11.0	10.8	17.5	15.8
Percentage below -2 SD <sup>2</sup>	29.1	38.2	35.7	32.7	45.6	42.5
Number of children	60,130	159,630	219,760	11,337	35,318	46,655

Note: Table is based on children who stayed in the household the night before the interview. Each of the indices is expressed in standard deviation units (SD) from the median of the 2006 WHO Child Growth Standards adopted in 2006. The indices in this table are not comparable to those based on the previously used 1977 NCHS/CDC/WHO Reference. Table is based on children with valid dates of birth (month and year) and valid measurements of both height and weight.

<sup>1</sup>Recumbent length is measured for children under age 2, or in the few cases when the age of the child is unknown and the child is less than 85 cm; standing height is measured for all other children

<sup>2</sup>Includes children who are below -3 standard deviations (SD) from the International Reference Population median

Table 10.4 Initial breastfeeding

Percentage of children born in the two years preceding the survey who were ever breastfed, and for last-born children born in the two years preceding the survey who were ever breastfed, percentage who started breastfeeding within one hour and one day of birth and percentage who received a prelacteal feed, by background characteristics, India, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Percentage ever breastfed	Number of children	Among last-born children born in the past two years who were ever breastfed, percentage who started breastfeeding:		Percentage who received a prelacteal feed <sup>3</sup>	Number of last-born ever breastfed children
			Within one hour of birth <sup>1</sup>	Within one day of birth <sup>2</sup>		
<b>Residence</b>						
Urban	94.9	26,781	42.9	80.2	22.3	24,623
Rural	95.1	71,200	40.9	81.9	20.6	65,330
<b>Sex</b>						
Male	94.7	51,235	41.5	81.1	21.1	47,061
Female	95.4	46,746	41.5	81.8	21.0	42,892
<b>Mother's schooling</b>						
No schooling	94.4	27,032	36.4	79.0	22.8	24,517
<5 years complete	94.7	5,484	42.8	83.5	18.0	5,009
5-7 years complete	95.2	15,529	43.1	82.3	18.9	14,286
8-9 years complete	95.3	16,821	44.5	83.9	19.1	15,431
10-11 years complete	95.3	12,345	45.7	82.5	19.0	11,375
12 or more years complete	95.6	20,770	41.6	80.7	24.1	19,335
<b>Religion</b>						
Hindu	95.1	77,164	41.3	81.6	20.6	70,860
Muslim	94.8	16,143	40.5	79.7	24.4	14,768
Christian	95.7	2,001	54.0	87.6	14.7	1,845
Sikh	94.8	1,213	32.1	76.2	31.3	1,112
Buddhist/Neo-Buddhist	95.3	712	57.0	89.9	12.1	663
Jain	91.0	93	31.2	66.9	26.8	85
Other	96.7	655	49.9	88.1	14.3	621
<b>Caste/tribe</b>						
Scheduled caste	94.8	21,366	41.4	82.2	19.7	19,546
Scheduled tribe	95.6	10,479	45.3	86.3	12.5	9,698
Other backward class	95.2	43,085	39.9	79.9	23.5	39,527
Other	94.8	22,142	42.6	81.0	22.1	20,350
Don't know	95.1	910	46.9	85.5	16.3	832
<b>Assistance at delivery</b>						
Health personnel <sup>4</sup>	95.2	82,235	42.8	82.7	19.6	75,651
Dai (TBA)	94.7	8,927	33.7	75.9	29.1	8,114
Other/no one	94.1	6,820	35.2	73.1	28.4	6,189
<b>Place of delivery</b>						
Health facility	95.1	80,405	43.0	82.8	19.3	73,995
At home	94.5	17,307	34.6	75.0	29.3	15,722
Other	94.9	269	30.9	61.3	24.6	236
<b>Wealth index</b>						
Lowest	94.6	24,402	38.9	80.7	20.7	22,222
Second	95.0	21,611	42.2	83.0	19.5	19,768
Middle	95.2	19,836	43.2	82.0	19.5	18,244
Fourth	95.3	17,732	43.6	82.2	20.8	16,358
Highest	95.4	14,401	39.9	78.5	26.5	13,361
Total	95.0	97,981	41.5	81.4	21.1	89,953

Note: Table is based on births in the past two years whether the children are living or dead at the time of interview.

TBA = Traditional birth attendant

<sup>1</sup> Includes children who started breastfeeding immediately after birth

<sup>2</sup> Includes children who started breastfeeding within one hour of birth

<sup>3</sup> Children given something other than breastmilk during the first three days of life

<sup>4</sup> Doctor, nurse, midwife, auxiliary nurse midwife, lady health visitor, or other health personnel

Table 10.5 Initial breastfeeding by state/union territory

Percentage of children born in the two years preceding the survey who were ever breastfed, and for last-born children born in the two years preceding the survey who were ever breastfed, percentage who started breastfeeding within one hour and one day of birth and percentage who received a prelacteal feed, according to state/union territory, India, 2015-16

State/union territory	Among children born in the past two years, percentage ever breastfed	Among last-born children born in the past two years who were ever breastfed:		
		Percentage who started breastfeeding within one hour of birth <sup>1</sup>	Percentage who started breastfeeding within one day of birth <sup>2</sup>	Percentage who received a prelacteal feed <sup>3</sup>
<b>India</b>	95.0	41.5	81.4	21.1
<b>North</b>				
Chandigarh	95.9	35.1	75.0	26.1
Delhi	94.0	29.9	82.0	17.1
Haryana	95.1	42.3	82.1	31.2
Himachal Pradesh	93.7	40.6	80.7	20.4
Jammu & Kashmir	93.0	47.1	84.7	16.8
Punjab	94.5	29.9	74.9	32.1
Rajasthan	96.1	28.4	85.0	16.8
Uttarakhand	94.1	28.8	72.2	39.1
<b>Central</b>				
Chhattisgarh	97.1	47.4	90.3	9.4
Madhya Pradesh	95.1	34.6	84.0	12.4
Uttar Pradesh	93.8	25.4	67.5	41.5
<b>East</b>				
Bihar	94.4	35.3	80.9	24.7
Jharkhand	96.7	33.0	83.4	19.3
Odisha	97.2	68.9	94.2	5.9
West Bengal	96.8	47.7	88.7	11.0
<b>Northeast</b>				
Arunachal Pradesh	92.0	61.0	82.9	19.0
Assam	94.0	65.4	91.5	6.0
Manipur	97.0	65.6	90.4	22.6
Meghalaya	96.7	60.8	92.5	15.5
Mizoram	95.4	73.4	91.9	16.3
Nagaland	95.5	52.9	85.9	30.7
Sikkim	97.0	69.7	94.6	5.0
Tripura	97.7	46.2	90.2	2.9
<b>West</b>				
Dadra & Nagar Haveli	95.3	46.0	81.5	5.7
Daman & Diu	96.6	53.8	84.8	11.5
Goa	96.8	75.4	93.1	8.8
Gujarat	95.6	49.7	81.0	18.6
Maharashtra	96.3	57.0	86.5	13.1
<b>South</b>				
Andaman & Nicobar Islands	96.9	43.4	83.8	13.2
Andhra Pradesh	96.4	39.2	79.0	23.4
Karnataka	89.2	57.6	82.1	8.7
Kerala	98.5	63.3	95.1	9.0
Lakshadweep	97.8	61.3	91.0	8.5
Puducherry	95.5	64.6	90.9	5.7
Tamil Nadu	94.5	55.4	88.1	13.5
Telangana	97.0	35.8	74.2	26.2

Note: Table is based on births in the past two years whether the children are living or dead at the time of interview.

<sup>1</sup> Includes children who started breastfeeding immediately after birth

<sup>2</sup> Includes children who started breastfeeding within one hour of birth

<sup>3</sup> Children given something other than breastmilk during the first three days of life

**Table 10.6 Breastfeeding status by age**

Percent distribution of youngest children under age two years living with the mother by breastfeeding status, percentage currently breastfeeding, and percentage of children under age two years using a bottle with a nipple, according to age in months, India, 2015-16

Age in months	Not breastfeeding	Exclusively breastfed	Breastfeeding and consuming:				Total	Percentage currently breastfeeding	Number of youngest children under age two years	Percentage using a bottle with a nipple	Number of children under age two years
			Plain water only	Non-milk liquids/juice	Other milk	Complementary foods					
<2	3.8	72.5	9.6	0.6	5.9	7.7	100.0	96.2	5,024	5.8	5,087
2-3	4.6	58.4	17.2	1.1	10.6	8.1	100.0	95.4	7,673	11.3	7,744
4-5	4.9	41.5	23.9	1.6	14.0	14.1	100.0	95.1	8,451	16.2	8,533
6-8	6.2	17.0	20.0	2.4	12.2	42.2	100.0	93.8	12,800	20.5	12,931
9-11	8.6	7.2	12.0	2.0	7.9	62.3	100.0	91.4	11,683	23.4	11,807
12-17	15.1	4.2	5.0	1.6	4.4	69.8	100.0	84.9	23,303	23.0	23,913
18-23	26.2	2.3	2.4	0.9	2.7	65.6	100.0	73.8	21,901	22.5	23,925
<4	4.3	64.0	14.2	0.9	8.7	7.9	100.0	95.7	12,697	9.1	12,832
<6	4.5	55.0	18.1	1.2	10.8	10.4	100.0	95.5	21,148	12.0	21,365
6-9	6.7	15.0	18.7	2.3	11.7	45.7	100.0	93.3	16,886	21.1	17,058
12-23	20.5	3.3	3.7	1.2	3.5	67.8	100.0	79.5	45,204	22.8	47,837

Note: Breastfeeding status refers to a "24-hour" period (yesterday and last night). Children who are classified as breastfeeding and consuming plain water only consumed no liquid or solid supplements. The categories of not breastfeeding, exclusively breastfed, breastfeeding and consuming plain water, non-milk liquids/juice, other milk, and complementary foods (solids and semi-solids) are hierarchical and mutually exclusive, and their percentages add to 100 percent. Any children who get complementary food are classified in that category as long as they are breastfeeding as well. Children who receive breastmilk and non-milk liquids and who do not receive complementary foods are classified in the non-milk liquid category even though they may also get plain water.

**Table 10.7 Median duration of breastfeeding**

Median duration of any breastfeeding, exclusive breastfeeding, and predominant breastfeeding among last-born children born in the three years preceding the survey, by background characteristics, India, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Median duration (months) of breastfeeding among last-born children born in the last three years <sup>1</sup>			Number of children
	Any breastfeeding	Exclusive breastfeeding	Predominant breastfeeding <sup>2</sup>	
<b>Sex</b>				
Male	31.0	3.0	5.7	68,916
Female	27.6	2.8	5.8	61,222
<b>Residence</b>				
Urban	24.4	2.6	5.1	36,807
Rural	33.0	3.0	6.1	93,331
<b>Mother's schooling</b>				
No schooling	≥ 36.0	2.7	6.4	35,689
<5 years complete	≥ 36.0	2.9	5.7	7,320
5-7 years complete	29.6	2.6	6.0	20,689
8-9 years complete	29.9	3.0	5.7	22,063
10-11 years complete	26.2	3.2	5.5	16,558
12 or more years complete	24.7	3.1	5.3	27,820
<b>Religion</b>				
Hindu	31.0	3.0	5.9	102,333
Muslim	26.1	2.3	5.6	21,456
Christian	27.3	3.0	4.8	2,672
Sikh	25.4	3.0	5.9	1,657
Buddhist/Neo-Buddhist	27.7	4.5	5.7	1,002
Jain	22.2	4.9	5.5	132
Other	≥ 36.0	2.2	5.7	887
<b>Caste/tribe</b>				
Scheduled caste	33.5	3.0	5.8	27,820
Scheduled tribe	≥ 36.0	3.8	6.5	13,749
Other backward class	27.5	2.7	5.8	57,031
Other	28.1	2.6	5.2	30,395
Don't know	28.1	4.6	7.0	1,143
<b>Total</b>	<b>29.6</b>	<b>2.9</b>	<b>5.8</b>	<b>130,138</b>

<sup>1</sup> Median durations are based on the distributions at the time of the survey of the proportion of births by months since birth. Includes children living and deceased at the time of the survey. It is assumed that non-last-born children and last-born children not currently living with the mother are not currently breastfeeding

<sup>2</sup> Either exclusively breastfed or received breastmilk and plain water, and/or non-milk liquids only



Table 10.8 Median duration of breastfeeding by state/union territory

Median duration of any breastfeeding, exclusive breastfeeding, and predominant breastfeeding among last-born children born in the three years preceding the survey, percentage of children under three years using a bottle with a nipple, according to state/union territory, India, 2015-16

State/union territory	Median duration (months) of breastfeeding among last-born children born in the last three years <sup>1</sup>			Percentage using a bottle with a nipple
	Any breastfeeding	Exclusive breastfeeding	Predominant breastfeeding <sup>2</sup>	
<b>India</b>	29.6	2.9	5.8	20.1
<b>North</b>				
Chandigarh	33.2	0.7	4.3	31.8
Delhi	26.2	2.3	6.0	33.4
Haryana	31.5	2.4	6.0	20.5
Himachal Pradesh	22.1	4.1	5.1	32.4
Jammu & Kashmir	28.9	4.5	5.6	27.2
Punjab	25.3	2.6	5.5	32.0
Rajasthan	26.5	3.2	7.0	14.5
Uttarakhand	31.0	2.4	4.7	36.8
<b>Central</b>				
Chhattisgarh	≥36.0	5.3	6.6	7.8
Madhya Pradesh	29.7	3.3	6.8	11.8
Uttar Pradesh	30.1	1.6	5.2	28.4
<b>East</b>				
Bihar	≥36.0	2.7	6.7	16.6
Jharkhand	≥36.0	4.0	6.6	10.1
Odisha	≥36.0	4.0	5.6	12.0
West Bengal	≥36.0	2.6	4.7	21.0
<b>Northeast</b>				
Arunachal Pradesh	31.1	3.7	5.3	18.7
Assam	≥36.0	4.3	6.2	12.2
Manipur	≥36.0	4.5	5.1	12.8
Meghalaya	29.3	0.9	4.4	29.1
Mizoram	25.8	3.9	5.2	15.1
Nagaland	18.5	1.6	4.5	30.0
Sikkim	32.0	3.1	4.9	35.8
Tripura	≥36.0	7.1	7.9	21.5
<b>West</b>				
Dadra & Nagar Haveli	16.3	4.6	7.2	11.7
Daman & Diu	18.2	0.7	0.7	27.1
Goa	26.0	0.7	5.0	33.0
Gujarat	23.6	2.9	6.5	13.2
Maharashtra	25.4	3.2	5.6	17.3
<b>South</b>				
Andaman & Nicobar Islands	28.8	4.2	5.0	35.2
Andhra Pradesh	22.9	4.4	6.0	23.9
Karnataka	20.9	2.8	5.5	17.7
Kerala	28.7	2.9	5.0	27.9
Lakshadweep	23.2	4.0	6.0	9.0
Puducherry	19.9	0.6	4.8	31.5
Tamil Nadu	17.4	2.2	3.9	28.5
Telangana	25.7	4.2	5.8	22.6

<sup>1</sup> Median durations are based on the distributions at the time of the survey of the proportion of births by months since birth. Includes children living and deceased at the time of the survey. It is assumed that non-last-born children and last-born children not currently living with the mother are not currently breastfeeding

<sup>2</sup> Either exclusively breastfed or received breastmilk and plain water, and/or non-milk liquids only

**Table 10.9 Foods and liquids consumed by children in the day or night preceding the interview**

Percentage of youngest children under age two years living with the mother who consumed specific types of liquids and foods in the day or night preceding the interview, by breastfeeding status and age, India, 2015-16

Age (months)	Liquids			Solid or semi-solid foods									Number of children
	Infant formula	Other milk <sup>1</sup>	Other liquids <sup>2</sup>	Fortified baby foods	Food made from grains <sup>3</sup>	Fruits and vegetables rich in vitamin A <sup>4</sup>	Other fruits and vegetables	Food made from roots	Food made from beans, peas, lentils, nuts	Meat, fish, poultry, and eggs	Cheese, yogurt, other milk product	Any solid or semi-solid food	
BREASTFEEDING CHILDREN													
<2	2.3	8.3	5.3	1.8	6.3	4.9	3.1	2.6	1.7	2.8	1.9	8.0	4,832
2-3	2.9	13.3	5.4	2.4	6.3	4.9	3.2	2.4	1.8	2.4	2.3	8.6	7,320
4-5	4.5	17.7	8.0	4.3	9.8	6.3	4.1	3.3	1.9	2.9	3.1	15.1	8,041
6-8	7.8	27.4	19.1	13.9	32.5	14.5	9.3	7.3	4.7	5.6	7.2	45.5	12,009
9-11	9.6	34.7	28.3	17.0	56.3	28.3	16.7	15.0	9.4	10.5	12.1	68.7	10,684
12-17	10.6	39.5	36.1	15.3	71.6	44.8	26.4	24.3	14.4	19.0	17.3	83.1	19,793
18-23	9.8	40.8	38.3	14.4	79.0	54.2	31.5	29.4	18.5	23.9	20.4	89.4	16,162
6-23	9.6	36.5	31.8	15.1	62.8	38.2	22.5	20.6	12.6	16.1	15.1	74.5	58,647
Total	8.0	30.7	25.3	12.0	48.7	29.8	17.7	16.0	9.9	12.6	11.9	58.2	78,841
NONBREASTFEEDING CHILDREN													
<2	9.1	23.1	11.5	5.3	8.8	9.5	6.9	2.9	5.0	8.8	9.0	16.5	192
2-3	6.7	36.0	9.9	5.3	9.8	7.6	4.2	3.5	2.8	3.6	3.8	14.8	353
4-5	13.8	44.0	19.0	8.2	11.6	9.6	5.4	5.6	3.6	4.5	6.0	23.2	410
6-8	12.9	50.7	30.0	20.3	32.2	21.6	12.2	8.2	4.6	8.3	9.0	50.4	791
9-11	18.1	59.9	34.2	22.7	56.1	37.8	24.1	22.5	11.2	16.5	15.4	69.7	999
12-17	16.9	62.1	44.7	21.2	70.6	51.1	33.6	26.9	17.8	25.4	26.8	84.5	3,510
18-23	14.9	62.7	47.3	20.2	79.3	56.8	39.4	32.6	22.1	29.7	30.0	90.4	5,739
6-23	15.7	61.4	44.0	20.7	71.1	50.7	34.2	28.1	18.5	25.6	26.2	83.8	11,039
Total	15.3	59.4	41.7	19.6	66.2	47.4	31.9	26.2	17.3	24.0	24.6	78.6	11,994

Note: Breastfeeding status and food consumed refer to a "24-hour" period (yesterday and last night).

<sup>1</sup> Other milk includes tinned, powdered, and fresh animal milk

<sup>2</sup> Does not include plain water

<sup>3</sup> Includes fortified baby food

<sup>4</sup> Includes pumpkin, carrots, squash, sweet potatoes that are yellow or orange inside, dark green leafy vegetables, ripe mangoes, papayas, cantaloupe, or jackfruit

Table 10.10 Minimum acceptable diet

Percentage of youngest children age 6-23 months living with their mother who are fed a minimum acceptable diet based on breastfeeding status, number of food groups, and times they were fed during the day or night preceding the survey, according to background characteristics, India, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Among breastfed children 6-23 months, percentage fed:			Number of breastfed children age 6-23 months	Among nonbreastfed children 6-23 months, percentage fed:				Number of non-breastfed children age 6-23 months	Among all children 6-23 months, percentage fed:				Number of all children age 6-23 months
	Minimum dietary diversity <sup>1</sup>	Minimum meal frequency <sup>2</sup>	Minimum acceptable diet <sup>3</sup>		Milk or milk products <sup>4</sup>	Minimum dietary diversity <sup>1</sup>	Minimum meal frequency <sup>5</sup>	Minimum acceptable diet <sup>6</sup>		Breast-milk, milk, or milk products <sup>7</sup>	Minimum dietary diversity <sup>1</sup>	Minimum meal frequency <sup>8</sup>	Minimum acceptable diet <sup>9</sup>	
<b>Age (months)</b>														
6-8	6.6	34.1	4.9	12,009	49.8	10.6	44.0	2.5	791	96.9	6.8	34.7	4.8	12,800
9-11	13.5	22.5	5.5	10,684	61.2	23.1	56.5	7.9	999	96.7	14.3	25.4	5.7	11,683
12-17	23.6	30.8	9.4	19,793	64.6	33.2	63.1	14.3	3,510	94.7	25.0	35.7	10.1	23,303
18-23	29.3	35.2	12.6	16,162	62.9	38.8	63.0	17.1	5,739	90.3	31.8	42.5	13.8	21,901
<b>Sex</b>														
Male	19.5	31.7	8.8	30,987	64.6	33.9	62.8	14.7	5,677	94.5	21.7	36.5	9.7	36,664
Female	20.2	30.6	8.5	27,661	60.0	33.3	59.3	13.9	5,362	93.5	22.3	35.3	9.4	33,022
<b>Residence</b>														
Urban	24.5	32.5	10.1	15,386	66.2	38.8	64.5	16.9	4,256	92.7	27.6	39.4	11.6	19,642
Rural	18.1	30.7	8.2	43,261	59.9	30.3	58.9	12.7	6,783	94.6	19.8	34.5	8.8	50,044
<b>Mother's schooling</b>														
No schooling	14.9	28.9	6.6	16,713	53.6	24.1	53.1	8.1	2,386	94.2	16.0	31.9	6.8	19,099
<5 years complete	19.3	31.1	8.5	3,463	51.0	26.5	55.5	9.4	490	93.9	20.2	34.1	8.6	3,953
5-7 years complete	18.9	30.7	8.2	9,460	59.0	29.7	60.0	12.2	1,551	94.2	20.5	34.8	8.8	11,012
8-9 years complete	20.7	33.1	9.6	10,052	62.8	31.6	61.2	12.9	1,889	94.1	22.4	37.5	10.1	11,941
10-11 years complete	22.8	31.6	9.8	7,191	65.9	40.9	63.1	19.0	1,720	93.4	26.3	37.7	11.5	8,911
12 or more years complete	25.2	33.0	10.6	11,769	70.6	41.4	67.7	19.3	3,002	94.0	28.5	40.1	12.4	14,771
<b>Religion</b>														
Hindu	18.9	31.2	8.1	46,319	62.6	33.6	61.1	14.0	8,511	94.2	21.2	35.8	9.0	54,830
Muslim	22.7	30.3	10.4	9,538	61.4	31.9	61.8	14.5	1,936	93.5	24.3	35.6	11.1	11,474
Christian	29.5	38.6	14.1	1,155	55.3	48.4	55.2	23.6	298	90.8	33.4	42.0	16.1	1,453
Sikh	15.4	26.9	6.2	673	78.5	24.3	71.2	5.5	174	95.6	17.2	36.0	6.1	847
Buddhist/Neo-Buddhist	25.2	30.8	11.5	470	56.4	44.1	44.6	29.0	81	93.6	28.0	32.9	14.0	550
Jain	25.5	28.3	5.2	42	93.5	8.7	65.4	3.8	21	97.8	19.8	40.8	4.7	63
Other	24.9	42.1	18.3	450	26.2	40.7	31.4	11.0	17	97.3	25.5	41.7	18.0	467

Continued...

Table 10.10 Minimum acceptable diet—Continued

Percentage of youngest children age 6-23 months living with their mother who are fed a minimum acceptable diet based on breastfeeding status, number of food groups, and times they were fed during the day or night preceding the survey, according to background characteristics, India, 2015-16

	Among breastfed children 6-23 months, percentage fed:			Number of breastfed children age 6-23 months	Among nonbreastfed children 6-23 months, percentage fed:			Number of non-breastfed children age 6-23 months	Among all children 6-23 months, percentage fed:				Number of all children age 6-23 months	
	Minimum dietary diversity <sup>1</sup>	Minimum meal frequency <sup>2</sup>	Minimum acceptable diet <sup>3</sup>		Milk or milk products <sup>4</sup>	Minimum dietary diversity <sup>1</sup>	Minimum meal frequency <sup>5</sup>		Minimum acceptable diet <sup>6</sup>	Breast-milk, milk, or milk products <sup>7</sup>	Minimum dietary diversity <sup>1</sup>	Minimum meal frequency <sup>8</sup>		Minimum acceptable diet <sup>9</sup>
Background characteristic														
Caste/tribe														
Scheduled caste	19.3	31.7	8.6	13,097	61.6	34.0	57.9	14.4	2,036	94.8	21.3	35.2	9.4	15,133
Scheduled tribe	19.5	33.9	8.8	6,449	39.1	28.3	45.4	8.1	851	92.9	20.6	35.2	8.7	7,300
Other backward class	18.3	31.0	7.8	25,348	65.2	36.4	63.8	16.4	5,292	94.0	21.4	36.7	9.3	30,639
Other	23.4	30.0	10.4	13,181	65.0	29.3	63.3	12.1	2,793	93.9	24.5	35.8	10.7	15,974
Don't know	18.2	25.7	6.7	572	49.4	45.4	49.8	14.0	67	94.7	21.1	28.3	7.4	639
Total	19.8	31.2	8.7	58,647	62.4	33.6	61.1	14.3	11,039	94.0	22.0	35.9	9.6	69,686

<sup>1</sup> Children receive foods from four or more of the following food groups: a. infant formula, milk other than breast milk, cheese or yogurt or other milk products; b. foods made from grains or roots, including porridge or gruel, fortified baby food; c. vitamin A-rich fruits and vegetables; d. other fruits and vegetables; e. eggs; f. meat, poultry, fish, shellfish, or organ meats; g. beans, peas, lentils, or nuts; h. foods made with oil, fat, ghee, or butter

<sup>2</sup> For breastfed children, minimum meal frequency is receiving solid or semi-solid food at least twice a day for infants 6-8 months and at least three times a day for children 9-23 months

<sup>3</sup> Breastfed children age 6-23 months are considered to be fed a minimum acceptable diet if they are fed the minimum dietary diversity as described in footnote 1 and the minimum meal frequency as defined in footnote 2

<sup>4</sup> Includes two or more feedings of commercial infant formula, fresh, tinned and powdered animal milk, and yogurt

<sup>5</sup> For nonbreastfed children age 6-23 months, minimum meal frequency is receiving solid or semi-solid food or milk feeds at least four times a day

<sup>6</sup> Nonbreastfed children age 6-23 months are considered to be fed a minimum acceptable diet if they receive other milk or milk products at least twice a day, receive the minimum meal frequency as described in footnote 5, and receive solid or semi-solid foods from at least four food groups not including the milk or milk products food group

<sup>7</sup> Breastfeeding, or not breastfeeding and receiving two or more feedings of commercial infant formula, fresh, tinned, and powdered animal milk, and yogurt

<sup>8</sup> Children are fed the minimum recommended number of times per day according to their age and breastfeeding status as described in footnotes 2 and 5

<sup>9</sup> Children age 6-23 months are considered to be fed a minimum acceptable diet if they receive breastmilk, other milk or milk products as described in footnote 7, are fed the minimum dietary diversity as described in footnote 1, and are fed the minimum meal frequency as described in footnotes 2 and 5

Table 10.11 Minimum acceptable diet by state/union territory

Percentage of youngest children age 6-23 months living with their mother who are fed a minimum acceptable diet based on breastfeeding status, number of food groups, and times they are fed during the day or night preceding the survey, according to state/union territory, India, 2015-16

State/ union territory	Among breastfed children 6-23 months, percentage fed:			Among nonbreastfed children 6-23 months, percentage fed:				Among all children 6-23 months, percentage fed:			
	Minimum dietary diversity <sup>1</sup>	Minimum meal frequency <sup>2</sup>	Minimum acceptable diet <sup>3</sup>	Milk or milk products <sup>4</sup>	Minimum dietary diversity <sup>1</sup>	Minimum meal frequency <sup>5</sup>	Minimum acceptable diet <sup>6</sup>	Breast milk, milk, or milk products <sup>7</sup>	Minimum dietary diversity <sup>1</sup>	Minimum meal frequency <sup>8</sup>	Minimum acceptable diet <sup>9</sup>
<b>India</b>	19.8	31.2	8.7	62.4	33.6	61.1	14.3	94.0	22.0	35.9	9.6
<b>North</b>											
Chandigarh	7.5	28.8	0.0	89.4	23.2	79.7	0.0	98.1	10.3	38.1	0.0
Delhi	24.1	30.3	4.3	74.0	32.5	70.5	9.4	95.2	25.7	37.7	5.2
Haryana	16.4	26.3	7.0	71.2	27.4	65.5	10.0	95.1	18.3	32.9	7.5
Himachal Pradesh	24.5	40.0	11.2	75.8	37.9	78.0	10.0	94.3	27.6	49.0	10.9
Jammu & Kashmir	43.7	37.4	21.8	66.3	53.8	69.2	32.1	94.4	45.4	42.6	23.5
Punjab	15.6	26.0	5.7	78.4	26.1	71.9	6.7	95.7	17.7	35.1	5.9
Rajasthan	8.5	26.7	3.4	74.7	16.0	70.7	3.7	96.0	9.7	33.6	3.4
Uttarakhand	19.8	35.8	8.6	76.6	29.0	74.9	7.8	96.4	21.2	41.9	8.5
<b>Central</b>											
Chhattisgarh	18.5	56.2	11.1	46.8	28.4	67.4	8.5	97.3	19.0	56.8	10.9
Madhya Pradesh	14.8	33.4	6.9	48.8	21.7	50.8	4.8	93.5	15.6	35.7	6.6
Uttar Pradesh	9.8	31.2	5.3	77.0	17.7	73.2	5.3	96.1	11.1	38.3	5.3
<b>East</b>											
Bihar	16.8	25.8	7.3	60.2	28.5	60.5	9.2	95.1	18.2	30.0	7.5
Jharkhand	13.8	39.5	7.2	40.6	26.2	49.1	7.1	96.2	14.6	40.2	7.2
Odisha	22.5	38.7	8.9	40.8	19.7	43.4	5.0	94.7	22.2	39.1	8.5
West Bengal	36.6	36.7	19.1	52.8	55.1	56.7	25.7	96.9	37.8	38.1	19.6
<b>Northeast</b>											
Arunachal Pradesh	33.3	27.8	12.3	39.0	55.6	41.4	26.0	92.6	36.0	29.5	14.0
Assam	27.8	26.2	8.7	29.5	27.6	31.1	10.8	95.4	27.8	26.6	8.9
Manipur	36.9	52.6	19.3	41.6	38.9	58.6	14.0	94.3	37.1	53.2	18.8
Meghalaya	45.4	48.6	24.2	39.3	66.9	54.8	19.5	90.5	48.8	49.6	23.5
Mizoram	41.2	35.1	14.6	28.7	53.8	30.8	13.3	91.1	42.8	34.6	14.5
Nagaland	33.2	48.8	17.5	48.2	53.9	50.5	21.9	85.3	39.1	49.3	18.8
Sikkim	49.9	41.8	23.0	49.8	36.6	49.8	24.2	96.8	49.1	42.3	23.1
<b>West</b>											
Dadra & Nagar Haveli	0.0	16.1	0.0	40.7	5.3	45.7	0.0	87.7	1.1	22.3	0.0
Daman & Diu	17.8	22.5	6.2	56.7	50.2	44.8	7.4	87.8	27.0	28.9	6.5
Goa	17.2	24.3	9.1	59.8	55.8	66.0	15.1	91.1	25.7	33.5	10.4
Gujarat	13.3	30.8	5.8	48.0	24.3	47.7	2.8	90.6	15.3	33.9	5.2
Maharashtra	20.1	24.9	5.2	49.6	28.4	45.2	12.2	90.8	21.6	28.7	6.5
Tripura	15.1	21.4	5.3	58.2	41.2	48.5	20.6	98.3	16.1	22.5	5.9

Continued...

Table 10.11 Minimum acceptable diet by state/union territory—*Continued*

Percentage of youngest children age 6-23 months living with their mother who are fed a minimum acceptable diet based on breastfeeding status, number of food groups, and times they are fed during the day or night preceding the survey, according to state/union territory, India, 2015-16

State/ union territory	Among breastfed children 6-23 months, percentage fed:			Among nonbreastfed children 6-23 months, percentage fed:				Among all children 6-23 months, percentage fed:			
	Minimum dietary diversity <sup>1</sup>	Minimum meal frequency <sup>2</sup>	Minimum acceptable diet <sup>3</sup>	Milk or milk products <sup>4</sup>	Minimum dietary diversity <sup>1</sup>	Minimum meal frequency <sup>5</sup>	Minimum acceptable diet <sup>6</sup>	Breast milk, milk, or milk products <sup>7</sup>	Minimum dietary diversity <sup>1</sup>	Minimum meal frequency <sup>8</sup>	Minimum acceptable diet <sup>9</sup>
<b>South</b>											
Andaman & Nicobar Islands	31.5	37.2	13.5	63.1	70.2	56.3	17.6	94.3	37.5	40.2	14.2
Andhra Pradesh	21.0	25.1	6.5	62.9	30.2	60.7	11.9	92.4	22.9	32.4	7.6
Karnataka	17.9	19.3	5.8	52.4	34.6	49.0	14.4	86.9	22.5	27.5	8.2
Kerala	37.9	43.1	21.3	53.4	44.3	54.7	22.3	96.6	38.4	44.0	21.4
Lakshadweep	28.3	43.5	16.8	0.0	40.0	40.0	0.0	94.5	28.9	43.3	15.9
Puducherry	49.6	33.9	21.8	79.8	76.2	78.0	54.8	94.3	57.1	46.3	31.1
Tamil Nadu	46.6	41.2	21.4	70.9	76.2	71.7	47.1	89.5	57.3	52.3	30.7
Telangana	25.0	26.3	9.9	53.6	38.1	53.6	11.2	93.6	26.8	30.1	10.1

<sup>1</sup> Children receive foods from four or more of the following food groups: a. infant formula, milk other than breastmilk, cheese or yogurt or other milk products; b. foods made from grains or roots, including porridge or gruel, fortified baby food; c. vitamin A-rich fruits and vegetables; d. other fruits and vegetables; e. eggs; f. meat, poultry, fish, shellfish, or organ meats; g. beans, peas, lentils, or nuts; h. foods made with oil, fat, *ghee*, or butter

<sup>2</sup> For breastfed children, minimum meal frequency is receiving solid or semi-solid food at least twice a day for infants 6-8 months and at least three times a day for children 9-23 months

<sup>3</sup> Breastfed children age 6-23 months are considered to be fed a minimum acceptable diet if they are fed the minimum dietary diversity as described in footnote 1 and the minimum meal frequency as defined in footnote 2

<sup>4</sup> Includes two or more feedings of commercial infant formula, fresh, tinned and powdered animal milk, and yogurt

<sup>5</sup> For nonbreastfed children age 6-23 months, minimum meal frequency is receiving solid or semi-solid food or milk feeds at least four times a day

<sup>6</sup> Nonbreastfed children age 6-23 months are considered to be fed a minimum acceptable diet if they receive other milk or milk products at least twice a day, receive the minimum meal frequency as described in footnote 5, and receive solid or semi-solid foods from at least four food groups not including the milk or milk products food group

<sup>7</sup> Breastfeeding, or not breastfeeding and receiving two or more feedings of commercial infant formula, fresh, tinned, and powdered animal milk, and yogurt

<sup>8</sup> Children are fed the minimum recommended number of times per day according to their age and breastfeeding status as described in footnotes 2 and 5

<sup>9</sup> Children age 6-23 months are considered to be fed a minimum acceptable diet if they receive breastmilk, other milk or milk products as described in footnote 7, are fed the minimum dietary diversity as described in footnote 1, and are fed the minimum meal frequency as described in footnotes 2 and 5

Table 10.12 Prevalence of anaemia in children

Percentage of children age 6-59 months classified as having anaemia, by background characteristics, India, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Anaemia status by haemoglobin level				Number of children
	Mild (10.0-10.9 g/dl)	Moderate (7.0-9.9 g/dl)	Severe ( $<7.0$ g/dl)	Any anaemia ( $<11.0$ g/dl)	
<b>Age in months</b>					
6-8	30.1	36.9	1.4	68.4	10,269
9-11	28.1	38.3	2.1	68.6	10,978
12-17	27.7	41.0	2.4	71.1	22,602
18-23	27.4	39.6	2.8	69.8	22,839
24-35	28.6	31.8	1.8	62.2	45,179
36-47	28.1	23.1	1.1	52.2	47,592
48-59	26.4	17.5	0.7	44.6	45,538
<b>Sex</b>					
Male	27.3	29.4	1.6	58.3	106,785
Female	28.4	28.7	1.5	58.6	98,212
<b>Birth order<sup>1</sup></b>					
1	27.7	26.4	1.3	55.5	75,212
2-3	28.0	29.8	1.6	59.4	94,178
4-5	27.4	34.2	2.0	63.6	21,360
6+	27.7	34.6	2.3	64.6	7,065
<b>Residence</b>					
Urban	26.8	27.5	1.6	55.9	56,240
Rural	28.2	29.7	1.5	59.4	148,757
<b>Mother's schooling<sup>2</sup></b>					
No schooling	28.7	34.2	1.9	64.8	61,847
$<5$ years complete	28.2	30.2	1.6	60.0	12,244
5-7 years complete	28.3	28.8	1.5	58.7	32,626
8-9 years complete	27.3	27.7	1.4	56.5	33,167
10-11 years complete	27.6	26.2	1.2	55.0	23,761
12 or more years complete	26.4	23.9	1.2	51.6	37,085
Don't know	38.9	9.8	0.0	48.7	15
<b>Religion</b>					
Hindu	27.8	29.3	1.6	58.7	160,851
Muslim	27.8	29.5	1.6	59.0	34,225
Christian	25.3	18.6	0.9	44.8	4,149
Sikh	27.6	27.5	1.2	56.3	2,630
Buddhist/Neo-Buddhist	27.7	27.5	1.4	56.6	1,621
Jain	30.5	22.1	0.4	53.0	220
Other	35.3	32.6	0.4	68.4	1,301
<b>Caste/tribe</b>					
Scheduled caste	28.2	30.7	1.6	60.5	45,198
Scheduled tribe	28.5	33.2	1.4	63.1	21,403
Other backward class	27.8	29.2	1.6	58.6	90,235
Other	27.2	25.3	1.4	53.9	46,632
Don't know	27.7	32.4	1.8	61.9	1,530

Continued...

Table 10.12 Prevalence of anaemia in children—*Continued*

Percentage of children age 6-59 months classified as having anaemia, by background characteristics, India, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Anaemia status by haemoglobin level			Any anaemia ( $<11.0$ g/dl)	Number of children
	Mild (10.0-10.9 g/dl)	Moderate (7.0-9.9 g/dl)	Severe ( $<7.0$ g/dl)		
<b>Mother's interview status</b>					
Interviewed	27.8	29.2	1.5	58.6	197,814
Not interviewed but in household	26.0	28.6	1.6	56.3	2,930
Not interviewed, and not in the household <sup>3</sup>	27.8	26.0	1.4	55.1	4,252
<b>Child's living arrangements</b>					
Living with both parents	27.7	29.0	1.5	58.2	169,702
Living with mother (not father)	28.4	30.2	1.6	60.2	30,966
Living with father (not mother)	28.4	28.0	2.3	58.6	1,153
Living with neither parent	27.4	25.2	1.1	53.8	3,176
<b>Mother's anaemia status<sup>4</sup></b>					
Not anaemic	26.6	22.8	1.1	50.5	85,848
Mildly anaemic	29.3	31.4	1.5	62.2	83,188
Moderately anaemic	27.6	40.9	2.8	71.3	27,895
Severely anaemic	22.6	46.3	6.7	75.6	1,878
<b>Wealth index</b>					
Lowest	29.2	33.2	1.5	64.0	52,456
Second	28.5	29.6	1.5	59.6	45,343
Middle	27.8	29.2	1.8	58.7	40,595
Fourth	26.2	26.7	1.4	54.3	37,104
Highest	26.5	23.9	1.4	51.7	29,498
Total	27.8	29.1	1.5	58.4	204,997

Note: Table is based on children who stayed in the household the night before the interview. Prevalence of anaemia, based on haemoglobin levels, is adjusted for altitude using the CDC formula (Centers for Disease Control (CDC). 1998. Recommendations to prevent and control iron deficiency in the United States. *Morbidity and Mortality Weekly Report* 47 (RR-3): 1-29). Haemoglobin levels are shown in grams per decilitre (g/dl).

<sup>1</sup> Excludes children whose mothers were not interviewed

<sup>2</sup> For women who are not interviewed, information is taken from the Household Questionnaire. Excludes children whose mothers are not listed in the household schedule.

<sup>3</sup> Includes children whose mothers are deceased

<sup>4</sup> Mildly anaemic is classified as 10.0-11.9 g/dl for non-pregnant women and 10.0-10.9 g/dl for pregnant women. Moderately/severely anaemic is <10.0 g/dl. Adjusted for altitude and for smoking status. Excludes children whose mother's anaemia status is not known.



Table 10.13 Prevalence of anaemia in children by state/union territory

Percentage of children age 6-59 months classified as having anaemia, according to state/union territory, India, 2015-16

State/union territory	Anaemia status by haemoglobin level			
	Mild (10.0-10.9 g/dl)	Moderate (7.0-9.9 g/dl)	Severe (<7.0 g/dl)	Any anaemia (<11.0 g/dl)
<b>India</b>	27.8	29.1	1.5	58.4
<b>North</b>				
Chandigarh	27.5	41.6	4.0	73.1
Delhi	19.4	36.2	4.1	59.7
Haryana	28.2	40.5	3.0	71.7
Himachal Pradesh	23.1	28.0	2.6	53.7
Jammu & Kashmir	21.1	21.6	1.2	43.8
Punjab	27.3	27.9	1.4	56.6
Rajasthan	27.1	31.3	1.9	60.3
Uttarakhand	27.3	30.1	2.4	59.8
<b>Central</b>				
Chhattisgarh	24.0	17.0	0.6	41.6
Madhya Pradesh	29.4	37.6	2.0	68.9
Uttar Pradesh	26.4	34.4	2.4	63.2
<b>East</b>				
Bihar	30.2	31.8	1.4	63.5
Jharkhand	31.6	37.2	1.1	69.9
Odisha	24.8	19.0	0.8	44.6
West Bengal	30.9	22.8	0.5	54.2
<b>Northeast</b>				
Arunachal Pradesh	29.1	24.1	1.1	54.3
Assam	23.9	11.4	0.4	35.7
Manipur	16.5	7.2	0.2	23.9
Meghalaya	30.2	17.3	0.5	48.0
Mizoram	12.8	5.9	0.7	19.3
Nagaland	15.1	10.8	0.5	26.4
Sikkim	32.4	22.2	0.4	55.1
Tripura	30.5	17.6	0.2	48.3
<b>West</b>				
Dadra & Nagar Haveli	35.5	47.4	1.7	84.6
Daman & Diu	35.7	37.2	0.9	73.8
Goa	29.8	18.1	0.5	48.3
Gujarat	31.5	29.3	1.7	62.6
Maharashtra	27.7	25.0	1.1	53.8
<b>South</b>				
Andaman & Nicobar Islands	26.0	22.6	0.4	49.0
Andhra Pradesh	26.4	29.9	2.4	58.6
Karnataka	30.3	29.8	0.8	60.9
Kerala	22.7	12.5	0.4	35.6
Lakshadweep	27.8	25.5	0.4	53.6
Puducherry	29.0	15.6	0.2	44.9
Tamil Nadu	27.5	22.2	0.9	50.7
Telangana	24.7	33.5	2.5	60.7

Note: Table is based on children who stayed in the household the night before the interview. Prevalence of anaemia, based on haemoglobin levels, is adjusted for altitude using the CDC formula (Centers for Disease Control (CDC). 1998. Recommendations to prevent and control iron deficiency in the United States. *Morbidity and Mortality Weekly Report* 47 (RR-3): 1-29). Haemoglobin levels are shown in grams per decilitre (g/dl).

**Table 10.14 Trends in prevalence of anaemia in children**

Percentage of children age 6-59 months classified as having anaemia by residence, NFHS-4 and NFHS-3, India

Anaemia status by haemoglobin level	NFHS-4 (2015-16)			NFHS-3 (2005-06)		
	Urban	Rural	Total	Urban	Rural	Total
Mild (10.0-10.9 g/dl)	26.8	28.2	27.8	25.6	26.5	26.3
Moderate (7.0-9.9 g/dl)	27.5	29.7	29.1	34.2	42.1	40.2
Severe (<7.0 g/dl)	1.6	1.5	1.5	3.1	2.9	2.9
Any anaemia (<11.0 g/dl)	55.9	59.4	58.4	63.0	71.5	69.5
Number of children	56,240	148,757	204,997	10,133	32,255	42,388

Note: Table is based on children who stayed in the household the night before the interview. Prevalence of anaemia, based on haemoglobin levels, is adjusted for altitude using the CDC formula (Centers for Disease Control (CDC). 1998. Recommendations to prevent and control iron deficiency in the United States. *Morbidity and Mortality Weekly Report* 47 (RR-3): 1-29). Haemoglobin levels are shown in grams per decilitre (g/dl).

Table 10.15 Presence of iodized salt in household

Percentage of households with salt tested for iodine content, and among households with salt tested, percentage with iodized salt, according to background characteristics, India, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Percentage of households with salt tested	Number of households	Among households with salt tested	
			Percentage with iodized salt	Number of households
<b>Residence</b>				
Urban	99.4	209,173	96.5	207,931
Rural	99.6	391,230	91.4	389,618
<b>Religion of household head</b>				
Hindu	99.5	488,834	92.7	486,458
Muslim	99.6	75,343	94.9	75,014
Christian	99.5	16,156	93.3	16,078
Sikh	99.8	9,834	98.0	9,811
Buddhist/Neo-Buddhist	99.6	5,757	98.4	5,737
Jain	99.3	1,254	95.7	1,245
Other	99.5	3,224	95.7	3,208
<b>Caste/tribe of household head</b>				
Scheduled caste	99.5	123,735	91.6	123,065
Scheduled tribe	99.5	55,394	91.6	55,143
Other backward class	99.5	253,415	92.5	252,273
Other	99.5	163,309	95.7	162,545
Don't know	99.4	4,550	93.4	4,524
<b>Wealth index</b>				
Lowest	99.2	121,877	89.5	120,961
Second	99.4	118,284	90.5	117,627
Middle	99.5	119,124	91.9	118,552
Fourth	99.7	120,598	95.6	120,225
Highest	99.7	120,520	98.1	120,185
Total	99.5	600,403	93.1	597,550

Table 10.16 Presence of iodized salt in household by state/union territory

Percentage of households with salt tested for iodine content, and among households with salt tested, percentage with iodized salt, according to background characteristics, India, 2015-16

State/union territory	Percentage of households with salt tested	Among households with salt tested
		Percentage with iodized salt
<b>India</b>	99.5	93.1
<b>North</b>		
Chandigarh	99.0	99.0
Delhi	98.6	98.5
Haryana	99.6	92.8
Himachal Pradesh	99.6	99.1
Jammu & Kashmir	99.7	95.5
Punjab	99.7	98.4
Rajasthan	99.7	93.4
Uttarakhand	99.5	95.3
<b>Central</b>		
Chhattisgarh	99.7	99.1
Madhya Pradesh	99.5	93.2
Uttar Pradesh	99.4	93.7
<b>East</b>		
Bihar	99.7	93.6
Jharkhand	99.8	97.6
Odisha	99.8	92.9
West Bengal	99.8	94.6
<b>Northeast</b>		
Arunachal Pradesh	99.7	99.3
Assam	99.8	99.6
Manipur	99.8	99.5
Meghalaya	99.8	99.1
Mizoram	99.8	99.0
Nagaland	99.9	99.5
Sikkim	99.7	99.6
Tripura	100.0	99.1
<b>West</b>		
Dadra & Nagar Haveli	98.5	70.7
Daman & Diu	96.8	96.6
Goa	99.9	95.7
Gujarat	99.1	95.5
Maharashtra	99.4	96.4
<b>South</b>		
Andaman & Nicobar Islands	99.9	99.3
Andhra Pradesh	99.4	81.6
Karnataka	99.4	86.8
Kerala	99.8	98.4
Lakshadweep	98.8	96.3
Puducherry	99.7	92.7
Tamil Nadu	99.5	82.8
Telangana	99.1	95.8

Table 10.17 Micronutrient intake among children

Percentage of youngest children age 6-23 months living with the mother who consumed vitamin A-rich and iron-rich foods in the day or night preceding the survey, percentage of children age 12-35 months and 6-59 months who were given vitamin A supplements in the six months preceding the survey, percentage of children age 6-59 months who were given iron supplements in the past seven days, who were given deworming medication in the six months preceding the survey, and who live in households using iodized salt, by background characteristics, India, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Youngest children age 6-23 months living with their mother			Children age 12-35 months		Children age 6-59 months			Children age 6-59 months in households with salt tested		
	Percentage who consumed foods rich in vitamin A in past 24 hours <sup>1</sup>	Percentage who consumed foods rich in iron in past 24 hours <sup>2</sup>	Number of children	Percentage given vitamin A supplements in past 6 months <sup>3</sup>	Number of children	Percentage given vitamin A supplements in past 6 months <sup>4</sup>	Percentage given iron supplements in past 7 days	Percentage given deworming medication in past 6 months <sup>3,5</sup>	Number of children	Percentage living in households using iodized salt <sup>6</sup>	Number of children <sup>7</sup>
<b>Age in months</b>											
6-8	16.6	5.9	12,800	na	na	43.7	22.4	18.3	12,931	92.0	13,177
9-11	32.2	11.2	11,683	na	na	61.3	25.4	22.6	11,807	93.3	12,055
12-17	50.3	20.4	23,303	71.4	23,913	71.4	27.1	29.0	23,913	93.3	24,532
18-23	59.9	25.9	21,901	68.0	23,925	68.0	26.9	32.5	23,925	93.2	24,398
24-35	na	na	na	61.2	47,394	61.2	27.2	34.0	47,394	93.1	48,833
36-47	na	na	na	na	na	57.0	26.1	33.6	49,827	93.0	51,453
48-59	na	na	na	na	na	54.1	25.2	32.9	47,769	93.1	49,301
<b>Sex</b>											
Male	43.5	17.3	36,652	65.9	49,321	59.5	26.2	31.7	113,426	93.0	116,570
Female	44.8	18.6	33,035	65.1	45,911	59.5	25.9	31.1	104,140	93.1	107,180
<b>Birth order</b>											
1	43.4	17.9	26,403	69.1	37,001	62.6	28.2	33.8	84,536	93.0	120,395
2-3	45.6	19.1	34,027	66.0	45,472	60.2	26.4	32.0	102,877	93.2	79,321
4-5	41.3	14.1	7,151	56.0	9,728	51.1	20.7	24.3	22,707	92.8	18,107
6+	37.8	12.1	2,105	44.5	3,031	40.5	13.8	17.7	7,444	91.3	5,927
<b>Breastfeeding status</b>											
Breastfeeding	41.9	16.4	58,647	67.7	54,305	62.4	25.8	29.6	88,516	93.2	86,558
Not breastfeeding	55.5	25.9	11,039	62.5	40,926	57.5	26.3	32.6	129,049	93.0	123,512
<b>Residence</b>											
Urban	47.6	21.7	19,642	68.7	27,209	62.4	29.1	35.3	62,373	96.6	63,932
Rural	42.7	16.4	50,044	64.2	68,023	58.3	24.9	29.8	155,193	91.6	159,819
<b>Mother's schooling</b>											
No schooling	39.8	13.8	19,099	55.7	26,912	50.5	20.9	23.2	65,443	90.9	63,269
<5 years complete	47.2	20.9	3,953	64.5	5,562	58.2	25.8	32.0	13,161	93.4	13,287
5-7 years complete	43.8	17.8	11,012	66.2	15,383	60.8	27.5	32.5	35,459	92.5	35,637
8-9 years complete	44.9	17.7	11,941	68.0	15,958	61.6	25.7	33.8	35,797	93.2	38,945
10-11 years complete	45.4	22.5	8,911	72.2	12,104	66.8	30.6	37.4	26,323	93.6	28,442
12 or more years complete	47.6	19.9	14,771	72.5	19,313	66.6	30.7	37.4	41,383	95.9	44,170

Continued...

Table 10.17 Micronutrient intake among children—*Continued*

Percentage of youngest children age 6-23 months living with the mother who consumed vitamin A-rich and iron-rich foods in the day or night preceding the survey, percentage of children age 12-35 months and 6-59 months who were given vitamin A supplements in the six months preceding the survey, percentage of children age 6-59 months who were given iron supplements in the past seven days, who were given deworming medication in the six months preceding the survey, and who live in households using iodized salt, by background characteristics, India, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Youngest children age 6-23 months living with their mother			Children age 12-35 months		Children age 6-59 months				Children age 6-59 months in households with salt tested	
	Percentage who consumed foods rich in vitamin A in past 24 hours <sup>1</sup>	Percentage who consumed foods rich in iron in past 24 hours <sup>2</sup>	Number of children	Percentage given vitamin A supplements in past 6 months <sup>3</sup>	Number of children	Percentage given vitamin A supplements in past 6 months <sup>4</sup>	Percentage given iron supplements in past 7 days	Percentage given deworming medication in past 6 months <sup>3,5</sup>	Number of children	Percentage living in households using iodized salt <sup>6</sup>	Number of children <sup>7</sup>
<b>Religion</b>											
Hindu	43.5	15.7	54,830	66.4	74,517	60.4	26.4	31.2	171,009	92.6	175,202
Muslim	45.3	26.2	11,474	59.5	16,136	53.7	23.2	31.3	35,995	94.2	37,664
Christian	56.6	37.1	1,453	69.0	1,987	64.1	27.5	36.0	4,531	93.7	4,718
Sikh	35.7	7.0	847	78.7	1,191	70.2	32.8	29.1	2,676	98.6	2,737
Buddhist/Neo-Buddhist	46.0	23.6	550	72.9	715	68.5	42.9	46.8	1,754	98.6	1,765
Jain	36.2	1.3	63	65.7	84	66.5	27.1	28.0	236	93.9	250
Other	58.9	29.1	467	62.7	601	55.6	18.8	33.4	1,364	95.7	1,415
<b>Caste/tribe</b>											
Scheduled caste	43.0	18.0	15,133	66.3	20,191	60.0	26.2	31.2	46,628	91.9	48,613
Scheduled tribe	48.2	18.9	7,300	65.4	9,835	59.4	28.1	31.5	22,596	91.3	23,306
Other backward class	43.1	16.6	30,639	64.2	41,997	58.5	24.4	29.2	96,052	92.7	97,552
Other	45.3	19.8	15,974	67.4	22,409	61.4	28.4	35.7	50,411	95.4	52,478
Don't know	43.1	18.9	639	56.4	799	52.2	22.2	32.8	1,879	92.2	1,802
<b>Wealth index</b>											
Lowest	41.7	14.7	16,986	58.2	23,172	52.4	20.9	24.6	54,142	90.3	55,743
Second	43.2	17.4	15,044	63.3	20,628	57.7	24.5	30.3	47,257	91.4	48,479
Middle	44.0	19.4	14,252	67.0	19,156	61.4	27.4	32.8	43,297	92.2	44,227
Fourth	46.3	21.1	12,916	71.5	17,869	65.2	30.1	36.5	40,102	95.5	41,286
Highest	46.6	17.8	10,488	70.9	14,407	64.4	30.2	36.1	32,768	98.0	34,015
Total	44.1	17.9	69,686	65.5	95,231	59.5	26.1	31.4	217,565	93.0	223,750

Note: Information on iron supplements and deworming medication is based on the mother's recall. Information on vitamin A supplementation is based on the vaccination card (where available) and mother's recall.

na = Not applicable

<sup>1</sup> Includes meat and organ meats, fish, poultry, eggs, pumpkin, carrots, squash, sweet potatoes that are yellow or orange inside, dark green leafy vegetables, ripe mango, papaya, cantaloupe, and jackfruit

<sup>2</sup> Includes meat and organ meats, fish, poultry, or eggs

<sup>3</sup> Based on the mother's recall

<sup>4</sup> Based on the mother's recall and the vaccination card (where available)

<sup>5</sup> Deworming for intestinal parasites

<sup>6</sup> Excludes children in households in which salt was not tested. Includes children whose mothers were not interviewed except for birth order, breastfeeding status, and mother's schooling. For mother's schooling, excludes children whose mothers are not listed in the household schedule.

<sup>7</sup> Total includes children whose breastfeeding status is unknown, who are not shown separately

Table 10.18 Micronutrient intake among children by state/union territory

Percentage of youngest children age 6-23 months living with the mother who consumed vitamin A-rich and iron-rich foods in the day or night preceding the survey, percentage of children age 12-35 months and 6-59 months who were given vitamin A supplements in the six months preceding the survey, percentage of children age 6-59 months who were given iron supplements in the past seven days, who were given deworming medication in the six months preceding the survey, and who live in households using iodized salt, by state/union territory, India, 2015-16

State/union territory	Youngest children age 6-23 months living with their mother		Children age 12-35 months	Children age 6-59 months			Children age 6-59 months in households with salt tested
	Percentage who consumed foods rich in vitamin A in past 24 hours <sup>1</sup>	Percentage who consumed foods rich in iron in past 24 hours <sup>2</sup>	Percentage given vitamin A supplements in past 6 months <sup>3</sup>	Percentage given vitamin A supplements in past 6 months <sup>4</sup>	Percentage given iron supplements in past 7 days	Percentage given deworming medication in past 6 months <sup>3,5</sup>	Percentage living in households using iodized salt <sup>6</sup>
<b>India</b>	44.1	17.9	65.5	59.5	26.1	31.4	93.0
<b>North</b>							
Chandigarh	22.0	5.9	62.0	56.3	12.9	16.3	100.0
Delhi	51.6	11.5	64.2	58.1	28.1	41.5	98.2
Haryana	36.7	8.0	70.9	66.0	40.7	35.0	91.0
Himachal Pradesh	51.8	5.1	73.7	63.1	19.7	39.7	99.0
Jammu & Kashmir	62.1	44.2	72.0	64.0	19.1	39.1	93.4
Punjab	34.0	6.6	77.9	70.4	32.5	29.0	98.5
Rajasthan	26.6	2.8	45.1	40.1	14.1	15.6	92.1
Uttarakhand	39.6	9.5	40.2	36.5	14.2	15.6	95.4
<b>Central</b>							
Chhattisgarh	62.7	13.7	78.2	69.2	35.7	39.7	99.3
Madhya Pradesh	39.6	7.6	66.3	59.6	25.9	29.5	92.1
Uttar Pradesh	32.6	5.3	45.0	39.2	13.1	17.0	93.3
<b>East</b>							
Bihar	39.2	13.8	64.8	60.7	21.9	25.0	93.1
Jharkhand	45.1	13.7	58.8	52.9	17.3	21.6	97.6
Odisha	62.5	16.5	76.8	68.5	27.9	27.5	92.7
West Bengal	61.9	42.6	76.5	66.4	27.9	54.1	94.1
<b>Northeast</b>							
Arunachal Pradesh	59.0	41.4	46.7	40.3	20.8	28.6	99.4
Assam	53.3	26.8	57.3	51.2	20.5	30.2	99.6
Manipur	68.9	52.9	39.0	31.4	4.5	9.2	99.4
Meghalaya	68.9	53.5	58.6	53.1	29.7	32.8	99.0
Mizoram	73.9	61.1	70.7	68.4	24.9	56.3	98.9
Nagaland	63.1	51.8	35.1	28.6	8.2	17.4	99.4
Sikkim	68.2	36.8	86.6	82.7	50.9	47.9	99.8
Tripura	38.5	19.6	67.3	62.3	7.9	55.2	99.1

Continued...

Table 10.18 Micronutrient intake among children by state/union territory—*Continued*

Percentage of youngest children age 6-23 months living with the mother who consumed vitamin A-rich and iron-rich foods in the day or night preceding the survey, percentage of children age 12-35 months and 6-59 months who were given vitamin A supplements in the six months preceding the survey, percentage of children age 6-59 months who were given iron supplements in the past seven days, who were given deworming medication in the six months preceding the survey, and who live in households using iodized salt, by state/union territory, India, 2015-16

State/union territory	Youngest children age 6-23 months living with their mother		Children age 12-35 months	Children age 6-59 months			Children age 6-59 months in households with salt tested
	Percentage who consumed foods rich in vitamin A in past 24 hours <sup>1</sup>	Percentage who consumed foods rich in iron in past 24 hours <sup>2</sup>	Percentage given vitamin A supplements in past 6 months <sup>3</sup>	Percentage given vitamin A supplements in past 6 months <sup>4</sup>	Percentage given iron supplements in past 7 days	Percentage given deworming medication in past 6 months <sup>3,5</sup>	Percentage living in households using iodized salt <sup>6</sup>
<b>West</b>							
Dadra & Nagar Haveli	24.1	1.1	63.2	58.9	15.3	13.9	62.1
Daman & Diu	46.3	19.6	77.5	68.2	25.1	22.8	96.5
Goa	36.0	20.9	91.1	88.6	55.5	65.6	97.9
Gujarat	43.8	5.1	75.9	70.3	32.0	28.2	95.8
Maharashtra	40.8	15.3	74.8	69.7	41.2	44.7	96.3
<b>South</b>							
Andaman & Nicobar Islands	67.1	51.3	75.2	66.7	25.3	46.2	98.9
Andhra Pradesh	38.5	24.3	78.8	71.6	27.3	20.7	81.4
Karnataka	43.1	21.9	82.8	78.2	50.2	51.2	86.6
Kerala	55.1	37.8	81.6	74.4	17.8	50.5	98.1
Lakshadweep	54.3	44.6	54.2	52.2	10.1	47.2	95.8
Puducherry	72.2	56.9	76.5	74.4	45.1	49.1	93.6
Tamil Nadu	72.5	58.5	72.8	68.1	34.0	52.9	84.0
Telangana	42.8	26.8	81.3	75.3	37.3	25.2	95.3

Note: Information on iron supplements and deworming medication is based on the mother's recall. Information on vitamin A supplementation is based on the vaccination card (where available) and mother's recall.

<sup>1</sup> Includes meat and organ meats, fish, poultry, eggs, pumpkin, carrots, squash, sweet potatoes that are yellow or orange inside, dark green leafy vegetables, ripe mango, papaya, cantaloupe, and jackfruit

<sup>2</sup> Includes meat and organ meats, fish, poultry, or eggs

<sup>3</sup> Based on the mother's recall

<sup>4</sup> Based on the mother's recall and the vaccination card (where available)

<sup>5</sup> Deworming for intestinal parasites

<sup>6</sup> Excludes children in households in which salt was not tested. Includes children whose mothers were not interviewed.



Table 10.19.1 Nutritional status of women

Percentage of women age 15-49 below 145 cm, mean body mass index (BMI), and percentage with specific BMI levels, by background characteristics, India, 2015-16

Background characteristic			Body Mass Index <sup>1</sup>								Number of women
	Height		Mean (BMI)	Thin				Overweight/obese			
	Percentage below 145 cm	Number of women		18.5-24.9 (normal)	<18.5 (total thin)	17.0-18.4 (mildly thin)	<17.0 (moderately/severely thin)	≥25.0 (overweight or obese)	25.0-29.9 (overweight)	≥30.0 (obese)	
<b>Age</b>											
15-19	12.7	118,532	19.4	53.8	41.9	18.7	23.2	4.2	3.4	0.8	113,980
20-29	10.3	232,545	21.2	60.5	25.3	10.1	15.1	14.2	11.3	2.9	205,836
30-39	10.7	183,444	22.9	56.7	15.7	6.3	9.4	27.7	20.7	7.0	178,666
40-49	11.7	149,093	23.5	52.6	13.7	5.7	7.9	33.8	24.4	9.3	148,668
<b>Marital status</b>											
Never married	11.5	154,077	19.9	56.0	37.4	16.7	20.7	6.6	5.2	1.4	153,778
Currently married	10.9	500,942	22.5	56.6	18.4	7.3	11.1	25.0	18.8	6.3	464,897
Widowed	13.2	21,169	22.7	55.4	18.0	7.8	10.2	26.5	19.2	7.3	21,109
Divorced/separated/deserted	13.1	7,425	22.2	57.2	20.1	8.7	11.5	22.6	17.3	5.3	7,366
<b>Residence</b>											
Urban	9.3	232,866	23.3	53.1	15.5	6.6	8.9	31.4	22.2	9.1	222,851
Rural	12.1	450,748	21.1	58.2	26.8	11.1	15.6	15.1	12.0	3.1	424,299
<b>Schooling</b>											
No schooling	14.8	189,453	21.4	58.5	24.6	10.1	14.5	16.8	13.2	3.7	180,244
<5 years complete	14.2	39,935	21.8	56.2	23.1	9.7	13.3	20.8	16.3	4.5	38,075
5-7 years complete	12.2	97,752	22.2	55.0	21.9	9.2	12.7	23.1	17.0	6.1	92,053
8-9 years complete	11.5	114,522	21.6	54.6	26.2	11.3	14.9	19.2	14.3	4.9	107,912
10-11 years complete	8.5	97,053	22.0	53.9	23.9	10.2	13.7	22.2	16.2	6.0	92,499
12 or more years complete	6.3	144,898	22.5	57.9	17.9	7.2	10.6	24.2	18.0	6.2	136,366
<b>Religion</b>											
Hindu	11.5	550,906	21.8	56.6	23.6	9.9	13.7	19.8	15.0	4.8	522,555
Muslim	10.3	94,021	22.2	54.9	21.5	8.9	12.6	23.6	17.1	6.5	87,754
Christian	10.1	16,202	22.9	58.1	14.6	5.7	8.9	27.3	20.2	7.1	15,432
Sikh	2.6	11,450	23.5	55.8	12.3	5.0	7.2	31.9	22.4	9.6	10,940
Buddhist/Neo-Buddhist	13.1	6,352	21.8	56.5	23.7	11.7	11.9	19.8	14.8	5.0	6,068
Jain	5.4	1,219	23.9	49.7	11.7	4.0	7.7	38.6	26.8	11.8	1,189
Other	12.4	3,464	21.0	61.0	26.5	8.4	18.1	12.4	9.5	2.9	3,213
<b>Caste/tribe</b>											
Scheduled caste	14.1	139,767	21.4	57.5	25.3	10.9	14.4	17.3	13.4	3.8	131,821
Scheduled tribe	12.7	62,944	20.5	58.3	31.7	13.4	18.3	10.0	8.1	1.9	59,280
Other backward class	11.0	297,923	21.9	56.3	22.9	9.5	13.4	20.8	15.6	5.2	281,636
Other	8.4	178,717	22.7	55.3	17.8	7.4	10.5	26.9	19.6	7.3	170,425
Don't know	14.1	4,263	21.6	53.8	26.0	11.4	14.7	20.2	15.1	5.1	3,987
<b>Wealth index</b>											
Lowest	18.0	122,249	19.9	58.3	35.8	14.9	20.9	5.8	5.0	0.8	113,555
Second	13.7	134,995	20.7	59.1	29.5	12.4	17.1	11.4	9.5	1.8	126,953
Middle	11.0	141,199	21.7	58.2	23.1	9.7	13.4	18.7	14.9	3.8	133,754
Fourth	8.5	144,189	22.8	54.8	17.1	7.2	9.9	28.2	20.8	7.4	137,708
Highest	5.6	140,982	23.9	52.3	11.6	4.7	6.9	36.2	25.2	11.0	135,179
Total	11.1	683,613	21.9	56.4	22.9	9.6	13.3	20.7	15.5	5.1	647,150

Note: The Body Mass Index (BMI) is expressed as the ratio of weight in kilograms to the square of height in metres (kg/m<sup>2</sup>).

<sup>1</sup> Excludes pregnant women and women with a birth in the preceding 2 months

Table 10.19.2 Nutritional status of men

Among men age 15-49, mean body mass index (BMI) and percentage with specific BMI levels by background characteristics, India, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Body Mass Index								Number of men
	Mean (BMI)	18.5-24.9 (normal)	Thin			Overweight/obese			
			<18.5 (total thin)	17.0-18.4 (mildly thin)	<17.0 (moderately/severely thin)	≥25.0 (overweight or obese)	25.0-29.9 (over-weight)	≥30.0 (obese)	
<b>Age</b>									
15-19	19.3	50.4	44.8	21.9	23.0	4.8	3.8	1.0	17,995
20-29	21.6	66.3	18.7	6.1	12.6	15.0	12.8	2.2	31,300
30-39	22.8	62.9	12.0	4.1	8.0	25.1	21.1	4.0	27,270
40-49	23.0	59.4	12.5	4.4	8.1	28.1	23.4	4.6	22,602
<b>Marital status</b>									
Never married	20.6	59.2	30.6	13.7	17.0	10.1	8.6	1.6	37,669
Currently married	22.7	61.9	13.6	4.4	9.2	24.5	20.5	3.9	60,249
Widowed	21.3	62.3	24.2	9.8	14.4	13.5	10.9	2.6	569
Divorced/separated/deserted	21.6	62.1	22.5	7.7	14.8	15.4	11.1	4.3	680
<b>Residence</b>									
Urban	22.8	58.0	15.5	6.5	9.0	26.6	21.9	4.7	37,106
Rural	21.3	62.7	23.0	8.9	14.1	14.3	12.3	2.0	62,061
<b>Schooling</b>									
No schooling	21.1	65.5	22.5	8.3	14.2	12.0	10.1	1.8	11,995
<5 years complete	21.5	62.0	22.3	7.5	14.8	15.7	13.8	1.9	5,944
5-7 years complete	21.6	60.8	22.2	8.7	13.6	16.9	14.3	2.6	14,173
8-9 years complete	21.2	58.6	26.3	11.7	14.6	15.1	12.8	2.3	20,612
10-11 years complete	21.9	58.9	21.1	8.8	12.2	20.0	16.2	3.8	17,287
12 or more years complete	22.8	61.6	13.0	4.5	8.4	25.4	21.4	4.0	29,155
<b>Religion</b>									
Hindu	21.8	60.9	20.7	8.2	12.5	18.4	15.5	2.9	81,046
Muslim	22.0	60.8	19.3	7.8	11.6	19.9	16.6	3.3	12,899
Christian	22.8	63.5	12.2	3.7	8.5	24.3	20.0	4.4	2,185
Sikh	23.3	60.9	10.5	3.7	6.8	28.6	22.6	6.0	1,583
Buddhist/Neo-Buddhist	22.0	59.3	19.7	6.8	12.9	21.0	16.6	4.3	919
Jain	23.1	53.4	12.9	9.2	3.7	33.7	29.0	4.7	158
Other	20.9	63.5	24.5	11.0	13.5	12.0	11.3	0.7	377
<b>Caste/tribe</b>									
Scheduled caste	21.4	62.1	22.9	8.9	14.0	15.0	12.5	2.4	19,784
Scheduled tribe	20.8	65.1	25.2	9.1	16.0	9.8	8.5	1.3	8,860
Other backward class	21.9	60.1	20.3	8.3	12.0	19.6	16.7	2.9	43,453
Other	22.5	60.0	16.3	6.3	10.0	23.7	19.4	4.3	26,717
Don't know	21.6	55.7	23.9	14.9	9.0	20.4	16.8	3.6	353
<b>Wealth index</b>									
Lowest	20.0	63.3	31.9	12.2	19.8	4.7	4.3	0.5	14,778
Second	20.7	63.7	26.6	10.3	16.3	9.8	8.8	1.0	18,872
Middle	21.6	62.9	20.5	8.0	12.5	16.6	14.2	2.4	21,200
Fourth	22.5	59.3	16.3	6.7	9.5	24.4	20.3	4.1	21,880
Highest	23.6	56.7	10.6	4.5	6.1	32.7	26.7	6.0	22,437
Total age 15-49	21.8	60.9	20.2	8.0	12.2	18.9	15.9	3.0	99,167
Age 50-54	22.9	58.2	14.3	5.0	9.4	27.5	22.3	5.1	8,361
Total age 15-54	21.9	60.7	19.7	7.8	12.0	19.6	16.4	3.2	107,528

Note: The Body Mass Index (BMI) is expressed as the ratio of weight in kilograms to the square of height in metres (kg/m<sup>2</sup>).

Table 10.20.1 Nutritional status of women by state/union territory

Percentage of women age 15-49 below 145 cm, mean body mass index (BMI), and percentage with specific BMI levels, by state/union territory, India, 2015-16

State/union territory	Height Percentage below 145 cm	Body Mass Index <sup>1</sup>							
		Mean (BMI)	18.5-24.9 (normal)	Thin			Overweight/obese		
				<18.5 (total thin)	17.0-18.4 (mildly thin)	<17.0 (moderately/ severely thin)	≥25.0 (overweight or obese)	25.0-29.9 (overweight)	≥30.0 (obese)
<b>India</b>	11.1	21.9	56.4	22.9	9.6	13.3	20.7	15.5	5.1
<b>North</b>									
Chandigarh	7.7	24.3	45.2	13.3	6.7	6.6	41.4	26.5	14.9
Delhi	12.0	23.5	51.7	14.8	6.1	8.7	33.5	23.4	10.1
Haryana	4.5	22.3	63.2	15.8	6.3	9.5	21.0	16.1	4.9
Himachal Pradesh	5.0	22.8	55.2	16.2	6.3	9.8	28.7	21.7	7.0
Jammu & Kashmir	4.7	23.2	58.8	12.1	4.2	7.9	29.1	21.6	7.5
Punjab	2.9	23.5	57.0	11.7	4.8	6.9	31.3	22.2	9.2
Rajasthan	4.5	21.1	58.9	27.0	11.5	15.5	14.1	10.8	3.3
Uttarakhand	8.1	22.1	61.1	18.4	6.6	11.8	20.5	15.6	4.9
<b>Central</b>									
Chhattisgarh	10.5	20.9	61.4	26.7	10.1	16.6	11.9	9.5	2.4
Madhya Pradesh	8.8	21.0	58.0	28.4	11.5	16.8	13.6	10.5	3.1
Uttar Pradesh	14.8	21.4	58.2	25.3	10.0	15.3	16.5	12.6	3.9
<b>East</b>									
Bihar	18.1	20.6	57.8	30.5	12.1	18.5	11.7	9.5	2.2
Jharkhand	17.6	20.5	58.1	31.6	12.7	18.9	10.3	8.2	2.1
Odisha	14.4	21.3	57.0	26.5	10.9	15.6	16.5	13.0	3.5
West Bengal	13.9	21.8	58.9	21.3	8.9	12.4	19.9	16.1	3.8
<b>Northeast</b>									
Arunachal Pradesh	11.8	22.5	72.7	8.5	2.4	6.2	18.8	15.9	2.9
Assam	14.4	21.0	61.1	25.7	10.2	15.5	13.2	11.1	2.1
Manipur	7.5	23.0	65.2	8.8	2.1	6.7	26.0	20.8	5.2
Meghalaya	21.5	21.7	75.7	12.1	3.1	9.0	12.2	10.4	1.7
Mizoram	6.6	22.6	70.6	8.4	1.6	6.7	21.1	17.4	3.7
Nagaland	5.6	21.9	71.6	12.3	2.9	9.4	16.2	13.5	2.7
Sikkim	4.4	23.3	66.9	6.4	1.8	4.6	26.7	21.3	5.4
Tripura	20.7	21.7	65.0	19.0	6.8	12.2	16.0	13.7	2.4
<b>West</b>									
Dadra & Nagar Haveli	10.2	21.4	52.2	28.7	14.6	14.1	19.2	14.2	5.0
Daman & Diu	9.6	23.3	55.4	12.9	6.2	6.7	31.7	23.6	8.1
Goa	9.3	23.5	51.9	14.7	6.9	7.8	33.5	23.6	9.9
Gujarat	8.6	22.0	49.0	27.2	13.4	13.8	23.8	16.7	7.1
Maharashtra	9.6	22.1	53.1	23.5	10.6	12.9	23.4	17.3	6.1
<b>South</b>									
Andaman & Nicobar Islands	6.8	23.3	55.1	13.1	6.6	6.5	31.8	24.0	7.8
Andhra Pradesh	10.2	23.3	49.2	17.6	7.4	10.3	33.2	22.9	10.3
Karnataka	8.3	22.3	56.0	20.8	9.2	11.5	23.3	16.7	6.5
Kerala	4.8	23.5	57.9	9.7	3.8	5.8	32.4	26.0	6.4
Lakshadweep	6.3	24.2	45.9	13.5	7.2	6.2	40.6	26.0	14.6
Puducherry	6.3	23.9	52.0	11.3	5.1	6.2	36.7	26.5	10.2
Tamil Nadu	9.2	23.2	54.4	14.6	6.5	8.1	30.9	22.6	8.3
Telangana	11.1	22.6	48.4	22.9	10.7	12.1	28.7	20.0	8.6

Note: The Body Mass Index (BMI) is expressed as the ratio of weight in kilograms to the square of height in metres (kg/m<sup>2</sup>).

<sup>1</sup> Excludes pregnant women and women with a birth in the preceding 2 months

Table 10.20.2 Nutritional status of men by state/union territory

Among men age 15-49, mean body mass index (BMI) and percentage with specific BMI levels, by state/union territory, India, 2015-16

State/union territory	Body Mass Index							
	Mean body mass index (BMI)	18.5-24.9 (normal)	Thin			Overweight/obese		
			<18.5 (total thin)	17.0-18.4 (mildly thin)	<17.0 (moderately/severely thin)	≥25.0 (overweight or obese)	25.0-29.9 (overweight)	≥30.0 (obese)
<b>India</b>	21.8	60.9	20.2	8.0	12.2	18.9	15.9	3.0
<b>North</b>								
Chandigarh	22.8	46.3	21.7	9.1	12.6	32.0	27.5	4.5
Delhi	22.4	57.7	17.7	7.1	10.6	24.6	21.0	3.6
Haryana	22.6	68.7	11.3	3.9	7.3	20.0	17.3	2.7
Himachal Pradesh	22.2	60.0	18.0	6.5	11.5	22.0	18.6	3.4
Jammu & Kashmir	22.4	68.0	11.5	3.4	8.1	20.5	17.2	3.3
Punjab	23.2	61.2	10.9	3.6	7.3	27.8	22.8	5.1
Rajasthan	21.3	64.1	22.7	9.9	12.9	13.2	11.1	2.1
Uttarakhand	22.0	66.2	16.1	5.8	10.4	17.7	15.2	2.5
<b>Central</b>								
Chhattisgarh	20.9	65.7	24.2	8.0	16.1	10.2	8.8	1.4
Madhya Pradesh	20.7	60.7	28.4	11.4	17.0	10.9	9.4	1.6
Uttar Pradesh	21.0	61.5	25.9	10.3	15.7	12.5	10.9	1.6
<b>East</b>								
Bihar	21.0	62.0	25.5	9.0	16.4	12.6	11.3	1.3
Jharkhand	21.0	65.1	23.8	9.0	14.8	11.1	10.0	1.2
Odisha	21.7	63.2	19.5	6.5	13.0	17.3	14.9	2.3
West Bengal	21.5	65.9	19.9	8.0	11.9	14.2	12.4	1.8
<b>Northeast</b>								
Arunachal Pradesh	22.7	71.1	8.3	1.8	6.5	20.6	18.3	2.3
Assam	21.3	66.4	20.7	6.3	14.4	12.9	11.2	1.7
Manipur	22.4	69.1	11.1	2.8	8.4	19.8	17.0	2.8
Meghalaya	21.5	78.4	11.6	3.2	8.4	10.0	8.7	1.4
Mizoram	22.7	71.9	7.3	1.5	5.8	20.9	16.1	4.8
Nagaland	21.8	74.7	11.4	1.6	9.9	13.9	12.6	1.3
Sikkim	24.1	62.9	2.4	0.8	1.6	34.8	28.9	5.9
Tripura	21.9	68.4	15.7	5.8	10.0	15.9	14.2	1.7
<b>West</b>								
Dadra & Nagar Haveli	22.4	57.3	19.7	6.7	13.1	22.9	18.1	4.8
Daman & Diu	23.2	57.4	12.0	5.3	6.6	30.7	25.9	4.8
Goa	23.7	56.5	10.8	3.1	7.7	32.7	25.0	7.7
Gujarat	21.8	55.5	24.7	11.5	13.2	19.7	16.0	3.8
Maharashtra	22.3	57.1	19.1	7.5	11.6	23.8	19.5	4.3
<b>South</b>								
Andaman & Nicobar Islands	24.0	53.0	8.8	3.2	5.5	38.2	30.1	8.1
Andhra Pradesh	23.3	51.7	14.8	5.6	9.1	33.5	25.8	7.7
Karnataka	22.4	61.3	16.5	6.6	10.0	22.1	17.5	4.6
Kerala	23.3	63.0	8.5	3.6	4.9	28.5	24.7	3.8
Lakshadweep	22.9	67.7	8.2	3.1	5.2	24.1	19.6	4.6
Puducherry	23.6	52.7	10.2	4.9	5.2	37.1	32.3	4.8
Tamil Nadu	23.0	59.3	12.4	5.4	7.0	28.2	24.4	3.9
Telangana	22.1	54.3	21.5	9.6	11.9	24.2	19.5	4.8

Note: The Body Mass Index (BMI) is expressed as the ratio of weight in kilograms to the square of height in metres (kg/m<sup>2</sup>).

Table 10.21.1 Prevalence of anaemia in women

Percentage of women age 15-49 with anaemia by background characteristics, India, 2015-16, and total for NFHS-3

Background characteristic	Anaemia status by haemoglobin level				Number of women
	Mild (10.0-11.9 g/dl) <sup>1</sup>	Moderate (7.0-9.9 g/dl)	Severe (<7.0 g/dl)	Any anaemia (<12.0 g/dl) <sup>2</sup>	
<b>Age</b>					
15-19	41.1	11.8	1.0	54.0	117,689
20-29	39.2	12.9	0.9	53.0	230,948
30-39	39.3	12.0	1.1	52.4	182,455
40-49	39.3	12.4	1.2	52.9	148,324
<b>Marital status</b>					
Never married	40.1	11.2	1.0	52.3	153,062
Currently married	39.4	12.6	1.0	53.0	497,909
Widowed	40.5	14.6	1.5	56.5	21,069
Divorced/separated/deserted	38.3	14.4	1.6	54.3	7,375
<b>Maternity status</b>					
Pregnant	24.5	24.5	1.3	50.3	30,320
Breastfeeding	44.4	12.6	0.9	57.9	101,581
Neither	39.5	11.7	1.1	52.2	547,513
<b>Number of children ever born</b>					
0	38.9	11.7	1.0	51.6	205,265
1	39.1	12.4	0.8	52.3	95,992
2-3	39.8	12.7	1.0	53.6	274,640
4-5	40.6	12.9	1.2	54.7	78,612
6+	41.6	12.5	1.3	55.4	24,905
<b>Residence</b>					
Urban	38.3	11.5	0.9	50.8	230,542
Rural	40.3	12.8	1.1	54.2	448,872
<b>Schooling</b>					
No schooling	40.8	14.1	1.4	56.3	188,634
<5 years complete	41.4	13.1	1.1	55.6	39,731
5-7 years complete	39.5	12.9	1.2	53.7	97,120
8-9 years complete	39.7	12.0	0.9	52.6	113,876
10-11 years complete	39.3	11.6	0.9	51.8	96,320
12 or more years complete	37.7	10.3	0.6	48.7	143,733
<b>Religion</b>					
Hindu	39.9	12.7	1.1	53.7	548,119
Muslim	38.3	10.9	0.9	50.1	92,836
Christian	34.5	12.1	0.9	47.5	16,056
Sikh	41.0	10.5	0.5	52.0	11,449
Buddhist/Neo-Buddhist	39.4	10.9	0.9	51.2	6,304
Jain	30.7	8.1	0.5	39.2	1,208
Other	49.0	14.0	1.0	64.0	3,443
<b>Caste/tribe</b>					
Scheduled caste	40.8	13.9	1.2	55.9	139,136
Scheduled tribe	43.6	14.9	1.3	59.8	62,681
Other backward class	38.9	12.2	1.1	52.2	296,346
Other	38.3	10.5	0.7	49.6	177,069
Don't know	38.4	15.6	1.0	55.0	4,184

Continued...

Table 10.21.1 Prevalence of anaemia in women—*Continued*

Percentage of women age 15-49 with anaemia by background characteristics, India, 2015-16, and total for NFHS-3

	Anaemia status by haemoglobin level				
Background characteristic	Mild (10.0-11.9 g/dl) <sup>1</sup>	Moderate (7.0-9.9 g/dl)	Severe (<7.0 g/dl)	Any anaemia (<12.0 g/dl) <sup>2</sup>	Number of women
<b>Wealth index</b>					
Lowest	43.2	14.2	1.2	58.6	121,824
Second	40.8	13.0	1.2	55.0	134,451
Middle	39.1	13.0	1.1	53.2	140,403
Fourth	38.0	11.9	1.0	50.9	143,097
Highest	37.4	10.0	0.7	48.1	139,640
<b>Smoking status</b>					
Smokes cigarettes/tobacco	40.5	14.3	1.6	56.5	46,700
Does not smoke	39.5	12.2	1.0	52.7	632,714
Total	39.6	12.4	1.0	53.0	679,415
NFHS-3 (2005-06)	38.6	15.0	1.8	55.3	116,855

Note: Table is based on women who stayed in the household the night before the interview. Prevalence is adjusted for altitude and for smoking status, if known, using the CDC formulas (Centers for Disease Control (CDC). 1998. Recommendations to prevent and control iron deficiency in the United States. *Morbidity and Mortality Weekly Report* 47 (RR-3): 1-29). Haemoglobin levels are shown in grams per decilitre (g/dl).

<sup>1</sup> For pregnant women, the value is 10.0-10.9 g/dl

<sup>2</sup> For pregnant women, the value is <11.0 g/dl

Table 10.21.2 Prevalence of anaemia in men

Percentage of men age 15-49 with anaemia by background characteristics, India, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Anaemia status by haemoglobin level				Number of men
	Mild (12.0-12.9 g/dl)	Moderate (9.0-11.9 g/dl)	Severe (<9.0 g/dl)	Any anaemia (<13.0 g/dl)	
<b>Age</b>					
15-19	15.5	12.4	1.2	29.1	17,911
20-29	10.1	7.9	0.9	18.9	31,089
30-39	11.3	8.5	1.1	21.0	27,203
40-49	12.5	11.0	1.3	24.8	22,517
<b>Marital status</b>					
Never married	12.3	9.9	1.0	23.3	37,437
Currently married	11.7	9.4	1.2	22.2	60,036
Widowed	15.2	13.1	1.3	29.7	570
Divorced/separated/deserted	14.5	9.8	1.1	25.4	678
<b>Residence</b>					
Urban	9.9	7.6	0.9	18.4	36,768
Rural	13.2	10.8	1.2	25.2	61,953
<b>Schooling</b>					
No schooling	14.4	12.9	1.6	28.9	11,957
<5 years complete	13.9	11.1	1.4	26.5	5,925
5-7 years complete	12.6	10.5	1.3	24.4	14,167
8-9 years complete	13.6	9.9	1.1	24.6	20,515
10-11 years complete	11.4	9.2	1.1	21.8	17,220
12 or more years complete	9.4	7.5	0.7	17.6	28,937
<b>Religion</b>					
Hindu	12.1	9.8	1.2	23.0	80,761
Muslim	11.2	8.5	0.8	20.4	12,784
Christian	11.3	8.3	0.7	20.3	2,179
Sikh	13.5	11.0	0.5	25.0	1,581
Buddhist/Neo-Buddhist	11.9	9.3	0.8	22.0	888
Jain	9.8	5.7	0.5	16.1	158
Other	15.2	12.8	0.5	28.5	370
<b>Caste/tribe</b>					
Scheduled caste	12.1	10.5	1.0	23.6	19,696
Scheduled tribe	17.2	13.3	1.3	31.8	8,821
Other backward class	11.5	9.3	1.2	21.9	43,350
Other	10.9	8.3	1.0	20.1	26,503
Don't know	12.1	7.1	0.4	19.6	350
<b>Wealth index</b>					
Lowest	16.2	14.2	1.6	32.0	14,777
Second	14.0	11.0	1.2	26.2	18,848
Middle	11.8	9.3	1.2	22.3	21,121
Fourth	10.4	8.0	1.1	19.5	21,731
Highest	9.1	7.2	0.7	17.0	22,244
<b>Smoking status</b>					
Smokes cigarettes/tobacco	12.4	10.4	1.3	24.1	49,223
Does not smoke	11.9	9.6	1.0	22.5	57,815
Total age 15-49	12.0	9.6	1.1	22.7	98,721
Age 50-54	14.4	14.0	1.9	30.3	8,317
Total age 15-54	12.1	9.9	1.2	23.3	107,038

Note: Table is based on men who stayed in the household the night before the interview. Prevalence is adjusted for altitude and for smoking status, if known, using the CDC formulas (Centers for Disease Control (CDC). 1998. Recommendations to prevent and control iron deficiency in the United States. *Morbidity and Mortality Weekly Report* 47 (RR-3): 1-29). Haemoglobin levels are shown in grams per decilitre (g/dl).

Table 10.22 Prevalence of anaemia in women and men by state/union territory

Percentage of women and men age 15-49 with anaemia by state/union territory, India, 2015-16

State/union territory	Women				Men			
	Mild (10.0-11.9 g/dl) <sup>1</sup>	Moderate (7.0-9.9 g/dl)	Severe (<7.0 g/dl)	Any anaemia (<12.0 g/dl) <sup>2</sup>	Mild (12.0-12.9 g/dl)	Moderate (9.0-11.9 g/dl)	Severe (<9.0 g/dl)	Any anaemia (<13.0 g/dl)
<b>India</b>	39.6	12.4	1.0	53.0	12.0	9.6	1.1	22.7
<b>North</b>								
Chandigarh	53.8	20.6	1.6	75.9	11.2	8.2	0.0	19.3
Delhi	40.1	12.6	1.6	54.3	10.7	9.6	1.4	21.6
Haryana	42.9	18.4	1.4	62.7	11.0	9.4	0.5	20.9
Himachal Pradesh	39.8	13.0	0.7	53.5	12.1	7.6	0.3	20.1
Jammu & Kashmir	29.1	10.8	0.8	40.6	8.6	6.0	1.0	15.6
Punjab	42.3	10.8	0.5	53.5	16.1	9.5	0.4	25.9
Rajasthan	34.6	11.2	1.0	46.8	10.1	6.5	0.6	17.2
Uttarakhand	33.5	10.5	1.2	45.2	8.6	6.2	0.7	15.5
<b>Central</b>								
Chhattisgarh	37.8	8.4	0.8	47.0	12.7	8.5	1.0	22.2
Madhya Pradesh	39.3	12.2	1.1	52.5	14.3	10.1	1.1	25.5
Uttar Pradesh	38.8	12.5	1.1	52.4	12.0	10.2	1.5	23.7
<b>East</b>								
Bihar	45.7	13.9	0.7	60.3	17.2	13.8	1.3	32.3
Jharkhand	49.1	15.2	0.9	65.2	16.3	12.7	1.0	29.9
Odisha	40.5	9.8	0.7	51.0	15.6	11.8	0.9	28.4
West Bengal	48.9	12.8	0.8	62.5	15.6	13.6	1.1	30.3
<b>Northeast</b>								
Arunachal Pradesh	33.4	9.1	0.9	43.3	9.6	8.4	0.7	18.6
Assam	37.1	8.3	0.6	46.0	13.8	10.8	0.8	25.4
Manipur	22.1	4.0	0.3	26.4	5.7	3.2	0.6	9.5
Meghalaya	38.7	16.1	1.4	56.2	14.6	16.0	1.7	32.4
Mizoram	20.4	4.2	0.2	24.8	7.5	4.3	0.3	12.1
Nagaland	22.0	5.2	0.6	27.9	6.6	4.1	0.9	11.6
Sikkim	27.1	7.2	0.6	34.9	9.0	6.0	0.8	15.7
Tripura	42.3	11.5	0.7	54.5	14.1	10.1	0.5	24.7
<b>West</b>								
Dadra & Nagar Haveli	58.4	20.0	1.1	79.5	20.8	8.7	1.1	30.7
Daman & Diu	45.4	12.5	1.0	58.9	11.9	11.2	0.5	23.6
Goa	24.8	5.8	0.7	31.3	6.3	4.4	0.3	11.0
Gujarat	40.3	13.2	1.4	54.9	11.6	8.8	1.3	21.7
Maharashtra	36.9	10.3	0.7	48.0	9.3	7.7	0.7	17.6
<b>South</b>								
Andaman & Nicobar Islands	41.9	22.5	1.2	65.7	15.2	12.3	3.3	30.8
Andhra Pradesh	39.6	18.5	1.9	60.0	11.0	13.5	2.4	26.9
Karnataka	33.0	10.9	0.9	44.8	8.5	8.3	1.4	18.2
Kerala	29.5	4.4	0.3	34.2	8.3	2.9	0.5	11.7
Lakshadweep	35.7	9.9	0.4	46.0	7.6	2.0	1.9	11.4
Puducherry	41.5	10.4	0.5	52.4	8.9	6.7	0.3	15.9
Tamil Nadu	39.7	14.0	1.4	55.0	10.2	9.1	1.1	20.4
Telangana	36.8	17.3	2.5	56.6	7.7	6.4	1.2	15.3

Note: Table is based on women and men who stayed in the household the night before the interview. Prevalence is adjusted for altitude and for smoking status, if known, using the CDC formulas (Centers for Disease Control (CDC). 1998. Recommendations to prevent and control iron deficiency in the United States. *Morbidity and Mortality Weekly Report* 47 (RR-3): 1-29). Haemoglobin levels are shown in grams per decilitre (g/dl).

<sup>1</sup> For pregnant women, the value is 10.0-10.9 g/dl

<sup>2</sup> For pregnant women, the value is <11.0 g/dl



Table 10.23 Women's and men's food consumption

Percent distribution of women age 15-49 and men age 15-49 by frequency of consumption of specific foods, India, 2015-16

Type of food	Frequency of consumption				Total	Number
	Daily	Weekly	Occasionally	Never		
WOMEN						
Milk or curd	45.0	22.9	24.7	7.3	100.0	699,686
Pulses or beans	44.8	45.1	9.5	0.6	100.0	699,686
Dark green, leafy vegetables	47.2	38.3	14.1	0.4	100.0	699,686
Fruits	12.4	33.2	51.8	2.6	100.0	699,686
Eggs	4.0	37.4	29.4	29.3	100.0	699,686
Fish	5.6	28.4	30.9	35.1	100.0	699,686
Chicken or meat	1.1	31.5	35.7	31.8	100.0	699,686
Fish or chicken or meat	6.1	36.6	27.3	29.9	100.0	699,686
Fried foods	9.8	35.7	49.8	4.7	100.0	699,686
Aerated drinks	4.5	19.5	59.5	16.5	100.0	699,686
MEN						
Milk or curd	46.2	28.8	20.0	5.0	100.0	103,411
Pulses or beans	46.5	44.1	9.0	0.4	100.0	103,411
Dark green, leafy vegetables	46.6	41.5	11.4	0.5	100.0	103,411
Fruits	10.9	39.6	47.6	1.9	100.0	103,411
Eggs	4.9	44.7	30.7	19.6	100.0	103,411
Fish	4.8	33.8	34.2	27.3	100.0	103,411
Chicken or meat	1.8	38.9	36.3	23.0	100.0	103,411
Fish or chicken or meat	5.7	43.3	29.5	21.6	100.0	103,411
Fried foods	9.8	35.6	47.1	7.5	100.0	103,411
Aerated drinks	6.5	25.6	56.2	11.6	100.0	103,411

Table 10.24.1 Women's food consumption

Percentage of women age 15-49 consuming specific foods at least once a week by background characteristics, India, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Type of food										Number of women
	Milk or curd	Pulses or beans	Dark green, leafy vegetables	Fruits	Eggs	Fish	Chicken or meat	Fish or chicken or meat	Fried foods	Aerated drinks	
<b>Age</b>											
15-19	65.0	88.9	83.4	43.3	39.0	31.1	30.4	39.6	47.2	25.5	121,533
20-29	69.0	90.3	85.9	47.9	42.8	34.1	33.7	43.4	46.2	25.3	238,021
30-39	68.3	90.2	86.1	45.6	42.2	35.1	33.3	43.8	45.1	23.3	187,661
40-49	68.3	89.8	85.7	44.2	40.0	34.9	31.6	43.2	43.5	21.7	152,471
<b>Marital status</b>											
Never married	67.9	89.3	84.1	47.7	39.8	31.1	31.3	40.2	48.2	28.4	159,015
Currently married	68.3	90.2	85.9	45.4	41.8	34.9	33.0	43.5	44.9	22.8	511,377
Widowed	63.4	88.2	84.4	38.7	41.9	32.5	31.2	42.3	39.8	20.2	21,669
Divorced/separated/deserted	58.8	88.0	85.9	39.9	45.6	37.3	35.1	47.4	42.6	20.3	7,624
<b>Maternity status</b>											
Pregnant	70.8	90.1	85.1	50.7	38.6	31.7	31.0	40.1	43.3	23.2	31,118
Breastfeeding	63.2	90.1	85.8	39.8	41.6	34.9	31.6	42.5	45.7	20.2	103,919
Neither	68.7	89.9	85.4	46.5	41.5	34.0	32.8	43.0	45.6	24.7	564,649
<b>Residence</b>											
Urban	76.2	91.8	87.3	62.9	47.8	37.8	40.4	49.3	48.3	31.9	242,296
Rural	63.6	88.9	84.5	36.5	37.9	32.0	28.4	39.4	44.0	19.8	457,390
<b>Schooling</b>											
No schooling	58.7	87.5	81.7	28.2	35.7	28.4	28.7	37.4	39.4	17.9	193,100
<5 years complete	57.9	89.3	87.2	36.6	48.2	43.4	36.0	51.8	47.9	18.0	40,496
5-7 years complete	65.8	89.7	85.8	41.4	43.3	35.2	34.1	44.7	44.9	22.1	99,679
8-9 years complete	65.7	89.9	86.5	44.9	42.1	36.6	32.4	44.1	48.5	22.8	116,635
10-11 years complete	74.9	91.0	87.2	56.0	45.3	36.8	36.0	46.5	48.1	28.2	99,600
12 or more years complete	81.1	92.5	87.8	67.1	42.4	34.1	33.3	42.5	49.0	32.9	150,177
<b>Religion</b>											
Hindu	68.8	90.1	85.7	44.4	38.0	31.0	28.6	38.3	44.5	23.9	563,759
Muslim	62.3	89.6	84.0	49.9	59.7	50.6	54.9	67.3	53.2	24.1	96,450
Christian	65.8	84.6	82.4	56.5	64.7	60.0	54.2	74.2	47.6	22.3	16,624
Sikh	85.2	91.0	88.4	51.7	9.0	2.4	4.4	4.8	33.0	32.9	11,611
Buddhist/Neo-Buddhist	67.7	88.8	89.1	54.8	55.8	35.8	46.2	52.1	38.5	22.6	6,465
Jain	91.5	93.6	87.2	76.6	9.7	7.4	7.8	8.6	41.2	30.1	1,263
Other	29.6	85.9	89.7	34.2	53.6	56.3	32.2	60.1	34.9	9.9	3,513
<b>Caste/tribe</b>											
Scheduled caste	62.9	88.7	85.2	39.3	44.5	35.8	33.2	44.8	44.6	22.8	142,611
Scheduled tribe	50.1	86.0	85.5	32.2	42.4	34.3	33.2	43.1	40.0	17.7	64,132
Other backward class	71.2	90.0	84.0	44.9	38.3	30.3	30.9	39.4	42.7	24.1	303,910
Other	72.9	92.0	88.1	56.6	43.4	38.4	34.3	46.6	52.5	27.1	184,542
Don't know	61.9	89.1	87.5	45.7	49.2	43.7	38.4	51.6	51.8	19.8	4,492
<b>Wealth index</b>											
Lowest	45.6	85.7	82.9	19.0	32.5	30.0	22.7	34.2	42.4	13.6	123,992
Second	58.7	88.4	84.8	30.9	41.0	35.2	29.5	42.6	45.7	17.1	136,880
Middle	68.9	89.8	85.2	42.5	45.6	35.8	36.6	46.8	44.6	22.3	143,841
Fourth	77.0	91.3	86.3	56.7	46.7	37.0	39.0	48.6	46.2	27.8	148,020
Highest	85.5	93.6	87.6	74.0	39.7	31.4	33.3	40.4	48.1	36.9	146,954
Total	68.0	89.9	85.5	45.7	41.4	34.0	32.6	42.8	45.5	24.0	699,686

Table 10.24.2 Men's food consumption

Percentage of men age 15-49 consuming specific foods at least once a week by background characteristics, India, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Type of food										Number of men
	Milk or curd	Pulses or beans	Dark green, leafy vegetables	Fruits	Eggs	Fish	Chicken or meat	Fish or chicken or meat	Fried foods	Aerated drinks	
<b>Age</b>											
15-19	75.8	89.6	86.3	50.0	47.9	35.4	38.0	45.9	47.4	36.2	18,740
20-29	75.1	90.5	88.0	51.1	50.8	38.6	41.9	49.5	45.9	35.0	32,795
30-39	75.0	90.9	89.0	50.7	50.0	39.7	41.0	49.6	45.3	30.2	28,375
40-49	74.1	91.0	88.8	49.9	49.0	39.8	40.6	49.7	43.1	27.2	23,502
<b>Marital status</b>											
Never married	76.7	90.0	87.3	52.9	50.5	38.0	41.2	49.2	47.2	37.0	39,631
Currently married	74.1	91.0	88.8	49.3	49.3	39.1	40.3	48.9	44.3	29.2	62,500
Widowed	65.5	88.6	81.5	37.1	38.8	29.7	33.8	38.2	34.6	26.5	583
Divorced/separated/deserted	66.4	85.5	84.9	42.3	42.2	34.2	38.1	45.8	41.4	29.6	697
<b>Residence</b>											
Urban	80.4	91.3	88.5	62.6	53.8	40.1	46.1	52.8	47.5	38.7	39,549
Rural	71.6	90.2	87.9	43.0	47.1	37.6	37.3	46.5	44.0	28.1	63,862
<b>Schooling</b>											
No schooling	62.9	87.3	84.8	35.2	47.9	38.4	39.4	49.2	38.9	23.9	12,423
<5 years complete	62.9	90.7	89.0	38.1	54.2	46.5	44.8	57.6	45.5	22.3	6,171
5-7 years complete	70.1	88.8	86.9	42.1	50.0	39.9	41.3	50.9	43.9	28.8	14,730
8-9 years complete	71.1	90.0	87.6	46.2	47.5	37.3	38.8	46.7	45.5	29.7	21,420
10-11 years complete	80.7	91.8	88.6	55.4	50.7	38.5	41.1	49.0	46.0	35.8	18,031
12 or more years complete	83.9	92.4	90.1	63.4	50.1	37.3	40.9	47.6	48.2	38.7	30,636
<b>Religion</b>											
Hindu	75.7	90.9	88.3	49.7	46.7	36.1	36.9	44.8	44.6	31.5	84,212
Muslim	70.3	89.0	86.7	52.4	66.5	52.9	62.3	73.1	49.5	33.7	13,794
Christian	73.1	86.6	88.4	64.2	71.5	63.9	62.3	75.6	52.1	40.0	2,277
Sikh	94.2	95.0	90.2	59.8	19.3	5.0	10.0	10.8	44.6	50.6	1,622
Buddhist/Neo-Buddhist	62.8	91.5	92.3	53.1	63.5	38.3	57.5	61.3	39.1	19.4	958
Jain	89.3	96.0	94.7	66.5	4.4	2.6	2.7	3.5	41.6	45.6	163
Other	40.6	85.4	90.9	29.2	65.2	66.5	57.8	70.6	39.7	15.1	386
<b>Caste/tribe</b>											
Scheduled caste	71.1	89.8	88.3	46.3	52.6	40.4	42.4	50.6	44.7	31.3	20,498
Scheduled tribe	55.8	87.3	87.3	36.5	50.6	40.0	41.8	50.1	41.3	21.7	9,130
Other backward class	78.3	90.2	86.8	50.5	47.4	36.7	39.2	46.7	43.7	33.8	45,116
Other	78.6	92.8	90.6	58.1	50.7	39.6	41.2	50.7	49.7	33.6	28,296
Don't know	72.4	90.4	82.7	49.7	60.8	59.2	51.0	66.4	51.1	32.2	371
<b>Wealth index</b>											
Lowest	52.4	86.5	83.7	25.4	42.3	37.4	31.9	42.6	42.2	18.7	15,202
Second	66.3	90.3	88.4	37.1	49.1	39.9	38.4	48.9	44.6	24.4	19,401
Middle	76.7	90.8	88.8	48.4	53.1	40.2	43.4	52.3	43.4	30.8	22,049
Fourth	82.0	91.0	88.6	59.2	54.6	41.4	46.8	54.0	45.4	37.3	22,932
Highest	88.0	92.9	89.8	71.2	46.9	34.0	39.5	45.0	49.7	43.3	23,827
Total age 15-49	75.0	90.6	88.2	50.5	49.6	38.6	40.6	48.9	45.4	32.2	103,411
Age 50-54	75.4	91.8	89.6	49.7	49.1	41.3	41.0	50.8	42.4	25.0	8,711
Total age 15-54	75.0	90.7	88.3	50.5	49.6	38.8	40.7	49.1	45.1	31.6	112,122

Table 10.25.1 Women's food consumption by state/union territory

Percentage of women age 15-49 consuming specific foods at least once a week by state/union territory, India, 2015-16

State/union territory	Type of food									
	Milk or curd	Pulses or beans	Dark green, leafy vegetables	Fruits	Eggs	Fish	Chicken or meat	Fish or chicken or meat	Fried foods	Aerated drinks
<b>India</b>	68.0	89.9	85.5	45.7	41.4	34.0	32.6	42.8	45.5	24.0
<b>North</b>										
Chandigarh	84.2	92.4	89.0	68.0	18.2	6.9	8.9	10.1	35.5	42.9
Delhi	82.3	95.4	88.6	72.0	35.3	16.8	28.3	30.2	47.9	44.4
Haryana	91.3	91.2	85.1	57.7	10.7	4.4	6.8	7.8	39.7	49.5
Himachal Pradesh	84.4	97.6	94.8	66.4	16.2	3.7	6.9	7.9	34.2	22.6
Jammu & Kashmir	74.1	75.4	92.1	60.6	37.4	10.5	48.3	50.0	34.4	19.8
Punjab	84.4	90.9	90.0	53.2	8.3	2.0	3.3	4.0	32.8	33.2
Rajasthan	80.3	79.4	60.7	29.4	7.1	2.9	5.5	6.0	22.9	17.2
Uttarakhand	71.9	93.2	84.1	49.9	27.4	11.4	13.1	16.3	44.6	28.8
<b>Central</b>										
Chhattisgarh	36.9	88.2	94.6	32.5	38.4	26.4	25.1	31.7	32.6	13.2
Madhya Pradesh	62.8	93.5	92.3	42.3	21.3	14.2	15.2	18.0	40.4	24.6
Uttar Pradesh	61.3	89.6	73.4	33.6	20.3	12.6	15.5	18.3	49.8	26.2
<b>East</b>										
Bihar	66.3	93.4	88.9	26.5	26.8	27.7	25.2	30.8	42.5	16.2
Jharkhand	34.7	84.5	81.5	20.1	31.3	26.0	26.0	31.3	25.2	7.0
Odisha	30.0	90.4	94.9	19.2	57.7	61.1	39.8	63.9	89.5	37.7
West Bengal	47.9	93.2	97.5	47.1	83.3	91.4	52.4	93.0	78.7	12.9
<b>Northeast</b>										
Arunachal Pradesh	38.7	74.5	93.3	39.5	52.2	56.5	55.0	67.7	54.0	34.1
Assam	52.2	93.4	94.5	43.7	67.5	76.6	50.5	80.4	79.5	15.7
Manipur	41.4	81.1	99.0	57.5	49.1	64.6	42.0	77.2	56.8	15.2
Meghalaya	50.1	83.6	93.6	64.5	72.3	64.2	58.6	75.3	69.6	16.1
Mizoram	23.9	55.5	93.4	47.3	57.3	26.1	54.1	60.3	94.9	8.3
Nagaland	70.3	64.0	89.9	39.1	47.8	41.9	53.3	61.4	45.8	16.4
Sikkim	95.6	98.6	98.4	55.6	61.9	51.2	64.4	67.5	36.3	35.6
Tripura	49.7	73.3	89.3	43.8	61.6	77.1	61.2	79.2	67.7	10.2
<b>West</b>										
Dadra & Nagar Haveli	61.1	96.3	79.8	54.1	32.1	18.2	21.5	25.1	21.4	20.8
Daman & Diu	87.9	88.8	67.4	69.6	57.7	55.9	41.0	66.8	32.4	43.5
Goa	72.5	89.1	93.2	82.4	62.5	82.9	32.9	85.7	66.3	46.6
Gujarat	80.9	94.2	89.8	52.3	14.8	10.3	12.2	14.8	32.1	23.7
Maharashtra	73.9	90.1	89.5	55.4	44.0	30.5	38.2	42.2	35.1	23.6
<b>South</b>										
Andaman & Nicobar Islands	39.2	96.1	97.1	56.3	86.6	92.3	77.1	94.3	33.8	32.0
Andhra Pradesh	81.0	93.6	76.2	47.1	73.9	39.9	64.8	71.2	33.3	27.2
Karnataka	93.2	97.7	96.8	77.0	62.2	39.8	50.7	57.2	48.2	44.5
Kerala	70.1	87.7	62.7	82.6	56.4	91.3	39.4	92.8	54.3	9.9
Lakshadweep	21.4	73.4	52.2	67.6	56.5	98.5	37.5	99.0	69.5	2.0
Puducherry	88.7	87.1	93.6	58.6	79.3	79.5	67.9	85.9	35.5	33.8
Tamil Nadu	86.1	80.1	92.9	59.9	71.2	58.9	61.3	73.8	37.8	28.1
Telangana	74.6	90.1	78.3	47.8	60.3	23.5	53.1	57.7	31.4	18.9

Table 10.25.2 Men's food consumption by state/union territory

Percent distribution of men age 15-49 consuming specific foods at least once a week by state/union territory, India, 2015-16

State/union territory	Type of food									
	Milk or curd	Pulses or beans	Dark green, leafy vegetables	Fruits	Eggs	Fish	Chicken or meat	Fish or chicken or meat	Fried foods	Aerated drinks
<b>India</b>	75.0	90.6	88.2	50.5	49.6	38.6	40.6	48.9	45.4	32.2
<b>North</b>										
Chandigarh	97.3	92.0	92.9	68.9	28.1	5.9	15.9	17.4	69.7	84.5
Delhi	80.3	87.1	83.9	65.9	50.1	27.9	33.1	40.4	41.3	42.5
Haryana	96.0	92.5	81.0	63.4	22.0	8.0	11.4	13.0	46.9	58.6
Himachal Pradesh	91.8	97.7	93.5	68.6	29.6	8.6	17.5	19.4	47.9	36.8
Jammu & Kashmir	81.4	78.7	92.2	63.5	47.3	13.4	53.6	55.8	33.9	22.4
Punjab	93.2	94.5	90.2	60.7	17.7	3.9	9.1	10.0	46.9	57.0
Rajasthan	87.7	87.0	73.3	41.3	13.4	6.2	9.0	10.2	28.8	24.0
Uttarakhand	87.2	94.2	90.9	67.2	38.3	18.8	24.5	29.5	69.7	50.8
<b>Central</b>										
Chhattisgarh	51.9	90.6	94.3	29.6	48.2	34.8	29.2	40.1	40.1	17.5
Madhya Pradesh	68.5	92.2	88.4	44.2	28.8	19.8	20.7	24.5	41.7	30.4
Uttar Pradesh	67.6	88.3	83.2	37.2	32.1	20.9	24.9	28.4	47.3	34.6
<b>East</b>										
Bihar	74.6	94.2	84.3	35.6	41.5	37.7	35.8	43.3	45.6	24.1
Jharkhand	47.5	83.1	80.2	26.3	45.4	39.7	37.4	44.5	31.9	12.3
Odisha	40.0	92.4	95.3	28.2	66.9	63.9	50.5	68.5	79.3	38.6
West Bengal	59.2	97.4	98.4	47.0	88.7	91.3	63.6	93.1	70.8	16.8
<b>Northeast</b>										
Arunachal Pradesh	57.1	80.7	94.0	54.5	72.4	74.9	70.6	80.9	48.9	28.6
Assam	57.5	97.0	93.8	46.7	73.2	80.2	55.7	82.3	72.0	18.7
Manipur	44.9	86.6	98.3	69.7	55.6	77.2	56.7	86.4	50.4	30.4
Meghalaya	55.9	80.5	88.4	70.0	69.0	66.8	59.0	76.3	64.4	17.0
Mizoram	20.7	57.9	94.4	36.6	65.4	36.1	81.7	83.8	97.5	12.3
Nagaland	60.9	60.4	83.8	43.9	56.5	49.2	57.7	63.1	40.9	19.3
Sikkim	90.3	92.7	92.9	38.4	49.4	38.6	47.2	49.1	40.2	17.6
Tripura	44.3	88.4	96.3	39.5	81.2	92.1	81.1	94.8	65.9	12.5
<b>West</b>										
Dadra & Nagar Haveli	69.6	94.5	93.4	61.2	62.2	49.7	53.3	58.6	61.2	60.3
Daman & Diu	87.7	96.8	57.2	48.1	49.4	49.2	46.0	55.7	54.6	42.0
Goa	89.1	98.3	99.7	88.9	66.6	86.8	57.8	88.0	65.2	69.8
Gujarat	82.4	88.6	89.5	44.6	20.4	12.0	16.8	19.3	30.8	28.2
Maharashtra	70.4	90.5	89.9	52.6	51.0	33.1	46.7	50.0	38.4	21.8
<b>South</b>										
Andaman & Nicobar Islands	64.0	86.6	89.5	78.5	87.0	86.6	59.2	87.0	39.8	27.5
Andhra Pradesh	90.2	93.9	88.5	61.3	80.0	50.3	72.4	78.2	38.6	45.4
Karnataka	87.7	91.5	92.5	71.2	65.7	45.1	57.6	61.7	46.0	40.8
Kerala	78.2	90.2	80.0	81.8	72.4	87.9	62.0	90.1	67.3	49.4
Lakshadweep	63.6	93.3	84.5	91.8	78.2	100.0	72.8	100.0	84.4	56.1
Puducherry	94.9	89.0	97.6	78.8	85.4	81.8	70.4	88.9	32.1	41.8
Tamil Nadu	94.1	86.9	93.1	70.6	75.5	61.1	66.5	76.8	36.6	41.4
Telangana	84.1	90.9	84.0	60.3	77.8	43.1	68.1	73.8	33.5	42.9

## Key Findings

- **Prevalence of tuberculosis:** Based on reports from household respondents, 305 persons per 100,000 have medically treated tuberculosis. The prevalence of tuberculosis is higher among women (389 per 100,000) than among men (220 per 100,000).
- **Prevalence of goitre or any other thyroid disorder:** Based on self reports, 2 percent of women age 15-49 have goitre or any other thyroid disorder.
- **Use of Tobacco:** Forty-five percent of men and 7 percent of women age 15-49 use any form of tobacco.
- **Use of alcohol:** Twenty-nine percent of men and 1 percent of women age 15-49 drink alcohol.
- **Coverage of health insurance or scheme:** At least one usual household member is covered under any health insurance or health scheme in less than one-third (29%) of households.

The health status of a population is reflected in the levels of morbidity and treatment seeking behaviour of its members. With the ongoing demographic and epidemiological transition in India, non-communicable diseases are now taking more of a toll on the health of the Indian population, while the problem of endemic and re-emerging infectious diseases still persists. This chapter presents data on some common infectious and important non-communicable diseases and their risk factors, health treatment seeking behaviour, tobacco and alcohol use, and coverage of health insurance. Prevalence estimates for tuberculosis (TB), diabetes, asthma, goitre or any other thyroid disorder, heart disease, and cancer are provided.

## 11.1 TUBERCULOSIS

Tuberculosis has re-emerged as a major public health problem in many parts of the world, often as a concomitant illness to HIV/AIDS. Tuberculosis, once known as the 'White Plague', is contagious and spreads through droplets that can travel through the air when a person with the infection coughs, talks, or sneezes. In most developing countries, TB would continue to be a serious health threat even in the absence of HIV/AIDS due to the public health challenges posed by poor sanitation, poverty, and high illiteracy.

### 11.1.1 Prevalence of Tuberculosis

Based on reports from household respondents, 305 persons per 100,000 are estimated to have medically treated tuberculosis. The prevalence of tuberculosis is higher among women (389 per 100,000) than among men (220 per 100,000). Ninety-seven percent of reported tuberculosis cases are medically treated (**Table 11.1**).

**Trends:** Between 2005-06 and 2015-16, the overall prevalence of medically treated tuberculosis decreased from 418 persons per 100,000 to 305 persons per 100,000, and the prevalence among men decreased from 526 persons per 100,000 to 220 persons per 100,000. However, the prevalence among women increased from 309 persons per 100,000 to 389 per 100,000. The overall decrease in prevalence for men and women combined is evident in all age and residence groups.

## Patterns by background characteristics

- Medically treated TB prevalence increases substantially with increasing age. The prevalence is more than twice as high among persons age 60 and above (855 persons per 100,000) as among persons age 15-59 (327 persons per 100,000) and 15 times as high as among children below age 15 (56 persons per 100,000).
- Medically treated TB prevalence is somewhat higher in rural areas (332 persons per 100,000) than in urban areas (251 persons per 100,000). Both sex and age differentials are more pronounced in rural areas than they are in urban areas (**Table 11.1**).
- Medically treated TB prevalence increases with levels of crowding, from 289 persons per 100,000 in households with fewer than three persons sleeping per room to 380 persons per 100,000 in households with seven or more persons sleeping per room (**Table 11.2**).
- There is a great deal of variation in the prevalence of medically treated TB according to the type of cooking fuel the household uses, ranging from a low of 206 per 100,000 usual residents in households using electricity, liquid petroleum gas, natural gas, or biogas to a high of 567 persons per 100,000 in households using straw, shrubs, or grass for cooking. High TB prevalence is also seen among households using other fuels not specified in the table (655 persons per 100,000).
- Medically treated TB prevalence is higher in households cooking in the house without having a separate room for cooking (383 persons per 100,000) than in households that cook in a separate room of the house (233 persons per 100,000) or in a separate building (306 per 100,000, but is highest of all in households cooking outdoors (425 persons per 100,000) or in other places not specified in the table (477 persons per 100,000).
- Among the states, the number of persons suffering from medically treated TB ranges from a low of 74 persons per 100,000 in Goa to a high of 799 persons per 100,000 in Arunachal Pradesh. 715 persons per 100,000 in Manipur, 640 persons per 100,000 in Nagaland, and 637 persons per 100,000 in Bihar (**Table 11.3**). In addition to Goa, two union territories have prevalence below 100 persons per 100,000: Daman & Diu (51 persons per 100,000) and Chandigarh (89 persons per 100,000).
- All the states in the North and the West have prevalence levels well below the national average.

### 11.1.2 Knowledge and Attitudes toward Tuberculosis

Despite being a curable disease, TB can still be a stigmatizing illness, due mainly to people's ignorance of its etiology and transmission. Eighty-seven percent of women age 15-49 and 88 percent of men age 15-49 have heard of TB (**Table 11.4.1** and **Table 11.4.2**). In India, 69 percent of women and 72 percent of men who have heard of TB correctly mentioned coughing or sneezing as a mode of transmission for TB. However, more than half the population that has heard of TB has some misconceptions regarding its transmission. One in every six women and one in every five men report they would want the TB positive status of a family member to remain a secret. Eighty-nine percent of women and 91 percent of men who have heard of TB believe that it can be cured.

**Trends:** There has been almost no change in the proportion of women who have heard of TB (85% in 2005-06 and 87% in 2015-16), whereas the proportion decreased slightly in men, from 92 percent to 88 percent. There has been a substantial increase in the proportion of both women and men who report that TB is spread through the air by coughing and sneezing (from 50% to 69% for women and from 55% to 72% for men in the decade between NFHS-3 and NFHS-4). In the same period, the knowledge that TB can be cured increased from 79 percent to 89 percent among women and from 86 percent to 91 percent in men.

## Patterns by background characteristics

- The proportion of women who have heard of TB generally increases steadily with increases in schooling and the wealth index, from about four-fifths of women in the lowest schooling and wealth categories to well over 90 percent

in the highest schooling and wealth categories. The same pattern by schooling and the wealth index exists for men (Table 11.4.1 and Table 11.4.2).

- Knowledge of TB transmission and that TB can be cured among women and men generally increases with increases in schooling and the wealth index.
- Almost half of women and men in almost all subgroups of background characteristics have misconception about the transmission of TB.

## 11.2 HEALTH PROBLEMS

All interviewed women and men were asked whether they have diabetes, asthma, or goitre or any other thyroid disorder. NFHS 2015-16, for first time, asked about the presence of any heart disease or cancer. Table 11.5.1 and Table 11.5.2 show the number of women and men age 15-49 per 100,000 who have diabetes, asthma, goitre or any other thyroid disorder, any heart disease, and cancer by background characteristics.

The prevalence of diabetes, as reported by respondents, is 2 percent among both men and women age 15-49 years. Prevalence of asthma is 2 percent among women and 1 percent among men age 15-49 years. Similarly, goitre or any other thyroid disorder is more prevalent among women (2%) than men (less than 1%). One percent of women and men age 15-49 have any heart disease and less than 1 percent have cancer.

**Trends:** The prevalence of diabetes has almost doubled among both women and men since 2005-06 (1% in 2005-06 to 2% in 2015-16). The prevalence of goitre or any other thyroid disorder among women increased from 1 percent in 2005-06 to 2 percent in 2015-16, whereas the prevalence of asthma among both sexes and goitre or any other thyroid disorder among men remained almost unchanged.

### Patterns by background characteristics

- Although the above-mentioned diseases affect all age groups and are present across all groups of background characteristics, their prevalence increases with age.
- The prevalence of diabetes among those in the highest wealth quintile (3%) is higher than the prevalence among those in the lowest wealth quintile (1%). The prevalence of diabetes is also higher in urban areas than rural areas.
- The prevalence of diabetes is highest in the southern states, whereas that of goitre or any other thyroid disorder is relatively high in most of the northern and southern states.

## 11.3 USE OF TOBACCO

Tobacco use is associated with a wide range of diseases, including several types of cancers and heart and lung diseases, diabetes, eye disease, and rheumatoid arthritis. Studies have shown that in addition to sharing the same health risks as men, women who use tobacco experience difficulty in becoming pregnant and are at an increased risk of infertility, pregnancy complications, premature births, low birth-weight infants, stillbirths, miscarriages, and infant deaths

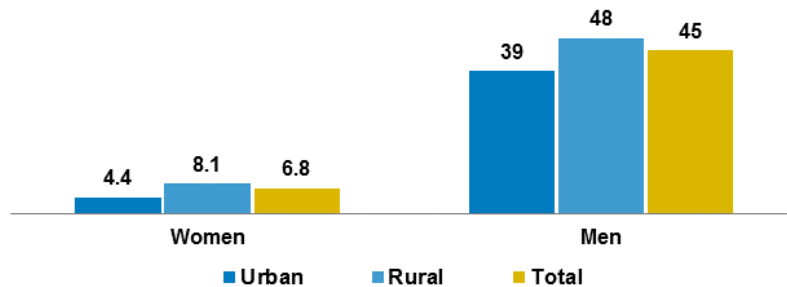
### 11.3.1 Consumption of Tobacco

Forty-five percent of men and 7 percent of women age 15-49 use some form of tobacco. The most common form of tobacco consumption among men is chewing *paan masala* or *gutkha* (15%), followed closely by smoking cigarettes (14%) and *bidis* (13%). Among men who smoke cigarettes or *bidis*, 37 percent smoked 10 or more cigarettes or *bidis* in the past 24 hours. Among women, the most common form of tobacco used is chewing *paan masala* or *gutkha*, or chewing *paan* with tobacco (2% each) (Table 11.7).



## Figure 11.1 Tobacco Use by Sex and Residence

Percentage of women and men age 15-49



**Trends:** Use of any kind of tobacco decreased from 57 percent among men and 11 percent among women in 2005-06 to 45 percent and 7 percent among men and women, respectively, in 2015-16.

### Patterns by background characteristics

- Among men as well as women, the use of any form of tobacco is higher in rural areas than in urban areas (**Figure 11.1**). Among men, in urban areas cigarettes are more popular than any other form of tobacco, but in rural areas *paan masala* or *gutkha* and *bidis* are more popular (**Table 11.8**).
- More than two-thirds of men and one-eighth of women with no schooling or less than 5 years of schooling use some form of tobacco. Tobacco use shows a steady and substantial decrease with increasing levels of education among both men and women. However, almost 3 in 10 men with 12 or more years of schooling use tobacco.
- There is an equally clear and continual decrease in tobacco use with increasing wealth quintiles. Almost three in 10 men in the highest wealth quintile use tobacco, in comparison with 63 percent of men in the lowest wealth quintile. Fourteen percent of women in the lowest wealth quintile use tobacco.
- Women (17%) and men (57%) from scheduled tribes are more likely to use tobacco than those from any other caste/tribe group.

### 11.3.2 Quitting Tobacco

The 2015-16 NFHS collected data on attempts to quit smoking or stop tobacco use in the 12 months preceding the survey by women and men age 15-49 who were using any kind of tobacco. Tobacco users who visited a doctor or other health care provider in the past 12 months were also asked whether they had received any advice to quit smoking or using tobacco in any form during the visits. All women and men age 15-49 were asked whether they were present when someone smoked in their home or elsewhere in the 30 days preceding the survey.

About 3 in 10 men and women who are tobacco users said they tried to stop smoking or using tobacco in any form in the 12 months preceding the survey. Only about half of male and female tobacco users who visited a doctor or other health care provider in the 12 months preceding the survey were advised to stop smoking or using tobacco in any form. More than half of women and two-thirds of men were present when someone was smoking in their home or elsewhere in the 30 days preceding the survey (**Table 11.9**).

## 11.4 ALCOHOL USE, HEALTH INSURANCE, AND SOURCES OF HEALTH CARE

Information on alcohol use, health insurance coverage, and sources of health care among women and men are presented in this section. The reasons for not utilizing a government health facility, recent contacts with health personnel, matters discussed during contacts with health personnel, and problems in accessing health care are also discussed.

### 11.4.1 Use of Alcohol

Only 1 percent of women drink alcohol, compared with 29 percent of men. Among women who drink alcohol, 18 percent drink alcohol almost every day and 35 percent drink alcohol about once a week (**Table 11.11.1**). Among men who drink alcohol, 12 percent drink almost every day, 41 percent drink alcohol about once a week, and 48 percent drink less than once a week (**Table 11.11.2**). The percentage of women age 15-49 who drink alcohol is by far the highest among women in Arunachal Pradesh (26%) and Sikkim (23%). Alcohol use among men is highest in Arunachal Pradesh (59%) and Tripura (58%) and is the lowest in Lakshadweep (5%).

**Trends:** The proportion of men who drink alcohol decreased slightly, from 32 percent to 29 percent, between NFHS-3 in 2005-06 and NFHS-4 in 2015-16. During that period, the proportion of women who drink decreased from 2 percent to 1 percent.

#### Patterns by background characteristics

- Drinking alcohol is more common among women from scheduled tribes (7%) than from any other caste/tribe group. Drinking is most common among Christian men and men belonging to “other” religions (43% each), men with no schooling (40%), men from scheduled tribes (41%), and men age 35-49 (37%).

## 11.5 HEALTH INSURANCE COVERAGE

Health insurance coverage in India is far from satisfactory. Less than one-third (29%) of households have at least one usual member covered under health insurance or health scheme (**Table 11.13**). Only 20 percent of women age 15-49 and 23 percent of men age 15-49 are covered by health insurance or a health scheme. Half of those with insurance are covered by a state health insurance scheme and more than one-third are covered by *Rashtriya Swasthya Bima Yojana* (RSBY). Four percent of women and 3-5 percent of men are covered by the Employee State Insurance Scheme (ESIS) or the Central Government Health Scheme (CGHS). The highest proportion of households covered under health insurance or a health scheme is found in Andhra Pradesh (75%) and the lowest coverage (less than 5%) is in Lakshadweep, Manipur, and Jammu & Kashmir (**Figure 11.2**).

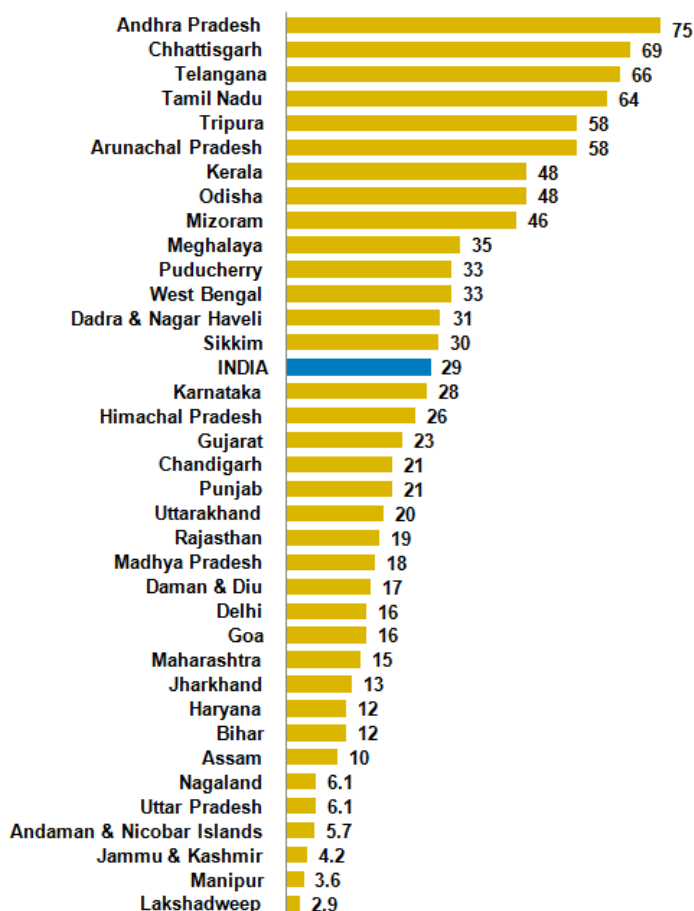
**Trends:** The percentage of households in which at least one usual member is covered by health insurance or a health scheme increased from 5 percent to 29 percent in the 10 years between NFHS-3 and NFHS-4.

#### Patterns by background characteristics

- The percentage of households in which at least one usual member is covered by health insurance or a health scheme is highest in households with a Christian head of household (45%). There is very little difference in coverage in urban and rural areas. Coverage is low among households whose head is a Buddhist/Neo-Buddhist and households in the lowest wealth quintile.

## Figure 11.2 Health Insurance Coverage of Households by State/UT

Percentage of households with at least one member covered by a health scheme or health insurance



## 11.6 SOURCES OF HEALTH CARE

When household members get sick, they are somewhat more likely to seek care in the private sector (51%) than the public sector (45%). Government and municipal hospitals are the most important source of health care in the public sector, providing services to 20 percent of households when household members get sick. In the private sector, private doctors and clinics are most frequently visited.

**Trend:** The percentage of households that use the public sector for health care increased from 34 percent in 2005-06 to 45 percent in 2015-16.

### Patterns by background characteristics

- The private health sector is the primary source of health care in urban areas (56%) and rural areas (49%). The public health sector is the main source of health care for 42 percent of households in urban areas and 46 percent of households in rural areas (**Table 11.16**).

## 11.7 REASONS FOR NOT USING GOVERNMENT HEALTH CARE

More than half (55%) of households in India do not generally seek health care from the public sector. The use of government health facilities is highest in Uttar Pradesh (80%) and Bihar (78%) and lowest in Tripura (9%), the Andaman & Nicobar Islands (3%), and Lakshadweep (less than 1%) (**Table 11.17**). The most commonly reported reason for not using government health facilities at the national level is the poor quality of care (reported by 48% of households that do not generally use government facilities). The second most commonly reported reason is that no government facility is nearby, reported by 45 percent of households, followed by the long waiting time at government facilities (41%).

## 11.8 RECENT CONTACT WITH HEALTH WORKERS

**Table 11.18** shows the percentage of women who had contact with a health worker in the three months preceding the survey by type of health worker. Women are more likely to have contacts with an auxiliary nurse midwife (ANM) or a lady health visitor (LHV) (14%), an *anganwadi* worker (AWW) (14%), or an ASHA (11%) than any other type of health worker. Among women who met with a health worker in the past three months, 63 percent met with a health worker at home, 60 percent met with a health worker at an *anganwadi* centre, and 41 percent met with a health worker at a health facility or camp.

Among ever-married women who had at least one contact with a health worker in the past three months, the majority discussed immunizations. Other common topics were supplementary food, medical treatment for themselves, treatment for a sick child, and family planning. Never married women mostly discussed medical treatment for themselves, immunizations, and menstrual hygiene.

**Trend:** The percentage of women who contacted an ANM/LHV increased slightly from 12 percent to 14 percent and the percentage who contacted an AWW increased from 10 percent to 14 percent in the 10 years from NFHS-3 to NFHS-4. Twenty-four percent of women contacted any health worker in NFHS-4, compared with only 17 percent in NFHS-3.

### Patterns by background characteristics

- Recent contact with any health worker is more common for rural women (26%) than urban women (19%). Contact with any health worker is more common for currently married women (28%) than never married women (11%) and women who are widowed, divorced, separated, or deserted (14%).

## 11.9 PROBLEMS IN ACCESSING HEALTH CARE

NFHS-4 asked women age 15-49 about potential problems in obtaining medical treatment for themselves when they are sick. About two-thirds (67%) of women report at least one problem for themselves in obtaining medical care (**Table 11.21**). One-fourth of women cite money as a problem. Thirty percent of women cite the distance to a health facility and 27 percent cite having to take transport as a problem. Thirty-seven percent of women report concerns that no female health provider is available. Forty-five percent of women report concern that no provider is available and 46 percent that no drugs are available.

## LIST OF TABLES

For more information on morbidity, use of tobacco and alcohol, and health care, see the following tables:

Tables	
Table 11.1	Prevalence of tuberculosis
Table 11.2	Prevalence of tuberculosis by persons per sleeping room and cooking fuel/cooking arrangements
Table 11.3	Prevalence of tuberculosis by state/union territory
Table 11.4.1	Knowledge and attitudes toward tuberculosis: Women
Table 11.4.2	Knowledge and attitudes toward tuberculosis: Men
Table 11.5.1	Self-reported health problems: Women
Table 11.5.2	Self-reported health problems: Men
Table 11.6	Self-reported health problems by state/union territory
Table 11.7	Tobacco use by women and men
Table 11.8	Use of tobacco by background characteristics
Table 11.9	Quitting tobacco use and advice by a health care provider
Table 11.10	Quitting tobacco use and advice by a health care provider by state/union territory
Table 11.11.1	Use of alcohol: Women
Table 11.11.2	Use of alcohol: Men
Table 11.12	Use of alcohol by state/union territory
Table 11.13	Health insurance coverage
Table 11.14.1	Health insurance coverage: Women
Table 11.14.2	Health insurance coverage: Men
Table 11.15	Health insurance coverage among women and men by state/union territory
Table 11.16	Source of health care
Table 11.17	Reasons for not using government health facilities by state/union territory
Table 11.18	Recent contacts with health workers
Table 11.19	Matters discussed during contacts with a health worker
Table 11.20	Contacts with health workers and visits to a health facility or camp by state/union territory
Table 11.21	Problems in accessing health care

**Table 11.1 Prevalence of tuberculosis**

Number of persons per 100,000 usual household residents suffering from any tuberculosis and medically treated tuberculosis by age and sex, according to residence, India, 2015-16

Age and sex	Number of persons per 100,000 suffering from:		Number of usual residents
	Tuberculosis <sup>1</sup>	Medically treated tuberculosis <sup>2</sup>	
URBAN			
Age			
<15	56	56	225,599
15-59	271	263	598,971
60 +	708	674	86,529
Sex			
Women	318	308	467,576
Men	198	191	443,522
Total	259	251	911,098
RURAL			
Age			
<15	59	57	553,283
15-59	375	362	1,084,961
60 +	975	934	198,984
Sex			
Women	445	431	920,386
Men	244	234	916,842
Total	345	332	1,837,228
TOTAL			
Age			
<15	58	56	778,882
15-59	338	327	1,683,933
60 +	894	855	285,513
Sex			
Women	402	389	1,387,963
Men	229	220	1,360,364
Total	316	305	2,748,327

<sup>1</sup> Includes medically treated tuberculosis

<sup>2</sup> Suffering from tuberculosis and received medical treatment

**Table 11.2 Prevalence of tuberculosis by persons per sleeping room and cooking fuel/cooking arrangements**

Number of persons per 100,000 usual household residents suffering from any tuberculosis and medically treated tuberculosis by persons per sleeping room and cooking fuel/cooking arrangements, India, 2015-16

	Number of persons per 100,000 suffering from:		
Persons per sleeping room and cooking fuel/cooking arrangements	Tuberculosis <sup>1</sup>	Medically treated tuberculosis <sup>2</sup>	Number of usual residents
<b>Persons per room used for sleeping</b>			
<3	298	289	1,208,062
3-4	314	303	954,615
5-6	342	326	416,395
7 or more	400	380	169,255
<b>Cooking fuel</b>			
Electricity or gas <sup>3</sup>	212	206	1,133,255
Kerosene	482	447	27,089
Coal/lignite/charcoal	338	337	42,713
Wood	355	342	1,150,990
Straw/shrubs/grass	604	567	69,982
Agricultural crop residue	541	513	86,800
Dung cakes	433	420	233,903
Other	681	655	3,594
<b>Place for cooking</b>			
In the house, separate room	239	233	1,354,454
In the house, no separate room	401	383	883,121
In a separate building	315	306	270,745
Outdoors	440	425	236,694
Other	505	477	3,312
<b>Type of fire/stove among households using solid fuels<sup>4</sup> or kerosene</b>			
Stove	282	272	175,633
Open fire/ <i>chullah</i>	319	307	2,568,422
Other	391	391	4,269
Total	316	305	2,748,327

<sup>1</sup> Includes medically treated tuberculosis

<sup>2</sup> Suffering from tuberculosis and received medical treatment

<sup>3</sup> Includes LPG, natural gas, and biogas

<sup>4</sup> Includes coal, lignite, charcoal, wood, straw/shrubs/grass, agricultural crop waste, and dung cakes

**Table 11.3 Prevalence of tuberculosis by state/union territory**

Number of persons per 100,000 usual household residents suffering from any tuberculosis and medically treated tuberculosis by state/union territory, India, 2015-16

State/union territory	Number of persons per 100,000 suffering from:	
	Tuberculosis <sup>1</sup>	Medically treated tuberculosis <sup>2</sup>
<b>India</b>	316	305
<b>North</b>		
Chandigarh	89	89
Delhi	211	208
Haryana	234	229
Himachal Pradesh	148	148
Jammu & Kashmir	165	165
Punjab	156	155
Rajasthan	222	215
Uttarakhand	257	244
<b>Central</b>		
Chhattisgarh	167	157
Madhya Pradesh	224	217
Uttar Pradesh	346	337
<b>East</b>		
Bihar	661	637
Jharkhand	328	312
Odisha	338	322
West Bengal	356	345
<b>Northeast</b>		
Arunachal Pradesh	846	799
Assam	311	295
Manipur	717	715
Meghalaya	549	542
Mizoram	253	242
Nagaland	657	640
Sikkim	475	475
Tripura	256	238
<b>West</b>		
Dadra & Nagar Haveli	156	156
Daman & Diu	51	51
Goa	74	74
Gujarat	181	169
Maharashtra	245	238
<b>South</b>		
Andaman & Nicobar Islands	615	571
Andhra Pradesh	320	296
Karnataka	180	172
Kerala	374	369
Lakshadweep	391	368
Puducherry	137	104
Tamil Nadu	360	348
Telangana	308	296

<sup>1</sup> Includes medically treated tuberculosis

<sup>2</sup> Suffering from tuberculosis and received medical treatment



Table 11.4.1 Knowledge and attitudes toward tuberculosis: Women

Percentage of women age 15-49 who have heard of tuberculosis (TB), and among women who have heard of TB, percentage with specific knowledge and beliefs, according to background characteristics, India, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Percentage who have heard of TB	Number of women	Among women who have heard of TB, percentage who:				
			Report that TB is spread through the air by coughing or sneezing	Have misconceptions about transmission of TB	Believe that TB can be cured	Would want a family member's TB kept secret	Number of women who have heard of TB
<b>Age</b>							
15-19	88.1	121,533	69.9	57.8	87.6	15.4	107,063
20-34	87.7	334,790	70.3	56.0	89.4	15.7	293,544
35-49	86.0	243,363	67.2	53.9	88.2	16.4	209,379
<b>Residence</b>							
Urban	90.3	242,296	77.5	56.2	91.3	17.6	218,901
Rural	85.5	457,390	64.5	55.2	87.2	14.9	391,084
<b>Schooling</b>							
No schooling	79.5	193,100	55.3	53.1	84.6	15.3	153,484
<5 years complete	83.5	40,496	56.9	49.5	85.3	13.7	33,801
5-7 years complete	86.1	99,679	64.5	52.8	87.1	16.1	85,851
8-9 years complete	90.5	116,635	69.6	55.4	88.8	14.0	105,499
10-11 years complete	90.4	99,600	77.0	56.4	90.3	17.9	90,061
12 or more years complete	94.1	150,177	84.7	61.1	93.6	17.0	141,290
<b>Religion</b>							
Hindu	86.9	563,759	69.2	55.6	88.4	16.2	489,698
Muslim	87.7	96,450	66.0	56.6	89.0	14.5	84,587
Christian	88.6	16,624	76.0	42.9	85.7	22.1	14,734
Sikh	96.9	11,611	80.6	75.7	95.9	5.9	11,252
Buddhist/Neo-Buddhist	85.4	6,465	82.8	34.6	92.6	17.6	5,522
Jain	90.4	1,263	80.9	53.9	94.4	16.9	1,142
Other	86.8	3,513	49.9	58.8	92.0	4.9	3,051
<b>Caste/tribe</b>							
Scheduled caste	87.0	142,611	68.0	57.1	88.1	16.4	124,120
Scheduled tribe	79.7	64,132	58.7	46.7	84.6	14.1	51,115
Other backward class	87.4	303,910	69.8	56.0	87.9	17.8	265,475
Other	89.8	184,542	72.8	56.9	91.7	12.9	165,695
Don't know	79.7	4,492	43.9	42.5	82.7	14.8	3,581
<b>Wealth index</b>							
Lowest	80.8	123,992	52.3	53.6	84.9	12.1	100,123
Second	84.8	136,880	60.4	55.3	86.2	13.7	116,131
Middle	86.1	143,841	68.5	54.4	87.3	17.2	123,888
Fourth	89.3	148,020	75.7	54.7	89.7	18.4	132,208
Highest	93.7	146,954	83.1	59.2	93.7	16.8	137,634
Total	87.2	699,686	69.2	55.6	88.7	15.9	609,985

Table 11.4.2 Knowledge and attitudes toward tuberculosis: Men

Percentage of men age 15-49 who have heard of tuberculosis (TB), and among men who have heard of TB, percentage with specific knowledge and beliefs, according to background characteristics, India, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Percentage who have heard of TB	Number of men	Among men who have heard of TB, percentage who:				
			Report that TB is spread through the air by coughing or sneezing	Have misconceptions about transmission of TB	Believe that TB can be cured	Would want a family member's TB kept secret	Number of men who have heard of TB
<b>Age</b>							
15-19	84.1	18,740	68.6	50.7	87.7	20.6	15,761
20-34	88.7	47,399	73.1	52.8	91.3	19.7	42,041
35-49	87.9	37,272	71.7	52.4	91.3	19.9	32,761
<b>Residence</b>							
Urban	89.3	39,549	77.5	51.4	91.5	21.3	35,311
Rural	86.5	63,862	68.2	52.9	90.1	19.1	55,252
<b>Schooling</b>							
No schooling	78.3	12,423	57.9	50.7	87.0	20.2	9,732
<5 years complete	84.4	6,171	59.2	47.9	86.8	18.4	5,208
5-7 years complete	85.5	14,730	66.2	50.1	87.9	21.9	12,590
8-9 years complete	88.3	21,420	69.3	51.6	89.9	18.3	18,905
10-11 years complete	88.7	18,031	74.8	51.8	90.7	21.8	15,998
12 or more years complete	91.8	30,636	81.5	55.4	94.3	19.3	28,132
<b>Religion</b>							
Hindu	87.6	84,212	71.8	52.2	90.6	20.8	73,746
Muslim	86.5	13,794	69.6	51.9	90.4	16.4	11,931
Christian	85.9	2,277	77.3	41.5	86.9	24.0	1,956
Sikh	96.0	1,622	81.1	77.3	96.3	9.1	1,556
Buddhist/Neo-Buddhist	92.7	958	79.4	38.2	92.7	14.0	888
Jain	89.5	163	75.9	52.4	96.4	21.7	146
Other	88.0	386	68.8	73.4	93.0	11.7	340
<b>Caste/tribe</b>							
Scheduled caste	87.8	20,498	69.8	55.5	90.4	20.8	17,994
Scheduled tribe	82.7	9,130	64.1	46.7	88.4	19.4	7,552
Other backward class	86.9	45,116	71.2	52.3	89.8	23.7	39,198
Other	90.1	28,296	76.6	51.8	92.9	13.8	25,508
Don't know	84.0	371	66.0	47.5	82.5	15.9	311
<b>Wealth index</b>							
Lowest	83.5	15,202	58.3	53.4	88.6	15.7	12,695
Second	85.8	19,401	65.9	52.2	89.8	18.2	16,638
Middle	86.3	22,049	71.0	50.8	89.5	22.5	19,037
Fourth	88.0	22,932	75.3	51.6	90.6	24.1	20,191
Highest	92.3	23,827	81.6	53.7	93.5	17.8	22,002
Total age 15-49	87.6	103,411	71.8	52.3	90.6	20.0	90,563
Age 50-54	87.4	8,711	69.9	51.7	90.2	21.0	7,614
Total age 15-54	87.6	112,122	71.7	52.3	90.6	20.0	98,177

Table 11.5.1 Self-reported health problems: Women

Percentage of women age 15-49 who reported that they have diabetes, asthma, goitre or any other thyroid disorder, any heart disease, or cancer and whether they have sought treatment for each reported health problem, by background characteristics, India, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Diabetes		Asthma		Goitre or any other thyroid disorder		Any heart disease		Cancer		Number of women
	Percentage with diabetes	Percentage with diabetes who have sought treatment	Percentage with asthma	Percentage with asthma who have sought treatment	Percentage with goitre or any other thyroid disorder	Percentage with goitre or any other thyroid disorder who have sought treatment	Percentage with any heart disease	Percentage with any heart disease who have sought treatment	Percentage with cancer	Percentage with cancer who have sought treatment	
<b>Age</b>											
15-19	0.3	60.8	1.0	64.2	0.7	77.7	0.5	60.9	0.1	42.0	121,533
20-34	0.8	71.7	1.5	70.2	1.8	86.3	1.0	68.9	0.1	63.2	334,790
35-49	3.5	85.3	3.0	73.3	3.4	88.1	2.3	74.8	0.2	73.8	243,363
<b>Residence</b>											
Urban	2.6	85.3	2.1	73.4	3.5	90.3	1.2	74.2	0.2	70.3	242,296
Rural	1.2	76.8	1.9	70.2	1.5	82.5	1.4	70.9	0.2	63.1	457,390
<b>Schooling</b>											
No schooling	1.6	79.3	2.2	70.7	1.4	79.7	1.8	71.2	0.2	62.9	193,100
<5 years complete	2.2	81.5	2.6	68.0	1.9	82.8	2.1	73.0	0.1	79.0	40,496
5-7 years complete	2.0	80.1	2.2	69.2	2.1	86.6	1.4	71.1	0.2	61.7	99,679
8-9 years complete	1.4	81.7	1.9	70.7	2.1	83.9	1.2	69.2	0.2	66.3	116,635
10-11 years complete	1.8	83.4	1.7	71.9	2.6	87.8	1.0	74.6	0.2	64.1	99,600
12 or more years complete	1.5	83.2	1.4	77.0	3.2	92.7	0.8	75.3	0.2	69.8	150,177
<b>Marital status</b>											
Never married	0.4	65.3	1.1	69.2	0.9	83.0	0.6	62.5	0.1	50.8	159,015
Currently married	2.0	82.3	2.1	71.6	2.6	87.6	1.5	72.9	0.2	68.6	511,377
Widowed/divorced/separated/deserted	2.9	81.8	3.3	72.4	2.5	79.9	2.3	73.2	0.2	71.5	29,293
<b>Religion</b>											
Hindu	1.6	80.6	2.0	70.8	2.1	86.5	1.3	70.8	0.2	65.5	563,759
Muslim	2.0	82.2	1.7	74.8	2.6	87.1	1.8	76.7	0.2	64.6	96,450
Christian	2.7	88.6	2.9	70.2	4.2	86.8	1.6	65.2	0.2	75.1	16,624
Sikh	1.7	87.3	1.3	87.3	2.9	93.1	1.6	81.1	0.1	58.3	11,611
Buddhist/Neo-Buddhist	1.9	82.5	2.3	62.2	1.7	96.1	0.6	72.8	0.0	20.9	6,465
Jain	3.2	83.9	1.1	75.9	4.4	99.2	1.1	93.6	0.2	100.0	1,263
Other	0.3	74.6	2.0	69.3	2.0	77.3	0.7	76.8	0.0	100.0	3,513

Continued...

Table 11.5.1 Self-reported health problems: Women—*Continued*

Percentage of women age 15-49 who reported that they have diabetes, asthma, goitre or any other thyroid disorder, any heart disease, or cancer and whether they have sought treatment for each reported health problem, by background characteristics, India, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Diabetes		Asthma		Goitre or any other thyroid disorder		Any heart disease		Cancer		Number of women
	Percentage with diabetes	Percentage with diabetes who have sought treatment	Percentage with asthma	Percentage with asthma who have sought treatment	Percentage with goitre or any other thyroid disorder	Percentage with goitre or any other thyroid disorder who have sought treatment	Percentage with any heart disease	Percentage with any heart disease who have sought treatment	Percentage with cancer	Percentage with cancer who have sought treatment	
<b>Caste/tribe</b>											
Scheduled caste	1.5	78.7	1.8	67.8	1.8	84.7	1.4	71.0	0.2	63.9	142,611
Scheduled tribe	1.1	79.1	1.8	63.9	1.1	77.4	1.1	68.4	0.2	60.5	64,132
Other backward class	1.7	80.5	1.9	71.9	2.0	86.7	1.3	71.0	0.2	61.6	303,910
Other	2.1	84.3	2.1	74.9	3.1	89.2	1.5	74.9	0.2	73.8	184,542
Don't know	1.4	78.7	2.8	77.4	2.7	85.6	1.7	78.7	0.0	100.0	4,492
<b>Wealth index</b>											
Lowest	0.8	64.6	1.7	66.0	0.7	68.8	1.4	65.3	0.2	54.7	123,992
Second	0.9	71.3	1.9	66.7	1.1	75.5	1.4	69.6	0.2	61.2	136,880
Middle	1.3	76.2	2.0	69.5	1.8	83.6	1.5	69.3	0.2	52.0	143,841
Fourth	2.3	84.1	2.2	73.3	2.7	87.5	1.3	75.6	0.2	77.2	148,020
Highest	2.9	88.2	1.9	79.5	4.3	93.1	1.1	81.1	0.2	83.0	146,954
Total	1.7	81.3	1.9	71.3	2.2	86.8	1.3	72.0	0.2	65.6	699,686

Table 11.5.2 Self-reported health problems: Men

Percentage of men age 15-49 who reported that they have diabetes, asthma, goitre or any other thyroid disorder, any heart disease, or cancer and whether they have sought treatment for each reported health problem, by background characteristics, India, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Diabetes		Asthma		Goitre or any other thyroid disorder		Any heart disease		Cancer		Number of men
	Percentage with diabetes	Percentage with diabetes who have sought treatment	Percentage with asthma	Percentage with asthma who have sought treatment	Percentage with goitre or any other thyroid disorder	Percentage with goitre or any other thyroid disorder who have sought treatment	Percentage with any heart disease	Percentage with any heart disease who have sought treatment	Percentage with cancer	Percentage with cancer who have sought treatment	
<b>Age</b>											
15-19	0.4	36.5	0.7	55.9	0.4	50.6	0.4	32.5	0.2	14.6	18,740
20-34	0.8	54.1	1.0	59.1	0.4	60.3	0.8	57.7	0.3	47.4	47,399
35-49	3.6	79.6	1.9	63.5	0.7	54.2	1.7	65.8	0.3	26.3	37,272
<b>Residence</b>											
Urban	2.1	75.5	1.1	58.5	0.5	50.5	0.9	57.0	0.3	20.0	39,549
Rural	1.5	69.8	1.3	62.5	0.5	59.5	1.1	62.3	0.3	44.1	63,862
<b>Schooling</b>											
No schooling	1.4	64.0	1.9	70.4	0.5	62.0	1.4	55.0	0.3	49.1	12,423
<5 years complete	1.8	68.9	2.2	58.2	0.5	74.0	1.3	76.4	0.2	63.1	6,171
5-7 years complete	1.8	72.5	1.5	60.1	0.5	57.9	1.2	59.2	0.3	41.7	14,730
8-9 years complete	1.4	78.5	1.0	59.0	0.4	60.0	0.9	66.6	0.2	47.5	21,420
10-11 years complete	1.8	72.6	1.0	55.1	0.5	49.0	0.8	53.6	0.3	20.1	18,031
12 or more years complete	2.0	72.5	1.0	61.2	0.6	51.6	0.9	59.5	0.3	26.0	30,636
<b>Marital status</b>											
Never married	0.6	45.4	0.9	54.9	0.4	46.9	0.6	44.5	0.2	28.9	39,631
Currently married	2.4	76.5	1.5	63.0	0.6	61.1	1.3	64.8	0.3	37.2	62,500
Widowed/divorced/separated/deserted	3.1	87.3	2.7	76.1	0.7	9.0	2.1	80.0	0.3	60.2	1,280
<b>Religion</b>											
Hindu	1.7	72.9	1.3	61.4	0.5	52.9	1.0	58.2	0.3	33.0	84,212
Muslim	1.6	73.3	1.0	67.9	0.4	86.7	0.9	76.3	0.1	77.4	13,794
Christian	3.6	58.7	1.8	30.8	1.3	20.8	2.4	58.6	0.9	11.8	2,277
Sikh	1.7	79.4	0.2	68.0	0.4	97.4	0.5	72.1	0.0	100.0	1,622
Buddhist/Neo-Buddhist	1.2	67.5	0.8	57.4	0.5	81.9	0.7	46.2	0.0	nc	958
Jain	2.9	90.5	0.6	100.0	0.4	100.0	0.0	nc	0.0	nc	163
Other	1.7	95.5	0.9	97.9	0.3	93.1	1.3	86.9	0.6	100.0	386

Continued...

Table 11.5.2 Self-reported health problems: Men—*Continued*

Percentage of men age 15-49 who reported that they have diabetes, asthma, goitre or any other thyroid disorder, any heart disease, or cancer and whether they have sought treatment for each reported health problem, by background characteristics, India, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Diabetes		Asthma		Goitre or any other thyroid disorder		Any heart disease		Cancer		Number of men
	Percentage with diabetes	Percentage with diabetes who have sought treatment	Percentage with asthma	Percentage with asthma who have sought treatment	Percentage with goitre or any other thyroid disorder	Percentage with goitre or any other thyroid disorder who have sought treatment	Percentage with any heart disease	Percentage with any heart disease who have sought treatment	Percentage with cancer	Percentage with cancer who have sought treatment	
<b>Caste/tribe</b>											
Scheduled caste	1.6	64.2	1.3	57.3	0.5	58.4	1.1	56.4	0.3	35.5	20,498
Scheduled tribe	1.1	63.3	1.7	58.6	0.4	63.5	1.3	66.6	0.2	55.7	9,130
Other backward class	1.8	70.1	1.3	57.3	0.6	44.9	1.0	52.4	0.3	23.0	45,116
Other	1.9	82.7	0.9	76.1	0.5	72.7	0.9	75.5	0.1	73.3	28,296
Don't know	1.9	48.4	1.4	33.0	0.3	16.3	0.5	43.2	0.5	0.0	371
<b>Wealth index</b>											
Lowest	1.0	57.8	1.7	65.9	0.5	71.1	1.4	62.8	0.3	71.2	15,202
Second	1.1	63.8	1.5	60.7	0.3	63.8	1.1	65.0	0.2	49.8	19,401
Middle	1.5	65.2	1.1	48.0	0.6	40.5	1.0	52.3	0.3	19.1	22,049
Fourth	2.0	73.6	1.4	65.2	0.7	52.3	1.0	53.1	0.3	15.7	22,932
Highest	2.7	81.6	0.8	66.2	0.5	65.2	0.7	72.5	0.2	35.1	23,827
Total age 15-49	1.7	72.5	1.2	61.2	0.5	55.9	1.0	60.5	0.3	34.6	103,411
Age 50-54	7.2	86.7	3.8	69.3	0.7	61.7	3.1	75.3	0.4	49.9	8,711
Total age 15-54	2.1	76.2	1.5	62.8	0.5	56.5	1.2	63.5	0.3	36.5	112,122

nc = No cases

**Table 11.6 Self-reported health problems by state/union territory**

Percentage of women and men age 15-49 who reported that they have diabetes, asthma, goitre or any other thyroid disorder, any heart disease, or cancer, by state/union territory, India, 2015-16

State/union territory	Percentage of women who have:					Percentage of men who have:				
	Diabetes	Asthma	Goitre or any other thyroid disorder	Any heart disease	Cancer	Diabetes	Asthma	Goitre or any other thyroid disorder	Any heart disease	Cancer
<b>India</b>	1.7	1.9	2.2	1.3	0.2	1.7	1.2	0.5	1.0	0.3
<b>North</b>										
Chandigarh	2.3	1.4	6.2	0.6	0.1	1.6	0.0	0.8	1.8	0.0
Delhi	2.3	1.4	4.5	1.4	0.0	1.5	0.2	0.1	0.4	0.0
Haryana	1.1	1.4	2.2	1.1	0.2	0.5	0.3	0.5	0.5	0.1
Himachal Pradesh	1.6	1.0	2.7	0.9	0.1	1.1	0.5	0.4	0.5	0.3
Jammu & Kashmir	1.9	0.9	7.0	4.5	0.1	3.0	1.3	1.7	2.4	0.0
Punjab	1.7	1.3	2.7	1.5	0.1	1.4	0.5	0.2	0.6	0.0
Rajasthan	0.6	0.9	1.1	0.6	0.1	0.9	0.7	0.3	0.4	0.0
Uttarakhand	1.4	1.0	1.6	0.9	0.1	0.6	0.8	0.1	1.3	0.0
<b>Central</b>										
Chhattisgarh	0.5	0.9	1.3	0.6	0.1	0.8	0.4	0.1	0.5	0.0
Madhya Pradesh	1.2	1.9	1.5	1.8	0.2	0.9	1.1	0.5	1.1	0.2
Uttar Pradesh	1.0	1.2	1.3	1.4	0.1	1.1	1.0	0.3	0.6	0.1
<b>East</b>										
Bihar	1.6	1.8	1.2	2.3	0.6	1.3	1.4	0.5	1.5	0.1
Jharkhand	0.7	0.7	1.1	0.7	0.0	2.1	1.4	0.7	1.7	1.4
Odisha	1.5	2.5	1.2	1.1	0.1	2.9	2.2	0.3	1.0	0.2
West Bengal	1.7	3.3	3.2	2.0	0.1	1.6	1.8	0.5	1.6	0.1
<b>Northeast</b>										
Arunachal Pradesh	1.2	1.2	0.9	1.4	0.1	1.2	0.3	0.3	0.8	0.2
Assam	1.0	0.9	1.7	1.3	0.1	1.1	0.7	0.3	0.8	0.0
Manipur	0.9	1.6	4.4	3.1	0.1	1.3	0.5	0.6	1.0	0.1
Meghalaya	1.1	3.0	2.3	3.8	0.4	4.6	0.7	1.8	1.9	0.1
Mizoram	1.2	1.8	1.8	3.6	0.3	1.0	1.2	0.7	2.5	0.2
Nagaland	0.8	1.3	1.0	2.5	0.1	1.0	2.2	0.0	0.6	0.0
Sikkim	1.6	1.0	1.0	0.6	0.0	1.2	0.9	0.3	0.0	0.0
Tripura	1.4	3.5	1.8	3.6	0.1	1.6	0.4	0.1	2.9	0.0

*Continued...*

Table 11.6 Self-reported health problems by state/union territory—*Continued*

Percentage of women and men age 15-49 who reported that they have diabetes, asthma, goitre or any other thyroid disorder, any heart disease, or cancer, by state/union territory, India, 2015-16

State/union territory	Percentage of women who have:					Percentage of men who have:				
	Diabetes	Asthma	Goitre or any other thyroid disorder	Any heart disease	Cancer	Diabetes	Asthma	Goitre or any other thyroid disorder	Any heart disease	Cancer
<b>West</b>										
Dadra & Nagar Haveli	0.8	1.6	1.0	0.5	0.0	1.0	0.5	0.0	0.0	0.0
Daman & Diu	0.5	0.8	0.2	0.3	0.1	0.0	0.1	0.1	0.0	0.0
Goa	3.8	1.0	1.8	0.2	0.0	3.0	0.5	0.2	0.3	0.2
Gujarat	1.2	1.3	1.0	0.3	0.1	1.1	0.9	0.2	0.5	0.1
Maharashtra	1.4	1.9	1.8	0.6	0.1	1.1	1.2	0.3	0.5	0.1
<b>South</b>										
Andaman & Nicobar Islands	4.6	4.5	2.8	0.8	0.0	3.9	0.9	0.1	1.3	1.6
Andhra Pradesh	2.4	3.0	3.8	1.4	0.1	3.2	1.6	0.6	1.4	0.2
Karnataka	2.6	1.5	1.8	0.8	0.3	2.6	0.7	0.3	0.7	0.1
Kerala	4.3	3.1	8.1	1.3	0.2	4.3	1.0	0.5	1.3	0.1
Lakshadweep	3.8	3.1	5.7	0.5	0.1	1.8	1.2	0.6	3.0	0.0
Puducherry	2.9	2.2	3.3	0.8	0.1	2.5	2.8	0.2	0.2	0.2
Tamil Nadu	3.7	3.6	2.8	1.5	0.4	3.6	3.0	2.0	2.2	1.8
Telangana	2.2	3.5	4.6	1.7	0.1	2.1	1.5	0.6	1.5	0.1



Table 11.7 Tobacco use by women and men

Percentage of women and men age 15-49 and men age 15-54 by their use of tobacco, and percent distribution of those who smoke cigarettes or *bidis* by number of cigarettes/*bidis* smoked in the 24 hours preceding the survey, India, 2015-16

Tobacco use	Women			Men			
	Urban	Rural	Total 15-49	Urban	Rural	Total 15-49	Total 15-54
<b>Use of tobacco</b>							
Smokes cigarettes	0.1	0.1	0.1	16.2	12.0	13.6	13.7
Smokes <i>bidis</i>	0.2	0.6	0.5	8.9	15.8	13.2	14.3
Smokes cigars	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.4	0.5	0.4	0.5
Smokes a pipe	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.2	0.2	0.2
Smokes a <i>hookah</i>	0.1	0.2	0.2	0.4	0.7	0.6	0.6
Chews <i>paan masala</i> or <i>gutkha</i>	1.7	2.5	2.2	13.6	16.3	15.3	14.9
Uses <i>khaini</i>	0.6	1.6	1.3	7.7	14.9	12.1	12.4
Chews <i>paan</i> with tobacco	1.2	2.2	1.8	4.1	6.3	5.4	5.6
Other chewing tobacco	0.5	0.8	0.7	1.7	2.6	2.3	2.3
Uses snuff	0.1	0.2	0.1	0.0	0.1	0.1	0.1
Other	0.3	0.8	0.6	0.2	0.6	0.4	0.5
Does not use tobacco	95.6	91.9	93.2	61.1	52.0	55.5	54.5
Number of respondents	242,296	457,390	699,686	39,549	63,862	103,411	112,122
<b>Number of cigarettes smoked in the past 24 hours</b>							
0	2.8	1.9	2.4	7.9	15.9	12.3	12.1
1-4	75.1	71.0	73.1	55.4	59.0	57.4	56.6
5-9	8.6	18.4	13.4	21.0	14.0	17.2	17.5
10 or more	13.5	8.8	11.2	14.7	9.5	11.9	12.5
Missing	0.0	0.0	0.0	1.0	1.6	1.3	1.3
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
Number of cigarette smokers	325	315	639	6,401	7,673	14,075	15,341
<b>Number of <i>bidis</i> smoked in the past 24 hours</b>							
0	0.0	0.0	0.0	4.9	3.1	3.5	3.3
1-4	51.8	50.5	50.7	24.8	24.3	24.4	23.5
5-9	15.7	23.7	22.8	21.1	20.4	20.6	20.3
10 or more	32.6	25.7	26.5	48.6	51.6	50.9	52.4
Missing	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.6	0.5	0.6	0.6
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
Number of <i>bidi</i> smokers	364	2,792	3,157	3,513	10,122	13,634	16,049
<b>Number of cigarettes/<i>bidis</i> smoked in the past 24 hours</b>							
0	1.4	0.2	0.4	5.4	6.1	5.9	5.5
1-4	61.2	50.6	52.5	41.7	33.9	36.7	35.1
5-9	13.1	24.1	22.2	21.2	19.5	20.1	20.2
10 or more	24.1	25.1	24.9	31.0	39.7	36.5	38.5
Missing	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.7	0.8	0.8	0.8
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
Number of cigarette/ <i>bidi</i> smokers	625	2,985	3,610	8,682	15,104	23,785	26,963

Table 11.8 Use of tobacco by background characteristics

Percentage of women and men age 15-49 who use any kind of tobacco and percentage who smoke cigarettes or *bidis*, and among those who smoke cigarettes or *bidis*, percentage who smoked at least one cigarette or *bidi* in the 24 hours preceding the survey by background characteristics, India, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Women						Men					
	Percentage who use any kind of tobacco	Percentage who smoke cigarettes	Percentage who smoke <i>bidis</i>	Number of women	Percentage who smoked at least one cigarette/ <i>bidi</i> in the past 24 hours	Number of women who smoke cigarettes/ <i>bidis</i>	Percentage who use any kind of tobacco	Percentage who smoke cigarettes	Percentage who smoke <i>bidis</i>	Number of men	Percentage who smoked at least one cigarette/ <i>bidi</i> in the past 24 hours	Number of men who smoke cigarettes/ <i>bidis</i>
<b>Age</b>												
15-19	1.6	0.0	0.0	121,533	93.6	96	18.5	6.3	2.8	18,740	86.4	1,460
20-34	5.0	0.1	0.2	334,790	99.4	791	45.3	15.6	10.5	47,399	91.5	10,639
35-49	11.8	0.1	1.0	243,363	99.9	2,724	56.6	14.7	21.8	37,272	96.0	11,686
<b>Residence</b>												
Urban	4.4	0.1	0.2	242,296	98.6	625	38.9	16.2	8.9	39,549	93.9	8,682
Rural	8.1	0.1	0.6	457,390	99.8	2,985	48.0	12.0	15.8	63,862	93.1	15,104
<b>Maternity status</b>												
Pregnant	4.6	0.0	0.2	31,118	99.9	76	na	na	na	na	na	na
Breastfeeding (not pregnant)	6.0	0.1	0.3	103,919	99.6	402	na	na	na	na	na	na
Neither	7.1	0.1	0.5	564,649	99.6	3,133	na	na	na	na	na	na
<b>Schooling</b>												
No schooling	14.3	0.1	1.4	193,100	99.9	2,860	68.1	13.0	30.7	12,423	96.7	4,710
<5 years complete	12.3	0.1	0.3	40,496	100.0	164	67.5	16.0	26.7	6,171	95.1	2,159
5-7 years complete	6.9	0.1	0.2	99,679	99.6	216	58.3	15.2	20.1	14,730	94.4	4,396
8-9 years complete	4.1	0.1	0.1	116,635	99.2	129	47.2	13.2	13.2	21,420	93.0	4,754
10-11 years complete	1.7	0.1	0.0	99,600	97.0	84	33.2	12.4	6.8	18,031	90.7	3,029
12 or more years complete	1.0	0.1	0.0	150,177	95.0	157	28.4	13.5	3.8	30,636	90.4	4,738
<b>Religion</b>												
Hindu	6.8	0.1	0.5	563,759	99.7	2,916	45.0	13.1	13.3	84,212	93.1	19,147
Muslim	7.1	0.1	0.4	96,450	99.8	493	45.6	16.5	13.9	13,794	95.4	3,595
Christian	9.9	0.7	0.3	16,624	97.9	158	38.1	21.3	10.7	2,277	91.0	612
Sikh	0.2	0.0	0.0	11,611	100.0	5	15.9	5.6	6.4	1,622	94.9	166
Buddhist/Neo-Buddhist	7.2	0.2	0.2	6,465	100.0	24	41.3	9.6	5.7	958	88.3	133
Jain	1.4	0.1	0.0	1,263	100.0	1	30.8	11.0	0.7	163	88.7	19
Other	12.5	0.1	0.3	3,513	96.1	12	59.5	17.7	20.7	386	88.1	114

Continued....

Table 11.8 Use of tobacco by background characteristics—*Continued*

Percentage of women and men age 15-49 who use any kind of tobacco and percentage who smoke cigarettes or *bidis*, and among those who smoke cigarettes or *bidis*, percentage who smoked at least one cigarette or *bidi* in the 24 hours preceding the survey by background characteristics, India, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Women						Men					
	Percentage who use any kind of tobacco	Percentage who smoke cigarettes	Percentage who smoke <i>bidis</i>	Number of women	Percentage who smoked at least one cigarette/ <i>bidi</i> in the past 24 hours	Number of women who smoke cigarettes/ <i>bidis</i>	Percentage who use any kind of tobacco	Percentage who smoke cigarettes	Percentage who smoke <i>bidis</i>	Number of men	Percentage who smoked at least one cigarette/ <i>bidi</i> in the past 24 hours	Number of men who smoke cigarettes/ <i>bidis</i>
<b>Caste/tribe</b>												
Scheduled caste	7.6	0.1	0.7	142,611	99.9	1,017	48.9	14.4	18.5	20,498	93.8	5,712
Scheduled tribe	16.9	0.3	0.7	64,132	99.4	575	56.7	12.6	16.6	9,130	91.4	2,225
Other backward class	5.3	0.1	0.5	303,910	99.9	1,518	42.4	12.3	11.8	45,116	93.2	9,564
Other	5.1	0.1	0.2	184,542	98.4	468	40.6	15.4	10.4	28,296	94.0	6,194
Don't know	11.1	0.1	0.7	4,492	100.0	32	46.7	15.5	12.9	371	89.3	90
<b>Wealth index</b>												
Lowest	13.8	0.1	1.3	123,992	99.9	1,634	62.9	11.1	23.3	15,202	93.3	4,421
Second	10.0	0.1	0.6	136,880	99.9	905	54.8	12.6	19.3	19,401	93.6	5,203
Middle	6.1	0.1	0.3	143,841	99.7	443	45.5	14.0	13.9	22,049	92.6	5,172
Fourth	3.8	0.1	0.2	148,020	99.4	349	38.5	15.1	9.3	22,932	93.9	4,821
Highest	1.7	0.1	0.1	146,954	96.8	278	29.1	14.3	4.8	23,827	93.5	4,167
Total age 15-49	6.8	0.1	0.5	699,686	99.6	3,610	44.5	13.6	13.2	103,411	93.4	23,785
Age 50-54	na	na	na	na	na	na	57.7	14.5	27.7	8,711	96.8	3,177
Total age 15-54	na	na	na	na	na	na	45.5	13.7	14.3	112,122	93.8	26,963

na = Not applicable

Table 11.9 Quitting tobacco use and advice by a health care provider

Among women and men age 15-49 who currently use any kind of tobacco, percentage who have tried to stop smoking or using tobacco in any form in the 12 months preceding the survey, and among those who visited a doctor or other health care provider in the 12 months preceding the survey, percentage who were advised to quit smoking or using tobacco in any form, and among all women and men age 15-49, percentage who were present when someone smoked in their home or anywhere else in the 30 days preceding the survey by background characteristics, India, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Women						Men					
	Percentage who tried to stop smoking or using tobacco in any other form in the past 12 months	Number of current users of tobacco	Percentage who were advised to quit smoking or using tobacco in any form among those who visited a doctor or other health care provider in the past 12 months	Number of current users of tobacco who visited a doctor or other health care provider in the past 12 months	Percentage who were present when someone was smoking in the home or elsewhere in the past 30 days	Number of women	Percentage who tried to stop smoking or using tobacco in any other form in the past 12 months	Number of current users of tobacco	Percentage who were advised to quit smoking or using tobacco in any form among those who visited a doctor or other health care provider in the past 12 months	Number of current users of tobacco who visited a doctor or other health care provider in the past 12 months	Percentage who were present when someone was smoking in the home or elsewhere in the past 30 days	Number of men
<b>Age</b>												
15-19	27.2	1,955	42.2	283	55.7	121,533	30.7	3,461	43.8	482	64.0	18,740
20-34	29.2	16,877	48.2	3,128	52.4	334,790	31.7	21,461	49.2	3,562	69.4	47,399
35-49	29.5	28,698	53.8	5,327	53.6	243,363	29.6	21,083	54.8	3,705	70.4	37,272
<b>Residence</b>												
Urban	33.0	10,684	55.0	2,034	49.7	242,296	29.6	15,378	52.5	2,474	65.0	39,549
Rural	28.2	36,847	50.3	6,703	55.4	457,390	31.2	30,628	51.1	5,275	71.1	63,862
<b>Schooling</b>												
No schooling	28.4	27,614	54.2	4,733	59.1	193,100	24.4	8,458	50.9	1,282	73.5	12,423
<5 years complete	29.0	4,965	49.8	1,021	55.1	40,496	30.3	4,163	54.9	797	71.9	6,171
5-7 years complete	32.4	6,878	50.1	1,408	54.3	99,679	31.4	8,588	53.0	1,478	72.6	14,730
8-9 years complete	30.8	4,839	44.3	986	53.2	116,635	32.8	10,115	50.0	1,722	70.9	21,420
10-11 years complete	30.2	1,735	49.4	289	49.3	99,600	31.7	5,990	55.8	1,018	64.9	18,031
12 or more years complete	26.6	1,500	43.5	301	48.0	150,177	32.8	8,691	47.4	1,451	65.2	30,636

Continued...

Table 11.9 Quitting tobacco use and advice by a health care provider—*Continued*

Among women and men age 15-49 who currently use any kind of tobacco, percentage who have tried to stop smoking or using tobacco in any form in the 12 months preceding the survey, and among those who visited a doctor or other health care provider in the 12 months preceding the survey, percentage who were advised to quit smoking or using tobacco in any form, and among all women and men age 15-49, percentage who were present when someone smoked in their home or anywhere else in the 30 days preceding the survey by background characteristics, India, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Women						Men					
	Percentage who tried to stop smoking or using tobacco in any other form in the past 12 months	Number of current users of tobacco	Percentage who were advised to quit smoking or using tobacco in any form among those who visited a doctor or other health care provider in the past 12 months	Number of current users of tobacco who visited a doctor or other health care provider in the past 12 months	Percentage who were present when someone was smoking in the home or elsewhere in the past 30 days	Number of women	Percentage who tried to stop smoking or using tobacco in any other form in the past 12 months	Number of current users of tobacco	Percentage who were advised to quit smoking or using tobacco in any form among those who visited a doctor or other health care provider in the past 12 months	Number of current users of tobacco who visited a doctor or other health care provider in the past 12 months	Percentage who were present when someone was smoking in the home or elsewhere in the past 30 days	Number of men
<b>Religion</b>												
Hindu	29.3	38,072	52.4	6,894	53.6	563,759	31.1	37,922	52.0	6,384	68.6	84,212
Muslim	29.0	6,876	50.0	1,314	53.5	96,450	28.1	6,283	50.4	1,070	71.8	13,794
Christian	31.7	1,647	40.7	378	54.8	16,624	30.7	866	46.7	121	64.2	2,277
Sikh	26.6	18	39.6	1	52.3	11,611	24.9	258	71.0	35	66.0	1,622
Buddhist/Neo-Buddhist	33.9	462	55.2	86	38.0	6,465	27.3	395	55.8	46	53.9	958
Jain	15.5	18	85.8	1	36.3	1,263	39.1	50	51.4	12	68.7	163
Other	20.9	438	28.9	62	61.3	3,513	30.1	230	25.4	81	75.5	386
<b>Caste/tribe</b>												
Scheduled caste	31.2	10,858	54.1	2,150	57.5	142,611	31.0	10,017	52.3	1,662	70.5	20,498
Scheduled tribe	24.4	10,834	44.4	1,908	53.7	64,132	27.6	5,181	43.1	842	69.5	9,130
Other backward class	32.4	16,012	57.2	2,920	53.6	303,910	32.1	19,148	52.6	2,998	68.8	45,116
Other	27.4	9,328	45.8	1,644	49.9	184,542	29.2	11,486	52.7	2,206	67.3	28,296
Don't know	30.8	500	51.5	115	49.6	4,492	36.2	173	49.4	41	66.7	371
<b>Wealth index</b>												
Lowest	25.9	17,096	46.0	2,753	57.4	123,992	28.5	9,559	46.9	1,551	73.4	15,202
Second	29.1	13,633	47.7	2,629	57.2	136,880	31.2	10,626	50.9	1,897	71.8	19,401
Middle	32.8	8,719	59.0	1,795	54.5	143,841	31.6	10,042	51.3	1,718	69.6	22,049
Fourth	33.0	5,561	59.3	1,108	51.1	148,020	31.1	8,835	56.0	1,405	66.0	22,932
Highest	33.6	2,522	56.4	451	47.8	146,954	30.8	6,944	53.6	1,179	65.4	23,827
Total age 15-49	29.3	47,531	51.4	8,737	53.4	699,686	30.6	46,005	51.5	7,749	68.8	103,411
Age 50-54	na	na	na	na	na	na	27.3	5,030	59.9	959	68.8	8,711
Total age 15-54	na	na	na	na	na	na	30.3	51,035	52.4	8,708	68.8	112,122

na = Not applicable

Table 11.10 Quitting tobacco use and advice by a health care provider by state/union territory

Among women and men age 15-49 who currently use any kind of tobacco, percentage who have tried to stop smoking or using tobacco in any form in the 12 months preceding the survey, and among those who visited a doctor or other health care provider in the 12 months preceding the survey, percentage who were advised to quit smoking or using tobacco in any form, and among all women and men age 15-49, percentage who were present when someone smoked in their home or anywhere else in the 30 days preceding the survey by state/union territory, India, 2015-16

State/union territory	Women			Men		
	Percentage who tried to stop smoking or using tobacco in any other form in the past 12 months	Percentage who were advised to quit smoking or using tobacco in any form among those who visited a doctor or other health care provider in the past 12 months	Percentage who were present when someone was smoking in the home or elsewhere in the past 30 days	Percentage who tried to stop smoking or using tobacco in any other form in the past 12 months	Percentage who were advised to quit smoking or using tobacco in any form among those who visited a doctor or other health care provider in the past 12 months	Percentage who were present when someone was smoking in the home or elsewhere in the past 30 days
<b>India</b>	29.3	51.4	53.4	30.6	51.5	68.8
<b>North</b>						
Chandigarh	33.2	100.0	60.9	21.7	100.0	60.6
Delhi	31.5	49.4	62.0	31.7	43.8	52.6
Haryana	34.2	72.8	68.6	17.2	54.7	78.0
Himachal Pradesh	47.2	74.7	68.8	40.0	59.8	89.5
Jammu & Kashmir	40.5	47.8	71.0	37.2	55.3	81.7
Punjab	16.0	0.0	54.9	24.4	71.1	67.7
Rajasthan	37.0	68.9	68.0	25.8	38.1	86.7
Uttarakhand	49.3	63.9	67.6	33.7	57.0	87.7
<b>Central</b>						
Chhattisgarh	28.8	46.1	55.0	31.6	50.9	86.6
Madhya Pradesh	38.5	62.3	61.4	37.2	52.1	79.8
Uttar Pradesh	36.6	52.0	67.1	38.7	48.7	84.4
<b>East</b>						
Bihar	25.8	54.2	49.4	32.3	52.4	65.5
Jharkhand	18.7	41.4	35.5	27.2	43.8	62.5
Odisha	17.5	35.8	42.9	35.0	31.5	60.2
West Bengal	26.1	40.5	61.1	14.2	41.3	85.5
<b>Northeast</b>						
Arunachal Pradesh	18.6	43.0	56.5	24.9	26.5	64.9
Assam	9.2	19.5	43.6	14.1	35.1	69.5
Manipur	30.7	27.2	80.8	34.2	34.6	89.5
Meghalaya	29.4	44.5	78.0	17.8	42.9	85.7
Mizoram	40.9	30.5	97.0	41.5	31.5	99.1
Nagaland	45.4	33.8	65.9	41.7	41.1	83.1
Sikkim	20.0	60.4	49.3	13.5	9.4	61.9
Tripura	18.7	42.6	77.5	10.7	45.4	91.0
<b>West</b>						
Dadra & Nagar Haveli	15.7	74.0	56.1	12.9	33.2	25.9
Daman & Diu	16.7	nc	40.9	13.5	63.4	52.2
Goa	21.9	40.8	60.2	6.6	11.1	75.6
Gujarat	36.9	71.1	46.3	40.4	64.9	67.1
Maharashtra	28.0	70.0	33.5	31.1	59.5	45.2

Continued...

Table 11.10 Quitting tobacco use and advice by a health care provider by state/union territory—*Continued*

Among women and men age 15-49 who currently use any kind of tobacco, percentage who have tried to stop smoking or using tobacco in any form in the 12 months preceding the survey, and among those who visited a doctor or other health care provider in the 12 months preceding the survey, percentage who were advised to quit smoking or using tobacco in any form, and among all women and men age 15-49, percentage who were present when someone smoked in their home or anywhere else in the 30 days preceding the survey by state/union territory, India, 2015-16

State/union territory	Women			Men		
	Percentage who tried to stop smoking or using tobacco in any other form in the past 12 months	Percentage who were advised to quit smoking or using tobacco in any form among those who visited a doctor or other health care provider in the past 12 months	Percentage who were present when someone was smoking in the home or elsewhere in the past 30 days	Percentage who tried to stop smoking or using tobacco in any other form in the past 12 months	Percentage who were advised to quit smoking or using tobacco in any form among those who visited a doctor or other health care provider in the past 12 months	Percentage who were present when someone was smoking in the home or elsewhere in the past 30 days
<b>South</b>						
Andaman & Nicobar Islands	19.9	53.7	60.1	33.4	53.4	73.3
Andhra Pradesh	37.8	78.4	63.6	33.1	71.2	76.3
Karnataka	25.5	74.7	26.2	29.6	79.6	37.3
Kerala	44.6	64.2	44.3	22.6	42.3	71.4
Lakshadweep	39.5	59.0	42.2	21.9	nc	34.5
Puducherry	42.0	100.0	46.8	11.7	44.4	49.7
Tamil Nadu	40.4	82.2	49.1	23.3	55.1	50.3
Telangana	34.7	75.2	54.1	42.1	55.1	67.2

nc= No cases

**Table 11.11.1 Use of alcohol: Women**

Percentage of women age 15-49 who drink alcohol and percent distribution of alcohol drinkers by frequency of drinking, according to background characteristics, India, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Percentage of women who drink alcohol	Number of women	Among women who drink alcohol, frequency of drinking			Total	Number of women
			Almost every day	About once a week	Less than once a week		
<b>Age</b>							
15-19	0.5	121,533	13.8	22.7	63.5	100.0	568
20-34	1.1	334,790	15.9	34.4	49.7	100.0	3,532
35-49	1.9	243,363	20.1	36.8	43.1	100.0	4,573
<b>Residence</b>							
Urban	0.7	242,296	12.5	22.4	65.1	100.0	1,723
Rural	1.5	457,390	19.3	38.0	42.7	100.0	6,951
<b>Maternity status</b>							
Pregnant	0.8	31,118	18.8	36.3	44.9	100.0	245
Breastfeeding (not pregnant)	1.1	103,919	18.8	38.2	43.1	100.0	1,179
Neither	1.3	564,649	17.8	34.4	47.9	100.0	7,250
<b>Schooling</b>							
No schooling	2.6	193,100	22.7	39.7	37.6	100.0	5,114
<5 years complete	1.5	40,496	14.9	38.4	46.6	100.0	614
5-7 years complete	0.7	99,679	13.9	31.0	55.1	100.0	737
8-9 years complete	0.6	116,635	8.9	34.1	57.0	100.0	726
10-11 years complete	0.5	99,600	16.0	19.3	64.8	100.0	547
12 or more years complete	0.6	150,177	5.5	19.2	75.3	100.0	936
<b>Religion</b>							
Hindu	1.3	563,759	18.6	35.8	45.6	100.0	7,359
Muslim	0.1	96,450	9.5	12.6	77.9	100.0	138
Christian	4.0	16,624	7.7	25.3	67.0	100.0	668
Sikh	0.1	11,611	13.6	12.8	73.5	100.0	10
Buddhist/Neo-Buddhist	1.4	6,465	7.4	34.2	58.4	100.0	94
Jain	0.2	1,263	0.0	0.0	100.0	100.0	2
Other	11.5	3,513	28.6	44.1	27.4	100.0	403
<b>Caste/tribe</b>							
Scheduled caste	0.9	142,611	19.7	30.8	49.5	100.0	1,262
Scheduled tribe	6.5	64,132	17.9	41.4	40.7	100.0	4,147
Other backward class	0.7	303,910	21.1	29.5	49.5	100.0	2,251
Other	0.5	184,542	8.3	25.0	66.7	100.0	948
Don't know	1.5	4,492	20.3	32.6	47.1	100.0	66
<b>Wealth index</b>							
Lowest	2.9	123,992	19.5	43.8	36.7	100.0	3,600
Second	1.4	136,880	22.2	35.8	42.0	100.0	1,944
Middle	1.0	143,841	17.7	29.8	52.5	100.0	1,382
Fourth	0.6	148,020	15.6	22.3	62.1	100.0	835
Highest	0.6	146,954	5.3	17.1	77.6	100.0	912
<b>Total</b>	<b>1.2</b>	<b>699,686</b>	<b>18.0</b>	<b>34.9</b>	<b>47.1</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>8,674</b>



**Table 11.11.2 Use of alcohol: Men**

Percentage of men age 15-49 who drink alcohol and percent distribution of alcohol drinkers by frequency of drinking, according to background characteristics, India, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Percentage of men who drink alcohol	Number of men	Among men who drink alcohol, frequency of drinking			Total	Number of men
			Almost every day	About once a week	Less than once a week		
<b>Age</b>							
15-19	8.9	18,740	2.6	29.4	67.9	100.0	1,670
20-34	31.2	47,399	8.9	39.4	51.7	100.0	14,771
35-49	36.8	37,272	15.6	43.5	41.0	100.0	13,732
<b>Residence</b>							
Urban	28.7	39,549	10.6	41.7	47.7	100.0	11,342
Rural	29.5	63,862	12.2	40.1	47.7	100.0	18,830
<b>Schooling</b>							
No schooling	40.0	12,423	20.4	43.7	35.9	100.0	4,968
<5 years complete	35.7	6,171	17.2	42.7	40.1	100.0	2,203
5-7 years complete	35.3	14,730	12.7	42.6	44.7	100.0	5,197
8-9 years complete	27.6	21,420	10.3	38.4	51.3	100.0	5,916
10-11 years complete	24.7	18,031	8.8	40.9	50.3	100.0	4,450
12 or more years complete	24.3	30,636	6.0	38.5	55.5	100.0	7,438
<b>Religion</b>							
Hindu	31.6	84,212	11.5	40.3	48.2	100.0	26,590
Muslim	11.3	13,794	10.1	40.4	49.5	100.0	1,562
Christian	42.8	2,277	13.1	50.1	36.8	100.0	973
Sikh	33.8	1,622	13.9	47.1	39.0	100.0	547
Buddhist/Neo-Buddhist	32.0	958	13.8	40.6	45.6	100.0	307
Jain	15.5	163	2.4	46.6	51.1	100.0	25
Other	43.3	386	19.3	39.8	40.8	100.0	167
<b>Caste/tribe</b>							
Scheduled caste	36.3	20,498	13.0	42.0	45.0	100.0	7,443
Scheduled tribe	41.3	9,130	15.9	43.8	40.2	100.0	3,775
Other backward class	28.5	45,116	10.6	40.0	49.4	100.0	12,879
Other	21.1	28,296	9.2	38.6	52.2	100.0	5,979
Don't know	26.0	371	12.0	44.9	43.0	100.0	96
<b>Wealth index</b>							
Lowest	35.4	15,202	15.7	39.8	44.5	100.0	5,386
Second	29.9	19,401	13.8	39.3	46.8	100.0	5,797
Middle	30.1	22,049	12.0	41.0	47.1	100.0	6,626
Fourth	27.8	22,932	9.3	41.7	49.0	100.0	6,379
Highest	25.1	23,827	7.7	41.6	50.7	100.0	5,984
Total age 15-49	29.2	103,411	11.6	40.7	47.7	100.0	30,173
Age 50-54	33.5	8,711	20.8	38.9	40.3	100.0	2,920
Total age 15-54	29.5	112,122	12.4	40.6	47.0	100.0	33,093

Table 11.12 Use of alcohol by state/union territory

Percentage of women and men age 15-49 who drink alcohol by state/union territory, India, 2015-16

State/union territory	Percentage of women who drink alcohol	Percentage of men who drink alcohol
<b>India</b>	1.2	29.2
<b>North</b>		
Chandigarh	0.5	39.3
Delhi	0.6	24.7
Haryana	0.1	24.5
Himachal Pradesh	0.3	39.7
Jammu & Kashmir	0.1	10.5
Punjab	0.1	34.0
Rajasthan	0.1	15.9
Uttarakhand	0.3	35.2
<b>Central</b>		
Chhattisgarh	5.0	52.7
Madhya Pradesh	1.6	29.6
Uttar Pradesh	0.1	22.1
<b>East</b>		
Bihar	0.2	28.9
Jharkhand	4.1	39.3
Odisha	2.4	39.3
West Bengal	0.8	28.7
<b>Northeast</b>		
Arunachal Pradesh	26.3	59.0
Assam	6.9	35.6
Manipur	6.1	52.6
Meghalaya	2.1	44.6
Mizoram	4.9	49.5
Nagaland	3.3	38.8
Sikkim	23.0	51.2
Tripura	4.8	57.6
<b>West</b>		
Dadra & Nagar Haveli	0.0	33.8
Daman & Diu	1.4	35.8
Goa	4.2	44.7
Gujarat	0.3	11.1
Maharashtra	0.2	20.5
<b>South</b>		
Andaman & Nicobar Islands	2.5	51.7
Andhra Pradesh	0.4	34.9
Karnataka	1.0	29.2
Kerala	1.6	37.0
Lakshadweep	0.0	5.4
Puducherry	0.6	41.0
Tamil Nadu	0.4	46.7
Telangana	8.7	53.8

Table 11.13 Health insurance coverage

Percentage of households in which at least one usual member is covered by a health scheme or health insurance, type of health scheme/health insurance coverage, according to background characteristics, India, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Percentage of households covered by a health scheme or health insurance <sup>1</sup>	Number of households	Type of coverage among households in which at least one usual member is covered by a health scheme/health insurance									Number of households
			Employee State Insurance (ESIS)	Central Government Health Scheme (CGHS)	State health insurance scheme	Rashtriya Swasthya Bima Yojana (RSBY)	Community health insurance programme	Other health insurance through employer	Medical reimbursement from employer	Other privately purchased commercial health insurance	Other	
<b>Residence</b>												
Urban	28.2	209,846	10.6	8.0	45.9	19.5	0.9	3.8	3.7	8.5	4.1	59,234
Rural	28.9	391,663	1.9	3.3	50.2	41.3	0.5	0.7	0.5	1.8	3.4	113,368
<b>Religion of household head</b>												
Hindu	29.9	489,743	5.0	4.9	50.3	32.2	0.6	1.8	1.6	4.0	3.8	146,282
Muslim	20.1	75,418	3.2	3.5	32.9	54.0	0.6	1.3	1.0	3.4	2.6	15,140
Christian	44.6	16,252	4.6	3.8	54.3	30.3	0.5	2.0	1.6	5.8	1.7	7,247
Sikh	20.9	9,853	9.2	15.7	57.5	8.8	0.5	1.7	1.9	5.4	0.9	2,057
Buddhist/Neo-Buddhist	17.8	5,759	5.2	13.7	18.4	26.7	2.1	3.9	4.7	7.9	20.8	1,026
Jain	22.7	1,260	7.7	8.1	18.9	11.3	3.9	4.4	4.5	34.6	15.5	285
Other	17.5	3,224	3.5	1.8	21.4	70.1	0.2	0.6	0.9	1.2	1.1	564
<b>Caste/tribe of household head</b>												
Scheduled caste	31.1	123,833	3.6	4.0	52.7	36.2	0.4	1.0	0.7	1.8	2.8	38,513
Scheduled tribe	30.8	55,426	1.8	2.9	43.2	51.6	0.3	0.5	0.6	1.2	3.5	17,081
Other backward class	30.5	254,048	4.7	4.3	58.5	27.0	0.7	1.7	1.3	3.1	3.3	77,505
Other	23.6	163,638	8.2	7.8	27.8	37.0	0.9	3.2	3.7	9.7	5.2	38,589
Don't know	20.0	4,564	2.6	4.8	38.7	42.8	1.1	0.9	0.6	5.5	5.2	915
<b>Wealth index</b>												
Lowest	21.6	121,956	0.7	1.9	34.4	63.4	0.3	0.2	0.1	0.4	2.6	26,313
Second	28.5	118,441	0.9	2.2	48.0	47.0	0.5	0.3	0.3	0.7	3.2	33,723
Middle	32.4	119,306	2.1	2.8	61.6	30.2	0.5	0.7	0.3	1.3	3.3	38,600
Fourth	30.6	120,859	5.7	4.7	58.6	24.9	0.7	1.7	0.9	3.2	3.3	37,033
Highest	30.5	120,947	13.6	11.9	36.3	13.4	1.1	5.4	6.0	13.7	5.5	36,934
Total	28.7	601,509	4.9	4.9	48.7	33.8	0.6	1.8	1.6	4.1	3.6	172,602

<sup>1</sup> Percentage of households in which any usual member of the household is covered by a health scheme/health insurance

Table 11.14.1 Health insurance coverage: Women

Percentage of women age 15-49 who are covered by any health scheme or health insurance by the type of health scheme/health insurance coverage that they have, according to background characteristics, India, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Percentage of women covered by a health scheme or health insurance	Number of women	Type of coverage among women covered by a health scheme/health insurance									Number of women
			Employee State Insurance Scheme (ESIS)	Central Government Health Scheme (CGHS)	State health insurance scheme	Rashtriya Swasthya Bima Yojana (RSBY)	Community health insurance programme	Other health insurance through employer	Medical reimbursement from employer	Other privately purchased health insurance	Other	
<b>Age</b>												
15-19	17.0	121,533	2.9	3.4	49.6	40.8	0.4	0.6	0.9	2.2	2.3	20,704
20-24	16.1	122,967	3.4	4.0	50.4	38.2	0.4	0.9	0.9	2.2	2.8	19,815
25-34	19.6	211,823	4.2	4.0	49.9	35.0	0.7	1.6	1.4	3.6	2.9	41,604
35-49	24.9	243,363	3.7	4.9	50.0	35.3	0.7	1.3	1.3	3.5	3.0	60,515
<b>Residence</b>												
Urban	19.6	242,296	8.1	6.9	49.1	22.7	0.9	2.9	2.8	7.2	3.0	47,413
Rural	20.8	457,390	1.5	3.0	50.4	43.3	0.5	0.4	0.4	1.1	2.7	95,225
<b>Religion</b>												
Hindu	21.4	563,759	3.8	4.4	51.6	34.7	0.6	1.3	1.3	3.0	2.9	120,756
Muslim	13.7	96,450	1.8	2.6	33.1	57.7	0.5	0.8	0.5	2.5	1.9	13,184
Christian	37.0	16,624	4.3	3.6	58.7	28.4	0.3	0.7	1.4	5.1	1.3	6,154
Sikh	9.8	11,611	8.8	12.2	57.6	11.2	0.4	0.6	1.6	7.5	0.9	1,137
Buddhist/Neo-Buddhist	11.4	6,465	2.1	14.0	18.4	28.3	0.7	3.7	3.9	6.0	24.6	736
Jain	16.5	1,263	3.9	5.3	26.8	10.9	4.6	6.9	6.1	27.3	8.2	208
Other	13.2	3,513	4.2	1.1	24.6	66.2	0.1	0.0	0.2	0.4	3.4	463
<b>Caste/tribe</b>												
Scheduled caste	22.5	142,611	3.0	3.8	53.6	37.7	0.5	0.7	0.7	1.3	2.1	32,157
Scheduled tribe	24.3	64,132	1.4	2.7	43.4	53.0	0.3	0.4	0.4	0.7	2.8	15,604
Other backward class	21.3	303,910	3.7	4.1	59.0	29.4	0.6	1.1	0.9	2.4	2.4	64,616
Other	16.1	184,542	5.7	6.0	29.9	41.6	0.8	2.5	3.0	8.0	4.6	29,699
Don't know	12.5	4,492	0.8	4.5	41.2	44.4	1.0	1.6	0.2	3.3	3.9	561
<b>Wealth index</b>												
Lowest	16.1	123,992	0.6	1.9	30.6	67.8	0.3	0.2	0.2	0.3	1.9	19,970
Second	20.6	136,880	0.8	2.0	45.3	50.9	0.4	0.2	0.2	0.5	2.7	28,204
Middle	23.8	143,841	1.6	2.9	62.0	32.2	0.5	0.4	0.2	0.8	2.4	34,176
Fourth	21.9	148,020	4.1	4.1	61.6	26.6	0.5	0.9	0.9	2.0	2.5	32,401
Highest	19.0	146,954	11.0	10.1	40.3	16.0	1.2	4.4	4.6	12.2	4.5	27,886
Total	20.4	699,686	3.7	4.3	50.0	36.4	0.6	1.2	1.2	3.2	2.8	142,637

Table 11.14.2 Health insurance coverage: Men

Percentage of men age 15-49 who are covered by any health scheme or health insurance by the type of health scheme/health insurance coverage that they have, according to background characteristics, India, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Percentage of men covered by a health scheme or health insurance	Number of men	Type of coverage among men covered by a health scheme/health insurance								Number of men
			Employee State Insurance Scheme (ESIS)	Central Government Health Scheme (CGHS)	State health insurance scheme	Rashtriya Swasthya Bima Yojana (RSBY)	Community health insurance programme	Other health insurance through employer	Medical reimbursement from employer	Other	
<b>Age</b>											
15-19	18.6	18,740	3.1	2.8	52.5	38.5	1.6	0.4	2.3	1.8	3,477
20-24	19.6	16,623	6.1	3.4	50.9	33.6	2.0	0.8	3.8	2.9	3,253
25-34	22.3	30,776	5.7	3.0	49.6	31.4	3.7	1.9	5.9	3.4	6,865
35-49	27.1	37,272	5.6	3.5	48.9	32.5	3.2	1.5	5.8	3.3	10,109
<b>Residence</b>											
Urban	21.8	39,549	10.2	5.1	49.0	19.0	6.0	2.3	9.6	3.0	8,637
Rural	23.6	63,862	2.6	2.2	50.4	41.3	1.1	0.8	2.4	3.1	15,067
<b>Religion</b>											
Hindu	23.9	84,212	5.4	3.0	51.5	32.0	2.9	1.4	5.3	3.0	20,160
Muslim	16.4	13,794	3.1	4.4	38.5	47.0	2.1	1.1	2.8	3.2	2,261
Christian	33.1	2,277	10.5	1.5	48.1	33.0	3.8	1.4	4.6	0.1	752
Sikh	14.8	1,622	9.6	9.0	70.2	5.4	0.2	0.5	4.4	1.2	240
Buddhist/Neo-Buddhist	20.3	958	1.1	15.8	10.7	26.9	14.7	0.7	8.2	22.9	194
Jain	20.9	163	10.3	4.8	28.1	16.9	9.5	0.0	21.0	14.3	34
Other	15.9	386	7.0	0.3	16.8	73.0	3.4	0.2	0.2	0.3	62
<b>Caste/tribe</b>											
Scheduled caste	24.2	20,498	3.6	2.9	50.7	37.3	2.2	0.7	2.2	3.1	4,960
Scheduled tribe	27.6	9,130	2.0	3.0	46.4	51.0	0.4	0.7	1.9	1.6	2,524
Other backward class	24.0	45,116	5.0	2.3	61.0	26.2	2.5	1.0	3.3	2.5	10,808
Other	18.9	28,296	9.2	5.2	28.8	35.0	5.7	2.8	12.8	5.0	5,347
Don't know	17.4	371	3.2	36.2	11.0	45.9	0.0	1.2	2.1	1.7	65
<b>Wealth index</b>											
Lowest	17.1	15,202	1.2	1.1	34.1	65.8	0.2	0.0	0.5	1.8	2,595
Second	23.2	19,401	1.3	1.6	43.2	52.2	0.9	0.3	0.9	3.4	4,495
Middle	26.1	22,049	3.0	2.6	59.5	32.2	0.8	0.7	1.8	3.1	5,763
Fourth	23.9	22,932	5.7	3.5	60.3	24.4	2.4	1.1	4.1	2.3	5,475
Highest	22.6	23,827	12.9	6.2	42.3	11.6	8.7	3.9	15.3	4.2	5,375
Total age 15-49	22.9	103,411	5.3	3.2	49.9	33.2	2.9	1.3	5.1	3.1	23,703
Age 50-54	30.3	8,711	7.0	4.8	49.0	32.3	2.4	2.6	3.6	2.3	2,641
Total age 15-54	23.5	112,122	5.5	3.4	49.8	33.1	2.9	1.5	4.9	3.0	26,345

Table 11.15 Health insurance coverage among women and men by state/union territory

Percentage of households in which at least one usual member is covered by a health scheme or health insurance, and percentage of women and men age 15-49 who are covered by any health scheme or health insurance by state/union territory, India, 2015-16

State/union territory	Percentage of households with at least one usual member covered by any health scheme or health insurance	Percentage of women covered by any health scheme or health insurance	Percentage of men covered by any health scheme or health insurance
<b>India</b>	28.7	20.4	22.9
<b>North</b>			
Chandigarh	21.3	11.1	10.2
Delhi	15.7	8.7	7.4
Haryana	12.2	4.5	7.8
Himachal Pradesh	25.7	17.4	22.2
Jammu & Kashmir	4.2	1.1	2.5
Punjab	21.2	9.4	14.5
Rajasthan	18.7	12.1	9.0
Uttarakhand	19.5	12.0	12.0
<b>Central</b>			
Chhattisgarh	68.5	65.9	66.3
Madhya Pradesh	17.7	10.9	12.6
Uttar Pradesh	6.1	2.6	3.4
<b>East</b>			
Bihar	12.3	7.7	5.8
Jharkhand	13.3	8.0	8.6
Odisha	47.7	36.5	45.5
West Bengal	33.4	26.0	33.4
<b>Northeast</b>			
Arunachal Pradesh	58.3	50.2	49.7
Assam	10.4	5.1	7.8
Manipur	3.6	0.9	3.1
Meghalaya	34.6	28.0	26.1
Mizoram	45.8	17.0	43.7
Nagaland	6.1	1.6	2.9
Sikkim	30.3	23.1	19.9
Tripura	58.1	57.5	58.5
<b>West</b>			
Dadra & Nagar Haveli	30.8	22.8	25.4
Daman & Diu	17.0	10.5	3.9
Goa	15.9	9.8	10.2
Gujarat	23.1	16.4	18.5
Maharashtra	15.0	8.4	13.2
<b>South</b>			
Andaman & Nicobar Islands	5.7	0.7	4.5
Andhra Pradesh	74.6	70.0	75.8
Karnataka	28.1	21.0	29.0
Kerala	47.7	41.9	33.2
Lakshadweep	2.9	0.9	3.6
Puducherry	32.8	13.0	25.0
Tamil Nadu	64.0	41.6	41.5
Telangana	66.4	60.4	70.2

Table 11.16 Source of health care

Percent distribution of households by the source of health care that household members generally use when they get sick, according to residence and the wealth index, India, 2015-16

Source	Residence		Wealth index					Total
	Urban	Rural	Lowest	Second	Middle	Fourth	Highest	
<b>Public health sector</b>	42.0	46.4	45.7	51.1	50.6	45.7	31.5	44.9
Government/municipal hospital	28.5	16.1	12.7	18.3	23.5	26.4	21.2	20.4
Government dispensary	2.3	1.4	1.1	1.6	1.8	2.0	2.1	1.7
UHC/UHP/UFWC	1.7	1.0	1.0	1.3	1.6	1.5	0.9	1.3
CHC/rural hospital/Block PHC	5.4	14.0	16.9	15.1	11.5	7.6	3.9	11.0
PHC/additional PHC	3.1	12.0	11.7	12.6	10.6	7.0	2.6	8.9
Sub-centre	0.3	1.5	1.9	1.7	1.1	0.7	0.2	1.1
Vaidya/hakim/homeopath (AYUSH)	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.2	0.2
Other public health sector	0.3	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.3	0.3	0.4	0.3
NGO or trust hospital/clinic	0.4	0.2	0.1	0.2	0.2	0.4	0.5	0.3
<b>Private health sector</b>	56.1	49.0	48.1	43.7	46.1	52.3	66.8	51.4
Private hospital	25.3	15.1	8.4	11.4	16.5	22.9	34.0	18.7
Private doctor/clinic	28.6	29.5	34.0	28.3	25.9	26.7	31.1	29.2
Private paramedic	0.5	1.2	1.8	1.1	0.9	0.6	0.5	1.0
Vaidya/hakim/homeopath (AYUSH)	0.2	0.3	0.4	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.3	0.3
Traditional healer	0.1	0.6	1.1	0.5	0.3	0.1	0.1	0.4
Pharmacy/drugstore	0.7	1.0	1.6	1.0	0.8	0.5	0.4	0.9
Other private health sector	0.7	1.2	0.8	1.1	1.5	1.1	0.5	1.0
<b>Other source</b>	1.5	4.5	6.1	5.0	3.1	1.7	1.2	3.4
Shop	0.1	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1
Home treatment	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.1
Other	1.2	4.2	5.7	4.7	2.9	1.5	0.9	3.1
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
Number of households	209,846	391,663	121,956	118,441	119,306	120,859	120,947	601,509

UHC = Urban health centre; UHP = Urban health post; UFWC = Urban family welfare centre; CHC = Community health centre; PHC = Primary health centre; AYUSH = Ayurveda, yoga and naturopathy, *unani*, *siddha*, and homeopathy; NGO = Nongovernmental organization

Table 11.17 Reasons for not using government health facilities by state/union territory

Percentage of households whose members do not generally use a government health facility when they are sick, and among households whose members do not generally use a government health facility when they are sick, percentage giving specific reasons for not utilizing a government health facility, according to state/union territory, India, 2015-16

State/union territory	Percentage of households that do not generally use government health facilities	Reasons for not generally using government health facilities among households that do not generally use government health facilities				
		No nearby facility	Facility timing not convenient	Health personnel often absent	Waiting time too long	Poor quality of care
<b>India</b>	55.1	44.6	26.4	14.8	40.9	48.1
<b>North</b>						
Chandigarh	40.9	22.2	24.8	5.5	78.4	40.8
Delhi	42.5	44.4	33.4	13.3	67.1	34.1
Haryana	60.9	47.4	33.3	23.3	59.1	53.8
Himachal Pradesh	19.3	40.5	29.6	16.1	44.9	44.4
Jammu & Kashmir	19.7	39.4	21.6	13.8	48.5	46.9
Punjab	72.9	41.9	26.4	17.1	66.3	57.5
Rajasthan	34.6	37.6	23.7	13.7	39.9	57.0
Uttarakhand	50.5	41.0	31.1	18.1	47.9	47.1
<b>Central</b>						
Chhattisgarh	49.5	49.8	20.0	13.3	31.1	50.2
Madhya Pradesh	59.6	44.7	28.4	18.0	40.6	48.3
Uttar Pradesh	80.1	47.7	16.9	11.5	35.7	61.1
<b>East</b>						
Bihar	77.6	42.6	33.8	17.8	38.6	59.6
Jharkhand	71.7	59.7	24.3	15.8	33.9	45.9
Odisha	11.3	48.4	13.9	8.7	23.1	34.6
West Bengal	44.7	49.6	22.2	10.2	46.5	35.0
<b>Northeast</b>						
Arunachal Pradesh	12.3	50.5	18.8	11.6	30.3	32.6
Assam	20.7	46.9	23.6	10.2	34.6	30.1
Manipur	23.2	16.5	38.7	14.5	54.9	60.8
Meghalaya	23.6	30.8	19.6	11.2	43.5	33.5
Mizoram	14.6	31.1	10.7	3.3	34.1	30.4
Nagaland	40.7	35.4	24.4	17.5	26.1	39.7
Sikkim	10.2	22.9	38.7	31.1	65.8	53.8
Tripura	9.0	15.1	14.9	6.1	54.9	34.9
<b>West</b>						
Dadra & Nagar Haveli	29.8	12.1	18.0	10.7	67.3	18.3
Daman & Diu	41.4	17.8	16.2	8.8	50.7	24.6
Goa	45.6	20.7	34.9	15.3	67.7	24.3
Gujarat	57.2	38.1	23.9	10.6	39.6	34.7
Maharashtra	63.7	45.7	24.5	12.1	40.9	36.4
<b>South</b>						
Andaman & Nicobar Islands	3.1	13.5	12.2	7.6	41.6	57.6
Andhra Pradesh	64.0	36.5	34.6	17.8	37.2	50.5
Karnataka	48.7	49.6	39.3	26.8	44.6	40.1
Kerala	32.5	37.7	28.8	11.4	47.1	25.5
Lakshadweep	0.4	36.9	69.1	0.0	0.0	32.2
Puducherry	20.2	15.3	22.8	17.3	41.3	47.4
Tamil Nadu	36.7	35.0	33.7	15.4	46.2	37.2
Telangana	70.7	46.1	30.6	17.3	35.0	50.0



Table 11.18 Recent contacts with health workers

Percentage of women who had any contact with a health worker in the three months preceding the survey by type of health worker, and among those who had contact with a health worker, percentage who met a worker at home, at an *anganwadi* centre, at a health facility or camp, or elsewhere, according to background characteristics, India, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Percentage of women who had any contact with a health worker in the past three months							Among women who met a health worker in the past three months, percentage who met a worker:				
	ANM/ LHV	AWW	ASHA	MPW	Other community health worker	Any health worker	Number of women	At home	At an <i>anganwadi</i> centre	At a health facility or camp	Elsewhere	Number of women who met a health worker
<b>Age</b>												
15-19	8.1	8.7	6.8	0.4	0.2	15.2	121,533	57.5	58.3	37.4	20.7	18,490
20-29	22.1	21.7	17.4	0.9	0.4	35.9	238,021	62.2	66.7	42.5	17.4	85,478
30-39	12.8	12.2	10.8	0.7	0.3	22.3	187,661	66.4	55.3	40.3	21.8	41,865
40-49	7.8	6.7	6.3	0.5	0.2	13.8	152,471	65.9	43.7	40.5	24.2	21,079
<b>Residence</b>												
Urban	11.8	10.1	6.0	0.7	0.4	19.0	242,296	59.9	50.3	45.5	18.1	46,135
Rural	15.3	15.5	14.2	0.6	0.3	26.4	457,390	64.5	63.7	39.5	20.4	120,778
<b>Schooling</b>												
No schooling	11.9	12.5	11.5	0.5	0.3	21.3	193,100	66.5	60.6	34.5	19.5	41,159
<5 years complete	14.5	14.8	13.5	0.6	0.3	25.7	40,496	64.7	61.2	41.8	20.9	10,401
5-7 years complete	15.5	15.6	12.3	0.7	0.3	26.1	99,679	62.6	63.2	41.1	18.6	26,037
8-9 years complete	15.5	15.5	13.0	0.7	0.3	26.4	116,635	62.6	62.5	41.8	20.5	30,791
10-11 years complete	14.3	13.7	9.9	0.8	0.3	23.9	99,600	60.4	62.0	44.3	21.2	23,762
12 or more years complete	14.6	12.0	9.7	0.9	0.4	23.1	150,177	61.8	53.0	46.2	18.9	34,762
<b>Marital status</b>												
Never married	5.4	5.9	4.4	0.3	0.2	11.1	159,015	58.2	47.2	34.4	23.0	17,645
Currently married	17.1	16.4	13.8	0.8	0.4	28.4	511,377	63.9	61.9	41.9	19.3	145,196
Widowed/divorced/ separated/deserted	8.1	7.5	6.1	0.4	0.2	13.9	29,293	61.7	50.3	42.7	23.0	4,072
<b>Religion</b>												
Hindu	14.1	13.7	11.2	0.7	0.3	23.7	563,759	62.5	61.2	40.0	19.9	133,572
Muslim	13.6	13.5	13.4	0.6	0.5	24.9	96,450	70.7	54.2	41.5	18.8	23,995
Christian	14.6	12.8	9.3	0.5	0.5	24.1	16,624	56.4	56.9	47.9	21.6	4,014
Sikh	18.2	13.0	10.3	1.3	0.1	25.2	11,611	52.0	54.2	68.8	19.5	2,923
Buddhist/Neo-Buddhist	14.4	12.4	5.4	0.7	0.2	21.4	6,465	52.5	59.9	53.6	23.2	1,383
Jain	8.6	7.0	2.7	0.9	0.2	13.4	1,263	62.4	49.8	43.9	12.6	170
Other	10.5	18.1	16.9	1.4	0.0	24.3	3,513	44.2	81.9	58.2	13.4	855

Continued...

Table 11.18 Recent contacts with health workers—*Continued*

Percentage of women who had any contact with a health worker in the three months preceding the survey by type of health worker, and among those who had contact with a health worker, percentage who met a worker at home, at an *anganwadi* centre, at a health facility or camp, or elsewhere, according to background characteristics, India, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Percentage of women who had any contact with a health worker in the past three months							Among women who met a health worker in the past three months, percentage who met a worker:				
	ANM/ LHV	AWW	ASHA	MPW	Other community health worker	Any health worker	Number of women	At home	At an <i>anganwadi</i> centre	At a health facility or camp	Elsewhere	Number of women who met a health worker
<b>Caste/tribe</b>												
Scheduled caste	15.9	15.2	12.5	0.7	0.3	26.1	142,611	61.8	63.9	44.0	21.4	37,258
Scheduled tribe	16.1	17.4	12.9	0.8	0.3	26.7	64,132	58.9	72.6	39.6	20.1	17,111
Other backward class	13.8	13.5	10.9	0.6	0.4	23.6	303,910	62.7	58.6	37.8	18.6	71,596
Other	12.5	11.4	10.8	0.6	0.3	21.7	184,542	67.2	53.5	45.1	20.2	39,971
Don't know	11.4	11.3	11.1	0.8	0.6	21.8	4,492	65.0	61.3	45.1	16.6	977
<b>Wealth index</b>												
Lowest	14.0	16.0	16.2	0.5	0.3	26.2	123,992	65.8	66.2	32.8	20.0	32,515
Second	15.1	15.3	14.3	0.6	0.3	26.0	136,880	64.2	65.2	40.6	21.5	35,635
Middle	15.3	14.7	11.1	0.7	0.3	25.1	143,841	61.7	63.0	42.4	20.7	36,059
Fourth	14.3	13.1	9.4	0.7	0.4	23.5	148,020	62.3	57.3	43.9	18.9	34,753
Highest	11.8	9.6	6.9	0.8	0.4	19.0	146,954	62.1	45.8	46.6	17.2	27,951
Total	14.1	13.6	11.4	0.7	0.3	23.9	699,686	63.2	60.0	41.1	19.8	166,913

ANM = Auxiliary nurse midwife; LHV = Lady health visitor; AWW = *Anganwadi* worker; ASHA = Accredited Social Health Activist; MPW = Multipurpose worker

Table 11.19 Matters discussed during contacts with a health worker

Among women who had at least one contact with a health worker in the three months preceding the survey, percentage who discussed specific topics with the worker, India, 2015-16

Topic discussed	Never married women	Ever-married pregnant women and women with children under age six years	Ever-married, non-pregnant women <sup>1</sup>	
			Current contraception users	Current non-users
Family planning	7.6	17.5	20.3	20.2
Immunization	24.6	86.5	68.0	76.6
Antenatal care	1.6	18.2	3.5	7.3
Delivery care	1.7	16.8	4.1	13.7
Delivery preparedness	0.4	2.7	1.1	2.8
Complication readiness	0.7	0.4	0.5	0.4
Postnatal care	3.1	7.3	4.6	8.1
Disease prevention	14.8	3.9	10.7	7.3
Medical treatment for self	55.9	16.4	33.3	25.3
Treatment for sick child	4.5	20.8	21.9	19.9
Treatment for other person	16.2	2.6	8.7	5.7
Malaria control	9.8	2.3	6.4	4.3
Supplementary food	21.1	30.5	26.3	23.5
Growth monitoring of children	3.3	18.2	16.8	15.2
Early childhood care	1.3	6.7	6.3	5.7
Preschool education	9.1	10.2	11.4	8.2
Nutrition or health education	18.3	7.8	11.0	7.9
Family life education	8.6	2.7	5.8	4.9
Menstrual hygiene	23.5	1.1	3.2	2.4
Other	9.8	2.2	4.5	4.0
Number of women	17,645	104,816	68,497	61,279

Note: Table includes only women who had contacts with an auxiliary nurse midwife (ANM), lady health visitor (LHV), an *anganwadi* worker (AWW), an Accredited Social Health Activist (ASHA), a multipurpose worker (MPW), or other community health worker.

<sup>1</sup> Includes women with children under age six years.

**Table 11.20 Contacts with health workers and visits to a health facility or camp by state/union territory**

Percentage of women age 15-49 who had any contact with a health worker in the past three months and percentage of women and men age 15-49 who visited a health facility or camp in the past three months by state/union territory, India, 2015-16

State/union territory	Percentage of women with any contact with a health worker <sup>1</sup>	Percentage who visited a health facility or camp in the past three months	
		Women	Men
<b>India</b>	23.9	9.8	26.8
<b>North</b>			
Chandigarh	14.8	7.3	30.4
Delhi	16.5	6.7	22.0
Haryana	29.0	16.7	26.7
Himachal Pradesh	30.6	8.0	33.5
Jammu & Kashmir	21.9	16.3	41.1
Punjab	26.3	19.0	35.4
Rajasthan	16.9	7.2	25.0
Uttarakhand	23.2	7.9	21.3
<b>Central</b>			
Chhattisgarh	33.2	16.2	30.5
Madhya Pradesh	25.7	9.1	29.9
Uttar Pradesh	23.2	5.2	28.7
<b>East</b>			
Bihar	23.1	5.8	17.6
Jharkhand	16.5	4.4	20.8
Odisha	28.2	7.5	36.1
West Bengal	29.3	17.9	22.1
<b>Northeast</b>			
Arunachal Pradesh	14.2	7.2	19.1
Assam	25.2	14.9	23.8
Manipur	11.1	6.8	17.5
Meghalaya	27.5	17.3	21.8
Mizoram	14.6	8.3	25.5
Nagaland	6.7	3.1	19.0
Sikkim	15.4	10.4	17.3
Tripura	19.8	4.3	26.0
<b>West</b>			
Dadra & Nagar Haveli	24.7	7.0	25.9
Daman & Diu	10.4	2.7	7.1
Goa	34.1	19.1	23.9
Gujarat	27.6	6.4	16.7
Maharashtra	22.2	11.0	28.9
<b>South</b>			
Andaman & Nicobar Islands	21.1	6.6	54.1
Andhra Pradesh	17.1	6.9	36.5
Karnataka	15.8	6.6	23.3
Kerala	42.1	13.6	35.0
Lakshadweep	39.9	10.6	33.9
Puducherry	27.9	20.9	34.9
Tamil Nadu	26.0	16.1	25.3
Telangana	16.6	7.1	35.8

<sup>1</sup> Contact with an auxiliary nurse midwife, lady health visitor, anganwadi worker, or other community health worker

Table 11.21 Problems in accessing health care

Percentage of women who reported that specific problems are big problems for them in accessing medical advice or treatment for themselves when they are sick, according to background characteristics, India, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Big problem in accessing medical advice or treatment:								At least one problem in accessing health care	Number of women
	Getting permission to go for treatment	Getting money for treatment	Distance to health facility	Having to take transport	Finding someone to go with you	Concern that no female provider available	Concern that no provider available	Concern that no drugs available		
<b>Age</b>										
15-19	20.8	26.2	31.5	28.9	21.2	41.6	47.8	48.7	69.3	121,533
20-29	18.3	24.5	29.3	26.4	19.5	37.8	45.1	46.3	66.4	238,021
30-39	16.9	25.6	29.7	27.1	18.9	35.9	43.9	45.2	65.7	187,661
40-49	16.0	25.8	29.7	26.9	18.7	35.1	43.5	44.9	65.4	152,471
<b>Number of living children</b>										
0	18.8	24.0	28.8	26.2	19.4	38.5	45.1	46.0	66.2	215,986
1-2	16.6	24.0	27.2	24.1	17.6	33.6	41.4	42.5	63.1	291,517
3-4	18.4	28.2	33.9	31.6	21.5	40.4	48.7	50.4	70.9	155,506
5+	19.6	32.4	40.4	38.5	25.7	47.1	55.3	57.1	77.0	36,677
<b>Residence</b>										
Urban	13.6	17.3	17.4	14.3	12.7	29.5	36.7	37.6	55.5	242,296
Rural	20.1	29.7	36.5	33.9	23.0	41.5	49.2	50.6	72.3	457,390
<b>Schooling</b>										
No schooling	22.4	34.8	40.3	37.7	26.0	44.7	52.1	53.6	76.0	193,100
<5 years complete	18.1	34.3	34.9	32.4	21.5	39.7	48.9	50.8	73.3	40,496
5-7 years complete	18.9	27.9	32.2	28.8	20.7	38.8	46.2	47.4	69.5	99,679
8-9 years complete	17.5	24.9	29.4	26.8	19.4	38.9	47.2	48.5	68.4	116,635
10-11 years complete	16.3	19.7	24.1	21.0	15.8	32.8	39.6	40.6	60.1	99,600
12 or more years complete	12.5	13.3	17.8	15.3	12.1	28.1	35.4	36.3	53.2	150,177
<b>Marital status</b>										
Never married	18.4	23.6	28.3	25.9	19.1	38.4	44.9	45.8	65.7	159,015
Currently married	17.7	25.4	30.2	27.4	19.4	37.1	44.9	46.3	66.6	511,377
Widowed/divorced/separated/deserted	17.8	34.2	32.4	29.5	23.1	36.0	44.3	45.2	68.3	29,293

Continued...

Table 11.21 Problems in accessing health care—Continued

Percentage of women who reported that specific problems are big problems for them in accessing medical advice or treatment for themselves when they are sick, according to background characteristics, India, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Big problem in accessing medical advice or treatment:									Number of women
	Getting permission to go for treatment	Getting money for treatment	Distance to health facility	Having to take transport	Finding someone to go with you	Concern that no female provider available	Concern that no provider available	Concern that no drugs available	At least one problem in accessing health care	
<b>Religion</b>										
Hindu	18.1	25.3	30.3	27.6	19.8	37.8	45.5	46.7	67.1	563,759
Muslim	18.6	27.4	29.5	26.1	19.2	38.0	45.3	46.0	66.5	96,450
Christian	14.0	24.5	26.0	23.6	14.0	24.9	29.8	30.9	52.5	16,624
Sikh	11.2	14.3	19.0	17.5	15.9	27.5	31.3	33.9	54.6	11,611
Buddhist/Neo-Buddhist	13.3	15.2	20.4	19.9	15.2	34.9	46.4	47.8	63.6	6,465
Jain	7.9	6.0	11.6	10.4	10.8	24.2	33.4	35.1	45.7	1,263
Other	14.9	49.0	53.8	49.0	24.9	54.7	61.8	64.0	83.0	3,513
<b>Caste/tribe</b>										
Scheduled caste	19.7	30.1	32.5	30.0	21.2	39.2	46.3	48.1	70.4	142,611
Scheduled tribe	20.4	35.1	42.0	40.9	26.2	45.0	54.9	56.5	76.7	64,132
Other backward class	19.1	23.7	29.4	26.5	19.3	37.4	43.9	44.8	65.7	303,910
Other	13.4	20.8	24.2	21.0	15.9	33.2	42.0	43.0	61.3	184,542
Don't know	18.3	34.7	38.5	36.1	24.4	40.7	45.8	49.5	69.7	4,492
<b>Employed last 12 months<sup>1</sup></b>										
Not employed	17.2	23.1	27.4	24.6	18.2	36.3	43.9	45.1	64.0	84,413
Employed for cash	17.3	27.3	30.5	27.2	18.2	34.3	42.0	43.3	66.1	29,831
Employed not for cash	18.1	24.2	37.2	34.2	20.8	41.7	50.8	52.9	73.2	6,874
<b>Wealth index</b>										
Lowest	25.9	44.4	49.8	48.7	32.5	52.4	61.1	62.7	84.3	123,992
Second	20.8	34.3	38.8	36.3	24.1	43.7	52.1	53.8	76.8	136,880
Middle	18.5	24.8	29.9	26.4	18.7	36.6	43.9	45.0	67.9	143,841
Fourth	15.5	17.9	21.7	18.1	14.6	31.6	38.3	39.0	59.3	148,020
Highest	10.1	9.2	13.0	10.2	9.9	25.3	32.1	33.2	47.9	146,954
Total	17.9	25.4	29.9	27.1	19.5	37.4	44.9	46.1	66.5	699,686

<sup>1</sup> Employment information asked of only a subsample of women



## Key Findings

- **Prevalence of hypertension:** Eleven percent of women and 15 percent of men age 15-49 have hypertension. Thirty percent of women and 43 percent of men age 15-49 are pre-hypertensive.
- **Blood glucose levels:** Six percent of women and eight percent of men age 15-49 have random blood glucose levels greater than 140 mg/dl.
- **Health examinations:** Among women age 15-49, 10 percent have had a breast examination, 22 percent have had a cervix examination, and 12 percent have had an oral cavity examination.
- **Crude death rate:** The crude death rate (CDR) for India is 8 deaths per 1,000 population per year (9 per 1,000 for men and 7 per 1,000 for women). CDRs do not vary much across states, but they are highest in Telangana, Bihar, and Odisha.
- **Age-specific death rates:** Age-specific death rates decrease from 15 deaths per 1,000 population at age 0-4 to less than 1 death per 1,000 population at age 10-14, and increase thereafter to a high of 86 deaths per 1,000 population at age 70+.
- **Cause of death:** The proportion of deaths that are due to non-medical reasons (accidents, violence, poisoning, homicides, or suicides) is higher among men (12%) than women (8%). The proportion of deaths due to non-medical reasons peaks at ages 15-29 for both men and women, reaching a high of half of all deaths for men age 20-29.

Non-communicable diseases (NCDs) account for 60 percent of all deaths in India. The major metabolic risk factors for NCDs are obesity, raised blood pressure, raised blood glucose, and raised total cholesterol levels in the blood. Household surveys that have a strong biomarker component are very important sources of information on non-communicable diseases and the associated risk factors. In addition to the measurement of height, weight, and haemoglobin, the 2015-16 NFHS for first time included measurement of blood pressure and random blood glucose. This chapter provides information on the levels of blood pressure and random blood glucose, as well as health examinations for women and adult mortality.



## 12.1 COVERAGE OF TESTING FOR BLOOD PRESSURE AND RANDOM BLOOD GLUCOSE MEASUREMENTS

**Table 12.1** shows the coverage rates for measuring blood pressure and random blood glucose among eligible women and men by age group, residence, schooling, religion, caste/tribe, and household wealth. More than 97 percent of eligible women age 15-49 and 95 percent of eligible men age 15-54 had their blood pressure and random blood glucose measured.

Coverage of testing for blood pressure and random blood glucose are uniformly high in all groups, but coverage is slightly lower in urban areas than in rural areas for both women and men.

## 12.2 Blood Pressure

In the 2015-16 NFHS, for first time the measurement of blood pressure was included. The details of the measurement procedure have already been described in Chapter 1.

**Definition:** An individual is classified as having hypertension if he/she has a systolic blood pressure level greater than or equal to 140 mmHg, or a diastolic blood pressure greater than or equal to 90 mmHg, or he/she is currently taking antihypertensive medication to lower his/her blood pressure.

**Sample:** Women and men age 15-49

### 12.2.1 Self Reports of Blood Pressure Measurement and Medication

**Table 12.2** shows data on self reports of blood pressure measurement and medication among eligible women and men age 15-49 whose blood pressure was measured in NFHS-4. Sixty-two percent of women and 48 percent of men say that their blood pressure was ever measured prior to the survey: 9 percent of women and 7 percent of men say that on two or more occasions they were told by a doctor or health professional that they have hypertension or high blood pressure. However, only about one-third of diagnosed hypertensives (3% of all women and 2% of all men) are currently taking medicine to lower their blood pressure.

### 12.2.2 Blood Pressure Levels and Treatment Status

An individual is classified as having hypertension if that individual has a systolic blood pressure level greater than or equal to 140 mmHg, or a diastolic blood pressure level greater than or equal to 90 mmHg, or that individual is currently taking antihypertensive medication to lower his/her blood pressure.

Based on blood pressure measurement during the survey, 11 percent of women age 15-49 have hypertension, including 7 percent with Stage 1 hypertension and 1 percent each with Stage 2 and Stage 3 hypertension. Sixty-one percent of women have blood pressure within the normal range. Almost one-third (30%) of women are pre-hypertensive. One percent of women are currently taking antihypertensive medicine and have their blood pressure in the normal range (**Table 12.3.1**).

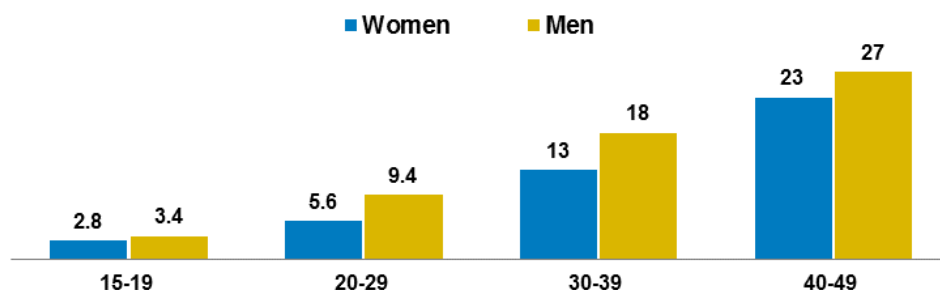
The prevalence of hypertension among men age 15-49 is somewhat higher than among women. Fifteen percent of men age 15-49 have hypertension, including 10 percent with Stage 1 hypertension, 2 percent with Stage 2 hypertension, and 1 percent with Stage 3 hypertension. Forty-three percent of men have normal blood pressure and the same percentage are pre-hypertensive. One percent of men are currently taking antihypertensive medicine and have their blood pressure in the normal range (**Table 12.3.2**).

## Patterns by background characteristics

- For both women and men, the prevalence of hypertension increases sharply with age. This increase is for all categories of hypertension, including pre-hypertension, for both women and men. About one-fourth of women and men age 40-49 have hypertension. Even at an earlier age, one in eight women and more than one in five men age 30-39 have hypertension. (**Figure 12.1**).

**Figure 12.1 Prevalence of Hypertension by Age and Sex**

*Percentage of women and men age 15-49*



- The prevalence of hypertension is higher among Sikhs (24% for men and 16% for women), Jains (19% for men and 16% for women), and Buddhist/Neo-Buddhist men (19%) than the rest of the religion groups.
- There is a consistent and steep increase in the prevalence of hypertension with increases in body mass index (BMI) for both women and men. Twenty-nine percent of obese women and 38 percent of obese men are hypertensive.
- The prevalence of hypertension among women age 15-49 ranges from 8 percent in Bihar to 18 percent in Sikkim and Assam. For men, the prevalence of hypertension ranges from 6 percent in Delhi to 31 percent in Sikkim (**Table 12.4.1** and **Table 12.4.2**).
- For both women and men, the Northeastern states (except Meghalaya for men) have a higher prevalence than the national average.

## 12.3 Random Blood Glucose

**Definition:** An individual is classified as having high blood glucose if he/she has a random blood glucose level of 141-160 mg/dl and very high blood glucose if he/she has a random blood glucose level of 161 mg/dl or higher.

**Sample:** Women and men age 15-49

The measurement of random blood glucose was included for the first time in NFHS-4. The details of the measurement procedure are discussed in Chapter 1. Random blood glucose is the measurement of blood glucose at any time without the necessity of fasting before the test.

Three percent of women age 15-49 have high blood glucose levels (141-160 mg/dl), and an additional 3 percent have very high blood glucose levels (161 mg/dl or higher), for a total of 6 percent of women whose blood glucose level exceeds (140 mg/dl). The prevalence of high blood glucose is slightly higher among men; 4 percent of men age 15-49 have high blood glucose levels, and an additional 4 percent have very high blood glucose levels, for a total of 8 percent (**Table 12.5.1** and **Table 12.5.2**).

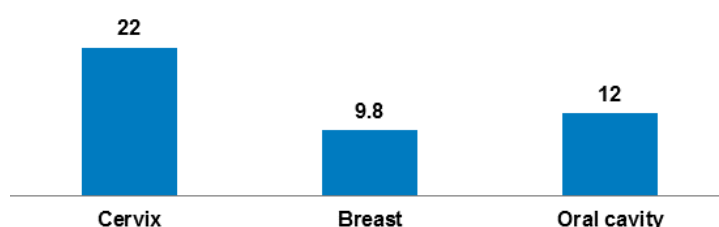
## Patterns by background characteristics

- The patterns of high blood glucose by background characteristics are quite similar to those for hypertension. For both women and men, the prevalence of high and very high blood glucose increases sharply with age.
- The combined prevalence of high and very high blood glucose is particularly pronounced among Jain men (12%).
- There is a slight increase in high and very high blood glucose prevalence with an increase in household wealth for both women and men.
- Among the states, the prevalence of high and very high blood glucose (combined) among women age 15-49 ranges from 3 percent in Rajasthan to 9 percent in Mizoram and 11 percent in Lakshadweep. For men, the prevalence ranges from 6 percent in Rajasthan, Jammu & Kashmir, Maharashtra, and Telangana to 13 percent each in Kerala and Lakshadweep and 17 percent in the Andaman & Nicobar Islands.

## 12.4 HEALTH EXAMINATIONS

The percentage of women age 15-49 years who have ever undergone specific health examinations (examinations of the cervix, breast, and oral cavity) are presented in this section (**Table 12.7** and **Table 12.8**). Overall, 22 percent of women have undergone a cervical examination, 10 percent have had a breast examination, and 12 percent have had an examination of the oral cavity (**Figure 12.2**).

**Figure 12.2 Health Examinations for Women**  
Percentage of women age 15-49



## Patterns by background characteristics

- As age increases the likelihood of undergoing health examinations increases, particularly for cervical examinations. The proportion of women undergoing a cervical examination increases from just 4 percent among women age 15-19 years to 30 percent among women age 35-49 years.
- The percentage of women with a breast examination increases from 2 percent among women age 15-19 to 13 percent among women age 35-49. Older women are much more likely to have undergone an examination of the oral cavity (16%) than younger women (7%).
- All three types of health examinations are more common in urban areas than in rural areas.
- The level of schooling among women does not make much of a difference for cervical and breast examinations, whereas women with no schooling are less likely to go for an oral examination (10%) than women with 12 or more years of schooling (17%).
- Muslim women are less likely to undergo an examination of the cervix (19%) and the breast (9%) than women belonging to other religions. Sikh women are particularly likely to have undergone an oral cavity examination (33%).
- The proportion of women receiving all three types of health examinations increases steadily with the household level of wealth.

- Women in Eastern and Northeastern states are generally least likely to have a breast examination. Cervical examinations are particularly common in Kerala (61%), Lakshadweep (54%), and Chandigarh (53%). More than half of women in Kerala, Goa, and Lakshadweep have had an oral cavity examination (**Table 12.8**).

## 12.5 AGE-SPECIFIC DEATH RATES AND CRUDE DEATH RATES

**Definition:** The crude death rate is the number of persons who were usual household members who died each year during the two years preceding the survey, per 1,000 usual household members.

**Sample:** Women and men of all ages

- Age-specific death rates and crude death rates (CDRs) are based on the annual number of deaths reported for the *de jure* population during the two years preceding the survey. Rates are specified on a per thousand basis.
- The CDR for India is 8 deaths per 1,000 population (9 per 1,000 for men and 7 per 1,000 for women). The CDR is higher in rural areas than in urban areas (**Table 12.9**).
- The age-specific death rate (ASDR) is higher in the 0-4 age group (15 deaths per 1,000 population) than at age 5-9 (6 deaths per 1,000 population). The ASDR is lowest at age 10-14 (0.6 deaths per 1,000 population) and it remains low through age 40-44. Thereafter, the ASDR increases steadily to a high of 86 deaths per 1,000 population at age 70+. The pattern is similar for women and men in both urban and rural areas.
- The crude death rates (CDR) does not vary much among the states/union territories. The CDR is between 6 deaths per 1,000 and 10 deaths per 1,000 everywhere except Dadra & Nagar Haveli, where it is 4 per 1,000, Meghalaya and Nagaland, where it is 5 per 1,000, and Telangana (11 per 1,000) (**Table 12.10**).

## 12.6 ADULT MORTALITY

The percentage of women and men who were usual residents and who died in the three years preceding the survey by cause of death is presented in Table 12.11. The proportion of deaths due to non-medical reasons (i.e., deaths due to accidents, violence, poisoning, homicides, or suicides) is higher among men (12%) than women (8%). The proportion of deaths due to non-medical reasons is particularly high for men age 15-19 and 20-29 (42% and 51%, respectively) and women age 15-19 and 20-29 (29% and 26%, respectively).

## LIST OF TABLES

For more information on other adult health issues, see the following tables:

Tables	
Table 12.1	Coverage of testing for blood pressure and random blood glucose measurements
Table 12.2	Self reports of blood pressure measurement and medication
Table 12.3.1	Blood pressure levels and treatment status by background characteristics: Women
Table 12.3.2	Blood pressure levels and treatment status by background characteristics: Men
Table 12.4.1	Blood pressure levels and treatment status by state/union territory: Women
Table 12.4.2	Blood pressure levels and treatment status by state/union territory: Men
Table 12.5.1	Random blood glucose levels: Women
Table 12.5.2	Random blood glucose levels: Men
Table 12.6.1	Random blood glucose levels by state/union territory: Women
Table 12.6.2	Random blood glucose levels by state/union territory: Men
Table 12.7	Health examinations
Table 12.8	Health examinations by state/union territory
Table 12.9	Age-specific death rates and crude death rates
Table 12.10	Crude death rates by state/union territory
Table 12.11	Adult mortality
Table 12.12	Adult mortality by state/union territory

Table 12.1 Coverage of testing for blood pressure and random blood glucose measurements

Percentage of eligible women and men age 15-49 whose blood pressure and blood glucose was measured, according to selected background characteristics (unweighted), India, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Women			Men		
	Percentage measured for blood pressure	Percentage measured for random blood glucose	Number of women	Percentage measured for blood pressure	Percentage measured for random blood glucose	Number of men
<b>Age</b>						
15-19	97.2	96.8	121,533	96.0	95.6	18,740
20-24	97.4	96.9	122,967	95.2	94.4	16,623
25-29	97.7	97.1	115,054	95.6	95.1	16,172
30-39	97.7	97.2	187,661	96.2	95.9	28,375
40-49	97.7	97.3	152,471	96.4	95.8	23,502
<b>Residence</b>						
Urban	95.9	95.1	242,296	93.7	92.9	39,549
Rural	98.4	98.1	457,390	97.3	97.0	63,862
<b>Schooling</b>						
No schooling	98.1	97.7	193,100	96.7	96.2	12,423
<5 years complete	98.5	98.1	40,496	96.4	96.0	6,171
5-7 years complete	97.9	97.4	99,679	96.5	96.2	14,730
8-9 years complete	98.0	97.6	116,635	96.2	95.8	21,420
10-11 years complete	97.2	96.7	99,600	96.0	95.5	18,031
12 or more years complete	96.3	95.7	150,177	95.1	94.4	30,636
<b>Religion</b>						
Hindu	97.6	97.2	563,759	96.3	95.9	84,212
Muslim	97.2	96.2	96,450	93.6	92.6	13,794
Christian	97.3	96.5	16,624	96.3	95.7	2,277
Sikh	98.7	98.6	11,611	97.8	97.5	1,622
Buddhist/Neo-Buddhist	98.1	97.5	6,465	96.0	92.7	958
Jain	96.5	95.6	1,263	96.5	96.5	163
Other	98.5	98.2	3,513	97.7	95.7	386
<b>Caste/tribe</b>						
Scheduled caste	97.9	97.6	142,611	96.6	96.1	20,498
Scheduled tribe	98.1	97.7	64,132	97.0	96.6	9,130
Other backward class	97.9	97.5	303,910	96.4	96.1	45,116
Other	96.6	95.9	184,542	94.3	93.6	28,296
Don't know	94.5	93.1	4,492	94.8	94.5	371
<b>Wealth index</b>						
Lowest	98.5	98.2	123,992	97.4	97.2	15,202
Second	98.5	98.2	136,880	97.4	97.1	19,401
Middle	98.1	97.6	143,841	96.2	95.7	22,049
Fourth	97.3	96.7	148,020	95.4	94.8	22,932
Highest	95.7	95.0	146,954	94.1	93.3	23,827
Total age 15-49	97.6	97.1	699,686	95.9	95.4	103,411
Age 50-54	na	na	na	96.2	95.5	8,711
Total age 15-54	na	na	na	96.0	95.4	112,122

na = Not applicable

**Table 12.2 Self reports of blood pressure measurement and medication**

Among eligible women and men age 15-49 whose blood pressure was measured in NFHS-4, percentage who say that their blood pressure was ever measured prior to the survey, percentage who say that on two or more occasions they were told by a doctor or health professional that they have hypertension or high blood pressure, and percentage who are currently taking medication to lower their blood pressure, India, 2015-16

Prior blood pressure measurement and consumption of blood pressure medication	Women		Men		Total	
	Percentage	Number of women	Percentage	Number of men	Percentage	Number
Have ever had their blood pressure measured	62.2	682,624	47.9	99,208	60.4	781,832
Have on two or more occasions been told by a doctor or health professional that they have hypertension or high blood pressure	9.1	682,624	6.5	99,208	8.7	781,832
Are currently taking medicine to lower high pressure	3.2	682,624	2.1	99,208	3.0	781,832

Table 12.3.1 Blood pressure levels and treatment status by background characteristics: Women

Among women age 15-49, prevalence of hypertension, percent distribution of blood pressure values, and percentage having normal blood pressure and taking medication to lower their blood pressure, according to background characteristics, India, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Prevalence of hypertension <sup>1</sup>	Normal	Pre-hypertensive	Hypertensive			Percentage with normal blood pressure and taking medicine to lower blood pressure	Number of women
		SBP <120 mmHg and DBP <80 mmHg	SBP 120-139 mmHg or DBP 80-89 mmHg	Stage 1: SBP 140-159 mmHg or DBP 90-99 mmHg	Stage 2: SBP 160-179 mmHg or DBP 100-109 mmHg	Stage 3: SBP ≥180 mmHg or DBP ≥110 mmHg		
<b>Age</b>								
15-19	2.8	80.8	17.4	1.5	0.2	0.2	0.7	118,152
20-29	5.6	70.7	25.2	3.4	0.4	0.3	1.0	232,154
30-39	12.9	53.2	36.3	8.3	1.6	0.7	1.1	183,334
40-49	23.4	39.3	41.2	14.2	3.7	1.6	1.3	148,984
<b>Residence</b>								
Urban	12.0	60.3	30.2	7.3	1.6	0.7	1.1	232,326
Rural	10.4	61.2	30.4	6.5	1.3	0.7	1.1	450,297
<b>Schooling</b>								
No schooling	14.1	53.0	35.1	8.9	2.0	1.0	1.1	189,338
<5 years complete	14.0	53.4	34.9	8.7	2.1	0.9	1.1	39,894
5-7 years complete	12.1	58.9	31.3	7.5	1.6	0.7	1.1	97,622
8-9 years complete	9.1	64.8	28.1	5.6	1.1	0.5	1.0	114,341
10-11 years complete	8.9	67.4	25.7	5.4	1.0	0.5	1.0	96,840
12 or more years complete	8.0	67.1	26.9	4.7	0.9	0.4	1.1	144,589
<b>Religion</b>								
Hindu	10.6	61.5	30.0	6.5	1.4	0.6	1.1	550,214
Muslim	12.1	59.2	31.1	7.5	1.5	0.7	1.1	93,752
Christian	13.2	59.6	29.8	7.8	2.0	0.8	1.0	16,179
Sikh	15.5	47.7	39.2	10.2	2.1	0.8	0.9	11,459
Buddhist/Neo-Buddhist	11.2	62.0	29.1	6.8	1.4	0.7	1.3	6,340
Jain	16.2	54.8	32.0	10.5	1.6	1.1	1.7	1,219
Other	10.7	56.5	34.2	7.1	1.4	0.7	0.7	3,460
<b>Caste/tribe</b>								
Scheduled caste	10.2	62.0	29.7	6.3	1.3	0.6	1.1	139,619
Scheduled tribe	10.8	59.4	31.3	7.0	1.5	0.8	0.8	62,889
Other backward class	10.5	62.5	29.2	6.3	1.3	0.7	1.1	297,615
Other	12.3	57.9	32.2	7.6	1.6	0.7	1.1	178,254
Don't know	13.0	58.5	31.4	7.7	1.7	0.7	1.3	4,247

Continued...



Table 12.3.1 Blood pressure levels and treatment status by background characteristics: Women—Continued

Among women age 15-49, prevalence of hypertension, percent distribution of blood pressure values, and percentage having normal blood pressure and taking medication to lower their blood pressure, according to background characteristics, India, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Prevalence of hypertension <sup>1</sup>	Normal	Pre-hypertensive	Hypertensive			Percentage with normal blood pressure and taking medicine to lower blood pressure	Number of women
		SBP <120 mmHg and DBP <80 mmHg	SBP 120-139 mmHg or DBP 80-89 mmHg	Stage 1: SBP 140-159 mmHg or DBP 90-99 mmHg	Stage 2: SBP 160-179 mmHg or DBP 100-109 mmHg	Stage 3: SBP ≥180 mmHg or DBP ≥110 mmHg		
<b>Nutritional status</b>								
Thin (BMI<18.5)	5.6	75.3	20.6	3.2	0.6	0.4	1.0	152,919
Normal (BMI 18.5-24.9)	9.1	62.3	30.4	5.6	1.1	0.5	1.0	389,263
Overweight (BMI 25.0-29.9)	19.8	43.5	39.9	12.5	2.9	1.2	1.1	104,808
Obese (BMI ≥ 30.0)	29.3	33.6	43.0	17.6	4.3	1.6	1.7	34,184
Respondent not measured	11.6	63.1	28.2	5.5	2.0	1.2	2.2	1,450
<b>Told by a doctor or health professional that she has hypertension or high blood pressure<sup>2</sup></b>								
Yes	39.2	45.1	33.0	14.3	5.1	2.5	7.7	61,987
No	8.1	62.5	30.0	6.0	1.0	0.5	0.4	620,637
<b>Wealth index</b>								
Lowest	9.3	61.9	30.4	5.9	1.1	0.7	1.0	122,110
Second	9.9	61.9	30.1	6.1	1.3	0.6	1.1	134,860
Middle	10.4	62.1	29.5	6.4	1.3	0.7	1.0	141,047
Fourth	12.3	60.5	29.6	7.5	1.7	0.7	1.1	143,992
Highest	12.6	58.2	31.9	7.6	1.6	0.6	1.2	140,615
Total	11.0	60.9	30.3	6.7	1.4	0.7	1.1	682,624

SBP = Systolic blood pressure, the degree of force when the heart is pumping (contracting)

DBP = Diastolic blood pressure, the degree of force when the heart is relaxed

BMI = Body mass index in kg/m<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> A woman is classified as having hypertension if she has SBP levels ≥140 mmHg or DBP ≥90 mmHg at the time of the survey, or she is currently taking antihypertension medication to control blood pressure.

<sup>2</sup> Told two or more times.

Table 12.3.2 Blood pressure levels and treatment status by background characteristics: Men

Among men age 15-49, prevalence of hypertension, percent distribution of blood pressure values, and percentage having normal blood pressure and taking medication to lower their blood pressure, according to background characteristics, India, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Prevalence of hypertension <sup>1</sup>	Normal	Pre-hypertensive	Hypertensive			Percentage with normal blood pressure and taking medicine to lower blood pressure	Number of men
		SBP <120 mmHg and DBP <80 mmHg	SBP 120-139 mmHg or DBP 80-89 mmHg	Stage 1: SBP 140-159 mmHg or DBP 90-99 mmHg	Stage 2: SBP 160-179 mmHg or DBP 100-109 mmHg	Stage 3: SBP ≥180 mmHg or DBP ≥110 mmHg		
<b>Age</b>								
15-19	3.4	66.5	30.8	2.3	0.2	0.1	0.5	17,989
20-29	9.4	47.1	44.5	7.0	1.0	0.4	0.4	31,276
30-39	18.3	34.6	48.3	13.4	2.8	0.9	0.4	27,298
40-49	27.1	29.5	45.7	17.7	5.0	2.1	0.7	22,645
<b>Residence</b>								
Urban	16.6	41.1	43.8	11.4	2.7	1.0	0.4	37,055
Rural	13.7	44.4	43.1	9.8	2.0	0.8	0.5	62,153
<b>Schooling</b>								
No schooling	15.5	40.6	44.9	11.3	2.2	0.9	0.4	12,008
<5 years complete	17.6	39.7	43.6	12.5	3.0	1.2	0.4	5,950
5-7 years complete	15.5	42.7	42.8	10.6	2.7	1.1	0.5	14,207
8-9 years complete	12.9	48.3	39.9	9.2	1.9	0.7	0.4	20,612
10-11 years complete	13.7	45.8	41.8	9.4	2.2	0.8	0.5	17,307
12 or more years complete	15.6	40.0	46.2	10.8	2.3	0.8	0.5	29,124
<b>Religion</b>								
Hindu	14.8	43.1	43.4	10.4	2.3	0.9	0.5	81,060
Muslim	13.1	45.6	42.4	9.3	1.9	0.7	0.4	12,915
Christian	14.7	45.4	41.0	10.4	2.2	0.9	0.4	2,192
Sikh	23.6	25.2	51.9	18.0	3.7	1.3	0.1	1,586
Buddhist/Neo-Buddhist	18.5	38.4	43.9	13.3	3.4	1.0	0.5	920
Jain	18.8	42.9	40.0	9.8	2.5	4.9	0.4	158
Other	12.8	43.8	44.1	9.1	2.6	0.4	0.2	377
<b>Caste/tribe</b>								
Scheduled caste	14.4	44.2	42.5	10.2	2.2	0.8	0.5	19,806
Scheduled tribe	14.8	41.1	45.1	10.5	2.3	0.9	0.4	8,858
Other backward class	14.5	44.5	42.4	10.1	2.1	0.9	0.5	43,501
Other	15.6	40.9	44.9	10.8	2.6	0.8	0.5	26,692
Don't know	10.8	43.9	46.7	7.7	1.0	0.6	0.9	351

Continued...

Table 12.3.2 Blood pressure levels and treatment status by background characteristics: Men—Continued

Among men age 15-49, prevalence of hypertension, percent distribution of blood pressure values, and percentage having normal blood pressure and taking medication to lower their blood pressure, according to background characteristics, India, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Prevalence of hypertension <sup>1</sup>	Normal	Pre-hypertensive	Hypertensive			Percentage with normal blood pressure and taking medicine to lower blood pressure	Number of men
		SBP <120 mmHg and DBP <80 mmHg	SBP 120-139 mmHg or DBP 80-89 mmHg	Stage 1: SBP 140-159 mmHg or DBP 90-99 mmHg	Stage 2: SBP 160-179 mmHg or DBP 100-109 mmHg	Stage 3: SBP ≥180 mmHg or DBP ≥110 mmHg		
Nutritional status								
Thin (BMI <18.5)	5.9	66.2	28.7	4.1	0.7	0.3	0.6	19,976
Normal (BMI 18.5-24.9)	13.0	41.8	46.3	9.4	1.8	0.7	0.4	60,263
Over weight (BMI 25.0-29.9)	28.2	23.9	50.1	19.1	5.0	1.9	0.6	15,702
Obese (BMI ≥ 30.0)	38.3	19.0	46.4	24.7	7.5	2.5	0.7	3,000
Respondent not measured	25.3	36.1	40.5	21.6	0.3	1.5	1.0	267
Told by a doctor or health professional that he has hypertension or high blood pressure <sup>2</sup>								
Yes	43.6	26.5	42.8	19.6	7.1	3.9	4.4	6,408
No	12.8	44.3	43.4	9.7	1.9	0.7	0.2	92,800
Wealth index								
Lowest	10.5	48.7	41.7	7.8	1.3	0.5	0.5	14,805
Second	11.7	46.6	42.5	8.6	1.6	0.7	0.4	18,902
Middle	14.6	44.3	42.2	10.2	2.4	1.0	0.4	21,212
Fourth	17.2	41.0	43.2	11.8	2.8	1.1	0.6	21,874
Highest	18.0	37.7	46.2	12.3	2.8	0.9	0.5	22,415
Total age 15-49	14.8	43.2	43.3	10.4	2.3	0.9	0.5	99,208
Age 50-54	31.2	28.5	43.8	19.6	5.2	2.9	1.0	8,380
Total age 15-54	16.1	42.0	43.4	11.1	2.5	1.0	0.5	107,588

SBP = Systolic blood pressure, the degree of force when the heart is pumping (contracting)

DBP = Diastolic blood pressure, the degree of force when the heart is relaxed

BMI = Body mass index in kg/m<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> A man is classified as having hypertension if he has SBP levels ≥140 mmHg or DBP ≥90 mmHg at time of survey, or he is currently taking antihypertension medication to control blood pressure.

<sup>2</sup> Told two or more times.

Table 12.4.1 Blood pressure levels and treatment status by state/union territory: Women

Among women age 15-49, prevalence of hypertension, percent distribution of blood pressure values, and percentage having normal blood pressure and taking medication to lower their blood pressure, according to state/union territory, India, 2015-16

State/union territory	Prevalence of hypertension <sup>1</sup>	Normal	Pre-hypertensive	Hypertensive			Percentage with normal blood pressure and taking medicine to lower blood pressure
		SBP <120 mmHg and DBP <80 mmHg	SBP 120-139 mmHg or DBP 80-89 mmHg	Stage 1: SBP 140-159 mmHg or DBP 90-99 mmHg	Stage 2: SBP 160-179 mmHg or DBP 100-109 mmHg	Stage 3: SBP ≥180 mmHg or DBP ≥110 mmHg	
<b>India</b>	11.0	60.9	30.3	6.7	1.4	0.7	1.1
<b>North</b>							
Chandigarh	11.0	63.9	26.9	7.4	1.5	0.4	0.6
Delhi	9.0	70.9	22.1	5.4	1.0	0.6	1.2
Haryana	13.3	51.1	39.7	7.6	1.1	0.5	1.9
Himachal Pradesh	14.4	53.2	34.8	9.4	1.7	0.9	1.0
Jammu & Kashmir	16.1	53.5	34.9	8.9	1.8	0.9	2.0
Punjab	15.1	47.3	39.5	10.5	2.0	0.7	0.7
Rajasthan	8.5	61.5	31.6	5.5	0.9	0.5	0.9
Uttarakhand	12.0	57.8	32.5	7.2	1.6	0.8	1.2
<b>Central</b>							
Chhattisgarh	10.0	60.8	30.4	6.8	1.3	0.7	0.6
Madhya Pradesh	9.7	61.9	30.1	6.1	1.2	0.6	1.0
Uttar Pradesh	9.2	62.5	29.9	5.9	1.1	0.6	0.9
<b>East</b>							
Bihar	8.2	68.7	25.4	4.4	0.9	0.6	1.5
Jharkhand	9.1	61.1	31.1	5.8	1.2	0.7	0.7
Odisha	11.9	61.0	30.1	6.9	1.4	0.7	1.5
West Bengal	12.0	51.9	37.7	7.9	1.8	0.7	0.5
<b>Northeast</b>							
Arunachal Pradesh	16.7	48.6	36.5	10.5	2.8	1.8	0.9
Assam	18.0	44.6	39.3	11.8	3.0	1.3	0.7
Manipur	12.6	52.3	36.2	8.6	2.0	1.0	0.5
Meghalaya	14.2	60.3	29.7	7.3	1.9	0.8	2.5
Mizoram	12.2	59.1	31.0	7.4	1.8	0.6	1.1
Nagaland	16.8	47.8	36.3	10.4	3.3	2.2	0.4
Sikkim	18.4	38.3	45.1	11.8	3.1	1.7	0.6
Tripura	15.6	50.5	36.7	9.9	1.8	1.1	1.2
<b>West</b>							
Dadra & Nagar Haveli	9.5	68.7	23.9	5.6	1.2	0.6	1.2
Daman & Diu	10.2	54.6	38.0	5.1	1.7	0.6	1.1
Goa	11.6	59.3	32.1	6.3	1.5	0.7	1.3
Gujarat	11.4	60.6	29.8	7.4	1.5	0.7	1.1
Maharashtra	11.5	64.1	26.7	7.1	1.4	0.6	1.2
<b>South</b>							
Andaman & Nicobar Islands	11.6	65.0	25.9	7.1	1.3	0.6	0.9
Andhra Pradesh	12.5	64.2	25.7	7.7	1.7	0.7	1.1
Karnataka	11.5	58.0	32.2	7.2	1.9	0.7	0.8
Kerala	9.2	66.4	26.7	5.5	0.8	0.5	0.9
Lakshadweep	14.2	57.5	30.3	8.7	2.6	0.9	0.8
Puducherry	12.2	62.3	28.6	6.9	1.5	0.7	1.8
Tamil Nadu	11.5	62.6	29.0	6.2	1.6	0.5	1.5
Telangana	13.2	66.7	23.2	7.4	1.7	1.0	1.5

SBP = Systolic blood pressure, the degree of force when the heart is pumping (contracting)

DBP = Diastolic blood pressure, the degree of force when the heart is relaxed

BMI = Body mass index in kg/m<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup>A woman is classified as having hypertension if she has SBP levels ≥140 mmHg or DBP ≥90 mmHg at the time of the survey, or she is currently taking antihypertension medication to control blood pressure.

Table 12.4.2 Blood pressure levels and treatment status by state/union territory: Men

Among men age 15-49, prevalence of hypertension, percent distribution of blood pressure values, and percentage having normal blood pressure and taking medication to lower their blood pressure, according to state/union territory, India, 2015-16

State/union territory	Prevalence of hypertension <sup>1</sup>	Normal	Pre-hypertensive	Hypertensive			Percentage with normal blood pressure and taking medicine to lower blood pressure
		SBP <120 mmHg and DBP <80 mmHg	SBP 120-139 mmHg or DBP 80-89 mmHg	Stage 1: SBP 140-159 mmHg or DBP 90-99 mmHg	Stage 2: SBP 160-179 mmHg or DBP 100-109 mmHg	Stage 3: SBP ≥180 mmHg or DBP ≥110 mmHg	
<b>India</b>	14.8	43.2	43.3	10.4	2.3	0.9	0.5
<b>North</b>							
Chandigarh	14.4	48.6	37.9	10.6	2.9	0.0	0.0
Delhi	5.7	60.7	35.0	3.7	0.4	0.1	0.8
Haryana	19.3	26.6	56.5	14.5	1.8	0.6	0.6
Himachal Pradesh	23.4	28.8	49.3	17.0	3.8	1.1	0.5
Jammu & Kashmir	15.4	41.4	44.9	10.9	1.7	1.1	0.5
Punjab	22.6	25.5	52.7	17.4	3.1	1.3	0.1
Rajasthan	13.4	42.4	45.1	10.2	1.7	0.5	0.2
Uttarakhand	18.3	34.7	47.7	13.4	3.3	0.8	0.2
<b>Central</b>							
Chhattisgarh	13.2	42.8	44.4	9.5	2.3	0.9	0.1
Madhya Pradesh	12.3	47.2	41.7	8.3	2.0	0.7	0.6
Uttar Pradesh	11.1	47.1	42.8	8.2	1.4	0.5	0.4
<b>East</b>							
Bihar	11.0	51.1	39.4	7.7	1.3	0.5	0.7
Jharkhand	13.2	44.2	43.6	9.3	2.0	0.9	0.6
Odisha	13.8	45.1	42.5	9.7	2.0	0.8	0.6
West Bengal	12.9	39.8	47.8	10.0	1.7	0.8	0.2
<b>Northeast</b>							
Arunachal Pradesh	22.6	28.6	49.8	15.5	3.9	2.2	0.2
Assam	20.8	29.9	50.3	15.1	3.2	1.5	0.4
Manipur	21.2	29.2	50.2	16.2	3.1	1.3	0.0
Meghalaya	12.9	51.5	37.9	8.1	1.5	1.0	0.9
Mizoram	18.5	34.7	47.5	12.9	4.4	0.6	0.1
Nagaland	23.6	28.0	48.9	16.7	5.1	1.3	0.1
Sikkim	30.9	19.0	53.5	19.7	4.8	3.0	0.6
Tripura	16.1	34.0	52.1	12.3	1.5	0.2	0.5
<b>West</b>							
Dadra & Nagar Haveli	12.5	51.8	36.2	9.7	1.7	0.6	0.0
Daman & Diu	11.3	33.3	59.1	6.5	0.6	0.5	0.0
Goa	14.9	36.8	49.8	10.7	2.7	0.0	0.8
Gujarat	14.3	45.5	41.6	9.9	2.3	0.8	0.6
Maharashtra	17.7	42.9	41.0	11.7	3.6	0.8	0.6
<b>South</b>							
Andaman & Nicobar Islands	29.9	35.7	36.3	21.0	3.3	3.7	0.0
Andhra Pradesh	17.5	40.9	42.8	11.0	3.7	1.6	0.2
Karnataka	16.8	39.3	45.3	12.1	2.2	1.2	0.7
Kerala	11.5	49.0	41.5	7.5	1.3	0.7	0.6
Lakshadweep	10.8	40.9	48.9	9.5	0.0	0.6	0.0
Puducherry	17.2	36.4	48.2	11.7	2.4	1.2	0.0
Tamil Nadu	17.6	42.7	41.6	11.7	2.8	1.2	0.7
Telangana	19.8	47.5	34.1	12.2	3.5	2.7	0.7

SBP = Systolic blood pressure, the degree of force when the heart is pumping (contracting)

DBP = Diastolic blood pressure, the degree of force when the heart is relaxed

BMI = Body mass index in kg/m<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup>A man is classified as having hypertension if he has SBP levels ≥140 mmHg or DBP ≥90 mmHg at time of survey, or he is currently taking antihypertension medication to control blood pressure.

Table 12.5.1 Random blood glucose levels: Women

Among women age 15-49, percent distribution of random blood glucose values, by background characteristics, India, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Random blood glucose values			Total	Number of women
	≤140 mg/dl (normal)	141-160 mg/dl (high)	>160 mg/dl (very high)		
<b>Age</b>					
15-19	98.0	1.4	0.6	100.0	117,662
20-24	97.4	1.7	0.9	100.0	119,166
25-29	96.3	2.2	1.4	100.0	111,754
30-34	94.7	3.1	2.2	100.0	94,089
35-39	92.2	4.0	3.7	100.0	88,356
40-44	89.5	4.9	5.6	100.0	75,914
45-49	86.3	5.8	7.9	100.0	72,378
<b>Residence</b>					
Urban	93.1	3.3	3.6	100.0	230,489
Rural	94.8	2.9	2.3	100.0	448,830
<b>Schooling</b>					
No schooling	93.2	3.6	3.2	100.0	188,613
<5 years complete	93.2	3.3	3.5	100.0	39,725
5-7 years complete	93.6	3.1	3.3	100.0	97,108
8-9 years complete	95.0	2.7	2.3	100.0	113,855
10-11 years complete	94.7	2.8	2.5	100.0	96,312
12 or more years complete	95.2	2.7	2.1	100.0	143,707
<b>Religion</b>					
Hindu	94.3	3.0	2.7	100.0	548,052
Muslim	94.0	3.0	3.0	100.0	92,809
Christian	92.2	3.6	4.1	100.0	16,049
Sikh	94.0	3.4	2.7	100.0	11,449
Buddhist/Neo-Buddhist	95.4	2.3	2.4	100.0	6,302
Jain	92.6	3.6	3.8	100.0	1,208
Other	94.4	2.7	2.8	100.0	3,450
<b>Caste/tribe</b>					
Scheduled caste	94.5	2.9	2.5	100.0	139,117
Scheduled tribe	95.1	2.8	2.1	100.0	62,672
Other backward class	94.3	2.9	2.8	100.0	296,298
Other	93.5	3.4	3.1	100.0	177,050
Don't know	94.4	2.6	3.0	100.0	4,183
<b>Wealth index</b>					
Lowest	95.7	2.6	1.7	100.0	121,802
Second	95.1	2.8	2.1	100.0	134,447
Middle	94.5	2.8	2.6	100.0	140,386
Fourth	93.2	3.4	3.5	100.0	143,076
Highest	92.7	3.5	3.8	100.0	139,608
<b>Self-reported diabetes</b>					
Yes	57.2	6.6	36.2	100.0	11,392
No	94.8	3.0	2.2	100.0	667,927
<b>Nutritional status</b>					
Thin (BMI <18.5)	96.7	2.1	1.2	100.0	152,371
Normal (BMI 18.5-24.9)	95.4	2.6	1.9	100.0	387,491
Over weight (BMI 25.0-29.9)	89.7	4.6	5.7	100.0	104,097
Obese (BMI ≥30.0)	83.1	6.9	10.1	100.0	33,900
Respondent not measured	93.7	3.3	3.0	100.0	1,459
Total	94.2	3.0	2.8	100.0	679,319

Table 12.5.2 Random blood glucose levels: Men

Among men age 15-49, percent distribution of random blood glucose values, by background characteristics, India, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Random blood glucose values			Total	Number of men
	≤140 mg/dl (normal)	141-160 mg/dl (high)	>160 mg/dl (very high)		
<b>Age</b>					
15-19	97.2	2.1	0.8	100.0	17,909
20-24	96.3	2.5	1.2	100.0	15,699
25-29	94.6	3.4	2.1	100.0	15,372
30-34	92.2	4.4	3.4	100.0	13,956
35-39	89.2	5.3	5.5	100.0	13,245
40-44	85.7	6.2	8.1	100.0	11,556
45-49	84.0	6.6	9.4	100.0	10,961
<b>Residence</b>					
Urban	91.2	4.4	4.4	100.0	36,759
Rural	92.6	3.9	3.5	100.0	61,940
<b>Schooling</b>					
No schooling	91.7	4.4	4.0	100.0	11,954
<5 years complete	90.7	5.3	4.1	100.0	5,923
5-7 years complete	91.3	4.3	4.5	100.0	14,164
8-9 years complete	92.6	3.7	3.7	100.0	20,511
10-11 years complete	92.3	3.9	3.7	100.0	17,219
12 or more years complete	92.3	4.1	3.7	100.0	28,928
<b>Religion</b>					
Hindu	92.1	4.1	3.8	100.0	80,752
Muslim	91.6	4.4	4.0	100.0	12,772
Christian	91.3	4.1	4.6	100.0	2,179
Sikh	92.5	4.0	3.5	100.0	1,580
Buddhist/Neo-Buddhist	92.1	2.7	5.2	100.0	888
Jain	87.6	7.2	5.2	100.0	158
Other	90.2	5.9	3.9	100.0	370
<b>Caste/tribe</b>					
Scheduled caste	92.7	3.7	3.6	100.0	19,698
Scheduled tribe	93.5	3.6	3.0	100.0	8,817
Other backward class	92.1	4.1	3.8	100.0	43,338
Other	90.9	4.6	4.5	100.0	26,496
Don't know	94.0	5.2	0.7	100.0	350
<b>Wealth index</b>					
Lowest	93.5	3.9	2.6	100.0	14,776
Second	93.5	3.7	2.8	100.0	18,843
Middle	92.4	3.8	3.8	100.0	21,110
Fourth	91.1	4.4	4.5	100.0	21,730
Highest	90.4	4.6	5.0	100.0	22,239

Continued...

Table 12.5.2 Random blood glucose levels: Men—*Continued*

Among men age 15-49, percent distribution of random blood glucose values, by background characteristics, India, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Random blood glucose values			Total	Number of men
	≤140 mg/dl (normal)	141-160 mg/dl (high)	>160 mg/dl (very high)		
<b>Self-reported diabetes</b>					
Yes	56.5	5.9	37.6	100.0	1,695
No	92.7	4.1	3.3	100.0	97,003
<b>Nutritional status</b>					
Thin (BMI<18.5)	95.0	3.2	1.8	100.0	19,888
Normal (BMI 18.5-24.9)	93.3	3.7	3.0	100.0	59,957
Over weight (BMI 25.0-29.9)	86.6	5.8	7.6	100.0	15,601
Obese (BMI ≥30.0)	76.5	8.2	15.4	100.0	2,987
Respondent not measured	87.0	1.3	11.7	100.0	266
Total age 15-49	92.0	4.1	3.9	100.0	98,699
Age 50-54	81.4	7.1	11.5	100.0	8,316
Total age 15-54	91.2	4.3	4.4	100.0	107,015



Table 12.6.1 Random blood glucose levels by state/union territory: Women

Among women age 15-49, percent distribution of random blood glucose values, by state/union territory, India, 2015-16

State/union territory	Random blood glucose values			Total
	≤140 mg/dl (normal)	141-160 mg/dl (high)	>160 mg/dl (very high)	
<b>India</b>	94.2	3.0	2.8	100.0
<b>North</b>				
Chandigarh	94.4	3.1	2.5	100.0
Delhi	92.5	3.4	4.2	100.0
Haryana	95.2	3.0	1.8	100.0
Himachal Pradesh	94.1	2.9	3.0	100.0
Jammu & Kashmir	94.4	3.3	2.4	100.0
Punjab	93.9	3.4	2.6	100.0
Rajasthan	96.5	2.2	1.2	100.0
Uttarakhand	93.9	3.7	2.5	100.0
<b>Central</b>				
Chhattisgarh	94.3	3.1	2.6	100.0
Madhya Pradesh	94.9	3.0	2.1	100.0
Uttar Pradesh	95.0	2.8	2.1	100.0
<b>East</b>				
Bihar	95.8	2.3	1.8	100.0
Jharkhand	95.1	2.8	2.1	100.0
Odisha	92.7	3.9	3.4	100.0
West Bengal	92.6	3.9	3.5	100.0
<b>Northeast</b>				
Arunachal Pradesh	95.2	3.0	1.8	100.0
Assam	94.8	2.8	2.4	100.0
Manipur	92.4	4.6	3.0	100.0
Meghalaya	95.7	2.4	1.8	100.0
Mizoram	91.4	4.7	3.9	100.0
Nagaland	92.8	4.4	2.8	100.0
Sikkim	93.4	3.8	2.9	100.0
Tripura	92.3	3.7	4.0	100.0
<b>West</b>				
Dadra & Nagar Haveli	95.3	2.7	2.0	100.0
Daman & Diu	94.5	3.3	2.2	100.0
Goa	91.1	3.7	5.2	100.0
Gujarat	94.2	3.1	2.7	100.0
Maharashtra	95.0	2.8	2.3	100.0
<b>South</b>				
Andaman & Nicobar Islands	90.7	4.1	5.2	100.0
Andhra Pradesh	91.8	3.3	4.9	100.0
Karnataka	93.7	3.2	3.2	100.0
Kerala	91.3	3.9	4.8	100.0
Lakshadweep	88.9	6.0	5.0	100.0
Puducherry	92.7	2.9	4.4	100.0
Tamil Nadu	92.9	3.2	3.9	100.0
Telangana	93.1	3.0	3.9	100.0

Table 12.6.2 Random blood glucose levels by state/union territory: Men

Among men age 15-49, percent distribution of random blood glucose values, by state/union territory, India, 2015-16

State/union territory	Random blood glucose values			Total
	≤140 mg/dl (normal)	141-160 mg/dl (high)	>160 mg/dl (very high)	
<b>India</b>	92.0	4.1	3.9	100.0
<b>North</b>				
Chandigarh	93.1	2.7	4.2	100.0
Delhi	90.0	5.8	4.2	100.0
Haryana	93.9	4.0	2.1	100.0
Himachal Pradesh	93.2	4.2	2.6	100.0
Jammu & Kashmir	93.7	3.5	2.8	100.0
Punjab	93.3	3.8	2.9	100.0
Rajasthan	94.3	3.4	2.4	100.0
Uttarakhand	91.2	4.2	4.6	100.0
<b>Central</b>				
Chhattisgarh	90.3	5.1	4.6	100.0
Madhya Pradesh	93.3	3.8	2.9	100.0
Uttar Pradesh	92.9	4.0	3.1	100.0
<b>East</b>				
Bihar	93.3	3.4	3.3	100.0
Jharkhand	92.3	4.3	3.4	100.0
Odisha	89.3	5.0	5.8	100.0
West Bengal	88.7	5.5	5.9	100.0
<b>Northeast</b>				
Arunachal Pradesh	92.4	4.2	3.3	100.0
Assam	93.4	3.3	3.3	100.0
Manipur	90.7	5.0	4.3	100.0
Meghalaya	93.6	3.6	2.9	100.0
Mizoram	89.7	5.9	4.4	100.0
Nagaland	90.3	5.0	4.6	100.0
Sikkim	91.1	5.1	3.8	100.0
Tripura	90.4	4.9	4.7	100.0
<b>West</b>				
Dadra & Nagar Haveli	91.3	1.9	6.8	100.0
Daman & Diu	91.2	3.2	5.6	100.0
Goa	87.7	5.0	7.3	100.0
Gujarat	92.4	4.1	3.5	100.0
Maharashtra	94.1	3.4	2.5	100.0
<b>South</b>				
Andaman & Nicobar Islands	83.5	7.0	9.5	100.0
Andhra Pradesh	90.2	3.9	5.9	100.0
Karnataka	91.6	4.7	3.7	100.0
Kerala	86.9	6.8	6.3	100.0
Lakshadweep	86.7	7.1	6.2	100.0
Puducherry	92.5	2.4	5.1	100.0
Tamil Nadu	90.3	4.1	5.6	100.0
Telangana	94.0	1.9	4.1	100.0

**Table 12.7 Health examinations**

Percentage of women age 15-49 who have ever undergone specific health examinations by background characteristics, India, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Type of examination			Number of women
	Cervix	Breast	Oral cavity	
<b>Age</b>				
15-19	3.8	2.3	7.3	121,533
20-24	16.5	7.3	9.9	122,967
25-34	27.3	11.7	13.1	211,823
35-49	30.2	13.1	15.6	243,363
<b>Residence</b>				
Urban	25.3	11.7	15.6	242,296
Rural	20.7	8.8	10.7	457,390
<b>Schooling</b>				
No schooling	22.6	8.6	9.7	193,100
<5 years complete	23.4	10.0	10.1	40,496
5-7 years complete	25.1	10.7	12.0	99,679
8-9 years complete	20.5	9.1	11.3	116,635
10-11 years complete	21.6	10.2	14.0	99,600
12 or more years complete	21.7	10.8	16.6	150,177
<b>Religion</b>				
Hindu	22.3	9.6	11.7	563,759
Muslim	18.9	8.6	12.5	96,450
Christian	28.8	13.0	19.9	16,624
Sikh	37.1	19.0	32.8	11,611
Buddhist/Neo-Buddhist	40.8	20.7	17.6	6,465
Jain	29.8	16.5	17.6	1,263
Other	7.0	3.7	4.8	3,513
<b>Caste/tribe</b>				
Scheduled caste	21.1	9.2	11.3	142,611
Scheduled tribe	20.3	8.6	9.9	64,132
Other backward class	22.8	9.8	12.2	303,910
Other	23.4	10.7	14.6	184,542
Don't know	15.8	7.7	8.4	4,492
<b>Wealth index</b>				
Lowest	13.3	5.3	5.8	123,992
Second	17.6	7.4	8.2	136,880
Middle	22.8	9.8	11.4	143,841
Fourth	26.2	11.7	14.9	148,020
Highest	29.9	13.9	20.4	146,954
Total	22.3	9.8	12.4	699,686

**Table 12.8 Health examinations by state/union territory**

Percentage of women age 15-49 who have ever undergone specific health examinations by state/union territory, India, 2015-16

State/union territory	Type of examination		
	Cervix	Breast	Oral cavity
<b>India</b>	22.3	9.8	12.4
<b>North</b>			
Chandigarh	53.2	19.3	39.3
Delhi	29.1	11.6	14.7
Haryana	32.8	15.7	26.6
Himachal Pradesh	23.6	9.6	26.6
Jammu & Kashmir	34.5	13.6	38.9
Punjab	38.0	21.1	37.6
Rajasthan	18.9	4.8	8.0
Uttarakhand	16.7	8.5	12.4
<b>Central</b>			
Chhattisgarh	17.5	7.3	8.2
Madhya Pradesh	24.0	10.4	12.3
Uttar Pradesh	13.0	4.3	7.4
<b>East</b>			
Bihar	12.1	4.5	5.8
Jharkhand	10.5	4.2	4.1
Odisha	28.3	6.1	7.0
West Bengal	4.1	2.2	3.3
<b>Northeast</b>			
Arunachal Pradesh	8.5	5.9	17.5
Assam	5.2	5.2	6.0
Manipur	17.2	4.2	15.0
Meghalaya	19.8	12.4	16.5
Mizoram	20.9	7.5	22.8
Nagaland	14.5	2.0	13.5
Sikkim	12.8	6.8	32.1
Tripura	5.1	1.3	6.8
<b>West</b>			
Dadra & Nagar Haveli	16.7	4.6	9.9
Daman & Diu	38.1	24.8	16.7
Goa	49.9	45.1	51.8
Gujarat	25.2	7.5	12.5
Maharashtra	42.5	22.1	16.4
<b>South</b>			
Andaman & Nicobar Islands	22.7	12.4	23.3
Andhra Pradesh	33.6	5.1	12.5
Karnataka	15.6	12.8	16.8
Kerala	61.3	33.4	50.8
Lakshadweep	54.0	26.2	56.9
Puducherry	20.7	15.1	10.7
Tamil Nadu	23.1	15.4	12.1
Telangana	31.9	9.4	10.4

Table 12.9 Age-specific death rates and crude death rates

Age-specific death rates and crude death rates (CDR) for the two years preceding the survey by sex and residence, India, 2015-16

Age	Male	Female	Total
URBAN			
0-4	13.4	9.6	11.6
5-9	5.6	5.4	5.5
10-14	0.5	0.6	0.5
15-19	1.3	0.8	1.1
20-24	1.3	1.2	1.2
25-29	1.9	1.1	1.5
30-34	2.5	1.2	1.8
35-39	3.3	2.0	2.7
40-44	4.3	1.7	3.0
45-49	6.7	3.2	5.0
50-54	9.0	3.7	6.3
55-59	12.8	7.1	10.1
60-64	16.8	12.0	14.5
65-69	25.9	19.5	22.8
70+	84.9	84.3	84.6
CDR	8.2	6.4	7.3
RURAL			
0-4	17.6	15.0	16.4
5-9	6.3	5.2	5.8
10-14	0.7	0.7	0.7
15-19	1.4	1.5	1.4
20-24	2.0	1.9	2.0
25-29	2.8	1.9	2.4
30-34	2.9	2.0	2.4
35-39	3.7	2.0	2.8
40-44	4.8	2.7	3.7
45-49	6.7	3.5	5.1
50-54	8.9	4.5	6.5
55-59	11.4	7.4	9.4
60-64	18.9	13.1	16.1
65-69	25.5	19.2	22.4
70+	87.9	84.4	86.2
CDR	10.0	7.9	9.0
TOTAL			
0-4	16.4	13.5	15.0
5-9	6.1	5.3	5.7
10-14	0.6	0.7	0.6
15-19	1.4	1.3	1.3
20-24	1.8	1.7	1.7
25-29	2.5	1.6	2.0
30-34	2.7	1.7	2.2
35-39	3.5	2.0	2.8
40-44	4.6	2.3	3.5
45-49	6.7	3.4	5.0
50-54	8.9	4.2	6.4
55-59	11.9	7.3	9.6
60-64	18.3	12.8	15.6
65-69	25.6	19.3	22.5
70+	87.0	84.3	85.7
CDR	9.4	7.4	8.4

Note: Age-specific death rates and crude death rates (CDR) are based on the annual number of deaths reported for the *de jure* population during the two years preceding the survey. Rates are specified on a per thousand basis.

**Table 12.10 Crude death rates by state/union territory**

Crude death rates (CDR) for the two years preceding the survey by state/union territory, India, 2015-16

State/union territory	Residence		Total
	Urban	Rural	
<b>India</b>	7.3	9.0	8.4
<b>North</b>			
Chandigarh	5.4	9.4	5.6
Delhi	5.6	4.4	5.6
Haryana	6.3	8.0	7.3
Himachal Pradesh	6.8	8.9	8.7
Jammu & Kashmir	7.1	7.0	7.1
Punjab	6.7	8.4	7.7
Rajasthan	6.6	7.7	7.4
Uttarakhand	6.8	9.2	8.3
<b>Central</b>			
Chhattisgarh	7.9	8.5	8.3
Madhya Pradesh	7.4	9.3	8.7
Uttar Pradesh	7.9	9.6	9.2
<b>East</b>			
Bihar	9.0	10.4	10.2
Jharkhand	6.9	7.9	7.7
Odisha	8.4	10.5	10.2
West Bengal	8.4	8.4	8.4
<b>Northeast</b>			
Arunachal Pradesh	6.5	5.3	5.6
Assam	6.8	6.9	6.9
Manipur	7.6	6.4	6.8
Meghalaya	5.6	5.1	5.2
Mizoram	6.5	6.4	6.5
Nagaland	3.1	6.6	5.4
Sikkim	4.7	7.2	6.5
Tripura	8.2	7.6	7.8
<b>West</b>			
Dadra & Nagar Haveli	2.4	5.5	4.1
Daman & Diu	6.5	9.2	7.2
Goa	6.4	9.5	7.5
Gujarat	6.9	8.0	7.5
Maharashtra	6.5	8.3	7.5
<b>South</b>			
Andaman & Nicobar Islands	8.6	8.1	8.3
Andhra Pradesh	8.0	9.6	9.1
Karnataka	6.6	7.6	7.2
Kerala	7.4	6.7	7.0
Lakshadweep	8.1	3.2	7.0
Puducherry	6.6	10.1	7.7
Tamil Nadu	8.0	9.4	8.7
Telangana	8.0	12.7	10.5

Note: Age-specific death rates and crude death rates (CDR) are based on the annual number of deaths reported for the *de jure* population during the two years preceding the survey. Rates are specified on a per thousand basis.

Table 12.11 Adult mortality

Percentage of women and men who were usual household residents and who died in the three years preceding the survey by cause of death, according to background characteristics, India, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Women			Men		
	Deaths due to non-medical reasons <sup>1</sup>	Deaths due to other reasons	Number of women	Deaths due to non-medical reasons <sup>1</sup>	Deaths due to other reasons	Number of men
<b>Age at time of death</b>						
<15	8.3	91.7	6,151	10.8	89.2	7,774
15-19	29.4	70.6	486	41.8	58.2	530
20-29	25.9	74.1	1,184	50.5	49.5	1,473
30-39	17.4	82.6	1,030	33.8	66.2	1,726
40-49	11.9	88.1	1,350	22.2	77.8	2,694
50-59	9.4	90.6	2,186	13.7	86.3	3,874
60-69	6.9	93.1	4,118	7.2	92.8	5,867
70+	4.2	95.8	12,324	4.2	95.8	13,483
<b>Residence</b>						
Urban	8.3	91.7	8,060	12.4	87.6	11,014
Rural	7.9	92.1	20,770	11.9	88.1	26,406
<b>Schooling<sup>2</sup></b>						
No schooling	8.3	91.7	8,595	12.4	87.6	13,498
<5 years complete	8.7	91.3	3,179	12.4	87.6	3,565
5-7 years complete	8.0	92.0	4,904	12.4	87.6	5,779
8-9 years complete	8.3	91.7	4,367	12.3	87.7	5,150
10-11 years complete	7.3	92.7	3,510	12.0	88.0	4,138
12 or more years complete	7.4	92.6	4,175	10.3	89.7	5,157
Don't know/ missing	2.9	97.1	100	7.6	92.4	133
<b>Religion<sup>2</sup></b>						
Hindu	8.1	91.9	23,846	12.1	87.9	31,069
Muslim	7.7	92.3	3,538	11.3	88.7	4,320
Christian	6.4	93.6	590	11.2	88.8	827
Sikh	6.1	93.9	415	9.8	90.2	642
Buddhist/Neo-Buddhist	12.0	88.0	253	19.1	80.9	304
Jain	4.1	95.9	46	7.3	92.7	64
Other	13.1	86.9	142	12.8	87.2	193
<b>Caste/tribe<sup>2</sup></b>						
Scheduled caste	8.5	91.5	6,135	12.9	87.1	8,345
Scheduled tribe	8.2	91.8	2,490	12.2	87.8	3,504
Other backward class	7.5	92.5	12,542	11.4	88.6	16,152
Other	8.5	91.5	7,474	12.1	87.9	9,128
Don't know	6.7	93.3	190	20.6	79.4	292
<b>Wealth index</b>						
Lowest	7.2	92.8	6,616	12.2	87.8	8,854
Second	8.6	91.4	6,178	12.0	88.0	7,825
Middle	8.6	91.4	6,004	11.8	88.2	7,594
Fourth	9.1	90.9	5,308	12.8	87.2	7,082
Highest	6.4	93.6	4,724	11.3	88.7	6,064
Total	8.0	92.0	28,830	12.0	88.0	37,420

<sup>1</sup> Deaths due to accidents, violence, poisoning, homicides, or suicides

<sup>2</sup> Of household head

Table 12.12 Adult mortality by state/union territory

Percent distribution of women and men who were usual residents and who died in the three years preceding the survey by cause of death, according to state/union territory, India, 2015-16

State/union territory	Women		Men	
	Deaths due to non-medical reasons <sup>1</sup>	Deaths due to other reasons	Deaths due to non-medical reasons <sup>1</sup>	Deaths due to other reasons
India	8.0	92.0	12.0	88.0
<b>North</b>				
Chandigarh	0.0	100.0	5.9	94.1
Delhi	8.8	91.2	4.0	96.0
Haryana	12.1	87.9	16.1	83.9
Himachal Pradesh	5.0	95.0	9.0	91.0
Jammu & Kashmir	9.5	90.5	13.1	86.9
Punjab	5.4	94.6	9.8	90.2
Rajasthan	5.6	94.4	9.8	90.2
Uttarakhand	5.1	94.9	10.5	89.5
<b>Central</b>				
Chhattisgarh	6.4	93.6	11.4	88.6
Madhya Pradesh	8.6	91.4	12.9	87.1
Uttar Pradesh	5.8	94.2	9.1	90.9
<b>East</b>				
Bihar	6.7	93.3	11.1	88.9
Jharkhand	9.7	90.3	11.1	88.9
Odisha	7.9	92.1	10.4	89.6
West Bengal	12.5	87.5	16.0	84.0
<b>Northeast</b>				
Arunachal Pradesh	10.4	89.6	18.7	81.3
Assam	5.6	94.4	11.1	88.9
Manipur	8.6	91.4	19.0	81.0
Meghalaya	3.6	96.4	8.6	91.4
Mizoram	2.5	97.5	11.2	88.8
Nagaland	2.8	97.2	9.4	90.6
Sikkim	8.8	91.2	20.3	79.7
Tripura	6.2	93.8	11.7	88.3
<b>West</b>				
Dadra & Nagar Haveli	21.1	78.9	4.5	95.5
Daman & Diu	1.3	98.7	18.5	81.5
Goa	5.5	94.5	15.8	84.2
Gujarat	6.4	93.6	9.7	90.3
Maharashtra	8.6	91.4	14.0	86.0
<b>South</b>				
Andaman & Nicobar Islands	3.7	96.3	12.0	88.0
Andhra Pradesh	10.0	90.0	13.8	86.2
Karnataka	8.4	91.6	11.6	88.4
Kerala	9.1	90.9	15.1	84.9
Lakshadweep	2.6	97.4	0.0	100.0
Puducherry	17.5	82.5	21.5	78.5
Tamil Nadu	9.9	90.1	15.1	84.9
Telangana	10.7	89.3	15.3	84.7

<sup>1</sup> Death due to accidents, violence, poisoning, homicide, or suicide





## Key Findings

- **Comprehensive knowledge of HIV/AIDS:** One-fifth (21%) of women and one-third of men age 15-49 have comprehensive knowledge of HIV/AIDS.
- **Knowledge of mother-to-child transmission of HIV/AIDS:** Sixty-two percent of women and 69 percent of men know that HIV can be transmitted during pregnancy; 58 percent of women and 64 percent of men know that HIV can be transmitted during delivery; and 55 percent of women and 56 percent of men know that HIV can be transmitted by breastfeeding.
- **Coverage of prior HIV testing:** Forty-five percent of women and 61 percent of men age 15-49 know where to obtain an HIV test. Sixteen percent of women and 8 percent of men were tested for HIV prior to the survey.
- **Coverage of HIV testing during antenatal care (ANC) or labour:** Thirty percent of women who gave birth in the past 2 years had an HIV test during ANC or labour and received the test results.
- **Prevalence of sexually transmitted infections (STIs):** Eleven percent of women and 8 percent of men age 15-49 who have ever had sex reported having an STI and/or symptoms of an STI in the 12 months preceding the survey.
- **Comprehensive knowledge of HIV/AIDS among youth:** Twenty-two percent of young women and 32 percent of young men age 15-24 have comprehensive knowledge of HIV.
- **Premarital sex among youth:** Three percent of never-married women and 11 percent of never-married men age 15-24 have ever had sexual intercourse.
- **Higher-risk sex among youth:** Thirty-four percent of men age 15-24 have had higher-risk intercourse (sex with a non-marital, non-cohabitating partner) in the 12 months preceding the survey, compared with 2 percent of women age 15-24.

Started in 1992, India's National AIDS Control Programme (NACP) has taken a comprehensive approach to the prevention and control of HIV/AIDS in India. Currently in its fourth round, key priorities of the programme now include the prevention of new infections; the provision of comprehensive care, support, and treatment for persons living with HIV; prevention of parent-to-child transmission; awareness-raising; reduction of stigma and discrimination; and demand generation for HIV services, particularly among women and youth.

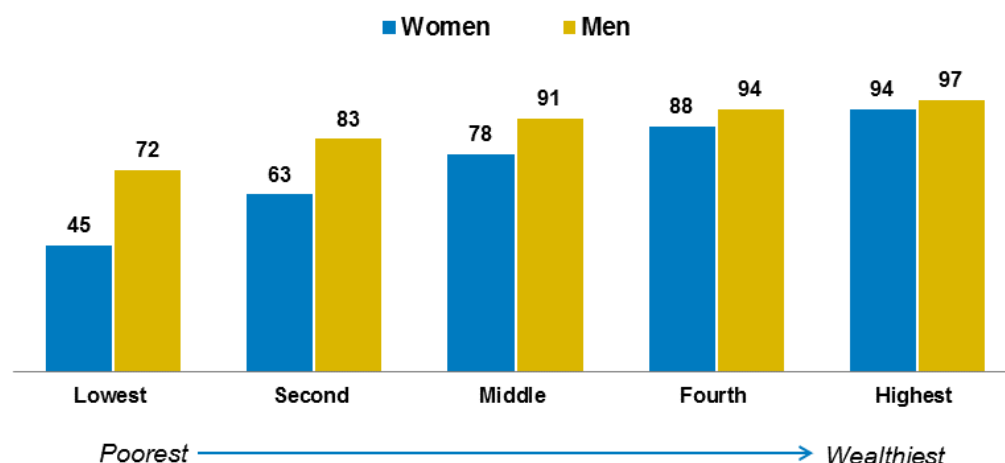
This chapter presents findings from NFHS-4 on the current levels of HIV/AIDS knowledge and attitudes, prior HIV testing, and the prevalence of sexually transmitted infections (STIs), as well as on sexual behaviour of the adult and youth population. Questions on HIV/AIDS were included only in the subsample of households selected for the state module.

### 13.1 HIV/AIDS KNOWLEDGE, TRANSMISSION, AND PREVENTION METHODS

In India, 76 percent of women and 89 percent of men have heard of HIV or AIDS (**Table 13.1**). Forty-five percent of women and 72 percent of men in the lowest wealth quintile have heard of HIV or AIDS, compared with 94 percent of women and 97 percent of men in the highest wealth quintile (**Figure 13.1**). However, only 55 percent of women and 77 percent of men age 15-49 know that using condoms consistently can reduce the risk of getting HIV/AIDS. About three-fifths (58%) of women and three-fourths (74%) of men age 15-49 know that limiting sexual intercourse to one uninfected partner who has no other partners can reduce the risk of HIV/AIDS. Overall, 47 percent of women and 69 percent of men know that both consistent condom use and only having sex with one uninfected partner can prevent HIV/AIDS (**Table 13.2**).

**Figure 13.1 Knowledge of HIV or AIDS by Household Wealth**

*Percentage of women and men age 15-49*



Sixty-two percent of women and 74 percent of men say that people can get HIV/AIDS from blood products or blood transfusions. Similar proportions of women and men say that people can get HIV/AIDS by injecting drugs (59% of women and 71% of men).

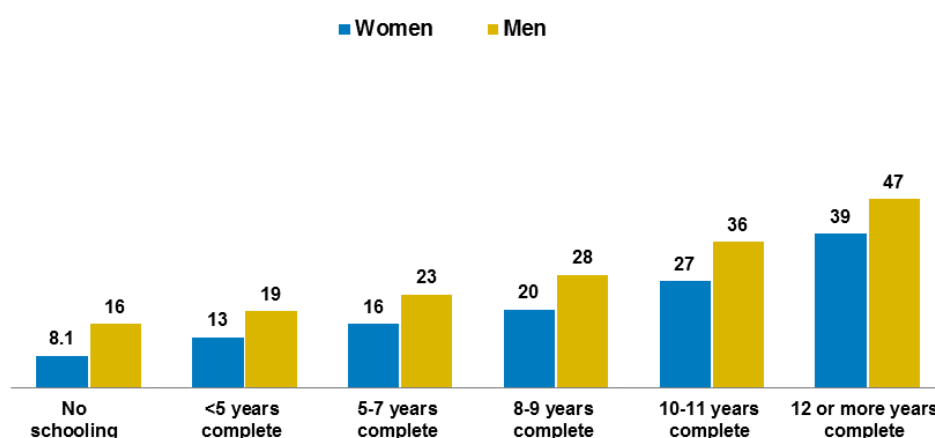
**Trends:** In the 10 years since NFHS-3, knowledge of HIV/AIDS has increased more among women than among men. For women, knowledge increased by 15 percentage points from 61 percent in NFHS-3, and for men, it increased by 5 percentage points from 84 percent in NFHS-3. Similarly, knowledge that condoms, if used consistently, and limiting sexual intercourse to one uninfected partner who has no other partners can prevent HIV/AIDS has also increased, and the increase is greater for women (from 32% in NFHS-3 to 47%), than for men (from 65% in NFHS-3 to 69%).

## Patterns by background characteristics

- Knowledge of HIV or AIDS increases sharply with schooling for both women and men, from 52 percent among women and 70 percent among men with no schooling to 97-98 percent among women and men with 12 or more years of schooling. Similarly, knowledge that condoms if used consistently and limiting sexual intercourse to one uninfected partner who has no other partners can prevent HIV/AIDS increases from 26 percent among women and 47 percent among men with no schooling to 71 percent among women and 82 percent among men with 12 or more years of schooling (**Table 13.2**).
- Knowledge of HIV or AIDS, as well as ways of preventing HIV/AIDS, also increases with wealth. Twenty-four percent of women and 50 percent of men in the lowest wealth quintile know the two methods of prevention, compared with 68 percent of women and 82 percent of men in the highest wealth quintile.

**Figure 13.2 Comprehensive Knowledge of HIV/AIDS by Schooling**

*Percentage of women and men age 15-49*



- Knowledge of HIV or AIDS varies greatly by state. The percentage of women who know about HIV or AIDS ranges from only 46 percent of women in Bihar to 99 percent in Manipur, Puducherry, Kerala, and Chandigarh. For men, knowledge ranges from 59 percent in Dadra & Nagar Haveli and 77 percent in Gujarat to 99-100 percent in Manipur, Chandigarh, Punjab, Mizoram, Kerala, Lakshadweep, and Puducherry. Only about one-third (34%) of women in Bihar and about half (52%) of men in Meghalaya and 40 percent in Dadra & Nagar Haveli know that HIV/AIDS can be prevented by using condoms (**Table 13.5**)

## 13.2 COMPREHENSIVE KNOWLEDGE

### Comprehensive knowledge of HIV/AIDS

Knowing that consistent use of condoms during sexual intercourse and having just one uninfected faithful partner can reduce the chances of getting HIV/AIDS, knowing that a healthy-looking person can have HIV/AIDS, and rejecting two common misconceptions about transmission or prevention of HIV/AIDS.

**Sample:** Women and men age 15-49

Fifty-one percent of women and 64 percent of men know that HIV/AIDS cannot be transmitted by mosquito bites; 48 percent of women and 62 percent of men know that HIV/AIDS cannot be spread by sharing food with a person who has AIDS; and over half of women (55%) and two-thirds of men know that a healthy looking person can have HIV/AIDS.

About one-fifth of women (21%) and one-third of men have comprehensive knowledge of HIV/AIDS (**Table 13.3.1** and **Table 13.3.2**).

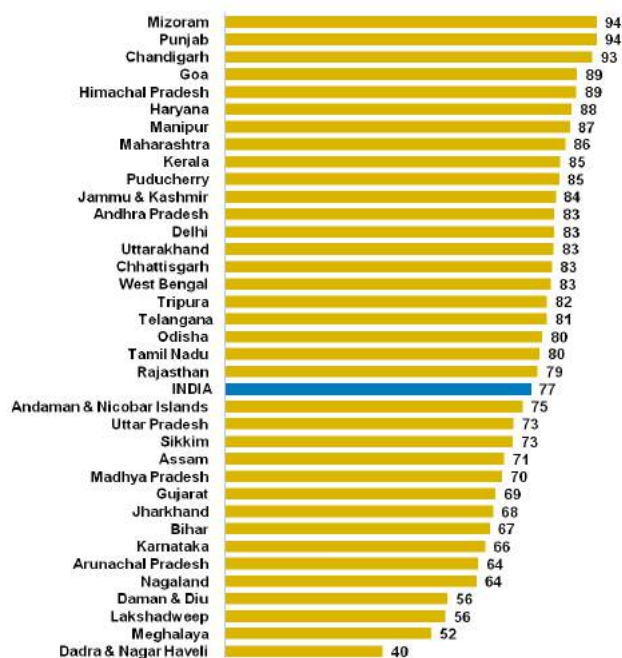
**Trends:** Comprehensive knowledge of HIV/AIDS has increased only for women since NFHS-3, when it was 17 percent. For men there has been no change in comprehensive knowledge.

### Patterns by background characteristics

- Comprehensive knowledge is higher in urban than in rural areas. Twenty-eight percent of women and 38 percent of men in urban areas have comprehensive knowledge about HIV/AIDS, compared with 17 percent of women and 29 percent of men in rural areas (**Table 13.3.1** and **Table 13.3.2**).
- Comprehensive knowledge about HIV/AIDS increases sharply with schooling (**Figure 13.2**) and wealth; however, there is no subgroup of women, except Sikh women, in which more than 39 percent have comprehensive knowledge. Among Sikh women, 47 percent have comprehensive knowledge. Among men, there is no subgroup in which more than 47 percent have comprehensive knowledge, with the exception of Jain and Sikh men (59-60%).
- The percentage of women and men who have comprehensive knowledge of HIV/AIDS varies greatly by state. For women, comprehensive knowledge is highest in Mizoram (66%) and lowest in Dadra & Nagar Haveli, Assam, Karnataka, and Bihar (9-10%). For men, comprehensive knowledge is highest in Mizoram (68%) and lowest in Tamil Nadu and Dadra & Nagar Haveli (11% each) (**Table 13.5**).
- The percentage of women and men who know that HIV/AIDS can be prevented by using condoms varies greatly by state (**Figure 13.3.1** and **Figure 13.3.2**).

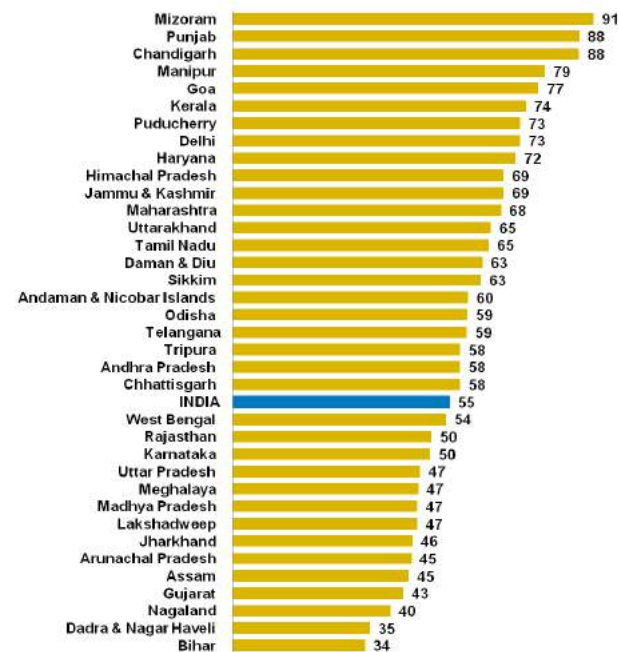
**Figure 13.3.2 Men's Knowledge of Condom Use for HIV/AIDS Prevention by State/UT**

Percentage of men age 15-49



**Figure 13.3.1 Women's Knowledge of Condom Use for HIV/AIDS Prevention by State/UT**

Percentage of women age 15-49



### 13.3 KNOWLEDGE ABOUT MOTHER-TO-CHILD TRANSMISSION

Increasing the level of general knowledge about transmission of HIV/AIDS from mother to child and reducing the risk of transmission using antiretroviral drugs are critical to reducing mother-to-child transmission (MTCT) of HIV/AIDS. To assess MTCT knowledge, respondents were asked whether HIV can be transmitted from a mother to her child during pregnancy, during delivery, and by breastfeeding. Women were also asked if a mother with HIV can reduce the risk of transmission to her baby by taking certain drugs during pregnancy.

Sixty-two percent of women know that HIV/AIDS can be transmitted during pregnancy, 58 percent know that it can be transmitted during delivery, and 55 percent know that it can be transmitted by breastfeeding (**Table 13.4**). Among men, 69 percent know that HIV/AIDS can be transmitted during pregnancy, 64 percent know that it can be transmitted during delivery, and 56 percent know that it can be transmitted by breastfeeding. Overall, 49 percent of both women and men know all three modes of mother-to-child transmission of HIV/AIDS.

More than one-third of women (36%) and men (37%) know that HIV/AIDS can be transmitted from a mother to her baby and that the risk of transmission can be reduced by the mother taking special drugs.

#### Patterns by background characteristics

- Knowledge of the three modes of MTCT varies greatly by schooling, wealth, and religion. Across all women and men, knowledge is lowest for women belonging to the lowest wealth quintile (28%) and lowest for men without schooling (37%), and it is highest for Sikh women and men (72% and 73%, respectively) (**Table 13.4**).
- Knowledge of MTCT varies across states. Women are least likely to know about the three modes of MTCT in Dadra & Nagar Haveli (16%), Bihar (33%), Gujarat (34%), Daman & Diu (34%), and Arunachal Pradesh (34%) and most likely to know them in Andhra Pradesh (76%), Punjab (71%), and Goa (70%). Men are least likely to know about the three modes of MTCT in Dadra & Nagar Haveli (23%) and Mizoram (33%) and most likely to know them in Punjab (77%) and Andhra Pradesh (67%) (**Table 13.5**).

### 13.4 ACCEPTING ATTITUDES TOWARD PEOPLE LIVING WITH HIV

#### Accepting attitudes toward people living with HIV/AIDS

Respondents with accepting attitudes toward people living with HIV/AIDS are those who know about HIV/AIDS and agree with each of the seven following statements: a) they would care for a relative with HIV/AIDS in their own home; b) they would buy fresh vegetables from a shopkeeper or vendor who has HIV/AIDS; c) a female teacher who has HIV/AIDS but is not sick should be allowed to continue teaching in the school; d) they would not want to keep it secret that a family member got infected with HIV/AIDS; e) they would allow an HIV positive student to attend school with students who are HIV negative; f) they think that people living with HIV should be treated in the same public hospital with patients who are HIV negative; and g) they think that people living with HIV should be allowed to work in the same office with people who are HIV negative.

**Sample:** Women and men age 15-49 who know about HIV/AIDS

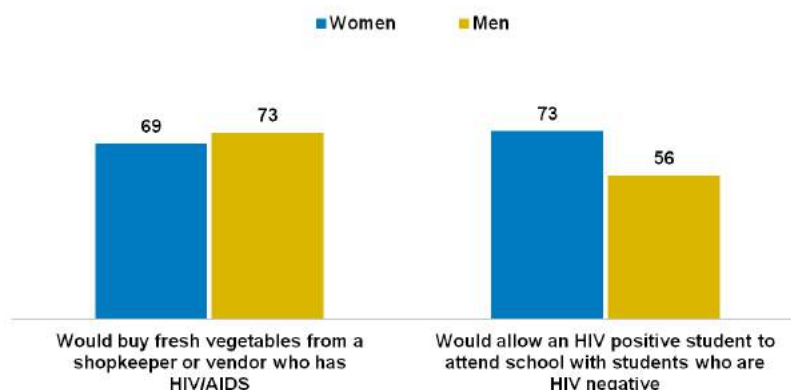
Widespread stigma and discrimination in a population can adversely affect both people's willingness to be tested and their adherence to antiretroviral therapy (ART) if needed. Thus, reduction of stigma and discrimination in a population is an important indicator of the success of any programme targeting HIV/AIDS prevention and control.

A majority of both women and men agree with each of the different statements. Agreement varies for women from a low of 56 percent of women who agree that they would not want to keep secret that a family member was infected with HIV/AIDS to 77 percent agreeing that a female teacher who has HIV/AIDS but is not sick should be allowed to continue

teaching. For men, agreement ranges from 52 percent who agree that people living with HIV should be treated in the same public hospital with patients who are HIV negative to 79 percent who are willing to care for a relative with HIV/AIDS in their own home. Overall, however, only 24 percent of women and 17 percent of men express accepting attitudes toward people living with HIV/AIDS based on agreement with all seven specified statements (**Table 13.6**).

### Figure 13.4 Discriminatory Attitudes Toward People Living with HIV/AIDS by Residence

Percentage of women and men age 15-49 who have heard of HIV or AIDS



It is also notable that fewer men (52-56%) than women (69-74%) agree that they would allow an HIV positive student to attend school with students who are HIV negative, that people living with HIV should be treated in the same public hospital with patients who are HIV negative, and that people living with HIV should be allowed to work in the same office with people who are HIV negative. However, 69 percent of the women, compared with 73 percent of men, would buy fresh vegetables from a shopkeeper or vendor who has HIV/AIDS (**Figure 13.4**).

### Patterns by background characteristics

- Accepting attitudes toward persons with HIV/AIDS based on agreement with each of the separate seven statements shows lower acceptance in rural than urban areas, except that a higher proportion of both women and men say that they would not want to keep secret that a family member was infected with HIV/AIDS in rural areas than in urban areas. Agreement with all seven statements, however, does not vary much by residence for women (23-25%) but is higher in urban (21%) than rural (15%) areas for men (**Table 13.6**).
- Accepting attitudes based on all seven statements vary greatly by state. For women, agreement with all seven statements varies from 8 percent in Meghalaya, Daman & Diu, and Tamil Nadu to 50 percent in Punjab (**Table 13.7.1**); and for men, it ranges from 5 percent or less in Meghalaya, Puducherry, Tamil Nadu, Daman & Diu, and Dadra & Nagar Haveli to 61 percent in Chandigarh (**Table 13.7.2**).

## 13.5 ATTITUDES TOWARD NEGOTIATING SEX WITH HUSBAND

Being able to negotiate safe sex is critical to the prevention of HIV/AIDS and other sexually transmitted infections. In NFHS-4, women and men age 15-49 were asked if a wife is justified in refusing to have sexual intercourse with her husband if he has a sexually transmitted disease. Men were also asked if a wife is justified in asking her husband that they use a condom when they have sex if the husband has a sexually transmitted disease.

Seventy-eight percent of women and 80 percent of men age 15-49 agree that a wife is justified in refusing to have sex with her husband if he has a sexually transmitted disease. In addition, 82 percent to men agree that a wife is justified in asking her husband to use a condom if he has a sexually transmitted disease. Overall, 87 percent of men say that if a



husband has a sexually transmitted disease, a wife can refuse to have sex with him or can request that they use a condom (Table 13.8).

### Patterns by background characteristics

- There is very little variation by most background characteristics in women's and men's attitudes toward wives negotiating safer sex with their husbands (Table 13.8).
- Among women, agreement that a wife is justified in refusing to have sex with her husband if he has a sexually transmitted disease varies from a low of 34 percent in Puducherry and 38 percent in Tripura to a high of 94 percent in Punjab (Table 13.9).
- Fifty-nine percent of men in Tamil Nadu and even fewer in Dadra & Nagar Haveli and in Daman & Diu, compared with 98 percent of men in Punjab, agree that if a husband has a sexually transmitted disease, his wife is justified in asking that they use a condom.
- Men's agreement with either of the two statements varies similarly from a low of 33 percent in Dadra & Nagar Haveli, 59 percent in Daman & Diu, and 64 percent in Tamil Nadu to a high of 99 percent in Punjab.

## 13.6 MULTIPLE SEXUAL PARTNERS

### Higher-risk sexual intercourse

Sexual intercourse with a partner who was neither a spouse nor who lived with the respondent.

**Sample:** Women and men age 15-49 who have had sexual intercourse in the 12 months preceding the survey

Having multiple sexual partners or having sex with a person who is neither a spouse nor a live-in partner can put women and men at higher risk of HIV/AIDS. In India, among those who had sexual intercourse in the 12 months preceding the survey, less than 1 percent (0.6%) of women and 2 percent of men reported having more than one sexual partner in the past 12 months, and less than 1 percent (0.7%) of women and 7 percent of men had higher-risk sexual intercourse in the past 12 months (Table 13.10.1 and Table 13.10.2). Among women and men who had higher-risk sexual intercourse in the past 12 months, 36 percent of women and 41 percent of men used a condom at last higher-risk sex. On average, women who have ever had sex have had 1.7 lifetime sexual partners and men who ever had sex have had 1.9 lifetime sexual partners.

### Patterns by background characteristics

- Among women and men who had sex in the past 12 months, never married women and men are more likely than those who are currently married or formerly married to have had multiple partners and higher-risk sexual intercourse in the past 12 months (Table 13.10.1 and Table 13.10.2).
- Women and men who had sex in the past 12 months and were away from home for one month or more at a time in the past 12 months are more likely to have multiple partners than those who have not been away from home for one or more months (2% versus 1% for women; 4% versus 2% for men).
- Among women and men who had higher-risk sexual intercourse in the past 12 months, the use of a condom the last time they had higher-risk sex is at least twice as high among those with 12 or more years of schooling as among those with no schooling, as well as for men between those in the highest wealth quintile and those in the lowest wealth quintile.



- The percentage of men who had multiple sexual partners and higher-risk sexual intercourse in the past 12 months among those who had sex in the past 12 months decreases sharply with age from 9 percent among men age 15-19 to 1 percent among men age 40-49.
- Notably, 10 percent of men age 15-19 who had sex in the past 12 months had multiple sex partners and 70 percent had higher-risk sexual intercourse in the past 12 months. These proportions fall to 6 percent and 27 percent among men age 20-24.
- Four percent of women in Karnataka and 7 percent of men in Mizoram and Arunachal Pradesh reported having more than one sexual partner in the past 12 months. The percentages were lower in all other states (**Table 13.11**).

### 13.7 PAID SEX

Sexual intercourse undertaken for payment is most often at high risk of getting sexually transmitted diseases and limits the possibility for negotiating safe sex. One percent of men age 15-49 in India say that they paid for sexual intercourse in the 12 months preceding the survey. About half (48%) of men who reported paying for sex in the past 12 months reported using a condom during their last paid sexual intercourse (**Table 13.12**).

#### Patterns by background characteristics

- Men who are divorced, separated, deserted, or widowed are more likely to have paid for sex (3%) in the 12 months before the survey than men who are currently married (0.7%) or never married (2%) (**Table 13.12**).
- Men who were away from home for one month or more at a time in the past 12 months are more likely than men staying at home to have paid for sex in the past 12 months (2% versus 1%).

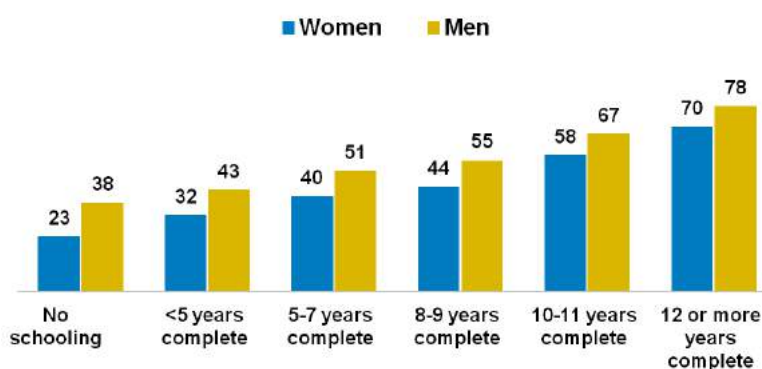
### 13.8 COVERAGE OF HIV TESTING SERVICES

Knowledge of HIV status helps HIV negative individuals make decisions to reduce risk and increase safer sex practices in order to remain disease free. Among those who are living with HIV, knowledge of HIV status allows them to take action to protect their sexual partners, access care, and receive treatment.

#### 13.8.1 Awareness of HIV Testing Services and Experience with HIV Testing

Forty-five percent of women and 61 percent of men in India know where to obtain an HIV test. Women are about twice as likely as men to have ever been tested for HIV (16% versus 8%) and to have been tested in the 12 months before the survey and received the results of the last test (6% versus 3%) (**Table 13.13.1** and **Table 13.13.2**).

**Figure 13.5 Knowledge of Where to Get Tested for HIV by Schooling**  
Percentage of women and men age 15-49



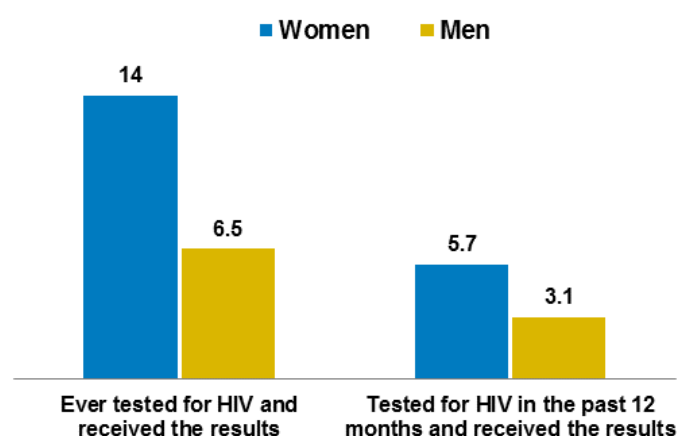
**Trends:** There has been a substantial increase in HIV testing among women and men age 15-49 in the 10 years since NFHS-3. The proportion who had ever been tested for HIV prior to the survey increased from 3 percent in NFHS-3 to 16 percent in NFHS-4 among women and from 4 percent to 8 percent among men.

### Patterns by background characteristics

- The proportion of women and men who know where to get an HIV test is lower in rural than urban areas and increases sharply with schooling and wealth (**Table 13.13.1**, **Table 13.13.2**, and **Figure 13.5**).
- Women are about twice as likely (14%) as men (7%) to have ever been tested for HIV and received the results (**Figure 13.6**).
- The proportion of respondents who have ever been tested for HIV peaks at 28 percent among women age 25-29 and at 11 percent among men age 30-39.
- Urban women are about twice as likely (23%) as rural women (12%) to have ever been tested for HIV. Although urban men are also more likely than rural men to have ever been tested for HIV, the differential is smaller (10% versus 6%).
- Women's and men's likelihood of having ever been tested for HIV increases sharply with both schooling and wealth. For example, 6 percent of women and 3 percent of men with no schooling have ever been tested for HIV, compared with 27 percent of women and 12 percent of men with 12 or more years of schooling.
- HIV testing is more common among women and men who have been away from home for one month or more in the past 12 months (23% of women and 9% of men) than among those who have not been away (16% of women and 7% of men).
- The percentage of women and men who have ever been tested varies greatly by state. Among women, this percentage ranges from 3 percent in Bihar to 46 percent in Mizoram. Among men this percentage ranges from 1 percent in Daman & Diu and 2 percent each in Dadra & Nagar Haveli, Assam, Tripura, and Meghalaya to 36 percent in Mizoram (**Table 13.14.1** and **Table 13.14.2**).
- The proportions of women and men who have been tested for HIV in the past 12 months and have received the results have the same pattern of variation by most background characteristics as do the proportions of women and men who have ever been tested for HIV.

**Figure 13.6 HIV Testing Prior to NFHS-4**

*Percentage of women and men age 15-49*



### 13.8.2 HIV Testing of Pregnant Women

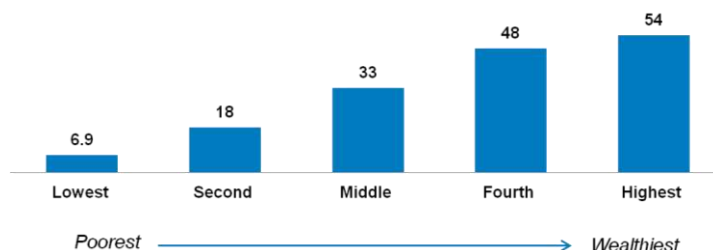
**Table 13.15** presents information on self-reported HIV testing during pregnancy and labour among all women age 15-49 who gave birth in the two years before the survey. Fifteen percent of women who received ANC for their last birth in the past two years received counselling on HIV and an HIV test during an antenatal care (ANC) visit and received the test results; 30 percent of women who had a birth in the past two years had HIV test during ANC or labour and received the test results.

### Patterns by background characteristics

- Women in urban areas are twice as likely as their rural counterparts to have an HIV test during ANC or labour and receive their test result (46% versus 23%) (**Table 13.15**).
- The percentage of women who had an HIV test during ANC or labour and who received their test results increases sharply with both schooling and wealth. For example, 7 percent of women in the lowest wealth quintile had an HIV test during ANC or labour and received the test results, compared with 54 percent of women in the highest wealth quintile (**Figure 13.7**).
- The percentage who had an HIV test during ANC or labour and who received their test results among women who had a birth in the two years preceding the survey and the percentage of women who received ANC for their last birth in the past two years who received counselling on HIV, an HIV test during ANC, and the test results vary greatly by state. For example, the proportion of women who received counselling on HIV, an HIV test during ANC, and their test results was the highest in Mizoram (63%), followed by Goa (60%) and was the lowest in Bihar (1%) and Assam (3%) (**Table 13.16**).

**Figure 13.7 HIV Testing during ANC or Labour by Household Wealth**

*Percentage of women who had a birth in the past two years who were tested for HIV during ANC or labour for their most recent birth and received results*



## 13.9 SELF-REPORTING OF SEXUALLY TRANSMITTED INFECTIONS

### Sexually transmitted infections (STIs) and symptoms

Respondents who have ever had sex are asked whether they had an STI or symptoms of an STI (a bad-smelling, abnormal discharge from the vagina/penis, a genital sore, or a genital ulcer) in the 12 months before the survey.

**Sample:** Women and men age 15-49

Overall, 11 percent of women age 15-49 who have ever had sex and 8 percent of men age 15-49 who have ever had sex reported having an STI and/or symptoms of an STI in the past 12 months (**Table 13.17**).

### Patterns by background characteristics

- Never married men are more likely than currently married or formerly married men to report having an STI and/or symptoms of an STI (**Table 13.17**).
- Self-reported STIs and/or symptoms of STIs do not vary greatly by residence, schooling, or wealth for both women and men.
- Women and men who were away from home for one month or more at a time in the past 12 months are more likely to report an STI and/or symptoms of an STI in the past 12 months (16% of women and 12% of men) than women and men who were not away from home (11% of women and 7% of men).
- Self-reported STIs and/or symptoms of an STI in the past 12 months vary greatly across states, from a low among women of 2 percent in Dadra & Nagar Haveli and 4 percent in Sikkim to a high of 23 percent in Haryana, Jammu and Kashmir, and Meghalaya, and from a low among men of 1 percent in Tripura and 2 percent in Andhra Pradesh to a high of 37 percent in Dadra & Nagar Haveli, 24 percent in Puducherry, and 18 percent in Tamil Nadu (**Table 13.18**).

## 13.10 HIV/AIDS-RELATED KNOWLEDGE AND BEHAVIOUR AMONG YOUNG PEOPLE

This section addresses HIV/AIDS-related knowledge among young people age 15-24 and also assesses the extent to which young people are engaged in behaviours that may place them at risk of contracting HIV.

### 13.10.1 Knowledge of HIV/AIDS

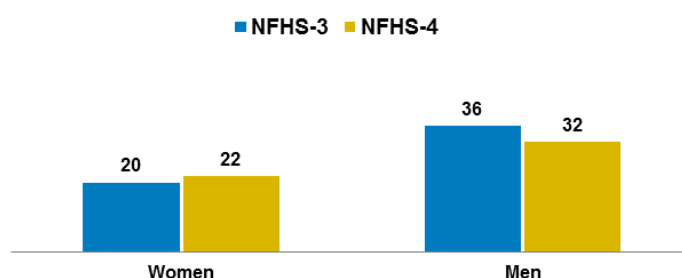
Knowledge of HIV transmission enables people to avoid HIV infection. This is especially true for young people, who are often at greater risk because they may have shorter relationships with more partners or engage in other high-risk behaviours.

In India, 22 percent of young women and 32 percent of young men age 15-24 have comprehensive knowledge of HIV, which includes knowing that consistent use of condoms during sexual intercourse and having just one uninfected faithful partner can reduce the chance of getting HIV, knowing that a healthy-looking person can have HIV, and rejecting two common misconceptions about HIV transmission (**Table 13.19**).

**Trends:** The percentage of young women with comprehensive knowledge about HIV has increased only marginally from 20 percent in NFHS-3 to 22 percent in NFHS-4 and the proportion of young men with comprehensive knowledge has declined in the same period, from 36 percent to 32 percent (**Figure 13.8**).

**Figure 13.8 Trend in Comprehensive Knowledge among Youth**

*Percentage of women and men age 15-24*



#### Patterns by background characteristics

- Comprehensive knowledge about HIV increases with age: only 16 percent of women and 25 percent of men age 15-17 have comprehensive knowledge, compared with 26 percent of women and 37 percent of men age 23-24 (**Table 13.19**).
- Young women and men in urban areas are more likely (28% of women and 35% of men) than their counterparts in rural areas (18% of women and 30% of men) to have comprehensive knowledge about HIV.
- Comprehensive knowledge among youth increases sharply with schooling and wealth. For example, 6 percent of women and 16 percent of men with no schooling have comprehensive knowledge, compared with 35 percent of women and 44 percent of men with 12 or more years of schooling.
- Comprehensive knowledge among youth varies greatly by state. Only 7 percent of women in Dadra & Nagar Haveli and 8 percent in Assam have comprehensive knowledge of HIV, compared with 63 percent in Mizoram. Similarly, only 7 percent of men in Daman & Diu and 10 percent of men in Tamil Nadu have comprehensive knowledge, compared with 66 percent in Mizoram (**Table 13.20**).

### 13.10.2 First Sex

**Table 13.21** provides information on the percentage of young women and men who have ever had sexual intercourse and who had sexual intercourse before the age of 15. Forty-two percent of women age 15-24 have ever had sex, compared with 22 percent of young men age 15-24. Two percent of young women and 1 percent of young men reported having sex before the age of 15.

**Trends:** Overall, the percentage of young people age 15-24 who have had sex before age 15 decreased considerably between NFHS-3 and NFHS-4 for women (from 10% to 2%) and men (from 2% to 1%).

#### Patterns by background characteristics

- Among women age 15-24, the likelihood of ever having had sex and having had sex before age 15 declines sharply with schooling. Seventy-two percent of women with no schooling have ever had sex and 8 percent had sex before age 15, compared with 34 percent of women with 12 or more years of schooling having ever had sex and less than 1 percent having had sex before age 15 (**Table 13.21**).
- The likelihood of ever having had sex and having had sex before age 15 among women age 15-24 also vary greatly by wealth. The percentage who have ever had sex declines from 48 percent among women in the lowest wealth quintile to 32 percent among women in the highest wealth quintile, and the percentage who had sex before age 15 declines from 5 percent among women in the lowest wealth quintile to less than 1 percent among women the highest wealth quintile.

### 13.10.3 Premarital Sex

Ninety-seven percent of never married women and 89 percent of never married men age 15-24 have never had sexual intercourse (**Table 13.22**). Only 1 percent of never married women and 7 percent of never married men age 15-24 had sex in the past 12 months. Among never married women and men who had sex in the past 12 months, 37-38 percent used a condom at last sexual intercourse.

#### Patterns by background characteristics

- The percentage of never married women and men who have never had sexual intercourse decreases with age from 98 percent of women and 96 percent of men age 15-17 to 95 percent of women and 81 percent of men age 23-24 (**Table 13.22**).
- Among never married men age 15-24, more than twice as many who were away from home for one month or more at a time in the past 12 months had sexual intercourse in the past 12 months as men who were not away from home (13% versus 6%).

### 13.10.4 Multiple Sexual Partners

Young men age 15-24 who had sexual intercourse in the past 12 months are much more likely than their female counterparts to have had higher-risk sexual intercourse in the 12 months preceding the survey (34% versus 2%). Among young women and men who had higher-risk sexual intercourse in the past 12 months, similar proportions (38-39%) used a condom at last higher-risk intercourse (**Table 13.23**).

#### Patterns by background characteristics

- Among young men who had sex in the past 12 months, the likelihood of having had higher-risk sex generally increases with schooling: 19-22 percent of men with no schooling or less than 5 years of schooling have had higher-risk sexual intercourse, compared with 47 percent of men with 12 or more years of schooling (**Tables 13.23**).
- Among women and men who had higher-risk sexual intercourse in the past 12 months, condom use at last sex with a non-marital, non-cohabitating partner is much higher in urban areas than in rural areas. Sixty-five percent of women and 47 percent of men in urban areas who had higher-risk sex in the past 12 months used a condom during their last sexual intercourse with their last non-marital, non-cohabitating partner, compared with 29 percent of women and 34 percent of men in rural areas.

### 13.10.5 Coverage of HIV Testing Services

Seeking an HIV test may be more difficult for young people than older adults because many young people lack experience in accessing health services for themselves and because there are often barriers to young people in obtaining services. **Table 13.24** provides information on sexually active youth age 15-24 who have been tested for HIV and received the results of the last test.

Among young people age 15-24 who have had sexual intercourse in the past 12 months, the proportion who were tested for HIV and received their results was higher among women than among men; 12 percent of women were tested and received the results, compared with only 3 percent of men.

#### Patterns by background characteristics

- The proportion of young people tested for HIV and receiving the test results in the past 12 months among those who have had sexual intercourse in the past 12 months increases with age, from 6 percent of women and 2 percent of men age 15-17 to 13 percent of women and 4 percent of men age 23-24 (**Table 13.24**).
- Young people age 15-24 in urban areas who had sex in the past 12 months are more likely to have been tested for HIV in the past 12 months and received test results (18% of women and 5% of men) than their rural counterparts (10% of women and 2% of men).
- The percentage of young women and men who were tested for HIV in the past 12 months and who received their results tends to increase with both schooling and wealth.

## LIST OF TABLES

For more information on HIV/AIDS-related knowledge, attitudes, and behaviour, see the following tables:

Tables	
Table 13.1	Knowledge of HIV or AIDS
Table 13.2	Knowledge of HIV/AIDS prevention methods
Table 13.3.1	Comprehensive knowledge about HIV/AIDS: Women
Table 13.3.2	Comprehensive knowledge about HIV/AIDS: Men
Table 13.4	Knowledge of prevention of HIV/AIDS transmission from a mother to her baby
Table 13.5	HIV/AIDS awareness indicators by state/union territory
Table 13.6	Accepting attitudes toward those living with HIV/AIDS
Table 13.7.1	Accepting attitudes toward those living with HIV/AIDS by state/union territory: Women
Table 13.7.2	Accepting attitudes toward those living with HIV/AIDS by state/union territory: Men
Table 13.8	Attitudes toward negotiating sex with husband
Table 13.9	Attitudes toward negotiating sex with husband by state/union territory
Table 13.10.1	Multiple sexual partners and higher-risk sexual intercourse in the past 12 months: Women
Table 13.10.2	Multiple sexual partners and higher-risk sexual intercourse in the past 12 months: Men
Table 13.11	Multiple sexual partners and higher-risk sexual intercourse in the past 12 months by state/union territory
Table 13.12	Payment for sexual intercourse and condom use at last paid sexual intercourse: Men
Table 13.13.1	Coverage of prior HIV testing: Women
Table 13.13.2	Coverage of prior HIV testing: Men
Table 13.14.1	Coverage of prior HIV testing by state/union territory: Women
Table 13.14.2	Coverage of prior HIV testing by state/union territory: Men
Table 13.15	Coverage of prior HIV testing during pregnancy and labour
Table 13.16	Coverage of prior HIV testing during pregnancy and labour by state/union territory
Table 13.17	Self-reported prevalence of sexually transmitted infections (STI) and STI symptoms
Table 13.18	Self-reported prevalence of sexually transmitted infections (STI) and STI symptoms by state/union territory
Table 13.19	Comprehensive knowledge about HIV/AIDS and a source of condoms among youth
Table 13.20	Comprehensive knowledge about HIV/AIDS and a source of condoms among youth by state/union territory
Table 13.21	Age at first sexual intercourse among youth
Table 13.22	Sexual intercourse and condom use among never married youth
Table 13.23	Higher-risk sexual intercourse among youth and condom use at last higher-risk intercourse
Table 13.24	Recent HIV tests among youth

Table 13.1 Knowledge of HIV or AIDS

Percentage of women and men age 15-49 who have heard of HIV or AIDS by background characteristics, India, 2015-16 and NFHS-3

Background characteristic	Women		Men	
	Percentage who have heard of HIV or AIDS	Number of women	Percentage who have heard of HIV or AIDS	Number of men
<b>Age</b>				
15-24	76.3	42,210	87.4	35,363
15-19	73.0	21,056	83.9	18,740
20-24	79.6	21,154	91.3	16,623
25-29	78.9	19,770	92.8	16,172
30-39	76.5	32,546	90.4	28,375
40-49	71.1	26,592	86.5	23,502
<b>Residence</b>				
Urban	87.7	43,520	93.8	39,549
Rural	68.9	77,597	85.8	63,862
<b>Schooling</b>				
No schooling	51.5	31,883	70.0	12,423
<5 years complete	65.3	6,901	78.9	6,171
5-7 years complete	72.0	17,547	83.9	14,730
8-9 years complete	79.1	20,260	87.8	21,420
10-11 years complete	90.5	17,505	94.7	18,031
12 or more years complete	96.8	27,022	98.2	30,636
<b>Away from home for one month or more at a time in the past 12 months<sup>1</sup></b>				
Yes	77.2	9,287	88.5	17,032
No	75.5	111,830	88.9	86,379
<b>Religion</b>				
Hindu	75.1	97,302	88.5	84,212
Muslim	73.6	17,292	89.0	13,794
Christian	91.3	3,064	94.6	2,277
Sikh	96.2	1,701	97.7	1,622
Buddhist/Neo-Buddhist	88.5	1,051	94.1	958
Jain	94.9	177	95.6	163
Other	61.9	530	83.3	386
<b>Caste/tribe</b>				
Scheduled caste	73.0	23,520	88.2	20,498
Scheduled tribe	64.2	11,008	79.8	9,130
Other backward class	74.3	53,514	88.4	45,116
Other	84.1	32,498	93.1	28,296
Don't know	52.0	578	76.6	371
<b>Wealth index</b>				
Lowest	45.2	19,420	72.2	15,202
Second	63.4	22,839	83.4	19,401
Middle	77.8	25,236	90.6	22,049
Fourth	87.7	26,365	94.0	22,932
Highest	93.9	27,258	97.3	23,827
Total	75.6	121,118	88.9	103,411
NFHS-3 (2005-06)	60.9	124,385	83.6	69,751

<sup>1</sup> Visits to parental/in-laws' home excluded.



Table 13.2 Knowledge of HIV/AIDS prevention methods

Percentage of women and men age 15-49 who, in response to prompted questions, say that people can reduce the risk of getting HIV/AIDS by using condoms every time they have sexual intercourse and by having one uninfected sex partner who has no other partners, and percentage who say people can get HIV/AIDS from blood products or blood transfusions and by injecting drugs, by background characteristics, India, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Percentage of women who say that people can reduce the risk of getting HIV/AIDS by:			Percentage who say that people can get HIV/AIDS from blood products or blood transfusions	Percentage who say that people can get HIV/AIDS by injecting drugs	Number of women	Percentage of men who say that people can reduce the risk of getting HIV/AIDS by:			Percentage who say that people can get HIV/AIDS from blood products or blood transfusions	Percentage who say that people can get HIV/AIDS by injecting drugs	Number of men
	Using condoms <sup>1</sup>	Limiting sexual intercourse to one uninfected partner <sup>2</sup>	Using condoms and limiting sexual intercourse to one uninfected partner <sup>1, 2</sup>				Using condoms <sup>1</sup>	Limiting sexual intercourse to one uninfected partner <sup>2</sup>	Using condoms and limiting sexual intercourse to one uninfected partner <sup>1,2</sup>			
<b>Age</b>												
15-24	54.7	57.5	47.2	62.2	59.7	42,210	75.2	72.0	66.2	71.3	68.6	35,363
15-19	49.5	52.8	42.1	58.8	56.7	21,056	70.3	66.8	61.0	67.2	64.8	18,740
20-24	59.8	62.2	52.3	65.6	62.8	21,154	80.7	77.8	72.1	75.8	73.0	16,623
25-29	60.1	61.9	52.3	65.1	61.9	19,770	82.1	78.9	73.3	77.5	75.0	16,172
30-39	56.5	59.0	48.5	62.4	60.1	32,546	79.6	76.8	71.0	75.4	73.5	28,375
40-49	49.4	52.9	42.2	57.6	54.4	26,592	74.8	71.6	65.9	72.2	69.5	23,502
<b>Residence</b>												
Urban	67.0	68.9	58.1	72.7	70.0	43,520	83.4	79.8	74.5	79.1	76.8	39,549
Rural	48.1	51.3	41.2	55.6	52.8	77,597	73.7	70.9	64.9	70.1	67.7	63,862
<b>Schooling</b>												
No schooling	31.8	35.2	26.2	40.0	38.4	31,883	54.9	53.3	46.6	54.6	52.3	12,423
<5 years complete	42.1	46.1	35.3	48.7	46.0	6,901	65.2	62.3	55.8	61.6	59.3	6,171
5-7 years complete	49.7	52.7	41.7	56.3	54.5	17,547	70.4	67.6	60.9	66.9	65.1	14,730
8-9 years complete	56.8	59.1	48.4	63.1	60.2	20,260	76.3	72.6	67.0	71.4	68.5	21,420
10-11 years complete	67.0	70.6	58.6	75.5	72.2	17,505	82.9	79.4	73.3	79.4	76.4	18,031
12 or more years complete	79.4	80.8	70.8	84.2	80.1	27,022	89.8	86.7	82.0	84.9	82.9	30,636
<b>Marital status</b>												
Never married	56.1	59.4	48.3	65.7	63.0	27,819	77.1	73.2	67.8	73.4	70.8	39,631
Currently married	54.9	57.3	47.3	60.7	57.9	88,020	77.8	75.2	69.2	73.9	71.5	62,500
Widowed/divorced/ separated/deserted	48.8	53.2	42.3	56.9	56.1	5,279	69.8	64.8	59.8	63.4	64.2	1,280
<b>Away from home for one month or more at a time in the past 12 months<sup>3</sup></b>												
Yes	55.9	60.4	48.5	65.2	62.4	9,287	77.1	73.6	67.6	73.1	70.2	17,032
No	54.8	57.4	47.2	61.4	58.7	111,830	77.4	74.5	68.8	73.7	71.3	86,379

Continued...

Table 13.2 Knowledge of HIV/AIDS prevention methods—Continued

Percentage of women and men age 15-49 who, in response to prompted questions, say that people can reduce the risk of getting HIV/AIDS by using condoms every time they have sexual intercourse and by having one uninfected sex partner who has no other partners, and percentage who say people can get HIV/AIDS from blood products or blood transfusions and by injecting drugs, by background characteristics, India, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Percentage of women who say that people can reduce the risk of getting HIV/AIDS by:			Percentage who say that people can get HIV/AIDS from blood products or blood transfusions	Percentage who say that people can get HIV/AIDS by injecting drugs	Number of women	Percentage of men who say that people can reduce the risk of getting HIV/AIDS by:			Percentage who say that people can get HIV/AIDS from blood products or blood transfusions	Percentage who say that people can get HIV/AIDS by injecting drugs	Number of men
	Using condoms <sup>1</sup>	Limiting sexual intercourse to one uninfected partner <sup>2</sup>	Using condoms and limiting sexual intercourse to one uninfected partner <sup>1,2</sup>				Using condoms <sup>1</sup>	Limiting sexual intercourse to one uninfected partner <sup>2</sup>	Using condoms and limiting sexual intercourse to one uninfected partner <sup>1,2</sup>			
<b>Religion</b>												
Hindu	54.2	57.1	46.6	61.1	58.7	97,302	77.1	73.7	68.0	73.2	70.9	84,212
Muslim	53.1	55.3	45.5	59.8	55.8	17,292	77.0	74.7	68.9	73.1	69.2	13,794
Christian	65.0	67.2	53.7	78.3	70.6	3,064	77.9	77.7	68.8	78.2	72.9	2,277
Sikh	86.1	89.4	82.3	88.9	90.9	1,701	92.5	92.0	88.4	90.6	92.8	1,622
Buddhist/Neo-Buddhist	73.2	72.9	64.3	62.8	59.0	1,051	86.1	81.7	77.2	71.2	78.6	958
Jain	73.6	75.9	63.6	71.6	71.9	177	91.1	87.9	86.4	84.1	81.1	163
Other	44.5	48.0	40.5	50.5	48.1	530	68.1	66.2	58.6	66.2	65.6	386
<b>Caste/tribe</b>												
Scheduled caste	52.8	54.8	44.8	60.3	57.6	23,520	76.2	72.6	66.8	73.1	71.4	20,498
Scheduled tribe	43.3	45.0	36.2	48.9	47.3	11,008	65.9	61.8	55.6	62.1	60.3	9,130
Other backward class	52.8	56.3	45.4	61.0	58.4	53,514	76.6	73.4	67.4	73.3	70.3	45,116
Other	64.2	66.6	56.4	68.6	65.4	32,498	83.6	81.3	76.1	78.3	76.2	28,296
Don't know	29.3	36.4	26.0	37.7	35.2	578	57.9	61.7	50.2	49.7	42.1	371
<b>Wealth index</b>												
Lowest	29.1	30.6	24.0	34.0	32.1	19,420	58.6	56.3	49.9	55.8	54.0	15,202
Second	41.4	44.8	34.8	49.1	47.2	22,839	70.6	67.3	61.1	66.7	63.5	19,401
Middle	53.0	57.4	45.2	62.6	60.4	25,236	78.0	75.0	68.8	74.8	72.2	22,049
Fourth	65.0	67.3	55.6	72.8	69.3	26,365	82.3	79.1	73.2	79.4	77.0	22,932
Highest	76.6	78.4	68.3	80.5	76.9	27,258	89.6	86.2	81.9	83.8	81.8	23,827
Total age 15-49	54.9	57.6	47.3	61.7	59.0	121,118	77.4	74.3	68.6	73.6	71.2	103,411
Age 50-54	na	na	na	na	na	na	68.5	67.8	60.0	68.8	65.8	8,711
Total age 15-54	na	na	na	na	na	na	76.7	73.8	67.9	73.2	70.7	112,122

na = Not applicable

<sup>1</sup> Using condoms every time they have sexual intercourse

<sup>2</sup> Partner who has no other partners

<sup>3</sup> For women, visits to parental/in-laws' home excluded

Table 13.3.1 Comprehensive knowledge about HIV/AIDS: Women

Percentage of women age 15-49 who, in response to prompted questions, correctly reject misconceptions about HIV/AIDS transmission or prevention and who say that a healthy-looking person can have HIV/AIDS, and percentage who have a comprehensive knowledge about HIV/AIDS, by background characteristics, India, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Percentage of women who say that:			Percentage who reject the two specified misconceptions and know how to prevent HIV/AIDS <sup>1</sup>	Percentage who say that a healthy-looking person can have HIV/AIDS	Percentage who say that a healthy-looking person can have HIV/AIDS and who reject the two specified misconceptions	Percentage who have comprehensive knowledge about HIV/AIDS <sup>2</sup>	Number of women
	HIV/AIDS cannot be transmitted by mosquito bites	A person cannot become infected by sharing food with a person who has AIDS	HIV/AIDS cannot be transmitted by the two specified methods					
<b>Age</b>								
15-24	52.9	48.8	38.9	26.2	56.1	29.7	21.7	42,210
15-19	50.1	45.4	36.1	22.6	53.1	27.0	18.5	21,056
20-24	55.6	52.3	41.7	29.7	59.0	32.3	24.8	21,154
25-29	54.9	51.5	40.9	29.0	57.5	30.7	23.8	19,770
30-39	51.0	48.5	37.8	25.9	55.2	28.5	21.2	32,546
40-49	45.0	42.3	32.5	21.7	48.8	23.5	17.3	26,592
<b>Residence</b>								
Urban	63.3	59.6	48.3	34.2	64.3	36.5	28.1	43,520
Rural	44.0	41.1	31.5	20.8	49.0	23.5	16.9	77,597
<b>Schooling</b>								
No schooling	28.7	25.7	18.5	10.4	33.3	12.6	8.1	31,883
<5 years complete	38.2	34.6	25.2	16.0	44.8	18.1	12.7	6,901
5-7 years complete	45.2	42.8	32.0	20.3	49.5	22.9	16.2	17,547
8-9 years complete	50.9	48.2	36.4	24.3	56.2	27.0	19.6	20,260
10-11 years complete	64.2	61.5	49.0	33.3	65.5	36.1	26.6	17,505
12 or more years complete	75.6	71.0	60.2	45.4	76.7	48.3	38.5	27,022
<b>Marital status</b>								
Never married	56.7	52.1	42.4	27.9	59.5	32.7	23.4	27,819
Currently married	49.5	46.6	36.4	25.1	53.3	27.1	20.4	88,020
Widowed/divorced/separated/deserted	45.2	43.1	31.9	21.1	48.1	22.4	16.4	5,279
<b>Away from home for one month or more at a time in the past 12 months<sup>3</sup></b>								
Yes	50.9	48.0	36.7	23.9	55.3	26.6	18.8	9,287
No	50.9	47.7	37.6	25.7	54.4	28.3	21.1	111,830

Continued...

Table 13.3.1 Comprehensive knowledge about HIV/AIDS: Women—*Continued*

Percentage of women age 15-49 who, in response to prompted questions, correctly reject misconceptions about HIV/AIDS transmission or prevention and who say that a healthy-looking person can have HIV/AIDS, and percentage who have a comprehensive knowledge about HIV/AIDS, by background characteristics, India, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Percentage of women who say that:			Percentage who reject the two specified misconceptions and know how to prevent HIV/AIDS <sup>1</sup>	Percentage who say that a healthy-looking person can have HIV/AIDS	Percentage who say that a healthy-looking person can have HIV/AIDS and who reject the two specified misconceptions	Percentage who have comprehensive knowledge about HIV/AIDS <sup>2</sup>	Number of women
	HIV/AIDS cannot be transmitted by mosquito bites	A person cannot become infected by sharing food with a person who has AIDS	HIV/AIDS cannot be transmitted by the two specified methods					
<b>Religion</b>								
Hindu	50.6	47.5	37.3	25.1	53.6	27.8	20.4	97,302
Muslim	47.2	43.0	33.4	22.9	53.9	25.3	19.0	17,292
Christian	67.2	67.0	55.0	36.2	64.3	40.0	29.6	3,064
Sikh	72.7	66.6	55.4	50.3	85.7	50.9	47.0	1,701
Buddhist/Neo-Buddhist	63.4	63.6	51.8	39.1	64.8	39.8	32.2	1,051
Jain	75.3	63.6	53.4	40.5	69.0	42.5	34.8	177
Other	44.0	33.8	29.7	21.9	45.9	22.8	19.8	530
<b>Caste/tribe</b>								
Scheduled caste	47.6	44.5	34.3	22.7	51.6	25.7	18.6	23,520
Scheduled tribe	39.1	37.6	28.3	17.8	44.8	20.8	14.3	11,008
Other backward class	49.9	47.1	36.9	24.4	51.8	26.8	19.5	53,514
Other	59.4	55.1	44.4	32.4	64.5	35.0	27.4	32,498
Don't know	33.5	25.0	20.2	12.2	33.8	14.0	10.4	578
<b>Wealth index</b>								
Lowest	25.0	21.2	15.5	9.4	30.7	11.1	7.6	19,420
Second	37.0	34.4	24.6	14.8	43.7	17.8	12.0	22,839
Middle	50.1	47.6	36.2	22.7	53.3	26.0	18.2	25,236
Fourth	61.1	58.1	46.1	31.2	63.2	34.1	25.1	26,365
Highest	72.1	68.0	57.0	43.3	73.0	45.3	36.4	27,258
Total	50.9	47.7	37.5	25.6	54.5	28.2	20.9	121,118

<sup>1</sup> Respondents who know how to prevent HIV/AIDS say that the consistent use of a condom for every act of sexual intercourse and having just one uninfected faithful sex partner can reduce the chance of getting HIV/AIDS.

<sup>2</sup> Respondents with comprehensive knowledge say that consistent use of condoms every time they have sex and having just one uninfected faithful sex partner can reduce the chance of getting HIV/AIDS, say that a healthy-looking person can have HIV/AIDS, and reject two common misconceptions about transmission or prevention of HIV/AIDS.

<sup>3</sup> Visits to parental/in-laws' home excluded

Table 13.3.2 Comprehensive knowledge about HIV/AIDS: Men

Percentage of men age 15-49 who, in response to prompted questions, correctly reject misconceptions about HIV/AIDS transmission or prevention and who say that a healthy-looking person can have HIV/AIDS and percentage who have a comprehensive knowledge about HIV/AIDS, by background characteristics, India, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Percentage of men who say that:			Percentage who reject the two specified misconceptions and know how to prevent HIV/AIDS <sup>1</sup>	Percentage who say that a healthy-looking person can have HIV/AIDS	Percentage who say that a healthy-looking person can have HIV/AIDS and who reject the two specified misconceptions	Percentage who have comprehensive knowledge about HIV/AIDS <sup>2</sup>	Number of men
	HIV/AIDS cannot be transmitted by mosquito bites	A person cannot become infected by sharing food with a person who has AIDS	HIV/AIDS cannot be transmitted by the two specified methods					
<b>Age</b>								
15-24	63.9	60.1	48.7	38.6	64.1	37.4	31.5	35,363
15-19	60.8	56.1	45.3	34.9	59.5	34.0	28.2	18,740
20-24	67.5	64.7	52.5	42.9	69.4	41.2	35.3	16,623
25-29	67.6	67.0	53.9	44.4	70.1	42.1	36.2	16,172
30-39	64.2	64.1	50.4	41.4	66.7	38.8	33.7	28,375
40-49	59.6	58.6	46.4	37.3	62.8	35.3	30.0	23,502
<b>Residence</b>								
Urban	70.1	69.8	56.5	46.6	70.1	43.5	37.8	39,549
Rural	59.5	57.1	45.1	35.9	62.6	34.7	29.2	63,862
<b>Schooling</b>								
No schooling	41.4	39.0	28.5	20.3	46.5	20.1	15.8	12,423
<5 years complete	46.8	45.8	32.9	24.7	53.8	23.8	19.2	6,171
5-7 years complete	54.5	51.9	39.2	30.1	57.8	28.3	23.3	14,730
8-9 years complete	60.5	57.1	44.5	35.8	63.1	33.3	28.2	21,420
10-11 years complete	70.0	68.9	55.1	44.4	70.2	42.4	36.4	18,031
12 or more years complete	78.7	78.6	66.2	56.2	78.1	53.6	47.1	30,636
<b>Marital status</b>								
Never married	65.6	63.1	51.3	40.8	65.6	39.5	33.4	39,631
Currently married	62.6	61.3	48.5	39.7	65.5	37.3	32.1	62,500
Widowed/divorced/separated/deserted	51.2	53.8	40.1	32.6	58.5	28.8	25.9	1,280

Continued...

Table 13.3.2 Comprehensive knowledge about HIV/AIDS: Men—*Continued*

Percentage of men age 15-49 who, in response to prompted questions, correctly reject misconceptions about HIV/AIDS transmission or prevention and who say that a healthy-looking person can have HIV/AIDS and percentage who have a comprehensive knowledge about HIV/AIDS, by background characteristics, India, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Percentage of men who say that:			Percentage who reject the two specified misconceptions and know how to prevent HIV/AIDS <sup>1</sup>	Percentage who say that a healthy-looking person can have HIV/AIDS	Percentage who say that a healthy-looking person can have HIV/AIDS and who reject the two specified misconceptions	Percentage who have comprehensive knowledge about HIV/AIDS <sup>2</sup>	Number of men
	HIV/AIDS cannot be transmitted by mosquito bites	A person cannot become infected by sharing food with a person who has AIDS	HIV/AIDS cannot be transmitted by the two specified methods					
Away from home for one month or more at a time in the past 12 months								
Yes	62.2	59.9	47.1	37.9	59.3	31.9	27.1	17,032
No	63.9	62.3	49.9	40.4	66.7	39.3	33.6	86,379
Religion								
Hindu	64.0	61.9	49.6	40.1	64.5	37.9	32.4	84,212
Muslim	57.9	57.6	43.5	34.9	67.5	33.9	28.8	13,794
Christian	71.0	73.8	61.0	47.5	66.3	45.5	37.2	2,277
Sikh	79.7	79.2	68.6	63.4	88.2	63.1	59.1	1,622
Buddhist/Neo-Buddhist	69.2	78.8	61.3	51.3	76.6	51.6	43.1	958
Jain	81.3	80.3	70.3	63.9	86.1	62.5	60.0	163
Other	44.2	42.3	30.3	20.4	67.0	23.0	17.9	386
Caste/tribe								
Scheduled caste	61.0	59.3	46.2	36.8	62.1	34.4	29.0	20,498
Scheduled tribe	53.7	50.3	39.6	29.4	56.1	30.2	23.9	9,130
Other backward class	64.3	61.5	49.5	39.5	62.3	36.0	30.6	45,116
Other	67.5	68.4	54.9	46.7	76.3	46.5	40.9	28,296
Don't know	59.0	52.1	47.3	32.3	51.3	35.3	25.7	371

*Continued...*

Table 13.3.2 Comprehensive knowledge about HIV/AIDS: Men—*Continued*

Percentage of men age 15-49 who, in response to prompted questions, correctly reject misconceptions about HIV/AIDS transmission or prevention and who say that a healthy-looking person can have HIV/AIDS and percentage who have a comprehensive knowledge about HIV/AIDS, by background characteristics, India, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Percentage of men who say that:			Percentage who reject the two specified misconceptions and know how to prevent HIV/AIDS <sup>1</sup>	Percentage who say that a healthy-looking person can have HIV/AIDS	Percentage who say that a healthy-looking person can have HIV/AIDS and who reject the two specified misconceptions	Percentage who have comprehensive knowledge about HIV/AIDS <sup>2</sup>	Number of men
	HIV/AIDS cannot be transmitted by mosquito bites	A person cannot become infected by sharing food with a person who has AIDS	HIV/AIDS cannot be transmitted by the two specified methods					
<b>Wealth index</b>								
Lowest	44.2	39.1	29.1	21.5	49.7	21.2	16.8	15,202
Second	54.9	51.6	39.5	30.4	59.4	29.5	24.3	19,401
Middle	63.1	61.9	48.2	38.5	64.6	35.8	30.2	22,049
Fourth	70.1	69.7	56.3	45.5	69.9	43.2	36.9	22,932
Highest	77.2	77.6	65.0	55.8	77.0	52.8	47.1	23,827
Total age 15-49	63.6	61.9	49.4	40.0	65.5	38.1	32.5	103,411
Age 50-54	56.0	53.8	41.9	32.8	58.8	31.8	26.4	8,711
Total age 15-54	63.0	61.3	48.8	39.4	65.0	37.6	32.0	112,122

<sup>1</sup> Respondents who know how to prevent HIV/AIDS say that the consistent use of a condom for every act of sexual intercourse and having just one uninfected faithful sex partner can reduce the chance of getting HIV/AIDS

<sup>2</sup> Respondents with comprehensive knowledge say that consistent use of a condom every time they have sex and having just one uninfected faithful sex partner can reduce the chance of getting HIV/AIDS, say that a healthy-looking person can have HIV/AIDS, and reject two common misconceptions about transmission or prevention of HIV/AIDS

Table 13.4 Knowledge of prevention of HIV/AIDS transmission from a mother to her baby

Percentage of women and men who know that HIV/AIDS can be transmitted from a mother to her baby during pregnancy, during delivery, by breastfeeding and by all three means, and that the risk of HIV/AIDS transmission from an infected mother to her baby can be reduced by the mother taking special drugs by background characteristics, India, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Percentage of women who know that HIV/AIDS can be transmitted from mother to child:				HIV/AIDS can be transmitted from a mother to her baby and the risk of transmission can be reduced by the mother taking special drugs	Number of women	Percentage of men who know that HIV/AIDS can be transmitted from mother to child:				HIV/AIDS can be transmitted from a mother to her baby and the risk of transmission can be reduced by the mother taking special drugs	Number of men
	During pregnancy	During delivery	By breast-feeding	By all three means			During pregnancy	During delivery	By breast-feeding	By all three means		
<b>Age</b>												
15-24	61.1	57.0	55.3	48.5	36.3	42,210	65.0	60.4	53.4	46.5	35.7	35,363
15-19	56.3	52.6	51.4	44.5	33.1	21,056	59.7	55.6	49.9	43.2	31.4	18,740
20-24	65.9	61.5	59.2	52.5	39.5	21,154	70.9	65.8	57.3	50.2	40.6	16,623
25-29	65.6	61.0	58.8	52.2	38.8	19,770	73.0	67.4	59.2	51.7	40.9	16,172
30-39	63.3	58.9	55.7	49.7	37.0	32,546	71.3	66.3	58.0	50.9	37.4	28,375
40-49	58.1	54.5	51.9	46.8	32.8	26,592	68.0	64.0	56.4	49.9	36.6	23,502
<b>Residence</b>												
Urban	72.5	68.0	64.1	57.3	44.4	43,520	74.3	69.6	60.1	52.5	41.8	39,549
Rural	55.7	51.8	50.3	44.4	31.5	77,597	65.2	60.4	53.9	47.3	34.4	63,862
<b>Schooling</b>												
No schooling	40.1	38.2	37.4	33.5	19.6	31,883	47.8	45.2	42.8	36.7	23.0	12,423
<5 years complete	51.6	48.0	47.7	42.3	27.6	6,901	57.3	54.5	50.2	43.9	27.1	6,171
5-7 years complete	58.1	54.5	52.9	47.2	31.8	17,547	61.1	57.3	51.2	44.8	30.1	14,730
8-9 years complete	63.0	58.5	56.5	49.6	35.6	20,260	65.2	61.0	53.5	46.8	31.9	21,420
10-11 years complete	74.1	68.7	66.4	58.6	45.7	17,505	74.3	68.5	60.8	53.3	40.9	18,031
12 or more years complete	83.2	77.2	71.6	63.8	54.9	27,022	82.2	76.0	64.6	57.0	50.0	30,636
<b>Marital status</b>												
Never married	63.1	58.7	56.3	49.4	38.1	27,819	67.0	61.9	54.4	47.3	37.2	39,631
Currently married	61.6	57.5	55.1	49.1	35.7	88,020	69.9	65.3	57.6	50.7	37.3	62,500
Widowed/divorced/separated/deserted	57.7	53.4	52.5	46.8	33.2	5,279	60.9	57.3	46.8	42.6	29.6	1,280
<b>Currently pregnant</b>												
Pregnant	57.6	53.8	52.0	46.1	33.9	5,221	na	na	na	na	na	na
Not pregnant or not sure	61.9	57.8	55.4	49.2	36.2	115,897	na	na	na	na	na	na

Continued...



Table 13.4 Knowledge of prevention of HIV/AIDS transmission from a mother to her baby—Continued

Percentage of women and men who know that HIV/AIDS can be transmitted from a mother to her baby during pregnancy, during delivery, by breastfeeding and by all three means, and that the risk of HIV/AIDS transmission from an infected mother to her baby can be reduced by the mother taking special drugs by background characteristics, India, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Percentage of women who know that HIV/AIDS can be transmitted from mother to child:				HIV/AIDS can be transmitted from a mother to her baby and the risk of transmission can be reduced by the mother taking special drugs	Number of women	Percentage of men who know that HIV/AIDS can be transmitted from mother to child:				HIV/AIDS can be transmitted from a mother to her baby and the risk of transmission can be reduced by the mother taking special drugs	Number of men
	During pregnancy	During delivery	By breast-feeding	By all three means			During pregnancy	During delivery	By breast-feeding	By all three means		
Away from home for one month or more at a time in the past 12 months <sup>1</sup>												
Yes	65.7	60.3	58.8	51.8	41.5	9,287	68.6	64.3	56.5	48.6	38.9	17,032
No	61.4	57.4	54.9	48.8	35.7	111,830	68.7	63.9	56.2	49.4	36.9	86,379
Religion												
Hindu	61.2	57.1	54.7	48.5	36.0	97,302	68.4	63.6	55.7	48.7	37.2	84,212
Muslim	59.4	55.4	53.7	47.8	32.9	17,292	67.4	63.1	56.9	49.5	36.1	13,794
Christian	74.1	69.2	65.5	57.5	44.3	3,064	70.2	63.4	59.7	49.7	38.7	2,277
Sikh	86.3	81.4	75.8	71.5	55.0	1,701	85.3	83.5	77.2	73.2	41.2	1,622
Buddhist/Neo-Buddhist	76.2	71.0	64.1	60.7	50.3	1,051	77.7	72.3	54.0	50.6	39.1	958
Jain	82.2	73.8	74.4	67.1	46.6	177	82.5	79.8	61.2	60.1	51.1	163
Other	49.6	48.1	46.6	42.3	26.7	530	67.6	67.7	59.4	53.1	42.5	386
Caste/tribe												
Scheduled caste	59.6	55.5	54.8	48.3	34.8	23,520	67.3	63.3	56.2	49.2	34.5	20,498
Scheduled tribe	50.4	45.9	44.6	39.0	28.4	11,008	57.8	53.6	48.1	42.4	30.4	9,130
Other backward class	59.8	56.2	54.2	47.8	34.0	53,514	67.9	62.8	56.2	48.4	37.2	45,116
Other	70.7	65.7	61.3	55.4	43.5	32,498	74.7	69.8	59.2	53.3	41.6	28,296
Don't know	38.5	37.1	35.3	32.1	22.0	578	47.5	42.2	42.9	31.1	25.5	371

Continued...

Table 13.4 Knowledge of prevention of HIV/AIDS transmission from a mother to her baby—*Continued*

Percentage of women and men who know that HIV/AIDS can be transmitted from a mother to her baby during pregnancy, during delivery, by breastfeeding and by all three means, and that the risk of HIV/AIDS transmission from an infected mother to her baby can be reduced by the mother taking special drugs by background characteristics, India, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Percentage of women who know that HIV/AIDS can be transmitted from mother to child:				HIV/AIDS can be transmitted from a mother to her baby and the risk of transmission can be reduced by the mother taking special drugs	Number of women	Percentage of men who know that HIV/AIDS can be transmitted from mother to child:				HIV/AIDS can be transmitted from a mother to her baby and the risk of transmission can be reduced by the mother taking special drugs	Number of men
	During pregnancy	During delivery	By breast-feeding	By all three means			During pregnancy	During delivery	By breast-feeding	By all three means		
<b>Wealth index</b>												
Lowest	34.8	32.8	32.1	28.4	18.4	19,420	50.8	47.5	43.3	37.8	24.9	15,202
Second	49.6	46.3	45.8	40.1	26.6	22,839	61.6	57.4	52.1	45.7	29.9	19,401
Middle	62.5	58.1	57.4	50.3	34.3	25,236	69.0	64.1	57.4	49.8	36.9	22,049
Fourth	72.5	67.4	64.8	57.7	43.1	26,365	73.7	68.7	59.5	52.0	41.8	22,932
Highest	79.9	74.8	68.4	61.8	51.7	27,258	80.7	74.9	63.8	56.4	46.8	23,827
Total age 15-49	61.7	57.6	55.2	49.1	36.1	121,118	68.7	63.9	56.3	49.3	37.2	03,411
Age 50-54	na	na	na	na	na	na	63.9	60.2	54.8	48.1	34.0	8,711
Total age 15-54	na	na	na	na	na	na	68.3	63.6	56.1	49.2	37.0	12,122

na = Not applicable

<sup>1</sup> For women, visits to parental/in-laws' home excluded

Table 13.5 HIV/AIDS awareness indicators by state/union territory

Percentage of women and men age 15-49 who have heard of HIV or AIDS, who know that HIV/AIDS can be prevented by using condoms, who have a comprehensive knowledge about HIV/AIDS, and who know that HIV/AIDS can be transmitted from a mother to her baby, by state/union territory, India, 2015-16

State/union territory	Percentage who have heard of HIV or AIDS		Percentage who know that HIV/AIDS can be prevented by using condoms		Percentage who have comprehensive knowledge about HIV/AIDS <sup>1</sup>		Percentage who know that HIV/AIDS can be transmitted from a mother to her baby by all three means <sup>2</sup>	
	Women	Men	Women	Men	Women	Men	Women	Men
<b>India</b>	75.6	88.9	54.9	77.4	20.9	32.5	49.1	49.3
<b>North</b>								
Chandigarh	98.6	99.0	87.6	92.9	41.1	66.4	59.3	64.9
Delhi	89.1	96.4	72.6	83.4	32.7	27.4	51.3	48.8
Haryana	85.1	96.2	71.6	87.8	31.1	48.5	61.7	55.3
Himachal Pradesh	90.7	97.1	68.6	89.0	30.9	44.5	50.1	41.4
Jammu & Kashmir	91.6	97.1	68.5	83.7	19.0	24.4	64.8	57.6
Punjab	97.8	98.5	87.7	94.1	49.3	62.3	71.4	76.9
Rajasthan	65.0	85.8	50.4	79.1	19.1	37.4	45.1	49.8
Uttarakhand	80.9	94.9	65.3	83.2	28.6	36.5	52.6	48.2
<b>Central</b>								
Chhattisgarh	81.1	92.4	57.5	82.8	20.7	35.8	42.4	52.5
Madhya Pradesh	61.0	78.2	46.8	70.1	18.1	29.3	38.5	37.6
Uttar Pradesh	61.0	83.5	47.4	73.0	17.5	26.2	41.3	43.9
<b>East</b>								
Bihar	45.7	80.6	33.5	67.0	10.1	26.2	32.5	44.7
Jharkhand	61.4	82.0	45.5	67.9	15.7	18.0	40.9	51.8
Odisha	90.0	94.2	59.4	80.3	20.2	32.8	57.4	43.9
West Bengal	74.7	90.7	53.9	82.6	18.6	25.9	47.5	55.7
<b>Northeast</b>								
Arunachal Pradesh	78.0	86.6	45.2	64.1	16.0	27.4	34.4	38.0
Assam	77.7	89.6	44.6	70.6	9.4	22.4	40.3	48.7
Manipur	99.0	99.6	79.0	87.3	40.7	57.9	52.6	56.9
Meghalaya	78.5	82.3	47.0	52.1	13.3	14.1	43.4	34.7
Mizoram	97.6	98.5	91.2	94.1	66.2	68.1	54.5	33.3
Nagaland	89.2	92.4	39.9	63.6	12.5	24.1	59.7	58.7
Sikkim	90.9	95.6	62.7	72.8	25.5	36.1	57.4	58.6
Tripura	85.2	88.8	57.6	81.5	28.0	36.8	43.8	40.0
<b>West</b>								
Dadra & Nagar Haveli	47.4	58.8	34.7	40.0	9.3	11.1	15.9	22.9
Daman & Diu	79.4	72.3	63.2	56.3	27.9	11.5	34.3	42.5
Goa	97.2	96.8	77.4	89.2	34.6	41.9	70.0	51.9
Gujarat	59.3	76.6	43.1	68.5	18.4	31.4	33.8	40.8
Maharashtra	86.7	93.7	67.9	86.2	30.0	44.4	58.0	51.6
<b>South</b>								
Andaman & Nicobar Islands	87.2	96.8	59.5	75.3	29.3	44.0	38.9	46.6
Andhra Pradesh	95.2	96.6	57.5	83.4	28.9	55.5	75.6	67.0
Karnataka	81.5	90.5	50.0	65.9	9.5	26.2	55.5	49.3
Kerala	98.8	98.5	74.2	84.8	43.1	50.8	48.8	44.2
Lakshadweep	94.1	98.9	46.7	55.7	22.0	31.2	44.2	35.4
Puducherry	99.0	98.5	72.7	84.6	25.4	18.0	55.9	46.7
Tamil Nadu	95.2	96.0	64.7	79.7	16.0	10.9	57.8	50.3
Telangana	90.1	95.9	59.1	81.4	29.5	50.0	65.6	58.4

<sup>1</sup> Respondents with comprehensive knowledge say that the consistent use of a condom every time they have sex and having just one uninfected faithful sex partner can reduce the chance of getting HIV/AIDS, say that a healthy-looking person can have HIV/AIDS, and reject two common misconceptions about transmission or prevention of HIV/AIDS

<sup>2</sup> During pregnancy, during delivery, and by breastfeeding

**Table 13.6 Accepting attitudes toward those living with HIV/AIDS**

Among women age 15-49 who have heard of HIV or AIDS, percentage expressing specific accepting attitudes toward people with HIV/AIDS, by background characteristics, India, 2015-16

Accepting attitude	Women			Men		
	Urban	Rural	Total	Urban	Rural	Total
Are willing to care for a relative with HIV/AIDS in own home	76.2	73.5	74.6	80.7	77.7	78.9
Would buy fresh vegetables from a shopkeeper or vendor who has HIV/AIDS	72.7	65.4	68.5	77.5	69.5	72.7
Say that a female teacher who has HIV/AIDS but is not sick should be allowed to continue teaching	80.6	73.7	76.6	82.7	75.5	78.4
Would not want to keep secret that a family member got infected with HIV/AIDS	52.6	58.2	55.9	55.2	60.6	58.4
Would allow an HIV positive student to attend school with students who are HIV negative	77.8	70.0	73.3	63.9	50.6	55.9
Think that people living with HIV should be treated in the same public hospital with patients who are HIV negative	72.3	66.6	69.0	59.4	47.7	52.4
Think that people living with HIV should be allowed to work in the same office with people who are HIV negative	78.0	70.9	73.8	63.6	50.9	56.1
Percentage of respondents expressing accepting attitudes on all seven indicators	24.9	23.2	23.9	20.8	14.7	17.2
Number of respondents who have heard of AIDS	38,154	53,463	91,617	37,106	54,786	91,892

Table 13.7.1 Accepting attitudes toward those living with HIV/AIDS by state/union territory: Women

Among women age 15-49 who have heard of HIV or AIDS, percentage expressing specific accepting attitudes toward people with HIV/AIDS, by background characteristics, India, 2015-16

State/union territory	Percentage of women who:							Percentage of women expressing accepting attitudes on all seven indicators
	Are willing to care for a relative with HIV/AIDS in own home	Would buy fresh vegetables from a shopkeeper or vendor who has HIV/AIDS	Say that a female teacher who has HIV/AIDS but is not sick should be allowed to continue teaching	Would not want to keep secret that a family member got infected with HIV/AIDS	Would allow an HIV positive student to attend school with students who are HIV negative	Think that people living with HIV should be treated in the same public hospital with patients who are HIV negative	Think that people living with HIV should be allowed to work in the same office with people who are HIV negative	
<b>India</b>	74.6	68.5	76.6	55.9	73.3	69.0	73.8	23.9
<b>North</b>								
Chandigarh	80.8	83.3	85.4	71.1	82.1	77.5	83.8	45.6
Delhi	76.9	77.3	85.7	50.1	85.3	77.8	83.6	26.7
Haryana	84.4	81.5	83.3	57.0	82.3	78.1	81.4	35.2
Himachal Pradesh	86.1	70.0	81.4	74.1	79.8	71.5	80.1	39.4
Jammu & Kashmir	57.9	58.3	67.2	62.2	65.2	61.0	64.9	20.1
Punjab	86.5	82.5	87.2	70.2	84.8	82.4	86.0	49.8
Rajasthan	80.0	76.3	79.6	59.0	77.2	71.5	75.6	28.4
Uttarakhand	82.0	82.7	86.5	58.6	84.4	72.5	78.4	28.4
<b>Central</b>								
Chhattisgarh	81.6	74.5	81.3	62.6	77.9	63.2	70.5	25.9
Madhya Pradesh	75.4	70.2	76.9	62.5	73.5	64.1	69.9	24.9
Uttar Pradesh	78.3	67.9	72.6	63.4	68.8	64.3	68.2	26.8
<b>East</b>								
Bihar	79.7	69.7	75.5	66.6	72.4	70.4	73.1	33.3
Jharkhand	82.1	73.8	79.3	69.7	76.7	71.2	74.0	35.2
Odisha	79.2	72.5	84.0	68.0	81.8	76.8	82.5	35.3
West Bengal	67.4	66.2	70.7	76.3	65.0	68.3	69.7	30.4
<b>Northeast</b>								
Arunachal Pradesh	64.9	51.5	67.9	56.5	64.6	43.9	60.2	11.2
Assam	70.5	55.5	67.8	72.4	64.8	56.6	63.3	26.3
Manipur	77.4	83.4	82.8	84.9	81.6	73.0	84.1	48.3
Meghalaya	67.5	32.8	52.8	57.4	50.5	36.7	49.6	8.4
Mizoram	93.9	88.0	93.5	55.7	88.0	60.0	92.3	29.6
Nagaland	61.1	43.2	66.3	55.7	64.9	41.9	64.9	12.9
Sikkim	61.5	80.2	87.3	67.5	87.0	76.0	83.3	31.1
Tripura	70.7	64.8	66.0	81.5	65.3	56.7	65.2	33.3
<b>West</b>								
Dadra & Nagar Haveli	67.8	68.5	74.5	46.6	70.0	51.2	52.1	11.1
Daman & Diu	69.2	68.9	65.1	46.2	68.3	52.5	55.9	7.8
Goa	83.6	82.8	92.8	59.2	92.8	86.5	92.9	41.4
Gujarat	79.7	61.6	70.6	55.9	66.0	65.3	66.3	19.1
Maharashtra	80.5	72.4	83.6	53.5	79.2	76.5	79.4	25.4
<b>South</b>								
Andaman & Nicobar Islands	65.2	67.5	85.4	80.0	85.2	74.5	86.1	33.8
Andhra Pradesh	66.0	67.4	72.6	38.8	71.4	63.5	71.8	12.5
Karnataka	68.2	62.8	76.1	43.0	74.9	68.9	72.9	12.3
Kerala	75.8	72.8	86.4	45.1	84.8	80.3	87.8	25.5
Lakshadweep	75.4	53.8	63.5	41.3	61.6	66.4	68.6	9.7
Puducherry	71.0	74.2	77.7	32.7	80.8	70.5	75.2	10.5
Tamil Nadu	66.1	62.9	73.8	35.0	69.2	65.9	73.6	8.4
Telangana	64.7	62.0	70.9	36.9	65.6	63.9	71.2	13.1

Table 13.7.2 Accepting attitudes toward those living with HIV/AIDS by state/union territory: Men

Among men age 15-49 who have heard of HIV or AIDS, percentage expressing specific accepting attitudes toward people with HIV/AIDS, by background characteristics, India, 2015-16

State/union territory	Percentage of men who:							Percentage of men expressing accepting attitudes on all seven indicators
	Are willing to care for a relative with HIV/AIDS in own home	Would buy fresh vegetables from a shopkeeper or vendor who has HIV/AIDS	Say that a female teacher who has HIV/AIDS but is not sick should be allowed to continue teaching	Would not want to keep secret that a family member got infected with HIV/AIDS	Would allow an HIV positive student to attend school with students who are HIV negative	Think that people living with HIV should be treated in the same public hospital with patients who are HIV negative	Think that people living with HIV should be allowed to work in the same office with people who are HIV negative	
<b>India</b>	78.9	72.7	78.4	58.4	55.9	52.4	56.1	17.2
<b>North</b>								
Chandigarh	94.1	94.2	94.1	96.2	78.9	75.1	78.7	61.4
Delhi	83.3	80.6	85.9	40.2	66.3	59.7	63.7	13.0
Haryana	78.6	79.9	77.9	56.9	69.1	65.4	69.0	25.2
Himachal Pradesh	91.3	79.7	86.3	70.2	67.6	61.1	68.5	28.9
Jammu & Kashmir	70.6	66.4	71.7	65.4	58.3	55.4	58.5	17.8
Punjab	93.0	86.1	90.0	80.7	76.3	73.4	76.2	46.4
Rajasthan	88.1	79.9	83.7	76.5	52.6	48.3	50.7	26.8
Uttarakhand	91.8	83.8	87.2	73.9	65.5	57.1	61.4	30.8
<b>Central</b>								
Chhattisgarh	87.4	75.3	77.4	75.5	64.1	52.0	58.1	22.4
Madhya Pradesh	82.3	73.4	81.4	61.0	48.5	42.6	46.2	15.8
Uttar Pradesh	79.5	67.0	71.1	76.0	44.1	40.5	43.1	16.1
<b>East</b>								
Bihar	83.3	69.2	74.3	73.1	38.7	37.7	39.0	17.0
Jharkhand	82.3	74.3	75.6	67.9	50.6	46.9	48.3	18.0
Odisha	79.8	74.7	83.4	71.1	70.8	65.8	71.6	29.0
West Bengal	67.1	65.3	72.4	77.8	48.8	51.2	53.0	17.3
<b>Northeast</b>								
Arunachal Pradesh	73.7	64.7	75.2	61.1	50.6	33.6	45.9	9.2
Assam	74.1	65.0	71.1	71.1	51.2	44.2	49.5	16.1
Manipur	89.3	83.9	91.8	90.4	76.3	66.8	76.8	45.5
Meghalaya	59.5	28.9	44.7	66.3	39.4	31.1	40.7	4.5
Mizoram	94.6	86.5	91.6	52.8	78.0	56.0	84.5	24.8
Nagaland	81.9	49.7	71.4	73.1	50.9	33.4	50.5	7.7
Sikkim	48.5	81.4	89.8	82.0	73.6	63.8	69.6	20.8
Tripura	68.6	76.8	80.1	68.6	56.0	49.4	55.9	20.1
<b>West</b>								
Dadra & Nagar Haveli	63.4	65.0	73.1	29.3	35.5	27.5	27.8	1.0
Daman & Diu	71.1	70.6	72.0	28.2	42.0	31.1	29.7	1.3
Goa	85.9	90.5	96.1	64.3	84.5	78.1	84.2	44.3
Gujarat	83.9	64.9	75.0	62.5	42.6	42.9	43.2	14.2
Maharashtra	85.4	79.8	86.8	56.7	62.5	60.5	62.6	23.1
<b>South</b>								
Andaman & Nicobar Islands	69.2	68.0	79.6	46.1	71.6	61.7	71.1	11.1
Andhra Pradesh	68.5	77.4	79.1	31.0	65.0	57.4	64.8	7.7
Karnataka	82.0	78.2	85.7	25.7	58.7	52.3	55.5	7.5
Kerala	74.3	78.2	86.6	43.6	75.8	71.4	77.8	20.2
Lakshadweep	68.2	59.1	60.1	48.3	53.9	58.9	62.0	14.7
Puducherry	81.9	81.4	87.6	19.8	79.6	70.9	76.2	4.9
Tamil Nadu	68.6	69.4	74.5	22.9	63.6	60.9	67.8	3.3
Telangana	66.7	64.8	71.0	28.3	55.4	52.5	58.5	5.6

**Table 13.8 Attitudes toward negotiating sex with husband**

Percentage of women and men age 15-49 who believe that if a husband has a sexually transmitted disease, his wife is justified in refusing to have sexual intercourse with him and, for men only, asking that they use a condom, by background characteristics, India, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Women		Men			
	Wife is justified in refusing to have sex	Number of women	Wife is justified in refusing to have sex	Wife is justified in asking that they use a condom	Wife is justified in refusing sex or asking that they use a condom	Number of men
<b>Age</b>						
15-24	75.4	42,210	77.2	80.0	85.1	35,363
15-19	72.0	21,056	74.2	76.6	82.0	18,740
20-24	78.9	21,154	80.7	83.9	88.5	16,623
25-29	79.9	19,770	81.4	83.8	88.4	16,172
30-39	78.9	32,546	80.8	83.0	88.0	28,375
40-49	77.3	26,592	80.0	81.1	86.9	23,502
<b>Residence</b>						
Urban	77.8	43,520	79.9	83.7	87.7	39,549
Rural	77.4	77,597	79.3	80.5	86.3	63,862
<b>Schooling</b>						
No schooling	77.8	31,883	74.9	74.6	82.0	12,423
<5 years complete	77.7	6,901	78.0	78.5	84.9	6,171
5-7 years complete	76.9	17,547	78.0	79.3	85.7	14,730
8-9 years complete	77.3	20,260	79.4	81.5	86.7	21,420
10-11 years complete	75.9	17,505	80.1	83.0	87.2	18,031
12 or more years complete	78.7	27,022	82.1	85.7	89.5	30,636
<b>Marital status</b>						
Never married	72.3	27,819	76.9	80.1	85.0	39,631
Currently married	79.2	88,020	81.1	82.6	87.9	62,500
Widowed/divorced/ separated/deserted	76.2	5,279	80.6	84.6	89.0	1,280
<b>Away from home for one month or more at a time in the past 12 months<sup>1</sup></b>						
Yes	76.4	9,287	77.6	79.5	85.1	17,032
No	77.6	111,830	79.9	82.1	87.1	86,379
<b>Religion</b>						
Hindu	77.2	97,302	79.2	81.2	86.5	84,212
Muslim	78.1	17,292	80.2	82.6	87.7	13,794
Christian	70.7	3,064	75.7	79.0	83.7	2,277
Sikh	94.0	1,701	89.9	96.7	98.5	1,622
Buddhist/Neo-Buddhist	86.4	1,051	86.2	88.5	93.0	958
Jain	88.7	177	86.0	91.2	92.4	163
Other	84.6	530	79.6	78.2	84.6	386
<b>Caste/tribe</b>						
Scheduled caste	76.3	23,520	78.5	80.2	85.7	20,498
Scheduled tribe	76.9	11,008	76.9	76.4	83.8	9,130
Other backward class	76.2	53,514	77.9	80.6	85.6	45,116
Other	80.8	32,498	83.8	86.3	90.6	28,296
Don't know	76.0	578	73.8	73.8	80.8	371

*Continued...*

Table 13.8 Attitudes toward negotiating sex with husband—*Continued*

Percentage of women and men age 15-49 who believe that if a husband has a sexually transmitted disease, his wife is justified in refusing to have sexual intercourse with him and, for men only, asking that they use a condom, by background characteristics, India, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Women		Men			
	Wife is justified in refusing to have sex	Number of women	Wife is justified in refusing to have sex	Wife is justified in asking that they use a condom	Wife is justified in refusing sex or asking that they use a condom	Number of men
<b>Wealth index</b>						
Lowest	78.0	19,420	76.1	75.5	83.5	15,202
Second	76.4	22,839	78.6	79.4	85.5	19,401
Middle	75.5	25,236	79.1	81.0	86.0	22,049
Fourth	75.1	26,365	79.0	82.1	86.6	22,932
Highest	82.2	27,258	83.2	87.7	90.9	23,827
Total age 15-49	77.5	121,118	79.5	81.7	86.8	103,411
Age 50-54	na	na	78.0	78.2	85.1	8,711
Total age 15-54	na	na	79.4	81.4	86.7	112,122

na = Not applicable

<sup>1</sup> For women, visits to parental/in-laws' home excluded



Table 13.9 Attitudes toward negotiating sex with husband by state/union territory

Percentage of women and men age 15-49 who believe that, if a husband has a sexually transmitted disease, his wife is justified in refusing to have sexual intercourse with him and, for men only, asking that they use a condom, by state/union territory, India, 2015-16

State/union territory	Women	Men	
	Wife is justified in refusing to have sex	Wife is justified in refusing to have sex	Wife is justified in asking that they use a condom
<b>India</b>	77.5	79.5	81.7
<b>North</b>			
Chandigarh	90.5	94.9	93.9
Delhi	81.3	83.4	90.9
Haryana	89.4	89.2	92.5
Himachal Pradesh	90.0	91.9	93.3
Jammu & Kashmir	79.9	83.7	87.8
Punjab	94.3	90.3	97.7
Rajasthan	88.6	87.7	89.3
Uttarakhand	92.6	85.8	91.8
<b>Central</b>			
Chhattisgarh	93.2	91.5	91.3
Madhya Pradesh	86.5	82.0	83.0
Uttar Pradesh	85.7	84.1	87.0
<b>East</b>			
Bihar	80.7	75.8	77.5
Jharkhand	86.4	81.0	77.7
Odisha	78.4	77.1	80.0
West Bengal	71.3	81.8	76.8
<b>Northeast</b>			
Arunachal Pradesh	64.3	65.3	70.3
Assam	70.9	71.3	73.2
Manipur	68.6	82.6	87.3
Meghalaya	61.8	72.9	71.8
Mizoram	83.5	84.0	93.3
Nagaland	80.3	73.7	80.5
Sikkim	78.8	56.0	72.8
Tripura	37.5	89.3	84.6
<b>West</b>			
Dadra & Nagar Haveli	85.5	28.9	30.0
Daman & Diu	84.9	52.0	53.2
Goa	83.8	90.4	92.7
Gujarat	72.3	75.3	78.8
Maharashtra	88.2	88.6	90.9
<b>South</b>			
Andaman & Nicobar Islands	89.3	88.0	84.9
Andhra Pradesh	74.6	87.2	91.5
Karnataka	57.8	58.8	60.9
Kerala	73.7	81.9	86.6
Lakshadweep	61.6	71.6	72.4
Puducherry	34.4	52.5	67.6
Tamil Nadu	51.8	55.6	58.5
Telangana	75.1	82.6	87.9

Table 13.10.1 Multiple sexual partners and higher-risk sexual intercourse in the past 12 months: Women

Among women age 15-49 who had sexual intercourse in the past 12 months, percentage who had intercourse with two or more partners in the past 12 months and percentage who had higher-risk sexual intercourse in the past 12 months, and among those having higher-risk sexual intercourse in the past 12 months, percentage reporting that a condom was used at last higher-risk intercourse, and the mean number of sexual partners in lifetime for women who ever had sexual intercourse, by background characteristics, India, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Women who had sexual intercourse in the past 12 months				Women who had higher-risk intercourse in the past 12 months		Women who ever had sexual intercourse	
	Percentage who had two or more partners in the past 12 months	Percentage who had higher-risk intercourse in the past 12 months <sup>1</sup>	Percentage who had two or more partners and higher-risk intercourse in the past 12 months <sup>1</sup>	Number of women	Percentage who reported using a condom at last higher-risk intercourse <sup>1</sup>	Number of women	Mean number of sexual partners in lifetime	Number of women
<b>Age</b>								
15-24	0.5	1.8	0.3	15,445	38.1	282	1.7	16,902
15-19	1.0	5.0	0.5	2,973	35.3	148	1.7	3,299
20-24	0.4	1.1	0.2	12,472	41.1	134	1.7	13,603
25-29	0.6	0.4	0.2	16,047	28.8	68	1.8	17,519
30-39	0.7	0.5	0.3	27,322	35.6	129	1.6	30,587
40-49	0.5	0.3	0.2	18,728	(36.5)	57	1.7	24,623
<b>Residence</b>								
Urban	0.8	0.7	0.4	26,609	51.5	195	1.6	31,008
Rural	0.5	0.7	0.2	50,932	27.4	342	1.7	58,623
<b>Schooling</b>								
No schooling	0.6	0.5	0.3	23,930	20.8	130	1.8	28,837
<5 years complete	0.4	0.4	0.2	5,045	(30.6)	20	1.5	5,971
5-7 years complete	0.5	0.6	0.2	12,602	15.9	70	1.7	14,423
8-9 years complete	0.5	0.6	0.1	11,917	32.5	66	1.6	13,392
10-11 years complete	0.8	1.0	0.4	9,403	50.6	91	1.5	10,613
12 or more years complete	0.6	1.1	0.3	14,645	51.2	161	1.6	16,395
<b>Marital status</b>								
Never married <sup>2</sup>	5.8	73.8	5.8	395	40.1	292	1.4	670
Currently married	0.5	0.3	0.2	76,720	28.7	193	1.7	84,368
Widowed/divorced/separated/deserted	5.2	12.3	3.7	427	(41.3)	53	1.7	4,593
<b>Away from home for one month or more at a time in the past 12 months<sup>3</sup></b>								
Yes	1.8	1.2	0.5	6,267	46.0	73	1.7	7,245
No	0.5	0.7	0.2	71,275	34.6	464	1.7	82,386
<b>Religion</b>								
Hindu	0.6	0.7	0.3	63,085	35.9	436	1.7	72,957
Muslim	0.6	0.6	0.3	10,457	(46.0)	64	1.8	11,964
Christian	1.1	0.8	0.3	1,690	28.9	14	1.3	2,104
Sikh	0.4	0.9	0.4	1,174	*	10	1.3	1,282
Buddhist/Neo-Buddhist	0.0	0.9	0.0	657	*	6	2.1	786
Jain	0.9	0.9	0.9	117	*	1	1.0	131
Other	1.5	1.5	1.2	361	*	5	1.5	406

Continued...

Table 13.10.1 Multiple sexual partners and higher-risk sexual intercourse in the past 12 months: Women—*Continued*

Among women age 15-49 who had sexual intercourse in the past 12 months, percentage who had intercourse with two or more partners in the past 12 months and percentage who had higher-risk sexual intercourse in the past 12 months, and among those having higher-risk sexual intercourse in the past 12 months, percentage reporting that a condom was used at last higher-risk intercourse, and the mean number of sexual partners in lifetime for women who ever had sexual intercourse, by background characteristics, India, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Women who had sexual intercourse in the past 12 months				Women who had higher-risk intercourse in the past 12 months		Women who ever had sexual intercourse	
	Percentage who had two or more partners in the past 12 months	Percentage who had higher-risk intercourse in the past 12 months <sup>1</sup>	Percentage who had two or more partners and higher-risk intercourse in the past 12 months <sup>1</sup>	Number of women	Percentage who reported using a condom at last higher-risk intercourse <sup>1</sup>	Number of women	Mean number of sexual partners in lifetime	Number of women
<b>Caste/tribe</b>								
Scheduled caste	0.6	1.0	0.3	15,026	26.7	147	1.6	17,394
Scheduled tribe	0.8	1.1	0.4	7,020	33.6	75	1.8	8,229
Other backward class	0.5	0.6	0.2	34,157	31.5	198	1.7	39,632
Other	0.7	0.6	0.3	20,950	58.1	116	1.6	23,904
Don't know	0.1	0.4	0.1	389	*	2	2.5	472
<b>Wealth index</b>								
Lowest	0.6	0.9	0.3	13,118	24.8	116	1.9	15,120
Second	0.5	0.7	0.2	14,831	18.7	107	1.8	17,099
Middle	0.6	0.7	0.3	15,815	33.0	105	1.6	18,609
Fourth	0.5	0.5	0.2	16,409	36.3	85	1.6	19,104
Highest	0.7	0.7	0.3	17,368	64.4	124	1.5	19,699
Total	0.6	0.7	0.3	77,542	36.1	537	1.7	89,631

<sup>1</sup> Sexual intercourse with a partner who was neither a spouse nor who lived with the respondent

<sup>2</sup> Includes women who are married, but whose *gauna* has not been performed. If women who are married, but whose *gauna* has not been performed, report having sex with their husband, the sex is not considered higher risk.

<sup>3</sup> Visits to parental/in-laws' home excluded

( ) Based on 25-49 unweighted cases

\* Percentage not shown; based on fewer than 25 unweighted cases

Table 13.10.2 Multiple sexual partners and higher-risk sexual intercourse in the past 12 months: Men

Among men age 15-49 who had sexual intercourse in the past 12 months, percentage who had intercourse with two or more partners in the past 12 months and percentage who had higher-risk sexual intercourse in the past 12 months, and among those having higher-risk sexual intercourse in the past 12 months, percentage reporting that a condom was used at last higher-risk intercourse, and the mean number of sexual partners in lifetime for men who ever had sexual intercourse, by background characteristics, India, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Men who had sexual intercourse in the past 12 months				Men who had higher-risk intercourse in the past 12 months		Men who ever had sexual intercourse	
	Percentage who had two or more partners in the past 12 months	Percentage who had higher-risk intercourse in the past 12 months <sup>1</sup>	Percentage who had two or more partners and higher-risk intercourse in the past 12 months <sup>1</sup>	Number of men	Percentage who reported using a condom at last higher-risk intercourse <sup>1</sup>	Number of men	Mean number of sexual partners in lifetime	Number of men
<b>Age</b>								
15-24	6.5	34.0	5.8	6,368	39.7	2,242	1.9	7,564
15-19	9.8	69.5	8.9	1,073	33.1	769	1.6	1,442
20-24	5.9	26.9	5.2	5,295	43.1	1,473	1.9	6,122
25-29	2.9	9.3	2.4	10,205	49.5	984	2.2	10,989
30-39	1.8	2.4	1.0	23,737	37.8	599	1.8	24,690
40-49	1.1	1.6	0.7	19,390	27.1	325	1.9	21,074
<b>Residence</b>								
Urban	2.1	7.8	1.5	21,579	51.7	1,750	1.8	23,262
Rural	2.4	6.1	1.7	38,122	32.8	2,401	1.9	41,055
<b>Schooling</b>								
No schooling	1.6	3.1	1.0	9,090	21.5	306	1.8	9,928
<5 years complete	1.9	4.0	1.5	4,569	29.2	190	2.0	4,934
5-7 years complete	2.4	5.4	1.7	9,900	34.1	583	2.0	10,605
8-9 years complete	2.5	6.7	1.9	11,838	39.8	829	2.0	12,698
10-11 years complete	2.2	6.5	1.4	8,708	42.0	588	1.9	9,334
12 or more years complete	2.6	10.4	2.0	15,595	48.0	1,655	1.8	16,818
<b>Marital status</b>								
Never married <sup>2</sup>	7.3	50.7	6.4	5,937	43.2	3,147	1.9	8,255
Currently married	1.6	1.5	1.0	59,811	36.6	937	1.9	62,528
Married once	1.5	1.4	1.0	55,097	34.4	798	1.9	57,545
Married more than once	3.1	2.9	1.4	4,714	48.9	140	2.4	4,982
Widowed/divorced/separated/deserted	3.3	34.7	2.7	320	10.9	124	1.8	1,191
<b>Away from home for one month or more at a time in the past 12 months</b>								
Yes	4.0	10.6	3.1	9,963	35.2	1,109	2.1	10,794
No	1.9	5.9	1.4	49,737	42.8	3,042	1.9	53,523

Continued...

Table 13.10.2 Multiple sexual partners and higher-risk sexual intercourse in the past 12 months: Men—*Continued*

Among men age 15-49 who had sexual intercourse in the past 12 months, percentage who had intercourse with two or more partners in the past 12 months and percentage who had higher-risk sexual intercourse in the past 12 months, and among those having higher-risk sexual intercourse in the past 12 months, percentage reporting that a condom was used at last higher-risk intercourse, and the mean number of sexual partners in lifetime for men who ever had sexual intercourse, by background characteristics, India, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Men who had sexual intercourse in the past 12 months				Men who had higher-risk intercourse in the past 12 months		Men who ever had sexual intercourse	
	Percentage who had two or more partners in the past 12 months	Percentage who had higher-risk intercourse in the past 12 months <sup>1</sup>	Percentage who had two or more partners and higher-risk intercourse in the past 12 months <sup>1</sup>	Number of men	Percentage who reported using a condom at last higher-risk intercourse <sup>1</sup>	Number of men	Mean number of sexual partners in lifetime	Number of men
<b>Religion</b>								
Hindu	2.2	6.6	1.6	49,120	40.3	3,358	1.9	52,977
Muslim	2.4	5.9	1.7	7,512	42.4	472	2.1	7,957
Christian	4.1	8.7	3.1	1,123	31.8	101	2.4	1,282
Sikh	2.8	12.7	2.0	1,047	35.9	136	1.4	1,107
Buddhist/Neo-Buddhist	2.1	11.9	1.9	548	70.7	67	2.1	614
Jain	1.6	8.2	1.6	97	*	9	1.8	105
Other	1.0	3.1	0.8	253	35.6	9	1.2	276
<b>Caste/tribe</b>								
Scheduled caste	2.5	7.3	1.7	12,040	39.3	914	1.8	12,999
Scheduled tribe	2.4	6.9	1.8	5,477	30.1	386	2.3	5,966
Other backward class	2.4	6.4	1.8	26,021	39.3	1,743	1.9	28,037
Other	1.8	6.5	1.3	16,021	47.8	1,095	1.9	17,151
Don't know	2.4	8.3	2.4	141	*	12	2.6	165
<b>Wealth index</b>								
Lowest	2.0	5.6	1.4	9,548	24.7	575	2.0	10,410
Second	2.6	6.5	2.0	11,478	30.1	769	2.0	12,362
Middle	2.4	5.9	1.8	12,443	40.4	763	2.0	13,544
Fourth	2.5	6.8	1.8	12,746	47.0	920	1.7	13,637
Highest	1.8	8.1	1.3	13,487	51.4	1,124	1.9	14,366
Total age 15-49	2.3	6.7	1.7	59,700	40.8	4,151	1.9	64,318
Age 50-54	0.7	0.7	0.3	6,369	42.4	58	1.9	7,657
Total age 15-54	2.1	6.1	1.5	66,069	40.8	4,208	1.9	71,974

<sup>1</sup> Sexual intercourse with a partner who was neither a spouse nor who lived with the respondent

<sup>2</sup> Includes men who are married, but whose *gauna* has not been performed. If men who are married, but whose *gauna* has not been performed, report having sex with their wife, the sex is not considered higher risk.

\* Percentage not shown; based on fewer than 25 unweighted cases

Table 13.11 Multiple sexual partners and higher-risk sexual intercourse in the past 12 months by state/union territory

Among women and men age 15-49 who had sexual intercourse in the past 12 months, percentage who had intercourse with more than one partner and percentage who had higher-risk sexual intercourse in the past 12 months, by state/union territory, India, 2015-16

State/union territory	Women			Men		
	Percentage who had two or more partners in the past 12 months	Percentage who had higher-risk intercourse in the past 12 months <sup>1</sup>	Percentage who had two or more partners and higher-risk intercourse in the past 12 months <sup>1</sup>	Percentage who had two or more partners in the past 12 months	Percentage who had higher-risk intercourse in the past 12 months <sup>1</sup>	Percentage who had two or more partners and higher-risk intercourse in the past 12 months <sup>1</sup>
<b>India</b>	0.6	0.7	0.3	2.3	6.7	1.7
<b>North</b>						
Chandigarh	0.0	1.4	0.0	0.0	14.4	0.0
Delhi	0.1	0.0	0.0	1.0	10.4	0.4
Haryana	0.7	1.0	0.6	3.1	9.7	2.6
Himachal Pradesh	0.2	0.1	0.0	2.0	7.6	1.7
Jammu & Kashmir	0.3	0.1	0.1	0.7	2.9	0.5
Punjab	0.7	1.3	0.7	2.9	13.2	2.2
Rajasthan	0.1	0.3	0.1	1.6	6.0	1.4
Uttarakhand	0.4	0.6	0.3	3.3	7.7	2.9
<b>Central</b>						
Chhattisgarh	0.3	1.9	0.2	2.2	10.5	2.0
Madhya Pradesh	0.5	1.0	0.3	3.4	10.7	2.6
Uttar Pradesh	0.3	1.4	0.2	2.5	9.2	2.1
<b>East</b>						
Bihar	0.8	0.3	0.3	2.5	4.7	1.4
Jharkhand	0.5	0.5	0.3	1.7	5.0	1.2
Odisha	0.4	0.2	0.1	1.2	2.1	0.4
West Bengal	0.5	0.5	0.4	1.4	3.4	0.9
<b>Northeast</b>						
Arunachal Pradesh	0.6	3.4	0.2	6.6	15.6	4.7
Assam	0.2	0.2	0.1	0.8	2.2	0.4
Manipur	0.0	0.8	0.0	1.6	7.5	1.2
Meghalaya	0.1	0.4	0.1	2.4	6.5	2.0
Mizoram	0.2	3.6	0.1	7.4	23.3	7.2
Nagaland	0.3	3.6	0.3	2.1	16.9	2.1
Sikkim	0.0	0.1	0.0	1.3	13.5	1.0
Tripura	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.7	1.9	0.6
<b>West</b>						
Dadra & Nagar Haveli	0.0	0.5	0.0	4.1	6.8	4.1
Daman & Diu	0.0	0.7	0.0	0.0	4.9	0.0
Goa	0.3	0.7	0.1	1.6	12.2	1.4
Gujarat	0.3	1.0	0.2	2.2	6.8	1.7
Maharashtra	0.2	0.3	0.0	1.9	7.7	1.5
<b>South</b>						
Andaman & Nicobar Islands	1.4	1.4	1.4	3.3	11.6	3.2
Andhra Pradesh	0.5	0.3	0.3	1.8	2.9	1.1
Karnataka	4.4	1.6	1.1	3.2	4.5	1.7
Kerala	0.2	0.4	0.2	2.0	4.4	1.7
Lakshadweep	0.0	0.0	0.0	1.2	5.4	1.2
Puducherry	0.2	0.0	0.0	0.0	1.8	0.0
Tamil Nadu	0.7	0.2	0.1	2.8	4.9	1.9
Telangana	1.2	0.6	0.6	4.0	5.5	2.7

<sup>1</sup> Sexual intercourse with a partner who was neither a spouse nor who lived with the respondent

Table 13.12 Payment for sexual intercourse and condom use at last paid sexual intercourse: Men

Percentage of men age 15-49 reporting payment for sexual intercourse in the past 12 months, and among them, percentage reporting that a condom was used the last time they paid for sexual intercourse, by background characteristics, India, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Payment for sexual intercourse in the past 12 months		Condom use at last paid sexual intercourse	
	Percentage who paid for sexual intercourse	Number of men	Percentage reporting condom use	Number of men who paid for sexual intercourse in the past 12 months
<b>Age</b>				
15-24	1.2	35,363	48.8	416
15-19	0.8	18,740	41.0	149
20-24	1.6	16,623	53.1	267
25-29	1.3	16,172	56.9	205
30-39	0.9	28,375	47.1	244
40-49	0.7	23,502	34.3	166
<b>Residence</b>				
Urban	1.0	39,549	62.4	409
Rural	1.0	63,862	38.0	621
<b>Schooling</b>				
No schooling	0.9	12,423	30.8	111
<5 years complete	0.9	6,171	39.2	57
5-7 years complete	1.4	14,730	43.2	206
8-9 years complete	0.9	21,420	60.2	200
10-11 years complete	0.9	18,031	49.0	154
12 or more years complete	1.0	30,636	49.6	302
<b>Marital status</b>				
Never married	1.5	39,631	51.8	587
Currently married	0.7	62,500	44.3	407
Widowed/divorced/separated/deserted	2.9	1,280	(18.5)	37
<b>Away from home for one month or more at a time in the past 12 months</b>				
Yes	1.7	17,032	46.5	290
No	0.9	86,379	48.1	740
<b>Religion</b>				
Hindu	1.0	84,212	45.8	812
Muslim	1.2	13,794	51.1	161
Christian	1.0	2,277	(48.1)	23
Sikh	0.6	1,622	*	9
Buddhist/Neo-Buddhist	1.9	958	*	18
Jain	2.0	163	*	3
Other	0.8	386	*	3

Continued...

Table 13.12 Payment for sexual intercourse and condom use at last paid sexual intercourse: Men—*Continued*

Percentage of men age 15-49 reporting payment for sexual intercourse in the past 12 months, and among them, percentage reporting that a condom was used the last time they paid for sexual intercourse, by background characteristics, India, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Payment for sexual intercourse in the past 12 months		Condom use at last paid sexual intercourse	
	Percentage who paid for sexual intercourse	Number of men	Percentage reporting condom use	Number of men who paid for sexual intercourse in the past 12 months
<b>Caste/tribe</b>				
Scheduled caste	1.1	20,498	48.2	230
Scheduled tribe	1.1	9,130	36.6	104
Other backward class	1.0	45,116	45.2	472
Other	0.8	28,296	56.3	219
Don't know	1.4	371	*	5
<b>Wealth index</b>				
Lowest	1.2	15,202	30.3	185
Second	1.0	19,401	33.3	201
Middle	1.0	22,049	56.8	211
Fourth	1.0	22,932	57.7	237
Highest	0.8	23,827	56.9	196
Total age 15-49	1.0	103,411	47.7	1,030
Age 50-54	0.4	8,711	(49.2)	38
Total age 15-54	1.0	112,122	47.7	1,069

( ) Based on 25-49 unweighted cases

\* Percentage not shown; based on fewer than 25 unweighted cases



Table 13.13.1 Coverage of prior HIV testing: Women

Percentage of women age 15-49 who know where to get an HIV test, percent distribution of women age 15-49 by testing status and by whether they received the results of the last test, percentage of women age 15-49 ever tested, and percentage of women age 15-49 who were tested in the past 12 months and received the results of the last test, according to background characteristics, India, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Percentage who know where to get an HIV test	Percent distribution of women by testing status and by whether they received the results of the last test			Total	Percentage ever tested	Percentage who have been tested for HIV in the past 12 months and received the results of the last test	Number of women
		Ever tested and received results	Ever tested, did not receive results	Never tested <sup>1</sup>				
<b>Age</b>								
15-24	43.8	9.6	1.6	88.8	100.0	11.2	5.4	42,210
15-19	37.0	2.4	0.4	97.2	100.0	2.8	1.9	21,056
20-24	50.6	16.8	2.7	80.5	100.0	19.5	9.0	21,154
25-29	51.9	24.2	3.6	72.2	100.0	27.8	10.8	19,770
30-39	46.5	17.4	2.4	80.3	100.0	19.7	5.8	32,546
40-49	39.9	9.5	1.2	89.3	100.0	10.7	2.3	26,592
<b>Residence</b>								
Urban	57.8	20.2	2.4	77.3	100.0	22.7	8.0	43,520
Rural	37.8	10.6	1.8	87.6	100.0	12.4	4.4	77,597
<b>Schooling</b>								
No schooling	23.1	5.0	1.2	93.8	100.0	6.2	1.9	31,883
<5 years complete	32.3	8.6	1.5	89.9	100.0	10.1	3.0	6,901
5-7 years complete	40.2	12.5	2.3	85.1	100.0	14.9	4.7	17,547
8-9 years complete	44.2	13.1	2.0	84.9	100.0	15.1	5.1	20,260
10-11 years complete	57.6	19.0	2.4	78.6	100.0	21.4	7.7	17,505
12 or more years complete	69.7	24.7	2.7	72.7	100.0	27.3	10.7	27,022
<b>Marital status</b>								
Never married	43.4	1.5	0.3	98.3	100.0	1.7	0.9	27,819
Currently married	45.7	18.1	2.6	79.3	100.0	20.7	7.3	88,020
Widowed/divorced/separated/deserted	41.5	13.0	1.6	85.4	100.0	14.6	4.6	5,279
<b>Away from home for one month or more at a time in the past 12 months<sup>2</sup></b>								
Yes	50.9	20.1	2.4	77.5	100.0	22.5	10.0	9,287
No	44.5	13.6	2.0	84.5	100.0	15.5	5.3	111,830
<b>Religion</b>								
Hindu	44.6	13.7	2.1	84.2	100.0	15.8	5.7	97,302
Muslim	39.6	12.6	1.4	85.9	100.0	14.1	4.8	17,292
Christian	64.0	27.9	2.1	70.0	100.0	30.0	9.8	3,064
Sikh	77.3	18.8	1.7	79.6	100.0	20.4	8.0	1,701
Buddhist/Neo-Buddhist	66.9	26.1	3.4	70.5	100.0	29.5	9.1	1,051
Jain	53.9	17.3	5.1	77.6	100.0	22.4	6.1	177
Other	27.6	6.5	2.5	90.9	100.0	9.1	1.5	530

Continued...

Table 13.13.1 Coverage of prior HIV testing: Women—*Continued*

Percentage of women age 15-49 who know where to get an HIV test, percent distribution of women age 15-49 by testing status and by whether they received the results of the last test, percentage of women age 15-49 ever tested, and percentage of women age 15-49 who were tested in the past 12 months and received the results of the last test, according to background characteristics, India, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Percentage who know where to get an HIV test	Percent distribution of women by testing status and by whether they received the results of the last test			Total	Percentage ever tested	Percentage who have been tested for HIV in the past 12 months and received the results of the last test	Number of women
		Ever tested and received results	Ever tested, did not receive results	Never tested <sup>1</sup>				
<b>Caste/tribe</b>								
Scheduled caste	43.1	12.9	1.9	85.2	100.0	14.8	5.6	23,520
Scheduled tribe	33.1	9.5	1.8	88.7	100.0	11.3	4.2	11,008
Other backward class	44.8	14.4	2.2	83.4	100.0	16.6	5.7	53,514
Other	51.1	15.9	1.9	82.3	100.0	17.7	6.3	32,498
Don't know	24.9	10.0	3.8	86.2	100.0	13.8	4.6	578
<b>Wealth index</b>								
Lowest	17.9	3.0	0.9	96.1	100.0	3.9	1.3	19,420
Second	30.5	7.3	1.5	91.1	100.0	8.9	3.3	22,839
Middle	44.6	13.8	2.4	83.8	100.0	16.2	5.5	25,236
Fourth	56.2	19.0	2.4	78.6	100.0	21.4	7.9	26,365
Highest	66.0	23.0	2.5	74.5	100.0	25.5	8.8	27,258
Total	45.0	14.1	2.0	83.9	100.0	16.1	5.7	121,118

<sup>1</sup> Includes don't know/missing

<sup>2</sup> Visits to parental/in-laws' home excluded

Table 13.13.2 Coverage of prior HIV testing: Men

Percentage of men age 15-49 who know where to get an HIV test, percent distribution of men age 15-49 by testing status and by whether they received the results of the last test, percentage of men age 15-49 ever tested, and percentage of men age 15-49 who were tested in the past 12 months and received the results of the last test, according to background characteristics, India, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Percentage who know where to get an HIV test	Percent distribution of men by testing status and by whether they received the results of the last test			Total	Percentage ever tested	Percentage who have been tested for HIV in the past 12 months and received the result of the last test	Number of men
		Ever tested and received results	Ever tested, did not receive results	Never tested <sup>1</sup>				
<b>Age</b>								
15-24	56.6	2.3	0.5	97.1	100.0	2.9	1.5	35,363
15-19	50.8	1.0	0.3	98.7	100.0	1.3	0.7	18,740
20-24	63.0	3.9	0.8	95.3	100.0	4.7	2.3	16,623
25-29	65.4	8.7	1.0	90.3	100.0	9.7	4.8	16,172
30-39	63.7	10.0	1.4	88.6	100.0	11.4	4.2	28,375
40-49	59.7	7.0	1.1	91.9	100.0	8.1	2.9	23,502
<b>Residence</b>								
Urban	68.8	8.5	1.2	90.3	100.0	9.7	4.1	39,549
Rural	55.5	5.3	0.8	93.9	100.0	6.1	2.4	63,862
<b>Schooling</b>								
No schooling	37.5	2.4	0.6	97.0	100.0	3.0	1.1	12,423
<5 years complete	42.8	3.4	0.4	96.2	100.0	3.8	1.4	6,171
5-7 years complete	50.8	4.9	0.7	94.4	100.0	5.6	2.4	14,730
8-9 years complete	55.4	5.0	0.8	94.2	100.0	5.8	2.1	21,420
10-11 years complete	66.7	6.9	0.8	92.2	100.0	7.8	3.3	18,031
12 or more years complete	78.3	10.4	1.5	88.1	100.0	11.9	5.1	30,636
<b>Marital status</b>								
Never married	59.3	3.1	0.6	96.3	100.0	3.7	1.9	39,631
Currently married	61.6	8.7	1.2	90.1	100.0	9.9	3.8	62,500
Widowed/divorced/separated/deserted	51.2	5.6	0.7	93.7	100.0	6.3	2.6	1,280
<b>Away from home for one month or more at a time in the past 12 months</b>								
Yes	61.8	8.2	1.1	90.7	100.0	9.3	4.4	17,032
No	60.4	6.2	0.9	92.9	100.0	7.1	2.8	86,379
<b>Religion</b>								
Hindu	60.5	6.4	0.9	92.6	100.0	7.4	3.0	84,212
Muslim	56.9	5.1	0.7	94.2	100.0	5.8	2.5	13,794
Christian	66.0	13.8	1.1	85.0	100.0	15.0	6.6	2,277
Sikh	85.9	10.0	2.6	87.3	100.0	12.7	5.9	1,622
Buddhist/Neo-Buddhist	73.1	14.1	1.0	84.9	100.0	15.1	6.6	958
Jain	80.1	4.9	3.6	91.5	100.0	8.5	3.6	163
Other	33.7	3.2	1.4	95.4	100.0	4.6	0.9	386

Continued...

Table 13.13.2 Coverage of prior HIV testing: Men—*Continued*

Percentage of men age 15-49 who know where to get an HIV test, percent distribution of men age 15-49 by testing status and by whether they received the results of the last test, percentage of men age 15-49 ever tested, and percentage of men age 15-49 who were tested in the past 12 months and received the results of the last test, according to background characteristics, India, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Percent distribution of men by testing status and by whether they received the results of the last test				Total	Percentage ever tested	Percentage who have been tested for HIV in the past 12 months and received the result of the last test	Number of men
	Percentage who know where to get an HIV test	Ever tested and received results	Ever tested, did not receive results	Never tested <sup>1</sup>				
<b>Caste/tribe</b>								
Scheduled caste	59.5	6.5	0.9	92.6	100.0	7.4	3.1	20,498
Scheduled tribe	46.4	4.1	0.7	95.2	100.0	4.8	1.7	9,130
Other backward class	61.6	6.4	1.0	92.7	100.0	7.3	3.1	45,116
Other	64.8	7.6	1.0	91.4	100.0	8.6	3.5	28,296
Don't know	35.4	3.5	0.1	96.4	100.0	3.6	1.4	371
<b>Wealth index</b>								
Lowest	35.9	1.4	0.4	98.2	100.0	1.8	0.6	15,202
Second	49.6	3.3	0.6	96.1	100.0	3.9	1.5	19,401
Middle	61.7	6.4	0.9	92.6	100.0	7.4	3.2	22,049
Fourth	69.7	8.7	1.1	90.2	100.0	9.8	3.9	22,932
Highest	75.5	10.3	1.5	88.2	100.0	11.8	5.1	23,827
Total age 15-49	60.6	6.5	1.0	92.5	100.0	7.5	3.1	103,411
Age 50-54	56.3	5.1	0.8	94.1	100.0	5.9	1.9	8,711
Total age 15-54	60.3	6.4	0.9	92.7	100.0	7.3	3.0	112,122

<sup>1</sup> Includes don't know/missing

Table 13.14.1 Coverage of prior HIV testing by state/union territory: Women

Percentage of women age 15-49 who know where to get an HIV test, percent distribution of women age 15-49 by testing status and by whether they received the results of the last test, percentage of women age 15-49 ever tested, and percentage of women age 15-49 who were tested in the past 12 months and received the results of the last test, according to state/union territory, India, 2015-16

State/union territory	Percentage who know where to get an HIV test	Percent distribution of women by testing status and by whether they received the results of the last test			Total	Percentage ever tested	Percentage who have been tested for HIV in the past 12 months and received the results of the last test
		Ever tested and received results	Ever tested, did not receive results	Never tested <sup>1</sup>			
<b>India</b>	45.0	14.1	2.0	83.9	100.0	16.1	5.7
<b>North</b>							
Chandigarh	82.6	39.3	1.0	59.7	100.0	40.3	9.7
Delhi	52.3	21.6	3.4	74.9	100.0	25.1	10.9
Haryana	56.3	9.5	1.8	88.6	100.0	11.4	4.0
Himachal Pradesh	66.3	28.2	1.1	70.7	100.0	29.3	10.5
Jammu & Kashmir	51.8	13.9	1.0	85.1	100.0	14.9	4.8
Punjab	82.0	20.4	1.8	77.8	100.0	22.2	8.1
Rajasthan	33.9	4.2	1.6	94.2	100.0	5.8	2.1
Uttarakhand	39.4	8.5	1.2	90.3	100.0	9.7	3.5
<b>Central</b>							
Chhattisgarh	40.3	8.3	2.1	89.7	100.0	10.3	3.4
Madhya Pradesh	33.0	5.3	2.0	92.7	100.0	7.3	2.7
Uttar Pradesh	27.2	3.3	0.9	95.8	100.0	4.2	1.7
<b>East</b>							
Bihar	18.9	2.5	0.9	96.6	100.0	3.4	1.6
Jharkhand	25.6	4.5	1.1	94.4	100.0	5.6	1.6
Odisha	49.9	11.0	3.1	85.9	100.0	14.1	4.3
West Bengal	30.3	6.2	1.1	92.7	100.0	7.3	2.4
<b>Northeast</b>							
Arunachal Pradesh	37.5	11.4	2.4	86.2	100.0	13.8	5.8
Assam	26.0	4.2	1.0	94.9	100.0	5.1	1.5
Manipur	72.1	39.9	1.4	58.7	100.0	41.3	15.5
Meghalaya	35.6	8.9	1.2	89.9	100.0	10.1	4.2
Mizoram	79.9	43.2	3.1	53.7	100.0	46.3	15.1
Nagaland	44.9	18.1	1.4	80.5	100.0	19.5	5.4
Sikkim	66.8	16.4	3.6	80.0	100.0	20.0	7.8
Tripura	25.4	3.9	0.7	95.4	100.0	4.6	0.8
<b>West</b>							
Dadra & Nagar Haveli	15.6	5.0	1.9	93.0	100.0	7.0	2.8
Daman & Diu	27.8	7.4	1.0	91.6	100.0	8.4	2.0
Goa	80.2	42.5	1.1	56.3	100.0	43.7	16.8
Gujarat	32.2	8.0	1.3	90.7	100.0	9.3	3.6
Maharashtra	62.5	24.3	3.0	72.7	100.0	27.3	10.6
<b>South</b>							
Andaman & Nicobar Islands	65.3	19.6	7.7	72.7	100.0	27.3	8.4
Andhra Pradesh	63.8	27.2	4.5	68.2	100.0	31.8	12.1
Karnataka	62.4	24.8	3.2	72.0	100.0	28.0	12.0
Kerala	71.1	42.9	0.5	56.6	100.0	43.4	8.4
Lakshadweep	63.8	29.1	0.0	70.9	100.0	29.1	12.0
Puducherry	77.0	28.8	2.1	69.1	100.0	30.9	12.0
Tamil Nadu	72.9	27.9	3.9	68.2	100.0	31.8	10.7
Telangana	57.9	27.8	3.8	68.4	100.0	31.6	11.6

<sup>1</sup> Includes don't know/missing

Table 13.14.2 Coverage of prior HIV testing by state/union territory: Men

Percentage of men age 15-49 who know where to get an HIV test, percent distribution of men age 15-49 by testing status and by whether they received the results of the last test, percentage of men age 15-49 ever tested, and percentage of men age 15-49 who were tested in the past 12 months and received the results of the last test, according to state/union territory, India, 2015-16

State/union territory	Percentage who know where to get an HIV test	Percent distribution of men by testing status and by whether they received the results of the last test			Total	Percentage ever tested	Percentage who have been tested for HIV in the past 12 months and received the results of the last test
		Ever tested and received results	Ever tested, did not receive results	Never tested <sup>1</sup>			
<b>India</b>	60.6	6.5	1.0	92.5	100.0	7.5	3.1
<b>North</b>							
Chandigarh	84.9	13.1	4.3	82.6	100.0	17.4	6.3
Delhi	53.4	7.0	0.6	92.4	100.0	7.6	3.4
Haryana	75.4	6.0	1.0	93.0	100.0	7.0	3.6
Himachal Pradesh	82.3	19.2	1.9	78.9	100.0	21.1	6.6
Jammu & Kashmir	73.9	10.1	0.5	89.4	100.0	10.6	4.3
Punjab	88.1	9.1	2.5	88.4	100.0	11.6	5.1
Rajasthan	65.6	2.1	0.4	97.5	100.0	2.5	1.3
Uttarakhand	66.6	4.0	0.8	95.2	100.0	4.8	2.7
<b>Central</b>							
Chhattisgarh	60.5	5.8	0.6	93.6	100.0	6.4	2.0
Madhya Pradesh	48.1	2.0	0.9	97.1	100.0	2.9	1.1
Uttar Pradesh	52.0	2.8	0.5	96.8	100.0	3.2	1.1
<b>East</b>							
Bihar	47.9	2.4	1.0	96.5	100.0	3.5	1.2
Jharkhand	37.5	2.8	1.2	96.0	100.0	4.0	1.5
Odisha	67.3	6.8	0.9	92.4	100.0	7.6	2.6
West Bengal	46.9	2.1	0.5	97.4	100.0	2.6	0.8
<b>Northeast</b>							
Arunachal Pradesh	43.9	10.2	2.5	87.3	100.0	12.7	5.3
Assam	35.1	1.4	0.3	98.3	100.0	1.7	0.6
Manipur	79.4	16.9	0.7	82.3	100.0	17.7	5.0
Meghalaya	38.1	2.4	0.0	97.6	100.0	2.4	1.6
Mizoram	75.8	32.9	3.4	63.7	100.0	36.3	13.1
Nagaland	52.2	17.9	1.8	80.4	100.0	19.6	6.9
Sikkim	73.6	8.6	5.5	85.9	100.0	14.1	4.0
Tripura	52.2	1.8	0.3	97.9	100.0	2.1	0.5
<b>West</b>							
Dadra & Nagar Haveli	9.8	1.9	0.0	98.1	100.0	1.9	0.5
Daman & Diu	19.3	0.4	0.1	99.5	100.0	0.5	0.4
Goa	81.5	28.7	1.1	70.2	100.0	29.8	8.4
Gujarat	41.3	3.9	0.4	95.7	100.0	4.3	2.1
Maharashtra	75.0	11.0	1.6	87.4	100.0	12.6	4.9
<b>South</b>							
Andaman & Nicobar Islands	88.7	21.2	2.1	76.7	100.0	23.3	4.1
Andhra Pradesh	78.1	11.2	1.2	87.6	100.0	12.4	5.4
Karnataka	70.2	8.3	0.8	90.9	100.0	9.1	3.6
Kerala	55.3	10.5	1.2	88.3	100.0	11.7	4.7
Lakshadweep	25.9	14.4	1.8	83.8	100.0	16.2	9.6
Puducherry	82.6	11.5	0.6	87.9	100.0	12.1	5.9
Tamil Nadu	82.2	14.3	1.8	83.9	100.0	16.1	7.4
Telangana	71.0	11.6	1.3	87.1	100.0	12.9	6.5

<sup>1</sup> Includes don't know/missing

Table 13.15 Coverage of prior HIV testing during antenatal care (ANC) or labour

Among women age 15-49 who gave birth in the two years preceding the survey and received antenatal care, percentage who received HIV counselling during ANC, percentage who received an HIV test during ANC for their most recent birth by whether they received their results and post-test counselling, and among women age 15-49 who gave birth in the two years preceding the survey, percentage who received an HIV test during ANC or labour for their most recent birth by whether they received their test results, according to background characteristics, India, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Percentage who were tested for HIV during antenatal care and who:				Percentage who received counselling on HIV and an HIV test during ANC, and received the results	Number of women who received ANC	Percentage who had an HIV test during ANC or labour and who <sup>2</sup> :		
	Percentage who received counselling on HIV during antenatal care <sup>1</sup>	Received results and received post-test counselling	Received results and did not receive post-test counselling	Did not receive results			Received results	Did not receive results	Number of women
<b>Age</b>									
15-24	21.7	17.6	10.5	55.2	14.5	6,767	30.8	5.4	7,737
15-19	18.6	15.0	9.8	58.3	12.9	803	28.7	3.8	933
20-24	22.1	18.0	10.6	54.8	14.7	5,964	31.1	5.6	6,803
25-29	22.6	17.5	10.8	53.6	15.1	4,825	30.6	5.0	5,624
30-39	21.4	15.3	10.4	52.7	14.2	2,408	27.3	3.8	2,957
40-49	6.2	3.9	1.7	46.1	2.7	103	5.7	0.0	200
<b>Residence</b>									
Urban	31.7	26.1	16.5	44.0	22.8	4,430	46.1	6.6	4,828
Rural	17.6	13.3	8.0	58.3	11.0	9,674	23.1	4.2	11,690
<b>Schooling</b>									
No schooling	7.4	3.7	3.2	61.9	3.3	3,044	7.5	2.2	4,321
<5 years complete	12.6	9.2	4.4	65.1	7.0	689	14.9	3.6	843
5-7 years complete	18.6	13.5	7.2	63.9	11.1	2,335	23.8	4.5	2,649
8-9 years complete	19.7	15.6	10.3	58.5	12.8	2,477	28.0	6.0	2,782
10-11 years complete	30.8	26.6	15.7	44.3	21.8	1,924	45.2	7.3	2,096
12 or more years complete	38.8	32.1	19.5	38.3	28.3	3,634	55.4	6.5	3,826
<b>Religion</b>									
Hindu	21.8	17.3	9.8	54.2	14.1	11,077	29.5	5.1	12,990
Muslim	17.7	11.8	11.7	57.6	12.5	2,322	25.0	3.9	2,757
Christian	34.1	35.4	19.4	31.1	30.7	327	59.8	5.8	371
Sikh	50.3	29.3	18.2	46.9	34.7	186	48.3	4.2	188
Buddhist/Neo-Buddhist	43.7	44.4	16.9	31.6	32.3	99	63.7	7.1	100
Other <sup>3</sup>	8.8	10.0	3.1	63.6	2.3	85	13.5	7.7	101
<b>Caste/tribe</b>									
Scheduled caste	20.8	18.2	8.5	52.4	13.9	2,755	29.0	4.7	3,332
Scheduled tribe	16.8	11.0	7.2	60.9	9.1	1,513	20.1	4.3	1,829
Other backward class	20.7	17.0	10.7	53.5	14.0	6,273	30.2	4.9	7,397
Other	27.6	19.2	13.5	53.0	18.8	3,433	35.2	5.4	3,813
Don't know	9.1	6.9	5.3	68.7	8.2	130	12.2	7.5	147
<b>Wealth index</b>									
Lowest	7.4	4.1	2.3	61.9	3.4	2,692	6.9	1.9	3,866
Second	14.4	10.0	5.8	64.0	7.5	2,892	17.7	3.9	3,490
Middle	22.0	17.8	11.7	54.6	14.4	3,084	33.0	6.2	3,448
Fourth	31.7	29.5	15.3	44.6	24.0	2,847	48.4	6.9	3,021
Highest	40.4	29.7	21.2	40.1	28.9	2,590	53.5	6.6	2,693
Total	21.8	17.0	10.5	54.1	14.5	14,104	29.8	4.9	16,517

Note: Total includes Jain women, who are not shown separately.

<sup>1</sup> In this context, "pretest counselling" means that someone talked with the respondent about all three of the following topics: 1) babies getting HIV from their mother, 2) preventing the virus, and 3) getting tested for the virus

<sup>2</sup> Women are asked whether they received an HIV test during labour only if they gave birth in a health facility

<sup>3</sup> Not a Hindu, Muslim, Christian, Sikh, or Buddhist/Neo-Buddhist

Table 13.16 Coverage of prior HIV testing during antenatal care (ANC) or labour by state/union territory

Among women age 15-49 who gave birth in the two years preceding the survey and received antenatal care, percentage who received HIV counselling during ANC, percentage who received an HIV test during ANC for their most recent birth by whether they received their results and post-test counselling, and among women age 15-49 who gave birth in the two years preceding the survey, percentage who received an HIV test during ANC or labour for their most recent birth by whether they received their test results, according to state/union territory, India, 2015-16

State/union territory	Percentage who received counselling on HIV during antenatal care <sup>1</sup>	Percentage who were tested for HIV during antenatal care and who:			Percentage who received counselling on HIV and an HIV test during ANC, and received the results	Percentage who had an HIV test during ANC or labour and who <sup>2</sup> :	
		Received results and received post-test counselling	Received results and did not receive post-test counselling	Did not receive results		Received results	Did not receive results
<b>India</b>	21.8	17.0	10.5	54.1	14.5	29.8	4.9
<b>North</b>							
Delhi	37.6	20.8	26.9	36.4	23.5	52.0	6.6
Haryana	26.6	11.3	9.5	55.2	13.4	23.3	5.9
Himachal Pradesh	30.6	36.4	32.5	23.5	27.5	70.0	2.6
Jammu & Kashmir	25.9	15.3	25.5	49.5	20.0	43.1	2.7
Punjab	53.3	30.4	16.1	48.1	34.2	48.7	4.3
Rajasthan	14.5	7.2	3.7	73.7	6.7	11.7	4.4
Uttarakhand	18.2	15.8	7.5	62.1	10.4	24.0	3.8
<b>Central</b>							
Chhattisgarh	26.5	12.3	7.0	72.9	12.8	20.7	7.0
Madhya Pradesh	17.6	7.8	7.0	60.4	8.2	15.7	5.3
Uttar Pradesh	9.1	4.3	2.9	70.4	3.6	7.7	2.2
<b>East</b>							
Bihar	6.1	1.8	1.9	55.4	1.2	4.5	2.3
Jharkhand	14.5	4.7	2.5	68.0	4.3	8.3	3.4
Odisha	40.5	23.3	9.4	54.6	19.0	35.8	9.3
West Bengal	14.6	9.4	6.0	74.8	8.2	17.0	3.2
<b>Northeast</b>							
Arunachal Pradesh	10.2	7.5	6.7	42.4	6.6	21.6	2.2
Assam	9.9	4.4	3.6	80.6	2.7	8.9	4.6
Manipur	27.7	20.4	56.0	13.9	26.8	78.5	1.6
Meghalaya	21.5	10.9	8.8	67.6	13.2	20.9	3.5
Mizoram	65.9	58.6	22.5	9.2	63.3	83.1	1.8
Nagaland	9.9	4.3	11.6	27.8	5.3	20.3	0.8
Sikkim	35.3	31.4	16.6	37.6	26.9	55.6	12.0
Tripura	10.5	6.4	2.5	83.2	3.9	10.7	3.3
<b>West</b>							
Dadra & Nagar Haveli	(7.3)	(0.0)	(3.7)	(86.9)	(3.7)	(3.7)	(0.0)
Daman & Diu	(23.8)	(2.9)	(1.9)	(86.0)	(4.8)	(11.3)	(0.3)
Goa	67.4	68.9	10.3	16.9	59.6	80.2	2.3
Gujarat	18.8	12.5	6.9	67.7	10.9	22.3	2.1
Maharashtra	37.5	26.6	24.0	34.9	29.8	54.7	8.6

Continued...



Table 13.16 Coverage of prior HIV testing during antenatal care (ANC) or labour by state/union territory—Continued

Among women age 15-49 who gave birth in the two years preceding the survey and received antenatal care, percentage who received HIV counselling during ANC, percentage who received an HIV test during ANC for their most recent birth by whether they received their results and post-test counselling, and among women age 15-49 who gave birth in the two years preceding the survey, percentage who received an HIV test during ANC or labour for their most recent birth by whether they received their test results, according to state/union territory, India, 2015-16

State/union territory	Percentage who received counselling on HIV during antenatal care <sup>1</sup>	Percentage who were tested for HIV during antenatal care and who:			Percentage who received counselling on HIV and an HIV test during ANC, and received the results	Percentage who had an HIV test during ANC or labour and who <sup>2</sup> :	
		Received results and received post-test counselling	Received results and did not receive post-test counselling	Did not receive results		Received results	Did not receive results
<b>South</b>							
Andaman & Nicobar Islands	(42.8)	(16.8)	(23.9)	(26.1)	(22.6)	(48.1)	(33.1)
Andhra Pradesh	50.3	52.7	20.2	17.8	45.6	74.4	10.1
Karnataka	33.2	31.8	19.6	35.7	26.6	56.5	9.2
Kerala	38.7	38.5	46.6	14.1	33.9	88.3	0.8
Lakshadweep	(28.9)	(32.8)	(48.8)	(18.4)	(28.9)	(85.3)	(0.0)
Puducherry	35.9	49.1	18.7	23.5	34.7	76.9	2.6
Tamil Nadu	32.8	50.2	12.2	25.3	29.3	70.7	8.2
Telangana	28.1	33.6	30.0	24.4	24.8	68.1	12.2

Note: Total includes women in Chandigarh, who are not shown separately.

<sup>1</sup> In this context, "pretest counselling" means that someone talked with the respondent about all three of the following topics: 1) babies getting HIV from their mother, 2) preventing the virus, and 3) getting tested for the virus

<sup>2</sup> Women are asked whether they received an HIV test during labour only if they gave birth in a health facility

( ) Based on 25 – 49 unweighted cases

Table 13.17 Self-reported prevalence of sexually transmitted infections (STI) and STI symptoms

Among women and men age 15-49 who have ever had sexual intercourse, percentage reporting having an STI and/or symptoms of an STI in the 12 months preceding the survey, by background characteristics, India, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Percentage of women who report that in the past 12 months they had:					Percentage of men who report that in the past 12 months they had:				
	An STI	A bad smelling, abnormal genital discharge	A genital sore or ulcer	An STI/genital discharge/sore or ulcer	Number of women who ever had sexual intercourse	An STI	A bad smelling, abnormal genital discharge	A genital sore or ulcer	An STI/genital discharge/sore or ulcer	Number of men who ever had sexual intercourse
<b>Age</b>										
15-24	2.2	8.6	2.9	10.3	17,723	1.7	8.3	4.4	11.1	7,901
15-19	2.2	8.1	2.8	9.5	3,552	1.9	9.3	6.6	13.9	1,541
20-24	2.3	8.7	2.9	10.5	14,171	1.6	8.0	3.9	10.4	6,359
25-29	2.6	9.6	3.2	11.6	18,133	1.1	6.0	3.0	8.2	11,635
30-39	2.7	10.2	3.2	12.5	31,907	1.0	4.9	2.6	7.0	26,582
40-49	2.3	7.9	2.9	9.7	26,343	1.3	4.2	2.3	6.3	23,121
<b>Residence</b>										
Urban	3.0	8.1	3.1	10.4	32,825	1.4	6.0	2.6	8.1	25,443
Rural	2.2	9.7	3.0	11.6	61,280	1.1	4.8	2.9	7.1	43,796
<b>Schooling</b>										
No schooling	2.0	10.0	3.0	11.6	30,359	1.0	4.6	2.7	6.6	10,752
<5 years complete	2.1	8.8	3.3	10.8	6,300	0.9	4.2	3.4	6.9	5,269
5-7 years complete	2.5	9.7	3.2	11.5	15,133	1.0	5.7	3.2	8.1	11,415
8-9 years complete	2.6	9.6	3.0	11.8	13,941	1.1	5.6	2.9	8.0	13,503
10-11 years complete	2.3	7.8	2.7	9.7	11,217	1.5	5.6	2.7	7.8	10,146
12 or more years complete	3.5	7.7	3.1	10.5	17,154	1.4	5.1	2.3	7.1	18,152
<b>Marital status</b>										
Never married	3.4	8.7	5.5	12.7	944	2.6	10.5	5.1	14.0	5,559
Currently married	2.5	9.2	3.0	11.2	87,937	1.1	4.7	2.6	6.9	62,409
Widowed/divorced/separated/deserted	2.3	8.0	2.7	9.4	5,224	1.0	6.1	2.8	8.3	1,271
<b>Away from home for one month or more at a time in the past 12 months<sup>1</sup></b>										
Yes	4.4	12.3	5.3	15.5	7,606	1.8	8.7	4.4	11.8	11,638
No	2.3	8.9	2.8	10.8	86,499	1.0	4.5	2.5	6.6	57,601

Continued...

Table 13.17 Self-reported prevalence of sexually transmitted infections (STI) and STI symptoms—*Continued*

Among women and men age 15-49 who have ever had sexual intercourse, percentage reporting having an STI and/or symptoms of an STI in the 12 months preceding the survey, by background characteristics, India, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Percentage of women who report that in the past 12 months they had:					Percentage of men who report that in the past 12 months they had:				
	An STI	A bad smelling, abnormal genital discharge	A genital sore or ulcer	An STI/genital discharge/sore or ulcer	Number of women who ever had sexual intercourse	An STI	A bad smelling, abnormal genital discharge	A genital sore or ulcer	An STI/genital discharge/sore or ulcer	Number of men who ever had sexual intercourse
<b>Religion</b>										
Hindu	2.5	8.8	2.9	10.8	76,493	1.1	4.9	2.6	7.1	56,980
Muslim	2.6	10.9	3.3	12.9	12,641	1.5	7.3	4.3	10.3	8,624
Christian	2.2	9.4	5.3	11.9	2,322	1.6	6.5	2.5	8.5	1,472
Sikh	4.8	13.0	3.4	14.8	1,290	0.7	3.5	1.7	5.5	1,117
Buddhist/Neo-Buddhist	2.2	5.8	2.8	7.7	802	0.4	2.9	1.5	4.4	650
Jain	2.5	5.3	0.0	6.3	132	1.3	5.2	1.2	5.8	109
Other	1.1	10.3	2.7	11.4	425	0.3	4.6	2.6	5.9	286
<b>Caste/tribe</b>										
Scheduled caste	2.3	9.7	3.0	11.6	18,186	1.3	5.8	2.8	8.1	13,926
Scheduled tribe	2.2	9.5	3.7	11.4	8,733	1.0	4.4	3.3	6.8	6,516
Other backward class	2.4	8.8	2.9	10.8	41,764	1.2	5.5	2.7	7.7	30,215
Other	2.9	9.1	3.1	11.3	24,911	1.1	4.7	2.7	6.8	18,371
Don't know	1.6	8.4	2.3	10.2	511	0.0	0.9	2.4	2.8	211
<b>Wealth index</b>										
Lowest	1.5	10.4	3.0	12.0	15,645	1.0	5.0	3.6	7.6	10,907
Second	2.1	9.8	2.9	11.7	17,945	1.0	5.7	3.2	7.9	13,219
Middle	2.4	9.3	3.1	11.1	19,703	1.1	5.1	2.7	7.2	14,669
Fourth	2.7	8.7	3.1	10.8	20,175	1.4	5.3	2.6	7.5	14,869
Highest	3.4	7.9	3.0	10.5	20,638	1.3	5.1	2.0	7.1	15,574
Total age 15-49	2.5	9.1	3.0	11.2	94,105	1.2	5.2	2.8	7.5	69,239
Age 50-54	na	na	na	na	na	1.3	3.6	2.2	5.7	8,614
Total age 15-54	na	na	na	na	na	1.2	5.0	2.7	7.3	77,853

na = Not applicable

<sup>1</sup> For women, visits to parental/in-laws' home excluded.

Table 13.18 Self-reported prevalence of sexually transmitted infections (STI) and STI symptoms by state/union territory

Among women and men age 15-49 who ever had sexual intercourse, percentage reporting having an STI and/or symptoms of an STI in the 12 months preceding the survey, by state/union territory, India, 2015-16

State/union territory	Percentage of women who report that in the past 12 months they had:				Percentage of men who report that in the past 12 months they had:			
	An STI	A bad smelling, abnormal genital discharge	A genital sore or ulcer	STI/genital discharge/sore or ulcer	An STI	A bad smelling, abnormal genital discharge	A genital sore or ulcer	An STI/genital discharge/sore or ulcer
<b>India</b>	2.5	9.1	3.0	11.2	1.2	5.2	2.8	7.5
<b>North</b>								
Chandigarh	3.8	13.6	4.6	13.6	0.0	1.4	1.2	2.6
Delhi	3.5	5.5	1.4	9.1	1.8	2.7	0.7	3.6
Haryana	7.6	20.9	5.3	23.3	2.0	9.2	4.8	13.4
Himachal Pradesh	0.7	12.5	2.2	13.9	0.7	5.0	2.4	7.4
Jammu & Kashmir	3.7	20.6	3.5	22.9	1.1	11.5	0.8	12.2
Punjab	4.4	12.5	3.0	14.6	0.3	3.2	1.2	4.4
Rajasthan	2.8	9.6	2.5	11.6	0.8	2.3	1.2	3.1
Uttarakhand	2.2	10.6	1.7	12.1	0.7	2.5	3.0	5.1
<b>Central</b>								
Chhattisgarh	2.9	7.0	1.6	8.5	1.5	3.5	5.0	6.9
Madhya Pradesh	3.1	13.6	4.9	16.3	0.9	4.0	4.0	7.3
Uttar Pradesh	2.0	11.9	2.3	13.3	0.6	3.5	2.2	5.3
<b>East</b>								
Bihar	1.8	8.4	3.1	10.6	1.5	8.4	4.0	11.4
Jharkhand	1.9	5.8	3.0	8.3	2.4	7.6	4.7	10.6
Odisha	0.8	3.8	2.7	5.7	1.1	3.8	2.9	6.4
West Bengal	1.5	11.8	2.3	12.8	0.3	5.7	1.3	6.5
<b>Northeast</b>								
Arunachal Pradesh	2.9	9.1	2.6	11.1	2.1	2.8	3.1	6.8
Assam	1.8	7.2	2.4	9.1	2.1	5.4	6.6	10.3
Manipur	2.2	8.6	6.6	13.9	0.2	1.1	2.7	3.6
Meghalaya	3.0	20.4	7.2	23.0	0.3	3.4	2.6	4.8
Mizoram	0.8	18.8	4.8	19.6	0.2	1.7	1.5	2.9
Nagaland	0.2	8.5	4.1	9.8	0.5	3.2	2.8	5.4
Sikkim	1.3	3.5	1.4	4.2	0.7	2.3	1.4	3.1
Tripura	0.1	12.0	5.0	13.0	0.0	0.4	0.5	0.7
<b>West</b>								
Dadra & Nagar Haveli	0.0	2.3	0.0	2.3	2.3	17.5	29.5	36.6
Daman & Diu	0.9	5.6	3.9	10.4	1.8	5.1	1.2	7.6
Goa	1.9	4.9	1.7	7.0	0.3	1.6	1.7	3.0
Gujarat	1.9	10.0	3.8	12.2	0.7	2.5	3.0	4.6
Maharashtra	3.0	4.3	2.2	6.1	0.8	6.5	2.6	8.6
<b>South</b>								
Andaman & Nicobar Islands	0.2	7.0	1.8	8.3	1.1	10.3	5.1	15.0
Andhra Pradesh	1.3	3.8	1.6	4.7	0.2	0.9	1.0	1.5
Karnataka	5.5	5.1	3.6	8.0	3.5	3.6	3.1	6.7
Kerala	2.1	4.3	5.7	9.5	1.3	1.6	3.9	5.2
Lakshadweep	0.0	3.7	5.6	6.9	0.0	7.5	5.3	7.5
Puducherry	2.2	7.9	1.6	9.7	3.0	21.9	4.1	24.3
Tamil Nadu	3.3	11.5	4.1	14.1	3.0	15.0	3.1	17.6
Telangana	0.5	4.0	1.8	4.7	0.2	2.1	1.9	3.8

Table 13.19 Comprehensive knowledge about HIV/AIDS and a source of condoms among youth

Percentage of women and men age 15-24 with comprehensive knowledge about HIV/AIDS and percentage with knowledge of a source of condoms, by background characteristics, India, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Women age 15-24				Men age 15-24			
	Percentage who reject two misconceptions and know how to prevent HIV/AIDS <sup>1</sup>	Percentage with comprehensive knowledge of HIV/AIDS <sup>2</sup>	Percentage who know a condom source	Number of women	Percentage who reject two misconceptions and know how to prevent HIV/AIDS <sup>1</sup>	Percentage with comprehensive knowledge of HIV/AIDS <sup>2</sup>	Percentage who know a condom source <sup>3</sup>	Number of men
<b>Age</b>								
15-19	22.6	18.5	36.1	21,056	34.9	28.2	75.2	18,740
15-17	20.1	16.2	31.7	12,585	31.5	25.2	70.4	11,235
18-19	26.3	22.0	42.6	8,470	40.0	32.6	82.4	7,505
20-24	29.7	24.8	52.1	21,154	42.9	35.3	86.4	16,623
20-22	28.6	24.1	51.0	13,105	42.1	34.4	86.3	10,310
23-24	31.6	25.9	53.8	8,049	44.1	36.7	86.5	6,313
<b>Residence</b>								
Urban	33.8	28.4	49.7	14,275	42.8	34.7	83.9	13,238
Rural	22.3	18.2	41.3	27,934	36.1	29.6	78.4	22,125
<b>Schooling</b>								
No schooling	7.7	5.8	30.7	4,055	19.4	15.6	67.1	1,850
<5 years complete	12.1	9.8	37.7	1,390	21.0	14.6	71.1	1,120
5-7 years complete	16.1	13.3	36.7	5,277	24.5	19.5	74.2	3,950
8-9 years complete	19.3	16.0	39.3	9,673	31.1	24.5	74.2	8,715
10-11 years complete	28.9	23.1	42.6	8,946	40.0	32.9	81.4	7,992
12 or more years complete	40.9	34.7	56.7	12,869	52.8	43.9	89.5	11,737
<b>Marital status</b>								
Never married	27.0	22.6	40.1	25,231	39.3	32.1	80.5	30,950
Ever had sex	24.1	20.7	51.4	780	42.8	36.6	85.3	3,494
Never had sex	27.1	22.7	39.7	24,451	38.9	31.6	79.9	27,456
Ever married	24.9	20.3	50.1	16,979	34.0	27.1	80.3	4,413
<b>Away from home for one month or more at a time in the past 12 months<sup>4</sup></b>								
Yes	23.8	19.1	49.9	3,395	38.9	29.6	80.9	6,131
No	26.4	21.9	43.6	38,815	38.6	31.9	80.4	29,232
<b>Religion</b>								
Hindu	26.0	21.5	44.3	33,320	39.0	31.5	80.1	28,352
Muslim	22.9	19.2	40.9	6,879	33.8	28.3	80.8	5,272
Christian	35.2	28.4	47.0	895	43.6	36.4	80.7	726
Sikh	53.8	49.5	65.4	506	60.2	54.8	94.0	534
Buddhist/Neo-Buddhist	35.1	28.5	46.7	342	49.4	37.0	86.5	309
Jain	(43.7)	(39.6)	(51.7)	54	(62.9)	(58.4)	(92.5)	43
Other	29.4	26.5	52.2	214	19.3	17.1	78.1	127

Continued...

Table 13.19 Comprehensive knowledge about HIV/AIDS and a source of condoms among youth—*Continued*

Percentage of women and men age 15-24 with comprehensive knowledge about HIV/AIDS and percentage with knowledge of a source of condoms, by background characteristics, India, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Women age 15-24				Men age 15-24			
	Percentage who reject two misconceptions and know how to prevent HIV/AIDS <sup>1</sup>	Percentage with comprehensive knowledge of HIV/AIDS <sup>2</sup>	Percentage who know a condom source	Number of women	Percentage who reject two misconceptions and know how to prevent HIV/AIDS <sup>1</sup>	Percentage with comprehensive knowledge of HIV/AIDS <sup>2</sup>	Percentage who know a condom source <sup>3</sup>	Number of men
<b>Caste/tribe</b>								
Scheduled caste	24.2	19.6	41.4	8,600	37.9	29.6	80.7	7,332
Scheduled tribe	20.0	16.3	41.2	3,932	32.0	25.5	73.9	3,147
Other backward class	24.9	20.6	42.5	18,774	37.5	29.8	80.1	15,584
Other	32.5	27.4	50.1	10,705	43.5	37.9	83.4	9,147
Don't know	13.7	11.0	51.1	199	40.9	31.9	62.1	152
<b>Wealth index</b>								
Lowest	10.8	8.6	30.0	6,920	22.8	17.5	69.2	5,390
Second	17.2	14.2	40.3	8,667	31.7	26.0	76.9	7,119
Middle	24.8	20.2	42.2	9,175	39.1	31.2	82.2	7,676
Fourth	33.8	27.6	47.7	9,052	43.5	35.7	84.0	7,665
Highest	41.4	35.5	57.8	8,397	51.1	42.9	86.5	7,513
Total	26.2	21.7	44.1	42,210	38.6	31.5	80.5	35,363

<sup>1</sup> Respondents who, when asked prompted questions, say that HIV/AIDS cannot be transmitted by mosquito bites and by sharing food with a person who has HIV/AIDS, and who say that use of a condom for every act of sexual intercourse and having just one uninfected faithful sex partner can reduce the chance of getting HIV/AIDS

<sup>2</sup> Respondents with comprehensive knowledge say that use of a condom for every act of sexual intercourse and having just one uninfected faithful sex partner can reduce the chance of getting HIV/AIDS, say that a healthy-looking person can have HIV/AIDS, and reject two common misconceptions in NFHS-4 about HIV/AIDS transmission or prevention

<sup>3</sup> Men who used a condom in the 12 months preceding the survey are assumed to know a condom source

<sup>4</sup> For women, visits to parental/in-laws' home excluded

( ) Based on 25-49 unweighted cases

Table 13.20 Comprehensive knowledge about HIV/AIDS and a source of condoms among youth by state/union territory

Percentage of women and men age 15-24 with comprehensive knowledge about HIV/AIDS and percentage with knowledge of a source of condoms, by state/union territory, India, 2015-16

State/union territory	Women			Men		
	Percentage who reject two misconceptions and know how to prevent HIV/AIDS <sup>1</sup>	Percentage with comprehensive knowledge of HIV/AIDS <sup>2</sup>	Percentage who know a condom source	Percentage who reject two misconceptions and know how to prevent HIV/AIDS <sup>1</sup>	Percentage with comprehensive knowledge of HIV/AIDS <sup>2</sup>	Percentage who know a condom source <sup>3</sup>
<b>India</b>	26.2	21.7	44.1	38.6	31.5	80.5
<b>North</b>						
Chandigarh	(42.7)	(30.4)	(61.1)	(54.5)	(54.5)	(89.2)
Delhi	35.5	30.9	56.7	27.6	25.8	80.8
Haryana	33.8	30.4	55.7	47.1	42.8	85.7
Himachal Pradesh	31.4	28.0	53.6	48.2	43.4	77.7
Jammu & Kashmir	22.1	20.0	39.6	26.8	23.8	83.3
Punjab	51.6	48.4	67.6	63.0	58.7	93.7
Rajasthan	24.1	20.9	51.5	41.1	36.2	82.1
Uttarakhand	36.5	31.1	52.1	40.7	32.2	84.9
<b>Central</b>						
Chhattisgarh	26.8	22.3	55.8	38.3	35.3	80.5
Madhya Pradesh	21.9	19.2	48.4	33.5	27.7	75.3
Uttar Pradesh	21.1	18.0	45.9	29.5	24.9	82.6
<b>East</b>						
Bihar	12.1	10.0	25.3	30.8	24.7	67.2
Jharkhand	18.8	16.6	39.2	20.3	18.2	64.3
Odisha	27.5	21.0	51.3	39.5	32.6	87.4
West Bengal	22.5	20.2	49.5	30.7	25.9	84.1
<b>Northeast</b>						
Arunachal Pradesh	19.2	16.7	61.4	27.8	25.3	78.0
Assam	10.2	8.4	59.5	20.5	19.8	86.3
Manipur	44.6	38.0	53.9	62.1	57.5	82.2
Meghalaya	15.8	12.7	52.0	18.0	14.2	77.8
Mizoram	64.8	63.1	61.6	70.2	65.5	64.4
Nagaland	14.6	12.3	42.9	24.3	21.9	71.0
Sikkim	31.4	28.9	69.2	38.3	36.6	91.6
Tripura	32.7	26.8	61.5	45.1	33.0	92.9
<b>West</b>						
Dadra & Nagar Haveli	10.5	6.5	16.7	19.7	15.1	54.5
Daman & Diu	26.5	21.1	25.8	10.5	7.2	54.9
Goa	40.7	34.3	68.9	41.6	35.7	90.4
Gujarat	23.6	20.0	39.7	39.1	31.5	73.5
Maharashtra	40.0	31.7	47.0	53.5	41.7	83.8
<b>South</b>						
Andaman & Nicobar Islands	40.5	36.2	49.0	42.2	39.7	83.6
Andhra Pradesh	42.5	36.2	31.8	67.0	63.2	90.0
Karnataka	13.6	10.0	37.8	35.4	27.9	79.8
Kerala	48.1	41.8	56.0	51.6	46.3	81.2
Lakshadweep	25.2	20.2	40.0	(14.6)	(14.6)	(33.0)
Puducherry	37.7	25.3	47.3	48.1	17.6	92.5
Tamil Nadu	27.5	18.1	36.8	34.7	10.3	81.6
Telangana	44.5	34.5	27.8	60.5	54.2	81.0

<sup>1</sup> Respondents who, when asked prompted questions, say that HIV/AIDS cannot be transmitted by mosquito bites, and by sharing food with a person who has HIV/AIDS, and who say that use of a condom for every act of sexual intercourse and having just one uninfected faithful sex partner can reduce the chance of getting HIV/AIDS

<sup>2</sup> Respondents with comprehensive knowledge say that use of a condom for every act of sexual intercourse and having just one uninfected faithful sex partner can reduce the chance of getting HIV/AIDS, say that a healthy-looking person can have HIV/AIDS, and reject two common misconceptions in NFHS-4 about HIV/AIDS transmission or prevention

<sup>3</sup> Men who used a condom in the 12 months preceding the survey are assumed to know a condom source

( ) Based on 25-49 unweighted cases

Table 13.21 Age at first sexual intercourse among youth

Percentage of women and men age 15-24 who have ever had sexual intercourse and who had sexual intercourse before age 15, by background characteristics, India, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Women			Men		
	Percentage who have ever had sexual intercourse	Percentage who had sexual intercourse before age 15	Number of women	Percentage who have ever had sexual intercourse	Percentage who had sexual intercourse before age 15	Number of men
<b>Age</b>						
15-19	16.9	1.4	21,056	8.2	1.1	18,740
15-17	6.8	1.2	12,585	4.6	1.2	11,235
18-19	31.9	1.8	8,470	13.7	0.8	7,505
20-24	67.0	3.3	21,154	38.3	0.7	16,623
20-22	60.0	3.0	13,105	32.0	0.7	10,310
23-24	78.4	3.8	8,049	48.5	0.9	6,313
<b>Residence</b>						
Urban	34.7	1.4	14,275	18.4	0.6	13,238
Rural	45.7	2.8	27,934	24.7	1.1	22,125
<b>Schooling</b>						
No schooling	71.6	7.6	4,055	36.3	1.3	1,850
<5 years complete	63.0	7.4	1,390	37.9	1.3	1,120
5-7 years complete	58.7	5.2	5,277	33.1	1.9	3,950
8-9 years complete	37.2	2.1	9,673	21.5	1.2	8,715
10-11 years complete	31.9	0.8	8,946	13.9	0.5	7,992
12 or more years complete	34.1	0.3	12,869	21.4	0.5	11,737
<b>Marital Status</b>						
Ever married <sup>1</sup>	98.1	5.5	17,318	96.3	1.9	4,630
Never married	2.9	0.1	24,892	11.2	0.8	30,733
<b>Away from home for one month or more at a time in the past 12 months<sup>2</sup></b>						
Yes	55.2	3.9	3,395	33.0	1.5	6,131
No	40.8	2.2	38,815	20.1	0.8	29,232
<b>Religion</b>						
Hindu	43.1	2.4	33,320	23.0	1.0	28,352
Muslim	38.9	2.1	6,879	18.8	0.8	5,272
Christian	30.4	2.1	895	17.4	0.4	726
Sikh	30.8	0.8	506	25.1	0.2	534
Buddhist/Neo-Buddhist	38.4	1.6	342	25.5	0.0	309
Jain	(19.0)	(0.0)	54	(13.6)	(0.0)	43
Other	57.0	4.3	214	38.4	0.2	127

Continued...



Table 13.21 Age at first sexual intercourse among youth—*Continued*

Percentage of women and men age 15-24 who have ever had sexual intercourse and who had sexual intercourse before age 15, by background characteristics, India, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Women			Men		
	Percentage who have ever had sexual intercourse	Percentage who had sexual intercourse before age 15	Number of women	Percentage who have ever had sexual intercourse	Percentage who had sexual intercourse before age 15	Number of men
<b>Caste/tribe</b>						
Scheduled caste	43.1	2.7	8,600	25.6	0.8	7,332
Scheduled tribe	48.7	3.8	3,932	31.4	1.4	3,147
Other backward class	42.2	2.2	18,774	21.9	1.1	15,584
Other	37.7	1.7	10,705	17.4	0.5	9,147
Don't know	69.6	9.8	199	20.2	0.3	152
<b>Wealth index</b>						
Lowest	48.4	4.6	6,920	29.6	1.9	5,390
Second	47.0	3.7	8,667	26.0	1.1	7,119
Middle	45.0	2.0	9,175	22.9	0.9	7,676
Fourth	38.9	1.3	9,052	18.3	0.5	7,665
Highest	31.5	0.5	8,397	17.3	0.5	7,513
Total	42.0	2.4	42,210	22.3	0.9	35,363

<sup>1</sup> Includes women who are married, but whose *gauna* has not been performed

<sup>2</sup> For women, visits to parental/in-laws' home excluded

( ) Based on 25-49 unweighted cases

Table 13.22 Sexual intercourse and condom use among never married youth

Among never married women and men age 15-24, percentage who have never had sexual intercourse, percentage who had sexual intercourse in the 12 months preceding the survey, and among those who had sexual intercourse in the 12 months preceding the survey, percentage who used a condom at the last sexual intercourse, by background characteristics, India, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Never married women					Never married men				
	Percentage who have never had sexual intercourse	Percentage who had sexual intercourse in the past 12 months	Number of women	Percentage who used a condom at last sexual intercourse	Number who had sex in the past 12 months	Percentage who have never had sexual intercourse	Percentage who had sexual intercourse in the past 12 months	Number of men	Percentage who used a condom at last sexual intercourse	Number who had sex in the past 12 months
<b>Age</b>										
15-19	97.5	1.0	17,935	32.7	179	93.3	4.3	18,437	32.0	799
15-17	97.7	0.8	11,997	30.9	96	95.9	2.4	11,172	19.5	263
18-19	97.0	1.4	5,938	34.8	83	89.2	7.4	7,265	38.0	536
20-24	95.4	1.8	7,296	41.9	134	82.0	11.6	12,513	41.8	1,449
20-22	95.5	1.8	5,479	34.2	96	82.5	11.4	8,490	41.0	966
23-24	95.3	2.1	1,817	(61.4)	38	80.8	12.0	4,023	43.4	483
<b>Residence</b>										
Urban	97.2	0.8	9,592	61.0	80	89.1	7.4	12,123	46.0	893
Rural	96.7	1.5	15,640	28.3	233	88.4	7.2	18,827	33.2	1,355
<b>Schooling</b>										
No schooling	95.6	2.4	1,198	(25.4)	29	85.6	9.7	1,374	22.2	134
<5 years complete	94.5	1.8	542	*	10	85.9	7.9	809	16.0	64
5-7 years complete	96.2	2.1	2,255	32.4	46	86.6	8.7	3,052	31.7	266
8-9 years complete	97.6	1.0	6,211	24.7	64	90.1	6.3	7,598	34.8	476
10-11 years complete	97.5	0.9	6,244	46.4	55	92.8	4.8	7,409	39.4	353
12 or more years complete	96.5	1.2	8,781	45.5	108	86.1	8.9	10,707	45.3	956
<b>Away from home for one month or more at a time in the past 12 months<sup>1</sup></b>										
Yes	95.1	2.2	1,592	(42.6)	34	80.4	12.9	5,110	33.2	661
No	97.0	1.2	23,640	35.9	279	90.4	6.1	25,840	40.4	1,587
<b>Away from home for six months or more in the past 12 months<sup>1</sup></b>										
Yes	95.1	2.2	589	*	13	83.1	10.2	2,470	37.4	251
No	97.0	1.2	24,643	36.8	301	89.2	7.0	28,480	38.4	1,997

Continued...

Table 13.22 Sexual intercourse and condom use among never married youth—*Continued*

Among never married women and men age 15-24, percentage who have never had sexual intercourse, percentage who had sexual intercourse in the 12 months preceding the survey, and among those who had sexual intercourse in the 12 months preceding the survey, percentage who used a condom at the last sexual intercourse, by background characteristics, India, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Never married women					Never married men				
	Percentage who have never had sexual intercourse	Percentage who had sexual intercourse in the past 12 months	Number of women	Percentage who used a condom at last sexual intercourse	Number who had sex in the past 12 months	Percentage who have never had sexual intercourse	Percentage who had sexual intercourse in the past 12 months	Number of men	Percentage who used a condom at last sexual intercourse	Number who had sex in the past 12 months
<b>Religion</b>										
Hindu	96.7	1.4	19,578	36.5	275	88.4	7.4	24,708	37.6	1,836
Muslim	98.0	0.7	4,291	*	30	91.4	5.5	4,684	39.1	258
Christian	96.8	0.7	643	(20.2)	5	90.6	5.6	662	23.7	37
Sikh	97.9	0.2	358	*	1	82.4	13.3	485	39.7	65
Buddhist/Neo-Buddhist	95.9	0.0	220	nc	0	81.9	15.6	281	(70.7)	44
Jain	(100.0)	(0.0)	44	nc	0	(89.3)	(7.3)	41	*	3
Other	93.7	2.8	98	*	3	89.1	6.7	88	(22.2)	6
<b>Caste/tribe</b>										
Scheduled caste	96.5	1.5	5,067	31.6	77	86.9	8.5	6,280	39.5	533
Scheduled tribe	95.2	2.7	2,112	34.7	57	85.4	9.1	2,528	28.0	230
Other backward class	96.6	1.3	11,200	33.9	151	89.0	7.0	13,656	37.4	958
Other	98.3	0.4	6,790	(71.7)	27	90.5	6.3	8,353	42.9	524
Don't know	95.9	1.7	62	*	1	91.0	1.9	133	*	3
<b>Wealth index</b>										
Lowest	96.1	2.1	3,708	24.3	77	86.7	7.5	4,380	24.4	329
Second	96.3	1.7	4,756	23.6	79	87.9	7.9	5,996	33.1	471
Middle	97.2	1.1	5,181	39.6	56	89.9	6.2	6,583	35.2	411
Fourth	97.5	0.9	5,669	40.7	54	89.6	7.0	6,984	42.7	486
Highest	97.2	0.8	5,918	(70.1)	48	88.7	7.9	7,007	49.5	551
Total	96.9	1.2	25,231	36.7	313	88.7	7.3	30,950	38.3	2,248

nc = No cases

<sup>1</sup> For women, visits to parental/in-laws' home excluded

( ) Based on 25-49 unweighted cases

\* Percentage not shown; based on fewer than 25 unweighted cases

Table 13.23 Higher-risk sexual intercourse among youth and condom use at last higher-risk intercourse

Among women and men age 15-24 who had sexual intercourse in the past 12 months, percentage who had higher-risk sexual intercourse in the 12 months preceding the survey, and among those having higher-risk intercourse in the 12 months preceding the survey, percentage reporting that a condom was used at last higher-risk intercourse, by background characteristics, India, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Women who had sexual intercourse in the past 12 months		Women who had higher-risk intercourse in the past 12 months <sup>1</sup>		Men who had sexual intercourse in the past 12 months		Men who had higher-risk intercourse in the past 12 months <sup>1</sup>	
	Percentage who had higher-risk intercourse in the past 12 months	Number of women	Percentage who reported using a condom at last higher-risk intercourse <sup>1</sup>	Number of women who had higher-risk intercourse <sup>1</sup>	Percentage who had higher-risk intercourse in the past 12 months	Number of men	Percentage who reported using a condom at last higher-risk intercourse <sup>1</sup>	Number of men who had higher-risk intercourse <sup>1</sup>
<b>Age</b>								
15-19	5.0	2,973	35.3	148	69.5	1,073	31.9	745
15-17	14.3	623	32.0	89	75.4	322	20.3	243
18-19	2.5	2,351	40.2	59	66.9	751	37.6	503
20-24	1.1	12,472	41.1	134	26.9	5,295	42.2	1,422
20-22	1.4	6,838	37.9	94	35.1	2,674	41.6	939
23-24	0.7	5,633	(48.6)	40	18.4	2,621	43.3	483
<b>Residence</b>								
Urban	1.7	4,192	65.4	73	43.8	1,917	46.5	839
Rural	1.9	11,253	28.5	209	29.8	4,451	33.7	1,328
<b>Schooling</b>								
No schooling	1.1	2,569	(29.4)	28	21.7	583	20.7	126
<5 years complete	1.1	770	*	8	19.1	362	22.6	69
5-7 years complete	1.5	2,734	(23.5)	41	23.9	1,108	32.4	264
8-9 years complete	1.7	3,193	26.2	53	32.5	1,519	37.7	494
10-11 years complete	2.2	2,460	42.7	55	36.3	894	39.5	324
12 or more years complete	2.6	3,719	50.1	97	46.8	1,902	44.5	889
<b>Marital status</b>								
Never married <sup>2</sup>	79.9	313	40.2	250	89.2	2,248	38.8	2,005
Currently married	0.2	15,057	(17.9)	28	3.8	4,100	38.3	156
Widowed/divorced/ separated/deserted	6.1	74	*	5	*	20	*	7
<b>Away from home for one month or more at a time in the past 12 months<sup>3</sup></b>								
Yes	1.8	1,639	(42.7)	29	40.3	1,630	30.9	657
No	1.8	13,806	37.5	253	31.9	4,738	42.0	1,510

Continued...

Table 13.23 Higher-risk sexual intercourse among youth and condom use at last higher-risk intercourse—*Continued*

Among women and men age 15-24 who had sexual intercourse in the past 12 months, percentage who had higher-risk sexual intercourse in the 12 months preceding the survey, and among those having higher-risk intercourse in the 12 months preceding the survey, percentage reporting that a condom was used at last higher-risk intercourse, by background characteristics, India, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Women who had sexual intercourse in the past 12 months		Women who had higher-risk intercourse in the past 12 months <sup>1</sup>		Men who had sexual intercourse in the past 12 months		Men who had higher-risk intercourse in the past 12 months <sup>1</sup>	
	Percentage who had higher-risk intercourse in the past 12 months	Number of women	Percentage who reported using a condom at last higher-risk intercourse <sup>1</sup>	Number of women who had higher-risk intercourse <sup>1</sup>	Percentage who had higher-risk intercourse in the past 12 months	Number of men	Percentage who reported using a condom at last higher-risk intercourse <sup>1</sup>	Number of men who had higher-risk intercourse <sup>1</sup>
<b>Away from home for six months or more in the past 12 months<sup>3</sup></b>								
Yes	1.4	651	*	9	39.6	616	33.3	244
No	1.8	14,794	37.8	273	33.4	5,753	39.3	1,923
<b>Religion</b>								
Hindu	1.9	12,547	38.2	243	33.9	5,226	38.0	1,773
Muslim	1.3	2,321	*	30	29.5	819	38.4	241
Christian	3.2	213	(15.2)	7	41.7	95	26.6	40
Sikh	0.5	143	*	1	54.2	112	37.0	61
Buddhist/Neo-Buddhist	0.0	102	nc	0	64.1	69	(78.0)	45
Jain	*	10	nc	0	*	3	*	3
Other	2.0	109	*	2	11.9	43	(27.8)	5
<b>Caste/tribe</b>								
Scheduled caste	2.4	3,241	30.6	77	34.5	1,523	40.3	526
Scheduled tribe	2.8	1,643	38.5	47	28.5	804	31.1	229
Other backward class	1.8	6,873	35.9	124	33.3	2,755	38.2	919
Other	1.0	3,578	(62.6)	34	38.6	1,268	41.0	490
Don't know	0.4	111	nc	0	*	18	*	4
<b>Wealth index</b>								
Lowest	2.4	2,974	26.5	73	25.1	1,282	23.1	322
Second	1.8	3,548	23.7	64	30.3	1,515	33.8	459
Middle	1.5	3,617	37.1	53	29.1	1,429	39.3	416
Fourth	1.6	3,022	42.1	48	41.8	1,120	41.3	468
Highest	2.0	2,284	(73.9)	45	49.1	1,022	50.0	502
Total	1.8	15,445	38.1	282	34.0	6,368	38.6	2,167

nc = No cases

<sup>1</sup> Sexual intercourse with a partner who was neither a spouse nor who lived with the respondent

<sup>2</sup> Includes women/men who are married, but whose *gauna* has not been performed. If women/men who are married, but whose *gauna* has not been performed, report having sex with their spouses, the sex is not considered higher risk.

<sup>3</sup> For women, visits to parental/in-laws' home excluded.

( ) Based on 25-49 unweighted cases

\* Percentage not shown; based on fewer than 25 unweighted cases

**Table 13.24 Recent HIV tests among youth**

Among women and men age 15-24 who have had sexual intercourse in the past 12 months, percentage who have had an HIV test in the 12 months preceding the survey and received the results of the test, by background characteristics, India, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Women		Men	
	Percentage who have been tested for HIV in the past 12 months and received results	Number of women	Percentage who have been tested for HIV in the past 12 months and received results	Number of men
<b>Age</b>				
15-19	9.1	2,973	1.3	1,073
15-17	6.2	623	1.5	322
18-19	9.9	2,351	1.3	751
20-24	12.4	12,472	3.0	5,295
20-22	11.8	6,838	2.1	2,674
23-24	13.0	5,633	4.0	2,621
<b>Residence</b>				
Urban	17.7	4,192	4.8	1,917
Rural	9.5	11,253	1.9	4,451
<b>Schooling</b>				
No schooling	3.3	2,569	0.7	583
<5 years complete	6.3	770	0.0	362
5-7 years complete	9.5	2,734	3.2	1,108
8-9 years complete	9.6	3,193	1.7	1,519
10-11 years complete	16.3	2,460	4.2	894
12 or more years complete	19.2	3,719	3.8	1,902
<b>Marital status</b>				
Never married <sup>1</sup>	6.6	313	3.3	2,248
Currently married	11.9	15,057	2.5	4,100
Widowed/divorced/ separated/deserted	11.1	74	*	20
<b>Away from home for one month or more at a time in the past 12 months<sup>2</sup></b>				
Yes	11.0	1,639	3.3	1,630
No	11.8	13,806	2.6	4,738
<b>Away from home for six months or more in the past 12 months<sup>2</sup></b>				
Yes	14.0	651	3.7	616
No	11.7	14,794	2.7	5,753
<b>Religion</b>				
Hindu	11.7	12,547	2.3	5,226
Muslim	9.5	2,321	3.1	819
Christian	24.8	213	11.9	95
Sikh	27.8	143	7.7	112
Buddhist/Neo-Buddhist	22.7	102	17.8	69
Jain	*	10	*	3
Other	1.1	109	0.3	43

*Continued...*

Table 13.24 Recent HIV tests among youth—*Continued*

Among women and men age 15-24 who have had sexual intercourse in the past 12 months, percentage who have had an HIV test in the 12 months preceding the survey and received the results of the test, by background characteristics, India, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Women		Men	
	Percentage who have been tested for HIV in the past 12 months and received results	Number of women	Percentage who have been tested for HIV in the past 12 months and received results	Number of men
<b>Caste/tribe</b>				
Scheduled caste	11.6	3,241	3.5	1,523
Scheduled tribe	9.7	1,643	1.3	804
Other backward class	11.4	6,873	2.5	2,755
Other	13.7	3,578	3.4	1,268
Don't know	3.6	111	*	18
<b>Wealth index</b>				
Lowest	2.8	2,974	1.0	1,282
Second	7.1	3,548	1.7	1,515
Middle	12.9	3,617	3.1	1,429
Fourth	19.9	3,022	4.4	1,120
Highest	18.0	2,284	4.3	1,022
Total	11.8	15,445	2.8	6,368

<sup>1</sup> Includes women/men who are married, but whose *gauna* has not been performed. If women/men who are married, but whose *gauna* has not been performed, report having sex with their husband, the sex is not considered higher risk.

<sup>2</sup> For women, visits to parental/in-laws' home excluded

\* Percentage not shown; based on fewer than 25 unweighted cases

## Key Findings

- **Coverage of HIV testing:** Coverage of HIV testing in NFHS-4, at 94 percent of women and 88 percent of men, is much higher than in NFHS-3.
- **HIV prevalence:** HIV prevalence among women and men age 15-49 decreased slightly between 2005-06 and 2015-16, from 0.28 percent to 0.24 percent. All of the decline is due to a decrease in HIV prevalence among men, from 0.36 percent to 0.25 percent between NFHS-3 and NFHS-4. During the same period, the prevalence among women remained almost unchanged (0.22% in NFHS-3 and 0.23% in NFHS-4).
- **HIV prevalence by residence:** HIV prevalence is twice as high in urban areas as in rural areas (0.38% versus 0.17%).
- **HIV prevalence according to region:** HIV prevalence among women and men is highest in the states in Group 7 (1.49%), followed by states in Group 1 (0.91%) and Group 5 (0.64%). In the remaining groups of states, HIV prevalence ranges from 0.08 percent to 0.39 percent.
- **HIV prevalence by age:** HIV prevalence is lowest among women and men age 15-24 (0.08% among women and 0.12% among men). HIV prevalence increases with age through age 35-39 and decreases thereafter.
- **Prior HIV testing by current HIV status:** Only about one-third of women and men who are HIV positive have ever been tested for HIV and received the test result.

The 2015-16 National Family Health Survey (NFHS-4) is the second national survey (after NFHS-3) to include HIV testing. NFHS-4 was designed to provide estimates of HIV prevalence for the household population of women age 15-49 and men age 15-54 at the national level, for urban and rural areas, and for the following 11 groups of states/union territories:

1. Andhra Pradesh and Telangana
2. Bihar, Jharkhand, West Bengal, and the Andaman & Nicobar Islands
3. Gujarat, Dadra & Nagar Haveli, and Daman & Diu
4. Himachal Pradesh and Jammu & Kashmir
5. Karnataka
6. Maharashtra and Goa



7. Mizoram, Manipur, and Nagaland
8. Odisha and Chhattisgarh
9. Punjab, Haryana, Delhi, and Chandigarh
10. Tamil Nadu, Kerala, Puducherry, and Lakshadweep
11. Uttar Pradesh, Madhya Pradesh, Uttarakhand, and Rajasthan

The specimen collection and HIV testing procedures are described in the Biomarker Measurements and Tests section of this report's introductory chapter.

## 14.1 COVERAGE RATES FOR HIV TESTING

### HIV testing coverage rate

Women and men who were tested for HIV as part of the NFHS-4 survey

**Sample:** Women and men in households selected for HIV testing who are within the eligible age range for HIV testing based on information collected in the household questionnaire.

The HIV testing coverage rate is calculated as follows:

$$\frac{\text{Women age 15-49 and men age 15-54 who were interviewed and whose blood sample underwent the complete HIV testing algorithm with a final result of positive, negative, or indeterminate}}{\text{All women age 15-49 and men age 15-54 in households selected for HIV testing}}$$

Ninety-one percent of women age 15-49 and men age 15-54 who were eligible for HIV testing in India were interviewed and after providing informed consent allowed a blood specimen to be collected that was successfully tested for HIV (**Table 14.1.1**). Almost no women and men who were eligible for HIV testing refused to provide a blood specimen (0.1%); 2 percent were not available for blood collection even after repeated attempts to contact them, and 6 percent were not included because they did not complete an individual interview. Another 2 percent of eligible respondents lack an HIV test result for logistical reasons (e.g., the specimen could not be collected in the field due to a technical problem, the specimen was lost, the specimen did not have a valid bar code, or the specimen did not have a valid test result because of some lab related issue or because there was not enough blood to complete the testing algorithm). A higher proportion of women age 15-49 than men age 15-54 had their blood tested for HIV (94% versus 88%) (**Table 14.1.2** and **Table 14.1.3**).

**Trends:** Coverage of HIV testing at the all-India level was higher in the 2015-16 NFHS than it was in the 2005-06 NFHS. The HIV testing coverage rate increased between the two surveys from 85 percent to 91 percent among all respondents (from 85% to 94% among women age 15-49 and from 78% to 88% among men age 15-54).

### Patterns by background characteristics

- At least 85 percent of all eligible respondents have a valid HIV test result in all states and union territories except Andhra Pradesh, Daman & Diu, Dadra & Nagar Haveli, Nagaland, and Arunachal Pradesh, where the coverage rate was 82-84 percent, Telangana where the coverage rate was 78 percent, and Chandigarh where the coverage rate was 75 percent. Delhi, with a coverage of only 44 percent, is an outlier (**Table 14.1.1**). Delhi also had a particularly low coverage rate in NFHS-3 (55%).
- The HIV testing coverage rate is higher among women and men in rural areas (95% for women age 15-49 and 90% for men age 15-54) than in urban areas (91% for women age 15-49 and 84% for men age 15-54) (**Table 14.2.1** and **Table 14.2.2**).

- The HIV testing coverage rate varies little by level of schooling or wealth for both women and men. However, for both women and men, coverage is slightly lower among women and men with 12 or more years of schooling (91% for women age 15-49 and 87% for men age 15-54) than among those with less or no schooling; and coverage is also lower for women and men in the highest wealth quintile (90% for women age 15-49 and 84% for men age 15-54) than for those in other wealth quintiles.

## 14.2 HIV PREVALENCE

### 14.2.1 HIV Prevalence by Age and Sex

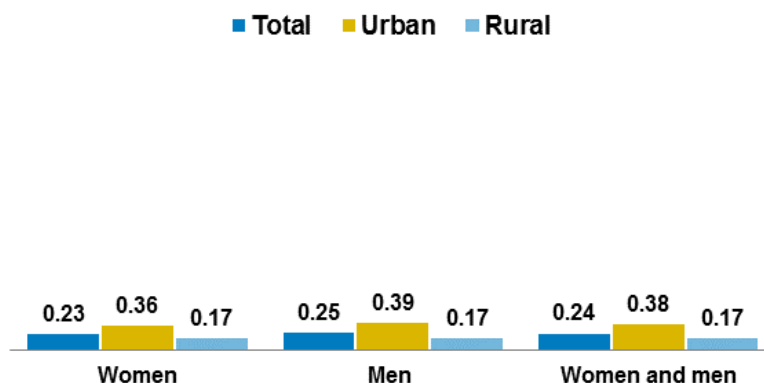
#### HIV prevalence

Women and men testing positive for HIV as part of the NFHS-4 survey. See the testing methodology in Chapter 1.

**Sample:** Women and men age 15-49 who were tested for HIV as part of the survey

**Table 14.3** shows that 0.24 percent of women and men age 15-49 in India are HIV positive; 0.38 percent in urban areas and 0.17 percent in rural areas. HIV prevalence is slightly higher among men (0.25%) than among women (0.23%) and is about twice as high in urban areas as in rural areas for both women and men (**Figure 14.1**).

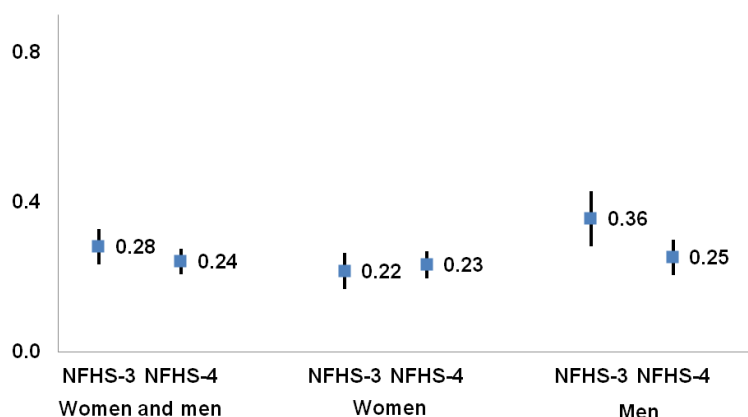
**Figure 14.1 Percentage of Women and Men Age 15-49 who are HIV Positive**



**Trends:** HIV prevalence among women and men age 15-49 decreased between 2005-06 and 2015-16, from 0.28 percent, CI [0.23%-0.33%], to 0.24 percent, CI [0.21%-0.28%] (**Figure 14.2**). However, all of the decline is due to a decline in HIV prevalence among men. Among women, HIV prevalence remained almost unchanged (0.22%, CI [0.17%-0.27%], in 2005-06 and 0.23 percent, CI [0.20%-0.27%], in 2015-16). Among men, HIV prevalence decreased over the same period from 0.36 percent, CI [0.28%-0.43%], to 0.25 percent, CI [0.20%-0.30%]. The only one of these trends which represents a statistically significant change over time is the decrease in HIV prevalence among men age 15-49 ( $p < 0.05$ ).

There have also been differential rates of change in HIV prevalence for women and men by residence. Among women, prevalence in urban areas increased from 0.29 percent, CI [0.18%-0.40%], in 2005-06 to 0.36 percent, CI [0.27%-0.45%], in 2015-16, but prevalence in rural areas remained almost unchanged over the period (0.18% in 2005-06, CI [0.14%-0.23%], and 0.17 percent, CI [0.14%-0.20%], in 2015-16). Among men, by contrast, HIV prevalence declined in both urban and rural areas, but much more in rural areas (from 0.32%, CI [0.24%-0.41%], in 2005-06 to 0.17 percent, CI [0.14%-0.21%]) than in urban areas (from 0.41%, CI [0.28%-0.54%] to 0.39 percent, CI [0.28%-0.51%]). None of the changes in HIV prevalence in urban areas are statistically significant. In rural areas, the decrease in HIV prevalence among men age 15-49 is statistically significant ( $p < 0.01$ ), as is the decrease in HIV prevalence among women and men age 15-49 combined ( $p < 0.05$ ).

**Figure 14.2 Trend in Percentage of Women and Men Age 15-49 who are HIV Positive**

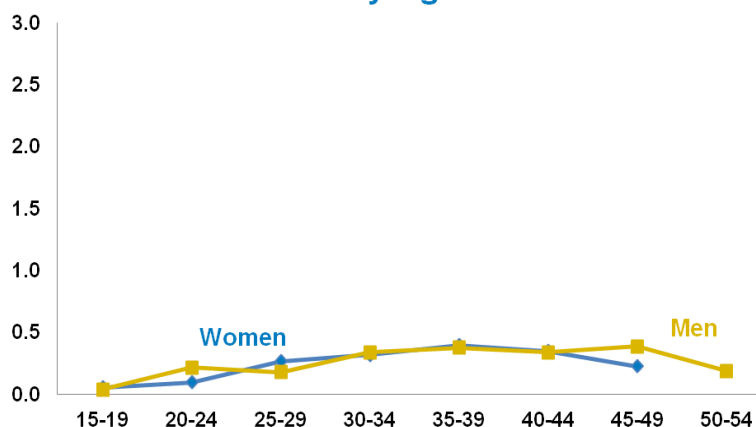


### Patterns by background characteristics

When exploring patterns by various background characteristics, it is important to keep in mind that differences by background characteristics are small, and HIV prevalence in nearly all categories is below 1 percent.

- Among women, HIV prevalence increases with age from 0.06 percent among women age 15-19 to 0.40 percent among women age 35-39, before decreasing to 0.35 percent among those age 40-44 and then to 0.23 percent among those age 45-49. Among men, prevalence tends to increase with age; men age 15-19 have the lowest HIV prevalence (0.04%) and men age 45-49 have the highest (0.39%) (**Figure 14.3**).

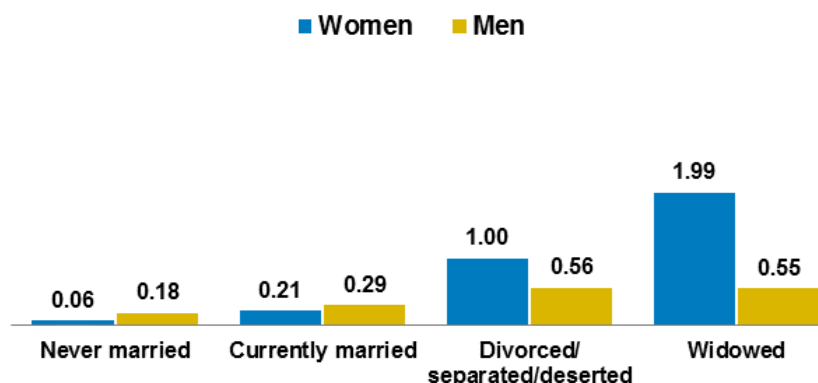
**Figure 14.3 Percentage of Women and Men who are HIV Positive by Age**



- In most age groups, prevalence is higher in urban areas than in rural areas for both women and men. An exception is women age 20-24; among women in this age group HIV prevalence is slightly higher in rural areas than in urban areas.
- By schooling, HIV prevalence is highest among both women (0.38%) and men (0.65%) who have been to school but have completed less than 5 years of schooling (**Table 14.4**).
- One percent of Christian women and men age 15-49 are HIV positive, compared with 0.21 percent of Hindus and 0.09 percent of Muslims. HIV prevalence is also relatively high among Buddhists/Neo-Buddhists, at 0.35 percent, because of a higher prevalence among Buddhist/Neo-Buddhist women (0.50%).
- Women and men belonging to scheduled tribes have a higher HIV prevalence (0.46%) than those belonging to any other caste/tribe group.

- HIV prevalence increases with wealth from 0.13 percent among women and men in the lowest wealth quintile to 0.32 percent among those in the fourth wealth quintile, before falling to 0.21 percent for those in the highest wealth quintile.

**Figure 14.4 Percentage of Women and Men Age 15-49 who are HIV Positive by Marital Status**



#### Patterns by other sociodemographic and health characteristics

- HIV prevalence varies greatly by marital status. Among women, 1.99 percent of widowed women and 1.00 percent of divorced, separated, or deserted women are HIV positive, compared with 0.21 percent of currently married women. Among men, prevalence of HIV is 0.55-0.56 percent among formerly married men, compared with 0.29 percent among currently married men. Never married women and men have lower HIV prevalence rates than ever-married women and men. However, among the never married, prevalence varies by whether women and men have ever had sex. Overall, 0.40 percent of never married women and men who have ever had sex are HIV positive, compared with 0.10 percent of those who have never had sex (**Table 14.5 and Figure 14.4**).
- HIV prevalence is lower among circumcised men (0.16%) than among men who are not circumcised (0.27%).
- HIV prevalence varies greatly across states/UTs (**Table 14.6**). HIV prevalence is highest among women and men age 15-49 in Group 7 (1.45% among women and 1.54% among men), which includes three small north-eastern states (Mizoram, Manipur, and Nagaland), followed by Group 1 [Andhra Pradesh and Telangana] (0.89% among women and 0.93% among men) and Group 5 [Karnataka] (0.71% among women and 0.56% among men). Prevalence is lowest in Group 4 [Himachal Pradesh and Jammu & Kashmir] (0.07% among women and 0.09% among men) and Group 11 [Uttar Pradesh, Madhya Pradesh, Uttarakhand, and Rajasthan] (0.08% among women and 0.12% among men).

#### 14.2.2 HIV Prevalence by Sexual Risk Behaviour and Prior HIV Testing

- Among women who have ever had sex, HIV prevalence increases with age at first sexual intercourse from 0.22 percent among women whose first sexual intercourse was before age 16 years to 0.30 percent among women whose first sexual intercourse was at age 20 years or more. For men who have ever had sex, HIV prevalence does not vary consistently by age at first sex (**Table 14.7**).
- HIV prevalence increases with the number of lifetime sexual partners among women and men who have ever had sex, from 0.27 percent among women with one lifetime sexual partner to 2.85 percent among women with 5-9 lifetime

sexual partners, and increases from 0.25 percent among men with one lifetime sexual partner to 1.60 percent among those with 5-9 lifetime sexual partners.

- HIV prevalence among women who have had an STI or STI symptoms in the past 12 months is 0.42 percent, compared with 0.27 percent among those who have not had a STI or any STI symptoms. Among men who have ever had sex, HIV prevalence does not vary by STI status (**Table 14.8**).
- Among both women and men who have ever had sex, those who had ever been tested for HIV prior to being tested during the survey were much more likely to be HIV positive than those who said they had not had any prior HIV testing: 0.61 percent of women and 1.27 percent of men who said they had prior HIV testing were HIV positive, compared with 0.21 percent of women and 0.20 percent of men who said that they had never before been tested for HIV. Among those who had any prior HIV testing, those who received the test results of the prior test were more likely to be HIV positive (0.64% of women and 1.33% of men) than those who did not receive their test results (0.36% of women and 0.84% of men).
- **Table 14.9** shows the percent distribution of women and men according to their HIV test result in NFHS-4 by whether they had ever been tested prior to NFHS-4 and whether or not they had received their test result. More than 3 in 5 women and men who tested positive for HIV in NFHS-4 had not previously been tested for HIV. Eighty-five percent of women and 92 percent of men who tested negative for HIV had not previously been tested for HIV. Three percent each of women and men who tested positive for HIV in NFHS-4 were previously tested for HIV, but did not receive the results of their last HIV test.

### 14.2.3 HIV Prevalence among Couples

Among couples both of whom were interviewed and tested for HIV in NFHS-4, 0.38 percent are HIV affected, which means that one or both of them are HIV positive. This includes 0.11 percent of couples who are both HIV positive, 0.17 percent of couples in which the man is HIV positive and the woman is HIV negative, and 0.10 percent of couples in which the woman is HIV positive and the man is HIV negative (**Table 14.10**).

#### Patterns by state

Group 7 has the highest proportion of couples in which one or both partners are infected with HIV (2.01%). In this group of states (Mizoram, Manipur, and Nagaland), there are 0.92 percent of couples in which both partners are infected and 0.74 percent in which the man is HIV positive but the woman is HIV negative. Group 1 (Andhra Pradesh and Telangana) has the next highest proportion of couples affected by HIV, 1.63 percent, including 0.49 percent of couples in which both the man and woman are HIV positive and 0.73 percent in which the man is HIV positive and the woman HIV negative. Group 5 (Karnataka) has the third highest proportion of couples affected by HIV, 1.08 percent, including 0.19 percent in which both partners are infected and 0.54 percent in which the man is HIV negative and the woman is HIV positive (**Table 14.11**).

### 14.2.4 HIV Prevalence among Young People

**Table 14.12** and **Table 14.13** shows HIV prevalence among young people age 15-24 according to background characteristics and sexual risk behaviour. Overall, 0.10 percent of young women and men age 15-24 are HIV positive. HIV prevalence is higher among young men than young women (0.12% versus 0.08%).

## Patterns by background characteristics

- Among young women, HIV prevalence increases with age, from 0.04 percent among women age 15-17 to 0.12 percent among women age 20-22 before falling to 0.06 percent among women age 23-24. Among young men, HIV prevalence increases from 0.04 among men age 15-19 to 0.24 percent among men age 23-24 (**Table 14.12**).
- HIV prevalence among women age 15-24 does not vary by residence, but HIV prevalence is much higher among urban men age 15-24 (0.20%) than among rural men age 15-24 (0.08%).
- Young women who are widowed, divorced, separated, or deserted have a higher HIV prevalence than their currently married and never married counterparts (0.70% versus 0.17% and 0.02%, respectively). Among men in this age group, those who are currently married have the highest prevalence of HIV (0.28%).
- Among young women who have ever had sex, those who have had 3-4 lifetime sexual partners and 10 or more sexual partners have much higher HIV prevalence than women with other numbers of sexual partners in their lifetime. Among young men who have ever had sex, however, HIV prevalence does not vary consistently with lifetime number of sexual partners.
- By groups of states, HIV prevalence among women age 15-24 is highest in Group 5 (0.33%) followed by Group 1 (0.26%) and Group 7 (0.23%). Among all men age 15-24, HIV prevalence is highest for men in Group 1 (0.44%), followed by Group 5 (0.35%) and Group 3 (0.30%). Notably, HIV prevalence for men age 15-24 in Group 7, at 0.20 percent, is lower than in four other groups of states/union territories.

## LIST OF TABLES

For more information on HIV prevalence, see the following tables:

Tables	
Table 14.1.1	Coverage of HIV testing by state/union territory: Women and men
Table 14.1.2	Coverage of HIV testing by state/union territory: Women
Table 14.1.3	Coverage of HIV testing by state/union territory: Men
Table 14.2.1	Coverage of HIV testing by background characteristics: Women
Table 14.2.2	Coverage of HIV testing by background characteristics: Men
Table 14.3	HIV prevalence by age and residence
Table 14.4	HIV prevalence by background characteristics
Table 14.5	HIV prevalence by demographic characteristics
Table 14.6	HIV prevalence by groups of states/union territories
Table 14.7	HIV prevalence by sexual behaviour
Table 14.8	HIV prevalence by other characteristics
Table 14.9	Prior HIV testing by current HIV status
Table 14.10	HIV prevalence among couples
Table 14.11	HIV prevalence among couples by groups of states/union territories
Table 14.12	HIV prevalence among young people by background characteristics
Table 14.13	HIV prevalence among young people by sexual behaviour
Table 14.14	HIV prevalence among young people by groups of states/union territories
Appendix Table 1	Coverage of HIV testing by social and demographic characteristics: Women
Appendix Table 2	Coverage of HIV testing by social and demographic characteristics: Men
Appendix Table 3	Coverage of HIV testing by sexual behaviour characteristics: Women
Appendix Table 4	Coverage of HIV testing by sexual behaviour characteristics: Men

Table 14.1.1 Coverage of HIV testing by state/union territory: Women and Men

Percent distribution of women age 15-49 and men age 15-54 eligible for HIV testing by testing status, according to state/union territory (unweighted), India, 2015-16

State/union territory	Testing status					Total	Number
	Blood tested	Refused to provide blood	Absent at the time of blood collection	Other/missing	Not interviewed		
<b>India</b>	90.7	0.1	1.8	1.8	5.5	100.0	248,133
<b>North</b>							
Chandigarh	75.0	0.3	4.3	4.7	15.7	100.0	300
Delhi	44.3	0.0	13.7	7.2	34.8	100.0	2,459
Haryana	94.7	0.2	0.6	2.5	2.0	100.0	7,020
Himachal Pradesh	86.1	0.2	1.8	2.0	9.9	100.0	5,880
Jammu & Kashmir	92.2	0.1	1.5	1.4	4.8	100.0	13,841
Punjab	93.2	0.1	1.0	0.9	4.8	100.0	6,570
Rajasthan	95.1	0.1	0.9	0.7	3.3	100.0	13,369
Uttarakhand	87.7	0.2	2.0	1.6	8.6	100.0	5,332
<b>Central</b>							
Chhattisgarh	94.1	0.0	0.4	1.6	4.0	100.0	8,232
Madhya Pradesh	94.2	0.0	0.7	2.0	3.1	100.0	20,909
Uttar Pradesh	92.8	0.1	0.9	1.2	5.0	100.0	30,745
<b>East</b>							
Bihar	95.8	0.0	0.7	1.2	2.2	100.0	13,635
Jharkhand	89.5	0.1	1.4	2.4	6.6	100.0	9,342
Odisha	89.9	0.0	1.8	2.4	5.9	100.0	10,752
West Bengal	90.7	0.1	3.0	1.5	4.8	100.0	5,747
<b>Northeast</b>							
Arunachal Pradesh	83.7	0.1	6.0	1.8	8.3	100.0	5,007
Assam	88.6	0.1	3.2	1.6	6.5	100.0	9,393
Manipur	94.7	0.0	0.5	0.9	3.9	100.0	4,168
Meghalaya	90.5	0.0	2.0	1.9	5.6	100.0	2,857
Mizoram	95.3	0.0	1.1	1.0	2.5	100.0	3,782
Nagaland	82.8	0.0	8.7	2.2	6.3	100.0	3,484
Sikkim	97.0	0.0	0.7	0.1	2.2	100.0	1,850
Tripura	87.9	0.1	4.1	1.1	7.0	100.0	1,970
<b>West</b>							
Dadra & Nagar Haveli	82.9	0.0	0.2	6.2	10.6	100.0	433
Daman & Diu	82.7	0.9	7.9	1.8	6.7	100.0	865
Goa	97.4	0.0	0.6	0.2	1.8	100.0	1,706
Gujarat	87.0	0.1	2.9	1.9	8.1	100.0	13,239
Maharashtra	85.8	0.2	2.3	3.4	8.3	100.0	10,378
<b>South</b>							
Andaman & Nicobar Islands	93.7	0.1	1.4	0.6	4.2	100.0	947
Andhra Pradesh	81.8	0.2	3.5	4.6	9.8	100.0	3,657
Karnataka	87.6	0.1	2.1	2.8	7.5	100.0	9,179
Kerala	92.6	0.2	2.0	1.8	3.4	100.0	4,640
Lakshadweep	93.0	0.2	2.5	0.5	3.7	100.0	401
Puducherry	97.5	0.0	0.1	0.4	2.0	100.0	1,547
Tamil Nadu	94.9	0.0	0.9	1.6	2.5	100.0	11,714
Telangana	78.2	0.3	4.1	4.9	12.5	100.0	2,783



Table 14.1.2 Coverage of HIV testing by state/union territory: Women

Percent distribution of women age 15-49 eligible for HIV testing by testing status, according to state/union territory (unweighted), India, 2015-16

State/union territory	Testing status					Total	Number
	Blood tested	Refused to provide blood	Absent at the time of blood collection	Other/missing	Not interviewed		
<b>India</b>	93.5	0.1	2.0	1.5	3.0	100.0	126,082
<b>North</b>							
Chandigarh	78.3	0.7	7.2	5.1	8.7	100.0	138
Delhi	55.5	0.0	17.7	6.9	19.9	100.0	1,116
Haryana	96.2	0.2	0.7	2.1	0.8	100.0	3,326
Himachal Pradesh	91.7	0.3	2.0	1.5	4.5	100.0	3,017
Jammu & Kashmir	95.3	0.1	1.5	1.0	2.1	100.0	7,319
Punjab	95.1	0.1	1.1	0.8	2.8	100.0	3,092
Rajasthan	96.6	0.0	0.9	0.6	1.8	100.0	6,745
Uttarakhand	91.9	0.1	2.3	1.0	4.7	100.0	2,831
<b>Central</b>							
Chhattisgarh	96.2	0.0	0.4	1.3	2.1	100.0	4,165
Madhya Pradesh	96.0	0.0	0.7	1.7	1.7	100.0	10,164
Uttar Pradesh	95.3	0.1	1.1	1.1	2.4	100.0	15,770
<b>East</b>							
Bihar	97.0	0.0	0.9	1.0	1.0	100.0	7,538
Jharkhand	92.9	0.2	1.4	2.0	3.6	100.0	4,827
Odisha	93.0	0.0	1.7	1.9	3.3	100.0	5,673
West Bengal	93.0	0.1	3.2	1.1	2.6	100.0	2,904
<b>Northeast</b>							
Arunachal Pradesh	87.1	0.1	5.8	1.5	5.5	100.0	2,591
Assam	92.2	0.1	3.4	1.2	3.1	100.0	4,739
Manipur	97.0	0.0	0.2	0.7	2.1	100.0	2,164
Meghalaya	94.1	0.0	1.9	1.5	2.6	100.0	1,500
Mizoram	97.1	0.1	1.2	0.8	0.9	100.0	1,955
Nagaland	85.2	0.0	8.5	1.4	4.8	100.0	1,755
Sikkim	97.4	0.0	1.0	0.0	1.7	100.0	947
Tripura	91.9	0.0	3.8	1.2	3.1	100.0	986
<b>West</b>							
Dadra & Nagar Haveli	92.0	0.0	0.0	3.4	4.6	100.0	174
Daman & Diu	86.4	0.3	7.9	1.9	3.5	100.0	369
Goa	98.3	0.0	0.6	0.2	0.8	100.0	835
Gujarat	90.5	0.2	3.4	1.6	4.4	100.0	6,427
Maharashtra	89.2	0.1	2.4	2.7	5.5	100.0	4,983
<b>South</b>							
Andaman & Nicobar Islands	96.0	0.0	1.5	0.6	1.9	100.0	470
Andhra Pradesh	85.5	0.4	4.0	4.7	5.4	100.0	1,857
Karnataka	90.9	0.1	2.3	2.0	4.6	100.0	4,600
Kerala	94.0	0.1	2.2	1.6	2.0	100.0	2,447
Lakshadweep	94.1	0.0	1.8	0.0	4.1	100.0	222
Puducherry	98.6	0.0	0.2	0.5	0.7	100.0	840
Tamil Nadu	96.4	0.0	0.8	1.4	1.3	100.0	6,184
Telangana	81.2	0.5	5.3	5.2	7.8	100.0	1,412

Table 14.1.3 Coverage of HIV testing by state/union territory: Men

Percent distribution of men age 15-54 eligible for HIV testing by testing status, according to state/union territory (unweighted), India, 2015-16

State/union territory	Testing status					Total	Number
	Blood tested	Refused to provide blood	Absent at the time of blood collection	Other/missing	Not interviewed		
<b>India</b>	87.9	0.1	1.7	2.2	8.1	100.0	122,051
<b>North</b>							
Chandigarh	72.2	0.0	1.9	4.3	21.6	100.0	162
Delhi	35.0	0.1	10.3	7.5	47.1	100.0	1,343
Haryana	93.4	0.2	0.5	3.0	3.0	100.0	3,694
Himachal Pradesh	80.1	0.1	1.6	2.5	15.6	100.0	2,863
Jammu & Kashmir	88.8	0.0	1.5	1.8	7.8	100.0	6,522
Punjab	91.5	0.0	0.8	1.1	6.6	100.0	3,478
Rajasthan	93.5	0.1	0.9	0.8	4.8	100.0	6,624
Uttarakhand	82.8	0.2	1.5	2.3	13.1	100.0	2,501
<b>Central</b>							
Chhattisgarh	91.9	0.0	0.4	1.8	5.9	100.0	4,067
Madhya Pradesh	92.5	0.0	0.7	2.4	4.4	100.0	10,745
Uttar Pradesh	90.3	0.1	0.6	1.4	7.6	100.0	14,975
<b>East</b>							
Bihar	94.3	0.0	0.5	1.5	3.7	100.0	6,097
Jharkhand	85.9	0.0	1.4	2.8	9.9	100.0	4,515
Odisha	86.3	0.0	1.8	3.1	8.8	100.0	5,079
West Bengal	88.2	0.1	2.9	1.9	7.0	100.0	2,843
<b>Northeast</b>							
Arunachal Pradesh	80.1	0.1	6.2	2.2	11.4	100.0	2,416
Assam	84.9	0.0	3.1	2.1	9.9	100.0	4,654
Manipur	92.3	0.0	0.7	1.1	5.9	100.0	2,004
Meghalaya	86.6	0.1	2.1	2.3	8.9	100.0	1,357
Mizoram	93.3	0.0	1.1	1.3	4.3	100.0	1,827
Nagaland	80.4	0.0	8.8	3.1	7.7	100.0	1,729
Sikkim	96.7	0.0	0.4	0.2	2.7	100.0	903
Tripura	83.8	0.1	4.4	0.9	10.8	100.0	984
<b>West</b>							
Dadra & Nagar Haveli	76.8	0.0	0.4	8.1	14.7	100.0	259
Daman & Diu	79.8	1.4	7.9	1.8	9.1	100.0	496
Goa	96.6	0.0	0.7	0.1	2.6	100.0	871
Gujarat	83.6	0.0	2.4	2.3	11.7	100.0	6,812
Maharashtra	82.6	0.2	2.2	4.1	10.8	100.0	5,395
<b>South</b>							
Andaman & Nicobar Islands	91.4	0.2	1.3	0.6	6.5	100.0	477
Andhra Pradesh	78.1	0.1	3.0	4.4	14.4	100.0	1,800
Karnataka	84.2	0.0	1.8	3.6	10.3	100.0	4,579
Kerala	90.9	0.3	1.9	2.1	4.9	100.0	2,193
Lakshadweep	91.6	0.6	3.4	1.1	3.4	100.0	179
Puducherry	96.2	0.0	0.0	0.3	3.5	100.0	707
Tamil Nadu	93.2	0.0	1.1	1.9	3.9	100.0	5,530
Telangana	75.2	0.1	2.8	4.4	17.4	100.0	1,371

Table 14.2.1 Coverage of HIV testing by background characteristics: Women

Percent distribution of women age 15-49 eligible for HIV testing by testing status, according to background characteristics (unweighted), India, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Testing status					Total	Number
	Blood tested	Refused to provide blood	Absent at the time of blood collection	Other/missing	Not interviewed		
<b>Age</b>							
15-19	93.1	0.1	1.9	1.6	3.2	100.0	22,517
20-24	93.2	0.1	1.9	1.7	3.1	100.0	21,804
25-29	93.7	0.1	1.9	1.5	2.8	100.0	20,804
30-34	93.7	0.1	2.0	1.4	2.8	100.0	17,711
35-39	93.7	0.1	1.9	1.5	2.8	100.0	16,187
40-44	93.5	0.1	2.1	1.4	2.8	100.0	13,804
45-49	93.7	0.1	1.8	1.4	3.0	100.0	13,255
<b>Residence</b>							
Urban	90.9	0.1	3.0	1.9	4.0	100.0	38,990
Rural	94.7	0.1	1.5	1.3	2.5	100.0	87,092
<b>Schooling</b>							
No schooling	94.1	0.1	1.6	1.3	3.0	100.0	34,160
<5 years complete	94.4	0.1	1.6	1.0	2.9	100.0	7,028
5-7 years complete	94.4	0.1	1.6	1.3	2.5	100.0	17,617
8-9 years complete	94.5	0.1	1.8	1.3	2.3	100.0	22,987
10-11 years complete	93.4	0.1	2.0	1.7	2.9	100.0	17,721
12 or more years complete	91.2	0.1	2.8	2.0	3.8	100.0	26,556
<b>Wealth index</b>							
Lowest	94.9	0.1	1.3	1.4	2.3	100.0	21,837
Second	94.9	0.1	1.4	1.1	2.5	100.0	25,932
Middle	94.4	0.1	1.6	1.3	2.6	100.0	26,790
Fourth	93.0	0.1	2.1	1.6	3.2	100.0	26,282
Highest	90.4	0.2	3.3	2.0	4.1	100.0	25,241
Total	93.5	0.1	2.0	1.5	3.0	100.0	126,082

Note: Total includes women whose level of schooling is not known, who are not shown separately.

Table 14.2.2 Coverage of HIV testing by background characteristics: Men

Percent distribution of men age 15-54 eligible for HIV testing by testing status, according to background characteristics (unweighted), India, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Testing status					Total	Number
	Blood tested	Refused to provide blood	Absent at the time of blood collection	Other/missing	Not interviewed		
<b>Age</b>							
15-19	89.3	0.1	1.7	2.3	6.6	100.0	20,429
20-24	87.6	0.1	1.8	2.4	8.2	100.0	18,119
25-29	86.9	0.1	1.7	2.5	8.8	100.0	17,711
30-34	87.3	0.0	1.6	2.1	8.9	100.0	16,062
35-39	88.4	0.1	1.7	1.9	8.0	100.0	15,103
40-44	87.6	0.1	1.6	2.1	8.6	100.0	13,080
45-49	87.8	0.1	1.6	2.0	8.5	100.0	12,213
50-54	88.4	0.1	1.7	1.9	8.0	100.0	9,332
<b>Residence</b>							
Urban	84.4	0.1	2.5	2.7	10.3	100.0	39,624
Rural	89.6	0.0	1.3	2.0	7.1	100.0	82,427
<b>Schooling</b>							
No schooling	87.7	0.0	1.4	2.0	8.8	100.0	16,702
<5 years complete	89.1	0.1	1.5	1.9	7.5	100.0	7,623
5-7 years complete	88.6	0.0	1.5	2.1	7.8	100.0	17,650
8-9 years complete	88.9	0.0	1.6	2.1	7.3	100.0	26,264
10-11 years complete	88.1	0.1	1.7	2.2	7.8	100.0	20,567
12 or more years complete	86.6	0.1	2.0	2.5	8.8	100.0	33,203
<b>Wealth index</b>							
Lowest	90.1	0.0	1.1	2.0	6.8	100.0	19,750
Second	89.7	0.1	1.3	1.9	7.0	100.0	24,980
Middle	88.8	0.0	1.5	2.1	7.5	100.0	26,290
Fourth	87.0	0.1	1.9	2.4	8.6	100.0	25,587
Highest	84.4	0.2	2.4	2.6	10.5	100.0	25,444
Total	87.9	0.1	1.7	2.2	8.1	100.0	122,051

Note: Total includes men whose level of schooling is not known, who are not shown separately.

Table 14.3 HIV prevalence by age and residence

Percentage HIV positive among women and men age 15-49 who were tested by age and residence, India, 2015-16

Age	Women		Men		Total	
	Percentage HIV positive	Number	Percentage HIV positive	Number	Percentage HIV positive	Number
URBAN						
15-19	0.10	6,285	0.07	6,501	0.08	12,786
20-24	0.06	6,587	0.35	5,883	0.20	12,470
25-29	0.44	6,325	0.24	5,825	0.35	12,149
30-34	0.42	5,829	0.56	5,290	0.49	11,119
35-39	0.65	5,110	0.61	4,961	0.63	10,071
40-44	0.74	4,621	0.49	4,371	0.61	8,992
45-49	0.24	4,065	0.61	3,915	0.42	7,981
Total age 15-49	0.36	38,822	0.39	36,746	0.38	75,568
Age 50-54	na	na	0.29	3,050	na	na
Total age 15-54	na	na	0.38	39,796	na	na
RURAL						
15-19	0.05	13,879	0.03	12,362	0.04	26,241
20-24	0.12	13,162	0.15	10,527	0.13	23,689
25-29	0.18	12,588	0.15	10,043	0.17	22,631
30-34	0.27	10,383	0.22	9,213	0.25	19,597
35-39	0.26	9,500	0.25	8,785	0.26	18,285
40-44	0.13	8,020	0.25	7,538	0.19	15,558
45-49	0.22	7,933	0.27	7,201	0.24	15,135
Total age 15-49	0.17	75,466	0.17	65,669	0.17	141,135
Age 50-54	na	na	0.12	5,424	na	na
Total age 15-54	na	na	0.17	71,093	na	na
TOTAL						
15-19	0.06	20,164	0.04	18,863	0.05	39,027
20-24	0.10	19,750	0.22	16,410	0.15	36,159
25-29	0.27	18,913	0.18	15,867	0.23	34,780
30-34	0.32	16,212	0.34	14,503	0.33	30,715
35-39	0.40	14,610	0.38	13,746	0.39	28,356
40-44	0.35	12,642	0.34	11,909	0.34	24,551
45-49	0.23	11,998	0.39	11,117	0.31	23,115
Total age 15-49	0.23	114,288	0.25	102,415	0.24	216,703
Age 50-54	na	na	0.19	8,474	na	na
Total age 15-54	na	na	0.25	110,889	na	na
na = Not applicable						

Table 14.4 HIV prevalence by background characteristics

Percentage HIV positive among women and men age 15-49 who were tested, by background characteristics, India, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Women		Men		Total	
	Percentage HIV positive	Number	Percentage HIV positive	Number	Percentage HIV positive	Number
<b>Schooling</b>						
No schooling	0.21	30,073	0.31	12,085	0.24	42,158
<5 years complete	0.38	6,259	0.65	5,875	0.51	12,134
5-7 years complete	0.29	16,072	0.26	14,545	0.28	30,617
8-9 years complete	0.27	21,036	0.20	22,717	0.23	43,753
10-11 years complete	0.24	16,148	0.18	17,846	0.21	33,994
12 or more years complete	0.15	24,700	0.22	29,347	0.19	54,048
<b>Religion</b>						
Hindu	0.19	84,603	0.22	77,269	0.21	161,872
Muslim	0.07	16,919	0.12	14,155	0.09	31,074
Christian	0.99	8,007	0.98	6,615	0.98	14,623
Sikh	0.20	2,130	0.11	2,097	0.16	4,227
Buddhist/Neo-Buddhist	0.50	1,320	0.17	1,127	0.35	2,447
Jain	0.00	141	0.00	153	0.00	294
Other	0.11	1,168	0.19	999	0.15	2,167
<b>Caste/tribe</b>						
Scheduled caste	0.26	20,084	0.20	18,520	0.23	38,603
Scheduled tribe	0.46	18,127	0.46	15,797	0.46	33,924
Other backward class	0.20	44,401	0.21	39,872	0.21	84,274
Other	0.14	31,202	0.22	27,887	0.17	59,089
Don't know	0.00	474	0.89	340	0.37	813
<b>Wealth index</b>						
Lowest	0.13	18,967	0.14	15,850	0.13	34,816
Second	0.22	22,419	0.23	20,218	0.23	42,638
Middle	0.28	23,632	0.30	21,667	0.29	45,299
Fourth	0.34	24,182	0.31	21,699	0.32	45,881
Highest	0.18	25,087	0.24	22,982	0.21	48,069
Total age 15-49	0.23	114,288	0.25	102,415	0.24	216,703
Age 50-54	na	na	0.19	8,474	na	na
Total age 15-54	na	na	0.25	110,889	na	na

na = Not applicable

Table 14.5 HIV prevalence by demographic characteristics

Percentage HIV positive among women and men age 15-49 who were tested, by demographic characteristics, India, 2015-16

Characteristic	Women		Men		Total	
	Percentage HIV positive	Number	Percentage HIV positive	Number	Percentage HIV positive	Number
<b>Marital status</b>						
Never married	0.06	28,276	0.18	39,629	0.13	67,905
Ever had sex	0.23	1,112	0.44	6,188	0.40	7,300
Never had sex	0.06	27,164	0.13	33,441	0.10	60,605
Currently married	0.21	81,221	0.29	61,455	0.24	142,676
Widowed	1.99	3,378	0.55	609	1.77	3,987
Divorced/separated/deserted	1.00	1,413	0.56	722	0.85	2,135
<b>Away from home for one month or more at a time in the past 12 months<sup>1</sup></b>						
Yes	0.40	8,732	0.24	17,701	0.30	26,433
No	0.22	105,556	0.25	84,714	0.23	190,271
<b>Male circumcision</b>						
Circumcised	na	na	0.16	15,948	na	na
Not circumcised	na	na	0.27	85,787	na	na
Missing	na	na	0.00	680	na	na
<b>Currently pregnant</b>						
Pregnant	0.22	4,958	na	na	na	na
Not pregnant or not sure	0.23	109,330	na	na	na	na
<b>ANC for last birth in the past 5 years</b>						
ANC in a government health facility	0.21	23,817	na	na	na	na
ANC but not in a government health facility	0.29	2,116	na	na	na	na
No ANC	0.25	5,097	na	na	na	na
No birth in past 5 years	0.24	83,246	na	na	na	na
Missing	0.00	12	na	na	na	na
Total age 15-49	0.23	114,288	0.25	102,415	0.24	216,703

ANC = Antenatal care

na = Not applicable

<sup>1</sup> For women, visits to parental/in-laws' home excluded

**Table 14.6 HIV prevalence by groups of states/union territories**

Percentage HIV positive among women and men age 15-49 (and men age 15-54) who were tested, by groups of states/union territories, India, 2015-16

Group	Women	Men	Total	Men 15-54
	Percentage HIV positive	Percentage HIV positive	Percentage HIV positive	Percentage HIV positive
<b>India<sup>1</sup></b>	0.23	0.25	0.24	0.25
Group 1	0.89	0.93	0.91	0.92
Group 2	0.14	0.15	0.15	0.14
Group 3	0.18	0.19	0.18	0.24
Group 4	0.07	0.09	0.08	0.08
Group 5	0.71	0.56	0.64	0.53
Group 6	0.39	0.40	0.39	0.37
Group 7	1.45	1.54	1.49	1.48
Group 8	0.13	0.13	0.13	0.12
Group 9	0.21	0.28	0.25	0.28
Group 10	0.18	0.16	0.17	0.17
Group 11	0.08	0.12	0.10	0.11

Note: The 11 groups of states/union territories for which HIV prevalence is separately estimated are:

Group 1: Andhra Pradesh and Telangana

Group 2: Bihar, Jharkhand, West Bengal, and Andaman & Nicobar Islands

Group 3: Gujarat, Dadra & Nagar Haveli, and Daman & Diu

Group 4: Himachal Pradesh and Jammu & Kashmir

Group 5: Karnataka

Group 6: Maharashtra and Goa

Group 7: Mizoram, Manipur, and Nagaland

Group 8: Odisha and Chhattisgarh

Group 9: Punjab, Haryana, Delhi, and Chandigarh

Group 10: Tamil Nadu, Kerala, Puducherry, and Lakshadweep

Group 11: Uttar Pradesh, Madhya Pradesh, Uttarakhand, and Rajasthan

<sup>1</sup> Includes all states for which HIV prevalence has not been shown separately



Table 14.7 HIV prevalence by sexual behaviour

Percentage HIV positive among women and men age 15-49 who ever had sex and were tested for HIV, by sexual behaviour, India, 2015-16

Sexual behaviour	Women		Men		Total	
	Percentage HIV positive	Number	Percentage HIV positive	Number	Percentage HIV positive	Number
<b>Age at first sexual intercourse</b>						
<16	0.22	14,160	0.23	2,587	0.22	16,747
16-17	0.25	17,556	0.15	4,984	0.23	22,540
18-19	0.27	20,056	0.36	9,937	0.30	29,993
20 or more	0.30	29,074	0.30	47,793	0.30	76,867
Missing	0.55	6,173	0.51	3,608	0.53	9,781
<b>Higher-risk intercourse<sup>1</sup> in the past 12 months</b>						
Had higher-risk intercourse	0.93	580	0.64	4,379	0.67	4,959
Had sexual intercourse, not higher risk	0.19	70,893	0.29	54,430	0.24	125,323
No sexual intercourse in the past 12 months	0.71	15,550	0.24	10,105	0.53	25,654
<b>Number of sexual partners in the past 12 months</b>						
0	0.71	15,550	0.24	10,105	0.53	25,654
1	0.19	71,101	0.31	57,420	0.25	128,520
2	0.77	372	0.61	1,240	0.65	1,612
3 or more	nc	0	0.44	139	0.44	139
<b>Number of higher-risk sexual partners<sup>2</sup> in the past 12 months</b>						
0	0.28	86,443	0.29	64,384	0.28	150,827
1	0.98	550	0.62	3,577	0.67	4,127
2	0.00	29	0.69	821	0.67	850
3 or more	nc	0	0.46	133	0.46	133
<b>Condom use</b>						
Ever used a condom	0.17	12,128	0.35	19,432	0.28	31,560
Never used a condom	0.31	74,895	0.29	49,482	0.30	124,377
<b>Condom use at last sexual intercourse in the past 12 months</b>						
Used condom	0.14	7,047	0.54	7,872	0.35	14,919
Did not use condom	0.20	64,426	0.29	50,937	0.24	115,363
No sexual intercourse in the past 12 months	0.71	15,550	0.24	10,105	0.53	25,654
<b>Condom use at last higher-risk intercourse<sup>1</sup> in the past 12 months</b>						
Used condom	1.38	216	0.89	2,296	0.94	2,512
Did not use condom	0.67	364	0.36	2,234	0.40	2,598
No higher-risk intercourse/no intercourse in the past 12 months	0.28	86,443	0.29	64,384	0.28	150,827

Continued...

Table 14.7 HIV prevalence by sexual behaviour—*Continued*

Percentage HIV positive among women and men age 15-49 who ever had sex and were tested for HIV, by sexual behaviour, India, 2015-16

Sexual behaviour	Women		Men		Total	
	Percentage HIV positive	Number	Percentage HIV positive	Number	Percentage HIV positive	Number
<b>Number of lifetime sexual partners</b>						
1	0.27	79,580	0.25	53,093	0.26	132,673
2	0.62	1,717	0.54	6,312	0.56	8,030
3-4	1.36	183	0.91	2,531	0.94	2,714
5-9	2.85	52	1.60	765	1.68	816
10 or more	0.15	648	0.60	982	0.42	1,630
Missing	0.44	4,842	0.13	5,230	0.28	10,072
<b>Paid for sexual intercourse<sup>3</sup> in the past 12 months</b>						
Yes	na	na	0.57	839	na	na
Used condom	na	na	0.44	409	na	na
Did not use condom	na	na	0.69	430	na	na
No paid sexual intercourse/no sexual intercourse in the past 12 months	na	na	0.31	68,075	na	na
Total age 15-49	0.29	87,023	0.31	68,914	0.30	155,937
Total age 15-54	na	na	0.31	68,914	na	na

na = Not applicable

nc = No cases

<sup>1</sup> Sexual intercourse with a partner who was not a spouse and who did not live with the respondent

<sup>2</sup> A partner who was not a spouse and who did not live with the respondent, among the last two partners for women and the last three partners for men in the past 12 months

<sup>3</sup> Includes men who report having a prostitute as at least one of their last three sexual partners in the past 12 months

**Table 14.8 HIV prevalence by other characteristics**

Percentage HIV positive among women and men age 15-49 who have ever had sex and were tested for HIV in NFHS-4, by whether they had an STI or STI symptom in the 12 months preceding the survey and by testing for HIV prior to NFHS-4, India, 2015-16

Characteristic	Women		Men		Total	
	Percentage HIV positive	Number	Percentage HIV positive	Number	Percentage HIV positive	Number
<b>Sexually transmitted infection in past 12 months</b>						
Had STI or STI symptoms	0.42	10,702	0.30	5,144	0.38	15,846
No STI, no symptoms	0.27	75,182	0.31	63,395	0.29	138,577
Don't know/missing	0.20	1,139	0.00	374	0.15	1,513
<b>Prior HIV testing</b>						
Ever tested	0.61	16,505	1.27	7,080	0.81	23,585
Received results	0.64	14,484	1.33	6,237	0.85	20,721
Did not received results	0.36	2,020	0.84	843	0.50	2,864
Never tested	0.21	70,518	0.20	61,834	0.21	132,352
Total age 15-49	0.29	87,023	0.31	68,914	0.30	155,937
Total age 15-54	na	na	0.31	68,914	na	na

STI = Sexually transmitted infection

na = Not applicable

**Table 14.9 Prior HIV testing by current HIV status**

Percent distribution of women and men age 15-49 who were tested for HIV in NFHS-4 by whether they were tested prior to NFHS-4 and received their test result, according to whether they were found to be HIV positive or negative in NFHS-4, India, 2015-16

HIV testing prior to NFHS-4	Women		Men		Total	
	HIV positive	HIV negative	HIV positive	HIV negative	HIV positive	HIV negative
Previously tested, received result of last test	35.3	13.0	33.3	6.8	34.3	10.1
Previously tested, did not receive result of last test	2.7	1.8	3.0	1.0	2.8	1.4
Not previously tested	62.0	85.1	63.8	92.2	62.9	88.5
Number	266	114,022	258	102,157	524	216,179

Table 14.10 HIV prevalence among couples

Percent distribution of couples in the same household, both of whom were tested for HIV by HIV status, according to background characteristics, India, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Both HIV positive	Man HIV positive, woman HIV negative	Woman HIV positive, man HIV negative	Both HIV negative	Total	Number
<b>Woman's age</b>						
15-19	0.21	0.15	0.21	99.43	100.00	1,746
20-29	0.07	0.11	0.08	99.74	100.00	21,465
30-39	0.14	0.18	0.11	99.57	100.00	23,406
40-49	0.11	0.25	0.11	99.53	100.00	15,567
<b>Man's age</b>						
15-19	0.00	0.66	0.00	99.34	100.00	224
20-29	0.10	0.08	0.10	99.72	100.00	12,025
30-39	0.12	0.18	0.08	99.63	100.00	23,144
40-49	0.13	0.22	0.13	99.52	100.00	20,263
50-54	0.05	0.15	0.11	99.69	100.00	6,528
<b>Age difference between partners</b>						
Woman older	0.14	0.06	0.08	99.72	100.00	1,825
Same age/man older by <5 years	0.14	0.19	0.10	99.57	100.00	32,008
Man older by 5-9 years	0.08	0.16	0.11	99.66	100.00	22,137
Man older by 10-14 years	0.08	0.18	0.04	99.69	100.00	5,304
Man older by 15 years or more	0.11	0.12	0.41	99.36	100.00	909
<b>Residence</b>						
Urban	0.20	0.26	0.16	99.39	100.00	20,892
Rural	0.07	0.13	0.08	99.73	100.00	41,291
<b>Woman's schooling</b>						
No schooling	0.07	0.22	0.07	99.64	100.00	20,072
<5 years complete	0.26	0.10	0.17	99.47	100.00	4,090
5-7 years complete	0.04	0.14	0.11	99.70	100.00	9,960
8-9 years complete	0.19	0.15	0.11	99.55	100.00	10,166
10-11 years complete	0.13	0.26	0.10	99.51	100.00	7,212
12 or more years complete	0.10	0.08	0.14	99.68	100.00	10,683
<b>Man's schooling</b>						
No schooling	0.11	0.21	0.13	99.55	100.00	10,719
<5 years complete	0.22	0.36	0.06	99.37	100.00	4,953
5-7 years complete	0.11	0.20	0.06	99.62	100.00	10,390
8-9 years complete	0.11	0.16	0.15	99.58	100.00	12,519
10-11 years complete	0.09	0.12	0.16	99.63	100.00	9,038
12 or more years complete	0.09	0.10	0.06	99.76	100.00	14,565

Continued...

Table 14.10 HIV prevalence among couples—*Continued*

Percent distribution of couples in the same household, both of whom were tested for HIV by HIV status, according to background characteristics, India, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Both HIV positive	Man HIV positive, woman HIV negative	Woman HIV positive, man HIV negative	Both HIV negative	Total	Number
<b>Religion</b>						
Hindu	0.09	0.18	0.09	99.64	100.00	47,481
Muslim	0.04	0.05	0.03	99.88	100.00	8,090
Christian	0.58	0.36	0.40	98.66	100.00	3,896
Sikh	0.00	0.10	0.25	99.65	100.00	1,314
Buddhist/Neo-Buddhist	0.07	0.00	0.00	99.93	100.00	679
Jain	0.00	0.00	0.00	100.00	100.00	84
Other	0.22	0.00	0.00	99.78	100.00	640
<b>Caste/tribe</b>						
Scheduled caste	0.04	0.17	0.11	99.69	100.00	11,214
Scheduled tribe	0.26	0.14	0.11	99.49	100.00	9,965
Other backward class	0.13	0.17	0.11	99.59	100.00	24,399
Other	0.04	0.18	0.09	99.68	100.00	16,344
Don't know	0.00	0.37	0.00	99.63	100.00	261
<b>Wealth index</b>						
Lowest	0.03	0.10	0.04	99.83	100.00	10,475
Second	0.09	0.18	0.11	99.62	100.00	12,388
Middle	0.10	0.26	0.12	99.52	100.00	12,853
Fourth	0.25	0.17	0.14	99.44	100.00	12,849
Highest	0.06	0.14	0.10	99.70	100.00	13,618
Total	0.11	0.17	0.10	99.62	100.00	62,184

**Table 14.11 HIV prevalence among couples by groups of states/union territories**

Percent distribution of couples in the same household, both of whom were tested for HIV, by HIV status, according to groups of states/union territories, India, 2015-16

Group	Both HIV positive	Man HIV positive, woman HIV negative	Woman HIV positive, man HIV negative	Both HIV negative	Total
<b>India<sup>1</sup></b>	0.11	0.17	0.10	99.62	100.00
Group 1	0.49	0.73	0.42	98.37	100.00
Group 2	0.09	0.07	0.07	99.77	100.00
Group 3	0.04	0.22	0.22	99.52	100.00
Group 4	0.00	0.08	0.05	99.87	100.00
Group 5	0.19	0.34	0.54	98.92	100.00
Group 6	0.28	0.21	0.03	99.48	100.00
Group 7	0.92	0.74	0.35	97.99	100.00
Group 8	0.08	0.09	0.03	99.80	100.00
Group 9	0.03	0.23	0.11	99.64	100.00
Group 10	0.00	0.18	0.04	99.78	100.00
Group 11	0.04	0.10	0.04	99.82	100.00

Note: The 11 groups of states/union territories for which HIV prevalence is separately estimated are:

Group 1: Andhra Pradesh and Telangana

Group 2: Bihar, Jharkhand, West Bengal, and Andaman & Nicobar Islands

Group 3: Gujarat, Dadra & Nagar Haveli, and Daman & Diu

Group 4: Himachal Pradesh and Jammu & Kashmir

Group 5: Karnataka

Group 6: Maharashtra and Goa

Group 7: Mizoram, Manipur, and Nagaland

Group 8: Odisha and Chhattisgarh

Group 9: Punjab, Haryana, Delhi, and Chandigarh

Group 10: Tamil Nadu, Kerala, Puducherry, and Lakshadweep

Group 11: Uttar Pradesh, Madhya Pradesh, Uttarakhand, and Rajasthan

<sup>1</sup> Includes all states for which HIV prevalence has not been shown separately

**Table 14.12 HIV prevalence among young people by background characteristics**

Percentage HIV positive among women and men age 15-24 who were tested for HIV, by background characteristics, India, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Women		Men		Total	
	Percentage HIV positive	Number	Percentage HIV positive	Number	Percentage HIV positive	Number
<b>Age</b>						
15-19	0.06	20,164	0.04	18,863	0.05	39,027
15-17	0.04	12,165	0.04	11,278	0.04	23,443
18-19	0.11	7,998	0.04	7,585	0.07	15,583
20-24	0.10	19,750	0.22	16,410	0.15	36,159
20-22	0.12	12,182	0.21	10,225	0.16	22,407
23-24	0.06	7,568	0.24	6,185	0.14	13,753
<b>Residence</b>						
Urban	0.08	12,872	0.20	12,384	0.14	25,256
Rural	0.08	27,041	0.08	22,889	0.08	49,930
<b>Marital status</b>						
Never married	0.02	24,987	0.10	30,841	0.07	55,828
Ever had sex	0.00	838	0.10	3,842	0.09	4,680
Never had sex	0.02	24,148	0.10	26,999	0.07	51,148
Currently married	0.17	14,647	0.28	4,368	0.19	19,015
Widowed, divorced, separated, or deserted	0.70	280	0.00	64	0.57	344
<b>Total</b>	<b>0.08</b>	<b>39,913</b>	<b>0.12</b>	<b>35,273</b>	<b>0.10</b>	<b>75,186</b>



Table 14.13 HIV prevalence among young people by sexual behaviour

Percentage HIV positive among women and men age 15-24 who have ever had sex and were tested for HIV, by sexual behaviour, India, 2015-16

Sexual behaviour	Women		Men		Total	
	Percentage HIV positive	Number	Percentage HIV positive	Number	Percentage HIV positive	Number
<b>Higher-risk intercourse<sup>1</sup> in the past 12 months</b>						
Had higher-risk intercourse	0.28	329	0.14	2,370	0.15	2,699
Had sexual intercourse, not higher risk	0.17	13,270	0.27	4,151	0.19	17,421
No sexual intercourse in the past 12 months	0.16	2,136	0.10	1,747	0.14	3,883
<b>Number of sexual partners in the past 12 months</b>						
0	0.16	2,136	0.10	1,747	0.14	3,883
1	0.16	13,520	0.24	6,062	0.19	19,582
2 or more	1.16	79	0.00	456	0.17	535
<b>Number of higher-risk sexual partners<sup>2</sup> in the past 12 months</b>						
0	0.16	15,407	0.23	5,834	0.18	21,241
1	0.29	314	0.17	1,906	0.19	2,220
2 or more	0.00	15	0.00	527	0.00	542
<b>Number of lifetime sexual partners</b>						
1	0.16	14,483	0.22	6,077	0.17	20,560
2	0.00	236	0.10	1,001	0.08	1,237
3-4	2.98	31	0.00	472	0.18	503
5-9	0.00	14	0.51	179	0.47	193
10 or more	0.81	120	0.00	134	0.38	253
Missing	0.22	852	0.25	405	0.23	1,257
<b>Condom use</b>						
Ever used a condom	0.16	2,278	0.16	2,772	0.16	5,050
Never used a condom	0.17	13,458	0.22	5,495	0.18	18,953
<b>Condom use at first sex</b>						
Used condom	0.12	3,102	0.16	2,184	0.13	5,286
Did not use condom	0.17	12,169	0.20	5,961	0.18	18,130
Don't know/ don't remember	1.22	156	3.45	30	1.58	186
Missing	0.00	308	0.00	93	0.00	401
<b>Condom use at last sexual intercourse in past 12 months</b>						
Used condom	0.19	1,505	0.24	1,656	0.22	3,161
Did not use condom	0.17	12,094	0.22	4,865	0.18	16,959
No sexual intercourse in the past 12 months	0.16	2,136	0.10	1,747	0.14	3,883
Total (ever had sex)	0.17	15,736	0.20	8,267	0.18	24,003
Total (had sex in the past 12 months)	0.17	13,599	0.22	6,521	0.19	20,120

Note: Total includes men with missing information on the number of sexual partners in the past 12 months, who are not shown separately.

<sup>1</sup> Sexual intercourse with a partner who was not a spouse and who did not live with the respondent

<sup>2</sup> A partner who was not a spouse and who did not live with the respondent, among the last two partners for women and the last three partners for men in the past 12 months

**Table 14.14 HIV prevalence among young people by groups of states/union territories**

Percentage HIV positive among women and men age 15-24 who were tested, by groups of states/union territories, India, 2015-16

Group	Women	Men	Total	Number
	Percentage HIV positive	Percentage HIV positive	Percentage HIV positive	
<b>India<sup>1</sup></b>	0.08	0.12	0.10	75,186
Group 1	0.26	0.44	0.34	1,700
Group 2	0.14	0.22	0.18	9,428
Group 3	0.00	0.30	0.15	4,380
Group 4	0.03	0.13	0.07	5,645
Group 5	0.33	0.35	0.34	2,474
Group 6	0.07	0.03	0.05	3,480
Group 7	0.23	0.20	0.22	3,288
Group 8	0.00	0.03	0.01	5,497
Group 9	0.03	0.04	0.03	4,988
Group 10	0.00	0.15	0.07	4,624
Group 11	0.06	0.06	0.06	23,776

Note: The 11 groups of states/union territories for which HIV prevalence is separately estimated are:

Group 1: Andhra Pradesh and Telangana

Group 2: Bihar, Jharkhand, West Bengal, and Andaman & Nicobar Islands

Group 3: Gujarat, Dadra & Nagar Haveli, and Daman & Diu

Group 4: Himachal Pradesh and Jammu & Kashmir

Group 5: Karnataka

Group 6: Maharashtra and Goa

Group 7: Mizoram, Manipur, and Nagaland

Group 8: Odisha and Chhattisgarh

Group 9: Punjab, Haryana, Delhi, and Chandigarh

Group 10: Tamil Nadu, Kerala, Puducherry, and Lakshadweep

Group 11: Uttar Pradesh, Madhya Pradesh, Uttarakhand, and Rajasthan

<sup>1</sup> Includes all states for which HIV prevalence has not been shown separately

Chapter 14 Appendix Table 1 Coverage of HIV testing by social and demographic characteristics: Women

Percent distribution of interviewed women age 15-49 by HIV testing status, according to social and demographic characteristics (unweighted), India, 2015-16

Characteristic	Testing status				Total	Number
	Blood tested	Refused to provide blood	Absent at the time of blood collection	Other/missing		
<b>Marital status</b>						
Never married	95.6	0.2	2.4	1.9	100.0	30,418
Ever had sex	93.6	0.0	4.1	2.3	100.0	1,178
Never had sex	95.6	0.2	2.3	1.9	100.0	29,240
Currently married	96.6	0.1	1.9	1.4	100.0	86,811
Widowed	96.2	0.0	2.2	1.6	100.0	3,643
Divorced/separated/deserted	96.2	0.0	1.6	2.2	100.0	1,479
<b>Ever had sexual intercourse</b>						
Yes	96.6	0.1	1.9	1.4	100.0	92,993
No	95.7	0.2	2.3	1.9	100.0	29,358
<b>Currently pregnant</b>						
Pregnant	96.0	0.1	2.1	1.8	100.0	5,529
Not pregnant or not sure	96.4	0.1	2.0	1.5	100.0	116,822
<b>Away from home for one month or more at a time in the past 12 months<sup>1</sup></b>						
Yes	96.5	0.1	1.8	1.6	100.0	9,334
No	96.3	0.1	2.0	1.5	100.0	113,017
<b>Husband away from home for six months or more at a time in the past 12 months</b>						
Yes	96.7	0.2	1.6	1.6	100.0	8,503
No	96.6	0.1	1.9	1.4	100.0	78,308
<b>Religion</b>						
Hindu	96.6	0.1	1.7	1.6	100.0	89,632
Muslim	95.4	0.1	2.8	1.7	100.0	18,161
Christian	95.5	0.0	3.2	1.2	100.0	8,861
Sikh	97.5	0.2	1.6	0.8	100.0	2,319
Buddhist/Neo-Buddhist	96.2	0.2	2.5	1.1	100.0	1,852
Jain	94.2	0.0	3.2	2.6	100.0	154
Other	95.1	0.0	3.4	1.5	100.0	1,372
<b>Caste/tribe</b>						
Scheduled caste	97.0	0.1	1.5	1.4	100.0	21,271
Scheduled tribe	96.3	0.1	2.2	1.4	100.0	22,241
Other backward class	96.5	0.1	1.7	1.6	100.0	47,191
Other	95.7	0.1	2.6	1.6	100.0	31,213
Don't know	94.0	0.0	4.1	1.8	100.0	435
Total	96.3	0.1	2.0	1.5	100.0	122,351

<sup>1</sup> Visits to parental/in-laws' home excluded

Chapter 14 Appendix Table 2 Coverage of HIV testing by social and demographic characteristics: Men

Percent distribution of interviewed men 15-54 by HIV testing status, according to social and demographic characteristics (unweighted), India, 2015-16

Characteristic	Testing status				Total	Number
	Blood tested	Refused to provide blood	Absent at the time of blood collection	Other/missing		
<b>Marital status</b>						
Never married	94.9	0.1	2.2	2.8	100.0	40,273
Ever had sex	95.4	0.0	1.7	2.9	100.0	6,315
Never had sex	94.8	0.1	2.3	2.8	100.0	33,958
Currently married	96.1	0.1	1.6	2.2	100.0	70,215
Widowed	96.3	0.1	1.5	2.0	100.0	848
Divorced/separated/deserted	94.8	0.0	1.7	3.6	100.0	786
<b>Ever had sexual intercourse</b>						
Yes	96.1	0.1	1.6	2.2	100.0	78,092
No	94.8	0.1	2.3	2.8	100.0	34,030
<b>Male circumcision</b>						
Circumcised	94.8	0.1	2.3	2.8	100.0	17,244
Not circumcised	95.9	0.1	1.7	2.3	100.0	94,166
Missing	91.2	0.1	4.5	4.2	100.0	712
<b>Away from home for one month or more at a time in the past 12 months<sup>1</sup></b>						
Yes	96.1	0.0	1.5	2.3	100.0	18,730
No	95.6	0.1	1.9	2.4	100.0	93,392
<b>Away from home for six months or more at a time in the past 12 months</b>						
Yes	95.9	0.0	1.5	2.6	100.0	8,661
No	95.7	0.1	1.9	2.4	100.0	103,461
<b>Religion</b>						
Hindu	96.0	0.1	1.5	2.4	100.0	83,567
Muslim	94.6	0.1	2.5	2.8	100.0	15,438
Christian	94.0	0.0	3.8	2.1	100.0	7,727
Sikh	97.9	0.0	0.8	1.3	100.0	2,385
Buddhist/Neo-Buddhist	95.7	0.2	2.4	1.7	100.0	1,629
Jain	94.4	0.0	2.2	3.4	100.0	178
Other	94.8	0.0	3.8	1.4	100.0	1,198
<b>Caste/tribe</b>						
Scheduled caste	96.1	0.1	1.5	2.3	100.0	19,875
Scheduled tribe	95.5	0.0	2.4	2.0	100.0	20,026
Other backward class	96.2	0.1	1.3	2.4	100.0	43,434
Other	94.9	0.1	2.4	2.6	100.0	28,486
Don't know	92.0	0.0	2.0	6.0	100.0	301
Total	95.7	0.1	1.8	2.4	100.0	112,122

Chapter 14 Appendix Table 3 Coverage of HIV testing by sexual behaviour characteristics: Women

Percent distribution of interviewed women who ever had sexual intercourse by HIV testing status, according to sexual behaviour (unweighted), India, 2015-16

Sexual behaviour	Testing status				Total	Number
	Blood tested	Refused to provide blood	Absent at the time of blood collection	Other/missing		
<b>Age at first sexual intercourse</b>						
<16	96.8	0.1	1.6	1.5	100.0	14,891
16-17	97.0	0.1	1.6	1.3	100.0	19,020
18-19	96.8	0.1	1.8	1.3	100.0	21,561
20 or more	96.3	0.1	2.2	1.5	100.0	30,937
Missing	95.3	0.1	2.7	1.9	100.0	6,579
<b>Higher-risk intercourse<sup>1</sup> in the past 12 months</b>						
Had higher-risk intercourse	96.1	0.0	1.7	2.2	100.0	584
Had sexual intercourse, not higher risk	96.9	0.1	1.7	1.3	100.0	75,809
No sexual intercourse in the past 12 months	95.0	0.1	3.0	2.0	100.0	16,600
<b>Number of sexual partners in the past 12 months</b>						
0	95.0	0.1	3.0	2.0	100.0	16,600
1	96.9	0.1	1.7	1.3	100.0	76,038
2	96.9	0.0	0.8	2.3	100.0	355
<b>Number of higher-risk sexual partners<sup>2</sup> in the past 12 months</b>						
0	96.6	0.1	1.9	1.4	100.0	92,409
1	96.1	0.0	1.8	2.2	100.0	558
2	96.2	0.0	0.0	3.8	100.0	26
<b>Condom use</b>						
Ever used a condom	96.8	0.1	1.9	1.2	100.0	12,494
Never used a condom	96.5	0.1	1.9	1.5	100.0	80,499
<b>Condom use at last sexual intercourse in the past 12 months</b>						
Used condom	96.6	0.1	2.0	1.3	100.0	7,341
Did not use condom	96.9	0.1	1.7	1.3	100.0	69,052
No sexual intercourse in the past 12 months	95.0	0.1	3.0	2.0	100.0	16,600

Continued...

Chapter 14 Appendix Table 3 Coverage of HIV testing by sexual behaviour characteristics: Women—*Continued*

Percent distribution of interviewed women who ever had sexual intercourse by HIV testing status, according to sexual behaviour (unweighted), India, 2015-16

Sexual behaviour	Testing status				Total	Number
	Blood tested	Refused to provide blood	Absent at the time of blood collection	Other/ missing		
<b>Number of lifetime sexual partners</b>						
1	96.8	0.1	1.8	1.4	100.0	85,106
2	96.9	0.1	1.3	1.6	100.0	1,786
3-4	96.6	0.6	0.6	2.2	100.0	178
5-9	97.9	0.0	0.0	2.1	100.0	48
10 or more	95.1	0.0	3.0	1.8	100.0	760
Missing	93.1	0.1	4.7	2.2	100.0	5,115
<b>Prior HIV testing status</b>						
Ever tested, received result	96.1	0.1	2.1	1.7	100.0	14,810
Ever tested, did not get result	97.0	0.0	2.0	0.9	100.0	2,110
Never tested	96.6	0.1	1.9	1.4	100.0	76,073
<b>Condom use at last higher-risk intercourse<sup>1</sup> in the past 12 months</b>						
Used condom	97.4	0.0	1.0	1.5	100.0	194
Did not use condom	95.4	0.0	2.1	2.6	100.0	390
No higher-risk intercourse/no intercourse past 12 months	96.6	0.1	1.9	1.4	100.0	92,409
<b>Condom use at first sex</b>						
Used condom	97.3	0.0	1.7	1.0	100.0	3,351
Did not use condom	96.7	0.1	1.8	1.5	100.0	13,245
Don't know/ don't remember	90.9	0.0	5.7	3.4	100.0	176
Missing	96.5	0.1	1.9	1.4	100.0	76,221
Total	96.6	0.1	1.9	1.4	100.0	92,993

<sup>1</sup> Sexual intercourse with a partner who was not a spouse and who did not live with the respondent

<sup>2</sup> A partner who was not a spouse and who did not live with the respondent, among the last two partners in the past 12 months

Chapter 14 Appendix Table 4 Coverage of HIV testing by sexual behaviour characteristics: Men

Percent distribution of interviewed men who ever had sexual intercourse by HIV testing status, according to sexual behaviour (unweighted), India, 2015-16

Sexual behaviour	Testing status				Total	Number
	Blood tested	Refused to provide blood	Absent at the time of blood collection	Other/missing		
<b>Age at first sexual intercourse</b>						
<16	95.6	0.2	1.4	2.8	100.0	2,802
16-17	96.8	0.0	1.1	2.1	100.0	5,543
18-19	96.6	0.1	1.2	2.1	100.0	11,046
20 or more	96.0	0.1	1.7	2.2	100.0	54,207
Missing	94.5	0.1	2.5	2.9	100.0	4,487
<b>Higher-risk intercourse<sup>1</sup> in the past 12 months</b>						
Had higher-risk intercourse	96.0	0.1	1.3	2.7	100.0	4,444
Had sexual intercourse, not higher risk	96.5	0.1	1.4	2.0	100.0	61,273
No sexual intercourse in the past 12 months	94.0	0.1	3.0	2.9	100.0	12,375
<b>Number of sexual partners in past 12 months</b>						
0	94.0	0.1	3.0	2.9	100.0	12,375
1	96.5	0.1	1.4	2.1	100.0	64,284
2	97.2	0.1	0.8	2.0	100.0	1,280
3 or more	95.7	0.0	0.7	3.6	100.0	140
Missing	76.9	0.0	7.7	15.4	100.0	13
<b>Number of higher-risk partners<sup>2</sup> in the past 12 months</b>						
0	96.1	0.1	1.7	2.2	100.0	73,489
1	95.9	0.1	1.3	2.7	100.0	3,651
2	95.7	0.0	1.2	3.1	100.0	813
3 or more	97.1	0.0	0.7	2.2	100.0	139
<b>Condom use</b>						
Ever used a condom	96.2	0.1	1.6	2.1	100.0	20,313
Never used a condom	96.0	0.1	1.7	2.2	100.0	57,779
<b>Condom use at last sexual intercourse in the past 12 months</b>						
Used condom	95.6	0.1	1.6	2.6	100.0	7,941
Did not use condom	96.6	0.1	1.4	2.0	100.0	57,776
No sexual intercourse in the past 12 months	94.0	0.1	3.0	2.9	100.0	12,375

Continued...

Chapter 14 Appendix Table 4 Coverage of HIV testing by sexual behaviour characteristics: Men—*Continued*

Percent distribution of interviewed men who ever had sexual intercourse by HIV testing status, according to sexual behaviour (unweighted), India, 2015-16

Sexual behaviour	Testing status				Total	Number
	Blood tested	Refused to provide blood	Absent at the time of blood collection	Other/missing		
<b>Paid for sexual intercourse in the past 12 months</b>						
Yes	94.8	0.0	2.1	3.1	100.0	866
Used condom	95.3	0.0	2.1	2.6	100.0	425
Did not use condom	94.3	0.0	2.0	3.6	100.0	441
No paid sexual intercourse/no sexual intercourse in the past 12 months	96.1	0.1	1.6	2.2	100.0	77,226
<b>Number of lifetime sexual partners</b>						
1	96.4	0.1	1.4	2.1	100.0	60,118
2	96.4	0.1	1.4	2.1	100.0	7,161
3-4	96.0	0.0	1.5	2.5	100.0	2,735
5-9	95.4	0.0	2.2	2.4	100.0	826
10 or more	97.0	0.0	1.9	1.1	100.0	1,009
Missing	92.5	0.1	4.0	3.3	100.0	6,243
<b>Prior HIV testing status</b>						
Ever tested, received result	96.0	0.0	1.7	2.3	100.0	6,396
Ever tested, did not get result	95.9	0.1	2.2	1.8	100.0	905
Never tested	96.1	0.1	1.6	2.2	100.0	70,791
<b>Condom use at last higher-risk intercourse<sup>1</sup> in the past 12 months</b>						
Used condom	95.8	0.1	1.5	2.6	100.0	2,288
Did not use condom	95.9	0.0	1.1	2.9	100.0	2,315
No higher-risk intercourse/no intercourse past 12 months	96.1	0.1	1.7	2.2	100.0	73,489
<b>Condom use at first sex</b>						
Used condom	95.6	0.1	1.8	2.5	100.0	9,282
Did not use condom	96.3	0.1	1.5	2.1	100.0	66,874
Don't know/ don't remember	90.8	0.4	3.6	5.2	100.0	714
Missing	91.2	0.1	4.7	4.1	100.0	1,222
Total	96.1	0.1	1.6	2.2	100.0	78,092

Note: Total includes men with missing information on the number of sexual partners in the past 12 months, who are not shown separately.

<sup>1</sup> Sexual intercourse with a partner who was not a spouse and who did not live with the respondent

<sup>2</sup> A partner who was not a spouse and who did not live with the respondent, among the last three partners in the past 12 months





### Key Findings

- **Employment of currently married women and men:** Thirty-one percent of currently married women and 98 percent of currently married men are employed. Among employed women, 80 percent earn cash and 16 percent are not paid at all. More than 8 out of 10 employed women (82%) participate in decisions about the use of their own earnings.
- **Access to a bank account and mobile phone:** Fifty-three percent of women have a bank or savings account that they themselves use, and 46 percent of women have a mobile phone that they themselves use. Two-thirds of women who have a mobile phone can read text messages.
- **Participation in decision making:** Less than two-thirds (63%) of currently married women participate in making decisions about their own health care, major household purchases, and visits to the their own family or relatives alone or jointly with their husband, while 16 percent do not participate in any of the three. Women's participation in decision making has increased since NFHS-3.
- **Attitudes toward wife beating:** Fifty-two percent of women and 42 percent of men agree with one or more of the specified seven reasons for wife beating. Agreement with one or more reasons for wife beating has fallen for men since NFHS-3, but has remained unchanged for women
- **Asset ownership:** Thirty-seven percent of women and 65 percent of men own a house alone or jointly with someone and 28 percent of women and 49 percent of men own land alone or jointly with someone.

This chapter explores women's empowerment in terms of employment, earnings, control over earnings, magnitude of women's earnings relative to those of their partners, decision making, empowering attitudes, house and land ownership, and access and use of a bank account and mobile phone. While the focus of this chapter is women, data for specific indicators are also presented for men. Comparisons of indicators for women and men help to identify gender disparities and provide context for women's empowerment. Questions on women's empowerment were implemented only in the subsample of NFHS-4 households selected for the state module.

## 15.1 CURRENTLY MARRIED WOMEN'S AND MEN'S EMPLOYMENT

### Employment

Respondents are considered to be employed if they have done any work other than their housework in the 12 months before the survey.

**Sample:** Currently married women and men age 15-49

### Earning cash for employment

Respondents are asked if they are paid for their labour in cash or in kind. Only those who receive payment in cash only or in cash and in kind are considered to earn cash for their employment.

**Sample:** Currently married women and men age 15-49 employed in the 12 months before the survey

In India, only 31 percent of currently married women age 15-49 are employed, compared with 98 percent of currently married men age 15-49. Among employed women, 80 percent earn cash, including 7 percent whose earnings are in both cash and in kind. Sixteen percent of employed women are not paid for the work they do. By comparison, 91 percent of employed men earn cash, and 7 percent do not receive any payment for their work (**Table 15.1**).

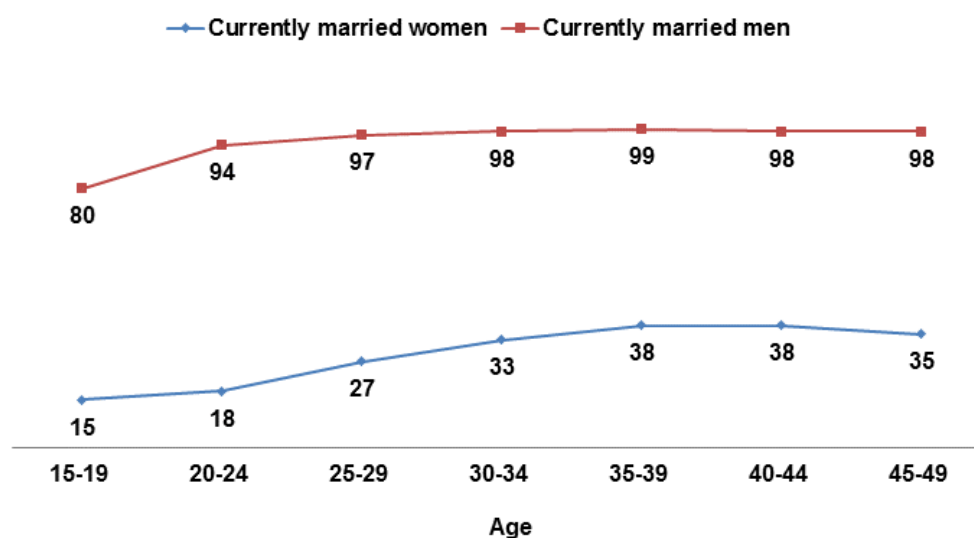
**Trends:** Employment among currently married women age 15-49 has declined from 43 percent in NFHS-3 to the current 31 percent. However, among the employed, the percentage of women who earn cash has increased from 64 percent to 80 percent. For men, by contrast there has been no change in the percentage employed and the percentage who earn cash.

### Patterns by background characteristics

- Employment among currently married women generally increases with age, from 15 percent among women age 15-19 to 38 percent among women age 35-44, before falling to 35 percent in the oldest age group (**Figure 15.1**).

**Figure 15.1 Employment by Age**

*Percentage of currently married women and men employed*



- Employment among currently married men increases from 80 percent among men age 15-19 to 98-99 percent among men age 30 and older.
- Among employed women, the percentage not paid at all for the work they do is highest, at 30 percent, among women age 15-19, but declines to 15-16 percent among women age 25 and above.
- Employment among currently married women varies greatly by state, from a low of 16-18 percent among women in Jammu & Kashmir, Assam, Punjab, and Andaman & Nicobar Islands, to a high of 54 percent in Manipur and 50 percent in Telangana (**Table 15.2**).

## 15.2 CONTROL OVER WOMEN'S EARNINGS

### Control over one's own cash earnings (women)

Respondents are considered to have control over their own earnings if they participate in decisions alone or jointly with their husband about how their earnings will be used.

**Sample:** Currently married women age 15-49 who received cash earnings for employment during the 12 months preceding the survey

Eighty-two percent of currently married women who earn cash say that they make decisions alone or jointly with their husband on how their cash earnings are used. It is most common for women to make these decisions jointly with their husband; only 21 percent make these decisions alone. For 17 percent of women, the husband is the sole decision maker regarding the use of women's earnings (**Table 15.3.1** and **Figure 15.2**). Men whose wives' earned cash were also asked about decision making regarding their wife's earnings. A similar proportion (83%) of men with wives who earn cash, as married women who earn cash, report that decisions about the wife's earnings are made either by the wife or jointly with them (**Table 15.3.2**).

Forty-three percent of currently married women who earn cash and have husbands with cash earnings say that they earn more or about the same as their husbands. A higher proportion (48%) of men who earn cash and whose wives earn cash report that their wife earns about the same or more than them (**Table 15.5**).

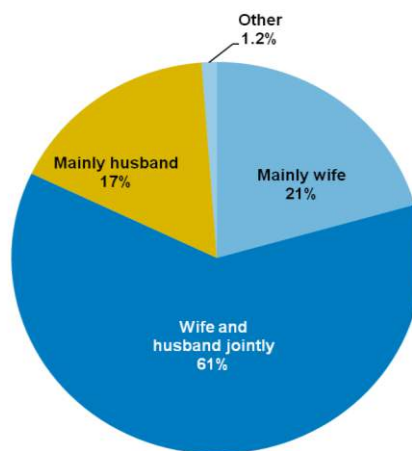
**Trends:** Women's participation in decisions about their own earnings has remained more or less unchanged in the 10 years since NFHS-3, when this proportion was 81 percent. However, the percentage of employed women who earn cash and who earn about the same or more than their husband has doubled from 20 percent at the time of NFHS-3 to 42 percent in NFHS-4 (**Table 15.3.1**).

### Patterns by background characteristics

- Women's control over their own earnings increases with age from 65 percent of women age 15-19 participating in decisions about the use of their own earnings to 85 percent among women age 40-49 (**Table 15.3.1**).
- Women's control over their own earnings tends to increase only a little with schooling and wealth and is higher in urban than rural areas.

**Figure 15.2 Control Over Women's Earnings**

Percent distribution of currently married women with cash earnings in the 12 months before the survey by the person who usually makes decisions about their use



- There is little variation by background characteristics in the proportion of women who earn about the same or more than their husbands. Notably, however, half of employed women with 12 or more years of schooling earn about the same or more than their husbands.
- At least 7 out of 10 currently married women with cash earnings have a say in how their earnings are used in every state and union territory with the exception of Puducherry. However, the percentage of women who earn about the same or more than their husband varies greatly by state, from a low of 22 percent in Tripura to 58 percent in Karnataka (**Table 15.5**).

### 15.3 CONTROL OVER MEN'S EARNINGS

#### **Control over one's own cash earnings (men)**

Respondents are considered to have control over their own earnings if they participate in decisions alone or jointly with their wives about how their own earnings will be used.

**Sample:** Currently married men age 15-49 who received cash earnings for employment during the 12 months preceding the survey

Currently married women whose husbands had cash earnings and currently married men who had cash earnings were asked who usually makes decisions about the use of the husband's earnings. Women and men give similar answers: 7-8 percent say that it is the wife who mainly decides, 64-65 percent say that the decision is made jointly, and 26-27 percent say that the husband mainly makes the decision. Decision making about the use of husband's earnings does not vary much by most background characteristics although it is notable that joint decision making is more common among Sikh and Jain couples than couples with any other background characteristic.

**Trends:** Control over men's earning, based on women's responses, has changed little between NFHS-3 and NFHS-4. For example, in NFHS-3, 62 percent of women whose husbands had earnings said that they made decisions jointly with their husband about the use of his earnings, compared with 64 percent in NFHS-4. Based on responses by men with earnings too, joint decision making about husband's earnings is about the same now as it was in NFHS-3 (65-66%) but decision making by the wife alone has increased from 2 percent in NFHS-3 to 8 percent in NFHS-4 (**Table 15.3.1**).

### 15.4 PARTICIPATION IN HOUSEHOLD DECISION MAKING

#### **Participation in common household decisions**

Women are considered to participate in household decisions if they make decisions alone or jointly with their husband in all three of the following areas: (1) woman's own health care, (2) major household purchases, and (3) visits to the woman's family or relatives.

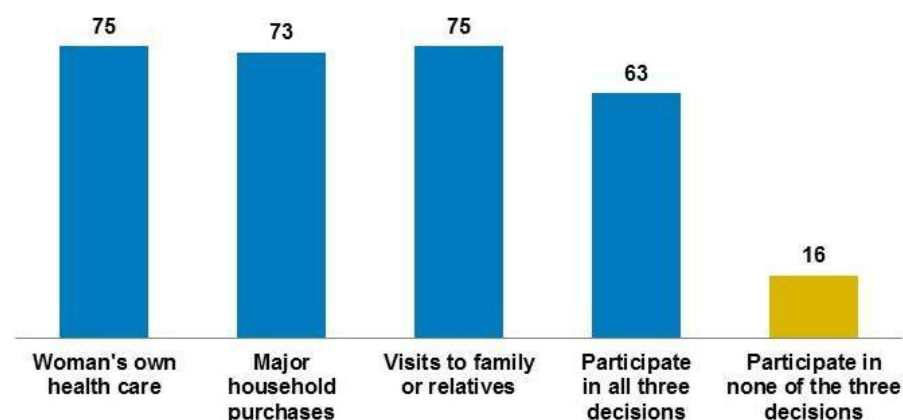
**Sample:** Currently married women age 15-49

Almost two-thirds (63%) of women participate in all three specified household decisions alone or jointly with their husband and 16 percent do not participate in any of the three. Overall, 73-75 percent of women participate in each of the three decisions alone or jointly with their husband (**Table 15.6**, **Table 15.7.1**, and **Figure 15.3**).

Currently married men were also asked about participation in decisions about their own health care and major household purchases. Overall, 81 percent of men participate in both decisions, while 3 percent participate in neither decision (**Table 15.7.2**). Eighty-eight percent of men participate in decisions about their own health care and 91 percent participate in decisions about major household purchases. Notably, 34 percent of men make decisions about their own health care alone, compared with only 12 percent of women.

### Figure 15.3 Women's Participation in Decision Making

Percentage of currently married women age 15-49



**Trends:** Women's participation in household decision making has increased substantially since NFHS-3. The greatest increase, of 21 percentage points, is observed in women's participation in decisions about major household purchases from 53 percent in NFHS-3 to 73 percent in NFHS-4. Somewhat smaller increases are observed for women's participation in their own health care in the 10 years since NFHS-3 (from 62% to 75%) and for their participation in decisions about visits to family or relatives (from 61% to 75%).

#### Patterns by background characteristics

- Women's involvement in all three decisions increases with age from 46 percent among women age 15-19 to 69 percent among women age 40-49 (**Table 15.7.1**).
- Women employed for cash are more likely to be involved in all three decisions (70%) than unemployed women (62%) and women who are employed but not for cash (57%).
- Women's participation in decision making increases slightly with wealth (60% of women in the lowest wealth quintile participate in all three decisions, compared with 68% of women in the highest wealth quintile), but does not vary consistently with women's schooling.
- Women's participation in all three decisions varies across states from a low of 40 percent in Lakshadweep and 52 percent each in Bihar and Dadra & Nagar Haveli to a high of 89 percent in Sikkim and 91 percent in Nagaland (**Table 15.8**).

## 15.5 MEN'S ATTITUDES TOWARD WOMEN'S ROLES IN DECISION MAKING

### Men's egalitarian attitudes toward a wife's role in decision making

Men are asked who in a couple should have the greater say (the husband, the wife, or both) in each of the following decisions: making major household purchases; making purchases for daily household needs; visits to the wife's family or relatives; what to do with money the wife earns; and how many children to have. Men who say that a wife should have an equal or greater say as her husband are considered to have more egalitarian attitudes.

**Sample:** Men age 15-49

Overall, 59 percent of men say that a wife should have an equal or greater say in all of the five specified decisions and only 5 percent say that she should not have an equal or greater say in any of the five decisions (**Table 15.10**). For all types of decisions, men are much more likely to say that the wife and husband should have an equal say than to say that either one should have a greater say. For example, for decisions regarding how many children to have, men are most likely to say that both husband and wife should have an equal say (87%) and only 10 percent say that the husband should have more of a say. For decisions about major household purchases, men are more likely to say that the husband should have a greater say than the wife (28% versus 9%), and this pattern is also true regarding decisions about visits to the wife's family or relatives (21% versus 10%). For decisions about purchases for daily needs, men are somewhat more likely to say that the wife should have the greater say than to say that the husband should have the greater say (25% versus 21%); this is also true for decisions about what to do with the money the wife earns (18% versus 15%).

**Trends:** The percentage of men who agree that a wife should have an equal or greater say in all five decisions has increased in the 10 years since NFHS-3 from 50 percent to 59 percent.

### Patterns by background characteristics

- The proportion of men who say that a wife should have an equal or greater say in all five decisions increases with age from 51 percent among men age 15-19 to 60 percent among men age 30-49 (**Table 15.10**).
- Egalitarian attitudes regarding women's role in household decision making are more prevalent for men in urban areas than in rural areas, men with more schooling than men with less schooling, and men in higher wealth quintiles than in lower wealth quintiles.
- The proportion of men who say that a wife should have an equal or greater say in all five decisions ranges from a low of 28 percent in Daman & Diu, 42 percent in Mizoram, and 43 percent in Telangana to 82-83 percent in Sikkim and Goa (**Table 15.8**).

## 15.6 WOMEN'S ACCESS TO MONEY AND MICROCREDIT

Several different measures of women's access to and use of financial resources were included in NFHS-4. Forty-two percent of women in India say that they have some money that they alone can decide how to use. Fifty-three percent of women have a bank or savings account that they themselves use. Fewer women, however, know about a microcredit programme (41%) and even fewer (8%) have ever taken a microcredit loan (**Table 15.11**).

**Trends:** The percentage of women who have some money of their own that they alone can use has declined slightly from 45 percent in NFHS-3 to 42 percent in NFHS-4. However, the percentage of women who have a bank or savings account that they themselves use has more than tripled, from 15 percent in NFHS-3 to 53 percent in NFHS-4. Knowledge of microcredit programmes has remained almost unchanged in the 10 years since NFHS-3; nonetheless, use of microcredit programmes by women has increased.

### Patterns by background characteristics

- The proportion of women who have some money that they alone can use, who have a bank or savings account that they use, and who know of a microcredit programme are all higher in urban areas than rural areas, and increases with age, education, and wealth (**Table 15.11**).
- Women's use of microcredit programmes also increases with age, from 1 percent among women age 15-19 to 12 percent among women age 40-49, but it is about the same in urban and rural areas. However, use of microcredit programmes tends to decline with schooling after peaking at 11 percent for women with less than five years of schooling. This proportion also varies inconsistently with wealth: women in the middle and fourth wealth quintiles are more likely than women in other quintiles to have taken a microcredit loan. Widowed, divorced, separated, and deserted women are more likely (14%) than any other group of women to have taken a microcredit loan, followed by Christian women (13%).
- The proportion of women who have a bank or savings account that they use ranges from a high of 83 percent in Goa to 26 percent in Bihar (**Table 15.12**).
- The percentage of women who have taken a microcredit loan is highest in the South. In Andhra Pradesh, 30 percent of women have ever taken a microcredit loan, followed by 23 percent in Telangana and 21 percent in Puducherry.

## 15.7 FREEDOM OF MOVEMENT

### Freedom of movement

Women are considered to have freedom of movement if they are usually allowed to go alone to all three of the following places: to the market, to the health facility, and to places outside the village or community.

**Sample:** Women age 15-49

Fifty-four percent of women are allowed to go alone to the market, 50 percent to the health facility, and 48 percent to places outside the village or community. Overall, only 41 percent of women in India are allowed to go alone to all three places and 6 percent are not allowed to go alone to any of the three places (**Table 15.13**).

**Trends:** Women age 15-49 have experienced an increase in their freedom of movement in the 10 years since NFHS-3. At the time of NFHS-3, only 33 percent of women were allowed to go alone to the market, the health facility, and to places outside the village or community. This percentage has increased to 41 percent in NFHS-4.

### Patterns by background characteristics

- The proportion of women who are allowed to go alone to all three places increases steadily with age, from 22 percent among women age 15-19 to 55 percent among women age 40-49 (**Table 15.13**).
- Women's freedom of movement increases with household wealth, but does not vary consistently with education. The percentage of women who are allowed to go alone to all three places increases from 35 percent among women in the lowest wealth quintile to 47 percent in the highest wealth quintile.
- Women's freedom of movement varies greatly by state. In Sikkim and Mizoram, 85 percent of women are allowed to go alone to all three places, compared with only 8 percent in Lakshadweep, 12 percent in Kerala, and less than one-third in Uttar Pradesh, Karnataka, Manipur, Meghalaya, Nagaland, Dadra & Nagar Haveli, and Odisha (**Table 15.12**).



## 15.8 ATTITUDES TOWARD WIFE BEATING

### Attitudes toward wife beating

Respondents are asked if they agree that a husband is justified in hitting or beating his wife under each of the following seven circumstances: she goes out without telling him, she neglects the house or the children, she argues with him, she refuses to have sex with him, she doesn't cook food properly, he suspects her of being unfaithful, and she shows disrespect for her in-laws. Respondents who answer "yes" in at least one circumstance are considered to have attitudes that justify wife beating.

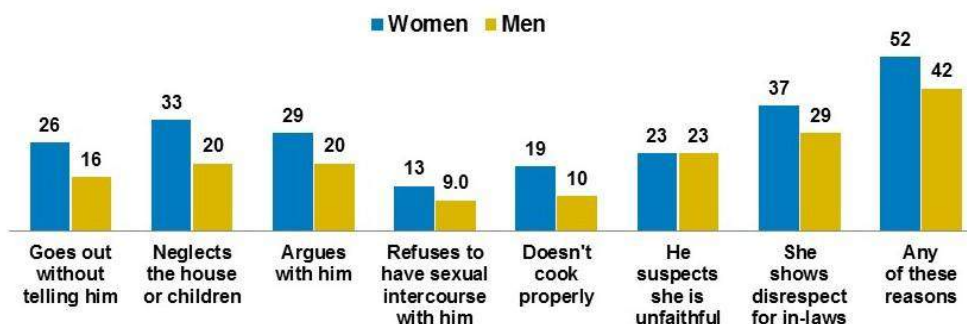
**Sample:** Women and men age 15-49

An important indicator of empowerment is the rejection of norms that underlie and reinforce gender inequality. One such gendered norm is husbands' "right" to control their wives in various ways, including through violence. Rejection of such norms potentially signifies greater gender equality. Fifty-two percent of women and 42 percent of men believe that a husband is justified in beating his wife in at least one of seven specified circumstances (**Table 15.14.1** and **Table 15.14.2**). Women and men are both most likely to agree that a husband is justified in hitting or beating his wife if she shows disrespect for her in-laws (37% and 29%, respectively) and are both least likely to agree that a husband is justified in hitting or beating his wife if she refuses to have sex with him (13% and 9%, respectively) (**Figure 15.4**).

**Trends:** Attitudes toward wife beating have not changed very much since NFHS-3. For women, agreement with all seven reasons justifying wife beating has declined by only 3 percentage points from 54 percent in NFHS-3; for men, the corresponding decline is 9 percentage points, from 51 percent in NFHS-3.

**Figure 15.4 Attitudes Toward Wife Beating**

*Percentage of women and men age 15-49 who agree that a husband is justified in beating his wife for specific reasons*



### Patterns by background characteristics

- Agreement with wife beating tends to increase with age for women, but decreases with age for men (**Table 15.14.1** and **Table 15.14.2**).
- For both women and men, agreement with wife beating is lower in urban than rural areas, and tends to decrease with schooling and wealth. For example, agreement declines from 59 percent among women and 49 percent among men with no schooling to 43 percent among women and 37 percent among men with 12 or more years of schooling.
- Agreement with wife beating is lower among those belonging to the Jain religion (29% among women and 19% among men) than among any other subgroup of women and men.

- There is large variation across states in women's and men's agreement with wife beating. For women, agreement ranges from a low of 8 percent in Sikkim, 17 percent in Chandigarh, and 19 percent in Himachal Pradesh, to a high of 82 percent in Andhra Pradesh, and 84 percent each in Telangana and Manipur. The corresponding range for men is from a low of 6 percent in Sikkim to a high of 75 percent in Telangana (**Table 15.15**).

## 15.9 ATTITUDES TOWARD NEGOTIATING SAFER SEXUAL RELATIONS WITH HUSBAND

### **Attitudes toward negotiating safer sexual relations with husband**

Respondents are asked if they think a wife is justified in refusing to have sex with her husband if she knows he has a sexually transmitted disease, she knows he has sex with other women, and she is tired or not in the mood. Respondents who answer "yes" to one or more of these circumstance are considered to have more gender egalitarian attitudes.

**Sample:** Women and men age 15-49

The majority of women (68%) and men (63%) in India believe that a woman is justified in refusing sex to her husband for all of the three specified reasons. Seventeen percent of women and 15 percent of men do not agree that a wife can refuse sex for any of the three reasons. About 3 out of 4 women and men agree with each of the reasons (**Table 15.16.1** and **Table 15.16.2**).

**Trends:** The percentage of women who agree that women can refuse sex to their husband for all three specified reasons has remained virtually unchanged since NFHS-3, but this percentage has declined by 7 percentage points for men, from its level in NFHS-3 (70%).

### **Patterns by background characteristics**

- There is little consistent variation in women's and men's agreement with women's right to refuse sex to their husbands for all three specified reasons by most background characteristics, except religion (**Table 15.16.1** and **Table 15.16.2**).
- Agreement with all three reasons is highest for Sikh, Jain, and Buddhist/Neo-Buddhist women and men. Ninety-two percent of Sikh women and 85 percent of Sikh men agree with all three reasons for a wife to refuse sex to her husband.
- Agreement with all three reasons varies greatly across states. Women are most likely to agree with all three reasons in Punjab (92%) and Chandigarh (89%) and least likely to agree with all three reasons in Tripura (31%) and Puducherry (28%). Men are also most likely to agree with all three reasons in Chandigarh and Punjab and least like to agree with all three reasons in Dadra & Nagar Haveli, Daman & Diu, and Tamil Nadu (**Table 15.17**).

Men were asked some additional questions to assess gender egalitarian attitudes. In particular, men were asked, if a woman refuses to have sex with her husband when he wants her to, does he have the right to display the following four different behaviours: get angry and reprimand her; refuse to give her money or other means of financial support; use force and have sex with her even if she doesn't want to; and go and have sex with another woman. In India, only 5 percent of men age 15-49 agree that men have the right to display all four of these behaviours if a wife refuses him sex, and 77 percent do not agree with any of the four behaviours. However, 18 percent of men do agree that a husband has the right to get angry and reprimand a woman if she refuses to have sex with her husband (**Table 15.18**). In almost all states, the percentage of men who agree with none of the four behaviours is well above 70 percent. Only in Telangana (43%) and Andhra Pradesh (50%) is this percentage 50 or less (**Table 15.19**). The percentage of men who agree with none of the four behaviours has hardly changed since NFHS-3 when it was 76 percent.

## 15.10 WOMEN'S AND MEN'S OWNERSHIP OF ASSETS

### Ownership of a house or land

Respondents who own a house or land, whether alone or jointly with someone else.

**Sample:** Women and men age 15-49

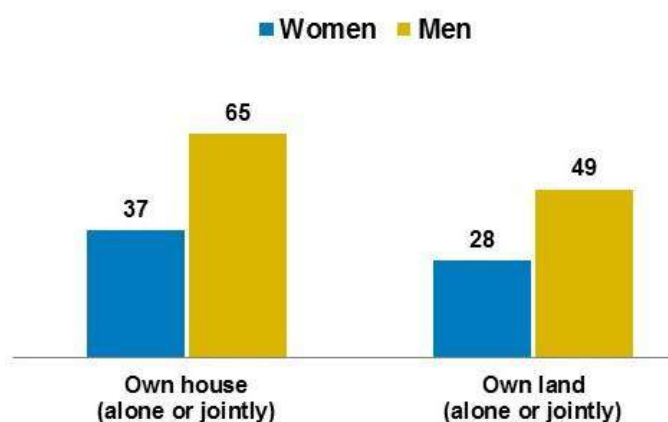
NFHS-4 indicates that in India, more men than women age 15-49 own property. Thirty-seven percent of women and 65 percent of men own a house and 28 percent of women and 49 percent of men own land either alone or jointly with someone else (**Table 15.20** and **Figure 15.5**).

### Patterns by background characteristics

- Ownership of property increases sharply with age for both women and men. However, the increase is much greater for men than for women. For example, for men, ownership of a house increases from 44 percent among men age 15-19 to 86 percent among men age 40-49; whereas the corresponding increase for women is from 26 percent to 47 percent.
- Ownership of a house and land varies with residence. Rural women and men are more likely than urban women and men to own a house and to own land.
- Property ownership declines with schooling and wealth for both women and men. For example, ownership of a house declines from 43 percent for women in the lowest wealth quintile to 35 percent for women in the highest wealth quintile, and for men the corresponding decline is even greater, from 74 percent to 59 percent.
- Women's ownership of property is most common in several of the states in the East and Northeast. House ownership among women is most common in Manipur and Odisha, where more than 3 out of 5 women own a house alone or jointly with some else, and land ownership is most common in Arunachal Pradesh and Bihar, where 1 in 2 women own land alone or jointly. In the South, women's ownership of property is most common in Karnataka and Telangana (**Table 15.21**).

**Figure 15.5 Ownership of Assets**

*Percentage of women and men age 15-49*



## 15.11 OWNERSHIP AND USE OF A MOBILE PHONE

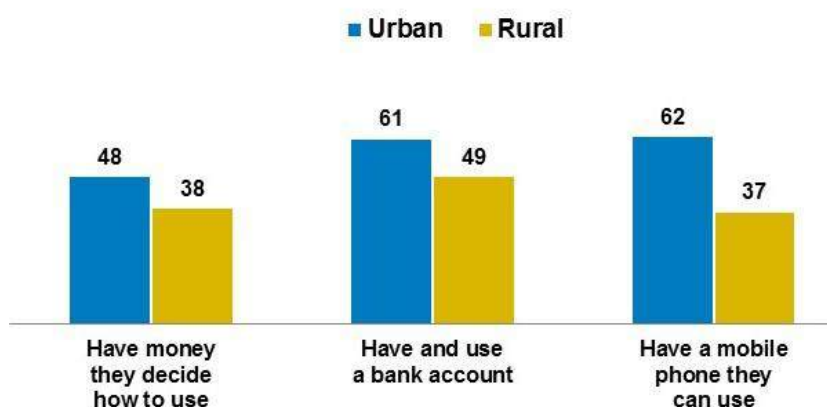
Women age 15-49 were asked if they had a mobile phone that they themselves use. In addition, women who said they had a mobile phone were asked if they can read text messages. About half of women (46%) have a mobile phone that they themselves use, and among women who have a mobile phone, 66 percent say that they can read text messages (**Table 15.20**).

### Patterns by background characteristics

- Ownership of a mobile phone that women themselves use increases with age, from 25 percent among women age 15-19 to 56 percent among women age 25-29 and then decreases for older women. Among women with a mobile phone, the ability to read text messages, however, declines with age from 88 percent among women age 15-19 to 48 percent among women age 40-49.
- Rural women and women with little or no schooling are less likely than most other women to have a mobile phone that they themselves use and to be able to read text messages if they have a mobile phone. Urban women (62%) are more likely than rural women (37%) to own a mobile phone that they themselves use (**Figure 15.6**).

**Figure 15.6 Ownership of Financial Assets and Mobile Phone**

*Percentage of women age 15-49*



- Mobile phone ownership and the ability to read text messages both increase sharply with wealth. Only 22 percent of women in the lowest wealth quintile have a mobile phone that they themselves use, compared with 74 percent of women in the highest wealth quintile.
- Ownership of a mobile phone that women themselves use varies from a low of 29 percent in Madhya Pradesh and 31 percent in Chhattisgarh to a high of 80-81 percent in Sikkim, Goa, and Kerala. At least half of the women who have a mobile phone they themselves use are able to read text messages in every state except Bihar (**Table 15.21**).

## LIST OF TABLES

For detailed information on women's empowerment and demographic and health outcomes, see the following tables:

Tables	
Table 15.1	Employment and cash earnings of currently married women and men
Table 15.2	Employment and cash earnings by state/union territory
Table 15.3.1	Control over women's cash earnings and relative magnitude of women's cash earnings: Women's report
Table 15.3.2	Control over women's cash earnings and relative magnitude of women's cash earnings: Men's reports
Table 15.4	Control over men's cash earnings
Table 15.5	Control over women's and men's cash earnings and relative magnitude of women's cash earnings by state/union territory
Table 15.6	Participation in decision making
Table 15.7.1	Women's participation in decision making by background characteristics
Table 15.7.2	Men's participation in decision making by background characteristics
Table 15.8	Women's participation in decision making by state/union territory
Table 15.9	Men's attitudes toward a wife's participation in decision making
Table 15.10	Men's attitudes toward a wife's participation in decision making by background characteristics
Table 15.11	Women's access to money and credit
Table 15.12	Women's access to money and credit and freedom of movement by state/union territory
Table 15.13	Women's freedom of movement by background characteristics
Table 15.14.1	Attitudes toward wife beating: Women
Table 15.14.2	Attitudes toward wife beating: Men
Table 15.15	Attitudes toward wife beating by state/union territory
Table 15.16.1	Attitudes toward refusing sexual intercourse with husband: Women
Table 15.16.2	Attitudes toward refusing sexual intercourse with husband: Men
Table 15.17	Attitudes toward refusing sexual intercourse with husband by state/union territory
Table 15.18	Men's attitudes toward a husband's rights when his wife refuses to have sexual intercourse
Table 15.19	Men's attitudes toward a husband's rights when his wife refuses to have sexual intercourse by state/union territory
Table 15.20	Ownership of assets
Table 15.21	Ownership of assets by state/union territory

**Table 15.1 Employment and cash earnings of currently married women and men**

Percentage of currently married women and men age 15-49 who were employed at any time in the 12 months preceding the survey and the percent distribution of currently married women and men employed in the 12 months preceding the survey by type of earnings, according to age, India, 2015-16

Age	Percentage employed in the past 12 months	Number of respondents	Percent distribution of respondents employed in past 12 months by type of earnings				Total	Number of respondents employed in the past 12 months
			Cash only	Cash and in-kind	In-kind only	Not paid		
15-19	14.9	3,069	56.2	7.5	6.1	30.3	100.0	458
20-24	17.5	13,616	64.9	8.3	4.3	22.5	100.0	2,379
25-29	26.8	17,606	73.0	7.2	3.8	16.0	100.0	4,727
30-34	33.4	15,966	75.0	6.5	3.7	14.9	100.0	5,339
35-39	38.4	14,344	74.5	7.1	3.4	15.1	100.0	5,504
40-44	37.9	12,201	71.8	8.4	3.8	16.1	100.0	4,624
45-49	35.2	11,219	73.8	7.5	3.7	15.0	100.0	3,947
Total	30.7	88,020	72.6	7.4	3.7	16.3	100.0	26,978
MEN								
15-19	80.4	299	79.1	11.0	2.5	7.4	100.0	241
20-24	93.6	4,061	83.9	7.9	2.1	6.1	100.0	3,802
25-29	96.8	10,168	83.9	7.0	1.7	7.4	100.0	9,843
30-34	98.2	12,639	84.3	7.1	1.4	7.1	100.0	12,407
35-39	98.6	12,980	83.7	7.6	1.5	7.2	100.0	12,805
40-44	98.1	11,493	83.1	8.2	1.6	7.1	100.0	11,272
45-49	97.6	10,860	81.3	8.8	1.7	8.1	100.0	10,597
Total	97.5	62,500	83.3	7.8	1.6	7.3	100.0	60,967

Table 15.2 Employment and cash earnings by state/union territory

Percentage of currently married women and men age 15-49 who were employed in the 12 months preceding the survey and among those employed in the 12 months preceding the survey, percentage who were earning cash, according to state/union territory, India, 2015-16

State/union territory	Currently married women		Currently married men	
	Percentage employed in the past 12 months	Among those employed in the past 12 months, percentage earning cash	Percentage employed in the past 12 months	Among those employed in the past 12 months, percentage earning cash
<b>India</b>	30.7	80.0	97.5	91.1
<b>North</b>				
Chandigarh	35.8	97.0	99.1	100.0
Delhi	19.6	98.0	96.6	99.6
Haryana	21.4	80.5	96.9	92.6
Himachal Pradesh	31.9	54.6	99.0	97.2
Jammu & Kashmir	15.9	63.9	96.9	95.3
Punjab	18.1	95.9	99.2	95.8
Rajasthan	30.8	63.0	95.6	94.3
Uttarakhand	20.3	72.8	96.7	96.6
<b>Central</b>				
Chhattisgarh	48.2	81.9	98.7	95.0
Madhya Pradesh	41.8	73.0	97.7	91.1
Uttar Pradesh	23.4	63.8	97.2	88.8
<b>East</b>				
Bihar	20.6	61.7	93.8	89.4
Jharkhand	32.3	75.7	96.9	90.1
Odisha	26.3	79.0	97.3	95.6
West Bengal	23.4	94.2	98.7	96.0
<b>Northeast</b>				
Arunachal Pradesh	36.6	48.7	92.3	79.5
Assam	16.7	90.7	98.9	95.0
Manipur	54.4	79.0	98.0	93.1
Meghalaya	46.4	82.4	98.7	95.2
Mizoram	49.1	60.9	97.0	87.3
Nagaland	35.8	62.9	97.3	81.0
Sikkim	22.1	88.1	95.9	97.8
Tripura	33.1	79.8	99.4	100.0
<b>West</b>				
Dadra & Nagar Haveli	28.1	55.0	94.4	100.0
Daman & Diu	23.5	61.4	99.7	98.7
Goa	23.9	91.1	98.7	100.0
Gujarat	36.0	79.5	97.6	96.9
Maharashtra	37.2	77.0	98.9	91.5
<b>South</b>				
Andaman & Nicobar Islands	17.8	100.0	97.2	97.9
Andhra Pradesh	45.7	93.3	98.9	99.1
Karnataka	37.6	81.8	97.4	92.8
Kerala	21.9	97.4	98.0	99.9
Lakshadweep	24.2	100.0	91.0	100.0
Puducherry	23.8	91.3	98.4	55.3
Tamil Nadu	33.5	93.2	97.6	63.9
Telangana	49.5	95.5	98.1	96.4

Table 15.3.1 Control over women's cash earnings and relative magnitude of women's cash earnings: Women's reports

Percent distribution of currently married women age 15-49 who received cash earnings for employment in the 12 months preceding the survey by person who decides how cash earnings are used and by whether women earned more or less than their husbands, according to background characteristics, India, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Person who decides how the woman's cash earnings are used:				Total	Women's cash earnings compared with their husband's cash earnings:					Total	Number of women
	Mainly wife	Wife and husband	Mainly husband	Other		More	Less	About the same	Husband has no earnings	Don't know/missing		
<b>Age</b>												
15-19	19.4	46.0	21.9	12.7	100.0	15.7	59.7	19.3	4.1	1.2	100.0	292
20-24	18.8	57.5	19.6	4.0	100.0	18.4	55.6	21.6	3.7	0.6	100.0	1,741
25-29	18.2	61.4	18.7	1.8	100.0	17.5	53.9	24.1	3.7	0.8	100.0	3,792
30-39	21.0	61.8	16.4	0.8	100.0	19.5	53.6	22.5	3.3	1.1	100.0	8,838
40-49	22.0	62.6	15.1	0.3	100.0	20.2	51.1	24.2	3.6	0.9	100.0	6,918
<b>Residence</b>												
Urban	27.5	58.3	13.3	0.9	100.0	22.2	50.5	22.5	4.0	0.8	100.0	6,743
Rural	17.5	62.8	18.3	1.4	100.0	17.9	54.3	23.5	3.3	1.0	100.0	14,837
<b>Schooling</b>												
No schooling	17.7	61.7	19.8	0.7	100.0	17.9	53.4	24.1	3.6	1.0	100.0	8,774
<5 years complete	21.8	59.7	17.1	1.4	100.0	17.0	56.7	22.2	3.4	0.8	100.0	1,838
5-7 years complete	19.8	62.0	16.3	1.9	100.0	17.0	56.6	21.3	4.2	0.9	100.0	3,388
8-9 years complete	22.5	62.4	13.8	1.3	100.0	19.5	55.5	21.7	2.5	0.9	100.0	2,386
10-11 years complete	21.0	60.7	16.9	1.5	100.0	23.5	51.0	19.7	5.0	0.8	100.0	1,852
12 or more years complete	27.1	60.6	10.7	1.6	100.0	23.7	46.4	26.5	2.4	0.9	100.0	3,342
<b>Household structure<sup>1</sup></b>												
Nuclear	20.7	63.3	15.8	0.2	100.0	19.9	52.8	22.8	3.7	0.9	100.0	12,413
Non-nuclear	20.6	58.8	18.0	2.6	100.0	18.4	53.6	23.8	3.2	1.0	100.0	9,168

Continued...



Table 15.3.1 Control over women's cash earnings and relative magnitude of women's cash earnings: Women's reports—*Continued*

Percent distribution of currently married women age 15-49 who received cash earnings for employment in the 12 months preceding the survey by person who decides how cash earnings are used and by whether women earned more or less than their husbands, according to background characteristics, India, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Person who decides how the woman's cash earnings are used:				Total	Women's cash earnings compared with their husband's cash earnings:					Total	Number of women
	Mainly wife	Wife and husband	Mainly husband	Other		More	Less	About the same	Husband has no earnings	Don't know/missing		
<b>Religion</b>												
Hindu	20.0	61.6	17.1	1.2	100.0	19.3	52.8	23.7	3.3	0.9	100.0	18,527
Muslim	26.3	55.8	16.5	1.3	100.0	17.2	56.8	18.5	5.9	1.5	100.0	1,684
Christian	22.4	63.8	13.0	0.8	100.0	25.0	49.9	20.5	3.8	0.7	100.0	772
Sikh	19.0	68.4	9.6	3.0	100.0	10.0	56.7	31.3	1.5	0.5	100.0	193
Buddhist/Neo-Buddhist	24.5	64.1	11.0	0.4	100.0	19.5	57.2	21.7	1.5	0.2	100.0	285
Jain	23.2	76.8	0.0	0.0	100.0	12.2	81.2	4.0	0.0	2.6	100.0	14
Other	13.1	79.1	7.7	0.0	100.0	10.3	54.4	24.0	10.0	1.4	100.0	106
<b>Caste/tribe</b>												
Scheduled caste	19.4	62.8	17.0	0.8	100.0	20.2	52.3	23.0	3.6	0.9	100.0	5,266
Scheduled tribe	13.5	67.0	18.3	1.2	100.0	16.2	54.5	24.8	3.6	0.9	100.0	2,936
Other backward class	20.4	59.8	18.3	1.5	100.0	20.5	53.0	22.7	2.9	0.9	100.0	8,994
Other	27.6	59.3	12.0	1.1	100.0	17.3	53.6	23.7	4.3	1.1	100.0	4,262
Don't know	23.2	56.2	19.6	1.0	100.0	19.7	49.8	19.0	11.4	0.0	100.0	122
<b>Wealth index</b>												
Lowest	16.0	64.0	19.1	0.9	100.0	15.8	55.2	23.6	4.1	1.3	100.0	4,320
Second	18.8	61.3	18.6	1.4	100.0	17.5	54.1	24.6	2.9	1.0	100.0	4,661
Middle	20.3	60.5	17.9	1.3	100.0	21.0	52.4	22.3	3.4	0.8	100.0	4,887
Fourth	21.8	61.2	15.5	1.5	100.0	21.2	53.8	20.9	3.4	0.8	100.0	4,219
Highest	27.9	59.9	11.2	1.0	100.0	21.0	49.4	24.9	3.8	0.8	100.0	3,492
Total	20.6	61.4	16.7	1.2	100.0	19.2	53.1	23.2	3.5	0.9	100.0	21,580

<sup>1</sup> Nuclear households are households comprised of a married couple or a man or a woman living alone or with unmarried children (biological, adopted, or fostered) with or without unrelated individuals.

Table 15.3.2 Control over women's cash earnings and relative magnitude of women's cash earnings: Men's reports

Percent distribution of currently married men age 15-49 whose wives are employed and receive cash earnings by the person who decides how the wife's cash earnings are used and by whether the wife earns more or less than them, according to background characteristics, India, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Person who decides how the woman's cash earnings are used:				Total	Women's cash earnings compared with their husband's cash earnings:					Total	Number of men
	Mainly wife	Wife and husband	Mainly husband	Other		More	Less	About the same	Husband has no earnings	Don't know/missing		
<b>Age</b>												
15-19	39.9	45.5	14.6	0.0	100.0	16.1	32.0	42.0	9.9	0.0	100.0	21
20-24	15.7	61.7	21.7	0.9	100.0	24.5	39.4	20.3	14.3	1.5	100.0	281
25-29	19.8	60.4	19.2	0.5	100.0	21.5	47.6	19.3	11.0	0.6	100.0	981
30-39	18.5	65.7	15.7	0.1	100.0	26.8	45.3	18.0	8.9	1.0	100.0	3,995
40-49	20.5	62.9	16.5	0.1	100.0	23.9	46.5	18.8	10.0	0.8	100.0	4,166
<b>Residence</b>												
Urban	23.3	62.6	14.0	0.1	100.0	25.6	45.9	19.6	7.8	1.0	100.0	3,218
Rural	17.5	64.4	17.9	0.2	100.0	24.5	45.9	18.1	10.8	0.8	100.0	6,226
<b>Schooling</b>												
No schooling	17.7	64.3	17.8	0.1	100.0	22.4	44.7	23.0	8.9	1.0	100.0	1,974
<5 years complete	19.7	61.9	18.4	0.1	100.0	24.3	49.9	18.1	6.6	1.1	100.0	994
5-7 years complete	17.7	63.5	18.4	0.4	100.0	29.7	44.6	15.4	10.0	0.3	100.0	1,729
8-9 years complete	20.1	62.8	16.9	0.2	100.0	25.8	45.9	15.9	11.5	0.8	100.0	1,520
10-11 years complete	16.7	66.0	17.3	0.0	100.0	22.7	50.9	12.8	12.1	1.6	100.0	1,104
12 or more years complete	23.4	63.9	12.6	0.1	100.0	23.9	43.6	22.3	9.4	0.8	100.0	2,123
<b>Household structure<sup>1</sup></b>												
Nuclear	20.0	64.4	15.6	0.0	100.0	24.7	46.3	18.5	9.7	0.8	100.0	5,246
Non-nuclear	18.8	63.0	17.9	0.3	100.0	25.0	45.4	18.7	9.9	1.0	100.0	4,198

Continued...

Table 15.3.2 Control over women's cash earnings and relative magnitude of women's cash earnings: Men's reports—*Continued*

Percent distribution of currently married men age 15-49 whose wives are employed and receive cash earnings by the person who decides how the wife's cash earnings are used and by whether the wife earns more or less than them, according to background characteristics, India, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Person who decides how the woman's cash earnings are used:				Total	Women's cash earnings compared with their husband's cash earnings:					Total	Number of men
	Mainly wife	Wife and husband	Mainly husband	Other		More	Less	About the same	Husband has no earnings	Don't know/missing		
<b>Religion</b>												
Hindu	19.6	63.8	16.5	0.2	100.0	25.4	44.9	18.9	9.9	0.9	100.0	8,246
Muslim	20.0	56.4	23.3	0.3	100.0	19.9	58.9	13.8	6.9	0.6	100.0	617
Christian	21.1	64.3	14.5	0.1	100.0	23.6	41.8	17.3	16.3	1.1	100.0	292
Sikh	15.4	78.2	6.4	0.0	100.0	29.2	29.4	37.4	4.1	0.0	100.0	91
Buddhist/Neo-Buddhist	10.9	80.4	7.8	0.9	100.0	14.3	70.2	11.9	3.6	0.1	100.0	149
Jain	49.6	40.4	10.1	0.0	100.0	14.2	65.4	20.4	0.0	0.0	100.0	9
Other	12.6	79.8	7.6	0.0	100.0	28.6	33.8	15.9	21.2	0.5	100.0	41
<b>Caste/tribe</b>												
Scheduled caste	21.0	62.8	16.1	0.1	100.0	26.9	47.2	16.2	8.9	0.7	100.0	2,269
Scheduled tribe	15.8	67.0	16.9	0.3	100.0	24.3	42.0	23.1	10.1	0.6	100.0	1,352
Other backward class	18.7	64.0	17.0	0.2	100.0	24.7	43.6	18.3	12.2	1.1	100.0	3,702
Other	21.3	62.3	16.2	0.1	100.0	23.5	50.9	18.6	6.3	0.7	100.0	2,094
Don't know	27.7	59.0	13.3	0.0	100.0	3.7	54.1	34.0	5.3	2.9	100.0	27
<b>Wealth index</b>												
Lowest	16.3	68.1	15.2	0.3	100.0	23.8	42.6	22.3	10.3	1.0	100.0	1,758
Second	17.5	65.0	17.3	0.1	100.0	25.6	45.3	19.0	9.4	0.7	100.0	1,989
Middle	19.3	61.0	19.5	0.2	100.0	25.1	48.8	13.6	11.6	0.8	100.0	2,028
Fourth	21.4	61.7	16.9	0.0	100.0	25.0	47.3	16.6	10.5	0.6	100.0	1,765
Highest	22.8	63.4	13.7	0.1	100.0	24.7	45.2	22.0	7.0	1.2	100.0	1,904
Total age 15-49	19.5	63.8	16.6	0.2	100.0	24.9	45.9	18.6	9.8	0.9	100.0	9,444
Age 50-54	19.2	63.7	17.1	0.0	100.0	26.1	42.8	16.9	12.4	1.9	100.0	1,480
Total age 15-54	19.4	63.8	16.7	0.1	100.0	25.0	45.5	18.4	10.1	1.0	100.0	10,924

<sup>1</sup> Nuclear households are households comprised of a married couple or a man or a woman living alone or with unmarried children (biological, adopted, or fostered) with or without unrelated individuals.

Table 15.4 Control over men's cash earnings

Percent distributions of currently married women 15-49 whose husbands receive cash earnings and currently married men age 15-49 who receive cash earnings, by person who decides how men's cash earnings are used, according to background characteristics, India, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Women					Number of women	Men					Number of men
	Mainly wife	Wife and husband	Mainly husband	Other	Total		Mainly wife	Wife and husband	Mainly husband	Other	Total	
Age												
15-19	3.9	51.0	33.9	11.2	100.0	2,902	6.4	55.4	28.1	10.1	100.0	217
20-24	4.9	60.2	29.5	5.4	100.0	13,157	6.5	62.3	29.2	2.1	100.0	3,489
25-29	6.3	61.9	29.0	2.8	100.0	17,144	7.8	64.1	27.1	1.0	100.0	8,946
30-39	7.8	65.3	25.7	1.1	100.0	29,761	8.2	65.0	26.3	0.5	100.0	23,033
40-49	8.9	65.9	24.8	0.4	100.0	23,035	8.9	65.2	25.8	0.1	100.0	19,850
Residence												
Urban	8.3	63.9	26.0	1.8	100.0	29,981	8.4	66.4	24.6	0.6	100.0	20,861
Rural	6.7	63.3	27.5	2.5	100.0	56,019	8.2	63.7	27.5	0.6	100.0	34,674
Schooling												
No schooling	8.0	61.7	28.9	1.4	100.0	27,228	9.6	61.6	28.5	0.2	100.0	9,107
<5 years complete	8.3	61.9	27.8	2.0	100.0	5,632	9.5	57.9	32.2	0.4	100.0	4,483
5-7 years complete	7.6	61.5	28.2	2.7	100.0	13,816	7.9	61.8	29.6	0.7	100.0	9,392
8-9 years complete	6.3	64.5	26.1	3.1	100.0	12,885	8.0	66.9	24.3	0.8	100.0	10,890
10-11 years complete	6.7	63.8	27.0	2.5	100.0	10,418	8.9	64.9	25.4	0.7	100.0	8,093
12 or more years complete	6.2	68.1	23.0	2.6	100.0	16,022	7.1	69.2	23.1	0.6	100.0	13,571
Household structure <sup>1</sup>												
Nuclear	8.3	66.0	25.3	0.5	100.0	41,767	8.8	65.4	25.7	0.1	100.0	26,509
Non-nuclear	6.3	61.2	28.6	4.0	100.0	44,233	7.8	64.1	27.0	1.1	100.0	29,026

Continued...

Table 15.4 Control over men's cash earnings—*Continued*

Percent distributions of currently married women 15-49 whose husbands receive cash earnings and currently married men age 15-49 who receive cash earnings, by person who decides how men's cash earnings are used, according to background characteristics, India, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Women					Number of women	Men					Number of men
	Mainly wife	Wife and husband	Mainly husband	Other	Total		Mainly wife	Wife and husband	Mainly husband	Other	Total	
Religion												
Hindu	7.3	63.6	26.7	2.4	100.0	69,854	8.2	65.1	26.2	0.6	100.0	45,370
Muslim	6.9	60.6	30.5	1.9	100.0	11,694	9.1	60.9	29.5	0.5	100.0	7,337
Christian	8.5	67.8	23.2	0.4	100.0	2,050	11.7	63.3	24.6	0.4	100.0	1,136
Sikh	4.0	73.7	19.2	3.1	100.0	1,190	3.8	77.1	18.9	0.2	100.0	858
Buddhist/Neo-Buddhist	7.3	67.9	24.5	0.4	100.0	716	8.6	68.0	22.8	0.6	100.0	508
Jain	5.4	72.3	19.6	2.6	100.0	121	5.9	76.8	14.9	2.4	100.0	92
Other	7.5	69.6	22.4	0.5	100.0	375	8.0	68.1	23.9	0.0	100.0	234
Caste/tribe												
Scheduled caste	7.9	63.4	26.7	2.0	100.0	16,525	9.4	63.1	27.0	0.5	100.0	11,188
Scheduled tribe	5.4	66.1	26.8	1.6	100.0	7,765	7.5	65.0	26.9	0.6	100.0	5,169
Other backward class	7.8	62.2	27.4	2.6	100.0	38,259	8.7	64.5	26.1	0.6	100.0	23,784
Other	6.4	65.1	26.5	2.1	100.0	23,013	7.1	66.1	26.1	0.6	100.0	15,236
Don't know	7.8	60.1	28.9	3.2	100.0	437	2.4	62.5	34.9	0.2	100.0	158
Wealth index												
Lowest	7.2	62.4	28.4	2.0	100.0	14,068	8.2	64.4	26.7	0.6	100.0	8,690
Second	7.2	62.4	27.9	2.5	100.0	16,341	7.9	64.6	26.9	0.6	100.0	10,464
Middle	7.8	61.6	28.2	2.4	100.0	17,807	9.3	60.5	29.8	0.4	100.0	11,788
Fourth	7.7	63.5	26.8	2.1	100.0	18,528	8.8	64.5	26.0	0.7	100.0	12,020
Highest	6.4	67.2	24.2	2.3	100.0	19,256	7.2	69.2	23.0	0.6	100.0	12,573
Total age 15-49	7.2	63.5	27.0	2.3	100.0	86,000	8.3	64.7	26.4	0.6	100.0	55,535
Age 50-54	na	na	na	na	na	na	8.9	63.1	27.9	0.0	100.0	7,060
Total age 15-54	na	na	na	na	na	na	8.4	64.5	26.6	0.5	100.0	62,595

na = Not applicable

<sup>1</sup> Nuclear households are households comprised of a married couple or a man or a woman living alone or with unmarried children (biological, adopted, or fostered) with or without unrelated individuals.

**Table 15.5 Control over women's and men's cash earnings and relative magnitude of women's cash earnings by state/union territory**

Percentage of currently married women and men age 15-49 by person who decides how women's and men's cash earnings are used and by the relative magnitude of women's cash earnings, compared with their husband's cash earnings by state/union territory, India, 2015-16

State/union territory	Percentage of currently married women who report that they:			Percentage of currently married men who report that:		
	Alone or jointly with their husband decide how their own earnings are used <sup>1</sup>	Alone or jointly with their husband decide how their husband's earnings are used <sup>2</sup>	Earn more or about the same as their husband <sup>3</sup>	They alone or jointly with their wife decide how their wife's earnings are used <sup>4</sup>	Their wife alone or jointly with them decides how their own earnings are used <sup>5</sup>	Their wife earns more or about the same as them <sup>6</sup>
<b>India</b>	82.1	70.0	43.1	80.4	73.0	48.2
<b>North</b>						
Chandigarh	96.7	84.7	29.4	100.0	99.1	100.0
Delhi	76.7	66.3	44.9	86.0	84.4	49.5
Haryana	76.7	68.1	38.3	86.2	70.2	56.8
Himachal Pradesh	92.8	75.5	26.8	69.0	77.2	32.7
Jammu & Kashmir	83.1	68.0	26.7	72.4	63.0	24.2
Punjab	90.0	75.5	40.2	83.5	81.6	71.4
Rajasthan	82.1	70.3	43.6	82.0	77.1	62.5
Uttarakhand	94.1	77.8	34.9	79.1	83.9	49.4
<b>Central</b>						
Chhattisgarh	85.0	78.3	42.3	88.3	84.9	53.1
Madhya Pradesh	79.5	71.6	43.1	84.0	74.4	55.8
Uttar Pradesh	84.1	73.0	46.4	83.2	77.5	55.8
<b>East</b>						
Bihar	83.3	62.2	33.8	81.3	72.6	45.4
Jharkhand	84.3	77.8	48.3	80.5	78.4	56.1
Odisha	81.5	72.8	39.2	78.6	70.7	38.5
West Bengal	89.9	69.3	37.4	66.9	67.4	31.7

*Continued....*

Table 15.5 Control over women's and men's cash earnings and relative magnitude of women's cash earnings by state/union territory—*Continued*

Percentage of currently married women and currently married men age 15-49 by person who decides how women's and men's cash earnings are used and by the relative magnitude of women's cash earnings, compared with their husband's cash earnings by state/union territory, India, 2015-16

State/union territory	Percentage of currently married women who report that they:			Percentage of currently married men who report that:		
	Alone or jointly with their husband decide how their own earnings are used <sup>1</sup>	Alone or jointly with their husband decide how their husband's earnings are used <sup>2</sup>	Earn more or about the same as their husband <sup>3</sup>	They alone or jointly with their wife decide how their wife's earnings are used <sup>4</sup>	Their wife alone or jointly with them decides how their own earnings are used <sup>5</sup>	Their wife earns more or about the same as them <sup>6</sup>
<b>Northeast</b>						
Arunachal Pradesh	88.7	76.7	44.6	78.2	78.9	32.7
Assam	85.5	73.6	38.4	81.9	79.5	33.6
Manipur	90.5	82.3	26.9	86.5	75.5	23.1
Meghalaya	89.8	80.4	35.3	75.9	78.6	20.0
Mizoram	94.1	83.3	37.4	90.3	78.4	41.3
Nagaland	97.3	91.0	40.8	87.4	84.1	36.3
Sikkim	92.2	85.6	48.6	57.2	94.3	65.7
Tripura	91.0	73.4	21.5	88.0	60.6	23.2
<b>West</b>						
Dadra & Nagar Haveli	95.3	46.4	52.6	68.7	76.9	40.7
Daman & Diu	72.8	64.6	51.7	54.9	62.5	62.4
Goa	94.1	80.6	41.5	85.3	81.1	55.1
Gujarat	79.3	63.2	43.5	83.4	63.3	50.8
Maharashtra	86.2	72.3	46.0	75.8	78.7	44.4
<b>South</b>						
Andaman & Nicobar Islands	88.4	80.4	34.2	86.1	83.8	44.1
Andhra Pradesh	78.0	67.7	40.7	93.6	68.7	36.1
Karnataka	75.9	62.4	57.9	75.9	66.0	37.2
Kerala	90.8	67.5	38.0	80.8	55.6	33.1
Lakshadweep	76.6	54.3	23.4	66.1	52.0	48.9
Puducherry	67.0	73.5	26.9	76.5	65.5	71.6
Tamil Nadu	79.4	72.6	47.5	72.8	79.1	68.6
Telangana	74.1	70.1	40.7	85.5	68.4	51.4

<sup>1</sup> Women who are employed for cash

<sup>2</sup> Women whose husbands earn cash

<sup>3</sup> Women who earn cash and whose husbands earn cash

<sup>4</sup> Men whose wives are employed for cash

<sup>5</sup> Men who earn cash

<sup>6</sup> Men who earn cash and whose wives earn cash

**Table 15.6 Participation in decision making**

Percent distribution of currently married women and men age 15-49 by who usually makes decisions about specific issues, by residence, India, 2015-16

Decision	Mainly respondent	Respondent and spouse jointly	Mainly spouse	Someone else	Other	Total
URBAN WOMEN						
Own health care	13.0	63.0	21.7	1.3	0.9	100.0
Major household purchases	9.4	67.1	19.1	2.8	1.5	100.0
Visits to her family or relatives	9.7	68.5	18.6	2.1	1.2	100.0
RURAL WOMEN						
Own health care	11.4	62.3	23.1	2.0	1.2	100.0
Major household purchases	7.3	64.4	22.6	4.0	1.7	100.0
Visits to her family or relatives	7.6	65.1	22.6	3.3	1.4	100.0
TOTAL WOMEN						
Own health care	12.0	62.5	22.6	1.7	1.1	100.0
Major household purchases	8.0	65.3	21.4	3.6	1.6	100.0
Visits to her family or relatives	8.3	66.3	21.2	2.9	1.3	100.0
URBAN MEN						
Own health care	32.0	56.0	11.4	0.6	0.1	100.0
Major household purchases	24.4	65.1	10.2	0.0	0.3	100.0
RURAL MEN						
Own health care	35.2	52.9	10.9	0.9	0.1	100.0
Major household purchases	29.2	61.7	8.6	0.0	0.4	100.0
TOTAL MEN						
Own health care	34.0	54.0	11.1	0.8	0.1	100.0
Major household purchases	27.5	63.0	9.2	0.0	0.4	100.0



Table 15.7.1 Women's participation in decision making by background characteristics

Percentage of currently married women age 15-49 who usually make specific decisions either by themselves or jointly with their husband, by background characteristics, India, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Percentage of women who usually make specific decisions alone or jointly with their husband			Percentage who participate in all three decisions	Percentage who participate in none of the three decisions	Number of women
	Own health care	Making major household purchases	Visits to her family or relatives			
<b>Age</b>						
15-19	60.7	55.2	58.7	45.8	29.8	3,069
20-24	68.6	65.0	67.7	54.9	22.0	13,616
25-29	72.5	71.3	72.1	60.3	17.3	17,606
30-39	76.6	75.9	77.0	65.4	13.9	30,310
40-49	78.6	78.9	79.4	68.9	12.6	23,419
<b>Residence</b>						
Urban	76.1	76.5	78.2	66.5	14.2	30,525
Rural	73.7	71.7	72.7	61.2	17.0	57,495
<b>Schooling</b>						
No schooling	72.1	71.4	70.9	60.2	18.4	27,899
<5 years complete	75.0	74.8	76.1	63.8	14.9	5,760
5-7 years complete	72.5	72.2	73.8	61.3	17.3	14,179
8-9 years complete	75.3	72.7	75.4	63.2	15.5	13,178
10-11 years complete	74.9	73.6	75.8	63.5	15.9	10,659
12 or more years complete	79.4	77.6	79.6	68.5	11.9	16,345
<b>Employment (past 12 months)</b>						
Employed	79.6	78.3	79.2	67.9	11.6	21,142
Employed, for cash	81.1	80.7	81.4	70.3	10.2	17,248
Employed, not for cash	72.7	67.9	69.8	56.8	17.6	3,894
Not employed	72.9	71.8	73.1	61.5	17.5	66,878
<b>Number of living children</b>						
0	67.0	62.7	66.3	52.6	23.0	8,921
1-2	75.4	74.6	76.1	64.5	15.2	48,282
3-4	75.4	74.7	75.1	64.0	15.0	25,109
5+	74.7	73.5	72.6	62.7	16.8	5,707
<b>Household structure<sup>1</sup></b>						
Nuclear	77.4	78.0	78.5	67.7	13.3	42,422
Non-nuclear	71.8	69.0	70.9	58.7	18.6	45,598
<b>Religion</b>						
Hindu	74.3	73.2	74.6	63.0	16.2	71,547
Muslim	72.8	72.1	71.7	60.4	17.8	11,940
Christian	81.2	82.3	82.8	71.0	9.2	2,086
Sikh	82.0	73.1	79.3	67.4	11.7	1,211
Buddhist/Neo-Buddhist	83.3	78.9	86.6	72.9	9.3	722
Jain	82.0	83.2	82.7	71.1	8.9	125
Other	87.0	79.9	83.5	75.5	8.2	389

Continued...

Table 15.7.1 Women's participation in decision making by background characteristics—*Continued*

Percentage of currently married women age 15-49 who usually make specific decisions either by themselves or jointly with their husband, by background characteristics, India, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Percentage of women who usually make specific decisions alone or jointly with their husband			Percentage who participate in all three decisions	Percentage who participate in none of the three decisions	Number of women
	Own health care	Making major household purchases	Visits to her family or relatives			
<b>Caste/tribe</b>						
Scheduled caste	74.7	74.1	74.9	63.6	15.8	16,911
Scheduled tribe	74.9	74.0	75.6	63.6	15.4	7,971
Other backward class	72.9	71.7	72.7	61.4	17.7	39,236
Other	76.9	75.4	77.2	65.0	13.8	23,446
Don't know	75.6	74.1	76.2	60.4	13.2	457
<b>Wealth index</b>						
Lowest	72.0	70.3	69.9	59.7	19.2	14,484
Second	72.7	71.8	71.8	60.7	17.8	16,740
Middle	73.5	72.2	73.5	61.3	16.5	18,239
Fourth	74.9	74.4	76.6	64.2	15.1	18,924
Highest	78.4	77.1	79.5	67.9	12.7	19,632
Total	74.5	73.4	74.6	63.0	16.0	88,020

<sup>1</sup> Nuclear households are households comprised of a married couple or a man or a woman living alone or with unmarried children (biological, adopted, or fostered) with or without unrelated individuals.

Table 15.7.2 Men's participation in decision making by background characteristics

Percentage of currently married men age 15-49 who usually make specific decisions either by themselves or jointly with their wife, by background characteristics, India, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Percentage of men who usually make specific decisions alone or jointly with their wife		Percentage who participate in both decisions	Percentage who participate in neither of the two decisions	Number of men
	Own health care	Making major household purchases			
<b>Age</b>					
15-19	83.7	93.6	78.9	1.5	299
20-24	89.9	92.4	84.3	2.0	4,061
25-29	88.2	91.2	81.5	2.1	10,168
30-39	88.5	90.3	81.2	2.4	25,619
40-49	87.1	89.9	79.9	2.9	22,353
<b>Residence</b>					
Urban	87.9	89.5	80.1	2.7	22,701
Rural	88.1	91.0	81.4	2.4	39,798
<b>Schooling</b>					
No schooling	87.9	89.4	80.3	3.0	10,081
<5 years complete	87.2	88.9	78.7	2.7	4,917
5-7 years complete	86.7	89.9	79.2	2.6	10,502
8-9 years complete	88.3	91.4	81.8	2.1	12,212
10-11 years complete	87.3	90.5	80.5	2.6	9,203
12 or more years complete	89.5	91.2	82.8	2.1	15,585
<b>Employment (past 12 months)</b>					
Employed	88.1	90.5	81.0	2.4	57,471
Employed, for cash	88.4	90.7	81.4	2.3	52,431
Employed, not for cash	84.3	87.7	76.1	4.1	5,040
Not employed	87.5	90.3	80.7	3.0	5,029
<b>Number of living children</b>					
0	85.5	90.6	79.2	3.1	8,564
1-2	87.9	90.1	80.6	2.6	34,047
3-4	89.2	90.7	82.0	2.1	16,346
5+	89.5	92.6	83.7	1.6	3,542
<b>Household structure<sup>1</sup></b>					
Nuclear	87.3	90.1	80.4	2.9	29,365
Non-nuclear	88.6	90.7	81.4	2.1	33,135
<b>Religion</b>					
Hindu	87.8	90.3	80.7	2.6	51,477
Muslim	89.2	91.0	82.2	2.0	7,887
Christian	82.7	87.1	72.8	3.1	1,311
Sikh	95.5	96.6	92.8	0.6	921
Buddhist/Neo-Buddhist	92.4	93.1	86.8	1.4	541
Jain	93.2	91.9	85.8	0.6	98
Other	87.2	96.4	84.9	1.3	265

Continued...

Table 15.7.2 Men's participation in decision making by background characteristics—*Continued*

Percentage of currently married men age 15-49 who usually make specific decisions either by themselves or jointly with their wife, by background characteristics, India, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Percentage of men who usually make specific decisions alone or jointly with their wife		Percentage who participate in both decisions	Percentage who participate in neither of the two decisions	Number of men
	Own health care	Making major household purchases			
<b>Caste/tribe</b>					
Scheduled caste	87.1	90.3	80.2	2.8	12,373
Scheduled tribe	88.4	91.4	81.8	2.0	5,851
Other backward class	87.1	89.8	79.7	2.9	27,467
Other	90.1	91.4	83.3	1.8	16,630
Don't know	92.5	82.0	76.5	1.9	180
<b>Wealth index</b>					
Lowest	88.3	92.0	82.4	2.1	9,821
Second	88.6	91.1	81.9	2.2	11,949
Middle	87.0	90.0	79.9	3.0	13,352
Fourth	87.2	89.3	79.2	2.7	13,489
Highest	89.2	90.3	81.7	2.2	13,888
Total age 15-49	88.0	90.5	80.9	2.5	62,500
Age 50-54	85.6	88.3	78.1	4.1	8,282
Total age 15-54	87.7	90.2	80.6	2.7	70,782

<sup>1</sup> Nuclear households are households comprised of a married couple or a man or a woman living alone or with unmarried children (biological, adopted, or fostered) with or without unrelated individuals.

Table 15.8 Women's participation in decision making by state/union territory

Percentage of currently married women age 15-49 who usually make decisions on three specific kinds of decisions either by themselves or jointly with their husband, and percentage of currently married men age 15-49 who say that wives should have an equal or greater say than their husband in specific kinds of decisions, by state/union territory, India, 2015-16

State/union territory	Percentage of women who usually make decisions alone or jointly			Percentage of men who say that a wife should have the final say alone or jointly with her husband in:			
	Own health care	Making major household purchases	Visits to her family or relatives	Percentage who participate in all three decisions	Percentage who participate in none of the three decisions	All of the five decisions <sup>1</sup>	None of the five decisions <sup>1</sup>
<b>India</b>	74.5	73.4	74.6	63.0	16.0	59.2	5.3
<b>North</b>							
Chandigarh	94.0	83.0	87.0	79.3	3.4	64.3	3.5
Delhi	68.0	63.1	65.9	56.3	26.2	76.1	3.2
Haryana	69.8	63.1	64.1	55.0	23.3	59.7	4.7
Himachal Pradesh	83.7	75.3	80.5	66.7	9.2	73.4	0.8
Jammu & Kashmir	75.1	71.5	74.1	61.7	16.0	51.6	9.0
Punjab	84.2	74.7	81.9	69.6	9.9	63.2	1.2
Rajasthan	72.6	68.8	71.0	59.4	18.3	63.0	6.2
Uttarakhand	82.2	80.5	82.0	72.3	10.2	71.0	1.2
<b>Central</b>							
Chhattisgarh	78.8	79.1	79.4	65.9	9.5	69.9	3.0
Madhya Pradesh	72.2	71.7	72.9	60.5	17.2	54.3	8.6
Uttar Pradesh	73.0	71.2	69.0	59.6	18.3	54.7	4.4
<b>East</b>							
Bihar	66.1	64.2	61.2	51.8	24.8	46.9	11.3
Jharkhand	80.4	79.3	79.5	71.9	13.4	68.2	3.7
Odisha	71.9	72.1	70.0	60.3	18.2	52.1	8.6
West Bengal	81.1	80.7	81.6	70.8	10.1	64.3	1.2
<b>Northeast</b>							
Arunachal Pradesh	82.9	83.6	85.1	76.9	10.9	68.9	3.3
Assam	79.3	80.5	80.4	71.0	12.6	63.6	5.5
Manipur	89.5	84.5	89.2	77.0	3.8	66.4	1.4
Meghalaya	83.6	83.6	86.9	77.3	8.6	70.5	5.4
Mizoram	88.8	89.8	88.6	79.0	4.0	41.9	1.9
Nagaland	94.8	93.9	95.3	90.7	2.6	62.9	0.6
Sikkim	93.1	92.1	93.8	89.4	4.7	81.5	2.6
Tripura	84.9	84.5	87.4	77.5	8.3	51.4	10.6
<b>West</b>							
Dadra & Nagar Haveli	70.0	61.2	65.3	52.0	21.5	66.3	13.3
Daman & Diu	70.0	74.0	73.9	60.2	13.3	27.6	1.1
Goa	90.8	87.1	90.2	83.7	6.2	82.5	0.2
Gujarat	73.8	73.0	76.6	62.0	14.6	73.7	3.9
Maharashtra	80.2	75.5	82.7	67.6	10.7	69.6	3.4
<b>South</b>							
Andaman & Nicobar Islands	89.0	87.2	87.2	82.0	7.4	54.0	3.5
Andhra Pradesh	67.5	72.1	71.8	58.9	20.1	51.0	6.9
Karnataka	68.0	71.9	73.6	60.7	19.6	49.3	7.7
Kerala	80.6	79.5	83.7	67.6	7.9	64.3	2.7
Lakshadweep	60.2	53.4	72.2	40.1	17.9	58.7	3.2
Puducherry	74.0	76.0	76.3	65.0	14.9	55.7	0.1
Tamil Nadu	76.1	76.1	78.0	68.1	16.1	50.3	4.5
Telangana	68.2	72.3	70.4	57.1	19.0	42.9	10.2

<sup>1</sup> Decisions about major household purchases, purchases for daily household needs, visits to the wife's family or relatives, what to do with the money the wife earns, and how many children to have.

**Table 15.9 Men's attitudes toward a wife's participation in decision making**

Percent distribution of currently married men 15-49 by person who they think, in a couple, should have a greater say in five specific decisions India, 2015-16

Decision	Mainly husband	Both equally	Mainly wife	Don't know/ depends	Total
URBAN					
Major household purchases	24.4	65.1	10.2	0.3	100.0
Purchases of daily household needs	16.4	56.0	27.4	0.3	100.0
Visits to wife's family or relatives	17.0	71.7	10.8	0.5	100.0
What to do with the money wife earns	12.3	67.9	19.0	0.8	100.0
How many children to have	8.3	87.8	3.7	0.2	100.0
RURAL					
Major household purchases	29.2	61.7	8.6	0.4	100.0
Purchases of daily household needs	23.3	52.8	23.5	0.4	100.0
Visits to wife's family or relatives	22.5	67.1	10.0	0.4	100.0
What to do with the money wife earns	16.0	65.2	17.9	0.9	100.0
How many children to have	10.3	85.8	3.5	0.3	100.0
TOTAL					
Major household purchases	27.5	63.0	9.2	0.4	100.0
Purchases of daily household needs	20.8	54.0	24.9	0.3	100.0
Visits to wife's family or relatives	20.5	68.8	10.3	0.4	100.0
What to do with the money wife earns	14.7	66.1	18.3	0.9	100.0
How many children to have	9.6	86.6	3.6	0.3	100.0

Table 15.10 Men's attitudes toward a wife's participation in decision making by background characteristics

Percentage of currently married men age 15-49 who think a wife should have an equal or greater say than her husband on five specific kinds of decisions, by background characteristics, India, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Percentage of men who say that wives should have an equal or greater say than their husband on specific decisions							Number of men
	Making major household purchases	Making purchases for daily household needs	Visits to her family or relatives	What to do with the money the wife earns	How many children to have	All five decisions	None of the five decisions	
<b>Age</b>								
15-19	70.4	72.4	72.4	84.2	86.5	51.4	7.2	299
20-24	69.2	75.6	74.5	83.0	88.0	55.6	6.4	4,061
25-29	71.7	77.6	77.9	84.2	90.4	57.8	4.9	10,168
30-39	72.4	79.3	79.7	84.5	90.2	59.7	5.3	25,619
40-49	72.5	79.7	79.9	84.7	90.4	60.1	5.1	22,353
<b>Residence</b>								
Urban	75.3	83.3	82.5	86.9	91.5	64.1	4.5	22,701
Rural	70.4	76.3	77.1	83.1	89.4	56.5	5.7	39,798
<b>Schooling</b>								
No schooling	67.1	74.6	73.7	80.0	85.8	53.6	8.0	10,081
<5 years complete	69.3	74.4	77.1	81.7	89.0	55.7	5.9	4,917
5-7 years complete	70.4	77.7	77.4	82.9	89.0	56.7	5.7	10,502
8-9 years complete	74.1	79.8	79.2	85.6	91.1	60.4	4.6	12,212
10-11 years complete	72.4	80.1	81.4	85.3	91.5	60.6	4.4	9,203
12 or more years complete	75.8	82.4	82.9	87.7	92.6	64.0	4.0	15,585
<b>Household structure<sup>1</sup></b>								
Nuclear	72.6	79.3	79.2	84.2	90.2	59.6	5.3	29,365
Non-nuclear	71.7	78.5	79.0	84.6	90.1	58.9	5.2	33,135
<b>Religion</b>								
Hindu	72.3	79.3	79.2	84.4	90.1	59.5	5.3	51,477
Muslim	70.9	75.1	75.3	82.7	89.1	56.2	5.6	7,887
Christian	73.5	79.9	84.8	87.2	91.4	60.3	3.2	1,311
Sikh	68.7	85.6	93.2	96.2	97.3	63.0	1.2	921
Buddhist/Neo-Buddhist	77.7	83.1	82.5	88.0	93.8	67.5	4.4	541
Jain	80.4	86.1	73.2	90.1	93.4	58.0	2.5	98
Other	78.2	77.8	80.1	83.4	92.1	66.3	3.9	265
<b>Caste/tribe</b>								
Scheduled caste	70.3	77.5	78.6	84.2	90.2	56.9	5.3	12,373
Scheduled tribe	73.3	78.1	78.8	82.2	88.5	61.2	7.0	5,851
Other backward class	71.0	78.5	78.0	83.6	89.5	57.6	5.6	27,467
Other	74.9	80.7	81.3	86.7	91.7	62.9	4.2	16,630
Don't know	81.3	80.9	84.8	86.0	90.4	62.8	3.4	180
<b>Wealth index</b>								
Lowest	69.7	73.3	72.9	80.7	86.8	54.3	7.5	9,821
Second	70.8	76.0	76.2	82.3	89.1	56.5	5.9	11,949
Middle	70.1	77.5	77.6	83.3	89.6	56.9	5.5	13,352
Fourth	72.3	80.3	81.1	85.0	90.4	59.7	5.0	13,489
Highest	76.9	85.1	85.4	89.4	93.7	66.9	3.2	13,888
Total age 15-49	72.1	78.9	79.1	84.4	90.2	59.2	5.3	62,500
Age 50-54	71.7	79.4	81.0	83.8	89.6	60.1	5.7	8,282
Total age 15-54	72.1	78.9	79.3	84.4	90.1	59.3	5.3	70,782

<sup>1</sup> Nuclear households are households comprised of a married couple or a man or a woman living alone or with unmarried children (biological, adopted, or fostered) with or without unrelated individuals.

Table 15.11 Women's access to money and credit

Percentage of women age 15-49 who have access to money, who know of a microcredit programme and who have ever taken a loan from a microcredit programme by background characteristics, India, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Women's access to money		Women's knowledge and use of microcredit programmes		Number of women
	Percentage who have money that they can decide how to use	Percentage who have bank or savings account that they themselves use	Percentage who have know of a microcredit programme	Percentage who have taken a loan from a microcredit programme	
<b>Age</b>					
15-19	26.3	42.2	31.8	1.1	21,056
20-24	37.1	48.1	38.6	3.8	21,154
25-29	43.0	52.5	42.6	8.0	19,770
30-39	47.4	57.7	44.0	11.2	32,546
40-49	49.4	60.0	44.8	11.8	26,592
<b>Residence</b>					
Urban	48.4	61.0	45.2	7.6	43,520
Rural	37.9	48.5	38.4	7.8	77,597
<b>Schooling</b>					
No schooling	39.0	43.2	33.3	8.9	31,883
<5 years complete	41.8	43.0	40.5	11.2	6,901
5-7 years complete	40.1	45.5	39.8	9.8	17,547
8-9 years complete	38.0	49.2	39.9	6.9	20,260
10-11 years complete	39.2	56.8	44.1	7.3	17,505
12 or more years complete	50.1	72.3	49.1	5.1	27,022
<b>Marital status</b>					
Never married	30.5	50.0	35.7	1.6	27,819
Currently married	43.6	52.7	42.1	9.3	88,020
Widowed/divorced/separated/deserted	67.8	73.3	48.0	13.6	5,279
<b>Household structure<sup>1</sup></b>					
Nuclear	41.6	55.3	42.2	8.8	60,895
Non-nuclear	41.7	50.6	39.5	6.6	60,223
<b>Religion</b>					
Hindu	41.8	54.0	41.3	8.1	97,302
Muslim	39.3	44.5	35.4	5.6	17,292
Christian	41.2	66.9	52.2	12.5	3,064
Sikh	41.9	59.5	44.1	2.5	1,701
Buddhist/Neo-Buddhist	57.7	55.6	46.0	6.6	1,051
Jain	65.6	69.7	45.6	5.7	177
Other	44.4	34.6	46.0	5.7	530
<b>Caste/tribe</b>					
Scheduled caste	40.6	54.4	41.1	9.2	23,520
Scheduled tribe	38.1	44.5	36.5	7.2	11,008
Other backward class	38.8	53.6	41.0	8.3	53,514
Other	48.2	54.2	42.1	6.0	32,498
Don't know	44.1	38.0	33.2	6.4	578
<b>Wealth index</b>					
Lowest	34.5	34.1	29.0	5.4	19,420
Second	36.8	43.8	36.3	7.5	22,839
Middle	38.5	53.0	42.2	9.9	25,236
Fourth	43.2	59.4	45.1	9.8	26,365
Highest	52.2	67.9	47.7	5.7	27,258
Total	41.6	53.0	40.9	7.7	121,118

<sup>1</sup> Nuclear households are households comprised of a married couple or a man or a woman living alone or with unmarried children (biological, adopted, or fostered) with or without unrelated individuals.



Table 15.12 Women's access to money and credit and freedom of movement by state/union territory

Percentage of women age 15-49 who have access to money, who know of a microcredit programme and have taken a loan from a microcredit programme, and who are allowed to go to three specified places alone, by state/union territory, India, 2015-16

State/union territory	Women's access to money		Women's knowledge and use of microcredit programmes		
	Percentage who have money that they can decide how to use	Percentage who have bank or savings account that they themselves use	Percentage who have know of a microcredit programme	Percentage who have taken a loan from a microcredit programme	Percentage allowed to go to three specified places alone <sup>1</sup>
<b>India</b>	41.6	53.0	40.9	7.7	40.5
<b>North</b>					
Chandigarh	63.4	79.6	48.0	2.3	64.0
Delhi	47.6	64.5	23.5	2.3	47.5
Haryana	42.8	45.6	24.4	2.0	38.1
Himachal Pradesh	49.8	68.8	33.0	2.3	71.8
Jammu & Kashmir	41.7	60.3	37.6	1.3	46.7
Punjab	42.8	58.8	46.8	2.4	50.2
Rajasthan	46.0	58.2	26.4	1.6	36.6
Uttarakhand	50.0	58.5	22.3	3.2	63.2
<b>Central</b>					
Chhattisgarh	43.7	51.2	52.2	4.9	33.8
Madhya Pradesh	35.1	37.3	32.1	4.0	33.0
Uttar Pradesh	43.8	54.6	27.7	2.3	32.2
<b>East</b>					
Bihar	33.4	26.4	28.4	4.8	33.8
Jharkhand	40.2	45.1	40.7	5.2	41.0
Odisha	31.1	56.2	66.6	14.2	20.3
West Bengal	58.1	43.5	44.9	8.8	55.6
<b>Northeast</b>					
Arunachal Pradesh	41.4	56.6	21.8	4.2	38.3
Assam	25.2	45.4	36.6	6.4	34.9
Manipur	32.4	34.8	46.2	5.5	31.3
Meghalaya	48.1	54.4	22.1	3.8	31.3
Mizoram	22.9	57.1	9.1	2.0	84.6
Nagaland	31.8	38.8	17.5	3.0	27.7
Sikkim	49.1	63.5	42.3	5.1	85.1
Tripura	54.9	59.2	80.0	14.4	41.6
<b>West</b>					
Dadra & Nagar Haveli	30.0	36.9	12.3	0.0	26.2
Daman & Diu	61.5	61.9	20.9	2.5	60.2
Goa	61.7	82.8	55.7	4.4	57.9
Gujarat	52.1	48.6	38.8	2.9	42.3
Maharashtra	52.9	45.3	37.0	5.1	52.3

Continued...

Table 15.12 Women's access to money and credit and freedom of movement by state/union territory —Continued

Percentage of women age 15-49 who have access to money, who know of a microcredit programme and have taken a loan from a microcredit programme, and who are allowed to go to three specified places alone, by state/union territory, India, 2015-16

State/union territory	Women's access to money		Women's knowledge and use of microcredit programmes		Percentage allowed to go to three specified places alone <sup>1</sup>
	Percentage who have money that they can decide how to use	Percentage who have bank or savings account that they themselves use	Percentage who have know of a microcredit programme	Percentage who have taken a loan from a microcredit programme	
South					
Andaman & Nicobar Islands	39.5	81.8	53.1	3.6	47.4
Andhra Pradesh	24.5	66.3	71.0	29.7	45.3
Karnataka	29.9	59.4	42.7	14.1	31.3
Kerala	40.1	70.6	67.1	9.8	11.9
Lakshadweep	41.5	74.4	62.2	0.4	7.8
Puducherry	38.4	68.2	47.9	21.4	49.7
Tamil Nadu	39.7	77.0	50.3	14.9	53.7
Telangana	23.8	59.5	60.3	22.7	44.2

<sup>1</sup> To the market, health facility, and places outside the village/community

Table 15.13 Women's freedom of movement by background characteristics

Percentage of women age 15-49 who are allowed to go alone to specific places, and who are not allowed to go at all (alone or with someone else) to all of the specific places, by background characteristics, India, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Percentage allowed to go alone to:				Percentage not allowed to go to any of the three places at all	Number of women
	The market	The health facility	Places outside the village/ community	All three places		
<b>Age</b>						
15-19	35.4	29.3	30.4	21.7	10.1	21,056
20-24	43.3	39.6	38.0	30.8	8.1	21,154
25-29	52.5	49.2	45.6	39.0	6.4	19,770
30-39	62.4	58.4	55.1	48.0	4.6	32,546
40-49	69.0	64.6	62.8	55.3	3.6	26,592
<b>Residence</b>						
Urban	61.7	56.9	52.1	46.8	5.3	43,520
Rural	50.0	45.9	45.6	37.0	6.8	77,597
<b>Schooling</b>						
No schooling	55.9	51.6	51.4	42.9	6.3	31,883
<5 years complete	57.5	54.1	52.0	43.9	5.1	6,901
5-7 years complete	52.1	48.5	45.9	38.9	6.2	17,547
8-9 years complete	47.9	43.6	42.4	34.5	6.9	20,260
10-11 years complete	50.5	45.8	43.4	36.2	7.3	17,505
12 or more years complete	59.9	55.1	51.3	45.3	5.3	27,022
<b>Marital status</b>						
Never married	42.8	36.3	37.0	28.1	8.1	27,819
Currently married	56.4	52.6	49.8	42.7	5.8	88,020
Widowed/divorced/separated/deserted	78.5	76.1	74.5	69.3	3.0	5,279
<b>Number of living children</b>						
0	42.1	36.1	36.3	28.4	8.7	37,428
1-2	58.9	55.6	52.2	45.4	5.3	51,099
3-4	61.1	57.1	54.5	47.1	5.0	26,538
5+	59.2	55.6	55.4	46.1	4.6	6,053
<b>Household structure<sup>1</sup></b>						
Nuclear	57.8	53.5	51.4	43.6	5.6	60,895
Non-nuclear	50.5	46.3	44.5	37.4	6.9	60,223
<b>Religion</b>						
Hindu	55.4	50.9	49.1	41.6	6.1	97,302
Muslim	44.4	41.1	39.1	32.0	7.7	17,292
Christian	59.6	52.4	49.9	42.4	4.6	3,064
Sikh	58.9	56.3	52.7	48.4	4.5	1,701
Buddhist/Neo-Buddhist	72.7	74.1	63.1	58.3	3.5	1,051
Jain	77.3	72.5	60.6	56.3	1.9	177
Other	62.6	63.9	64.2	51.2	1.7	530
<b>Caste/tribe</b>						
Scheduled caste	54.5	51.1	49.3	41.1	6.1	23,520
Scheduled tribe	54.7	49.0	48.8	40.2	4.8	11,008
Other backward class	51.3	46.9	45.1	38.2	7.4	53,514
Other	58.6	54.2	51.4	44.1	4.9	32,498
Don't know	54.8	51.8	47.9	38.2	3.3	578

Continued....

Table 15.13 Women's freedom of movement by background characteristics—*Continued*

Percentage of women age 15-49 who are allowed to go alone to specific places, and who are not allowed to go at all (alone or with someone else) to all of the specific places, by background characteristics, India, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Percentage allowed to go alone to:				Percentage not allowed to go to any of the three places at all	Number of women
	The market	The health facility	Places outside the village/ community	All three places		
<b>Wealth index</b>						
Lowest	46.0	42.6	44.9	34.5	7.9	19,420
Second	48.7	45.3	45.1	35.9	6.6	22,839
Middle	53.4	49.3	47.2	39.7	6.5	25,236
Fourth	57.2	52.5	48.9	42.7	6.2	26,365
Highest	62.5	57.0	52.3	47.4	4.5	27,258
Total	54.2	49.9	48.0	40.5	6.2	121,118

<sup>1</sup> Nuclear households are households comprised of a married couple or a man or a woman living alone or with unmarried children (biological, adopted, or fostered) with or without unrelated individuals.

Table 15.14.1 Attitudes toward wife beating: Women

Percentage of women age 15-49 who agree that a husband is justified in hitting or beating his wife for specific reasons, by background characteristics, India, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Percentage who agree that a husband is justified in hitting or beating his wife if:							Percentage who agree with at least one specified reason	Number of women
	She goes out without telling him	She neglects the house or children	She argues with him	She refuses to have sexual intercourse with him	She doesn't cook properly	He suspects she is unfaithful	She shows disrespect for in-laws		
<b>Age</b>									
15-19	22.3	29.5	25.7	10.4	17.8	20.4	34.5	47.7	21,056
20-24	24.8	31.3	27.1	12.3	17.3	22.0	36.3	50.0	21,154
25-29	25.7	32.3	28.9	13.1	18.1	23.3	36.6	51.0	19,770
30-39	27.1	34.0	30.0	14.1	19.4	24.4	37.7	53.2	32,546
40-49	29.4	35.4	32.4	15.5	22.2	25.3	39.4	54.8	26,592
<b>Residence</b>									
Urban	23.3	29.7	24.0	11.0	15.2	19.6	32.7	46.8	43,520
Rural	27.7	34.5	32.0	14.6	21.4	25.4	39.6	54.4	77,597
<b>Schooling</b>									
No schooling	31.7	37.1	36.2	17.6	25.5	28.9	43.4	58.6	31,883
<5 years complete	28.2	35.6	33.9	16.2	21.2	27.1	41.1	56.5	6,901
5-7 years complete	27.8	34.5	31.2	14.2	19.8	24.1	39.1	53.9	17,547
8-9 years complete	25.1	31.7	28.1	12.1	18.4	22.5	35.5	50.5	20,260
10-11 years complete	24.8	32.7	26.9	11.5	16.6	20.9	35.0	49.9	17,505
12 or more years complete	19.6	26.5	20.4	8.9	12.9	17.4	29.7	42.9	27,022
<b>Marital status</b>									
Never married	21.3	28.1	23.6	9.7	15.8	18.9	32.5	45.3	27,819
Currently married	27.5	34.0	30.7	14.3	20.0	24.6	38.4	53.5	88,020
Widowed/divorced/separated/deserted	29.5	36.9	31.3	16.3	22.4	25.0	39.8	54.1	5,279
<b>Household structure<sup>1</sup></b>									
Nuclear	27.0	34.0	30.2	13.3	18.9	23.5	37.6	52.8	60,895
Non-nuclear	25.3	31.5	28.0	13.3	19.4	23.1	36.5	50.5	60,223

Continued...

Table 15.14.1 Attitudes toward wife beating: Women—*Continued*

Percentage of women age 15-49 who agree that a husband is justified in hitting or beating his wife for specific reasons, by background characteristics, India, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Percentage who agree that a husband is justified in hitting or beating his wife if:							Percentage who agree with at least one specified reason	Number of women
	She goes out without telling him	She neglects the house or children	She argues with him	She refuses to have sexual intercourse with him	She doesn't cook properly	He suspects she is unfaithful	She shows disrespect for in-laws		
<b>Religion</b>									
Hindu	26.1	32.7	29.0	13.1	19.5	23.0	36.9	51.5	97,302
Muslim	28.1	33.9	32.2	15.4	18.7	26.5	39.4	54.1	17,292
Christian	28.6	41.7	29.5	12.8	18.2	24.1	37.9	56.9	3,064
Sikh	13.6	14.6	14.1	6.6	11.1	11.7	23.5	31.9	1,701
Buddhist/Neo-Buddhist	19.4	29.4	18.7	11.6	16.3	21.2	34.7	48.2	1,051
Jain	11.7	17.1	8.5	4.8	10.9	7.8	22.2	29.0	177
Other	17.0	29.4	25.2	8.9	14.9	19.9	41.2	50.3	530
<b>Caste/tribe</b>									
Scheduled caste	29.8	36.0	33.0	14.6	22.0	25.5	39.8	55.7	23,520
Scheduled tribe	22.8	29.4	27.9	14.1	18.9	23.6	37.0	50.2	11,008
Other backward class	28.3	35.2	30.4	13.7	20.8	23.6	38.2	53.9	53,514
Other	21.0	27.4	24.5	11.3	14.5	21.1	33.4	45.6	32,498
Don't know	26.5	34.9	33.9	15.4	18.6	22.9	36.0	52.8	578
<b>Wealth index</b>									
Lowest	29.3	34.2	36.0	16.6	25.8	29.0	42.6	56.7	19,420
Second	28.4	35.1	33.9	15.2	21.7	26.3	40.6	56.0	22,839
Middle	28.7	36.4	31.7	15.0	20.4	24.8	39.3	55.6	25,236
Fourth	26.7	34.2	27.2	12.1	17.9	21.6	36.5	51.7	26,365
Highest	19.1	24.9	19.7	9.0	12.4	17.0	28.6	40.7	27,258
Total	26.1	32.8	29.1	13.3	19.2	23.3	37.1	51.7	121,118

<sup>1</sup> Nuclear households are households comprised of a married couple or a man or a woman living alone or with unmarried children (biological, adopted, or fostered) with or without unrelated individuals.

Table 15.14.2 Attitudes toward wife beating: Men

Percentage of men age 15-49 who agree that a husband is justified in hitting or beating his wife for specific reasons, by background characteristics, India, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Percentage who agree that a husband is justified in hitting or beating his wife if:							Percentage who agree with at least one specified reason	Number of men
	She goes out without telling him	She neglects the house or children	She argues with him	She refuses to have sexual intercourse with him	She doesn't cook properly	He suspects she is unfaithful	She shows disrespect for in-laws		
<b>Age</b>									
15-19	17.9	21.2	23.0	10.7	11.6	23.3	32.0	44.7	18,740
20-24	16.9	20.2	21.6	10.0	10.9	23.6	30.8	43.6	16,623
25-29	15.9	20.9	20.2	8.9	10.7	23.0	29.3	42.6	16,172
30-39	15.1	19.2	19.4	8.2	9.5	22.1	28.5	41.2	28,375
40-49	14.9	18.5	18.9	8.0	9.1	22.1	26.9	40.1	23,502
<b>Residence</b>									
Urban	13.9	18.0	17.6	7.8	8.7	20.3	27.8	38.6	39,549
Rural	17.2	21.0	22.2	9.8	11.1	24.2	30.1	44.4	63,862
<b>Schooling</b>									
No schooling	21.7	24.8	27.3	13.0	14.1	29.0	32.8	49.2	12,423
<5 years complete	16.7	21.9	22.3	10.6	10.5	24.1	28.7	43.8	6,171
5-7 years complete	18.2	22.3	24.1	10.5	12.2	25.8	31.7	46.5	14,730
8-9 years complete	16.0	19.2	21.3	8.8	10.5	22.2	29.7	42.4	21,420
10-11 years complete	15.4	20.0	19.4	8.1	9.2	21.8	29.5	41.8	18,031
12 or more years complete	12.7	16.6	15.6	7.0	8.0	19.2	26.4	37.0	30,636
<b>Marital status</b>									
Never married	17.2	20.7	21.6	10.3	11.0	23.4	31.3	44.1	39,631
Currently married	15.1	19.3	19.5	8.2	9.7	22.2	27.8	40.9	62,500
Widowed/divorced/separated/deserted	20.0	22.2	26.9	11.9	11.4	27.0	36.5	46.5	1,280
<b>Household structure<sup>1</sup></b>									
Nuclear	16.8	21.2	21.2	9.3	10.5	23.9	30.1	43.5	51,262
Non-nuclear	15.2	18.5	19.7	8.8	9.9	21.5	28.4	40.8	52,149

Continued...

Table 15.14.2 Attitudes toward wife beating: Men—Continued

Percentage of men age 15-49 who agree that a husband is justified in hitting or beating his wife for specific reasons, by background characteristics, India, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Percentage who agree that a husband is justified in hitting or beating his wife if:							Percentage who agree with at least one specified reason	Number of men
	She goes out without telling him	She neglects the house or children	She argues with him	She refuses to have sexual intercourse with him	She doesn't cook properly	He suspects she is unfaithful	She shows disrespect for in-laws		
<b>Religion</b>									
Hindu	15.7	19.7	20.4	9.1	10.5	22.4	29.0	41.9	84,212
Muslim	17.7	20.2	21.0	9.4	9.8	24.0	29.7	43.1	13,794
Christian	19.7	29.6	19.6	7.3	8.1	30.3	37.3	51.6	2,277
Sikh	12.9	10.9	15.7	4.2	6.0	16.9	29.3	35.4	1,622
Buddhist/Neo-Buddhist	8.7	17.1	22.7	7.2	6.5	15.2	30.5	41.1	958
Jain	4.2	7.9	6.9	4.4	4.9	10.1	15.7	19.1	163
Other	16.6	18.9	34.2	8.1	9.4	40.8	21.6	54.7	386
<b>Caste/tribe</b>									
Scheduled caste	18.7	22.3	23.3	10.0	11.4	25.0	32.7	46.2	20,498
Scheduled tribe	16.9	21.0	22.9	10.9	12.1	25.3	29.2	43.3	9,130
Other backward class	17.2	21.5	21.6	9.5	11.1	24.4	30.9	44.5	45,116
Other	11.8	15.1	15.9	7.0	7.2	17.5	24.2	35.2	28,296
Don't know	9.9	15.1	12.8	5.9	10.2	20.0	26.2	36.8	371
<b>Wealth index</b>									
Lowest	20.4	22.2	27.2	12.0	14.4	26.0	30.7	46.3	15,202
Second	17.3	20.7	23.1	9.6	11.4	23.5	29.2	43.5	19,401
Middle	17.5	22.7	21.9	10.0	10.7	24.6	31.6	45.7	22,049
Fourth	15.1	21.1	19.4	8.6	9.6	23.8	31.0	43.8	22,932
Highest	11.5	13.7	13.6	6.2	6.5	17.1	24.5	33.7	23,827
Total age 15-49	16.0	19.8	20.4	9.0	10.2	22.7	29.3	42.2	103,411
Age 50-54	14.7	18.6	18.7	8.2	9.9	21.6	26.3	39.0	8,711
Total age 15-54	15.9	19.7	20.3	8.9	10.2	22.6	29.0	41.9	112,122

<sup>1</sup> Nuclear households are households comprised of a married couple or a man or a woman living alone or with unmarried children (biological, adopted, or fostered) with or without unrelated individuals



Table 15.15 Attitudes toward wife beating by state/union territory

Percentage of women age 15-49 who agree that a husband is justified in hitting or beating his wife for specific reasons and percentage of women and men who agree with at least one specified reason, by state/union territory, India, 2015-16

State/union territory	Percentage of women who agree that a husband is justified in hitting or beating his wife if:							Percentage of women who agree with at least one specified reason	Percentage of men who agree with at least one specified reason
	She goes out without telling him	She neglects the house or children	She argues with him	She refuses to have sexual intercourse with him	She doesn't cook properly	He suspects she is unfaithful	She shows disrespect for in-laws		
India	26.1	32.8	29.1	13.3	19.2	23.3	37.1	51.7	42.2
North									
Chandigarh	5.8	8.2	7.8	0.8	6.4	4.3	9.6	17.1	27.4
Delhi	13.0	15.4	14.9	7.4	9.6	8.2	22.1	30.2	27.6
Haryana	16.0	17.6	18.8	10.6	13.0	15.9	28.3	38.0	36.7
Himachal Pradesh	8.1	11.3	9.5	3.9	5.6	8.5	11.2	19.0	18.1
Jammu & Kashmir	34.7	36.5	37.6	22.1	18.4	35.5	44.0	56.6	41.9
Punjab	12.6	14.7	13.0	6.4	11.4	10.8	21.4	30.3	34.7
Rajasthan	16.9	17.8	18.2	9.5	14.8	14.2	24.8	33.4	30.4
Uttarakhand	10.4	12.8	11.9	7.0	8.3	10.2	16.7	26.9	30.2
Central									
Chhattisgarh	12.4	14.6	18.1	8.3	10.7	17.2	31.2	41.7	39.5
Madhya Pradesh	22.8	24.0	27.6	13.3	17.9	26.9	37.5	50.5	43.0
Uttar Pradesh	27.0	29.7	31.7	12.7	22.3	25.4	38.8	51.3	41.6
East									
Bihar	27.7	33.4	33.5	17.1	28.8	27.8	39.2	53.4	38.1
Jharkhand	12.5	14.4	15.2	8.8	12.4	13.9	20.2	30.0	33.5
Odisha	23.8	33.6	32.6	11.7	18.9	20.0	52.1	59.2	40.8
West Bengal	20.2	27.2	32.7	11.4	10.6	24.9	34.6	49.2	28.0

Continued....

Table 15.15 Attitudes toward wife beating by state/union territory—*Continued*

Percentage of women age 15-49 who agree that a husband is justified in hitting or beating his wife for specific reasons and percentage of women and men who agree with at least one specified reason, by state/union territory, India, 2015-16

State/union territory	Percentage of women who agree that a husband is justified in hitting or beating his wife if:							Percentage of women who agree with at least one specified reason	Percentage of men who agree with at least one specified reason
	She goes out without telling him	She neglects the house or children	She argues with him	She refuses to have sexual intercourse with him	She doesn't cook properly	He suspects she is unfaithful	She shows disrespect for in-laws		
Northeast									
Arunachal Pradesh	13.0	32.7	14.4	8.1	16.2	21.2	36.2	51.0	40.6
Assam	15.8	24.6	23.7	10.0	13.6	15.5	26.9	39.6	36.8
Manipur	45.3	59.1	23.9	10.9	19.7	32.4	71.1	83.7	66.5
Meghalaya	12.8	22.5	20.4	7.7	9.4	20.8	18.3	36.6	44.0
Mizoram	18.0	29.8	15.8	9.3	7.6	42.4	34.6	59.5	53.0
Nagaland	19.4	32.2	20.1	11.8	18.8	17.5	28.5	45.4	35.2
Sikkim	1.9	3.1	1.8	0.5	1.1	1.9	4.7	7.9	6.1
Tripura	10.4	19.6	23.3	5.7	5.8	15.4	28.4	39.5	29.2
West									
Dadra & Nagar Haveli	15.4	20.4	22.8	21.3	23.0	25.7	26.8	40.6	17.8
Daman & Diu	25.4	22.1	18.0	17.0	13.2	21.0	26.5	44.8	37.5
Goa	6.6	12.4	5.4	2.5	7.5	6.4	13.4	21.3	12.5
Gujarat	14.7	18.8	17.4	8.9	13.7	14.4	21.4	34.8	27.4
Maharashtra	18.9	27.7	20.2	12.0	17.5	23.8	37.2	48.5	37.0
South									
Andaman & Nicobar Islands	18.5	32.9	33.0	12.8	19.2	22.5	52.4	67.9	37.9
Andhra Pradesh	44.9	69.9	46.0	16.1	22.9	35.0	66.3	82.2	66.9
Karnataka	34.7	40.4	36.8	24.0	27.1	30.7	42.4	58.1	57.5
Kerala	30.8	49.4	30.0	13.7	14.9	39.5	46.1	69.4	58.1
Lakshadweep	25.3	44.5	26.3	13.5	13.1	23.4	27.9	59.5	43.8
Puducherry	51.0	49.3	41.2	16.5	25.9	22.9	30.6	63.5	57.4
Tamil Nadu	51.1	55.3	43.1	17.5	29.4	20.7	38.8	69.6	62.9
Telangana	43.4	70.0	45.8	19.5	24.7	32.3	66.1	83.8	75.4

**Table 15.16.1 Attitudes toward refusing sexual intercourse with husband: Women**

Percentage of women age 15-49 who believe that a wife is justified in refusing to have sexual intercourse with her husband in specific circumstances, by background characteristics, India, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Percentage who agree that a wife is justified in refusing to have sex with her husband when she:			Percentage who agree with all three reasons	Percentage who agree with none of the three reasons	Number of women
	Knows her husband has a sexually transmitted disease	Knows her husband has sex with other women	Is tired or not in the mood			
<b>Age</b>						
15-19	72.0	72.4	68.8	63.2	22.3	21,056
20-24	78.9	79.0	76.4	70.9	16.0	21,154
25-29	79.9	80.0	76.9	71.3	14.9	19,770
30-39	78.9	78.4	75.5	69.2	15.4	32,546
40-49	77.3	77.2	73.7	67.2	16.5	26,592
<b>Residence</b>						
Urban	77.8	77.3	74.5	69.2	17.2	43,520
Rural	77.4	77.5	74.2	67.9	16.7	77,597
<b>Schooling</b>						
No schooling	77.8	77.6	73.7	66.9	15.8	31,883
<5 years complete	77.7	77.1	73.0	66.2	16.2	6,901
5-7 years complete	76.9	76.5	74.0	67.7	17.4	17,547
8-9 years complete	77.3	77.8	74.1	68.8	17.5	20,260
10-11 years complete	75.9	76.0	73.4	67.7	18.5	17,505
12 or more years complete	78.7	78.6	76.3	71.2	16.4	27,022
<b>Marital status</b>						
Never married	72.3	72.8	69.1	63.8	22.3	27,819
Currently married	79.2	79.0	76.1	69.9	15.1	88,020
Widowed/divorced/separated/deserted	76.2	76.0	72.3	66.0	17.9	5,279
<b>Household structure<sup>1</sup></b>						
Nuclear	76.5	76.2	73.0	67.0	17.9	60,895
Non-nuclear	78.5	78.7	75.6	69.7	15.8	60,223

*Continued...*

Table 15.16.1 Attitudes toward refusing sexual intercourse with husband: Women—*Continued*

Percentage of women age 15-49 who believe that a wife is justified in refusing to have sexual intercourse with her husband in specific circumstances, by background characteristics, India, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Percentage who agree that a wife is justified in refusing to have sex with her husband when she:			Percentage who agree with all three reasons	Percentage who agree with none of the three reasons	Number of women
	Knows her husband has a sexually transmitted disease	Knows her husband has sex with other women	Is tired or not in the mood			
<b>Religion</b>						
Hindu	77.2	77.0	74.4	68.3	17.2	97,302
Muslim	78.1	78.2	72.4	66.8	16.0	17,292
Christian	70.7	71.6	67.5	59.4	21.3	3,064
Sikh	94.0	95.3	94.8	91.7	3.1	1,701
Buddhist/Neo-Buddhist	86.4	85.7	82.5	78.5	10.8	1,051
Jain	88.7	87.6	82.9	80.2	9.6	177
Other	84.6	83.3	83.8	79.2	10.6	530
<b>Caste/tribe</b>						
Scheduled caste	76.3	76.4	73.6	67.3	17.9	23,520
Scheduled tribe	76.9	77.3	73.1	66.5	16.9	11,008
Other backward class	76.2	75.9	73.5	67.2	18.0	53,514
Other	80.8	80.8	76.6	71.7	14.3	32,498
Don't know	76.0	77.3	73.4	67.9	17.3	578
<b>Wealth index</b>						
Lowest	78.0	78.2	74.1	67.3	15.8	19,420
Second	76.4	76.4	73.1	66.8	17.6	22,839
Middle	75.5	75.4	72.4	65.8	18.3	25,236
Fourth	75.1	75.2	72.6	66.5	19.0	26,365
Highest	82.2	81.9	78.8	74.5	13.6	27,258
Total	77.5	77.4	74.3	68.4	16.9	121,118

<sup>1</sup> Nuclear households are households comprised of a married couple or a man or a woman living alone or with unmarried children (biological, adopted, or fostered) with or without unrelated individuals.

Table 15.16.2 Attitudes toward refusing sexual intercourse with husband: Men

Percentage of men age 15-49 who believe that a wife is justified in refusing to have sexual intercourse with her husband in specific circumstances, by background characteristics, India, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Percentage who agree that a wife is justified in refusing to have sex with her husband when she:			Percentage who agree with all three reasons	Percentage who agree with none of the three reasons	Number of men
	Knows her husband has a sexually transmitted disease	Knows her husband has sex with other women	Is tired or not in the mood			
<b>Age</b>						
15-19	74.2	69.0	67.5	58.6	19.3	18,740
20-24	80.7	74.5	72.1	63.6	13.5	16,623
25-29	81.4	74.8	73.3	64.8	13.2	16,172
30-39	80.8	74.3	73.1	64.3	13.5	28,375
40-49	80.0	74.3	72.5	63.7	14.0	23,502
<b>Residence</b>						
Urban	79.9	74.3	72.4	64.5	14.8	39,549
Rural	79.3	73.0	71.4	62.2	14.4	63,862
<b>Schooling</b>						
No schooling	74.9	70.3	68.8	58.8	17.2	12,423
<5 years complete	78.0	72.1	71.1	62.2	15.7	6,171
5-7 years complete	78.0	71.5	70.0	60.4	15.5	14,730
8-9 years complete	79.4	73.6	72.2	63.4	14.5	21,420
10-11 years complete	80.1	73.3	71.5	63.0	14.4	18,031
12 or more years complete	82.1	76.0	73.9	66.1	13.0	30,636
<b>Marital status</b>						
Never married	76.9	71.4	69.4	60.8	17.0	39,631
Currently married	81.1	74.8	73.3	64.5	13.1	62,500
Widowed/divorced/separated/deserted	80.6	76.1	75.9	67.1	13.7	1,280
<b>Household structure<sup>1</sup></b>						
Nuclear	78.6	72.5	70.5	61.8	15.4	51,262
Non-nuclear	80.4	74.4	73.1	64.4	13.7	52,149

Continued...

Table 15.16.2 Attitudes toward refusing sexual intercourse with husband: Men—*Continued*

Percentage of men age 15-49 who believe that a wife is justified in refusing to have sexual intercourse with her husband in specific circumstances, by background characteristics, India, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Percentage who agree that a wife is justified in refusing to have sex with her husband when she:			Percentage who agree with all three reasons	Percentage who agree with none of the three reasons	Number of men
	Knows her husband has a sexually transmitted disease	Knows her husband has sex with other women	Is tired or not in the mood			
<b>Religion</b>						
Hindu	79.2	73.0	71.4	62.7	15.0	84,212
Muslim	80.2	74.4	71.8	63.2	13.5	13,794
Christian	75.7	71.7	69.9	58.2	16.5	2,277
Sikh	89.9	90.2	91.7	85.3	4.7	1,622
Buddhist/Neo-Buddhist	86.2	78.0	78.5	70.6	8.8	958
Jain	86.0	76.6	78.8	71.1	8.8	163
Other	79.6	66.8	64.2	55.8	16.6	386
<b>Caste/tribe</b>						
Scheduled caste	78.5	72.8	70.5	62.3	15.5	20,498
Scheduled tribe	76.9	71.6	70.2	60.2	16.0	9,130
Other backward class	77.9	71.6	69.3	60.4	15.9	45,116
Other	83.8	77.5	77.3	69.0	11.3	28,296
Don't know	73.8	75.7	70.8	63.5	18.7	371
<b>Wealth index</b>						
Lowest	76.1	70.2	69.4	58.6	16.1	15,202
Second	78.6	71.8	70.6	61.6	15.4	19,401
Middle	79.1	72.6	69.9	61.6	15.1	22,049
Fourth	79.0	73.1	71.0	62.5	15.3	22,932
Highest	83.2	78.2	77.0	69.2	11.8	23,827
Total age 15-49	79.5	73.5	71.8	63.1	14.6	103,411
Age 50-54	78.0	71.8	71.2	61.7	15.9	8,711
Total age 15-54	79.4	73.3	71.8	63.0	14.7	112,122

<sup>1</sup> Nuclear households are households comprised of a married couple or a man or a woman living alone or with unmarried children (biological, adopted, or fostered) with or without unrelated individuals

Table 15.17 Attitudes toward refusing sexual intercourse with husband by state/union territory

Percentage of women age 15-49 who believe that a wife is justified in refusing to have sexual intercourse with her husband in specific circumstances, and percentage of women and men age 15-49 who agree with all specified reasons and none of the specified reasons, by state/union territory, India, 2015-16

State/union territory	Women				Men		
	Knows her husband has a sexually transmitted disease	Knows her husband has sex with other women	Is tired or not in the mood	Percentage who agree with all three reasons	Percentage who agree with none of the three reasons	Percentage who agree with all three reasons	Percentage who agree with none of the three reasons
<b>India</b>	77.5	77.4	74.3	68.4	16.9	63.1	14.6
<b>North</b>							
Chandigarh	90.5	94.6	95.3	89.1	3.3	91.0	4.1
Delhi	81.3	80.6	76.1	74.7	16.6	71.3	8.7
Haryana	89.4	88.2	85.8	83.0	8.2	71.2	6.4
Himachal Pradesh	90.0	90.0	89.7	86.3	7.4	81.8	4.4
Jammu & Kashmir	79.9	78.9	62.5	57.5	12.9	64.1	10.3
Punjab	94.3	95.1	94.6	92.0	3.4	87.6	3.9
Rajasthan	88.6	88.6	85.9	82.5	7.9	76.0	7.7
Uttarakhand	92.6	91.1	91.1	86.6	4.1	63.6	8.8
<b>Central</b>							
Chhattisgarh	93.2	92.4	88.4	84.3	3.6	81.5	3.8
Madhya Pradesh	86.5	85.9	83.0	77.1	8.8	65.7	9.6
Uttar Pradesh	85.7	86.5	84.4	78.1	8.2	67.5	9.4
<b>East</b>							
Bihar	80.7	81.7	77.8	71.7	13.5	52.0	18.7
Jharkhand	86.4	85.6	84.5	79.6	9.7	60.3	14.6
Odisha	78.4	77.3	72.6	67.0	17.2	56.0	17.3
West Bengal	71.3	71.5	65.6	60.7	23.4	72.1	15.3
Continued...							

Table 15.17 Attitudes toward refusing sexual intercourse with husband by state/union territory—*Continued*

Percentage of women age 15-49 who believe that a wife is justified in refusing to have sexual intercourse with her husband in specific circumstances, and percentage of women and men age 15-49 who agree with all specified reasons and none of the specified reasons, by state/union territory, India, 2015-16

State/union territory	Women				Men		
	Knows her husband has a sexually transmitted disease	Knows her husband has sex with other women	Is tired or not in the mood	Percentage who agree with all three reasons	Percentage who agree with none of the three reasons	Percentage who agree with all three reasons	Percentage who agree with none of the three reasons
<b>Northeast</b>							
Arunachal Pradesh	64.3	66.6	57.9	50.5	26.9	50.2	26.9
Assam	70.9	69.5	63.3	58.9	24.2	56.2	24.1
Manipur	68.6	69.4	63.0	51.1	20.0	67.7	14.0
Meghalaya	61.8	61.1	58.0	50.2	33.1	52.1	16.8
Mizoram	83.5	90.6	77.6	66.8	4.2	66.0	3.3
Nagaland	80.3	83.9	77.4	69.9	10.7	61.3	19.6
Sikkim	78.8	78.1	77.3	77.0	20.9	46.3	42.0
Tripura	37.5	37.2	38.4	30.5	56.3	81.4	8.3
<b>West</b>							
Dadra & Nagar Haveli	85.5	87.2	86.0	78.8	6.9	25.4	67.5
Daman & Diu	84.9	84.0	79.9	74.7	10.4	29.8	41.3
Goa	83.8	82.2	73.0	68.8	12.3	71.6	2.8
Gujarat	72.3	73.0	69.9	63.3	21.0	62.0	18.1
Maharashtra	88.2	86.8	84.8	81.6	9.7	73.5	6.8
<b>South</b>							
Andaman & Nicobar Islands	89.3	82.7	80.9	70.5	3.9	71.5	8.1
Andhra Pradesh	74.6	76.5	77.3	64.2	13.7	71.4	8.8
Karnataka	57.8	56.2	53.9	46.9	36.1	38.0	32.1
Kerala	73.7	81.3	72.9	62.8	13.1	69.8	7.9
Lakshadweep	61.6	72.9	68.5	48.1	13.7	55.7	20.5
Puducherry	34.4	30.8	33.0	28.2	62.8	36.4	43.5
Tamil Nadu	51.8	49.1	48.4	41.4	41.8	32.0	37.4
Telangana	75.1	74.3	70.5	61.9	17.1	58.2	11.4



Table 15.18 Men's attitudes toward a husband's rights when his wife refuses to have sexual intercourse

Percentage of men age 15-49 who consider that a husband has the right to certain behaviours when his wife refuses to have sex with him when he wants her to, by background characteristics, India, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Percentage who agree that when a wife refuses to have sex with her husband, he has the right to:				Percentage who agree with all four behaviours	Percentage who agree with none of the four behaviours	Number of men
	Get angry and reprimand her	Refuse to give her financial support	Use force to have sex	Have sex with another woman			
<b>Age</b>							
15-19	16.1	10.2	8.1	7.9	3.9	78.7	18,740
20-24	17.9	10.4	9.5	9.3	5.0	76.8	16,623
25-29	18.4	11.0	9.6	9.7	4.9	75.8	16,172
30-39	18.1	10.5	9.3	8.8	5.0	76.9	28,375
40-49	17.8	10.9	9.5	9.3	5.4	77.2	23,502
<b>Residence</b>							
Urban	17.8	11.1	9.9	9.5	5.4	77.3	39,549
Rural	17.6	10.2	8.8	8.6	4.5	77.0	63,862
<b>Schooling</b>							
No schooling	19.8	11.6	10.7	10.0	5.2	74.2	12,423
<5 years complete	19.5	11.8	9.8	10.0	5.0	74.0	6,171
5-7 years complete	18.7	11.6	9.9	9.2	5.1	75.3	14,730
8-9 years complete	16.7	9.3	8.0	7.8	3.9	78.7	21,420
10-11 years complete	17.4	10.9	9.2	9.1	5.1	77.5	18,031
12 or more years complete	16.9	10.1	8.9	9.0	5.1	78.4	30,636
<b>Marital status</b>							
Never married	17.2	10.5	9.0	9.0	4.6	77.4	39,631
Currently married	18.0	10.7	9.4	8.9	5.1	76.9	62,500
Widowed/divorced/separated/deserted	15.9	10.4	7.0	8.9	4.2	77.7	1,280
<b>Household structure<sup>1</sup></b>							
Nuclear	18.3	10.9	9.4	9.1	5.0	76.6	51,262
Non-nuclear	17.1	10.3	9.0	8.8	4.7	77.6	52,149

Continued...

Table 15.18 Men's attitudes toward a husband's rights when his wife refuses to have sexual intercourse—*Continued*

Percentage of men age 15-49 who consider that a husband has the right to certain behaviours when his wife refuses to have sex with him when he wants her to, by background characteristics, India, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Percentage who agree that when a wife refuses to have sex with her husband, he has the right to:				Percentage who agree with all four behaviours	Percentage who agree with none of the four behaviours	Number of men
	Get angry and reprimand her	Refuse to give her financial support	Use force to have sex	Have sex with another woman			
<b>Religion</b>							
Hindu	17.6	10.5	9.2	9.0	4.9	77.3	84,212
Muslim	19.2	11.8	10.0	9.3	5.1	74.8	13,794
Christian	17.1	8.7	7.4	11.4	3.3	75.9	2,277
Sikh	9.4	6.9	6.3	6.4	5.1	88.9	1,622
Buddhist/Neo-Buddhist	13.7	8.0	5.4	6.6	3.4	82.8	958
Jain	9.2	5.2	4.5	6.1	1.3	85.8	163
Other	27.0	10.5	6.4	6.0	3.3	70.1	386
<b>Caste/tribe</b>							
Scheduled caste	16.8	10.4	9.0	8.7	4.9	78.2	20,498
Scheduled tribe	18.2	11.0	9.4	9.8	4.4	75.2	9,130
Other backward class	18.6	10.7	9.4	9.3	5.1	76.2	45,116
Other	16.7	10.5	9.0	8.4	4.7	78.3	28,296
Don't know	12.9	5.7	3.3	7.4	1.0	81.7	371
<b>Wealth index</b>							
Lowest	17.6	10.9	8.7	8.3	3.9	76.4	15,202
Second	17.2	9.6	8.1	7.9	3.9	77.4	19,401
Middle	18.7	11.3	9.9	9.6	5.5	75.7	22,049
Fourth	18.9	11.3	10.0	10.0	5.7	76.1	22,932
Highest	16.0	9.8	9.0	8.8	4.9	79.6	23,827
Total age 15-49	17.7	10.6	9.2	9.0	4.9	77.1	103,411
Age 50-54	16.5	9.8	9.0	8.4	4.5	78.3	8,711
Total age 15-54	17.6	10.5	9.2	8.9	4.8	77.2	112,122

<sup>1</sup> Nuclear households are households comprised of a married couple or a man or a woman living alone or with unmarried children (biological, adopted, or fostered) with or without unrelated individuals.

Table 15.19 Men's attitudes toward a husband's rights when his wife refuses to have sexual intercourse by state/union territory

Percentage of men age 15-49 who consider that a husband has the right to certain behaviours when a woman refuses to have sex with him when he wants her to, by state/union territory, India, 2015-16

State/union territory	Percentage who agree that when a wife refuses to have sex with her husband, he has the right to:				Percentage who agree with all four behaviours	Percentage who agree with none of the four behaviours
	Get angry and reprimand her	Refuse to give her financial support	Use force to have sex	Have sex with another woman		
India	17.7	10.6	9.2	9.0	4.9	77.1
<b>North</b>						
Chandigarh	3.1	2.1	2.1	0.0	0.0	95.9
Delhi	16.4	8.9	7.9	5.7	1.9	79.5
Haryana	16.9	12.0	11.0	10.6	6.6	77.9
Himachal Pradesh	8.1	2.8	2.7	3.3	1.2	89.6
Jammu & Kashmir	21.7	18.3	14.8	15.1	10.4	70.5
Punjab	9.6	7.8	7.2	7.4	6.4	89.2
Rajasthan	11.4	4.5	5.1	4.0	1.6	85.5
Uttarakhand	11.2	4.4	4.1	4.5	1.3	85.1
<b>Central</b>						
Chhattisgarh	15.8	6.2	3.6	4.5	1.4	80.6
Madhya Pradesh	18.6	10.6	9.5	10.2	4.0	74.3
Uttar Pradesh	13.4	6.4	5.1	4.7	2.6	83.6
<b>East</b>						
Bihar	12.6	6.3	5.0	5.4	1.9	82.1
Jharkhand	16.3	8.6	7.6	6.2	3.7	79.4
Odisha	11.3	3.5	3.5	2.8	0.7	85.0
West Bengal	20.3	14.5	11.7	12.0	7.3	73.3

*Continued...*

Table 15.19 Men's attitudes toward a husband's rights when his wife refuses to have sexual intercourse by state/union territory—*Continued*

Percentage of men age 15-49 who consider that a husband has the right to certain behaviours when a woman refuses to have sex with him when he wants her to, by state/union territory, India, 2015-16

State/union territory	Percentage who agree that when a wife refuses to have sex with her husband, he has the right to:				Percentage who agree with all four behaviours	Percentage who agree with none of the four behaviours
	Get angry and reprimand her	Refuse to give her financial support	Use force to have sex	Have sex with another woman		
Northeast						
Arunachal Pradesh	12.6	11.6	9.8	12.6	3.8	75.0
Assam	14.0	8.7	7.5	6.4	3.8	82.1
Manipur	14.2	5.0	4.3	5.2	1.0	82.2
Meghalaya	14.8	7.5	5.6	11.9	1.6	74.4
Mizoram	29.1	15.5	19.1	26.9	9.9	58.0
Nagaland	7.8	3.3	3.5	4.3	1.0	88.1
Sikkim	12.7	9.7	8.7	9.2	8.0	85.9
Tripura	20.0	17.9	17.1	17.1	16.2	78.3
West						
Dadra & Nagar Haveli	24.2	24.2	19.5	19.4	16.9	71.8
Daman & Diu	6.7	5.2	5.2	5.9	0.4	84.0
Goa	6.6	5.2	2.6	12.3	1.0	81.8
Gujarat	14.6	10.4	8.3	7.0	3.6	79.9
Maharashtra	15.8	7.7	7.3	5.7	2.5	80.1
South						
Andaman & Nicobar Islands	27.7	4.8	15.4	14.8	0.4	63.5
Andhra Pradesh	43.0	28.3	28.5	26.3	19.9	49.5
Karnataka	19.9	14.0	11.1	12.7	5.3	71.5
Kerala	17.8	6.4	4.3	6.6	1.5	77.6
Lakshadweep	10.3	3.0	4.2	3.6	1.8	88.5
Puducherry	11.8	5.6	6.6	5.7	2.9	85.7
Tamil Nadu	19.7	13.0	12.1	12.4	7.8	75.4
Telangana	43.0	31.1	26.0	26.2	14.1	43.2

Table 15.20 Ownership of assets

Percentage of women and men age 15-49 who own a house or land either alone or jointly, percentage of women who own a mobile phone that they themselves use, and among women who own a mobile phone, percentage who can read SMS messages, according to background characteristics, India, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Women			Number of women	Among women who have a mobile phone, percentage who can read SMS messages	Number of women	Men		
	Own a house alone or jointly	Own land alone or jointly	Have a mobile phone that they themselves use				Own a house alone or jointly	Own land alone or jointly	Number of men
<b>Age</b>									
15-19	25.7	21.0	25.0	21,056	88.0	5,263	43.6	35.0	18,740
20-24	31.3	25.5	51.1	21,154	79.9	10,805	50.2	38.6	16,623
25-29	36.1	28.3	56.0	19,770	71.0	11,077	60.4	45.9	16,172
30-39	41.4	30.5	53.3	32,546	59.8	17,333	73.6	54.6	28,375
40-49	46.5	33.7	41.7	26,592	48.0	11,080	85.7	62.9	23,502
<b>Residence</b>									
Urban	33.9	22.9	61.8	43,520	74.8	26,893	58.5	37.1	39,549
Rural	39.0	31.4	36.9	77,597	58.2	28,664	69.2	56.3	63,862
<b>Schooling</b>									
No schooling	44.4	33.7	25.4	31,883	5.2	8,087	80.5	58.5	12,423
<5 years complete	39.3	28.9	32.0	6,901	10.5	2,205	73.7	53.9	6,171
5-7 years complete	36.5	26.8	41.0	17,547	37.5	7,187	69.8	51.9	14,730
8-9 years complete	33.4	26.1	42.6	20,260	68.1	8,638	61.5	47.3	21,420
10-11 years complete	34.1	26.6	52.9	17,505	86.2	9,256	60.3	46.8	18,031
12 or more years complete	33.2	25.6	74.7	27,022	97.1	20,185	60.2	45.2	30,636
<b>Household structure<sup>1</sup></b>									
Nuclear	38.1	27.9	45.4	60,895	62.5	27,674	67.7	48.9	51,262
Non-nuclear	36.1	28.7	46.3	60,223	70.0	27,884	62.6	49.1	52,149

Continued...

Table 15.20 Ownership of assets—Continued

Percentage of women and men age 15-49 who own a house or land either alone or jointly, percentage of women who own a mobile phone that they themselves use, and among women who own a mobile phone, percentage who can read SMS messages, according to background characteristics, India, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Women			Number of women	Among women who have a mobile phone, percentage who can read SMS messages	Number of women	Men		
	Own a house alone or jointly	Own land alone or jointly	Have a mobile phone that they themselves use				Own a house alone or jointly	Own land alone or jointly	Number of men
<b>Religion</b>									
Hindu	37.8	29.0	45.5	97,302	66.0	44,280	65.4	50.2	84,212
Muslim	34.1	24.9	43.8	17,292	61.1	7,582	64.6	44.9	13,794
Christian	38.9	28.9	63.4	3,064	81.0	1,942	65.8	48.1	2,277
Sikh	30.2	22.4	54.9	1,701	80.1	934	57.9	33.6	1,622
Buddhist/Neo-Buddhist	27.6	18.1	49.0	1,051	77.4	516	52.6	29.3	958
Jain	37.4	30.8	72.1	177	91.0	128	56.0	32.9	163
Other	45.8	40.1	33.3	530	74.4	177	75.5	65.5	386
<b>Caste/tribe</b>									
Scheduled caste	36.8	26.8	38.3	23,520	57.1	9,019	67.8	47.6	20,498
Scheduled tribe	40.2	32.0	30.8	11,008	62.2	3,391	68.5	56.2	9,130
Other backward class	38.0	29.2	45.9	53,514	62.2	24,577	65.9	50.3	45,116
Other	35.1	26.9	56.5	32,498	77.1	18,350	61.0	45.7	28,296
Don't know	29.4	14.9	38.1	578	47.8	220	51.8	37.8	371
<b>Wealth index</b>									
Lowest	43.1	34.0	21.7	19,420	26.0	4,214	73.9	58.9	15,202
Second	38.9	31.1	29.5	22,839	43.9	6,729	68.9	55.6	19,401
Middle	36.4	28.3	40.0	25,236	56.0	10,095	65.1	49.9	22,049
Fourth	34.7	25.4	54.4	26,365	68.7	14,338	62.2	45.0	22,932
Highest	34.5	24.7	74.0	27,258	85.6	20,182	59.2	40.3	23,827
Total age 15-49	37.1	28.3	45.9	121,118	66.3	55,558	65.1	49.0	103,411
Age 50-54	na	na	na	na	na	na	89.4	67.5	8,711
Total age 15-54	na	na	na	na	na	na	67.0	50.4	112,122

na = Not applicable

<sup>1</sup> Nuclear households are households comprised of a married couple or a man or a woman living alone or with unmarried children (biological, adopted or fostered) with or without unrelated individuals.

Table 15.21 Ownership of assets by state/union territory

Percentage of women and men age 15-49 who own a house or land either alone or jointly, percentage of women who own a mobile phone that they themselves use, and among women who own a mobile phone, percentage who can read SMS messages, according to state/union territory, India, 2015-16

State/union territory	Women			Among women who have a mobile phone, percentage who can read SMS messages	Men	
	Own a house alone or jointly	Own land alone or jointly	Have a mobile phone that they themselves use		Own a house alone or jointly	Own land alone or jointly
<b>India</b>	37.1	28.3	45.9	66.3	65.1	49.0
<b>North</b>						
Chandigarh	20.7	14.9	74.2	81.7	35.7	13.3
Delhi	34.1	23.9	66.6	74.8	48.2	36.7
Haryana	35.1	27.2	50.5	72.6	65.6	44.1
Himachal Pradesh	9.8	8.9	73.9	79.3	33.6	32.8
Jammu & Kashmir	32.8	26.9	54.2	68.2	81.3	72.7
Punjab	31.7	22.2	57.2	78.7	54.7	25.4
Rajasthan	23.3	19.0	41.4	61.2	56.9	43.6
Uttarakhand	28.7	21.8	55.4	73.7	50.2	37.9
<b>Central</b>						
Chhattisgarh	25.6	19.5	31.0	74.5	55.1	43.1
Madhya Pradesh	42.7	33.2	28.7	69.6	65.6	50.2
Uttar Pradesh	33.4	25.5	37.1	59.6	62.2	50.2
<b>East</b>						
Bihar	57.8	49.6	40.9	42.2	77.2	66.7
Jharkhand	48.9	40.8	35.2	67.1	77.8	70.3
Odisha	62.8	46.5	39.2	69.0	84.5	69.2
West Bengal	22.6	17.3	41.8	67.7	69.5	49.1

Continued...

Table 15.21 Ownership of assets by state/union territory—*Continued*

Percentage of women and men age 15-49 who own a house or land either alone or jointly, percentage of women who own a mobile phone that they themselves use, and among women who own a mobile phone, percentage who can read SMS messages, according to state/union territory, India, 2015-16

State/union territory	Women			Among women who have a mobile phone, percentage who can read SMS messages	Men	
	Own a house alone or jointly	Own land alone or jointly	Have a mobile phone that they themselves use		Own a house alone or jointly	Own land alone or jointly
Northeast						
Arunachal Pradesh	58.6	49.8	59.8	74.9	80.2	76.7
Assam	51.6	45.3	46.0	76.0	83.9	78.1
Manipur	66.8	37.0	63.1	83.0	79.9	54.7
Meghalaya	56.8	42.5	64.3	84.6	58.7	45.6
Mizoram	17.8	14.8	77.0	96.3	42.3	27.7
Nagaland	33.5	25.3	70.4	80.7	62.7	58.0
Sikkim	24.1	20.6	79.8	86.0	78.6	74.4
Tripura	56.2	33.8	43.9	67.0	65.4	43.7
West						
Dadra & Nagar Haveli	21.1	18.6	36.9	69.2	63.8	55.6
Daman & Diu	25.4	16.6	60.6	70.4	35.9	26.3
Goa	33.4	14.0	80.9	90.6	50.9	24.6
Gujarat	26.8	18.8	47.9	62.8	58.7	40.5
Maharashtra	33.2	23.0	45.6	78.5	47.4	30.7
South						
Andaman & Nicobar Islands	28.1	17.5	66.9	80.8	62.8	56.0
Andhra Pradesh	42.7	26.4	36.2	62.9	78.3	48.8
Karnataka	50.6	40.1	47.1	69.1	65.4	51.6
Kerala	29.2	23.4	81.2	84.1	50.7	35.8
Lakshadweep	38.0	30.4	64.9	78.9	38.0	32.8
Puducherry	39.3	24.6	67.3	53.1	83.3	50.4
Tamil Nadu	34.7	26.6	62.0	56.4	80.8	60.7
Telangana	46.7	30.3	47.4	65.7	70.9	48.3





### Key Findings

- **Experience of violence from anyone:** Twenty-seven percent of women have experienced physical violence since age 15 and 6 percent have ever experienced sexual violence in their lifetime. Three percent of ever-pregnant women have experienced physical violence during any pregnancy.
- **Spousal violence:** Thirty-one percent of ever-married women have experienced physical, sexual, or emotional spousal violence. The most common type of spousal violence is physical violence (27%), followed by emotional violence (13%). Six percent of ever-married women have experienced spousal sexual violence.
- **Trends in spousal physical or sexual violence:** Ever-married women's ever experience of spousal physical or sexual violence has declined from 37 percent in NFHS-3 to 29 percent in NFHS-4; however, there has been almost no change in women's experience of spousal physical or sexual violence in the 12 months preceding each survey (24% in NFHS-3 and 22% in NFHS-4).
- **Injuries due to spousal violence:** One-fourth of ever-married women who have experienced spousal violence report experiencing physical injuries, including 8 percent who have had eye injuries, sprains, dislocations, or burns and 6 percent who have had deep wounds, broken bones, broken teeth, or any other serious injury.
- **Help seeking:** Only 14 percent of women who have experienced physical or sexual violence by anyone have sought help to stop the violence, down from 24 percent in NFHS-3.

Gender-based violence against women has been acknowledged worldwide as a violation of basic human rights. Increasing research has highlighted the health burdens, intergenerational effects, and demographic consequences of such violence. Gender-based violence is defined by the United Nations as any act of violence that results in physical, sexual, or psychological harm or suffering to women, girls, men, and boys, as well as threats of such acts, coercion, or the arbitrary deprivation of liberty. This chapter focuses on domestic violence, one of the most common forms of gender-based violence against women.

Domestic violence has been recognized since 1983 as a criminal offence under Indian Penal Code 498-A. However, it was not until the enactment of the Protection of Women from Domestic Violence Act 2005 (PWDVA), which came into effect in 2006, that civil protections were afforded to victims of domestic violence. The PWDVA provides a definition of domestic violence that is comprehensive and includes all forms of physical, emotional, verbal, sexual, and economic violence, and covers both actual acts of such violence and threats of violence. In addition, the PWDVA recognizes marital rape and covers harassment in the form of unlawful dowry demands as a form of abuse. The Act requires the appointment of protection officers to assist victims, and further acknowledges the importance of collaboration between the government and external organizations in protecting women. Primarily meant to provide protection from domestic violence for wives and female live-in partners at the hands of husbands and male live-in partners or their relatives, the PWDVA has been extended to also protect women living in a household, such as sisters, widows, or mothers. However, despite the PWDVA, violence against women and girls continues to be a major challenge and a threat to women's empowerment in India.

To help India monitor progress toward reducing domestic violence, NFHS-4 included a module of questions on domestic violence that was administered in the subsample of households that were selected for the state module. A similar module was also included in NFHS-3, allowing for comparisons over time. In accordance with the World Health Organization's guidelines on the ethical collection of information on domestic violence, only one eligible woman per household was randomly selected for the module, and the module was not implemented if privacy could not be obtained. In total, 83,397 women were selected for the domestic violence questions and 79,729 completed the module. Only 4 percent of women eligible for the domestic violence module could not be successfully interviewed with the module because privacy could not be obtained or for other reasons. Special weights were used to adjust for the selection of only one woman per household and to ensure that the domestic violence subsample was nationally representative.

## 16.1 MEASUREMENT OF VIOLENCE

In NFHS-4, information was obtained from never-married women on their experience of violence committed by anyone and from ever-married women on their experience of violence committed by their current and former husbands and by others. More specifically, violence committed by the current husband for currently married women and by the most recent husband for formerly married women was measured by asking all ever-married women if their husband ever did the following to them:

**Physical spousal violence:** push you, shake you, or throw something at you; slap you; twist your arm or pull your hair; punch you with his fist or with something that could hurt you; kick you, drag you, or beat you up; try to choke you or burn you on purpose; or threaten or attack you with a knife, gun, or any other weapon

**Sexual spousal violence:** physically force you to have sexual intercourse with him even when you did not want to; physically force you to perform any other sexual acts you did not want to; force you with threats or in any other way to perform sexual acts you did not want to

**Emotional spousal violence:** say or do something to humiliate you in front of others; threaten to hurt or harm you or someone close to you; insult you or make you feel bad about yourself

In addition, information was obtained from all women (married and unmarried) about physical violence committed by anyone (other than a current or most recent husband) since they were age 15 by asking if anyone had hit, slapped, kicked, or done something else to hurt them physically. All women were asked about the experience of sexual violence committed by anyone (other than a current or most recent husband) by asking if at any time in their life, as a child or as an adult, they were forced in any way to have sexual intercourse or to perform any other sexual acts when they did not want to do. Finally, women who had ever been pregnant were asked about their experience of physical violence committed by anyone during any pregnancy.

## 16.2 WOMEN'S EXPERIENCE OF PHYSICAL VIOLENCE

### Physical violence by anyone

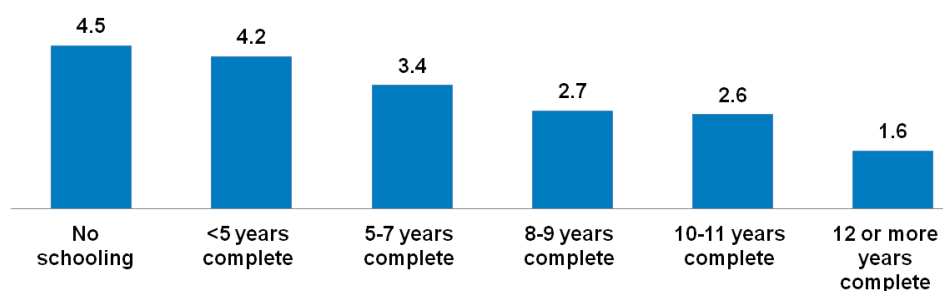
Women who have experienced any physical violence (committed by a husband or anyone else) since age 15 and in the 12 months preceding the survey.

**Sample:** Women age 15-49

Twenty-seven percent of women age 15-49 in India have experienced physical violence since age 15, and 19 percent have experienced physical violence in the 12 months preceding the survey (**Table 16.1**). Among women who have ever been pregnant, 3 percent have experienced physical violence during any pregnancy (**Table 16.2** and **Figure 16.1**).

### Figure 16.1 Violence during Pregnancy by Level of Schooling

*Percentage of ever-pregnant women age 15-49 who have experienced physical violence during any pregnancy*



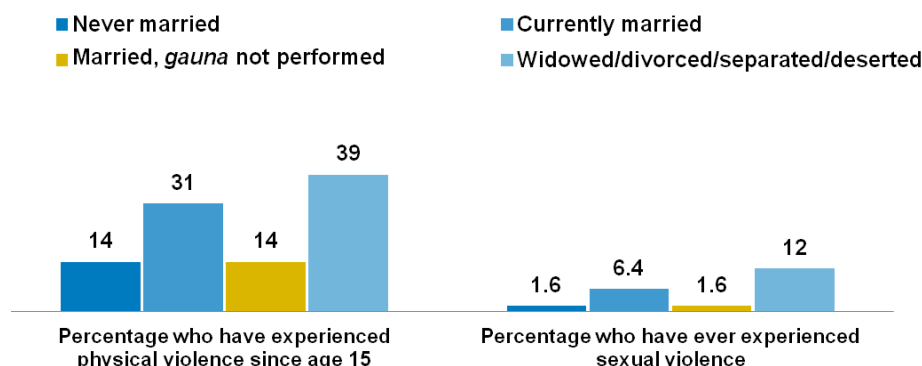
**Trends:** During the 10-year period between NFHS-3 and NFHS-4, the percentage of women age 15-49 who have experienced physical violence since age 15 has declined by 7 percentage points from its level in NFHS-3 (34%); however, the percentage who have experienced physical violence in the past 12 months remained unchanged between the two surveys.

### Patterns by background characteristics

- Women's experience of physical violence increases with age, from 16 percent among women age 15-19 to 32 percent among women age 40-49. In addition, the experience of violence is much less common among never-married women than among women who have ever been married (**Table 16.1** and **Figure 16.2**).
- The experience of physical violence is somewhat more common among women in rural areas (29%) than among women in urban areas (23%).
- Women's experience of violence declines sharply with women's schooling and wealth. By schooling, the percentage of women who report physical violence declines from 38 percent among women with no schooling to 16 percent among women with 12 or more years of schooling. Similarly, the experience of physical violence ranges from 39 percent among women in the lowest wealth quintile to 17 percent among women in the highest wealth quintile.
- Women who are employed (especially women who are employed for cash) are more likely to experience physical violence than women who are not employed (35% versus 24%).

## Figure 16.2 Women's Experience of Violence by Marital Status

Percentage of women age 15-49



### 16.2.1 Perpetrators of Physical Violence

Among ever-married women age 15-49 who have experienced physical violence since age 15, 83 percent report their current husbands as perpetrators of the violence and 7 percent report former husbands as perpetrators (**Table 16.3**). For never-married women who have experienced physical violence since age 15, the most common perpetrators include mothers or step-mothers (56%), fathers or step-fathers (33%), sisters or brothers (27%), and teachers (15%).

## 16.3 EXPERIENCE OF SEXUAL VIOLENCE

### Sexual violence

Women who have experienced any sexual violence (committed by a husband or anyone else) ever and in the 12 months preceding the survey.

**Sample:** Women age 15-49

### 16.3.1 Prevalence of Sexual Violence

Women age 15-49 were asked if they had ever experienced sexual violence by anyone as a child or as an adult. Overall, 6 percent of women report having experienced sexual violence ever in their lifetime, down from 9 percent in NFHS-3 (**Table 16.4**).

#### Patterns by background characteristics

- Women's experience of sexual violence tends to increase with women's age, from 3 percent among women age 15-19 to 7 percent among women age 30-49 (**Table 16.5**).
- Experience of sexual violence decreases sharply with schooling from 8 percent among women with no schooling to 3 percent among women with 12 or more years of schooling. Women's experience of sexual violence declines similarly with wealth from 9 percent among women in the lowest wealth quintile to 3 percent among women in the highest wealth quintile.
- Widowed, divorced, separated, or deserted women are far more likely than any other women to report having experienced sexual violence.

### 16.3.2 Perpetrators of Sexual Violence

NFHS-4 shows that sexual violence is most often committed by individuals with whom women have an intimate relationship. Among ever-married women age 15-49 who have ever experienced sexual violence, 83 percent report their current husband and 9 percent report a former husband as perpetrators. Among the never-married women who reported sexual violence, the most common perpetrators were “other” relatives (27%), followed by a current or former boyfriend (18%), their own friend or acquaintance (17%), and a family friend (11%). Non-trivial percentages of never-married women report strangers (9%) and teachers (3%) as perpetrators (**Table 16.6**).

## 16.4 EXPERIENCE OF DIFFERENT TYPES OF VIOLENCE

Physical violence and sexual violence may not occur in isolation; rather, women may experience a combination of different types of violence. Twenty-two percent of women age 15-49 have experienced physical violence only, 1 percent have experienced sexual violence only, and 5 percent have experienced both physical and sexual violence. Overall, 28 percent of women age 15-49 in India have experienced physical or sexual violence (**Table 16.7**). The percentage of women who have experienced physical or sexual violence ranges from 5 percent in Sikkim to 44-46 percent in Andhra Pradesh, Telangana, Tamil Nadu, and Manipur.

## 16.5 MARITAL CONTROL BY HUSBAND

### Marital control

Women whose current husband (if currently married) or most recent husband (if formerly married) demonstrates at least one of the following controlling behaviours: is jealous or angry if she talks to other men; frequently accuses her of being unfaithful; does not permit her to meet her female friends; tries to limit her contact with her family; and insists on knowing where she is at all times.

**Sample:** Ever-married women age 15-49

Attempts by husbands to closely control and monitor their wives’ behaviour are important early warning signs and correlates of violence in a relationship. Because the concentration of behaviours is more significant than the display of any single behaviour, the proportion of women whose husbands display at least three of the specified behaviours is also discussed in this section.

Twenty-five percent of ever-married women report that their husband is jealous or angry if they talk to other men, 24 percent report that he does not trust them with any money, 20 percent each report that he insists on knowing where they are at all times and that he does not permit them to meet their female friends, 15 percent report that he tries to limit their contact with their families, and 8 percent report that he frequently accuses them of being unfaithful. Overall, 18 percent of ever-married women report that their husband displays three or more of the specified behaviours and 52 percent say that he displays none of them (**Table 16.8**).

### Patterns by background characteristics

- Women’s reports of their husband’s controlling behaviours declines with age. Overall, ever-married women whose husbands display at least three of the specified behaviours ranges from a high of 24 percent among women age 15-19 to 15 percent among women age 40-49 (**Table 16.8**).
- Women’s experience of at least three marital control behaviours is higher in rural areas (19%) than in urban areas (14%), and declines with women’s schooling and wealth.
- By religion, women belonging to “other” religions and Hindu women are most likely (19-20%) to report at least three marital control behaviours, and Buddhist/Neo-Buddhist women are least likely to do so (6%).

- Women's reports of husband's controlling behaviours vary greatly by whether the respondent is afraid of her husband or not. While 9 percent of women who say that they are never afraid of their husband report at least three controlling behaviours by their husband, this percentage rises to 37 percent among women who are afraid of their husband most of the time.

## 16.6 FORMS OF SPOUSAL VIOLENCE

### Spousal violence

Women who have experienced any of the specified acts of physical, sexual, or emotional violence committed by their current husband (if currently married) or their most recent husband (if formerly married), ever and in the 12 months preceding the survey.

**Sample:** Ever-married women age 15-49

### 16.6.1 Prevalence of Spousal Violence

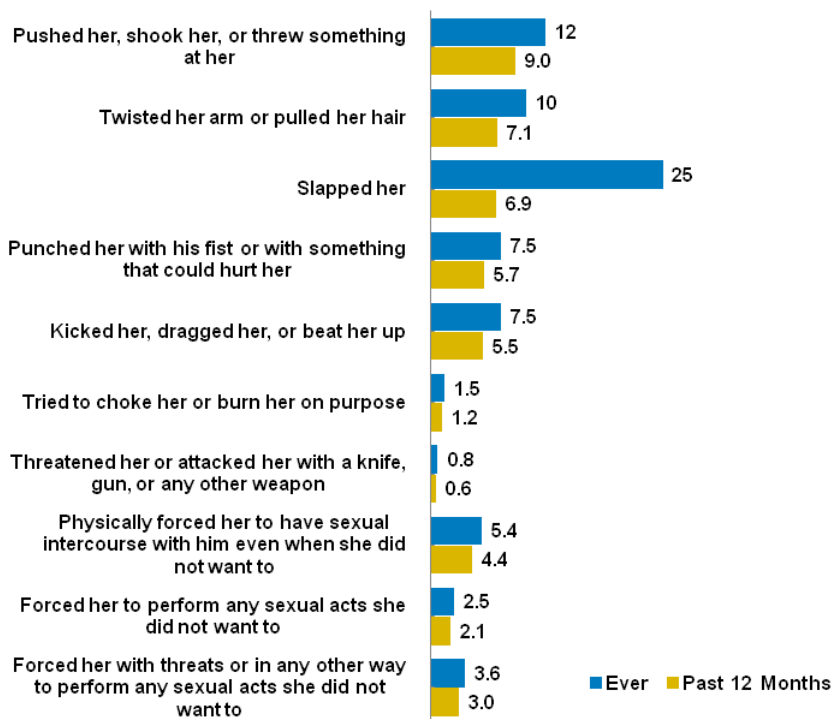
Almost one-third of ever-married women (31%) have ever experienced spousal physical, sexual, or emotional violence by their current husband (for currently married women) or their most recent husband (for formerly married women), and 24 percent have experienced at least one of these forms of violence in the 12 months preceding the survey (**Table 16.9**).

Twenty-seven percent of ever-married women have experienced spousal physical violence, with 21 percent experiencing this type of violence in the past 12 months. Six percent have experienced spousal sexual violence, with 5 percent experiencing this type of violence in the past 12 months. Spousal emotional violence was reported by 13 percent of ever-married women, and 11 percent reported such violence in the past 12 months.

Of the acts of physical violence committed by the current or most recent husbands, the most common type is slapping, reported by 25 percent of ever-married women. Twelve percent of women reported being pushed, shaken, or having something thrown at them; 10 percent reported having their arm twisted or hair pulled; and 8 percent each reported being punched with the fist or with something that could hurt them or being kicked, dragged, or beaten up. Two percent of women reported that their husband tried to choke or burn them on purpose and 1 percent reported that their husband had threatened or attacked them with a knife, gun, or other weapon. The form of sexual violence most commonly reported by women was that their husband used physical force to have sexual intercourse when they did not want to (5%). Four percent reported that their husband forced them with threats or in other ways to perform sexual acts they did not want to, and 3 percent reported that their husband forced them to perform other sexual acts they did not want to (**Figure 16.3**).

### Figure 16.3 Types of Spousal Violence

Percentage of ever-married women age 15-49 who have ever experienced specified acts of spousal physical or sexual violence





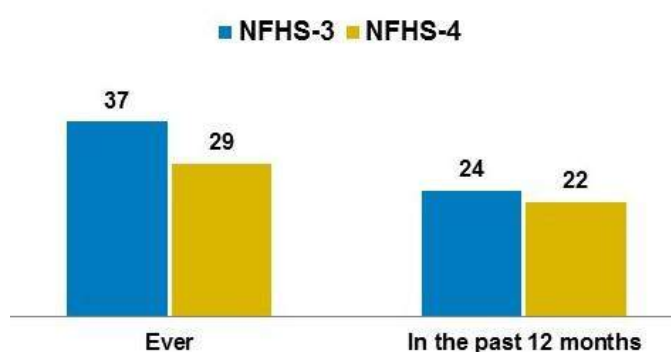
Women reporting emotional violence were most likely to report that their husband said or did something to humiliate them in front of others (9%), followed by their husband insulting them or making them feel bad about themselves (7%). Five percent of women said that their husband threatened to hurt or harm them or someone close to them.

Women who were married more than once were also asked about spousal physical or sexual violence by any other husband. Twenty-nine percent of ever-married women have ever experienced spousal physical or sexual violence committed by any husband, which is the same percentage as physical or sexual violence committed by the current or most recent spouse (**Table 16.9**). During the 12 months before the survey, 22 percent of ever-married women experienced physical or sexual violence by any husband, either current or previous (**Table 16.9** and **Table 16.10**).

**Trends:** The percentage of women who ever experienced each of the three types of spousal violence by their current or most recent husband declined in the 10 years since NFHS-3. Overall, women's ever experience of spousal physical or sexual violence declined from 37 percent in NFHS-3 to 29 percent in NFHS-4. Nonetheless, there has been very little decline in the percentage of women who experienced spousal physical or sexual violence in the 12 months preceding each survey (from 24% in NFHS-3 to 22% in NFHS-4). Women's ever experience of emotional violence declined from 16 percent in NFHS-3 to 13 percent in NFHS-4 (**Figure 16.4**).

**Figure 16.4 Trends in Spousal Violence**

*Percentage of ever-married women age 15-49 who have experienced spousal physical or sexual violence*



#### Patterns by background characteristics

- Ever experience of one or more forms of spousal violence by ever-married women increases sharply with women's number of living children, from 23 percent among women with no children to 40 percent among women with five or more children (**Table 16.11**).
- Women in rural areas are more likely (34%) than women in urban areas (26%) to experience one or more forms of spousal violence.
- Although all forms of spousal violence decline sharply with schooling and wealth, almost 1 out of 5 women (17-18%) with 12 or more years of schooling and women who are in the highest wealth quintile report having ever experienced physical, sexual, or emotional spousal violence.
- Intergenerational effects of spousal violence are evident in India. Women who report that their fathers beat their mothers are much more likely (58%) to have themselves experienced spousal violence than women who report that their fathers did not beat their mothers (24%).

#### Patterns by husband's characteristics and empowerment indicators

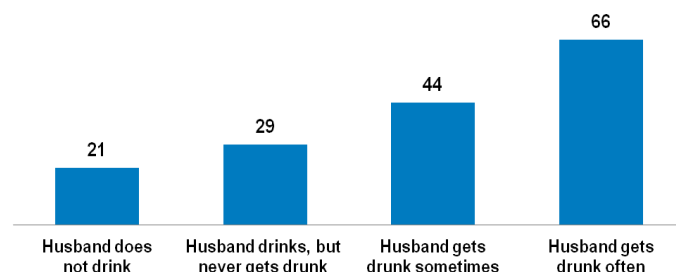
- Based on women's reports of their experience of spousal violence, husbands who have completed 12 or more years of schooling are half as likely (20%) to commit physical, sexual, or emotional spousal violence than husbands with no schooling (42%). Notably, the variation in spousal violence by women's own education is similar to the variation by the education of their husband (**Table 16.12**).
- Women in couples in which the husband and wife are equally educated are less likely (22%) to have experienced spousal violence than women in couples in which neither is educated (44%) or one or the other has more schooling.



- The likelihood of experiencing spousal violence increases sharply with the number of marital control behaviours displayed by husbands; 72 percent of women whose husbands displayed 5-6 of the specified marital control behaviours have ever experienced spousal violence, compared with 18 percent of women whose husbands did not display any specified behaviours.
- Experience of spousal physical or sexual violence varies greatly with the level of the husband's alcohol consumption. Two-thirds of women whose husbands often get drunk have experienced spousal physical or sexual violence, compared with 21 percent of the women whose husbands do not drink alcohol (**Figure 16.5**).
- Women's experience of spousal violence does not vary linearly with women's participation in household decision making and their acceptance of wife beating. However, more than 40 percent of the women who agree with 3-7 of the specified reasons for wife beating have experienced spousal violence.

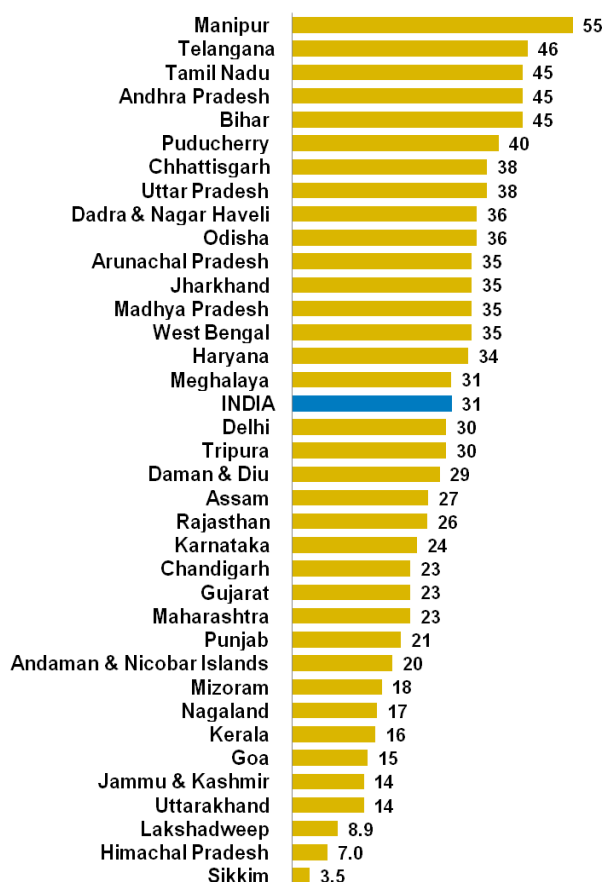
### Figure 16.5 Spousal Violence by Husband's Alcohol Consumption

Percentage of ever-married women who have ever experienced spousal physical or sexual violence



### Figure 16.6 Spousal Violence by State/UT

Percentage of ever-married women age 15-49 who have ever experienced spousal physical, sexual, or emotional violence



- Fear of husband and spousal violence are highly correlated. Women who say that they are afraid of their husband most of the time are most likely to have ever experienced spousal violence (56%), followed by women who are sometimes afraid of their husbands (30%). Among women who say that they are never afraid of their husband, 17 percent have experienced spousal violence.
- Women's experience of any spousal physical, sexual, or emotional violence varies greatly by state, from 4 percent of women in Sikkim and 7 percent in Himachal Pradesh to 45-46 percent of women in Telangana, Bihar, Andhra Pradesh, and Tamil Nadu and 55 percent in Manipur (**Table 16.13** and **Figure 16.6**).

**Table 16.14** shows when spousal violence first occurred in relation to the start of marriage for women married only once. Among currently married women age 15-49 who have been married only once, 10 percent first experienced spousal violence within the first 2 years of marriage and 21 percent experienced such violence within 5 years. This suggests that a large proportion of spousal violence begins early in marriage.

## 16.7 INJURIES TO WOMEN DUE TO SPOUSAL VIOLENCE

### Injuries due to spousal violence

Women who have the following types of injuries from spousal violence: cuts, bruises, or aches; eye injuries, sprains, dislocations, or burns; deep wounds, broken bones, broken teeth, or any other serious injuries

**Sample:** Ever-married women age 15-49 who have experienced physical or sexual violence committed by their current husband (if currently married) or most recent husband (if formerly married)

Among ever-married women who have experienced any spousal physical or sexual violence, one-fourth have sustained some kind of injury, and the percentage who have been injured is similar for women who have ever experienced spousal violence and have experienced it in the past 12 month (**Table 16.15**).

Cuts, bruises, or aches are the most common types of injuries (21%) reported by women who have experienced spousal physical or sexual violence. However, 8 percent of women who experienced spousal physical or sexual violence report serious injuries like eye injuries, sprains, dislocations, or burns and 6 percent have had deep wounds, broken bones, or broken teeth. Three percent report having experienced severe burns.

**Trends:** Among women who have experienced spousal violence, the percentages who have received injuries has declined since NFHS-3, when this percentage was 38 percent. This decline is largely due to the lower percentage of women who report receiving cuts, bruises, or aches. There has been virtually no change in the percentage of women who have ever experienced any of the groups of more serious injuries.

## 16.8 VIOLENCE INITIATED BY WOMEN AGAINST HUSBANDS

### Initiation of physical violence by wives

Women who have ever hit, slapped, kicked, or done anything else to physically hurt their current (if currently married) or most recent (if formerly married) husband at times when he was not already beating or physically hurting her.

**Sample:** Ever-married women age 15-49

Three percent of ever-married women have ever initiated physical violence against their husband when he was not already beating or physically hurting them. Three percent reported that they initiated such violence within the past 12 months (**Table 16.16**).

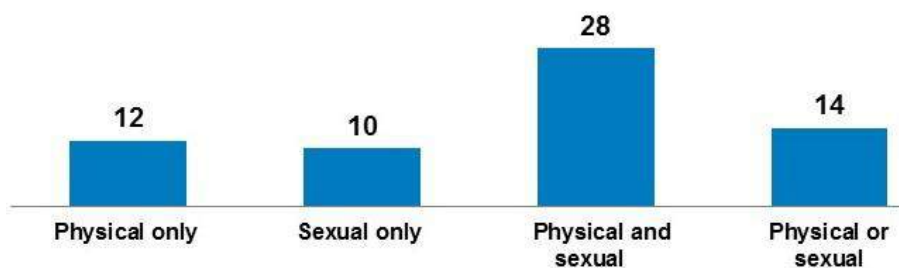
Women who have experienced spousal violence are much more likely than women who have not experienced spousal violence to have ever initiated violence against their husbands. Nine percent of women who have ever experienced spousal violence perpetrated such violence, compared with 1 percent who have never experienced spousal violence. Nonetheless, the percentage of women who initiate violence even among those who have experienced violence is much smaller than the percentage of women who have ever experienced spousal physical violence.

## 16.9 HELP-SEEKING AMONG WOMEN WHO HAVE EXPERIENCED VIOLENCE

Of all women in India who have ever experienced any type of physical or sexual violence, only 14 percent have sought help to stop the violence and 76 percent have never sought help nor told anyone about the violence they experienced (Table 16.17 and Figure 16.7). The percentage of women who have experienced violence who have sought help has declined since NFHS-3, when it was 24 percent.

**Figure 16.7 Help Seeking by Type of Violence Experienced**

*Percentage of women age 15-49 who have experienced*



### Patterns by background characteristics

- Help seeking is much more common among women who have experienced both physical and sexual violence (28%) than among women who have experienced only physical violence or only sexual violence (10-12%).
- Help seeking to stop the violence does not vary much by most characteristics.

#### 16.9.1 Sources of Help

Among the women who have experienced physical or sexual violence and sought help, the most common source for help was the woman's own family (65%). The second most common source for help was her husband's family (28%). Sixteen percent of women sought help from a friend. Among institutional sources of help, the most common is police (4%), followed by a religious leader (2%). Only 1 percent each have ever sought help from a doctor or medical personnel, a lawyer, or a social service organization (Table 16.18).

## LIST OF TABLES

For more information on domestic violence, see the following tables:

Tables	
Table 16.1	Experience of physical violence
Table 16.2	Experience of violence during pregnancy
Table 16.3	Persons committing physical violence
Table 16.4	Experience of sexual violence
Table 16.5	Age at first experience of sexual violence
Table 16.6	Persons committing sexual violence
Table 16.7	Experience of different types of violence
Table 16.8	Degree of marital control exercised by husbands
Table 16.9	Forms of spousal violence
Table 16.10	Violence by any husband in the past 12 months
Table 16.11	Spousal violence by background characteristics
Table 16.12	Spousal violence by husband's characteristics and empowerment indicators
Table 16.13	Spousal violence by state/union territory
Table 16.14	Experience of spousal violence by duration of marriage
Table 16.15	Injuries to women due to spousal violence
Table 16.16	Violence by women against their husband
Table 16.17	Help seeking to stop violence
Table 16.18	Sources from where help was sought

**Table 16.1 Experience of physical violence**

Percentage of women age 15-49 who have ever experienced physical violence since age 15 and percentage who have experienced physical violence during the 12 months preceding the survey, by background characteristics, India 2015-16

Background characteristic	Percentage who have ever experienced physical violence since age 15 <sup>1</sup>	Percentage who have experienced physical violence in the past 12 months			Number of women
		Often	Sometimes	Often or sometimes	
<b>Age</b>					
15-19	16.1	1.2	10.3	11.6	13,677
20-24	23.0	2.9	14.2	17.2	13,795
25-29	28.0	3.2	17.7	20.9	13,242
30-39	31.3	3.8	18.6	22.4	21,771
40-49	31.8	3.8	17.1	20.8	17,244
<b>Residence</b>					
Urban	22.6	2.9	12.9	15.7	27,184
Rural	29.0	3.2	17.6	20.8	52,545
<b>Schooling</b>					
No schooling	38.2	4.9	23.3	28.1	20,985
<5 years complete	34.5	3.4	20.7	24.0	4,328
5-7 years complete	30.6	3.5	18.4	21.9	11,178
8-9 years complete	23.9	2.6	14.3	17.0	14,628
10-11 years complete	19.8	2.2	11.6	13.8	11,177
12 or more years complete	15.8	1.6	8.5	10.1	17,433
<b>Employment (past 12 months)</b>					
Not employed	23.5	2.7	14.1	16.8	55,757
Employed for cash	35.3	4.3	20.4	24.7	18,469
Employed not for cash	32.1	3.0	19.3	22.3	5,503
<b>Marital status</b>					
Never married	14.0	1.0	8.0	9.0	19,111
Currently married	30.5	3.6	18.7	22.3	57,069
Married, <i>gauna</i> not performed	13.7	1.5	7.4	8.9	240
Widowed/divorced/separated/deserted	38.8	7.6	15.0	22.6	3,309
<b>Household structure<sup>2</sup></b>					
Nuclear	28.1	3.2	16.7	19.8	40,594
Non-nuclear	25.5	3.0	15.2	18.2	39,135
<b>Religion</b>					
Hindu	28.7	3.4	17.1	20.5	58,961
Muslim	21.5	2.6	12.2	14.9	11,880
Christian	21.4	1.5	13.4	14.9	5,557
Sikh	19.2	2.7	11.7	14.4	1,486
Buddhist/Neo-Buddhist	17.9	1.7	10.1	11.8	902
Jain	9.3	1.0	7.7	8.7	104
Other	32.9	1.7	20.0	21.7	838

*Continued...*

Table 16.1 Experience of physical violence—*Continued*

Percentage of women age 15-49 who have ever experienced physical violence since age 15 and percentage who have experienced physical violence during the 12 months preceding the survey, by background characteristics, India 2015-16

Background characteristic	Percentage who have ever experienced physical violence since age 15 <sup>1</sup>	Percentage who have experienced physical violence in the past 12 months			Number of women
		Often	Sometimes	Often or sometimes	
<b>Caste/tribe</b>					
Scheduled caste	33.2	4.3	20.2	24.6	14,006
Scheduled tribe	26.3	2.6	16.3	18.9	12,578
Other backward class	29.2	3.3	17.8	21.1	30,835
Other	19.7	2.4	10.4	12.8	21,992
Don't know	29.1	0.9	14.9	15.7	318
<b>Wealth index</b>					
Lowest	38.6	4.9	24.2	29.1	13,222
Second	31.9	3.6	19.5	23.1	15,559
Middle	27.3	2.9	16.4	19.3	16,238
Fourth	23.2	2.7	13.4	16.0	16,908
Highest	16.6	2.0	8.8	10.8	17,801
Total	26.8	3.1	15.9	19.1	79,729

<sup>1</sup> Includes violence in the past 12 months. For women who were married before age 15 and who reported physical violence by their husband, the violence could have occurred before age 15.

<sup>2</sup> Nuclear households are households comprised of a married couple or a man or a woman living alone or with unmarried children (biological, adopted, or fostered) with or without unrelated individuals.

Table 16.2 Experience of violence during pregnancy

Among women age 15-49 who have ever been pregnant, percentage who have ever experienced physical violence during pregnancy, by background characteristics, India, 2015-16

Background characteristic	Percentage who experienced violence during pregnancy	Number of women who have ever been pregnant
<b>Age</b>		
15-19	4.7	1,037
20-24	3.2	7,259
25-29	3.0	11,022
30-39	3.4	20,577
40-49	3.5	16,684
<b>Residence</b>		
Urban	2.9	18,666
Rural	3.5	37,913
<b>Marital status</b>		
Never married	7.9	90
Currently married	3.1	53,520
Widowed/divorced/separated/deserted	7.2	2,969
<b>Number of living children</b>		
0	3.2	2,318
1-2	2.9	31,337
3-4	3.9	18,207
5+	4.2	4,716
<b>Schooling</b>		
No schooling	4.5	19,153
<5 years complete	4.2	3,729
5-7 years complete	3.4	8,851
8-9 years complete	2.7	8,961
10-11 years complete	2.6	6,331
12 or more years complete	1.6	9,554
<b>Religion</b>		
Hindu	3.5	42,769
Muslim	2.9	7,910
Christian	2.7	3,656
Sikh	2.5	1,010
Buddhist/Neo-Buddhist	1.5	598
Jain	0.4	76
Other	3.5	561
<b>Caste/tribe</b>		
Scheduled caste	5.1	9,973
Scheduled tribe	3.3	8,766
Other backward class	3.3	22,302
Other	2.2	15,269
Don't know	4.0	268
<b>Wealth index</b>		
Lowest	5.4	9,878
Second	3.7	11,170
Middle	3.7	11,534
Fourth	2.5	11,711
Highest	1.8	12,286
Total	3.3	56,578

**Table 16.3 Persons committing physical violence**

Among women age 15-49 who have experienced physical violence since age 15, percentage who report specific persons who committed the violence, according to the respondent's marital status, India 2015-16

Person	Marital status		Total
	Ever married	Never married	
Current husband/partner	82.9	na	72.4
Former husband/partner	7.2	na	6.3
Current boyfriend	0.3	1.3	0.4
Former boyfriend	0.2	0.5	0.3
Father/step-father	8.4	32.7	11.5
Mother/step-mother	13.5	55.8	18.8
Sister/brother	5.7	27.4	8.4
Daughter/son	0.2	0.6	0.3
Other relative	1.4	2.8	1.6
Mother-in-law	0.7	na	0.6
Father-in-law	0.4	na	0.4
Other in-law	0.8	na	0.7
Teacher	2.7	14.8	4.2
Employer/someone at work	0.1	0.1	0.1
Police/soldier	0.0	0.0	0.0
Other	0.5	3.7	0.9
Number of women who have experienced physical violence since age 15	18,675	2,705	21,380

Note: Women can report more than one person who committed the violence.  
na = Not applicable



**Table 16.4 Experience of sexual violence**

Percentage of women age 15-49 who have ever experienced sexual violence, by background characteristics, India 2015-16

Background characteristic	Percentage who have ever experienced sexual violence	Number of women
<b>Age</b>		
15-19	2.5	13,677
20-24	4.7	13,795
25-29	5.9	13,242
30-39	6.8	21,771
40-49	6.5	17,244
<b>Residence</b>		
Urban	4.6	27,184
Rural	5.9	52,545
<b>Schooling</b>		
No schooling	8.4	20,985
<5 years complete	7.3	4,328
5-7 years complete	6.0	11,178
8-9 years complete	4.5	14,628
10-11 years complete	3.9	11,177
12 or more years complete	3.0	17,433
<b>Marital status</b>		
Never married	1.6	19,111
Currently married	6.4	57,069
Married, <i>gauna</i> not performed	1.6	240
Widowed/divorced/separated/deserted	12.1	3,309
<b>Household structure<sup>1</sup></b>		
Nuclear	5.6	40,594
Non-nuclear	5.3	39,135
<b>Religion</b>		
Hindu	5.7	58,961
Muslim	4.4	11,880
Christian	5.8	5,557
Sikh	3.8	1,486
Buddhist/Neo-Buddhist	3.2	902
Jain	3.8	104
Other	8.1	838
<b>Caste/tribe</b>		
Scheduled caste	7.0	14,006
Scheduled tribe	6.5	12,578
Other backward class	5.6	30,835
Other	3.8	21,992
Don't know	5.7	318
<b>Wealth index</b>		
Lowest	9.0	13,222
Second	6.3	15,559
Middle	5.5	16,238
Fourth	4.4	16,908
Highest	3.2	17,801
Total	5.5	79,729

<sup>1</sup> Nuclear households are households comprised of a married couple or a man or a woman living alone or with unmarried children (biological, adopted, or fostered) with or without unrelated individuals

**Table 16.5 Age at first experience of sexual violence**

Percentage of women age 15-49 who experienced sexual violence by specific exact ages, according to current age and current marital status, India 2015-16

Background characteristic	Percentage who first experienced sexual violence by exact age:					Percentage who have not experienced sexual violence	Number of women
	10	12	15	18	22		
<b>Age</b>							
15-19	0.0	0.0	0.1	na	na	97.5	13,677
20-24	0.0	0.1	0.3	1.1	na	95.3	13,795
25-29	0.0	0.1	0.4	1.6	3.9	94.1	13,242
30-39	0.0	0.1	0.4	1.9	4.0	93.2	21,771
40-49	0.0	0.0	0.4	1.6	3.6	93.5	17,244
<b>Marital status</b>							
Never married	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	98.4	19,351
Ever married	0.0	0.1	0.4	1.8	4.3	93.3	60,378
Total	0.0	0.0	0.3	1.4	3.2	94.5	79,729

na = Not applicable

**Table 16.6 Persons committing sexual violence**

Among women age 15-49 who have experienced sexual violence, percentage who report specific persons committing sexual violence according to current marital status and age at first experience of sexual violence, India 2015-16

Person	Marital status		Age at first experience of sexual violence			Total
	Ever married	Never married	<15 years	15 years or higher	Don't know <sup>1</sup>	
Current husband	83.1	na	80.1	86.8	49.9	77.1
Former husband	9.3	na	11.4	9.8	4.8	8.6
Current/former boyfriend	0.5	17.8	0.0	0.3	6.2	1.8
Father/step-father	0.4	4.1	0.0	0.2	2.0	0.7
Brother/step-brother	0.3	4.5	0.0	0.0	2.6	0.6
Other relative	2.9	27.3	2.4	1.6	13.6	4.7
In-law	0.2	na	0.0	0.2	0.6	0.3
Own friend/acquaintance	0.6	16.8	0.2	0.2	6.4	1.7
Family friend	0.9	11.4	3.6	0.5	4.5	1.7
Teacher	0.2	3.4	0.0	0.1	1.6	0.5
Employer/someone at work	0.4	0.6	0.2	0.0	1.3	0.4
Police/soldier	0.1	0.0	0.6	0.0	0.1	0.1
Priest/religious leader	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.0
Stranger	0.4	8.9	0.0	0.1	3.6	1.0
Other	0.6	4.5	1.5	0.1	2.8	0.9
Number of women	4,056	313	227	3,043	1,098	4,369

na = Not applicable

<sup>1</sup> Includes women who report having ever experienced sexual violence committed only by their current husband if currently married or most recent husband if widowed, divorced, separated, or deserted. For these women, the age at first experience of sexual violence is not known.

**Table 16.7 Experience of different types of violence**

Percentage of women age 15-49 who have experienced different types of violence by age, residence, marital status, sex of children, and state/union territory, India 2015-16

Background characteristic/ state/union territory	Physical violence only	Sexual violence only	Physical and sexual violence	Physical or sexual violence
<b>India</b>	22.3	1.0	4.5	27.8
<b>Residence</b>				
Urban	18.9	0.8	3.7	23.5
Rural	24.1	1.1	4.8	30.1
<b>Age</b>				
15-19	14.3	0.7	1.7	16.8
15-17	14.4	0.6	1.1	16.0
18-19	14.3	1.0	2.8	18.1
20-24	19.4	1.0	3.6	24.1
25-29	23.2	1.1	4.8	29.1
30-39	25.6	1.1	5.7	32.4
40-49	26.3	1.0	5.5	32.8
<b>Marital status</b>				
Ever married	25.3	1.1	5.6	32.0
Never married	13.1	0.7	0.9	14.7
<b>Women's children</b>				
Women who have only sons	24.3	1.0	5.6	30.9
Women who have only daughters	22.9	0.9	5.0	28.8
Women who have sons and daughters	27.8	1.1	6.0	34.9
Women who have no children	14.5	0.9	1.9	17.3
<b>North</b>				
Chandigarh	19.3	0.7	3.2	23.2
Delhi	22.2	0.2	4.0	26.4
Haryana	26.6	0.7	6.1	33.5
Himachal Pradesh	6.8	0.5	1.6	8.9
Jammu & Kashmir	8.7	0.7	1.4	10.7
Punjab	15.1	0.3	3.9	19.2
Rajasthan	20.1	0.6	2.4	23.1
Uttarakhand	11.2	0.5	1.8	13.5
<b>Central</b>				
Chhattisgarh	28.9	0.7	4.9	34.5
Madhya Pradesh	24.7	1.3	5.4	31.4
Uttar Pradesh	28.3	1.1	4.8	34.3
<b>East</b>				
Bihar	28.0	1.5	9.2	38.7
Jharkhand	24.0	0.9	5.5	30.5
Odisha	28.1	1.5	4.9	34.5
West Bengal	24.9	1.1	6.6	32.6

*Continued...*

Table 16.7 Experience of different types of violence—*Continued*

Percentage of women age 15-49 who have experienced different types of violence by age, residence, marital status, sex of children, and state/union territory, India 2015-16

Background characteristic/ state/union territory	Physical violence only	Sexual violence only	Physical and sexual violence	Physical or sexual violence
<b>Northeast</b>				
Arunachal Pradesh	21.5	1.6	5.3	28.4
Assam	19.7	0.7	3.6	24.0
Manipur	37.2	2.0	6.4	45.5
Meghalaya	24.7	1.0	2.0	27.7
Mizoram	10.1	1.9	2.1	14.0
Nagaland	9.3	3.3	3.1	15.7
Sikkim	4.0	0.0	0.9	4.9
Tripura	19.0	0.8	7.0	26.8
<b>West</b>				
Dadra & Nagar Haveli	30.6	0.7	2.1	33.4
Daman & Diu	25.1	0.8	5.9	31.8
Goa	11.7	0.5	0.3	12.4
Gujarat	14.6	0.4	3.4	18.4
Maharashtra	18.7	0.6	1.8	21.1
<b>South</b>				
Andaman & Nicobar Islands	22.6	0.3	1.9	24.8
Andhra Pradesh	38.9	0.3	4.6	43.9
Karnataka	14.9	0.9	7.9	23.7
Kerala	10.5	1.1	2.9	14.5
Lakshadweep	5.4	1.4	0.0	6.9
Puducherry	28.8	3.4	4.7	36.9
Tamil Nadu	38.2	1.4	5.9	45.5
Telangana	39.5	1.0	4.5	45.1

**Table 16.8 Degree of marital control exercised by husbands**

Percentage of ever-married women age 15-49 whose husband has ever demonstrated specific types of controlling behaviours, according to background characteristics, India 2015-16

Background characteristic	Percentage of women whose husband:								Number of women
	Is jealous or angry if she talks to other men	Frequently accuses her of being unfaithful	Does not permit her to meet her female friends	Tries to limit her contact with her family	Insists on knowing where she is at all times	Does not trust her with any money	Displays 3 or more of the specific behaviours	Displays none of the specific behaviours	
<b>Age</b>									
15-19	33.4	8.7	23.7	19.3	26.9	27.3	24.1	43.2	1,856
20-24	28.6	8.9	21.4	16.2	22.5	25.1	20.1	48.4	8,565
25-29	26.0	7.8	20.4	15.0	20.7	24.2	18.2	51.0	11,757
30-39	25.0	8.4	19.2	14.1	19.9	23.5	17.1	51.9	21,162
40-49	21.3	7.7	18.4	13.8	17.7	22.6	15.4	54.6	17,039
<b>Residence</b>									
Urban	21.8	7.0	17.2	12.6	16.9	19.6	14.0	56.9	19,936
Rural	26.4	8.7	20.8	15.7	21.6	25.7	19.2	49.2	40,442
<b>Schooling</b>									
No schooling	30.5	10.8	23.2	17.2	23.9	28.4	22.3	44.9	19,897
<5 years complete	24.7	9.1	19.4	14.8	19.8	23.1	17.9	52.3	3,880
5-7 years complete	25.0	7.9	17.9	14.8	21.1	23.0	17.3	51.7	9,392
8-9 years complete	22.3	7.1	18.4	14.0	18.9	22.4	15.6	53.7	9,620
10-11 years complete	21.6	6.6	16.9	12.5	16.1	19.4	13.5	57.3	6,890
12 or more years complete	19.0	5.1	17.5	11.7	15.5	19.8	12.9	58.8	10,699
<b>Marital status</b>									
Currently married	24.8	7.6	19.6	14.4	19.8	23.6	17.2	51.7	57,069
Widowed/divorced/separated/deserted	26.7	17.5	19.7	19.5	23.4	25.1	22.4	52.0	3,309
<b>Number of living children</b>									
0	27.4	8.8	22.3	15.9	22.7	23.9	19.5	50.0	6,175
1-2	23.2	7.5	17.8	13.9	18.1	21.4	15.8	54.8	31,288
3-4	26.2	8.7	21.0	15.3	21.3	26.2	19.0	49.0	18,200
5+	28.1	9.4	23.0	15.9	24.6	29.3	20.2	43.9	4,715
<b>Employment (past 12 months)</b>									
Not employed	23.9	7.3	19.1	14.0	19.2	23.0	16.8	53.5	41,237
Employed for cash	26.5	10.3	20.4	15.8	21.4	24.8	18.6	48.6	14,716
Employed not for cash	28.9	9.2	22.4	16.6	23.1	26.8	20.5	45.3	4,425
<b>Marital duration<sup>1</sup></b>									
Married only once	24.7	7.6	19.6	14.3	19.7	23.5	17.1	51.9	56,022
0-4 years	25.1	6.5	19.4	14.2	20.5	22.1	16.8	52.3	10,792
5-9 years	26.1	7.7	19.7	14.6	19.7	24.0	17.9	52.1	10,185
10+ years	24.1	7.8	19.6	14.3	19.5	23.8	16.9	51.6	35,045
Married more than once	31.5	11.7	20.5	17.9	26.1	29.8	23.6	43.8	1,046

*Continued...*

Table 16.8 Degree of marital control exercised by husbands—*Continued*

Percentage of ever-married women age 15-49 whose husband has ever demonstrated specific types of controlling behaviours, according to background characteristics, India 2015-16

Background characteristic	Percentage of women whose husband:								Number of women
	Is jealous or angry if she talks to other men	Frequently accuses her of being unfaithful	Does not permit her to meet her female friends	Tries to limit her contact with her family	Insists on knowing where she is at all times	Does not trust her with any money	Displays 3 or more of the specific behaviours	Displays none of the specific behaviours	
<b>Household structure<sup>2</sup></b>									
Nuclear	24.3	8.2	19.2	14.3	19.6	23.4	17.2	52.3	29,307
Non-nuclear	25.5	8.2	20.1	15.0	20.4	24.0	17.8	51.2	31,071
<b>Religion</b>									
Hindu	25.9	8.4	21.1	15.7	20.3	25.3	18.6	49.8	45,741
Muslim	25.5	7.9	18.2	13.5	19.0	20.9	16.4	54.3	8,404
Christian	14.0	7.1	9.9	8.1	20.4	15.5	10.0	63.8	3,850
Sikh	28.2	5.8	9.9	8.3	17.6	14.5	9.7	56.5	1,079
Buddhist/Neo-Buddhist	10.3	6.1	7.2	6.1	8.4	11.1	5.6	72.8	628
Jain	15.3	4.9	19.0	18.2	18.5	18.0	12.5	55.8	81
Other	23.3	8.1	24.1	11.5	24.9	26.7	19.6	50.2	595
<b>Caste/tribe</b>									
Scheduled caste	29.6	10.1	22.1	17.3	22.4	26.3	20.6	46.0	10,682
Scheduled tribe	20.7	9.2	16.7	12.6	21.4	22.3	16.2	55.5	9,338
Other backward class	27.4	8.5	21.9	16.5	21.3	25.9	19.6	48.2	23,855
Other	20.5	5.8	16.4	11.4	15.8	19.8	13.1	58.5	16,221
Don't know	25.6	6.6	17.1	12.0	16.4	15.4	11.8	54.5	281
<b>Wealth index</b>									
Lowest	34.2	12.9	26.6	20.6	28.8	35.0	27.6	38.3	10,511
Second	27.3	9.9	21.5	16.3	22.8	25.9	20.3	48.4	11,901
Middle	24.4	8.2	19.1	14.6	19.7	22.7	17.0	52.4	12,303
Fourth	21.5	6.3	17.2	12.8	16.7	19.5	13.6	56.2	12,512
Highest	19.0	4.6	15.1	10.1	13.9	17.6	10.9	60.5	13,150
<b>Woman afraid of husband</b>									
Most of the time	45.4	20.3	32.4	28.9	37.1	37.9	37.0	28.4	8,670
Sometimes	24.0	7.1	18.7	13.5	18.6	22.6	15.9	53.0	38,536
Never	14.0	3.4	14.0	8.7	12.8	17.6	9.2	63.3	13,173
<b>Total</b>	<b>24.9</b>	<b>8.2</b>	<b>19.6</b>	<b>14.7</b>	<b>20.0</b>	<b>23.7</b>	<b>17.5</b>	<b>51.7</b>	<b>60,378</b>

<sup>1</sup> Currently married women only

<sup>2</sup> Nuclear households are households comprised of a married couple or a man or a woman living alone or with unmarried children (biological, adopted, or fostered) with or without unrelated individuals

**Table 16.9 Forms of spousal violence**

Percentage of ever-married women age 15-49 who have experienced various forms of violence ever or in the 12 months preceding the survey, committed by their husband, India 2015-16

Type of violence	Ever	In the past 12 months		
		Often	Sometimes	Often or sometimes
<b>Physical violence</b>				
Any form of physical violence	27.4	3.5	17.1	20.6
Pushed her, shook her, or threw something at her	12.2	1.4	7.6	9.0
Twisted her arm or pulled her hair	10.1	1.3	5.8	7.1
Slapped her	24.5	1.2	5.7	6.9
Punched her with his fist or with something that could hurt her	7.5	1.0	4.6	5.7
Kicked her, dragged her, or beat her up	7.5	1.0	4.5	5.5
Tried to choke her or burn her on purpose	1.5	0.3	0.8	1.2
Threatened her or attacked her with a knife, gun, or any other weapon	0.8	0.2	0.4	0.6
<b>Sexual violence</b>				
Any form of sexual violence	6.4	1.1	3.9	5.0
Physically forced her to have sexual intercourse with him even when she did not want to	5.4	0.9	3.5	4.4
Forced her to perform any sexual acts she did not want to	2.5	0.5	1.6	2.1
Forced her with threats or in any other way to perform any sexual acts she did not want to	3.6	0.7	2.3	3.0
<b>Emotional violence</b>				
Any form of emotional violence	12.7	2.4	8.0	10.5
Said or did something to humiliate her in front of others	8.7	1.6	5.4	7.0
Threatened to hurt or harm her or someone close to her	5.2	1.0	3.2	4.2
Insulted her or made her feel bad about herself	7.4	1.4	4.6	6.0
Any form of physical and/or sexual violence	28.6	3.9	17.9	21.8
Any form of physical and sexual violence	5.2	1.6	2.9	4.5
Any form of emotional, physical, and/or sexual violence	31.0	5.0	19.4	24.4
Any form of emotional, physical, and sexual violence	3.3	1.5	1.6	3.0
<b>Spousal violence committed by any husband</b>				
Physical violence	27.6	na	na	20.6
Sexual violence	6.5	na	na	5.0
Physical and/or sexual violence	28.8	na	na	21.8
Number of ever-married women	60,378	60,378	60,378	60,378

Note: Husband refers to the current husband for currently married women and the most recent husband for widowed, divorced, separated, or deserted women.

na = Not applicable



Table 16.10 Violence by any husband in the past 12 months

Percentage of ever-married women who have experienced emotional, physical, or sexual violence by any husband/partner in the past 12 months, according to background characteristics, India 2015-16

Background characteristic	Emotional violence <sup>1</sup>	Physical violence	Sexual violence	Physical and sexual violence	Physical and sexual and emotional violence	Physical or sexual violence	Physical or sexual or emotional violence	Number of ever-married women
<b>Age</b>								
15-19	11.0	16.3	5.0	4.0	2.3	17.3	21.2	1,856
20-24	10.3	21.6	5.4	4.2	2.7	22.8	24.9	8,565
25-29	10.0	20.9	5.2	3.8	2.3	22.3	24.7	11,757
30-39	10.8	21.3	5.2	3.9	2.6	22.5	25.0	21,162
40-49	10.4	19.7	4.4	3.4	2.2	20.7	23.6	17,039
<b>Residence</b>								
Urban	9.5	16.9	4.0	3.1	2.0	17.9	20.5	19,936
Rural	10.9	22.5	5.4	4.2	2.6	23.8	26.4	40,442
<b>Schooling</b>								
No schooling	13.6	27.9	6.6	5.2	3.4	29.3	32.1	19,897
<5 years complete	12.6	24.1	5.7	4.5	2.9	25.3	28.7	3,880
5-7 years complete	10.4	21.9	5.2	4.1	2.6	23.0	25.5	9,392
8-9 years complete	9.8	18.4	4.4	3.2	2.0	19.6	22.3	9,620
10-11 years complete	8.4	14.4	3.7	2.5	1.8	15.6	18.2	6,890
12 or more years complete	5.8	10.9	2.9	2.0	1.2	11.8	13.6	10,699
<b>Household structure<sup>2</sup></b>								
Nuclear	11.2	22.3	5.3	4.0	2.7	23.5	26.2	29,307
Non-nuclear	9.8	19.1	4.7	3.6	2.2	20.2	22.7	31,071
<b>Religion</b>								
Hindu	10.7	21.7	5.1	3.9	2.5	22.9	25.3	45,741
Muslim	10.5	17.4	4.7	3.6	2.4	18.6	21.7	8,404
Christian	9.6	17.4	5.0	3.3	1.9	19.1	21.9	3,850
Sikh	6.0	16.0	4.1	3.7	2.0	16.4	17.9	1,079
Buddhist/Neo-Buddhist	6.9	13.3	3.2	2.1	1.6	14.4	15.7	628
Jain	3.8	8.9	4.8	2.9	0.7	10.9	12.9	81
Other	11.5	25.0	6.6	4.2	2.1	27.4	30.7	595
<b>Caste/tribe</b>								
Scheduled caste	13.4	26.8	6.8	5.4	3.6	28.1	30.7	10,682
Scheduled tribe	11.0	21.8	5.5	4.3	2.6	23.0	25.8	9,338
Other backward class	10.8	22.5	5.1	3.9	2.4	23.7	26.3	23,855
Other	7.8	13.4	3.3	2.4	1.5	14.3	16.8	16,221
Don't know	6.8	15.7	3.6	2.7	1.7	16.6	19.4	281
<b>Wealth index</b>								
Lowest	15.0	32.1	8.5	7.0	4.3	33.6	36.2	10,511
Second	12.4	25.3	5.7	4.4	2.8	26.6	29.5	11,901
Middle	10.9	20.7	4.9	3.6	2.3	22.0	25.0	12,303
Fourth	9.1	17.2	4.0	3.0	2.0	18.2	20.7	12,512
Highest	6.0	10.5	2.5	1.6	1.1	11.4	13.4	13,150
Total	10.5	20.6	5.0	3.8	2.4	21.8	24.4	60,378

<sup>1</sup> Includes only emotional violence by current or most recent husband. Information on emotional violence by other husbands not collected.

<sup>2</sup> Nuclear households are households comprised of a married couple or a man or a woman living alone or with unmarried children (biological, adopted, or fostered) with or without unrelated individuals

Table 16.11 Spousal violence by background characteristics

Percentage of ever-married women age 15-49 by whether they have ever experienced emotional, physical, or sexual violence committed by their husband, according to background characteristics, India 2015-16

Background characteristic	Emotional violence	Physical violence	Sexual violence	Physical or sexual violence	Emotional, physical, or sexual violence	Number of women
<b>Age</b>						
15-19	12.4	18.5	6.6	20.4	23.6	1,856
20-24	11.5	24.8	6.4	26.1	28.2	8,565
25-29	11.9	26.4	6.2	27.7	29.9	11,757
30-39	12.9	28.6	6.6	29.8	32.0	21,162
40-49	13.7	29.0	6.2	30.0	32.7	17,039
<b>Residence</b>						
Urban	11.2	22.5	5.3	23.6	25.9	19,936
Rural	13.4	29.9	6.9	31.1	33.5	40,442
<b>Schooling</b>						
No schooling	16.8	36.7	8.4	38.0	40.6	19,897
<5 years complete	15.5	33.9	7.6	35.0	38.0	3,880
5-7 years complete	12.7	29.2	6.6	30.2	32.4	9,392
8-9 years complete	11.6	24.5	5.6	25.9	28.3	9,620
10-11 years complete	9.7	18.9	4.9	20.5	22.9	6,890
12 or more years complete	6.9	14.4	3.6	15.3	17.1	10,699
<b>Marital status</b>						
Currently married	12.1	26.9	6.1	28.2	30.5	57,069
Widowed/divorced/separated/deserted	23.3	36.0	11.6	36.7	39.4	3,309
<b>Number of living children</b>						
0	11.3	18.4	5.9	20.2	22.7	6,175
1-2	11.5	24.7	5.5	25.7	27.9	31,288
3-4	14.3	33.0	7.5	34.3	36.6	18,200
5+	15.9	36.2	8.4	37.6	40.4	4,715
<b>Household structure<sup>1</sup></b>						
Nuclear	13.4	30.0	6.7	31.1	33.5	29,307
Non-nuclear	12.1	25.0	6.0	26.3	28.6	31,071
<b>Religion</b>						
Hindu	12.9	28.8	6.6	30.0	32.2	45,741
Muslim	12.9	23.5	5.7	24.7	27.9	8,404
Christian	11.7	22.8	6.2	24.6	27.4	3,850
Sikh	6.7	18.3	4.8	18.7	20.1	1,079
Buddhist/Neo-Buddhist	8.3	18.3	3.8	18.9	19.8	628
Jain	5.2	8.9	4.8	10.9	14.3	81
Other	14.0	36.3	10.1	38.2	41.7	595
<b>Caste/tribe</b>						
Scheduled caste	16.0	34.5	8.4	35.8	38.0	10,682
Scheduled tribe	13.3	28.2	7.3	29.6	32.1	9,338
Other backward class	13.1	29.6	6.5	30.9	33.2	23,855
Other	9.6	19.2	4.3	20.1	22.5	16,221
Don't know	11.2	25.1	6.4	26.5	30.7	281

Continued...

Table 16.11 Spousal violence by background characteristics—*Continued*

Percentage of ever-married women age 15-49 by whether they have ever experienced emotional, physical, or sexual violence committed by their husband, according to background characteristics, India 2015-16

Background characteristic	Emotional violence	Physical violence	Sexual violence	Physical or sexual violence	Emotional, physical, or sexual violence	Number of women
<b>Wealth index</b>						
Lowest	18.0	41.0	10.3	42.2	44.4	10,511
Second	15.1	33.4	7.4	34.7	37.4	11,901
Middle	13.5	27.9	6.4	29.4	31.9	12,303
Fourth	10.9	23.0	5.1	24.1	26.6	12,512
Highest	7.3	14.9	3.6	16.0	17.8	13,150
<b>Respondent's father beat her mother</b>						
Yes	25.0	52.6	13.6	54.6	57.6	11,134
No	9.8	21.3	4.7	22.3	24.4	46,532
Don't know	12.2	29.8	6.4	31.6	34.3	2,712
Total	12.7	27.4	6.4	28.6	31.0	60,378

Note: Husband refers to the current husband for currently married women and the most recent husband for widowed, divorced, separated, or deserted women.

<sup>1</sup> Nuclear households are households comprised of a married couple or a man or a woman living alone or with unmarried children (biological, adopted, or fostered) with or without unrelated individuals

Table 16.12 Spousal violence by husband's characteristics and empowerment indicators

Percentage of ever-married women age 15-49 who have ever suffered emotional, physical, or sexual violence committed by their husband, according to his characteristics, marital characteristics, and selected empowerment indicators, India 2015-16

Background characteristic	Emotional violence	Physical violence	Sexual violence	Physical or sexual violence	Emotional, physical, or sexual violence	Number of women
<b>Husband's schooling</b>						
No education	18.2	38.5	9.1	39.6	42.2	11,252
<5 years complete	15.8	33.5	7.6	35.0	37.7	4,041
5-7 years complete	14.2	32.4	7.8	33.9	36.1	9,350
8-9 years complete	12.9	27.6	6.5	29.0	31.6	11,369
10-11 years complete	10.7	22.8	5.1	23.7	25.8	9,435
12 or more years complete	7.7	16.8	3.8	18.0	20.1	14,728
Missing	20.9	35.3	13.7	35.6	37.7	204
<b>Husband's alcohol consumption</b>						
Does not drink	8.6	19.4	3.8	20.5	22.8	42,108
Drinks/never gets drunk	10.9	27.8	4.6	28.7	31.1	1,198
Gets drunk sometimes	17.7	42.3	9.7	43.7	46.1	13,370
Gets drunk very often	41.8	64.5	24.8	66.4	69.3	3,701
<b>Spousal age difference<sup>1</sup></b>						
Wife older	14.9	26.4	7.4	27.5	30.4	1,628
Wife is same age	10.1	23.1	6.1	24.0	25.9	1,955
Wife is 1-4 years younger	12.0	27.8	6.2	29.0	31.2	27,003
Wife is 5-9 years younger	11.9	26.8	5.7	28.0	30.5	19,596
Wife is 10+ years younger	12.6	25.1	6.3	26.6	29.0	6,887
<b>Spousal schooling difference</b>						
Husband has more schooling	12.4	27.7	6.1	29.0	31.4	29,811
Wife has more schooling	11.9	24.2	6.0	25.4	27.6	12,820
Both have equal schooling	8.9	18.9	4.7	20.1	22.1	8,834
Neither attended school	18.4	39.6	9.2	40.7	43.5	8,709
Don't know/missing	20.9	35.3	13.7	35.6	37.7	204
<b>Number of marital control behaviours displayed by husband<sup>2</sup></b>						
0	4.7	15.7	2.0	16.3	17.7	31,228
1-2	13.9	32.9	7.0	34.6	37.5	18,595
3-4	28.3	49.1	14.6	51.1	54.8	8,043
5-6	53.1	63.7	30.3	66.3	71.6	2,512
<b>Number of decisions in which women participate<sup>3</sup></b>						
0	16.6	30.5	8.7	31.9	34.8	8,561
1-2	16.1	32.5	8.6	34.5	37.3	11,649
3	9.8	24.4	4.7	25.3	27.4	36,859
<b>Number of reasons for which wife beating is justified<sup>4</sup></b>						
0	8.7	19.0	4.1	19.8	21.7	30,291
1-2	14.1	32.3	6.9	33.5	36.2	11,719
3-4	17.6	39.1	8.9	40.9	43.8	9,020
5-6	18.0	37.6	10.3	39.9	43.1	5,655
7	20.9	37.0	11.5	38.3	40.7	3,693

Continued...

Table 16.12 Spousal violence by husband's characteristics and empowerment indicators—*Continued*

Percentage of ever-married women age 15-49 who have ever suffered emotional, physical, or sexual violence committed by their husband, according to his characteristics, marital characteristics, and selected empowerment indicators, India 2015-16

Background characteristic	Emotional violence	Physical violence	Sexual violence	Physical or sexual violence	Emotional, physical, or sexual violence	Number of women
<b>Number of reasons given for refusing to have sexual intercourse with husband<sup>5</sup></b>						
0	13.9	26.9	7.1	28.4	31.1	8,237
1-2	16.3	33.5	8.0	35.0	38.3	9,183
3	11.7	26.2	5.9	27.3	29.4	42,959
<b>Woman afraid of husband</b>						
Most of the time	30.1	51.2	17.1	53.0	55.8	8,670
Sometimes	11.1	26.7	5.2	27.8	30.2	38,536
Never	6.0	14.0	2.7	15.0	16.9	13,173
Total	12.7	27.4	6.4	28.6	31.0	60,378

Note: Husband refers to the current husband for currently married women and the most recent husband for widowed, divorced, separated, or deserted women.

<sup>1</sup> Currently married women only

<sup>2</sup> See Table 16.8 for list of marital control behaviours included

<sup>3</sup> Currently married women only. See Table 15.8.1 for a list of decisions included.

<sup>4</sup> See Table 15.14.1 for a list of reasons given for which wife beating is justified

<sup>5</sup> See Table 15.16.1 for a list of reasons given for refusing to have sexual intercourse with husband

**Table 16.13 Spousal violence by state/union territory**

Percentage of ever-married women age 15-49 who have ever experienced emotional, physical, or sexual violence committed by their husband by state/union territory, India 2015-16

State/union territory	Emotional violence	Physical violence	Sexual violence	Physical or sexual violence	Emotional, physical, or sexual violence
<b>India</b>	12.7	27.4	6.4	28.6	31.0
<b>North</b>					
Chandigarh	5.8	22.5	4.7	22.5	22.5
Delhi	13.1	26.5	5.9	26.8	29.6
Haryana	12.7	30.8	8.4	31.9	34.3
Himachal Pradesh	4.5	5.1	2.2	5.5	7.0
Jammu & Kashmir	9.5	8.4	2.5	9.3	13.9
Punjab	7.9	19.6	5.2	20.1	21.2
Rajasthan	8.4	24.0	3.7	24.8	26.4
Uttarakhand	5.1	12.0	2.8	12.6	14.4
<b>Central</b>					
Chhattisgarh	15.2	36.0	6.2	36.5	38.1
Madhya Pradesh	12.4	31.2	7.7	32.8	34.8
Uttar Pradesh	14.0	35.1	7.1	36.4	38.3
<b>East</b>					
Bihar	20.5	40.9	12.9	42.7	45.2
Jharkhand	10.1	32.8	7.6	34.0	34.8
Odisha	12.3	33.3	7.6	34.9	36.4
West Bengal	13.1	31.4	8.0	32.6	35.0
<b>Northeast</b>					
Arunachal Pradesh	16.4	28.9	8.6	30.8	34.8
Assam	11.4	23.6	5.1	24.4	26.6
Manipur	13.5	49.4	11.5	52.6	54.7
Meghalaya	11.0	27.0	3.6	27.9	31.0
Mizoram	10.0	14.4	2.5	15.2	17.5
Nagaland	10.1	9.7	6.1	12.8	16.6
Sikkim	2.7	2.2	1.2	2.2	3.5
Tripura	14.1	26.3	9.3	27.7	29.7
<b>West</b>					
Dadra & Nagar Haveli	13.0	30.4	3.4	31.3	36.3
Daman & Diu	12.0	25.6	5.8	26.6	28.8
Goa	4.7	11.9	0.7	12.3	14.8
Gujarat	11.8	19.7	4.2	20.0	23.0
Maharashtra	9.8	20.9	2.1	21.2	23.1
<b>South</b>					
Andaman & Nicobar Islands	9.3	17.9	2.5	17.9	19.6
Andhra Pradesh	19.7	42.9	5.7	43.0	45.2
Karnataka	13.2	18.9	8.8	21.6	24.4
Kerala	8.7	13.0	3.8	14.0	16.3
Lakshadweep	3.1	7.0	1.9	8.9	8.9
Puducherry	23.5	30.5	9.6	34.6	40.3
Tamil Nadu	21.2	39.0	8.0	40.7	44.6
Telangana	19.9	41.8	6.0	42.9	46.0

Note: Husband refers to the current husband for currently married women and the most recent husband for widowed, divorced, separated, or deserted women.

**Table 16.14 Experience of spousal violence by duration of marriage**

Among currently married women age 15-49 who have been married only once, the percentage who first experienced physical or sexual violence committed by their current husband/partner by specific exact years since marriage according to marital duration, India 2015-16

Duration of marriage	Percentage whose first experience of spousal physical or sexual violence was at specific marital durations				Percentage who have not experienced sexual or physical violence	Number of currently married women who have been married only once
	Before marriage	2 years	5 years	10 years		
<2 years	0.4	na	na	na	87.2	4,256
2-4 years	0.9	12.9	na	na	78.7	6,537
5-9 years	1.1	11.5	24.1	na	71.7	10,185
10+ years	1.2	9.5	21.3	26.5	69.2	35,045
Total	1.1	10.3	20.8	24.6	72.1	56,022

**Table 16.15 Injuries to women due to spousal violence**

Percentage of ever-married women age 15-49 who have experienced specific types of spousal violence by types of injuries resulting from what their husband did to them, by residence according to the type of violence and whether they have experienced the violence ever and in the 12 months preceding the survey, India 2015-16

Type of violence experienced	Cuts, bruises, or aches	Severe burns	Eye injuries, sprains, dislocations, or burns	Deep wounds, broken bones, broken teeth, or any other serious injuries	Any of these injuries	Number of ever-married women
URBAN						
<b>Experienced physical violence</b>						
Ever	21.1	3.5	9.2	6.0	24.5	4,486
In the past 12 months	22.9	4.0	10.1	6.5	26.8	3,359
<b>Experienced sexual violence</b>						
Ever	36.5	8.3	21.8	14.8	41.5	1,051
In the past 12 months	36.7	8.8	22.8	14.7	42.5	806
<b>Experienced physical or sexual violence</b>						
Ever	20.3	3.5	8.8	5.7	23.6	4,701
In the past 12 months	22.1	3.9	9.6	6.2	25.9	3,557
<b>Experienced physical and sexual violence</b>						
Ever	44.9	9.8	27.3	18.5	51.0	836
In the past 12 months	45.8	10.8	29.8	19.2	53.1	607
RURAL						
<b>Experienced physical violence</b>						
Ever	22.4	2.7	7.7	5.7	25.7	12,075
In the past 12 months	23.2	2.9	8.4	6.2	26.9	9,097
<b>Experienced sexual violence</b>						
Ever	34.8	5.5	15.0	11.9	39.5	2,816
In the past 12 months	34.0	5.4	14.9	12.2	38.6	2,197
<b>Experienced physical or sexual violence</b>						
Ever	21.7	2.6	7.5	5.5	24.9	12,596
In the past 12 months	22.5	2.8	8.1	6.0	26.2	9,619
<b>Experienced physical and sexual violence</b>						
Ever	41.4	6.5	18.2	14.3	47.0	2,296
In the past 12 months	41.1	6.4	18.6	15.2	46.6	1,675

*Continued...*



Table 16.15 Injuries to women due to spousal violence—*Continued*

Percentage of ever-married women age 15-49 who have experienced specific types of spousal violence by types of injuries resulting from what their husband did to them, by residence according to the type of violence and whether they have experienced the violence ever and in the 12 months preceding the survey, India 2015-16

Type of violence experienced	Cuts, bruises, or aches	Severe burns	Eye injuries, sprains, dislocations, or burns	Deep wounds, broken bones, broken teeth, or any other serious injuries	Any of these injuries	Number of ever-married women
TOTAL						
<b>Experienced physical violence</b>						
Ever	22.0	2.9	8.1	5.8	25.3	16,561
In the past 12 months	23.1	3.2	8.9	6.3	26.9	12,456
<b>Experienced sexual violence</b>						
Ever	35.2	6.3	16.8	12.7	40.1	3,867
In the past 12 months	34.7	6.3	17.0	12.9	39.6	3,002
<b>Experienced physical or sexual violence</b>						
Ever	21.3	2.9	7.8	5.6	24.5	17,297
In the past 12 months	22.4	3.1	8.5	6.1	26.1	13,176
<b>Experienced physical and sexual violence</b>						
Ever	42.4	7.4	20.6	15.4	48.1	3,131
In the past 12 months	42.3	7.6	21.6	16.3	48.3	2,282

Note: Husband refers to the current husband for currently married women and the most recent husband for widowed, divorced, separated, or deserted women.

**Table 16.16 Violence by women against their husband**

Percentage of ever-married women age 15-49 who have committed physical violence against their husband when he was not already beating or physically hurting them ever and in the past 12 months, according to women's own experience of spousal violence and their own and their husband's characteristics, India 2015-16

Characteristics	Percentage who have committed physical violence against their current or most recent husband		
	Ever	In the past 12 months	Number of women
<b>Woman's experience of spousal physical violence</b>			
Ever	9.2	7.7	16,561
In the last 12 months	10.1	9.3	12,456
Not last 12 months	6.3	2.7	4,105
Never	0.8	0.7	43,817
<b>Age</b>			
15-19	1.7	1.5	1,856
20-24	2.7	2.4	8,565
25-29	2.8	2.5	11,757
30-39	3.3	2.7	21,162
40-49	3.4	2.7	17,039
<b>Residence</b>			
Urban	2.8	2.4	19,936
Rural	3.2	2.7	40,442
<b>Schooling</b>			
No schooling	4.0	3.4	19,897
<5 years complete	3.8	2.9	3,880
5-7 years complete	3.2	2.4	9,392
8-9 years complete	2.6	2.2	9,620
10-11 years complete	2.6	2.4	6,890
12 or more years complete	1.8	1.6	10,699
<b>Husband's schooling</b>			
No schooling	4.5	3.7	11,252
<5 years complete	3.4	2.9	4,041
5-7 years complete	3.7	3.0	9,350
8-9 years complete	3.3	2.8	11,369
10-11 years complete	2.7	2.2	9,435
12 or more years complete	1.6	1.4	14,728
Missing	6.3	4.9	204
<b>Husband's alcohol consumption</b>			
Does not drink	1.8	1.5	42,108
Drinks/never gets drunk	2.8	2.1	1,198
Gets drunk sometimes	4.6	3.8	13,370
Gets drunk very often	12.7	10.2	3,701
<b>Spousal age difference<sup>1</sup></b>			
Wife older	3.4	3.0	1,628
Wife is same age	2.6	2.5	1,955
Wife's 1-4 years younger	2.9	2.5	27,003
Wife's 5-9 years younger	2.7	2.3	19,596
Wife's 10+ years younger	3.3	2.8	6,887

*Continued...*

Table 16.16 Violence by women against their husband—*Continued*

Percentage of ever-married women age 15-49 who have committed physical violence against their husband when he was not already beating or physically hurting them ever and in the past 12 months, according to women's own experience of spousal violence and their own and their husband's characteristics, India 2015-16

Characteristics	Percentage who have committed physical violence against their current or most recent husband		
	Ever	In the past 12 months	Number of women
<b>Spousal schooling difference</b>			
Husband has more schooling	2.9	2.4	29,811
Wife has more schooling	3.3	2.8	12,820
Both have equal schooling	2.1	1.8	8,834
Neither attended school	4.6	3.9	8,709
Don't know/missing	6.3	4.9	204
<b>Household structure<sup>2</sup></b>			
Nuclear	3.6	3.0	29,307
Non-nuclear	2.6	2.2	31,071
<b>Religion</b>			
Hindu	3.2	2.7	45,741
Muslim	2.3	2.0	8,404
Christian	3.9	3.3	3,850
Sikh	1.2	1.2	1,079
Buddhist/Neo-Buddhist	2.3	1.9	628
Jain	1.0	1.0	81
Other	3.3	2.9	595
<b>Caste/tribe</b>			
Scheduled caste	4.0	3.4	10,682
Scheduled tribe	3.8	3.2	9,338
Other backward class	3.2	2.6	23,855
Other	1.9	1.6	16,221
Don't know	2.5	1.6	281
<b>Wealth index</b>			
Lowest	4.0	3.3	10,511
Second	3.5	2.9	11,901
Middle	3.2	2.6	12,303
Fourth	3.0	2.6	12,512
Highest	2.0	1.7	13,150
<b>Respondent's father beat her mother</b>			
Yes	6.8	5.7	11,134
No	2.2	1.9	46,532
Don't know	2.5	1.9	2,712
<b>Woman afraid of husband</b>			
Most of the time	7.0	5.9	8,670
Sometimes	2.6	2.2	38,536
Never	2.0	1.6	13,173
Total	3.1	2.6	60,378

Note: Husband refers to the current husband for currently married women and the most recent husband for widowed, divorced, separated, or deserted women.

<sup>1</sup> Currently married women

<sup>2</sup> Nuclear households are households comprised of a married couple or a man or a woman living alone or with unmarried children (biological, adopted, or fostered) with or without unrelated individuals

Table 16.17 Help seeking to stop violence

Percent distribution of women age 15-49 who have ever experienced physical or sexual violence by whether they have told anyone about the violence and whether they have ever sought help from any source to end the violence according to type of violence and background characteristics, India 2015-16

Background characteristic	Never sought help		Sought help from any source	Total	Number of women
	Never told anyone	Told someone			
<b>Residence</b>					
Urban	74.0	11.2	14.8	100.0	6,377
Rural	76.6	9.2	14.2	100.0	15,806
<b>Marital status</b>					
Never married	70.3	12.9	16.8	100.0	2,807
Married	77.8	9.1	13.1	100.0	18,027
Married, <i>gauna</i> not performed	75.9	8.4	15.7	100.0	33
Widowed/divorced/separated/deserted	61.6	12.4	26.0	100.0	1,316
<b>Schooling</b>					
No schooling	77.3	8.9	13.8	100.0	8,246
<5 years complete	76.4	9.2	14.4	100.0	1,541
5-7 years complete	76.6	9.6	13.8	100.0	3,509
8-9 years complete	75.4	10.1	14.5	100.0	3,662
10-11 years complete	73.3	11.8	14.9	100.0	2,314
12 or more years complete	73.5	10.5	16.0	100.0	2,911
<b>Household structure<sup>1</sup></b>					
Nuclear	75.7	10.6	13.6	100.0	11,781
Non-nuclear	76.1	8.8	15.2	100.0	10,402
<b>Religion</b>					
Hindu	76.5	9.2	14.4	100.0	17,483
Muslim	77.9	8.9	13.2	100.0	2,638
Christian	67.2	17.1	15.8	100.0	1,303
Sikh	70.6	11.6	17.8	100.0	291
Buddhist/Neo-Buddhist	75.5	11.9	12.5	100.0	166
Jain	75.2	0.0	24.8	100.0	11
Other	68.1	18.3	13.6	100.0	291
<b>Caste/tribe</b>					
Scheduled caste	75.5	9.2	15.3	100.0	4,790
Scheduled tribe	74.4	11.6	14.0	100.0	3,481
Other backward class	76.9	9.2	13.9	100.0	9,332
Other	75.4	10.1	14.5	100.0	4,485
Don't know	67.6	15.9	16.5	100.0	95
<b>Wealth index</b>					
Lowest	76.2	9.6	14.2	100.0	5,243
Second	77.5	8.7	13.8	100.0	5,125
Middle	76.0	9.6	14.4	100.0	4,639
Fourth	75.3	10.7	14.0	100.0	4,085
Highest	73.4	10.7	15.9	100.0	3,092
<b>Type of violence</b>					
Physical only	78.5	9.8	11.8	100.0	17,814
Sexual only	79.7	9.9	10.4	100.0	804
Both physical and sexual	62.0	9.8	28.2	100.0	3,565

Continued...

Table 16.17 Help seeking to stop violence—*Continued*

Percent distribution of women age 15-49 who have ever experienced physical or sexual violence by whether they have told anyone about the violence and whether they ever sought help from any source to end the violence according to type of violence and background characteristics, India 2015-16

Background characteristic	Never sought help		Sought help from any source	Total	Number of women
	Never told anyone	Told someone			
<b>Persons who committed the violence</b>					
Current husband only	78.6	9.1	12.3	100.0	13,607
Any previous husband only	60.8	12.9	26.4	100.0	1,049
Any husband and others	69.3	9.8	20.9	100.0	2,631
Own family members only	78.3	9.8	11.9	100.0	3,677
Person(s) other than husband or own family	66.4	14.3	19.3	100.0	1,084
Missing	59.1	13.4	27.5	100.0	137
Total	75.9	9.8	14.4	100.0	22,183

<sup>1</sup> Nuclear households are households comprised of a married couple or a man or a woman living alone or with unmarried children (biological, adopted, or fostered) with or without unrelated individuals

**Table 16.18 Sources from where help was sought**

Percentage of women age 15-49 who have ever experienced physical or sexual violence and have sought help from any source by source from which help was sought, according to the type of violence experienced, India 2015-16

Source	Type of violence			Total
	Physical only	Sexual only	Both physical and sexual	
Own family	64.9	48.2	66.3	64.9
Husband's family	27.3	25.8	30.6	28.3
Current/former husband	1.4	2.0	1.1	1.3
Current/former boyfriend	0.4	0.2	0.5	0.5
Friend	14.9	32.8	16.1	15.7
Neighbour	9.0	2.1	11.7	9.7
Religious leader	1.1	1.0	2.6	1.6
Doctor/medical personnel	0.5	0.0	2.1	1.0
Police	2.6	0.9	5.5	3.5
Lawyer	0.9	0.5	1.2	1.0
Social service organization	0.6	1.3	1.8	1.0
Other	1.6	2.3	2.3	1.8
Number of women	2,095	83	1,005	3,183



# ORGANIZATIONS INVOLVED IN NFHS-4 FIELDWORK AND HIV TESTING

## Appendix A

Field Agencies	States/Union Territories
<b>GFK Mode Private limited</b> Social research, Lower ground floor, 2 Balbir Saxena Marg, AADI Foundation, Hauz Khas, New Delhi – 110016	Andhra Pradesh Maharashtra Telangana
<b>Nielson Pvt. Ltd.</b> 1st, 2nd & 3rd Floor, Bharat Yuvak Bhavan, 1, Jai Singh Road, New Delhi – 110001	Assam Meghalaya
<b>Academy of Management Studies (AMS)</b> 15, Laxmanpuri, Farizabad Road Lucknow – 226016	Bihar Madhya Pradesh (West)
<b>Indian Institute of Health Management Research (IIHMR)</b> Prabhudayal Marg, Near Sanganer Airport Jaipur – 302029	Chhattisgarh Madhya Pradesh (East) Odisha Rajasthan Uttarakhand
<b>Centre for Operations Research &amp; Training (CORT)</b> 402, Woodland Apartment, 4th Floor, Opposite Income Tax Office Race Course Road, Vadodara, Gujarat – 390007	Dadra & Nagar Haveli Daman & Diu Gujarat
<b>Goa Institute of Management (GIM)</b> Ribandar, Goa – 403006	Goa Uttar Pradesh (East)
<b>Society for Promotion of Youth &amp; Masses (SPYM)</b> SPYM Centre, 111/ 9, Opp. Sector B-4, Vasant Kunj New Delhi – 110070	Chandigarh Haryana Kerala Lakshadweep Manipur Punjab
<b>Population Research Centre Shimla</b> Himachal Pradesh University, Summer Hill, Shimla – 171005	Himachal Pradesh
<b>Population Research Centre Srinagar</b> Department of Economics, University of Kashmir, Hazratbal Srinagar, Kashmir – 190006	Jammu & Kashmir
<b>Population Research Centre Lucknow</b> Department of Economics, University of Lucknow Lucknow – 226007	Uttar Pradesh (West)
<b>Vimarsh Development Solutions Pvt. Ltd.</b> 445, 1 <sup>st</sup> Floor, Udyog Vihar, Phase IV Gurgaon – 122016, Haryana	Andaman & Nicobar Islands Karnataka West Bengal
<b>Research &amp; Development Initiative Pvt. Ltd (RDI)</b> N-9-A, Lower Ground Floor, Kalkaji, New Delhi – 110019	Mizoram Nagaland
<b>Development and Research Services Pvt. Ltd. (DRS)</b> A/19, 1st Floor, Safdarjung Enclave New Delhi – 110 029	Arunachal Pradesh Jharkhand Delhi Sikkim Tripura Uttar Pradesh (Central)
<b>EHI International Pvt. Ltd</b> 445, Ground floor, Udyog Vihar, Phase IV Gurgaon – 122016, Haryana	Puducherry Tamil Nadu



<b>HIV Testing Laboratories</b>	<b>States/Union Territories</b>
<b>National AIDS Research Institute</b> Indian Council of Medical Research 73, 'G'-Block MIDC Bhosari, Pune - 411026	Provided coordination and external quality control for all laboratories
<b>STM Kolkata</b> NACO-NRL, 4 <sup>th</sup> floor, Virology Unit School of Tropical Medicine, 108 C.R. Avenue, Kolkata - 700073	Andaman & Nicobar Islands Assam Jharkhand Manipur Meghalaya Odisha Sikkim Tripura West Bengal
<b>CMC Vellore</b> Department of Clinical Virology Asha Building, 9 <sup>th</sup> floor Christian Medical College, Vellore – 632004 Tamil Nadu	Bihar Chandigarh Kerala Lakshadweep Puducherry Punjab Tamil Nadu
<b>NCDC Delhi</b> National Centre for Disease Control (NCDC) 22, Samanth Marg Delhi - 110054	Haryana Himachal Pradesh Delhi Uttarakhand Uttar Pradesh
<b>NIMHANS</b> Department of Neurovirology Hosur Road Bengaluru - 560029	Andhra Pradesh Dadra & Nagar Haveli Daman & Diu Goa Gujarat Karnataka Rajasthan Telangana
<b>Sir J.J. Hospital</b> Grant Medical College & Sir JJ Hospital Byculla, Mumbai - 400008	Chhattisgarh Jammu & Kashmir Madhya Pradesh Maharashtra
<b>SRL Kohima</b> State Reference Laboratory Department of Microbiology Naga Hospital Authority Kohima - 797001	Arunachal Pradesh Mizoram Nagaland

**International Institute for Population Sciences, Mumbai**

**Project Coordinators**

Prof. F. Ram	Dr. Abhishek Singh
Prof. L.L. Singh	Dr. Dhananjay Bansod
Prof. Balram Paswan	Dr. Manoj Alagarajan
Prof. S.K. Singh	Dr. Laxmi Kant Dwivedi
Prof. H. Lhungdim	Dr. Sarang Pedgaonkar
Prof. Chander Shekhar	Dr. Manas R. Pradhan

**Senior Project Officers**

Dr. Pooja B. Gaigaware	Dr. G.V. Shanmugam
Mr. Ajay Kumar Gharami	Dr. L. Romeo Singh
Dr. Gopal Singh Ksh.	Dr. Mayank Kumar Singh
Dr. Barsharani Maharana	Mr. L. Priyananda Singh
Dr. Nabanita Majumder	Dr. S.H. Thanooja
Dr. Raj Narayan	Dr. Priyanka Shejwal
Dr. Brijlal Patel	Dr. Akash Wankhede

**Project Officers**

Dr. Ankur Ahmed	Dr. M.D. Nasim
Dr. S.K. Tarique Aziz	Dr. Vijaylaxmi Neginhal
Mr. Milind Bharambe	Ms. Anita Pal
Mr. Prashant Bhosale	Mr. Kamalesh Kumar Patel
Mr. Syambabu Bolleddu	Dr. Kamal Patidar
Mr. Zabenthung Enny	Dr. Nagrajgouda Patil
Dr. Nilesh Gulhane	Dr. Tripti Patil
Mr. Jitendra Gupta	Mr. Kalosona Paul
Mr. Tika Ram Gurung	Mr. N. Pautunthang
Mr. Nagappa.Heggannanavar	Ms. Savita Raste
Mr. Samar ul Islam	Ms. T. Sathya
Ms. Priyanka Janbandhu	Mr. Y. Selvamani
Mr. Nitin Kamble	Mr. Nilchandra Shende
Ms. Poonam V. Kamble	Mr. G. Shekhar Shriniwas
Mr. Chandrakant Kolekar	Ms. Ankita Siddhanta
Mr. Shashank Kudtarkar	Ms. Shilpa Sidral
Mr. Ram Kumar	Mr. Bhagwat Singh
Mr. Rajesh Lowansi	Mr. Ramjanam Singh
Dr. Amol Prakash Mankar	Mr. Virendra Kumar Singh
Dr. Soniya Meena	Ms. Lainunhlimi Sailo
Mr. Parag Mudoi	Ms. Yogashree Sonawane
Ms. Anju Murali	Mr. P.V. Sunu
Mr. Guru Vasishtha	Dr. K. Tamilselvi
Dr. Uma Vasudevan	Dr. Sudatar Dadarao Tayade
Ms. Deepanjali Vishwakarma	Mr. Varun Kumar Yadav

## **Accounts and Administrative Staff**

Mr. Gurudatt Belhekar (Senior Project Officer)  
 Mr. S.B. Nalavade (Project Officer)  
 Mr. Avadhesh Kumar (Office Assistant)  
 Ms. Rinku Bheke (Office Assistant)  
 Mr. Nitin Dekhane (MTS)

Ms. Sujata Shakhre (Office Assistant)  
 Ms. Bhakti Dalvi (Office Assistant)  
 Mr. Arvind Dabholkar (Office Assistant)  
 Mr. Sandesh Jambulker (MTS)

## **Consultants**

Dr. Fred Arnold  
 Mr. Nouredine Abderrahim  
 Ms. Jehan Ahmed  
 Dr. Eleanor Brindle  
 Ms. Elizabeth Britton  
 Dr. Rattan Chand  
 Ms. Anne Cross  
 Mr. Trinadh Dontamsetti  
 Dr. Mahmoud Elkasabi  
 Mr. Tom Fish  
 Dr. Dean Garrett  
 Dr. Pav Govindasamy  
 Dr. Mercy Guech-Ongey  
 Mr. Glen Heller  
 Mr. Alex Izmukhambetov  
 Mr. Dnyaneshwar B. Kale

Dr. Sunita Kishor  
 Dr. G.P. Kumar  
 Dr. Anil Mishra  
 Ms. Erica Nybro  
 Ms. Ladys Ortiz Parra  
 Mr. Matt Pagan  
 Mr. Guillermo Rojas  
 Dr. T.K. Roy  
 Dr. Mithilesh Varma  
 Dr. Ann Way  
 Ms. Lyndy Worsham  
 Ms. Vaidehi Yelamanchili  
 Ms. Mianmian Yu  
 Mr. Blake Zachary  
 Ms. Sally Zweimueller

## **Steering Committee**

	<b>Name/Designation</b>	<b>Organization</b>
Chairperson	Secretary	Dept. of Health & Family Welfare
Member	Secretary/Representative	M/o Statistics & Programme Implementation, New Delhi
Member	Secretary/Representative	M/o Women & Child Development, New Delhi
Member	Director General of Health Services	M/o Health & Family Welfare, New Delhi
Member	Secretary/Representative	Dept. of AIDS Control, M/o Health & Family Welfare, New Delhi
Member	Secretary/Representative	Dept. of Health Research, M/o Health & Family Welfare, New Delhi
Member	Secretary/Representative	Dept. of AYUSH, M/o Health & Family Welfare, New Delhi
Member	Secretary/Representative	M/o Drinking Water & Sanitation, New Delhi
Member	Dr. A.K. Shiva Kumar	MSG of NRHM and Member, National Advisory Council
Member	Addl. Secretary & Mission Director (NRHM)	M/o Health & Family Welfare, New Delhi
Member	Addl. Director General (Stats.)	M/o Health & Family Welfare, New Delhi
Member	Addl. Secretary & Financial Advisor	M/o Health & Family Welfare, New Delhi
Member	Registrar General of India	New Delhi
Member	Advisor (Health)	Planning Commission, New Delhi
Member	DDG (Stats.)	M/o Health & Family Welfare, New Delhi
Member	Director	IIPS, Mumbai
Member	Director	National Institute of Medical Statistics (NIMS), ICMR, New Delhi
Member	Representative from Development Partners	USAID – Coordinator for Development Partners
Member Secretary	Chief Director (Stats.)	M/o Health & Family Welfare, New Delhi

### **Administrative and Financial Management Committee (AFMC)**

	<b>Name/Designation</b>	<b>Organization</b>
Chairperson	Addl. Secretary & Financial Advisor	M/o Health & Family Welfare, New Delhi
Member	Addl. Director General (Stats.)	M/o Health & Family Welfare, New Delhi
Member	Joint Secretary (Policy)	M/o Health & Family Welfare, New Delhi
Member	Joint Secretary/Representative	Dept. of AIDS Control, M/o Health & Family Welfare, New Delhi
Member	Chief Director (Stats.)	M/o Health & Family Welfare, New Delhi
Member	Director	IIPS, Mumbai
Member	Chief Coordinator	IIPS, Mumbai
Member	Deputy Secretary, Internal Finance	M/o Health & Family Welfare, New Delhi
Member	Under Secretary, Budget	M/o Health & Family Welfare, New Delhi
Member Secretary	Director (Stats. - Surveys)	M/o Health & Family Welfare, New Delhi

### **Project Monitoring Committee (PMC)**

	<b>Name/Designation</b>	<b>Organization</b>
Member	Chief Director (Stats.)	M/o Health & Family Welfare, New Delhi
Member	Director (NRHM)	M/o Health & Family Welfare, New Delhi
Member	CMO (NCD)	Dte. GHS, M/o Health & Family Welfare, New Delhi
Member	Director (NACO)	M/o Health & Family Welfare, New Delhi
Member	Director (NIMS)	ICMR
Member	Director	IIPS, Mumbai
Member	Representative	USAID
Member Secretary	Director (Stats.)	M/o Health & Family Welfare, New Delhi

### **Technical Advisory Committee (TAC)**

	<b>Name/Designation</b>	<b>Organization</b>
Chairperson	Dr. N.S. Sastry	Ex-DG & CEO, NSSO
Member	Addl. Director General (Stats.)	M/o Health & Family Welfare, New Delhi
Member	Chief Director (Stats.)	M/o Health & Family Welfare, New Delhi
Member	DDG (Stats.)	M/o Health & Family Welfare, New Delhi
Member	Technical Representative	Dept. of AIDS Control, M/o Health & Family Welfare, New Delhi
Member	Technical Representative	Ministry of Women & Child Development, New Delhi
Member	Representative	NSSO, M/o Statistics & PI, New Delhi
Member	Representative	CSO, M/o Statistics & PI, New Delhi
Member	Representative	Office of Registrar General of India, New Delhi
Member	Representative of Advisor Health	Planning Commission, New Delhi
Member	Chief Coordinator	IIPS, Mumbai
Member	Director	NIHFW, New Delhi
Member	Director	NIMS, ICMR, New Delhi
Member	Director	CBHI, DGHS, M/o Health & Family Welfare, New Delhi
Member	Director	NICD, New Delhi
Member	Representatives	Development Partners - USAID, UNICEF, UNFPA, DFID, World Bank, BMGF, European Commission
Member	Representatives	Programme Divisions, M/o Health & Family Welfare and Dept. of AYUSH, New Delhi
Member	Representatives	Population Research Centres (PRCs) – PRC Lucknow, PRC Srinagar, PRC CRRID Chandigarh, PRC ISEC Bangalore
Member Secretary	Director (Stats. - Surveys)	M/o Health & Family Welfare, New Delhi

## LIST OF CONTRIBUTORS

- Dr. Balram Paswan**, Professor & Head, Department of population Policies & Programmes, International Institute for Population Sciences, Govandi Station Road, Deonar, Mumbai – 400 088, Maharashtra, India
- Dr. S.K. Singh**, Professor, Department of Mathematical Demography & Statistics, International Institute for Population Sciences, Govandi Station Road, Deonar, Mumbai – 400 088, Maharashtra, India
- Dr. Hemkothang Lungdim**, Professor & Head, Department of Public Health & Mortality Studies, International Institute for Population Sciences, Govandi Station Road, Deonar, Mumbai – 400 088, Maharashtra, India
- Dr. Chander Shekhar**, Professor, Department of Fertility Studies, International Institute for Population Sciences, Govandi Station Road, Deonar, Mumbai – 400 088, Maharashtra, India
- Dr. Fred Arnold**, Senior Fellow, ICF, 530 Gaither Rd., Rockville, Maryland 20850, USA
- Dr. Sunita Kishor**, Director, Demographic and Health Surveys Program, ICF, 530 Gaither Rd, Rockville, Maryland 20850, USA
- Dr. Abhishek Singh**, Associate Professor, Department of Public Health & Mortality Studies, International Institute for Population Sciences, Govandi Station Road, Deonar, Mumbai – 400 088, Maharashtra, India
- Dr. Dhananjay W. Bansod**, Associate Professor, Department of Public Health & Mortality Studies, International Institute for Population Sciences, Govandi Station Road, Deonar, Mumbai – 400 088, Maharashtra, India
- Dr. Manoj Alagarajan**, Assistant Professor, Department of Development Studies, International Institute for Population Sciences, Govandi Station Road, Deonar, Mumbai – 400 088, Maharashtra, India
- Dr. Laxmi Kant Dwivedi**, Assistant Professor, Department of Mathematical Demography & Statistics, International Institute for Population Sciences, Govandi Station Road, Deonar, Mumbai – 400 088, Maharashtra, India
- Dr. Sarang Pedgaonkar**, Assistant Professor, Department of population Policies & Programmes, International Institute for Population Sciences, Govandi Station Road, Deonar, Mumbai – 400 088, Maharashtra, India
- Dr. Manas R. Pradhan**, Assistant Professor, Department of Fertility Studies, International Institute for Population Sciences, Govandi Station Road, Deonar, Mumbai – 400 088, Maharashtra, India

## 1.1 INTRODUCTION

The 2015-16 National Family Health Survey (NFHS-4) is a nationally representative survey with a sample of 628,892 residential households in all the sample households, all women age 15-49 who are usual members of the selected households or who spent the night before the survey in the selected households were eligible to be interviewed in the survey. In about 15 percent of the sample households, all men age 15-54 who are usual members of the selected households or who spent the night before the survey in the selected households were eligible to be interviewed in the survey.

NFHS-4 was designed to provide most of the survey key indicators for the country as a whole, for urban and rural areas separately, for each of the 29 states, for each of the seven union territories (UTs), for each of the 640 districts in the country at the time of the 2011 Census, and for urban and rural areas separately within districts where 30 to 70 percent of households live in urban or rural areas. Moreover, NFHS-4 was designed to provide information on sexual behaviour; HIV/AIDS knowledge, attitudes, and behaviour; and domestic violence only at the state level (in the state module), while the HIV prevalence estimates for adult women and men are designed to be provided at the national level and for 11 groups of states/union territories. Similar to NFHS-3, NFHS-4 was designed to provide most of the survey key indicators for slums in each of the following eight large Indian cities: Chennai, Delhi, Hyderabad, Indore, Kolkata, Meerut, Mumbai, and Nagpur.

## 1.2 SAMPLING FRAME

The 2011 Census served as the sampling frame for NFHS-4. Out of the 2011 Census data, a sampling frame of all Census Enumeration Blocks (CEBs) in urban areas and all villages in rural areas was compiled. These CEBs and villages served as Primary Sampling Units (PSUs) for NFHS-4. PSUs with fewer than 40 households were linked to the nearest PSU. For each CEB/village, the sampling frame file contains information about the location (state, district, and sub-district), the type of residence (urban and rural), the estimated number of residential households and population, and the percentage of the population belonging to scheduled caste and scheduled tribe (SC/ST). In the case of the villages, the frame file contains additional information, such as the literacy rate of women age 6+ years. The main sampling frame was supplemented with a list of slums provided by Municipal Corporation Offices (MCOs) of six cities: Chennai, Hyderabad, Indore, Kolkata, Meerut, and Nagpur. The slum list served as a sampling frame for selecting slums PSUs in the six cities:

Table C.1 below shows the household distribution by state and by type of residence, according to the 2011 Census. In India, 32.43 percent of the households reside in urban areas and 67.47 percent reside in rural areas. More than 50 percent of the households live in six of the 36 states/UTs. These states are Uttar Pradesh, Maharashtra, West Bengal, Bihar, Tamil Nadu and Madhya Pradesh. The percentage of households that live in urban areas is as high as 97 percent in Chandigarh and Delhi and as low as about 11 percent in Bihar and Himachal Pradesh.

Table C.1 Distribution of residential households by state/union territory and type of residence

State/union territory	Households			Household distribution	
	Urban	Rural	Total	State/UT (%)	Urban (%)
Andaman & Nicobar Islands	36,021	58,530	94,551	0.04	38.10
Andhra Pradesh	3,653,618	9,011,144	12,664,762	5.08	28.85
Arunachal Pradesh	70,367	200,210	270,577	0.11	26.01
Assam	985,594	5,420,877	6,406,471	2.57	15.38
Bihar	2,050,625	16,862,940	18,913,565	7.58	10.84
Chandigarh	234,033	7,140	241,173	0.10	97.04
Chhattisgarh	1,285,156	4,365,568	5,650,724	2.27	22.74
Dadra & Nagar Haveli	40,364	36,094	76,458	0.03	52.79
Daman & Diu	48,212	12,744	60,956	0.02	79.09
Goa	215,403	128,208	343,611	0.14	62.69
Gujarat	5,474,870	6,773,558	12,248,428	4.91	44.70
Haryana	1,813,768	3,043,756	4,857,524	1.95	37.34
Himachal Pradesh	170,770	1,312,510	1,483,280	0.59	11.51
Jammu & Kashmir	566,285	1,553,433	2,119,718	0.85	26.72
Jharkhand	1,525,412	4,729,369	6,254,781	2.51	24.39
Karnataka	5,410,370	7,946,657	13,357,027	5.35	40.51
Kerala	3,704,113	4,149,641	7,853,754	3.15	47.16
Lakshadweep	8,864	2,710	11,574	0.00	76.59
Madhya Pradesh	4,012,978	11,080,278	15,093,256	6.05	26.59
Maharashtra	11,206,781	13,214,738	24,421,519	9.79	45.89
Manipur	172,339	338,109	510,448	0.20	33.76
Meghalaya	117,486	430,573	548,059	0.22	21.44
Mizoram	117,041	105,812	222,853	0.09	52.52
Nagaland	118,511	277,491	396,002	0.16	29.93
Delhi	3,356,425	79,574	3,435,999	1.38	97.68
Odisha	1,547,833	8,089,987	9,637,820	3.86	16.06
Puducherry	207,432	95,018	302,450	0.12	68.58
Punjab	2,154,958	3,358,113	5,513,071	2.21	39.09
Rajasthan	3,216,243	9,494,903	12,711,146	5.10	25.30
Sikkim	35,718	93,288	129,006	0.05	27.69
Tamil Nadu	8,996,487	9,528,495	18,524,982	7.43	48.56
Telangana	3,134,583	5,223,243	8,357,826	3.35	37.50
Tripura	238,974	616,582	855,556	0.34	27.93
Uttar Pradesh	7,762,093	25,685,942	33,448,035	13.41	23.21
Uttarakhand	631,889	1,425,086	2,056,975	0.82	30.72
West Bengal	6,567,150	13,813,165	20,380,315	8.17	32.22
<b>India</b>	<b>80,888,766</b>	<b>168,565,486</b>	<b>249,454,252</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>32.43</b>

Source: 2011 Census.

### 1.3 SAMPLE DESIGN AND SELECTION

The sample for NFHS-4 is a stratified sample selected in two stages from the sampling frame. Stratification was achieved by separating each district into urban and rural areas. Within each rural stratum, six approximately equal substrata were created based on crossing three sub-strata, created based on the estimated number of households in each village, by two sub-strata, created based on the percentage of the population belonging to scheduled castes and scheduled tribes (SC/ST). Within each explicit rural sampling stratum, and before the PSU selection, PSUs were sorted according to the literacy rate



of women age 6+ years. Within each urban sampling stratum, and before the PSU selection, PSUs were sorted according to the percentage of SC/ST population.

In the first stage of sample selection, 28,586 PSUs were selected, 130 PSUs were selected from the MCO slums list, and the rest were selected from the census sampling frame (8,397 PSUs in urban areas and 20,059 PSUs in rural areas). All PSUs were selected with probability proportional to the PSU size and with independent selection in each sampling stratum with the sample allocation given in Table C.2. A subsample of about one-third of the sample PSUs was randomly selected for the state module with the sample allocation given in Table C.2.

A household listing operation was carried out in each of the selected PSUs before the main survey. The household listing operation consisted of visiting each of the selected PSUs and listing all residential households found in the PSU. The resulting list of households served as the sampling frame for the selection of households in the second stage. During the household listing operation, the selected PSUs with an estimated number of households greater than 300 were segmented into segments of 100-150 households. Two segments were selected for the survey with probability proportional to the segment size. Therefore, an NFHS-4 cluster is a PSU or part of a PSU.

In the second stage of selection, a fixed number of 22 households per cluster was selected with an equal probability systematic selection from the newly created household listing. The survey interviewers were assigned to interview in only the pre-selected households. No replacements and no changes of the pre-selected households were allowed in the implementing stages in order to prevent bias. All women age 15-49 who were usual members of the selected households or who spent the night before the survey in the selected households were eligible for the women's survey. In PSUs selected for the state module, a subsample of 11 households per cluster was selected with an equal probability systematic selection from the 22 households selected for the woman's questionnaire. In the state module households, all men age 15-54 who were usual members of the households or who spent the night before the survey in the households were eligible for the man's survey.

Tables C.2 to C.4 show the allocation of PSUs, households, and expected number of completed interviews with women and men according to state/UT and urban-rural area. To ensure that the survey precision is comparable across districts, 38-44 PSUs were selected per district. Some districts were oversampled, with 84-86 PSUs selected per district to allow for producing separate estimates of indicators for urban and rural areas within each of those districts. Moreover, two districts (Indore and Meerut) were oversampled (with 114 and 126 PSUs) to allow for producing separate indicator estimates for slums, in addition to urban and rural areas. The allocation of the PSUs by district is not shown in this report. The sample was expected to result in about 670,615 completed interviews with women age 15-49 (196,987 interviews in urban areas, 470,578 interviews in rural areas, and 3,050 interviews in slums). Also, the sample was expected to result in about 110,357 completed interviews with men age 15-54 (34,322 interviews in urban areas and 76,035 interviews in rural areas and slums).

Table C.2 Sample allocation of clusters by state/union territory and type of residence

State/union territory	Number of clusters allocated				Number of clusters allocated in the state module		
	Urban	Rural	Slum	Total	Urban	Rural/Slum	Total
Andaman & Nicobar Islands	20	94		114	7	30	37
Andhra Pradesh	159	335		494	54	107	161
Arunachal Pradesh	166	565		731	55	176	231
Assam	170	991		1,161	65	309	374
Bihar	217	1,460		1,677	83	454	537
Chandigarh	37	1		38	12	1	13
Chhattisgarh	263	683		946	87	213	300
Dadra & Nagar Haveli	19	19		38	9	9	18
Daman & Diu	51	25		76	26	14	40
Goa	38	38		76	38	38	76
Gujarat	369	619		988	203	315	518
Haryana	290	508		798	95	161	256
Himachal Pradesh	40	416		456	32	228	260
Jammu & Kashmir	167	670		837	113	372	485
Jharkhand	314	933		1,247	104	287	391
Karnataka	386	754		1,140	127	237	364
Kerala	198	335		533	89	140	229
Lakshadweep	30	8		38	12	4	16
Madhya Pradesh	699	1,677	34	2,410	230	535	765
Maharashtra	486	844	13	1,343	160	270	430
Manipur	195	364		559	61	112	173
Meghalaya	72	272		344	25	85	110
Mizoram	264	295		559	81	90	171
Nagaland	162	397		559	53	123	176
Delhi	337	5		342	106	3	109
Odisha	281	1,138		1,419	99	353	452
Puducherry	114	38		152	48	16	64
Punjab	289	471		760	94	148	242
Rajasthan	439	1,195		1,634	143	372	515
Sikkim	57	158		215	26	63	89
Tamil Nadu	524	673	19	1,216	227	290	517
Telangana	118	243	19	380	40	84	124
Tripura	62	153		215	27	61	88
Uttar Pradesh	953	2,659	26	3,638	322	823	1,145
Uttarakhand	218	513		731	72	158	230
West Bengal	193	510	19	722	66	166	232
<b>India</b>	<b>8,397</b>	<b>20,059</b>	<b>130</b>	<b>28,586</b>	<b>3,091</b>	<b>6,847</b>	<b>9,938</b>

Table C.3 Sample allocation of households by state/union territory and type of residence

State/union territory	Number of households allocated				Number of households allocated in the state module		
	Urban	Rural	Slum	Total	Urban	Rural/Slum	Total
Andaman & Nicobar Islands	440	2,068		2,508	77	330	407
Andhra Pradesh	3,498	7,370		10,868	594	1,177	1,771
Arunachal Pradesh	3,652	12,430		16,082	605	1,936	2,541
Assam	3,740	21,802		25,542	715	3,399	4,114
Bihar	4,774	32,120		36,894	913	4,994	5,907
Chandigarh	814	22		836	132	11	143
Chhattisgarh	5,786	15,026		20,812	957	2,343	3,300
Dadra & Nagar Haveli	418	418		836	99	99	198
Daman & Diu	1,122	550		1,672	286	154	440
Goa	836	836		1,672	418	418	836
Gujarat	8,118	13,618		21,736	2,233	3,465	5,698
Haryana	6,380	11,176		17,556	1,045	1,771	2,816
Himachal Pradesh	880	9,152		10,032	352	2,508	2,860
Jammu & Kashmir	3,674	14,740		18,414	1,243	4,092	5,335
Jharkhand	6,908	20,526		27,434	1,144	3,157	4,301
Karnataka	8,492	16,588		25,080	1,397	2,607	4,004
Kerala	4,356	7,370		11,726	979	1,540	2,519
Lakshadweep	660	176		836	132	44	176
Madhya Pradesh	15,378	36,894	748	53,020	2,530	5,885	8,415
Maharashtra	10,692	18,568	286	29,546	1,760	2,970	4,730
Manipur	4,290	8,008		12,298	671	1,232	1,903
Meghalaya	1,584	5,984		7,568	275	935	1,210
Mizoram	5,808	6,490		12,298	891	990	1,881
Nagaland	3,564	8,734		12,298	583	1,353	1,936
Delhi	7,414	110		7,524	1,166	33	1,199
Odisha	6,182	25,036		31,218	1,089	3,883	4,972
Puducherry	2,508	836		3,344	528	176	704
Punjab	6,358	10,362		16,720	1,034	1,628	2,662
Rajasthan	9,658	26,290		35,948	1,573	4,092	5,665
Sikkim	1,254	3,476		4,730	286	693	979
Tamil Nadu	11,528	14,806	418	26,752	2,497	3,190	5,687
Telangana	2,596	5,346	418	8,360	440	924	1,364
Tripura	1,364	3,366		4,730	297	671	968
Uttar Pradesh	20,966	58,498	572	80,036	3,542	9,053	12,595
Uttarakhand	4,796	11,286		16,082	792	1,738	2,530
West Bengal	4,246	11,220	418	15,884	726	1,826	2,552
<b>India</b>	<b>184,734</b>	<b>441,298</b>	<b>2,860</b>	<b>628,892</b>	<b>34,001</b>	<b>75,317</b>	<b>109,318</b>

Table C.4 Sample allocation of expected interviewed women and men by state/union territory and type of residence

State/union territory	Expected number of interviews with women age 15-49				Expected number of interviews with men age 15-54		
	Urban	Rural	Slum	Total	Urban	Rural/Slum	Total
Andaman & Nicobar Islands	469	2,206		2,675	78	334	412
Andhra Pradesh	3,731	7,859		11,590	599	1,188	1,787
Arunachal Pradesh	3,894	13,255		17,149	611	1,955	2,566
Assam	3,988	23,249		27,237	722	3,432	4,154
Bihar	5,091	34,251		39,342	922	5,041	5,963
Chandigarh	868	24		892	132	10	142
Chhattisgarh	6,170	16,022		22,192	966	2,366	3,332
Dadra & Nagar Haveli	446	446		892	100	100	200
Daman & Diu	1,196	586		1,782	288	156	444
Goa	892	892		1,784	422	422	844
Gujarat	8,656	14,522		23,178	2,254	3,498	5,752
Haryana	6,803	11,918		18,721	1,055	1,788	2,843
Himachal Pradesh	938	9,759		10,697	355	2,532	2,887
Jammu & Kashmir	3,918	15,718		19,636	1,254	4,131	5,385
Jharkhand	7,366	21,888		29,254	1,155	3,187	4,342
Karnataka	9,055	17,689		26,744	1,410	2,632	4,042
Kerala	4,645	7,859		12,504	988	1,555	2,543
Lakshadweep	704	188		892	132	44	176
Madhya Pradesh	16,398	39,341	798	56,537	2,555	5,940	8,495
Maharashtra	11,401	19,800	304	31,505	1,777	2,998	4,775
Manipur	4,575	8,539		13,114	677	1,244	1,921
Meghalaya	1,689	6,381		8,070	278	943	1,221
Mizoram	6,193	6,920		13,113	900	1,000	1,900
Nagaland	3,800	9,313		13,113	589	1,366	1,955
Delhi	7,906	117		8,023	1,177	33	1,210
Odisha	6,592	26,697		33,289	1,099	3,920	5,019
Puducherry	2,674	892		3,566	533	179	712
Punjab	6,780	11,049		17,829	1,044	1,644	2,688
Rajasthan	10,299	28,034		38,333	1,588	4,131	5,719
Sikkim	1,336	3,706		5,042	288	699	987
Tamil Nadu	12,294	15,789	446	28,529	2,522	3,221	5,743
Telangana	2,768	5,701	446	8,915	443	933	1,376
Tripura	1,454	3,589		5,043	300	677	977
Uttar Pradesh	22,357	62,379	610	85,346	3,576	9,139	12,715
Uttarakhand	5,114	12,035		17,149	800	1,754	2,554
West Bengal	4,527	11,965	446	16,938	733	1,843	2,576
<b>India</b>	<b>196,987</b>	<b>470,578</b>	<b>3,050</b>	<b>670,615</b>	<b>34,322</b>	<b>76,035</b>	<b>110,357</b>

The sample allocations were derived using information obtained from NFHS-3. The average number of women age 15-49 per household is 1.2; the average number of men age 15-54 per household is 1.2; the completion rate for households is 93.5 percent; the individual response rate for women is 94.5 percent; the individual response rate for men is 87.1 percent.

## 1.4 SAMPLING WEIGHTS

Due to the non-proportional allocation of the sample to the different survey domains and to their urban and rural areas, sampling weights are required for any analysis using the NFHS-4 data to ensure the actual representativeness of the survey results at the national level and as well as at the domain level. Since the NFHS-4 sample is a two-stage stratified cluster sample, sampling weights were calculated based on sampling probabilities separately for each sampling stage and for each cluster. We use the following notations:

- $P_{1hi}$ : first-stage sampling probability of the  $i^{th}$  cluster in stratum  $h$   
 $P_{2hi}$ : second-stage sampling probability within the  $i^{th}$  cluster (household selection)

Let  $a_h$  be the number of clusters selected in stratum  $h$ , let  $M_{hi}$  be the number of households according to the sampling frame in the  $i^{th}$  cluster, and let  $\sum_h M_{hi}$  be the total number of households in stratum  $h$ . The probability of selecting the  $i^{th}$  cluster in stratum  $h$  in the NFHS-4 sample is calculated as follows:

$$\frac{a_h M_{hi}}{\sum_h M_{hi}}$$

Let  $b_{hi}$  be the proportion of households in the selected segments with respect to the total number of households in the PSU  $i$  in stratum  $h$  if the PSU is segmented; otherwise,  $b_{hi} = 1$ . Then, the probability of selecting cluster  $i$  in the sample is:

$$P_{1hi} = \frac{a_h M_{hi}}{\sum M_{hi}} \times b_{hi}$$

The selection probabilities for PSUs selected from the MCO slum list were adjusted to account for the overlap between the census sampling frame and the MCO slum list. Let  $L_{hi}$  be the number of households listed in the household listing operation in cluster  $i$  in stratum  $h$ , and let  $g_{hi}$  be the number of households selected in the cluster. The second stage's selection probability for each household in the cluster is calculated as follows:

$$P_{2hi} = \frac{g_{hi}}{L_{hi}}$$

The overall selection probability for each household in cluster  $i$  of stratum  $h$  is the product of the two stages selection probabilities:

$$P_{hi} = P_{1hi} \times P_{2hi}$$

The sampling weight for each household in cluster  $i$  of stratum  $h$  is the inverse of its overall selection probability:

$$W_{hi} = 1 / P_{hi}$$

State level spreadsheets containing all sampling parameters and selection probabilities were prepared to facilitate the calculation of the design weight. The design weight was adjusted for household non-response and for individual non-response to obtain the sampling weights for households, for women, and for men, respectively. The differences between the household sampling weight and the individual sampling weights are introduced by individual non-response. A special weight for domestic violence was calculated that accounts for the random selection of only one woman per household. A special weight was also calculated for the HIV test to account for the test nonresponse. The final sampling weights are normalized in order to give a total number of weighted cases that equals the total number of unweighted cases at national

level. Normalization is done by multiplying the sampling weight by the estimated total sampling fraction obtained from the survey for the household weight, the individual woman's weight, the individual man's weight, and the DV weight. In case of the sampling weights for HIV testing, the weights are normalized at the national level for women and men together so that HIV prevalence estimates calculated for women and men together are valid. The normalized weights are relative weights which are valid for estimating means, proportions and ratios, but not valid for estimating population totals and for pooled data. To un-normalize the weights, the normalized weights should be divided by the relevant estimated total sampling fractions.

**Table C.5 Sample implementation: Women**

Percent distribution of households and eligible women by results of the household and individual interviews, and household, eligible women, and overall women response rates, according to urban-rural residence and state (unweighted), India, 2015-16

Result	Residence		North							
	Urban	Rural	Chandigarh	Delhi	Haryana	Himachal Pradesh	Jammu & Kashmir	Punjab	Rajasthan	Uttarakhand
<b>Selected households</b>										
Completed (C)	94.0	96.3	89.7	84.7	98.7	91.9	97.1	98.0	97.1	94.2
Household present but no competent respondent at home (HP)	2.2	1.6	6.8	4.6	0.4	3.8	1.3	0.9	1.3	2.2
Postponed (P)	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.5	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Refused (R)	1.1	0.2	2.0	4.0	0.3	0.6	0.3	0.4	0.2	0.4
Dwelling not found (DNF)	0.1	0.1	0.0	0.2	0.0	0.1	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0
Household absent (HA)	1.3	1.0	0.2	3.0	0.3	2.4	0.8	0.3	0.7	0.4
Dwelling vacant/address not a dwelling (DV)	0.8	0.5	1.2	2.3	0.1	1.0	0.3	0.3	0.5	2.2
Dwelling destroyed (DD)	0.1	0.1	0.0	0.3	0.1	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1
Other (O)	0.2	0.2	0.0	0.4	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.4
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
Number of sampled households	187,095	441,805	837	7,139	17,562	10,039	18,424	16,779	35,951	16,104
Household response rate (HRR) <sup>1</sup>	96.5	98.1	91.0	90.1	99.2	95.3	98.2	98.6	98.4	97.2
<b>Eligible women</b>										
Completed (EWC)	95.8	97.0	86.8	82.2	98.9	95.4	97.4	97.8	97.9	96.1
Not at home (EWNH)	2.8	2.2	7.7	13.0	0.8	3.3	1.8	1.4	1.7	2.9
Postponed (EWP)	0.0	0.0	0.3	0.8	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Refused (EWR)	1.0	0.3	4.5	3.5	0.2	0.7	0.3	0.5	0.1	0.3
Partly completed (EWPC)	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Incapacitated (EWI)	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.0	0.4	0.4	0.3	0.3	0.3
Other (EWO)	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.0	0.1	0.1	0.3
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
Number of women	213,759	510,116	859	7,191	21,891	10,409	24,445	19,925	42,879	18,003
Eligible women response rate (EWRR) <sup>2</sup>	95.8	97.0	86.8	82.2	98.9	95.4	97.4	97.8	97.9	96.1
Overall women response rate (ORR) <sup>3</sup>	92.4	95.2	79.1	74.1	98.2	90.9	95.7	96.5	96.3	93.4

*Continued...*

Table C.5 Sample implementation: Women—*Continued*

Percent distribution of households and eligible women by results of the household and individual interviews, and household, eligible women and overall women response rates, according to urban-rural residence and state (unweighted), India, 2015-16

Result	Central			East			
	Chhattisgarh	Madhya Pradesh	Uttar Pradesh	Bihar	Jharkhand	Odisha	West Bengal
<b>Selected households</b>							
Completed (C)	97.2	98.1	94.6	99.5	93.7	96.7	96.5
Household present but no competent respondent at home (HP)	1.9	1.0	2.2	0.3	3.6	1.4	1.9
Postponed (P)	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Refused (R)	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.1	0.7	0.3	0.5
Dwelling not found (DNF)	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Household absent (HA)	0.4	0.7	2.2	0.1	1.3	1.2	0.4
Dwelling vacant/address not a dwelling (DV)	0.3	0.1	0.7	0.0	0.3	0.2	0.2
Dwelling destroyed (DD)	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.0
Other (O)	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.2	0.1	0.4
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
Number of sampled households	20,863	53,073	80,586	36,959	27,451	31,279	15,885
Household response rate (HRR) <sup>1</sup>	98.0	98.9	97.5	99.6	95.6	98.1	97.6
<b>Eligible women</b>							
Completed (EWC)	97.5	97.7	97.2	98.4	95.4	96.8	97.1
Not at home (EWNH)	2.1	1.8	2.1	1.0	3.5	2.3	1.9
Postponed (EWP)	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Refused (EWR)	0.1	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.4	0.4	0.5
Partly completed (EWPC)	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Incapacitated (EWI)	0.3	0.2	0.3	0.3	0.4	0.3	0.1
Other (EWO)	0.0	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.1	0.4
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
Number of women	25,825	64,259	100,458	46,534	30,436	34,829	18,198
Eligible women response rate (EWRR) <sup>2</sup>	97.5	97.7	97.2	98.4	95.4	96.8	97.1
Overall women response rate (ORR) <sup>3</sup>	95.5	96.7	94.8	98.1	91.2	95.0	94.7

*Continued...*



Table C.5 Sample implementation: Women—Continued

Percent distribution of households and eligible women by results of the household and individual interviews, and household, eligible women and overall women response rates, according to urban-rural residence and state (unweighted), India, 2015-16

Result	Northeast								West				
	Arunachal Pradesh	Assam	Manipur	Meghalaya	Mizoram	Nagaland	Sikkim	Tripura	Dadra & Nagar Haveli	Daman & Diu	Goa	Gujarat	Maharashtra
<b>Selected households</b>													
Completed (C)	90.9	95.9	95.8	96.8	95.0	94.3	98.5	95.3	89.8	90.8	94.7	94.2	90.8
Household present but no competent respondent at home (HP)	2.6	1.6	0.9	0.6	1.2	0.4	0.3	2.8	5.5	3.8	0.8	2.5	2.5
Postponed (P)	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.2	0.0	0.1	0.1
Refused (R)	0.7	0.4	0.1	0.9	0.4	1.5	0.1	0.3	0.2	1.4	0.6	0.8	1.5
Dwelling not found (DNF)	1.0	0.3	0.1	0.1	0.5	0.4	0.0	0.0	0.5	0.4	0.0	0.1	0.2
Household absent (HA)	2.5	0.6	1.2	0.5	0.8	1.7	0.5	0.2	2.6	2.1	3.6	1.5	2.0
Dwelling vacant/address not a dwelling (DV)	1.5	0.6	0.4	0.6	1.4	1.3	0.5	0.9	0.4	0.7	0.2	0.4	1.8
Dwelling destroyed (DD)	0.7	0.4	0.2	0.2	0.6	0.2	0.1	0.3	1.0	0.4	0.0	0.2	0.4
Other (O)	0.1	0.1	1.2	0.3	0.2	0.1	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.2	0.0	0.2	0.7
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
Number of sampled households	16,084	25,585	12,242	7,573	11,991	11,888	4,733	4,730	836	1,677	1,676	21,790	29,613
Household response rate (HRR) <sup>1</sup>	95.4	97.6	98.8	98.2	97.9	97.6	99.6	96.8	93.5	94.1	98.5	96.4	95.5
<b>Eligible women</b>													
Completed (EWC)	93.3	96.1	97.1	96.9	98.3	95.8	98.1	96.4	94.2	94.6	98.8	94.9	94.3
Not at home (EWNH)	3.5	3.0	1.5	2.1	1.0	1.2	1.2	3.0	4.9	3.9	0.8	3.8	4.1
Postponed (EWP)	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0
Refused (EWR)	2.7	0.4	0.3	0.6	0.3	1.9	0.2	0.2	0.6	1.1	0.1	0.8	1.0
Partly completed (EWPC)	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Incapacitated (EWI)	0.4	0.3	0.5	0.1	0.3	0.6	0.4	0.2	0.1	0.3	0.3	0.4	0.5
Other (EWO)	0.1	0.2	0.6	0.3	0.1	0.5	0.0	0.1	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.1
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
Number of women	15,320	29,616	14,006	9,498	12,493	11,261	5,393	4,981	845	1,473	1,716	24,172	31,257
Eligible women response rate (EWRR) <sup>2</sup>	93.3	96.1	97.1	96.9	98.3	95.8	98.1	96.4	94.2	94.6	98.8	94.9	94.3
Overall women response rate (ORR) <sup>3</sup>	89.1	93.8	95.9	95.2	96.2	93.5	97.8	93.4	88.1	89.0	97.4	91.5	90.0

Continued...

Table C.5 Sample implementation: Women—Continued

Percent distribution of households and eligible women by results of the household and individual interviews, and household, eligible women and overall women response rates, according to urban-rural residence and state (unweighted), India, 2015-16

	South								
Result	Andaman & Nicobar Islands	Andhra Pradesh	Karnataka	Kerala	Lakshadweep	Puducherry	Tamil Nadu	Telangana	Total
<b>Selected households</b>									
Completed (C)	96.1	94.3	94.8	98.9	95.7	95.8	97.2	92.6	95.6
Household present but no competent respondent at home (HP)	1.9	3.4	2.6	0.3	0.4	1.6	1.0	3.2	1.7
Postponed (P)	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.0
Refused (R)	0.2	0.8	0.5	0.1	0.3	0.4	0.3	1.9	0.5
Dwelling not found (DNF)	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.1	0.3	0.0	0.1	0.1	0.1
Household absent (HA)	1.6	0.8	0.5	0.2	0.4	0.8	0.5	1.2	1.1
Dwelling vacant/address not a dwelling (DV)	0.0	0.5	0.7	0.5	2.7	0.8	0.5	0.6	0.6
Dwelling destroyed (DD)	0.0	0.1	0.2	0.1	0.3	0.1	0.2	0.2	0.1
Other (O)	0.1	0.1	0.5	0.0	0.0	0.5	0.3	0.2	0.2
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
Number of sampled households	2,511	10,887	25,137	11,689	774	3,346	26,795	8,412	628,900
Household response rate (HRR) <sup>1</sup>	97.9	95.6	96.7	99.6	99.1	98.0	98.6	94.6	97.6
<b>Eligible women</b>									
Completed (EWC)	97.6	93.8	94.5	98.3	97.6	99.4	98.5	91.8	96.7
Not at home (EWNH)	1.8	4.2	4.3	0.9	1.2	0.2	0.9	5.0	2.4
Postponed (EWP)	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.0
Refused (EWR)	0.2	1.4	0.6	0.4	0.6	0.1	0.2	2.6	0.5
Partly completed (EWPC)	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Incapacitated (EWI)	0.3	0.6	0.3	0.5	0.5	0.2	0.3	0.4	0.3
Other (EWO)	0.1	0.0	0.2	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.1	0.1
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
Number of women	2,880	11,122	27,832	11,227	1,096	4,035	29,272	8,239	723,875
Eligible women response rate (EWRR) <sup>2</sup>	97.6	93.8	94.5	98.3	97.6	99.4	98.5	91.8	96.7
Overall women response rate (ORR) <sup>3</sup>	95.5	89.7	91.4	97.9	96.7	97.4	97.1	86.9	94.3

<sup>1</sup> Using the number of households falling into specific response categories, the household response rate (HRR) is calculated as:  $(100 * C) / (C + HP + P + R + DNF)$

<sup>2</sup> The eligible women response rate (EWRR) is equivalent to the percentage of interviews completed (EWC)

<sup>3</sup> The overall women response rate (OWRR) is calculated as:  $OWRR = HRR * EWRR / 100$

Table C.6 Sample implementation: Men

Percent distribution of households and eligible men in the state module by results of the household and individual interviews, and household, eligible men and overall men response rates, according to urban-rural residence and state (unweighted), India 2015-16

Result	Residence		North							
	Urban	Rural	Chandigarh	Delhi	Haryana	Himachal Pradesh	Jammu & Kashmir	Punjab	Rajasthan	Uttarakhand
<b>Selected households</b>										
Completed (C)	94.0	96.5	87.4	84.3	98.8	91.7	97.4	97.5	96.9	92.6
Household present but no competent respondent at home (HP)	2.2	1.4	7.0	4.4	0.5	3.9	1.3	0.9	1.3	3.1
Postponed (P)	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.5	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Refused (R)	1.2	0.3	3.5	4.4	0.2	1.0	0.4	0.6	0.3	0.5
Dwelling not found (DNF)	0.1	0.1	0.0	0.3	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Household absent (HA)	1.4	0.9	0.7	3.3	0.2	2.5	0.5	0.4	0.5	0.6
Dwelling vacant/address not a dwelling (DV)	0.8	0.5	1.4	2.4	0.1	0.7	0.3	0.4	0.8	2.6
Dwelling destroyed (DD)	0.1	0.1	0.0	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.1
Other (O)	0.3	0.1	0.0	0.2	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.4
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
Number of sampled households	34,253	74,798	143	1,079	2,819	2,862	5,337	2,679	5,665	2,532
Household response rate (HRR) <sup>1</sup>	96.4	98.2	89.3	89.8	99.2	94.8	98.2	98.4	98.3	96.2
<b>Eligible men</b>										
Completed (EMC)	89.7	92.9	78.4	52.9	97.0	84.4	92.2	93.4	95.2	86.9
Not at home (EMNH)	7.7	5.6	16.0	38.3	2.3	13.5	6.2	5.0	3.7	10.4
Postponed (EMP)	0.1	0.0	1.2	0.7	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.1
Refused (EMR)	1.8	0.6	4.3	7.3	0.4	1.1	1.0	1.0	0.5	0.7
Partly completed (EMPC)	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Incapacitated (EMI)	0.5	0.5	0.0	0.7	0.1	0.7	0.5	0.3	0.4	0.6
Other (EMO)	0.2	0.2	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	1.2
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
Number of men	39,624	82,427	162	1,343	3,694	2,863	6,522	3,478	6,624	2,501
Eligible men response rate (EMRR) <sup>2</sup>	89.7	92.9	78.4	52.9	97.0	84.4	92.2	93.4	95.2	86.9
Overall men response rate (ORR) <sup>3</sup>	86.4	91.3	70.0	47.5	96.3	80.1	90.5	92.0	93.6	83.6

Continued...

**Table C.6 Sample implementation: Men—Continued**

Percent distribution of households and eligible men in the state module by results of the household and individual interviews, and household, eligible men and overall men response rates, according to urban-rural residence and state (unweighted), India 2015-16

Result	Central			East			
	Chhattisgarh	Madhya Pradesh	Uttar Pradesh	Bihar	Jharkhand	Odisha	West Bengal
<b>Selected households</b>							
Completed (C)	96.9	98.3	94.6	99.8	94.1	96.7	96.5
Household present but no competent respondent at home (HP)	2.0	0.8	2.2	0.1	3.3	1.3	1.4
Postponed (P)	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Refused (R)	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.1	0.9	0.3	0.9
Dwelling not found (DNF)	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Household absent (HA)	0.7	0.6	2.3	0.0	1.0	1.4	0.6
Dwelling vacant/address not a dwelling (DV)	0.2	0.1	0.7	0.0	0.3	0.1	0.2
Dwelling destroyed (DD)	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.1
Other (O)	0.1	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.2	0.1	0.4
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
Number of sampled households	3,311	8,417	12,685	5,918	4,304	4,980	2,552
Household response rate (HRR) <sup>1</sup>	97.9	99.1	97.5	99.8	95.7	98.3	97.7
<b>Eligible men</b>							
Completed (EMC)	94.1	95.6	92.4	96.3	90.1	91.2	93.0
Not at home (EMNH)	5.3	3.7	6.5	2.4	8.3	7.3	5.0
Postponed (EMP)	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0
Refused (EMR)	0.0	0.2	0.3	0.3	0.5	0.6	1.4
Partly completed (EMPC)	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Incapacitated (EMI)	0.4	0.4	0.6	0.7	0.5	0.6	0.1
Other (EMO)	0.0	0.1	0.2	0.2	0.6	0.2	0.5
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
Number of men	4,067	10,745	14,975	6,097	4,515	5,079	2,843
Eligible men response rate (EMRR) <sup>2</sup>	94.1	95.6	92.4	96.3	90.1	91.2	93.0
Overall men response rate (ORR) <sup>3</sup>	92.1	94.7	90.1	96.1	86.3	89.7	90.9
<i>Continued...</i>							

Table C.6 Sample implementation: Men—*Continued*

Percent distribution of households and eligible men in the state module by results of the household and individual interviews, and household, eligible men and overall men response rates, according to urban-rural residence and state (unweighted), India 2015-16

Result	Northeast								West				
	Arunachal Pradesh	Assam	Manipur	Meghalaya	Mizoram	Nagaland	Sikkim	Tripura	Dadra & Nagar Haveli	Daman & Diu	Goa	Gujarat	Maharashtra
<b>Selected households</b>													
Completed (C)	91.1	95.9	95.5	97.9	95.6	93.9	98.5	95.2	89.4	90.5	93.8	94.7	90.3
Household present but no competent respondent at home (HP)	2.6	1.6	1.3	0.2	0.9	0.5	0.4	2.2	7.6	4.3	1.0	2.2	2.4
Postponed (P)	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.0
Refused (R)	0.5	0.6	0.2	0.6	0.4	2.1	0.1	0.6	0.0	1.4	1.0	0.8	1.9
Dwelling not found (DNF)	0.8	0.3	0.0	0.1	0.3	0.2	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.1
Household absent (HA)	2.7	0.4	1.2	0.6	0.7	1.8	0.4	0.2	1.5	2.5	4.2	1.4	2.3
Dwelling vacant/address not a dwelling (DV)	1.8	0.7	0.5	0.2	1.4	1.3	0.5	1.4	0.0	0.7	0.1	0.5	1.6
Dwelling destroyed (DD)	0.5	0.3	0.2	0.2	0.5	0.1	0.0	0.3	1.5	0.7	0.0	0.1	0.4
Other (O)	0.0	0.0	1.3	0.3	0.2	0.2	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.2	0.9
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
Number of sampled households	2,542	4,117	1,907	1,211	1,815	1,827	826	968	198	442	838	5,712	4,731
Household response rate (HRR) <sup>1</sup>	95.9	97.4	98.5	99.2	98.4	97.1	99.5	97.2	92.2	94.1	98.0	96.9	95.3
<b>Eligible men</b>													
Completed (EMC)	88.6	90.1	94.1	91.1	95.7	92.3	97.3	89.2	85.3	90.9	97.4	88.3	89.2
Not at home (EMNH)	6.7	8.4	3.5	6.4	2.6	2.1	1.9	9.3	13.9	6.0	1.7	9.1	7.6
Postponed (EMP)	0.1	0.0	0.2	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.1
Refused (EMR)	4.2	1.0	0.2	1.4	0.9	4.0	0.2	0.3	0.4	2.6	0.5	1.6	2.3
Partly completed (EMPC)	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Incapacitated (EMI)	0.4	0.3	1.0	0.1	0.5	0.7	0.6	0.5	0.4	0.2	0.5	0.7	0.7
Other (EMO)	0.1	0.2	1.0	1.0	0.3	0.8	0.0	0.5	0.0	0.2	0.0	0.2	0.1
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
Number of men	2,416	4,654	2,004	1,357	1,827	1,729	903	984	259	496	871	6,812	5,395
Eligible men response rate (EMRR) <sup>2</sup>	88.6	90.1	94.1	91.1	95.7	92.3	97.3	89.2	85.3	90.9	97.4	88.3	89.2
Overall men response rate (ORR) <sup>3</sup>	84.9	87.7	92.7	90.3	94.2	89.6	96.9	86.7	78.7	85.6	95.4	85.6	85.0

*Continued...*

Table C.6 Sample implementation: Men—Continued

Percent distribution of households and eligible men in the state module by results of the household and individual interviews, and household, eligible men and overall men response rates, according to urban-rural residence and state (unweighted), India 2015-16

Result	South								Total
	Andaman & Nicobar Islands	Andhra Pradesh	Karnataka	Kerala	Lakshadweep	Puducherry	Tamil Nadu	Telangana	
<b>Selected households</b>									
Completed (C)	97.8	94.2	95.9	98.7	91.6	94.9	97.9	93.9	95.7
Household present but no competent respondent at home (HP)	0.7	2.9	2.0	0.4	1.9	1.4	0.7	2.9	1.7
Postponed (P)	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.0
Refused (R)	0.5	1.5	0.4	0.0	0.6	1.0	0.2	1.5	0.6
Dwelling not found (DNF)	0.0	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.1
Household absent (HA)	1.0	0.6	0.3	0.2	1.3	0.6	0.4	0.7	1.1
Dwelling vacant/address not a dwelling (DV)	0.0	0.6	0.6	0.5	4.5	1.0	0.3	0.6	0.6
Dwelling destroyed (DD)	0.0	0.0	0.3	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1
Other (O)	0.0	0.2	0.3	0.0	0.0	1.0	0.3	0.1	0.2
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
Number of sampled households	407	1,773	4,012	2,553	155	704	5,658	1,372	109,051
Household response rate (HRR) <sup>1</sup>	98.8	95.5	97.4	99.5	97.3	97.5	99.1	95.3	97.6
<b>Eligible men</b>									
Completed (EMC)	93.5	85.6	89.7	95.1	96.6	96.5	96.1	82.6	91.9
Not at home (EMNH)	6.1	10.9	8.2	3.7	2.2	1.7	2.4	10.9	6.3
Postponed (EMP)	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.0
Refused (EMR)	0.0	2.8	1.2	0.7	0.6	0.3	0.5	5.8	1.0
Partly completed (EMPC)	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Incapacitated (EMI)	0.4	0.7	0.7	0.5	0.6	1.4	0.4	0.6	0.5
Other (EMO)	0.0	0.0	0.2	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.5	0.0	0.2
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
Number of men	477	1,800	4,579	2,193	179	707	5,530	1,371	122,051
Eligible men response rate (EMRR) <sup>2</sup>	93.5	85.6	89.7	95.1	96.6	96.5	96.1	82.6	91.9
Overall men response rate (ORR) <sup>3</sup>	92.3	81.8	87.4	94.7	94.0	94.1	95.2	78.8	89.7

<sup>1</sup> Using the number of households falling into specific response categories, the household response rate (HRR) is calculated as:  $(100 * C) / (C + HP + P + R + DNF)$

<sup>2</sup> The eligible men response rate (EMRR) is equivalent to the percentage of interviews completed (EMC)

<sup>3</sup> The overall men response rate (OMRR) is calculated as:  $OMRR = HRR * EMRR / 100$

**Table D.1 List of variables for sampling errors, India, 2015-16**

Variable	Estimate	Base population
HOUSEHOLDS		
Using an improved source of drinking water	Proportion	Households
Using an improved sanitation facility	Proportion	Households
Using iodized salt	Proportion	Households
Sex ratio (females per 1,000 males)	Ratio	<i>De facto</i> household population, all ages
HIV prevalence	Proportion	Women and men age 15-49, women and men age 15-24
WOMEN		
No schooling (females age 6 years and above)	Proportion	<i>De facto</i> household population of females age 6 and above
Urban residence	Proportion	Women age 15-49
No schooling (women age 15-49)	Proportion	Women age 15-49
Completed 10 or more years of schooling	Proportion	Women age 15-49
Never married, including married <i>gauna</i> not performed	Proportion	Women age 15-49
Currently married	Proportion	Women age 15-49
Married before age 18	Proportion	Women age 20-49
Currently using any contraceptive method	Proportion	Currently married women age 15-49
Currently using a modern contraceptive method	Proportion	Currently married women age 15-49
Currently using a traditional contraceptive method	Proportion	Currently married women age 15-49
Currently using pill	Proportion	Currently married women age 15-49
Currently using IUD/PPIUD	Proportion	Currently married women age 15-49
Currently using condom/ <i>Nirodh</i>	Proportion	Currently married women age 15-49
Currently using female sterilization	Proportion	Currently married women age 15-49
Using public health sector source of contraception	Proportion	Women age 15-49 currently using modern methods of contraception
Unmet need for family planning	Proportion	Currently married women age 15-49
Want no more children	Proportion	Currently married women age 15-49
Want to delay next birth at least 2 years	Proportion	Currently married women age 15-49
Mother received four or more antenatal care (ANC) visits	Proportion	Women with at least one birth in last five years (last birth)
Took iron and folic acid (IFA) for 100 days or more	Proportion	Women with at least one birth in last five years (last birth)
Birth registration	Proportion	<i>De jure</i> children under age 5 years
Births delivered by a health personnel	Proportion	Births in last 5 years
Institutional delivery	Proportion	Births in last 5 years
Postnatal check for mother within 2 days of birth	Proportion	Women with at least one birth in last five years (last birth)
Postnatal check for newborn within 2 days of birth	Proportion	Women with at least one birth in last five years (last birth)
Exclusive breastfeeding	Proportion	Children under age 6 months
Children with diarrhoea	Proportion	Children under age 5 years
Treated with oral rehydration salt (ORS) packets	Proportion	Children under age 5 years with diarrhoea in last 2 weeks
Children with diarrhoea taken to a health provider	Proportion	Children under age 5 years with diarrhoea in last 2 weeks
Child received BCG vaccination	Proportion	Children age 12-23 months
Child received DPT vaccination (3 doses)	Proportion	Children age 12-23 months
Child received polio vaccination (3 doses)	Proportion	Children age 12-23 months
Child received measles vaccination	Proportion	Children age 12-23 months
Child received hepatitis B vaccination (3 doses)	Proportion	Children age 12-23 months
Child with all basic vaccinations	Proportion	Children age 12-23 months
Children given vitamin A supplement in past 6 months	Proportion	Children age 6-59 months
Height-for-age, stunting (below -2SD)	Proportion	Children under age 5 years who were measured
Weight-for-height, wasting (below -2SD)	Proportion	Children under age 5 years who were measured
Weight-for-age, underweight (below -2SD)	Proportion	Children under age 5 years who were measured
Children with any anaemia	Proportion	Children age 6-59 months with an anaemia test
Women with any anaemia	Proportion	Women age 15-49 with an anaemia test
Body mass index (BMI) <18.5 kg/m <sup>2</sup>	Proportion	Women age 15-49 who were measured
Body mass index (BMI) ≥25.0 kg/m <sup>2</sup>	Proportion	Women age 15-49 who were measured
Have heard of HIV/AIDS	Proportion	Women age 15-49
Have comprehensive knowledge about HIV/AIDS	Proportion	Women age 15-49
Ever experienced physical or sexual violence	Proportion	Women age 15-49
Total fertility rate (last 3 years)	Rate	Women
Neonatal mortality	Rate	Births in last 5 years
Post neonatal mortality	Rate	Births in last 5 years
Infant mortality	Rate	Births in last 5 years
Child mortality	Rate	Births in last 5 years
Under-five mortality	Rate	Births in last 5 years
HIV prevalence	Proportion	Women age 15-49, women age 15-24
MEN		
No schooling (males age 6 years and above)	Proportion	<i>De facto</i> household population of males age 6 and above
Urban residence	Proportion	Men age 15-49
No schooling (men age 15-49)	Proportion	Men age 15-49
Completed 10 or more years of schooling	Proportion	Men age 15-49
Never married, including married <i>gauna</i> not performed	Proportion	Men age 15-49
Currently married	Proportion	Men age 15-49
Married before age 21	Proportion	Men age 25-49
Want no more children	Proportion	Currently married men age 15-49
Want to delay next birth at least 2 years	Proportion	Currently married men age 15-49
Men with any anaemia	Proportion	Men age 15-49 with an anaemia test
Body mass index (BMI) <18.5 kg/m <sup>2</sup>	Proportion	Men age 15-49 who were measured
Body mass index (BMI) ≥25.0 kg/m <sup>2</sup>	Proportion	Men age 15-49 who were measured
Have heard of HIV/AIDS	Proportion	Men age 15-49
Have comprehensive knowledge about HIV/AIDS	Proportion	Men age 15-49
HIV prevalence	Proportion	Men age 15-49, men age 15-24

Table D.2 Sampling errors: Total sample, India, 2015-16

Variable	Value (R)	Standard error (SE)	Number of cases		Design effect (DEFT)	Relative standard error (SE/R)	Confidence limits	
			Unweighted (N)	Weighted (WN)			R-2SE	R+2SE
HOUSEHOLDS								
Using an improved source of drinking water	0.899	0.002	601,509	601,509	4.280	0.002	0.896	0.902
Using an improve d sanitation facility	0.484	0.002	601,509	601,509	3.149	0.004	0.480	0.488
Using iodized salt	0.931	0.001	598,308	597,550	2.519	0.001	0.930	0.933
Sex ratio (females per 1,000 males)	990.977	1.404	1,396,124	1,368,234	1.592	0.001	988.168	993.785
HIV prevalence (women and men age 15-49)	0.242	0.017	216,923	216,703	1.606	0.070	0.208	0.276
HIV prevalence (women and men age 15-24)	0.101	0.015	75,382	75,186	1.339	0.153	0.070	0.132
WOMEN								
No schooling (females age 6 years and above)	0.310	0.001	1,234,428	1,215,202	2.159	0.003	0.308	0.312
Urban residence	0.346	0.002	699,686	699,686	3.647	0.006	0.342	0.350
No schooling (women age 15-49)	0.276	0.001	699,686	699,686	2.238	0.004	0.274	0.278
Completed 10 or more years of schooling	0.357	0.002	699,686	699,686	2.705	0.004	0.354	0.360
Never married, including married <i>gauna</i> not performed	0.227	0.001	699,686	699,686	1.571	0.003	0.226	0.229
Currently married	0.731	0.001	699,686	699,686	1.629	0.001	0.729	0.733
Married before age 18	0.401	0.001	574,808	578,153	1.991	0.003	0.399	0.404
Currently using any contraceptive method	0.535	0.001	499,627	511,377	2.066	0.003	0.533	0.538
Currently using a modern contraceptive method	0.478	0.001	499,627	511,377	2.030	0.003	0.475	0.481
Currently using a traditional contraceptive method	0.058	0.001	499,627	511,377	1.984	0.011	0.056	0.059
Currently using pill	0.041	0.001	499,627	511,377	1.992	0.014	0.039	0.042
Currently using IUD/PPIUD	0.015	0.000	499,627	511,377	1.692	0.019	0.015	0.016
Currently using condom/ <i>Nirodh</i>	0.056	0.001	499,627	511,377	2.067	0.012	0.055	0.057
Currently using female sterilization	0.360	0.001	499,627	511,377	2.033	0.004	0.357	0.363
Using public health sector source of contraception	0.694	0.002	229,345	255,223	2.132	0.003	0.690	0.699
Unmet need for family planning	0.129	0.001	499,627	511,377	1.623	0.006	0.127	0.130
Want no more children	0.682	0.001	499,627	511,377	1.755	0.002	0.680	0.684
Want to delay next birth at least 2 years	0.107	0.001	499,627	511,377	1.599	0.007	0.106	0.109
Mother received four or more ANC visits	0.512	0.002	190,898	184,627	1.909	0.004	0.508	0.517
Took iron and folic acid (IFA) for 100 days or more	0.303	0.002	190,898	184,627	2.160	0.008	0.298	0.308
Birth registration	0.797	0.002	255,751	243,842	1.669	0.002	0.794	0.801
Births delivered by a skilled provider	0.814	0.002	259,627	249,949	1.825	0.002	0.810	0.817
Institutional delivery	0.789	0.002	259,627	249,949	1.902	0.002	0.785	0.793
Postnatal check for mother within 2 days of birth	0.651	0.002	190,898	184,627	1.962	0.003	0.647	0.656
Postnatal check for newborn within 2 days of birth	0.271	0.002	190,898	184,627	2.037	0.008	0.266	0.275
Exclusive breastfeeding	0.551	0.005	22,606	21,132	1.393	0.009	0.541	0.560
Children with diarrhoea	0.092	0.001	247,743	238,930	1.611	0.011	0.090	0.094
Treated with ORS packets	0.506	0.005	22,500	21,917	1.396	0.010	0.496	0.516
Children with diarrhoea taken to a health provider	0.679	0.005	22,500	21,917	1.449	0.007	0.670	0.689
Child received BCG vaccination	0.919	0.002	49,284	47,837	1.545	0.002	0.915	0.923
Child received DPT vaccination (3 doses)	0.784	0.003	49,284	47,837	1.521	0.004	0.778	0.790
Child received polio vaccination (3 doses)	0.728	0.003	49,284	47,837	1.562	0.004	0.722	0.735
Child received measles vaccination	0.811	0.003	49,284	47,837	1.489	0.003	0.806	0.816
Child received hepatitis B vaccination (3 doses)	0.628	0.003	49,284	47,837	1.557	0.006	0.621	0.635
Child with all basic vaccinations	0.620	0.003	49,284	47,837	1.545	0.006	0.613	0.627
Children given vitamin A supplement in past 6 months	0.595	0.002	224,901	217,565	1.941	0.004	0.590	0.600
Height-for-age, stunting (below -2SD)	0.384	0.002	232,440	219,760	1.512	0.004	0.381	0.387
Weight-for-height, wasting (below -2SD)	0.210	0.001	232,440	219,760	1.515	0.007	0.208	0.213
Weight-for-age, underweight (below -2SD)	0.357	0.002	232,440	219,760	1.474	0.005	0.354	0.361
Children with any anaemia	0.584	0.002	216,945	204,997	1.646	0.003	0.581	0.588
Women with any anaemia	0.530	0.001	684,913	679,415	2.009	0.002	0.528	0.532
Body mass index (BMI) <18.5 kg/m <sup>2</sup>	0.229	0.001	650,211	647,859	1.806	0.004	0.227	0.230
Body mass index (BMI) ≥25.0 kg/m <sup>2</sup>	0.208	0.001	650,211	647,859	2.135	0.005	0.205	0.210
Have heard of HIV/AIDS	0.756	0.002	122,351	121,118	2.033	0.003	0.751	0.761
Have comprehensive knowledge about HIV/AIDS	0.209	0.003	122,351	121,118	2.414	0.013	0.204	0.215
Ever experienced physical or sexual violence	0.279	0.003	79,729	79,729	1.647	0.009	0.274	0.284
Total fertility rate (last 3 years)	2.182	0.010	1,981,939	1,986,737	1.586	0.005	2.162	2.203
Neonatal mortality	29.458	0.481	262,210	252,723	1.289	0.016	28.496	30.420
Post neonatal mortality	11.263	0.288	262,859	253,518	1.286	0.026	10.687	11.839
Infant mortality	40.721	0.569	262,435	252,923	1.303	0.014	39.582	41.860
Child mortality	9.388	0.267	260,820	251,632	1.324	0.028	8.853	9.922
Under-five mortality	49.726	0.627	263,508	253,893	1.301	0.013	48.472	50.981
HIV prevalence (women age 15-49)	0.233	0.018	117,880	114,288	1.292	0.078	0.197	0.269
HIV prevalence (women age 15-24)	0.081	0.015	41,283	39,913	1.105	0.191	0.050	0.112
MEN								
No schooling (males age 6 years and above)	0.152	0.001	1,235,972	1,214,685	2.098	0.005	0.150	0.153
Urban residence	0.382	0.004	103,525	103,411	2.395	0.009	0.375	0.390
No schooling (men age 15-49)	0.120	0.002	103,525	103,411	1.745	0.015	0.117	0.124
Completed 10 or more years of schooling	0.471	0.003	103,525	103,411	2.219	0.007	0.464	0.478
Never married, including married <i>gauna</i> not performed	0.383	0.002	103,525	103,411	1.574	0.006	0.378	0.388
Currently married	0.604	0.002	103,525	103,411	1.585	0.004	0.600	0.609
Married before age 21	0.263	0.003	67,813	68,048	1.729	0.011	0.257	0.269
Want no more children	0.698	0.003	62,091	62,500	1.609	0.004	0.692	0.704
Want to delay next birth at least 2 years	0.124	0.002	62,091	62,500	1.717	0.018	0.119	0.129
Men with any anaemia	0.227	0.002	100,238	98,877	1.631	0.010	0.222	0.231
Body mass index (BMI) <18.5 kg/m <sup>2</sup>	0.202	0.002	100,604	99,372	1.533	0.010	0.198	0.206
Body mass index (BMI) ≥25.0 kg/m <sup>2</sup>	0.189	0.003	100,604	99,372	2.063	0.014	0.184	0.195
Have heard of HIV/AIDS	0.889	0.002	103,525	103,411	2.105	0.002	0.884	0.893
Have comprehensive knowledge about HIV/AIDS	0.325	0.004	103,523	103,410	2.603	0.012	0.317	0.333
HIV prevalence (men age 15-49)	0.252	0.024	99,043	102,415	1.495	0.095	0.204	0.299
HIV prevalence (men age 15-24)	0.124	0.024	34,099	35,273	1.269	0.195	0.075	0.172



Table D.2 Sampling errors: Urban sample, India, 2015-16

Variable	Value (R)	Standard error (SE)	Number of cases		Design effect (DEFT)	Relative standard error (SE/R)	Confidence limits	
			Unweighted (N)	Weighted (WN)			R-2SE	R+2SE
HOUSEHOLDS								
Using an improved source of drinking water	0.911	0.004	175,946	209,846	5.741	0.004	0.903	0.919
Using an improved sanitation facility	0.703	0.004	175,946	209,846	4.101	0.006	0.694	0.712
Using iodized salt	0.965	0.001	174,635	207,931	2.402	0.001	0.963	0.967
Sex ratio (females per 1,000 males)	955.972	2.958	398,566	461,910	1.837	0.003	950.056	961.888
HIV prevalence (women and men age 15-49)	0.375	0.042	66,256	75,568	1.772	0.112	0.291	0.459
HIV prevalence (women and men age 15-24)	0.138	0.037	22,263	25,256	1.493	0.269	0.064	0.212
WOMEN								
No schooling (females age 6 years and above)	0.192	0.002	348,694	402,062	2.696	0.010	0.189	0.196
Currently using any contraceptive method	0.572	0.003	139,278	170,870	2.244	0.005	0.566	0.578
Currently using a modern contraceptive method	0.512	0.003	139,278	170,870	2.164	0.006	0.507	0.518
Currently using a traditional contraceptive method	0.059	0.001	139,278	170,870	2.189	0.023	0.056	0.062
Currently using pill	0.035	0.001	139,278	170,870	2.030	0.029	0.033	0.037
Currently using IUD/PPIUD	0.024	0.001	139,278	170,870	1.800	0.031	0.022	0.025
Currently using condom/Nirodh	0.090	0.002	139,278	170,870	2.203	0.019	0.087	0.094
Currently using female sterilization	0.357	0.003	139,278	170,870	2.185	0.008	0.352	0.363
Using public health sector source of contraception	0.579	0.005	68,756	91,965	2.505	0.008	0.569	0.588
Unmet need for family planning	0.121	0.002	139,278	170,870	1.809	0.013	0.118	0.125
Want no more children	0.695	0.002	139,278	170,870	1.969	0.003	0.691	0.700
Mother received four or more antenatal care (ANC) visits	0.664	0.005	47,833	54,864	2.246	0.008	0.654	0.674
Took iron and folic acid (IFA) for 100 days or more	0.408	0.006	47,833	54,864	2.476	0.014	0.397	0.420
Birth registration	0.888	0.003	61,688	69,574	1.744	0.003	0.883	0.894
Births delivered by a skilled provider	0.900	0.003	61,379	70,144	1.992	0.003	0.894	0.906
Institutional delivery	0.887	0.003	61,379	70,144	2.046	0.004	0.880	0.893
Postnatal check for mother within 2 days of birth	0.731	0.005	47,833	54,864	2.231	0.006	0.721	0.740
Postnatal check for newborn within 2 days of birth	0.286	0.005	47,833	54,864	2.297	0.017	0.276	0.296
Children with diarrhoea	0.082	0.002	59,222	67,984	1.792	0.026	0.078	0.087
Treated with oral rehydration salt (ORS) packets	0.585	0.011	5,169	5,593	1.453	0.018	0.563	0.606
Children with diarrhoea taken to a health provider	0.741	0.011	5,169	5,593	1.604	0.014	0.719	0.762
Child received BCG vaccination	0.932	0.004	11,795	13,608	1.872	0.005	0.923	0.941
Child received DPT vaccination (3 doses)	0.802	0.007	11,795	13,608	1.767	0.008	0.789	0.816
Child received polio vaccination (3 doses)	0.734	0.008	11,795	13,608	1.855	0.011	0.718	0.750
Child received measles vaccination	0.832	0.006	11,795	13,608	1.720	0.007	0.820	0.844
Child received hepatitis B vaccination (3 doses)	0.633	0.008	11,795	13,608	1.794	0.013	0.617	0.650
Child with all basic vaccinations	0.639	0.008	11,795	13,608	1.784	0.013	0.622	0.655
Children given vitamin A supplement in past 6 months	0.624	0.005	54,077	62,373	2.251	0.009	0.614	0.635
Height-for-age, stunting (below -2SD)	0.310	0.004	55,257	60,130	1.723	0.012	0.303	0.318
Weight-for-height, wasting (below -2SD)	0.199	0.003	55,257	60,130	1.714	0.016	0.193	0.206
Weight-for-age, underweight (below -2SD)	0.291	0.004	55,257	60,130	1.694	0.013	0.284	0.298
Children with any anaemia	0.559	0.004	51,556	56,240	1.877	0.008	0.550	0.568
Women with any anaemia	0.508	0.003	197,865	230,542	2.299	0.005	0.502	0.513
Body mass index (BMI) <18.5 kg/m <sup>2</sup>	0.155	0.002	190,402	223,042	2.273	0.012	0.151	0.159
Body mass index (BMI) ≥25.0 kg/m <sup>2</sup>	0.314	0.003	190,402	223,042	2.355	0.008	0.309	0.319
Have heard of HIV/AIDS	0.877	0.004	37,415	43,520	2.313	0.004	0.869	0.885
Have comprehensive knowledge about HIV/AIDS	0.281	0.006	37,415	43,520	2.677	0.022	0.269	0.294
Total fertility rate (last 3 years)	1.751	0.017	583,633	693,590	1.899	0.010	1.716	1.785
Neonatal mortality	20.116	0.860	62,094	71,091	1.415	0.043	18.396	21.836
Post neonatal mortality	8.421	0.541	62,223	71,366	1.420	0.064	7.339	9.502
Infant mortality	28.537	1.029	62,132	71,138	1.420	0.036	26.478	30.595
Child mortality	6.028	0.526	62,120	71,351	1.685	0.087	4.975	7.081
Under-five mortality	34.392	1.137	62,287	71,305	1.425	0.033	32.118	36.667
HIV prevalence (women age 15-49)	0.359	0.045	35,424	38,822	1.406	0.125	0.269	0.448
HIV prevalence (women age 15-24)	0.076	0.029	11,789	12,872	1.125	0.376	0.019	0.133
MEN								
No schooling (males age 6 years and above)	0.089	0.001	359,615	417,979	2.653	0.017	0.086	0.092
Want no more children	0.687	0.006	18,564	22,701	1.758	0.009	0.675	0.699
Men with any anaemia	0.185	0.004	31,240	36,758	1.813	0.023	0.177	0.194
Body mass index (BMI) <18.5 kg/m <sup>2</sup>	0.155	0.004	31,444	37,108	1.671	0.024	0.147	0.162
Body mass index (BMI) ≥25.0 kg/m <sup>2</sup>	0.266	0.006	31,444	37,108	2.274	0.023	0.254	0.279
Have heard of HIV/AIDS	0.938	0.003	32,771	39,549	2.599	0.004	0.931	0.945
Have comprehensive knowledge about HIV/AIDS	0.378	0.008	32,771	39,549	2.935	0.021	0.362	0.394
HIV prevalence (men age 15-49)	0.392	0.057	30,832	36,746	1.614	0.146	0.278	0.507
HIV prevalence (men age 15-24)	0.202	0.060	10,474	12,384	1.357	0.295	0.083	0.321

Table D.2 Sampling errors: Rural sample, India, 2015-16

Variable	Value (R)	Standard error (SE)	Number of cases		Design effect (DEFT)	Relative standard error (SE/R)	Confidence limits	
			Unweighted (N)	Weighted (WN)			R-2SE	R+2SE
HOUSEHOLDS								
Using an improved source of drinking water	0.893	0.001	425,563	391,663	3.123	0.002	0.890	0.896
Using an improved sanitation facility	0.367	0.002	425,563	391,663	2.306	0.005	0.363	0.370
Using iodized salt	0.914	0.001	423,673	389,618	2.571	0.001	0.911	0.916
Sex ratio (females per 1,000 males)	1008.817	1.465	997,558	906,324	1.390	0.001	1005.887	1011.747
HIV prevalence (women and men age 15-49)	0.171	0.013	150,667	141,135	1.225	0.076	0.144	0.197
HIV prevalence (women and men age 15-24)	0.082	0.014	53,119	49,930	1.110	0.168	0.055	0.110
WOMEN								
No schooling (females age 6 years and above)	0.368	0.001	885,734	813,139	1.818	0.003	0.367	0.370
Currently using any contraceptive method	0.517	0.002	360,349	340,507	1.868	0.003	0.514	0.520
Currently using a modern contraceptive method	0.460	0.002	360,349	340,507	1.866	0.003	0.457	0.463
Currently using a traditional contraceptive method	0.057	0.001	360,349	340,507	1.784	0.012	0.056	0.058
Currently using pill	0.043	0.001	360,349	340,507	1.938	0.015	0.042	0.045
Currently using IUD/PPIUD	0.011	0.000	360,349	340,507	1.336	0.021	0.011	0.012
Currently using condom/Nirodh	0.039	0.000	360,349	340,507	1.432	0.012	0.038	0.040
Currently using female sterilization	0.361	0.002	360,349	340,507	1.878	0.004	0.358	0.364
Using public health sector source of contraception	0.760	0.002	160,589	163,258	1.751	0.002	0.756	0.763
Unmet need for family planning	0.132	0.001	360,349	340,507	1.469	0.006	0.130	0.134
Want no more children	0.675	0.001	360,349	340,507	1.571	0.002	0.673	0.678
Mother received four or more antenatal care (ANC) visits	0.448	0.002	143,065	129,764	1.730	0.005	0.443	0.453
Took iron and folic acid (IFA) for 100 days or more	0.259	0.002	143,065	129,764	1.761	0.008	0.254	0.263
Birth registration	0.761	0.002	194,063	174,267	1.636	0.003	0.757	0.765
Births delivered by a skilled provider	0.780	0.002	198,248	179,805	1.772	0.003	0.776	0.784
Institutional delivery	0.751	0.002	198,248	179,805	1.855	0.003	0.746	0.755
Postnatal check for mother within 2 days of birth	0.617	0.002	143,065	129,764	1.810	0.004	0.613	0.622
Postnatal check for newborn within 2 days of birth	0.264	0.002	143,065	129,764	1.844	0.008	0.260	0.269
Children with diarrhoea	0.095	0.001	188,521	170,946	1.523	0.011	0.093	0.098
Treated with oral rehydration salt (ORS) packets	0.479	0.005	17,331	16,323	1.362	0.011	0.468	0.489
Children with diarrhoea taken to a health provider	0.658	0.005	17,331	16,323	1.389	0.008	0.648	0.669
Child received BCG vaccination	0.914	0.002	37,489	34,229	1.402	0.002	0.910	0.918
Child received DPT vaccination (3 doses)	0.777	0.003	37,489	34,229	1.390	0.004	0.771	0.783
Child received polio vaccination (3 doses)	0.726	0.003	37,489	34,229	1.392	0.005	0.720	0.733
Child received hepatitis B vaccination (3 doses)	0.625	0.004	37,489	34,229	1.419	0.006	0.618	0.633
Child with all basic vaccinations	0.613	0.004	37,489	34,229	1.411	0.006	0.605	0.620
Children given vitamin A supplement in past 6 months	0.583	0.002	170,824	155,193	1.748	0.004	0.579	0.588
Height-for-age, stunting (below -2SD)	0.412	0.002	177,183	159,630	1.425	0.004	0.408	0.416
Weight-for-height, wasting (below -2SD)	0.214	0.001	177,183	159,630	1.428	0.007	0.212	0.217
Weight-for-age, underweight (below -2SD)	0.382	0.002	177,183	159,630	1.385	0.005	0.379	0.386
Children with any anaemia	0.594	0.002	165,389	148,757	1.515	0.003	0.590	0.598
Women with any anaemia	0.542	0.001	487,048	448,872	1.772	0.002	0.539	0.544
Body mass index (BMI) <18.5 kg/m <sup>2</sup>	0.267	0.001	459,809	424,817	1.629	0.004	0.265	0.269
Body mass index (BMI) ≥25.0 kg/m <sup>2</sup>	0.152	0.001	459,809	424,817	1.710	0.006	0.150	0.153
Have heard of HIV/AIDS	0.689	0.003	84,936	77,597	1.916	0.004	0.683	0.695
Have comprehensive knowledge about HIV/AIDS	0.169	0.003	84,936	77,597	2.069	0.016	0.164	0.174
Total fertility rate (last 3 years)	2.408	0.011	1,398,307	1,293,147	1.440	0.005	2.385	2.431
Neonatal mortality	33.117	0.566	200,116	181,632	1.265	0.017	31.986	34.248
Post neonatal mortality	12.382	0.330	200,636	182,151	1.254	0.027	11.722	13.042
Child received measles vaccination	0.803	0.003	37,489	34,229	1.379	0.004	0.797	0.808
Infant mortality	45.498	0.663	200,303	181,785	1.276	0.015	44.173	46.824
Child mortality	10.744	0.297	198,700	180,281	1.233	0.028	10.150	11.337
Under-five mortality	55.753	0.727	201,221	182,588	1.275	0.013	54.299	57.207
HIV prevalence (women age 15-49)	0.168	0.015	82,456	75,466	1.055	0.089	0.138	0.199
HIV prevalence (women age 15-24)	0.083	0.018	29,494	27,041	1.091	0.220	0.047	0.120
MEN								
No schooling (males age 6 years and above)	0.184	0.001	876,357	796,706	1.845	0.005	0.183	0.186
Want no more children	0.704	0.003	43,527	39,798	1.438	0.004	0.698	0.711
Men with any anaemia	0.251	0.003	68,998	62,119	1.471	0.010	0.246	0.257
Body mass index (BMI) <18.5 kg/m <sup>2</sup>	0.230	0.002	69,160	62,264	1.402	0.011	0.225	0.235
Body mass index (BMI) ≥25.0 kg/m <sup>2</sup>	0.143	0.002	69,160	62,264	1.520	0.015	0.139	0.147
Have heard of HIV/AIDS	0.858	0.003	70,754	63,862	1.920	0.003	0.853	0.863
Have comprehensive knowledge about HIV/AIDS	0.292	0.004	70,752	63,861	2.206	0.013	0.285	0.300
HIV prevalence (men age 15-49)	0.173	0.019	68,211	65,669	1.165	0.107	0.136	0.210
HIV prevalence (men age 15-24)	0.081	0.019	23,625	22,889	0.999	0.228	0.044	0.118

Table E.1 Household age distribution

Single-year age distribution of the *de facto* household population by sex (weighted), India, 2015-16

Age	Women		Men	
	Number	Percent	Number	Percent
0	22,885	1.7	25,132	1.8
1	23,091	1.7	24,994	1.8
2	23,613	1.7	25,057	1.8
3	25,210	1.9	26,523	1.9
4	23,478	1.7	26,790	2.0
5	22,409	1.7	25,053	1.8
6	25,759	1.9	28,100	2.1
7	25,514	1.9	27,405	2.0
8	26,946	2.0	29,048	2.1
9	23,103	1.7	24,689	1.8
10	27,676	2.0	31,287	2.3
11	23,331	1.7	25,090	1.8
12	28,754	2.1	30,703	2.2
13	28,244	2.1	27,041	2.0
14	24,690	1.8	27,966	2.0
15	25,847	1.9	29,027	2.1
16	25,226	1.9	25,806	1.9
17	23,675	1.7	24,975	1.8
18	28,459	2.1	29,882	2.2
19	21,810	1.6	21,485	1.6
20	29,204	2.2	27,043	2.0
21	21,749	1.6	20,818	1.5
22	28,136	2.1	26,471	1.9
23	23,972	1.8	21,420	1.6
24	23,615	1.7	22,150	1.6
25	31,832	2.3	29,421	2.2
26	22,501	1.7	22,027	1.6
27	20,721	1.5	19,931	1.5
28	26,195	1.9	24,681	1.8
29	16,557	1.2	15,390	1.1
30	32,437	2.4	32,680	2.4
31	13,343	1.0	12,965	0.9
32	23,099	1.7	22,591	1.7
33	14,966	1.1	13,228	1.0
34	14,799	1.1	14,048	1.0
35	30,672	2.3	33,438	2.4
36	15,761	1.2	14,743	1.1
37	14,163	1.0	13,101	1.0
38	19,977	1.5	18,017	1.3
39	12,312	0.9	11,351	0.8
40	28,561	2.1	30,717	2.2

Continued...

Table E.1 Household age distribution—*Continued*

Single-year age distribution of the *de facto* household population by sex (weighted), India 2015-16

Age	Women		Men	
	Number	Percent	Number	Percent
41	10,317	0.8	9,531	0.7
42	17,420	1.3	17,110	1.3
43	12,178	0.9	10,761	0.8
44	10,840	0.8	9,779	0.7
45	27,106	2.0	30,189	2.2
46	11,512	0.8	11,125	0.8
47	11,636	0.9	10,815	0.8
48	15,605	1.2	14,716	1.1
49	9,922	0.7	9,135	0.7
50	16,723	1.2	22,111	1.6
51	12,176	0.9	7,893	0.6
52	18,491	1.4	12,575	0.9
53	10,797	0.8	8,230	0.6
54	9,819	0.7	8,595	0.6
55	26,581	2.0	22,208	1.6
56	9,193	0.7	10,990	0.8
57	7,213	0.5	8,281	0.6
58	10,409	0.8	11,218	0.8
59	5,232	0.4	6,395	0.5
60	26,111	1.9	25,407	1.9
61	4,967	0.4	5,710	0.4
62	9,559	0.7	10,360	0.8
63	4,908	0.4	5,805	0.4
64	4,538	0.3	5,348	0.4
65	22,005	1.6	21,624	1.6
66	3,573	0.3	4,564	0.3
67	3,869	0.3	4,754	0.3
68	4,910	0.4	5,031	0.4
69	2,513	0.2	3,006	0.2
70+	51,269	3.8	52,513	3.8
Don't know/missing	199	0.0	173	0.0
Total	1,355,888	100.0	1,368,234	100.0

Note: The *de facto* population includes all residents and nonresidents who stayed in the household the night before the interview.

**Table E.2.1 Age distribution of eligible and interviewed women**

*De facto* household population of women age 10-54, number and percent distribution of interviewed women age 15-49, and percentage of eligible women who were interviewed (weighted), by five-year age groups, India, 2015-16

Age group	Household population of women age 10-54	Interviewed women age 15-49		Percentage of eligible women interviewed
		Number	Percentage	
10-14	132,696	na	na	na
15-19	125,018	120,259	17.4	96.2
20-24	126,676	121,273	17.6	95.7
25-29	117,806	113,268	16.4	96.1
30-34	98,644	95,126	13.8	96.4
35-39	92,886	89,755	13.0	96.6
40-44	79,317	76,367	11.1	96.3
45-49	75,781	73,197	10.6	96.6
50-54	68,006	na	na	na
15-49	716,128	689,246	100.0	96.2

Note: The *de facto* population includes all residents and nonresidents who stayed in the household the night before the interview. Weights for both the household population of women and interviewed women are household weights. Age is based on the household questionnaire.

na = Not applicable

**Table E.2.2 Age distribution of eligible and interviewed men**

*De facto* household population of men age 10-59, interviewed men age 15-59 and percent of eligible men who were interviewed (weighted), by five-year age groups, India, 2015-16

Age group	Household population of men age 10-59	Interviewed men age 15-54		Percentage of eligible men interviewed
		Number	Percentage	
10-14	25,179	na	na	na
15-19	19,818	18,451	16.7	93.1
20-24	18,088	16,342	14.8	90.3
25-29	17,696	15,885	14.4	89.8
30-34	15,888	14,262	12.9	89.8
35-39	14,869	13,523	12.3	90.9
40-44	13,175	11,896	10.8	90.3
45-49	12,555	11,349	10.3	90.4
50-54	9,416	8,568	7.8	91.0
55-59	11,049	na	na	na
15-54	121,505	110,277	100.0	90.8

Note: The *de facto* population includes all residents and nonresidents who stayed in the household the night before the interview. Weights for both household population of men and interviewed men are household weights. Age is based on the household questionnaire.  
na = Not applicable

**Table E.3 Completeness of reporting**

Percentage of observations missing information for selected demographic and health questions (weighted), India, 2015-16

Subject	Reference group	Percentage with missing information	Number of cases
<b>Birth Date</b>	Births in the 15 years preceding the survey		
Month only		1.05	772,974
Month and year		0.36	772,974
<b>Age at death</b>	Deceased children born in the 15 years preceding the survey	0.13	42,391
<b>Age/date at first union<sup>1</sup></b>	Ever-married women age 15-49	0.13	540,671
	Ever-married men age 15-54	0.47	71,336
<b>Respondent's education</b>	All women age 15-49	0.00	699,686
	All men age 15-54	0.00	110,277
<b>Diarrhoea in last 2 weeks</b>	Living children age 0-59 months	0.18	238,930
<b>Anthropometry of children</b>	Living children age 0-59 months (from the household questionnaire)		
Height		6.00	246,482
Weight		5.79	246,482
Height or weight		6.00	246,482
<b>Anthropometry of women</b>	Women age 15-49 (from the household questionnaire)		
Height		5.67	716,128
Weight		5.65	716,128
Height or weight		5.68	716,128
<b>Anthropometry of men</b>	Men age 15-49 (from the household questionnaire)		
Height		12.17	111,385
Weight		12.14	111,385
Height or weight		12.19	111,385
<b>Anaemia</b>			
Children	Living children age 6-59 months (from the household questionnaire)	8.72	224,573
Women	All women (from the household questionnaire)	6.24	716,128
Men	All men (from the household questionnaire)	12.57	120,741

<sup>1</sup> Both year and age missing

Table E.4 Births by calendar years

Number of births, percentage with complete birth date, sex ratio at birth, and calendar year ratio by calendar year, according to living, dead, and total children (weighted), India, 2015-16

Calendar year	Number of births			Percentage with complete birth date <sup>1</sup>			Sex ratio at birth <sup>2</sup>			Calendar year ratio <sup>3</sup>		
	Living	Dead	Total	Living	Dead	Total	Living	Dead	Total	Living	Dead	Total
2016	5,527	223	5,750	100.0	97.3	99.9	940	682	928	na	na	na
2015	27,767	1,307	29,073	99.8	97.0	99.7	900	893	899	na	na	na
2014	48,887	2,081	50,968	99.8	97.5	99.7	911	779	905	128.8	114.8	128.2
2013	48,146	2,318	50,464	99.7	95.7	99.5	944	891	942	98.4	104.1	98.7
2012	48,936	2,370	51,306	99.6	94.7	99.4	936	823	931	102.4	104.3	102.5
2011	47,455	2,227	49,682	99.4	96.1	99.3	912	716	902	97.1	90.9	96.8
2010	48,833	2,530	51,363	99.2	94.6	99.0	874	907	875	101.0	98.6	100.9
2009	49,204	2,906	52,110	98.8	92.6	98.5	922	869	919	99.1	105.9	99.4
2008	50,514	2,959	53,473	98.6	92.7	98.3	924	852	920	101.1	101.1	101.1
2007	50,743	2,945	53,689	98.7	92.9	98.4	934	830	928	101.8	97.3	101.5
2012 - 2016	179,263	8,299	187,562	99.7	96.1	99.6	926	837	922	na	na	na
2007 - 2011	246,750	13,567	260,317	99.0	93.7	98.7	913	837	909	na	na	na
2002 - 2006	248,893	16,630	265,522	98.5	91.8	98.1	925	896	923	na	na	na
1997 - 2001	227,448	17,604	245,051	97.8	90.2	97.2	907	883	905	na	na	na
<1997	297,652	33,506	331,158	95.5	87.8	94.7	864	853	863	na	na	na
All	1,200,005	89,605	1,289,611	97.9	90.7	97.4	904	863	901	na	na	na

na = Not applicable

<sup>1</sup> Both year and month of birth given

<sup>2</sup>  $(B_f/B_m) \times 1,000$ , where  $B_m$  and  $B_f$  are the numbers of male and female births, respectively

<sup>3</sup>  $[2B_x/(B_{x-1} + B_{x+1})] \times 100$ , where  $B_x$  is the number of births in calendar year x



**Table E.5 Reporting of age at death in days**

Distribution of reported deaths under one month of age by age at death in days and the percentage of neonatal deaths reported to occur at ages 0-6 days, for five-year periods of birth preceding the survey (weighted), India, 2015-16

Age at death (days)	Number of years preceding the survey				Total 0-19
	0-4	5-9	10-14	15-19	
<1	2,802	2,943	3,117	2,930	11,791
1	1,504	1,870	2,061	1,840	7,275
2	496	522	563	534	2,115
3	585	740	692	717	2,734
4	266	266	313	294	1,139
5	277	297	323	362	1,258
6	175	200	213	246	834
7	145	180	172	235	732
8	166	190	201	276	833
9	72	86	88	102	348
10	114	106	146	165	532
11	43	53	47	74	217
12	57	74	78	110	319
13	42	37	33	58	170
14	37	30	45	31	143
15	205	195	253	283	936
16	24	24	12	22	84
17	30	18	24	11	82
18	34	17	26	29	106
19	3	11	16	17	46
20	89	102	103	88	383
21	37	45	49	51	182
22	32	38	38	35	143
23	4	12	9	13	38
24	13	9	3	21	47
25	36	34	28	36	134
26	5	6	5	6	22
27	10	11	9	17	46
28	9	5	11	3	27
29	5	3	9	1	18
30	24	19	13	16	72
31	8	5	4	1	19
Total 0-30	7,342	8,143	8,700	8,623	32,808
Percentage early neonatal <sup>1</sup>	83.1	84.0	83.7	80.3	82.7

<sup>1</sup> 0-6 days / 0-30 days

**Table E.6 Reporting of age at death in months**

Distribution of reported deaths under two years of age by age at death in months and the percentage of infant deaths reported to occur at age under one month, for five-year periods of birth preceding the survey, India, 2015-16

Age at death (months)	Number of years preceding the survey				Total 0-19
	0-4	5-9	10-14	15-19	
<1 <sup>a</sup>	7,342	8,143	8,700	8,623	32,808
1	619	712	798	751	2,880
2	391	451	499	469	1,810
3	356	384	465	441	1,646
4	206	223	225	253	907
5	171	165	221	183	741
6	243	344	448	507	1,543
7	149	196	177	180	701
8	142	201	190	243	776
9	144	234	236	266	880
10	76	113	83	132	404
11	59	103	122	97	381
12	51	66	100	136	353
13	16	15	25	24	79
14	20	15	13	17	65
15	19	24	25	28	96
16	16	11	16	13	55
17	6	7	10	20	42
18	56	107	92	93	348
19	3	13	4	11	30
20	3	1	8	6	18
21	1	4	2	2	9
22	8	3	7	8	27
23	2	8	8	13	31
24	4	3	12	7	27
1 year	395	869	1,030	1,109	3,403
Total 0-11	9,896	11,269	12,166	12,145	45,476
Percentage neonatal <sup>1</sup>	74.2	72.3	71.5	71.0	72.1

<sup>a</sup> Includes deaths under one month reported in days

<sup>1</sup> Under one month / under one year

The four core survey questionnaires (Household Questionnaire, Woman's Questionnaire, Man's Questionnaire, and Biomarker Questionnaire) used in NFHS-4 are presented here: **NFHS-4 Questionnaires**. In all 36 states/union territories, the questionnaires were canvassed using Computer Assisted Personal Interviewing, except that the Biomarker Questionnaire was paper based and the results were entered into mini-computers in the field. Since the fieldwork for NFHS-4 was conducted in two phases that spanned parts of two calendar years (2015 and 2016), the reference period for questions/sections that were reference-period specific was different for Phase 1 and Phase 2 states/union territories<sup>1</sup>. The table below gives a list of affected sections and questions with the reference year for the two phases of fieldwork.

Questionnaire	Section and question number	Reference year	
		Phase 1 states	Phase 2 states
<b>Household</b>			
	QH19-QH21	2014-15	2015-16
	QH70-QH77	Jan. 2012 or later	Jan 2013 or later
<b>Woman's</b>			
	Q224, Q225, Q244-Q247	Jan 2010 or later	Jan 2011 or later
	Section 3: Q341-342	Jan 2010 or later	Jan 2010 or later
	Section 4: Q401-Q489	Jan 2010 or later	Jan 2011 or later
	Section 4: Q491-Q495	Jan 2013 or later	Jan 2014 or later
	Section 5: Q501-Q550	Jan 2010 or later	Jan 2011 or later
	Section 5A: Q552-565	Jan 2009 or later	Jan 2010 or later
	Section 10: Q1018-Q1032	Jan 2013 or later	Jan 2014 or later
	Calendar	2010-2015	2011-2016
<b>Biomarker</b>			
	QB204-QB212	Jan 2010 or later	Jan 2011 or later

NFHS-4 questionnaires, shown here in English, were translated into 17 languages. Questionnaires in the CAPI mini-computer in each state were multilingual, with questions in the principal language of the state/union territory and English, as well as 1-2 other commonly used languages in the state/union territory, where applicable.

<sup>1</sup> Fieldwork was conducted from **January-December 2015 (Phase 1)** in Andaman & Nicobar Islands, Andhra Pradesh, Assam, Bihar, Goa, Haryana, Karnataka, Madhya Pradesh (Eastern), Madhya Pradesh (Western), Maharashtra, Manipur, Meghalaya, Puducherry, Sikkim, Tamil Nadu, Telangana, Tripura, Uttarakhand, Uttar Pradesh (Eastern), West Bengal. Fieldwork was conducted from **January-December 2016 (Phase 2)** in Arunachal Pradesh, Chandigarh, Chhattisgarh, Dadra & Nagar Haveli, Daman & Diu, Gujarat, Himachal Pradesh, Jammu & Kashmir, Jharkhand, Kerala, Lakshadweep, Mizoram, Nagaland, Delhi, Odisha, Punjab, Rajasthan, Uttar Pradesh (Western), Uttar Pradesh (Bundelkhand+ Central).



Technical assistance for NFHS-4 was provided by the USAID-supported DHS Program at ICF, and assistance for the HIV components was provided by NACO and NARI. Funding assistance was provided by Ministry of Health and Family Welfare, Government of India and:



**USAID**  
FROM THE AMERICAN PEOPLE



BILL & MELINDA  
GATES foundation

unicef



MacArthur  
Foundation

The opinions in this publication do not necessarily reflect the views of the funding agencies.  
For additional information on NFHS-4, visit <http://www.rchiips.org/nfhs>  
For related information, visit <http://www.iipsindia.org> or <http://www.mohfw.nic.in>